



US Army Corps
of Engineers
Baltimore District

CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS

UNACCOMPANIED ENLISTED PERSONNEL HOUSING (UEPH 2)

FORT DETRICK, MARYLAND

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL **DACA31-03-R-0038**

CONTRACT NO.

DATE **AUG 04, 2003**

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01000 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01050 JOB CONDITIONS
01060 SAFETY
01090 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01200 WARRANTY REQUIREMENT
01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01415 METRIC MEASUREMENTS
01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01510 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ITEMS
01561 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS
01720 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS - CADD

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

02300 SITE GRADING AND EARTHWORK FOR ROADWAYS
02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS
02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02364a TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL
02391 MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH (MSE) WALL
02466 DRILLED PIERS (CAISSONS)
02510a WATER LINES
02531 SANITARY SEWERS
02532a FORCE MAINS; SEWER
02552 BITUMINOUS PAVING - MARYLAND (SUPERPAVE)
02555a PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HEATING/COOLING DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02620 SUBDRAINAGE SYSTEM
02630a STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02714 PAVEMENT DRAINAGE LAYER (RDM)
02722 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE (DGA)
02763a PAVEMENT MARKINGS
02770 CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
02821a FENCING
02921a SEEDING
02922a SODDING
02930a EXTERIOR PLANTING

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03100a STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03150a EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
03200a CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04200 MASONRY
04220 NONBEARING MASONRY VENEER/STEEL STUD WALLS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05210N STEEL JOISTS
05300 STEEL DECKING
05400a COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING
05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

06100 ROUGH CARPENTRY
06200 FINISH CARPENTRY
06400 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK
06650 SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

07220a ROOF INSULATION
07240 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM
07412A NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING
07413a METAL SIDING
07416A STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
07551a MODIFIED BITUMEN ROOFING
07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL
07762 CONCRETE PAVERS
07840 FIRESTOPPING
07900 JOINT SEALING

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08120 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08210 WOOD DOORS
08510 STEEL WINDOWS
08520a ALUMINUM AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE
08810 GLASS AND GLAZING
08840A PRE-ENGINEERED CANOPY

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09250 GYPSUM WALLBOARD
09310 CERAMIC TILE
09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09650 RESILIENT FLOORING
09680 CARPET
09720 WALLCOVERINGS
09900 PAINTING, GENERAL

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10160 TOILET PARTITIONS
10201 METAL WALL AND DOOR LOUVERS
10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10440 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10500 LOCKERS
10523 FIRE EXTINGUISHER, CABINETS AND ACCESSORIES
10550 MAILBOXES

10615 DEMOUNTABLE PARTITIONS
10800 TOILET ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11162A LOADING DOCK LEVELER
11310 SEWAGE PUMPS
11400 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12320 CABINETS AND COUNTERTOPS
12490 WINDOW TREATMENT

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
13110A CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)
13125 PREENGINEERED BRIDGE
13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
13965A WET CHEMICAL FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
15181A CHILLED WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES
15182A REFRIGERANT PIPING
15190A GAS PIPING SYSTEMS
15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15569A WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH
15620A LIQUID CHILLERS
15700A UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT
15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
15951A DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC
15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
16528A EXTERIOR LIGHTING
16710A TELEPHONE SYSTEMS, PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
16711A TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT
16770A RADIO AND PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS
16815A CABLE TELEVISION PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION 01000

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Title Evidence

Proof of purchase for equipment and/or materials.

Invoice Copies

Proof of rental equipment costs.

Photographs

Photographs and negatives as specified in this section.

SD-03 Product Data

Cost or Pricing Data

Proof of actual equipment costs.

Equipment Data

An itemized list of serial/model numbers and equipment installed by the Contractor under this contract.

SD-05 Design Data

SD-10 Operations and Maintenance Data

O and M Data

A list of proposed maintenance and instruction manuals that is mainly used for but not limited to customized equipment.

Commissioning Activity for HVAC; G AR

The Contractor shall provide a separate activity for commissioning. Commissioning shall start only after all HVAC related work has been completed and all HVAC O&M manuals have been submitted and approved by the Government.

1.2 PROGRESS SCHEDULING AND REPORTING (DEC 1998)

1.2.1 Practicable Progress Schedule

The Contractor shall, within 20 days after date of commencement of work or as otherwise determined by the Contracting Officer, submit for approval a practicable progress schedule in accordance with specification Section 01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE showing the manner in which he intends to prosecute the work.

1.2.2 Software Package

The Contractor shall utilize an industry recognized scheduling software package to implement the requirements of Section 01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE. The program and data must be IBM PC compatible in a Window environment. These requirements are not intended to restrict the Contractors selection of an automated scheduling system but to establish a format which will allow use of the same program with government computers and automated information systems. The Contractor will provide at least one program installation and maintenance on government hardware complete with all program and data files. Such installation shall be maintained for the duration of the project until fiscal completion and shall allow analysis and of the project schedule by government personnel or agents.

1.2.3 Additional Scheduling Requirements

The Contractor shall incorporate the following requirements in addition to those specified in Section 01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE.

1.2.4 Preparation of Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals

The Contractor shall provide a separate activity for the preparation and submission of all O&M manuals. The associated cost of \$10,000 shall be assessed for this activity.

1.2.5 Commissioning Activity for HVAC

The Contractor shall provide a separate activity for commissioning of the HVAC system. The activity shall be as a minimum 50 days long. The associated cost shall be \$14,350. Commissioning shall start only after all HVAC related work has been completed and all HVAC O&M manuals have been submitted and approved by the Government.

1.2.6 Additional Commissioning Requirements

Provide separate activities for commissioning of systems shown below. Each activity shall be as a minimum duration as shown below and shall have an appropriate associated cost.

- a. Electrical Interior 40 days in duration and at a cost of \$9,550.
- b. Electrical Exterior 30 days in duration and at a cost of \$6,500.
- c. Fire Alarm System 30 days in duration and at a cost of \$3,700.
- d. Paging System 10 days in duration and at a cost of \$1000.
- e. Communication System 30 days in duration and at a cost of \$3,750.

- f. Kitchen and Dining Room Equipment 20 days in duration and at a cost of \$3,000.

1.3 PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTORS: (NOV 1976)

For payment purposes only, an allowance will be made by the Contracting Officer of 100 percent of the invoiced cost of materials or equipment delivered to the site but not incorporated into the construction, pursuant to the Contract Clause entitled "PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS". The Contracting Officer may also, at his discretion, take into consideration the cost of materials or equipment stored at locations other than the jobsite, when making progress payments under the contract. In order to be eligible for payment, the Contractor must provide satisfactory evidence that he has acquired title to such material or equipment, and that it will be utilized on the work covered by this contract. Further, all items must be properly stored and protected. Earnings will be computed using 100% of invoiced value. (CENAB-CO-E)

1.4 IDENTIFICATION OF EMPLOYEES: (OCT 1983)

Each employee assigned to this project by the Contractor and subcontractors shall be required to display at all times, while on the project site, an approved form of identification provided by the Contractor, as an authorized employee of the Contractor/subcontractor. In addition, on those projects where identification is prescribed and furnished by the Government, it shall be displayed as required and it shall immediately be returned to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of the assigned employee and or completion of project. (CENAB)

1.5 PURCHASE ORDER: (SEP 1975)

One readable copy of all purchase orders for material and equipment, showing firm names and addresses, and all shipping bills, or memoranda of shipment received regarding such material and equipment, shall be furnished the appointed Contracting Officer's Representative as soon as issued. Such orders, shipping bills or memoranda shall be so worded or marked that all material and each item, piece or member of equipment can be definitely identified on the drawings. Where a priority rating is assigned to a contract, this rating, the required delivery date, and the scheduled shipping date shall also be shown on the purchase order. At the option of the Contractor, the copy of the purchase order may or may not indicate the purchase price. (CENAB-CO-E)

1.6 EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE (EFARS 52.0231.5000 (OCT 1995))

(a) This clause does not apply to terminations. See 52.249-5000, Basis for settlement of proposals and FAR Part 49.

(b) Allowable cost for construction and marine plant and equipment in sound workable conditions owned or controlled and furnished by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be based on actual costs data for each piece of equipment or groups of similar serial and services for which the government can determine both ownership and operating costs from the contractor's accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs can not be determined for any piece of equipment or groups of similar serial or series equipment from the contractor's accounting records, costs for that equipment shall be based upon the applicable provisions of EP1110-1-8 Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expenses

Schedule, Region East. Working conditions shall be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using the schedule unless specified otherwise by the contracting officer. For equipment not included in the schedule, rates for comparable pieces of equipment may be used or a rate may be developed using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the schedule in effect at the time of negotiations shall apply. For retroactive pricing, the schedule in effect at the time the work was performed shall apply.

(c) Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the provisions of FAR 31.105(d) (ii) and Far 31.205-36. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase arrangements, and sale-leaseback arrangements, will be determined using the schedule, except that actual rates will be used for equipment leased from an organization under common control that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated leasees.

(d) When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action exceeds the small purchase threshold, the contracting officer shall request the contractor to submit either certified cost or pricing data, or partial/limited data, as appropriate. The data shall be submitted on Standard Form 1411, Contract Pricing Proposal Cover Sheet. CENAB-CT/SEP 95 (EFARS 52.231-5000)

1.7 REAL PROPERTY EQUIPMENT DATA: (APR 1975)

At or before the time of completion of the contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a complete itemized list, including serial and model number where applicable, showing the unit retail value of each Contractor furnished item of mechanical, electrical and plumbing equipment installed by the Contractor under this contract. For each of the items which is specified herein to be guaranteed for a specified period from the date of acceptance thereof, either for beneficial use or final acceptance, whichever is earlier, against defective materials, design, and workmanship, the following information shall be given: the name, address and telephone number of the Subcontractor, Equipment Supplier, or Manufacturer originating the guaranteed item. The list shall be accompanied by a copy of the specific guarantee document for each item which is specified herein to be guaranteed if one had been furnished to the Contractor by the Equipment Supplier or Manufacturer. The Contractor's guarantee to the Government of these items will not be limited by the terms of any manufacturer's guarantee to the Contractor. Baltimore District NADB Form 1019 may be utilized for the itemized listing and will be made available to the Contractor upon request. (CENAB-CO-E)

1.8 O and M DATA: (JUL 1979)

The requirements for furnishing operating and maintenance data and field instruction are specified elsewhere in the specifications. The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, at a time prior to the 50% project completion time, a list of proposed maintenance and instruction manuals to be furnished the Government and the scheduled dates of all required field instructions to be provided by Contractor furnished personnel or manufacturer's representatives. All maintenance and instruction manuals must be furnished to the Contracting Officer at least 2 weeks prior to the scheduled dates of any required Contractor furnished field instructions or at least one month prior to project completion if no Contractor furnished field instructions are required. (CENAB)

1.9 CONTRACTOR SECURITY ACCESS

- a. Large construction vehicles shall enter Fort Detrick through the Old Farm Gate on Rosemont Avenue. Such vehicles registered as specified in "b" below will be allowed to enter this gate without being searched.
- b. All drivers, registered or not, shall be licensed, and able to furnish two forms of photo identification.
- c. Prime Contractor shall register all long-term employees at vehicle registration (location from gate guard).
- d. Smaller vehicles such as pickup trucks may enter by the front gate, but will be searched at each entry.
- e. Unregistered subcontractors (e.g, short term contractors) will be searched at each entry.
- f. No illegal aliens are permitted on Fort Detrick. All aliens must have appropriate documentation, and those found to be illegal will be apprehended. There will be no exceptions for this requirement.
- g. Prime Contractor shall contact the Fort Detrick Provost Marshall, Mr. John Nimitz, at (301) 619-2299 for additional information or questions on these procedures.

1.10 NEGOTIATED MODIFICATIONS: (OCT 84)

Whenever profit is negotiated as an element of price for any modification to this contract with either prime or subcontractor, a reasonable profit shall be negotiated or determined by using the OCE Weighted Guidelines method outlined in EFARS 15.902. (Sugg. NAB 84-232)

1.11 PHOTOGRAPHS (SEP 85)

The Contractor shall provide photographic coverage under the contract. These services shall be for ten commercial grade color photographs every three months from the beginning of the contract until acceptance of the completed work. These photographs shall be in (203.2 mm x 254 mm) size and shall be taken at intervals and at the place designated by the Contracting Officer. Negatives from all of the above photographs shall be given to and become the property of the Government. (CENAB-CO)

1.12 PARTNERING: (NOV 92)

In order to most effectively accomplish this contract, the Government is willing to form a cohesive partnership with the Contractor and its subcontractors. This partnership would strive to draw on the strengths of each organization in an effort to achieve a quality project done right the first time, within budget and on schedule. This partnership would be bilateral in make-up and participation will be totally voluntary. Any cost associated with effectuating this partnership will be agreed to by both parties and will be shared equally with no change in contract price. (CENAB-EN-DT)

1.13 PERMITS

The permits listed below are in the approval process and may require

additional action by the Contractor to become complete. After final approvals by the respective state agencies are received, the Government will furnish approval letters and permits to the Contracting Officer who will furnish the Contractor all such permits before or during construction. The Contractor shall abide by all permit requirements.

- a. Erosion and Sedimentation (E&S) Control Plan: The E&S control plans were submitted to the Maryland Department of the Environment (MDE). This submission is a partial submission that will allow the Contractor to set up the field office area, install perimeter controls, begin construction on the in-fill Barracks No. 5 building and pre-load the Dining Facility with imported soil. The plans are still under review and the partial permit will be provided to the Contractor prior to receipt of notice to proceed. The plans will only show sediment controls for those areas that fall within the initial limit of disturbance. The Contractor will be required to prepare and submit erosion and sediment control plans for all remaining items not shown. These items are to include but shall not be limited to construction at the existing and new pond, new barracks, dining hall, parking and roads and any construction that will create ground disturbances. These plans shall show a detailed phasing plan required to perform the site-work. No earthwork/disturbance outside of the limit of disturbance shall be performed until plans have been submitted and approved by MDE. The Ultimate Limit of Disturbance is shown for NPDES purposes and may vary depending on the contractors final erosion and sediment control plans. If the Contractor prepared perimeter controls are expanded beyond the ultimate limits shown by the Government, the NPDES permit shall also be modified by the Contractor at the Contractors expense. Any fees associated with changing the NPDES permit shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The existing stormwater management pond must be kept in operation to manage the 10-year storm event during construction until the proposed pond is fully stabilized and operational. Special consideration will be given to the Contractor by MDE during the construction of the new outlet structure due to its encroachment within the existing pond. All plans shall be prepared, signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer in the state of Maryland and submitted to MDE. The POC at MDE and the reviewer will be Mr. Dorsey Hiteshew at 410-537-3982 or Mr. Jim Tracy at 410-537-3982. During construction and maintenance of soil erosion and sediment control devices, a supervisor employed by the contractor must be on site who holds a State of Maryland "Soil Erosion and Sediment Control" certification. The Contractor shall be responsible for submitting all plans in a timely manner so as not to delay construction.
- b. Stormwater Management (SWM) Plan: The (SWM) Plans were submitted to the Maryland Department of the Environment. The plans are still under review and the permit will be provided the Contractor prior to receipt of the Notice to Proceed.
- c. Notice of Intent (NOI) to comply with the General Permit for construction activities in accordance with EPA's National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) stormwater management program: The NOI form will be completed and submitted to MDE for review and approval. An approval general permit will be provided to the Contractor prior to receipt of the Notice to Proceed. Upon the issuance of the Notice to Proceed to the

Contractor, a Transfer of Authority form will be prepared by the COE project designer and routed through the Contracting Officer to the Contractor. The Contractor shall return the signed Transfer of Authority form to the COE designer through the Contracting Officer who shall forward it to MDE. At completion of the construction contract the Contractor shall complete a Notice of Termination (NOT) form and furnish it to MDE through the Contracting Officer notifying that agency of the end of construction.

- d. Water/Sewerage Construction Permit: The water/sewerage construction permit was submitted to MDE and is currently under review. The permit will be provided the Contractor prior to receipt of the Notice to Proceed..
- e. Joint Permit Application for Construction in any Floodplain, Waterway or Wetland: The plans will be submitted for review and approval by MDE and the permit will be provided the Contractor prior to receipt of the Notice to Proceed.
- f. Forest Stand Delineation: Forest Stand Delineation will be handled by the project installation. The plans are currently under review and once approved by the Maryland Department of Natural Resources will be forwarded to MDE, fulfilling Maryland Forest Conservation Act (FCA) requirements needed for the E&S Control permit.
- g. Forest Conservation (FC) Plan: Forest Conservation (FC) Plan will be handled by the project installation. The plans are currently under review and once approved by the Maryland Department of Natural Resources will be forwarded to MDE, fulfilling Maryland Forest Conservation Act (FCA) requirements needed for the E&S Control permit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

ATTACHMENTS:

-- End of Section --

TRANSFER OF AUTHORIZATION

This Transfer of Authorization form is to be completed by a permittee who has applied for coverage under the General Permit for Construction Activity, in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System stormwater program, if the permittee intends that another person assume control of permitted activities on the site or if the site's ownership changes. In this event, the permittee (the "transferor") must familiarize the person who is assuming control of the permitted activities (the "transferee") with the program and provide the transferee with a copy of the General Permit. The transferor and transferee must both sign this form. The completed forms should be submitted by the transferor to the Maryland Department of the Environment, Water Management Administration, Compliance Program, 2500 Broening Highway, Baltimore, Maryland, 21224.

NOI Identification Number (if assigned): _____

Name of Transferor/Permittee: _____

Address of Transferor/Permittee: _____

Phone Number of Transferor/Permittee: _____

Site Name and Location (description, including County and mailing address if available): _____

Name of Person to Whom Coverage is Being Transferred (i.e., Transferee): _____

Address of Person to Whom Coverage is Being Transferred: _____

Phone Number of Person to Whom Coverage is Being Transferred: _____

Name and Phone Number of Contact Person: _____

I acknowledge this transfer of authorization under the terms of the General Permit. I understand that the named transferee on this form is now responsible for complying with the terms of the General Permit.

Transferor Signature and Date

Transferee Signature and Date

NOTICE OF TERMINATION

This Notice of Termination form is to be completed upon final stabilization of the construction area covered by the General Permit for Construction Activity, in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System stormwater program. Upon completion of this form, the permittee should sign and submit it to the Maryland Department of the Environment, Water Management Administration, Compliance Program, 2500 Broening Highway, Baltimore, Maryland, 21224.

Date: _____

NOI Identification Number: _____

Type of Project: _____ Federal _____ State _____ Local _____ Private

Name of Permittee: _____

Phone Number: _____

Address of Permittee: _____

Site Location (description, including County and mailing address if available): _____

Name of Principal Contact: _____

Phone Number: _____

Address of Principal Contact: _____

Permittee Certification

I certify under penalty of law that disturbed soils at the identified site have been acceptably stabilized and temporary erosion and sediment controls have been removed or will be removed at an appropriate time and that all stormwater discharges associated with construction activity from this site that are authorized by this General Permit have been eliminated. I understand that by submitting this Notice of Termination, I am no longer authorized to discharge stormwater associated with construction activity by the General Permit and that discharging pollutants in stormwater associated with construction activity to the waters of the United States is unlawful under the Clean Water Act where the discharge is not authorized by an NPDES permit. I also understand that the submittal of this Notice of Termination does not release the permittee from liability for any violations of this Permit or the Clean Water Act which may have occurred at this site.

(signature of permittee)

SECTION 01050

JOB CONDITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall lay out his work and shall be held responsible for all measurement's in connection therewith. The Contractor shall furnish, at his own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, and materials and labor as may be required in laying out any part of the work. The Contractor will be held responsible for the execution of the work to such lines and grades as may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to maintain and preserve all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed, by the Contractor or through his negligence, prior to their authorized removal, they may be replaced by the Contracting Officer at his discretion. The expense of replacement will be deducted from any amounts due or to become due the Contractor. (CENAB)

1.2 PHYSICAL DATA: (APR 1984)

Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor. (CENAB)

1.2.1 Transportation Facilities

Fort Detrick's main post is north and contiguous to the city of Frederick, with access via city streets and county roads. The Frederick by-pass, U.S. Route 15, connects with Interstate 70-S and 270, U.S. Routes 40, 15, 340 and Md. Route 26 and provides easy access to West Seventh Street approximately one-half mile south of the main gate of Fort Detrick, to Oppossumtown Pike which serves as access to the East Coast Telecommunications Center area and to Rosemont Avenue (West 4th Street) which serves the two west gates of the installation. Montevue Lane and Rocky Springs Road connect the main post with Area "B". There is no direct rail access. See also paragraph CONTRACTOR SECURITY ACCESS in Section 01000 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.

1.2.2 Explorations

The physical conditions indicated on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by surveys and borings. Subsurface exploration logs are shown on the drawings. Whenever subsurface exploration logs are presented in the contract documents, soil test results are available for inspection in the Baltimore District, Corps of Engineers, Geotechnical Engineering Branch, Room 9250, City Crescent Building, 10 South Howard Street, Baltimore, Maryland. Soils and rock samples are also available for inspection; however, prospective bidders are required to call (410) 962-2002 between the hours of 9:00 a.m. and 3:30 p.m., Monday through Friday (excluding Federal Holidays), a minimum of 24 hours in advance to arrange a time and date for the inspection of the samples. Soil samples

are not, however, available for borings performed during 1996 for the original UEPH project (reference boring location plan).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shut Down Utility Services; G AR.

Prior approval for service/utility interruptions.

Checklist; G AR

A Risk Assessment for excavation and other work in the vicinity of utilities.

SD-07 Certificates

Operations Statement

Written proof that the boilers have been properly installed and are operating satisfactorily in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.4 UTILITIES

1.4.1 Availability of Utilities Including Lavatory Facilities: (JUN 1980)

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide all utilities he may require during the entire life of the contract. He shall make his own investigation and determinations as to the availability and adequacy of utilities for his use for construction purposes and domestic consumption. He shall install and maintain all necessary supply lines, connections, piping, and meters if required, but only at such locations and in such manner as approved by the Contracting Officer. Before final acceptance of work under this contract, all temporary supply lines, connections and piping installed by the Contractor shall be removed by him in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. (CENAB)

1.4.2 Interruption of Utilities: (1972)

a. No utility services shall be interrupted by the Contractor to make connections, to relocate, or for any purpose without approval of the Contracting Officer.

b. Request for permission to shut down utility services shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer not less than 17 days prior to proposed date of interruption. The request shall give the following information:

c. Nature of Utility (Gas, L.P. or H.P., Water, Etc.)

d. Size of line and location of shutoff.

- e. Buildings and services affected.
- f. Hours and date of shutoff.
- g. Estimated length of time service will be interrupted.
- h. Services will not be shut off until receipt of approval of the proposed hours and date from the Contracting Officer.
- i. Shutoffs which will cause interruption of Government work operations as determined by the Contracting Officer shall be accomplished during regular non-work hours or on non-work days of the Using Agency without any additional cost to the Government.
- j. Operation of valves on water mains will be by Government personnel. Where shutoff of water lines interrupts service to fire hydrants or fire sprinkler systems, the Contractor shall arrange his operations and have sufficient material and personnel available to complete the work without undue delay or to restore service without delay in event of emergency.
- k. Flow in gas mains which have been shut off shall not be restored until the Government inspector has determined that all items serviced by the gas line have been shut off. (CENAB)

1.4.3 Utility Markings

The Contractor shall contact the installation/DPW and the One-Call Service, a minimum of 14 days and 48 hours, respectively, prior to any excavation requesting utility location markings. The Contractor shall not proceed with any excavation until all utilities, including abandoned utilities, have been marked to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Prior to requesting the marking of utilities, the Contractor shall stake out proposed excavations and limits of work with white lines ("White Lining"). It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that all permits (excavation or otherwise, including DPW permits) are current and up-to-date without expiration. In addition to the above requirements the Contractor shall:

- a) Visually survey and verify that all utility markings are consistent with existing appurtenances such as manholes, valve boxes, poles, pedestals, pad-mounted devices, gas meters, etc. prior to any excavation.
- b) Hand dig test holes to verify the depth and location of all utilities prior to any mechanical excavation within the limits of work. Other non-damaging methods for utility verification, as indicated in (d) below, may be considered subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Also, verify that any abandoned utilities are not active.
- c) Preserve all utility markings for the duration of the project to the furthest extent possible.
- d) When excavation is performed within 0.6096 of any utility line, a non-damaging method of excavation shall be used. The non-damaging method shall be hand digging. Other non-damaging methods, such as, soft digging, vacuum excavation, pneumatic hand tools, may be considered subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

- e) Regardless of the type of excavation, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 72 hours prior to any excavation activity. Failure to notify the Contracting Officer can result in the issuance of a "Stop Work" order, which shall not be justification for contract delay or time extension. The Government reserves the right to have personnel present on site during any type of excavation.
- f) The Contractor's Quality Control System Manager shall ensure that all excavation requirements herein are met at the time of the preparatory phase of quality control, and that the excavation procedures are reviewed during the preparatory phase meeting. This preparatory phase of control shall also establish and document contingency plans and actions to be followed in the event that existing utilities are damaged or interrupted. Locations of shut off or isolation devices along with other safety features shall be established and their operation reviewed.
- g) Any work other than excavation in the vicinity of a utility, that could damage or interrupt a utility, such as, exterior or interior work near transformers, power lines, poles, above ground gas lines, gas meters, etc., shall be done with extreme care. The Contractor shall specifically note during the preparatory phase of quality control, the construction techniques to be used to preclude damaging or interrupting any utility. This preparatory phase of control shall also establish and document contingency plans and actions to be followed in the event that existing utilities are damaged or interrupted. Locations of shut off or isolation devices along with other safety features shall be established and their operation reviewed.
- h) The Contractor shall complete a risk assessment, using the attached checklist, at least one week prior to the start of any excavation or other work in the vicinity of a utility. The risk assessment shall be submitted for government approval prior to any excavation or other work in the vicinity of a utility. A risk assessment shall be completed for each definable feature of work encountering utilities and shall include all utilities anticipated to be encountered.

1.5 DISPOSAL OF EXISTING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT: (DEC 1975)

All removed, dismantled or demolished material and/or equipment including rubble, scrap and debris not specified or indicated to be Government salvaged, reinstalled under this contract or otherwise retained for disposal on Government land will become the property of the Contractor and shall be promptly removed from the site and disposed of by the Contractor at his own expense and responsibility. (CENAB)

1.6 COMPLIANCE WITH POST/BASE REGULATIONS: (JUL 1980)

The site of the work is on a military reservation and all rules and regulations issued by the Commanding Officer covering general safety, security, sanitary requirements, pollution control, traffic regulations and parking, shall be observed by the Contractor. Information regarding these requirements may be obtained by contacting the Contracting Officer, who will provide such information or assist in obtaining same from appropriate authorities. (MEMO)

1.7 MAINTENANCE OF ACCESS: (DEC 1975)

The Contractor shall not block passage through sidewalks, roads, or entranceways to adjacent buildings during performance of work under this contract. (CENAB)

1.8 PROTECTION OF GOVERNMENT PROPERTY AND PERSONNEL: (DEC 1975)

1.8.1 Protection of Equipment

All existing Government owned equipment within the work area shall be protected by the Contractor from damage caused by construction operations. As a minimum, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall cover all equipment or structures in the work area with dust barriers and protect such items from any damage due to dust, vibration, water, heat or other conditions resulting from construction activities. Existing work damaged by construction operations shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor at his own expense.

1.8.2 Protection of Personnel

The Contractor shall protect personnel and spectators by installing safety rails and/or barricades as applicable to prevent injury from unauthorized entry into work areas. Warning signs shall be erected as necessary to indicate Construction areas or hazardous zones. Work shall proceed in such manner as to prevent the undue spread of dust and flying particles.

1.8.3 Measures to Prevent Damage/Injury

The Contractor shall take such additional measures as may be directed by the Contracting Officer to prevent damage or injury to Government property or personnel. (CENAB)

1.9 STREET CLOSINGS: (MAY 1978)

When operations in connection with contract work necessitate the closing of streets, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to arrange in advance with the Contracting Officer for such street closings and to provide appropriate barricades, signs, markers, flares, and other devices as may be required by the Contracting Officer's Representative for traffic guides and public safety. Unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer, at least one lane of all streets must remain open at all times.(CENAB)

1.10 CONTRACTOR USE OF HEATING PLANT: (1968) (MOD 1975)

1.10.1 Utilization of the Installed Heating System

The Contractor may, at his option, utilize the heating system installed under this contract to provide space heating prior to the time of completion of the building. All fuel for such space heating and for the required tests of heating equipment shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall be of the type and grade specified.

1.10.2 Operations Statement

The heating system shall be operated only by qualified personnel and shall be operated with all auxiliaries and in accordance with the

manufacturer's instructions and good operating practice. Boilers shall not be operated for space heating until the Contracting Officer is furnished a written operations statement signed by the Contractor certifying that all water treating equipment, combustion control equipment, and system safety controls have been properly installed and are operating satisfactorily. When a boiler is to be shut down for a period of more than 5 days, the combustion chamber and the fire sides of all boiler tubes shall be cleaned thoroughly immediately after shutdown. If at any time the Contracting Officer determines that the equipment is being improperly operated or maintained, the Contractor may be directed to discontinue its use.

1.10.3 Controlled Temperature

Heating systems shall be operated and controlled to prevent temperature in any room or space in the building from exceeding 32 degrees C.

1.10.4 Renovating the New Heating System

The Contractor shall, prior to the time of final acceptance of all work under this contract, place the heating system and related equipment in a condition equal to new. The combustion chamber and fire side of all boiler tubes shall be cleaned, burner nozzles shall be cleaned and adjusted, and air filters, and pipeline strainers shall be replaced or cleaned, as required. (CENAB)

1.11 ASBESTOS HANDLING AND REMOVAL (FEB 85)

Through site investigations, friable asbestos has not been found, however if asbestos is encountered, its testing, removal and disposal is covered in "CHANGES" clause of the Contract Clauses. (CENAB)

1.12 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER

1.12.1 Procedure for Determination

This provision specifies the procedure for determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance the contract clause entitled "Default: (Fixed Price Construction)". In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

a. The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

b. The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor.

1.12.2 Anticipated Adverse Weather Delays

The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY
WORK DAYS BASED ON (5) DAY WORK WEEK

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
7	7	7	5	4	3	3	3	3	4	4	4

1.12.3 Impact

Upon acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the contract, the contractor will record on the daily CQC report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the contractor's scheduled work day. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph "Anticipated Adverse Weather Delays", above, the Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a modification in accordance with the contract clause entitled "Default (Fixed Price Construction)".

1.13 WORKING HOURS

WORKING HOURS: (DEC 93) It shall be the Contractors responsibility to obtain the working hours other than the normal five (5) day work week 08:00 am to 4:30 pm.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

ATTACHMENT

RISK ASSESSMENT CHECKLIST

-- End of Section --

RISK ASSESSMENT FOR
EXCAVATION AND OTHER WORK IN THE VICINITY OF UTILITIES

PROJECT NAME: _____
CONTRACT NUMBER: _____
PROJECT INSTALLATION AND LOCATION: _____
PROPOSED EXCAVATION START DATE: _____

1. ☐ ESTABLISH EXCAVATION DETAILS AND DRAWINGS (check when completed)
2. ☐ PROPOSED EXCAVATION AREA MARKED ("white lining") (check when completed)
3. ☐ CONTACT APPROPRIATE ONE-CALL SERVICE FOR PUBLIC UTILITIES:
MD: Miss Utility 1-800-257-7777 N Y : New York City - Long Island One Call Center 1-800-272-4480
N. VA: Miss Utility 1-800-552-7777 PA: Pennsylvania One-Call System Incorporated 1-800-242-1776
VA: Miss Utility of VA 1-800-552-7001 DC: Miss Utility 1-800-257-7777
ONE-CALL NATIONAL REFERRAL CENTER: 1-888-258-0808

☐ CONTACT INSTALLATION/OWNERS OF ALL PRIVATELY OWNED UTILITIES (NON ONE-CALL MEMBERS)
4. ☐ DATE UTILITIES MARKED AND METHOD OF MARKING
ONE-CALL LOCATORS _____
OTHER LOCATORS _____
5. ☐ CONTACT APPROPRIATE DPW REPRESENTATIVES AND COMPLY WITH INSTALLATION PERMIT REQUIREMENTS: _____
6. ☐ UTILITIES IDENTIFIED ON-SITE:
☐ NONE ☐ ELECTRIC ☐ GAS ☐ WATER ☐ TELEPHONE ☐ CATV ☐ SEWER ☐ OTHER _____
7. ☐ LEVEL OF RISK: (Based upon personnel safety and consequences of utility outages.)
☐ SEVERE: Excavation required within the immediate vicinity (<2-ft) of a MARKED utility.
☐ MODERATE: Excav. required outside the immediate vicinity (> 2-ft) of MARKED utility.
☐ MINIMAL: Excavation required in an area with NO utilities.
8. ☐ EXISTING FACILITIES/UTILITIES IN VICINITY:
☐ NON-CRITICAL ☐ MISSION CRITICAL ☐ HIGH-PROFILE ☐ CEREMONIAL
☐ OTHER _____
☐ CONSEQUENCES IF EXISTING UTILITIES ARE DAMAGED/DISRUPTED _____
9. ☐ ENGINEERING CONTROLS REQUIRED:
☐ NONE ☐ HAND EXCAVATE TO LOCATE UTILITY ☐ EXCAVATE WITH DUE CARE
☐ OTHER _____
10. ☐ ADMINISTRATIVE CONTROLS REQUIRED:
☐ Notification of Contracting Officer's Representative, NOTIFIED on: _____
☐ Notification of Installation/DPW Representative, NOTIFIED on: _____
11. ☐ EMERGENCY NOTIFICATION AT INSTALLATION: POC & PHONE NUMBER _____

THE INFORMATION NOTED ABOVE IS ACCURATE AND THE WORK IS READY TO PROCEED
SIGNED and DATE _____ CQC MANAGER

12. ☐ ON-SITE GOVERNMENT REP. RECOMMENDATION FOR APPROVAL TO EXCAVATE:
☐ YES ☐ NO SIGNATURE AND DATE: _____
Comments: _____
13. ☐ AREA ENGINEER APPROVAL TO EXCAVATE:
☐ APPROVED ☐ DENIED SIGNATURE AND DATE: _____
Comments: _____
14. ☐ CHIEF, _____ DIVISION APPROVAL TO EXCAVATE:
☐ APPROVED ☐ DENIED SIGNATURE AND DATE: _____
Comments: _____

SECTION 01060

SAFETY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATION

The publications listed below form a part of this specification and are referred to in the text by the basic designation only. All interim changes (changes made between publications of new editions) to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, will be posted on the Headquarters Website. The date that it is posted shall become the official effective date of the change and contracts awarded after this date shall require to comply accordingly. The website location where these changes can be found is under the button entitled "Changes to EM", located at: "http://www.hq.usace.army.mil/soh/hqusace_soh.htm".

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS:

EM 385-1-1 (3 Sep 1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Safety Supervisor; G AR.

A safety supervisor shall be responsible for overall supervision of accident prevention activities.

SD-07 Certificates

Language Certification

It is the Contractors responsibility to ensure that all employees understand the basic english language.

SD-09 Reports

Activity Phase Hazard Analysis Plan; G AR.

The addressing of the activity phase hazard analysis plan for each activity performed in a phase of work.

Outline Report

A report for each past activities review.

OSHA Log

A log shall be reported monthly for injuries.

1.3 GENERAL

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, and all subsequent revisions referred to in the Contract Clause ACCIDENT PREVENTION of this contract, are hereby supplemented as follows:

a. The Contractor shall designate an employee responsible for overall supervision of accident prevention activities. Such duties shall include: (1) assuring applicable safety requirements are (a) communicated to the workers in a language they understand (reference EM 385-1-1, September 1996, 01.A.04). It is the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain if there are workers on the job who do not speak and/or understand the English language, if such workers are employed by the prime contractor or subcontractors, at any tier, it is the prime contractor's responsibility to insure that all safety programs, signs, and tool box meetings are communicated to the workers in a language they understand, and that a bilingual employee is on site at all time. If the contractor contends that interpreters and/or bilingual signs are not required, language certification must be provided which verifies that all workers (whose native tongue is other than English) have a command of the English language sufficient to understand all direction, training and safety requirements, whether written or oral, and (b) incorporated in work methods, and (2) inspecting the work to ensure that safety measures and instructions are actually applied. The proposed safety supervisor name and qualifications shall be submitted in writing for approval to the Contracting Officer's Representative. This individual must have prior experience as a safety engineer or be able to demonstrate his/her familiarity and understanding of the safety requirements over a prescribed trial period. The safety engineer shall have the authority to act on behalf of the Contractor's general management to take whatever action is necessary to assure compliance with safety requirements. The safety supervisor is required to be on the site when work is being performed.

b. Prior to commencement of any work at a job site, a preconstruction safety meeting shall be held between the Contractor and the Corps of Engineers Area/Resident Engineer to discuss the Contractor's safety program and in particular to review the following submittals:

(1) Contracts Accident Prevention Plan: An acceptable accident prevention plan, written by the prime Contractor for the specific work and implementing in detail the pertinent requirements of EM 385-1-1, shall be submitted for Government approval.

(2) Activity Phase Hazard Analysis Plan: Prior to beginning each major phase of work, an activity hazard analysis (phase plan) shall be prepared by the Contractor for that phase of work and submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative for approval. A phase is defined as an operation involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous operations or where a new subcontractor or work crew is to perform work. The analysis shall address the hazards for each activity performed in the phase and shall present the procedures and safeguards necessary to eliminate the hazards or reduce the risk to an acceptable level.

c. Subsequent jobsite safety meetings shall be held as follows:

(1) A safety meeting shall be held at least once a month for all supervisors on the project to review past activities, to plan ahead for new or changed operations and to establish safe working procedures to anticipated hazards. An outline report of each monthly meeting shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

(2) At least one safety meeting shall be conducted weekly, or whenever new crews begin work, by the appropriate field supervisors or foremen for all workers. An outline report of the meeting giving date, time, attendance, subjects discussed and who conducted it shall be maintained and copies furnished the designated authority on request.

1.4 ACCIDENTS

Chargeable accidents are to be investigated by both Contractor personnel and the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Accident Reporting, ENG FORM 3394

Section 1, Paragraph 01.D, OF EM 385-1-1 and the Contract Clause entitled ACCIDENT PREVENTION are amended as follows: The prime Contractor shall report on Eng Form 3394, supplied by the Contracting Officer, all injuries to his employees or subcontractors that result in lost time and all damage to property and/or equipment in excess of \$2,000 per incident. Verbal notification of such accident shall be made to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours. A written report on the above noted form shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer within 72 hours following such accidents. The written report shall include the following:

a. A description of the circumstances leading up to the accident, the cause of the accident, and corrective measures taken to prevent recurrence.

b. A description of the injury and name and location of the medical facility giving examination and treatment.

c. A statement as to whether or not the employee was permitted to return to work after examination and treatment by the doctor, and if not, an estimate or statement of the number of days lost from work. If there have been days lost from work, state whether or not the employee has been re-examined and declared fit to resume work as of the date of the report.

1.4.2 OSHA Requirements

1.4.2.1 OSHA Log

A copy of the Contractor's OSHA Log of Injuries shall be forwarded monthly to the Contracting Officer.

1.4.2.2 OSHA Inspections

Contractors shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer when an OSHA Compliance official (Federal or State representative) presents his/her credentials and informs the Contractor that the workplace will be inspected for OSHA compliance. Contractors shall also notify the Contracting Officer upon determination that an exit interview will take place upon completion of the OSHA inspection. (NABSA OCT 05, 1976)

1.5 GOVERNMENT APPROVAL

Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. All required submittals of items specified in this section shall be for information only, except for those items including, but not limited to, the following which shall be submitted for Government approval:

- a. Written designation of safety representative.
- b. Written project specific accident prevention plan.
- c. Written activity phase hazard analysis plan.

PART 2 PRODUCT
NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION
NOT APPLICABLE

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01090

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the sponsoring organization, e.g.

ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings. However, when the sponsoring organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the organizations whose publications are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the sponsoring organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: <http://www.aci-int.org>
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

2 Huntington Quadrangle
Melville, NY 11747-4502
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 516-576-2377
email: asa@aip.org
Internet: <http://asa@aip.org>
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)

Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
USDA, AMS, LS Div.
Room 209, Bldg. 306, BARC-East
Beltsville, MD 20705-2325
Ph: 301-504-9430
Fax: 301-504-8098
Internet: <http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg>

e-mail: james_p_triplett@usda.gov
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

4301 North Fairfax Dr., Suite 425
ATTN: Pubs Dept.
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: ari@ari.org
Internet: www.ari.org
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)

1712 New Hampshire Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20009
Ph: 202-483-9370
FAX: 202-588-1217
Internet: www.acca.org
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)

104 So. Michigan Ave., No. 1500
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-201-0101
Fax: 312-201-0214
Internet: www.flexibleduct.org
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

30 W. University Dr.
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
Internet: www.amca.org
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

900 19th Street N.W.
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-862-5100
Fax: 202-862-5164
Internet: www.aluminum.org
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

1827 Walden Ofc. Sq.
Suite 104
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
Internet: www.aamanet.org
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

444 N. Capital St., NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-231-3475 202-624-5800
Fax: 800-525-5562 202-624-5806
Internet: www.aashto.org
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

P.O. Box 12215
1 Davis Drive
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933
Internet: aatcc.org
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AFBMA)

1200 19th Street, NW, Suite 300
Washington, DC 20036-2422
Ph: 202-429-5155
Fax: 202-828-6042
Internet: abma-dc.org
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN BOILER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

950 North Glebe Road, Suite 160
Arlington, Virginia 22203-1824
Ph: 703-522-7350
Fax: 703-522-2665
Internet: abma.com
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)

222 West Las Colinas Blvd., Suite 641
Irving, TX 75039-5423
Ph: 972-506-7216
Fax: 972-506-7682
Internet: <http://www.concrete-pipe.org>
e-mail: info@concrete-pipe.org

AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

1330 Kemper Meadow Dr.
Suite 600
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Internet: www.acgih.org
E-mail: pubs@acgih.org
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

American Wood Council
ATTN: Publications Dept.
1111 Nineteenth St. NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-294-2372 202-463-2700
Fax: 202-463-2471
Internet: <http://www.afandpa.org>
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

400 N. Capitol St. N.W. Suite 450
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: www.aga.org
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN GAL ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGAL)

400 N. Capitol St. N.W. Suite 450
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: www.aga.org

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)

1500 King St., Suite 201
Alexandria, VA 22314-2730
Ph: 703-684-0211
Fax: 703-684-0242
Internet: www.agma.org
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100

Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400
Publications: 800-644-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Internet: www.aisc.org
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)

7012 So. Revere Parkway, Suite 140
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 303-792-9559
Fax: 303-792-0669
Internet: www.aitc-glulam.org
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

1101 17th St., NW Suite 1300
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

11 West 42nd St
New York, NY 10036
Ph: 212-642-4900
Fax: 212-398-0023
Internet: www.ansi.org/
Note: Documents beginning with the letter "S" can be ordered from:
Acoustical Society of America
P. O. Box 1020
Sweickley, PA 15143-9998
Ph: 412-741-1979
Fax: 412-741-0609
Internet: asa.aip.org
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)

1250 I St., NW, Suite 500
Washington, DC 20005-3922
Ph: 202-789-2900
FAX: 202-789-1893
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

1220 L St., NW
Washington, DC 20005-4070
Ph: 202-682-8000
Fax: 202-962-4776
Internet: <http://www.api.org>

AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION
(AREMA)

8201 Corporate Dr., Suite 1125
Landover, MD 20785-2230
Ph: 301-459-3200
Fax: 301-459-8077
Internet: www.arema.org
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

1711 Arlingate Lane
P.O. Box 28518
Columbus, OH 43228-0518
Ph: 800-222-2768
Fax: 614-274-6899
Internet: www.asnt.org
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR QUALITY (ASQ)

611 East Wisconsin Ave.
P.O. Box 3005
Milwaukee, WI 53201-3005
Ph: 800-248-1946
Fax: 414-272-1734
Internet: <http://www.asq.org>
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

100 Barr Harbor Drive
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9585
Fax: 610-832-9555
Internet: www.astm.org
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20190-4400
Ph: 703-295-6300 - 800-548-2723
Fax: 703-295-6222
Internet: www.asce.org
e-mail: marketing@asce.org
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

1791 Tullie Cir., NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
Internet: <http://www.ashrae.org>
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING FOR PLUMBING AND SANITARY
RESEARCH (ASSE)

901 Canterbury, Suite A
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-835-3040
Fax: 440-835-3488
E-mail: asse@ix.netcom.com
Internet: www.asse-plumbing.org
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

6666 West Quincy
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 800-926-7337 - 303-794-7711
Fax: 303-347-0804
Internet: www.awwa.org
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
Internet: <http://www.amweld.org>
AOK 6/00
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

P.O. Box 5690
Grandbury, TX 76049-0690
Ph: 817-326-6300
Fax: 817-326-6306
Internet: <http://www.awpa.com>
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

P.O.Box 11700
Tacoma, WA 98411-0700
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: www.apawood.org
AOK 8/00

LOK 6/00

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

1952 Isaac Newton Square West
Reston, VA 20190
Ph: 703-733-0600
Fax: 703-733-0584
Internet: www.awinet.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL CENTER (AEC)

5179 Hoadley Road
Aberdeen Roving Ground, MD 21010-5401
Internet: www.aec.army.mil
AOK 8/00

ARMY PAMPHLET (DAPAM)

www.usapa.army.mil/news.htm

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)

1745 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 406
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-412-1153
Fax: 703-412-1152

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 212-591-7722
Fax: 212-591-7674
Internet: www.asme.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

Research Park Dr.
P.O. Box 14052
Lexington, KY 40512-4052
Ph: 606-288-4960
Fax: 606-288-4999
Internet: www.asphaltinstitute.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

1518 K St., NW, Suite 503
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202

Fax: 202-638-4833
Internet: www.aabchq.com
8/00
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION (AAMI)

1110 N. Globe Rd., Suite 220
Arlington, VA 22201-5762
Ph: 703-525-4890
Fax: 703-525-1424
Internet: www.aami.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

600 No. 18th St.
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291
Ph: 205-257-2530
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: <http://www.aeic.org>
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)

1111 19th St. NW., Suite 402
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-872-5955
Fax: 202-872-9354
Internet: <http://www.aham.org>
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION OF IRON AND STEEL ENGINEERS (AISE)

Three Gateway Center, Suite 1900
Pittsburg, PA 15222-1004
Ph: 412-281-6323
Fax: 412-281-4657
Internet: <http://www.aise.org>
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)

2680 Horizon Drive SE, Suite A-1
Grand Rapids, MI 49546-7500
Ph: 616-285-3963
Fax: 616-285-3765
Internet: www.bifma.com
E-mail: email@bifma.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

BIOCYCLE, JOURNAL OF WASTE RECYCLING

The JG Press, Inc
419 State Avenue
Emmans, PA 18049
Ph: 800-661-4905
www.jgpress.com/fromes/homepage.htm

BRICK INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (BIA)

11490 Commerce Park Dr., Suite 308
Reston, VA 22091-1525
Ph: 703-620-0010
Fax: 703-620-3928
Internet: www.bia.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

355 Lexington Ave.
17th floor
New York, NY 10017-6603
Ph: 212-297-2100
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: www.buildershardware.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

BUILDING OFFICIALS & CODE ADMINISTRATORS INTERNATIONAL (BOCA)

4051 W. Flossmoor Rd.
Country Club Hills, IL 60478
Ph: 708-799-2300
Fax: 708-799-4981
Internet: www.bocai.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

BUREAU OF RECLAMATION (BOR)

Denver Federal Center
P.O. Box 25007
Denver, CO 80225
Ph: 303-445-2080
Order from:
National Technical Information
Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: www.ntis.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)

Publication Distribution Unit
1900 Royal Oaks Dr.
Sacramento, CA 95815

Ph: 916-445-3520 or 916-227-7000 (CA Transportation Lab)
Fax: 916-324-8997

CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)

405 Enfrente Drive., Suite 200
Novato, CA 94949
Ph: 415-382-0662
Fax: 415-382-8531
Internet: www.calredwood.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

310 Holiday Ave.
Dalton, GA 30720
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 706-278-0232
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: www.carpet-rug.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419
Chattanooga, TN 37421
Ph: 423-892-0137
Fax: 423-892-0817
Internet: www.cispi.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

CEILINGS & INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)

1500 Lincoln Highway, Suite 202
St. Charles, IL 60174
Ph: 630-584-1919
Fax: 630-584-2003
Internet: www.cisca.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

CHLORINE INSTITUTE (CI)

2001 L St., NW Suite 506
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-775-2790
Fax: 202-223-7225
Internet: www.cl2.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

Order from:
Government Printing Office

Washington, DC 20402
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-275-7703
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
470 E L'Enfant Plaza, S.W., Suite 8100
Washington, DC 20407
Ph: 202-619-8925
Internet: <http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/h1-pub.html>
LOK 6/00

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

1725 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1004
Arlington, VA 22202-4102
Ph: 703-412-0900
Fax: 703-412-0128
Internet: www.cganet.com
e-mail: Customer_Service@cganet.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

933 N. Plum Grove Rd.
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: www.crsi.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)

4330 East-West Highway
Bethesda, Maryland 20814-4408
Ph: 301-504-0990
Internet: www.cpsc.gov
AOK
LOK 6/00

CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (CEMA)

6724 Lone Oak Blvd.
Naples, Florida 34109
Ph: 941-514-3441
Fax: 941-514-3470
Internet: www.cemanet.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

COOLING TOWER INSTITUTE (CTI)

530 Wells Fargo Dr., Suite 218, Houston, TX 77090
Ph: 281-583-4087
Fax: 281-537-1721
Internet: www.cti.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

260 Madison Ave.
New York, NY 10016
Ph: 212-251-7200
Fax: 212-251-7234
E-mail: <http://www.copper.org>
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

Order CRD-C documents from:
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services
Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Ph: 601-634-2664
Fax: 601-634-2388
Internet: www.libweb.wes.usace.army.mil/index.htm
AOK 10/00
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 708
Falls Church, VA 22041
Ph: 703-931-4533
Fax: 703-379-1546
Internet: www.intlcode.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

14TH STREET & INDEPENDENCE AVE. S.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20250
Ph: (202) 720-2791
Publications: 301-344-2340
Internet: www.usda.gov
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

Order From:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000

Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

Order from:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6040
FAX: 703-487-4639
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

Order from:
HUD User
P.O. Box 6091
Rockville, MD 20849
Ph: 800-245-2691
Fax: 301-519-5767
Internet: www.huduser.org
e-mail: Huduser@aspensys.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SD)

ATTN: DS/PSP/SEP
SA-6, Room 804
Washington, DC 20522-0602
Ph: 703-875-6537
LOK 6/00

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)

1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: www.dasma.com
e-mail: dasma@dasma.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

14150 Newbrook Dr.Suite 200
Chantilly, VA 20151-2223
Ph: 703-222-2010
Fax: 703-222-2410
Internet: www.dhi.org
E-mail: techdept@dhi.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite 0
Birmingham, AL 35244
Ph: 205-402-8700
Fax: 205-402-8730
Internet: www.dipra.org
E-mail: info@dipra.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

EIFS INDUSTRY MEMBERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)

3000 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 270
Morrow, GA 30260
Ph: 770-968-7945
Fax: 700-968-5818
Internet: www.eifsfacts.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

2500 Wilson Blvd.
Arlington, VA 22201-3834
Ph: 703-907-7500
Fax: 703-907-7501
Internet: www.eia.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
Fax: 301-394-0084
Internet: www.usace.army.mil
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

ENGINEERING PAMPHLETS (EP)

USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
Fax: 301-394-0084
Internet: www.usace.army.mil
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

ENGINEERING REGULATIONS (ER)

USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D

2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
Fax: 301-394-0084
Internet: www.usace.army.mil
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

ENGINEERING TECHNICAL INSTRUCTIONS (TI) AND ENERGY SAVINGS
ANALYSIS (ESA)

USACE Huntsville Engineering and Support Center
P.O. Box 1600
Huntsville, AL 35807-4201
Ph: 256-895-1821
Fax: 256-895-1767
Internet: www.hnd.usace.army.mil
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)

1650 South Dixie Highway, Ste. 500
Boca Raton, FL 33432
Ph: 561-750-5575
Fax: 561-395-8557
Internet: www.egsa.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Ariel Rios Building
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20460
Ph: 202-260-2090
FAX: 202-260-6257
Internet: <http://www.epa.gov>
NOTE: Some documents are available only from: National Technical
Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 800-553-6847
Fax: 703-321-8547
Internet: www.ntis.gov
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

25 N Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
Internet: www.ejma.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

500 River Ridge Drive
Norwood, MA 02062
Ph: 781-440-8000
Ph: (Toll-Free): 877-364-6726
Fax: 718-440-8742
Internet: www.fmglobal.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

Order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-1356
Internet: www.gpo.gov
For free documents, order from:
Federal Aviation Administration
Dept. of Transportation
ATTN: General Services Section M-45
400 Seventh St., SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Ph: 202-619-8925
Fax: 202-619-8978
Internet: www.faa.gov
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

Office of Highway Safety (HHS-31)
400 Seventh St., SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Ph: 202-366-0411
Fax: 202-366-2249
Internet: www.fhwa.dot.gov
Order from:
Government Printing Office
Superintendent of Documents
Washington, DC 20402
Ph: 202-783-3238
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
470 L'Enfant Plaza, S.W.
Washington, DC 20407
Ph: 202-619-8925
Fax: 202-619-8978
Internet: <http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/>

FEDERAL STANDARDS (FED-STD)

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
470 E L'Enfant Plaza, S.W.
Washington, DC 20407
Ph: 202-619-8925
Fax: 202-619-8978
Internet: <http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/>

FORESTRY SUPPLIERS (FSUP)

205 West Rankin St.
P.O. Box 8397
Jackson, MS 39284-8397
Ph: 601-354-3565
Fax: 601-292-0165
Internet: www.forestry-suppliers.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH
(FCCCHR)

University of South California
Kaprielian Hall 200
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531
Ph: 213-740-2032
Fax: 213-740-8399
Internet: www.usc.edu
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (GSA)

P.O. Box 9140
Boulder, CO 80301-9140
3300 Penrose Place
Boulder, CO 80301-1806
Ph: 800-447-2020
Fax: 303-447-1133
Internet: www.geosociety.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

GEOSYNTHETIC INSTITUTE (GSI)

475 Kedron Ave.
Folsom, PA 19033-1208
Ph: 610-522-8440
Fax: 610-522-8441
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

GERMANY INSTITUTE FOR STANDARDIZATION (DIN)

BURGGRAFENSTRASSE 6
POSTFACH 11 07

10787 BERLIN
GERMANY
Internet: www.gsf.de
Ph: 49-30-2601-2260
Fax: 49-30-2601-1231
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00
Order from a United States publications service.

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A
Topeka, KS 66614-5321
Ph: 785-271-0208
Fax: 785-271-0166
Internet: www.glasswebsite.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

GRETAG MACBETH (GM)

Munsell Department
617 Little Britain Road
New Windsor, NY 12553-6148
Ph: 800-662-2384 or 914-565-7660
Fax: 914-565-0390
Internet: www.gretagmacbeth.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

810 First St. NE, Suite 510
Washington, DC 20002
Ph: 202-289-5440
Fax: 202-289-3707
Internet: www.gypsum.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD & VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)

1825 Michael Faraday Dr.
P.O. Box 2789
Reston, VA 20195-0789
Ph: 703-435-2900
Fax: 703-435-2537
Internet: www.hpva.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

HEAT EXCHANGE INSTITUTE (HEI)

1300 Sumner Ave
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: www.heatexchange.org
email: hei@heatexchange.org

AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)

3114 Scarboro Rd.
Street, MD 21154
Ph: 410-838-6550
fax: 410-838-2802
Internet: www.hpwhite.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

9 Sylvan Way, Suite 180
Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802
Ph: 888-786-7744 or 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
Internet: www.pumps.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)

35 Russo Pl.
P.O. Box 218
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922-0218
Ph: 908-464-8200
Fax: 908-464-7818
Internet: www.gamanet.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

IBM CORPORATION (IBM)

Publications
P.O. Box 29570
Raleigh, NC 27626-0570
Ph: 800-879-2755, Option 1
Fax: 800-445-9269
Internet: www.elink.ibmblink.ibm.com/pbl/pbl
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

120 Wall St., 17th Floor
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5017
Internet: www.iesna.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

INDUSTRIAL FASTENERS INSTITUTE (IFI)

1717 East 9th St., Suite 1105
Cleveland, OH 44114-2879

Ph: 216-241-1482
Fax: 216-241-5901
Internet: <http://www.industrial-fasteners.org>
e-mail: indfast@aol.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)

P.O. Box 1018
Ossining, NY 10562
Ph: 914-962-9052
Fax: 914-923-3031
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

INSTITUTE FOR INTERCONNECTING AND PACKAGING ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS (IPC)

2215 Sanders Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-6135
Ph: 847-509-9700
Fax: 847-509-9798
Internet: www.ipc.org
e-mail: orderipc@ipc.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

INSTITUTE OF CLEAN AIR COMPANIES (ICAC)

1660 L St., NW, Suite 1100
Washington, DC 20036-5603
Ph: 202-457-0911
Fax: 202-331-1388
E-mail: sjenkins@icac.com
Internet: icac.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

445 Hoes Ln, P. O. Box 1331
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060 OR 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
Internet: www.ieee.org
E-mail: customer.service@ieee.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES (IES)

940 East Northwest Highway
Mount Prospect, IL 60056
Ph: 847-255-1561
Fax: 847-255-1699
Internet: www.iest.org

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

P.O. Box 440
South Yarmouth, MA 02664
Ph: 508-394-4424
Fax: 508-394-1194
E-mail: Internet: www.icea.net
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL APPROVAL SERVICES (IAS)

8501 East Pleasant Valley Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44131
Ph: 216-524-4990
Fax: 216-328-8118
Internet: www.iasapprovals.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS
(IAPMO)

20001 Walnut Dr., So.
Walnut, CA 91789-2825
Ph: 909-595-8449
Fax: 909-594-3690
Fax for Stds: 909-594-5265
Internet: www.iapmo.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

5360 Workman Mill Rd.
Whittier, CA 90601-2298
Ph: 800-284-4406
Ph: 310-699-0541
Fax: 310-692-3853
Internet: icbo.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

3, rue de Varembe, Case Postale 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-919-0211
Fax: 41-22-919-0300
Internet: <http://www.iec.ch>
e-mail: custserv@iec.ch
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AMMONIA REFRIGERATION (IIAR)

1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 250
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-312-4200
Fax: 703-312-0065

Internet: www.iiar.org
e-mail: iiar@iiar.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL MUNICIPAL SIGNAL ASSOCIATION (IMSA)

P.O. Box 539
165 East Union St.
Newark, NY 14513-0539
Ph: 315-331-2182
Ph: 800-723-4672
Fax: 315-331-8205
Internet: www.imsasafety.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

1, rue de Varembe'
Case Postale 56
CH-1211 Geneve 20
Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-0111
Fax: 41-22-733-3430
Internet: www.iso.ch
e-mail: central@iso.ch
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL SLURRY SURFACING ASSOCIATION (ISSA)

1200 Nineteenth St., NW, Suite 300
Washington, DC 20036-2422
Ph: 202-857-1160
Fax: 202-223-4579
Internet: www.slurry.org
e-mail> issa@dc.sba.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)

Order from:
U.S. Dept of Commerce
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703605-6040
FAX: 703-605-6887
Internet: www.ntis.gov
For documents not avail from Dept of Commerce:
E-Mail: sales@itu.ch
Fax: 41.22.730.5194
Internet: www.itu.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

IRON & STEEL SOCIETY (ISS)

186 Thornhill Rd
Warrendale, PA 15086-7528
Ph: 724-776-1353 Ext 1
Fax: 724-776-0430
E-Mail: custserv@issource.org
Internet: www.issource.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

ISA (ISA)

67 Alexander Drive
P.O. Box 12277
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709
Ph: 919-549-8411
Fax: 919-549-8288
e-mail: ISA@isa.org
Internet: <http://www.isa.org>
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)

1899 Preston White Dr.
Reston, VA 20191-5435
Ph: 703-264-1690
Fax: 703-620-6530
Internet: www.kcma.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

127 Park St., NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671
Internet: www.mss-hq.com
e-mail: info@mss-hq.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)

60 Revere Dr., Suite 500
Northbrook, IL 60062
Ph: 847-480-9138
Fax: 847-480-9282
Internet: www.maplefloor.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

30 Eden Alley, Suite 301
Columbus, OH 43215
Ph: 614-228-6194

Fax: 614-461-1497
Internet: www.marble-institute.com
e-mail: miaadmin@marble-institute.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

MATERIAL HANDLING INDUSTRY (MHI)

8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217-3992
Ph: 800-345-1815 or 704-676-1190
Fax: 704-676-1199
Internet: www.mhi.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)

1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: www.mbma.com
e-mail: mbma@mbma.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

2017 So. 139th Cir.
Omaha, NE 68144
Ph: 402-342-3463
Fax: 402-330-9702
Internet: www.micainsulation.org
e-mail: info@micainsulation.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

MILITARY HANDBOOKS (MIL-HDBK)

Order from:
Standardization Documents Order Desk
Bldg 4D
700 Robbins AV
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-5147
Fax: 215-697-5148
Internet: www.dodssp.daps.mil
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS (MS)

Order from:
Standardization Documents Order Desk
Building 4, Section D
700 Robbins Ave.
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-5147

Fax: 215-697-5148
Internet: www.dodssp.daps.mil
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

MILITARY STANDARDS (MIL-STD)

Order from:
Standardization Documents Order Desk
Building 4, Section D
700 Robbins Ave.
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-2179
Fax: 215-697-2978
Internet: www.dodssp.daps.mil
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

1440 South Creek Drive
Houston, TX 77084-4906
Ph: 281-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6300
Internet: www.nace.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

8 S. Michigan Ave, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-782-4951
Fax: 312-332-0706
Internet: www.naamm.org
e-mail> naamm@gss.net
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS
(NAPHCC)

180 S. Washington Street
P.O. Box 6808
Falls Church, VA 22040
Ph: 800-533-7694
Fax: 703-237-7442
Internet: www.naphcc.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBPVI)

1055 Crupper Ave.
Columbus, OH 43229-1183
Ph: 614-888-2463
Fax: 614-847-1147
Internet: www.nationalboard.org
e-mail: orders@nationalboard.org

LOK 6/00

NATIONAL CABLE TELEVISION ASSOCIATION (NCTA)

1724 Massachusetts Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20036-1969
Ph: 202-775-3629
Fax: 202-775-1055
Internet: www.ncta.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON RADIATION PROTECTION AND MEASUREMENTS (NCRP)

7910 Woodmont Ave., Suite 800
Bethesda, MD 20814-3095
Ph: 800-229-2652
Ph. 301-657-2652
Fax: 301-907-8768
Internet: www.ncrp.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL DRILLING ASSOCIATION (NDA)

6089 Frantz Rd., Suite 101
Dublin, OH 43017
Ph: 614-798-8080
Fax: 614-798-2255
email: info@nda4U.com
Internet: <http://www.nda4U.com>
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

1300 N. 17th St., Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 703-841-3300
Internet: <http://www.nema.org/>
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: www.nebb.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101

Ph: 617-770-3000
Fax: 617-770-0700
Internet: www.nfpa.org
NOTE: The complete set of 1997 NFPA National Fire Codes (13 Vol.)
is available for \$835.00.
AOK 8/00
LOK 8/00

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)

3333 N. Mayfair Rd.
Milwaukee, WI 53222-3219
Ph: 414-778-3344
Fax: 414-778-3361
Internet: www.nfpa.com
E-mail: nfpa@nfpa.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

P.O. Box 34518
Memphis, TN 38184-0518
Ph: 901-377-1818
Fax: 901-382-6419
e-mail: nhla@natlhardwood.org
Internet: natlhardwood.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES
(NICET)

1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238
Internet: www.nicet.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

Mail Stop C-13
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998
Ph: 800-356-4676
Internet: <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html>
To order pubs for which a fee is charged, order from:
Superintendent of Documents
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ)

National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center

2277 Research Blvd. - Mailstop 1E
Rockville, MD 20850
Ph: 800-248-2742 or 301-519-5060
Fax: 301-519-5149
Internet: www.nlectc.org
e-mail: asknlectc@nlectc.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

Department of Commerce
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-0001
Ph: 301-975-4025
Fax: 301-926-1630
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)
Washington, DC 20402
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
or
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 800-553-6847
Fax: 703-321-8547
Internet: www.gov/ntis.gov
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL OAK FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NOFMA)

P.O. Box 3009
Memphis, TN 38173-0009
Ph: 901-526-5016
Fax: 901-526-7022
Internet: www.nofma.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

900 Spring St.
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-587-1400
Fax: 301-585-4219
Internet: www.nrmca.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

10255 W. Higgins Rd., Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183
Internet: www.nrca.net
AOK 8/00

LOK 6/00

NATIONAL TERRAZZO & MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)

110 East Market St., Suite 200 A
Leesburg, Virginia 20176
Ph: 703-779-1022 or 800-323-9736
Fax: 703-779-1026
Internet: www.ntma.com
e-mail: info@ntma.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL WOOD WINDOW & DOOR ASSOCIATION (NWWDA)

1400 East Touhy Ave., Suite 470
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-5200 800-223-2301
Fax: 708-299-1286
Internet: www.nwwda.org
e-mail: admin@wdma.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)

1510 Gilbert St.
Norfolk, VA 23511-2699
Ph: 757-322-4200
Fax: 757-322-4416
Internet: www.efdlant.navfac.navy.mil
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SERVICE CENTER (NFESC)

1100 23rd Avenue
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4370
Ph: 805-982-4980
Internet: www.nfesc.navy.mil
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)

44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-684-0084
Fax: 703-684-0427
Internet: www.naima.org
e-mail: insulation@naima.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

272 Tuttle Road
P.O. Box 87A
Cumberland Center, ME 04021

Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
Internet: www.nelma.org
e-mail: nelma@javanet.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NORTHEAST REGIONAL AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING SERVICE (NRAES)

Cooperative Extension
152 Riley-Robb Hall
Ithaca, NY 14853-5701
Ph: 607-255-7654
Fax: 607-254-8770
Internet: www.nraes.org
E-mail: nraes@cornell.edu
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

ATTN: Publications
789 Dixboro Rd.
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 734-769-8010
Fax: 734-769-0109
Toll Free: 800-NSF-MARK
Internet: www.nsf.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)

PMB 323
611 Pennsylvania Ave. SE
Washington, DC 20003
Ph: 514-634-3434
Fax: 514-634-9736
Internet: www.pfi-institute.org
e-mail: pfi@pfi-institute.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

800 Roosevelt Rd., Bldg C, Suite 20
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: www.ppfahome.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

PLASTICS PIPE INSTITUTE (PPI)

1825 Connecticut Ave. NW
Washington, D. C. 20009
Ph: 202-462-9607

Fax: 202-462-9779
Internet: www.plasticpipe.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

45 Bristol Dr.
South Easton, MA 02375
Ph: 508-230-3516 or 800-589-8956
Fax: 508-230-3529
Internet: www.pdionline.org
E-Mail: info@pdionline.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

PLUMBING AND PIPING INDUSTRY COUNCIL (PPIC)

9450 SW Commerce Circle, Suite 310
Wilsonville, OR 97070-9626
Ph: 503-682-7919

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)

P.O.Box 158541
4004 Hillsboro Pike, Suite 224B
Nashville, TN 37215
Ph: 615-385-5357
Fax: 615-385-5463
Internet: www.porcelainenamel.com
e-mail: penamel@aol.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)

209 West Jackson Blvd.
Chicago, IL 60606-6938
Ph: 312-786-0300
Fax: 312-786-0353
Internet: www.pci.org
e-mail: info@pci.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)

1400 K St., NW, Suite 900
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-682-4800
Fax: 202-682-4854
Internet: www.rma.org
Order Publications from:
The Mail Room
P. O. Box 3147
Medina, OH 44258
Ph: 800-325-5095 EXT 242 or 330-723-2978

Fax: 330-725-0576
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

RURAL UTILITIES SERVICE (RUS)

ATTN: Publications
14th and Independence Ave., SW, Room 4028-S
Washington, DC 20250
Ph: 202-720-8674 OR 202-720-8679
Fax: 202-205-3654
Internet: www.usda.gov/rus

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)

2850 South Ocean Boulevard, Suite 311
Palm Beach, FL 33480-5535
Ph: 561-533-0991
Fax: 561-533-7466
e-mail: fscottfitzgerald@compuserve.com
Internet: www.eren.doe.gov
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

4201 Lafayette Center Dr.,
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: <http://www.smacna.org>
e-mail: info@smacna.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INSTITUTE (SPRI)

200 Reservoir St., Suite 309A
Needham, MA 02494
Ph: 781-444-0242
Fax: 781-444-6111
Internet: www.spri.org
e-mail: spri@spri.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)

400 Commonwealth Dr.
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001
Ph: 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-5760
Internet: <http://www.sae.org>
e-mail: publications@sae.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

SOUTHERN BUILDING CODE CONGRESS INTERNATIONAL (SBCCI)

900 Montclair Road
Birmingham, AL 35213-1206
Ph: 205-591-1853
Fax: 205-591-0775
Internet: www.sbcci.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-829-0770
Fax: 412-829-0844
Internet: www.cypressinfo.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

4709 Scenic Highway
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
e-mail: spib@spib.org
Internet: www.spib.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
Internet: www.sspc.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

NOTE: SSPC documents, except as noted otherwise, are available only as a part of the 1995 Steel Structures Painting Manual, 7th Edition @ \$115.00.

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

P.O. Box 25
Fox River Grove, IL 60021-0025
Ph: 847-462-1930
Fax: 847-462-1940
Internet: <http://www.sdi.org>
e-mail: Steve@sdi.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

30200 Detroit Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
Internet: www.steeldoor.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

3127 Tenth Ave., North Ext.
Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760
Ph: 843-626-1995
Fax: 843-626-5565
Internet: www.steeljoist.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)

570 Oakwood Rd.
Lake Zurich, IL 60047
Ph: 847-438-8265
Fax: 847-438-8766
Internet: www.steeltank.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)

1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: www.steelwindows.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

100 Clemson Research Blvd
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
FAX: 864-646-2821
Internet: www.tileusa.com
e-mail: literature@tileusa.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)

583 D'Onofrio Dr., Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
Ph: 608-833-5900
Fax: 608-833-4360
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

TUBULAR EXCHANGE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (TEMA)

25 N. Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
Internet: www.tema.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096
Ph: 847-272-8800
Fax: 847-272-8129
Internet: <http://www.ul.com/>
e-mail: northbrook@us.ul.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 214-243-3902
Fax: 214-243-3907
Internet: www.uni-bell.org
e-mail: info@uni-bell.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

U. S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL HYGIENE AGENCY (USAEHA)

Waste Disposal Engineering Division
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5422
Ph: 410-436-3652

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)

601 Wythe St.
Alexandria, VA 22314-1994
Ph: 703-684-2452
Fax: 703-684-2492
Internet: www.wef.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)

4151 Naperville Rd.
Lisle, IL 60532
Ph: 630-505-0160
Fax: 630-505-9637
Internet: www.wqa.org
e-mail: info@mail.wqa.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
internet: www.wclib.org
e-mail: info@wclib.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)

7017 N.E. Highway 99 # 108
Vancouver, WA 98665
Ph: 360-693-9958
Fax: 360-693-9967
Internet: www.awpi.org/wwpi
e-mail: wwpi@teleport.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

Yeon Bldg.
522 SW 5th Ave.
Suite 500
Portland, OR 97204-2122
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934
Internet: www.wwpa.org
e-mail: info@wwpa.org
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)

507 First Street
Woodland, CA 95695
Ph: 916-661-9591
Fax: 916-661-9586
Internet: www.wmmpa.com
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01200

WARRANTY REQUIREMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

The Contractor shall warranty all materials and workmanship in accordance with Contract Clause (FAR 52.246-21), "WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION"

1.2 MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY:

The Contractor shall provide manufacturer's warranties, when available, on all equipment for one year starting from the day of facility acceptance by the Government. Any warranty offered by the manufacturer for periods greater than one year or required by other sections of the specifications shall also be provided.

1.3 WARRANTY PAYMENT

Warranty work is a subsidiary portion of the contract work, and has a value to the Government of \$30,000. The Contractor will assign a value of that amount in the breakdown for progress payments mentioned in the Contract Clause (FAR 52.232-5) "Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction". If the Contractor fails to respond to warranty items as provided in paragraph CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSE TO WARRANTY SERVICE REQUIREMENTS below, the Government may elect to acquire warranty repairs through other sources and, if so, shall backcharge the Contractor for the cost of such repairs. Such backcharges shall be accomplished under the Contract Clause (FAR 52.243-4) "CHANGES" of the contract through a credit modification(s).

1.4 PERFORMANCE BOND:

The Contractor's Performance Bond will remain effective throughout the construction warranty period and warranty extensions.

1.4.1 Failure to Commence

In the event the Contractor or his designated representative(s) fail to commence and diligently pursue any work required under this clause, and in a manner pursuant to the requirements thereof, the Contracting Officer shall have the right to demand that said work be performed under the Performance Bond by making written notice on the surety. If the surety fails or refuses to perform the obligation it assumed under the Performance Bond, the Contracting Officer shall have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, may demand reimbursement of any or all expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

1.5 PRE-WARRANTY CONFERENCE:

Prior to contract completion and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this specification. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of

warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty shall be reviewed at this meeting. The Contractor shall provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of all subcontractors, equipment suppliers, or manufacturers with specific designation of their area of responsibilities if they are to be contacted directly on warranty corrections. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, will be continuously available, and will be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government and signed by both, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become part of the contract file.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Sample Tags.

To identify the warranty for all Contractor and Government furnished equipment which the Contractor installs.

1.7 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

1.7.1 Roof Survey

The Contractor shall during the ninth (9) month of the warranty period conduct an infrared roof survey on any project involving a membrane roofing system. This survey will be conducted in accordance with ASTM C1153-90, "Standard Practice for the Location of Wet Insulation in Roofing Systems Using Infrared Imaging". Contractor shall be required to replace all damaged materials and to locate and repair sources of moisture penetration.

1.7.2 Equipment Warranty Identification Tags:

The Contractor shall provide warranty identification tags on all Contractor and Government furnished equipment which he has installed.

1.7.2.1 Format and Size for Tags

The tags shall be similar in format and size to the exhibits provided by this specification, they shall be suitable for interior and exterior locations, resistant to solvents, abrasion, and to fading caused by sunlight, precipitation, etc. . These tags shall have a permanent pressure-sensitive adhesive back, and they shall be installed in a position that is easily (or most easily) noticeable. Contractor furnished equipment that has differing warranties on its components will have each component tagged.

1.7.2.2 Sample Tags

Sample tags shall be filled out representative of how the Contractor will

complete all other tags. These tags shall be submitted to the Government.

1.7.2.3 Tags for Warranted Equipment:

The tag for this equipment shall be similar to the following. Exact format and size will be as approved.

EQUIPMENT WARRANTY CONTRACTOR FURNISHED EQUIPMENT	
MFG: _____	MODEL NO.: _____
SERIAL NO.: _____	CONTRACT NO.: _____
CONTRACTORS NAME: _____	
CONTRACTOR WARRANTY EXPIRES: _____	
MFG WARRANTY(IES) EXPIRE: _____	

EQUIPMENT WARRANTY GOVERNMENT FURNISHED EQUIPMENT	
MFG: _____	MODEL NO.: _____
SERIAL NO.: _____	CONTRACT NO.: _____
DATE EQUIPMENT PLACED IN SERVICE: _____	
MFG WARRANTY(IES) EXPIRES: _____	

1.7.2.4 Execution

The Contractor will complete the required information on each tag and install these tags on the equipment by the time of and as a condition of final acceptance of the equipment. All tags shall be mechanically attached to the equipment as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.7.2.5 Equipment Warranty Tag Replacement.

The contractor shall provide new tags on repaired or replaced equipment during the warranty period. The tag shall be identical to the original tag, except that the Contractor's warranty expiration date shall be updated to show the correct warranty expiration date.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSE TO WARRANTY SERVICE REQUIREMENTS.

1.8.1 Notification to Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by authorized representative of the installation designated in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below.

1.8.1.1 Categories of Priorities

- a. First Priority Code 1: Perform on site inspection to evaluate situation, determine course of action, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
- b. Second Priority Code 2: Perform on site inspection to evaluate situation, determine course of action, initiate work within 48 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
- c. Third Priority Code 3: All other work to be initiated within 5 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.

1.8.1.2 Warranty Service Priority List

AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL AND AIR NAVIGATION SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT.

Code 1

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM:

Code 1:

- a. Hospital.
- b. Buildings with computer equipment.
- c. Commissary and Main PX.
- d. Clubs.
- e. Barracks, mess halls, BOQ/BEQ (entire building down).
- f. Troop medical and dental.

Code 2:

- a. Recreational support.
- b. Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.
- c. Admin buildings with ADP equipment not on priority list.

DOORS:

Code 1:

- a. Overhead doors not operational

ELECTRICAL:

Code 1:

- a. Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
- b. Traffic control devices.
- c. Security lights.

Code 2:

- a. Power failure (no Power to a room or part of building),
- b. Receptacle and lights.
- c. Fire alarm systems.

GAS

Code 1

- a. Leaks and breaks.
- b. No gas to family housing unit or cantonment area.

HEAT

Code 1

- a. Hospital/Medical facilities
- b. Commissary and Main PX.
- c. Clubs.
- d. Area power failure affecting heat.

Code 2

- a. Medical storage.
- b. Barracks.

INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEMS

Code 1

- a. Finance, PX and Commissary, and high security areas.

Code 2

- a. Systems other than those listed under Code 1.

KITCHEN EQUIPMENT

Code 1

- a. Dishwasher.
- b. All other equipment hampering preparation of a meal.

Code 2

- a. All other equipment not listed under Code 1.

PLUMBING

Code 2

- a. Flush valves.
- b. Fixture drain, supply line commode, or water pipe leaking.
- c. Commode leaking at base.

REFRIGERATION

Code 1

- a. Commissary.
- b. Mess Hall.
- c. Cold Storage.
- d. Hospital.
- e. Medical storage.

Code 2

- a. Mess hall - other than walk-in refrigerators and freezers.

ROOF LEAKS

Code 1

- a. Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring.

Code 2

- a. Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis.

SWIMMING POOLS

Code 1

- a. Chlorine leaks or broken pumps.

TANK WASH RACKS (Bird Baths)

Code 1

- a. All systems which prevent tank wash.

WATER (Exterior)

Code 1

- a. Normal operation of water pump station.

Code 2

- No water to facility.

WATER, HOT (and STEAM)

Code 1

- a. Hospitals.
- b. Mess Halls.
- c. BOQ. BEQ. barracks (entire building).
- d. Medical and dental.

Code 2

- a. No hot water in portion of building listed under Code 1 (items a through c).

SPRINKLER SYSTEM

Code 1

- a. All sprinkler systems, valves, manholes, deluge systems, and air systems to sprinkler

1.8.2 Availability of Required Parts

Should parts be required to complete the work and the parts are not immediately available the Contractor shall have a maximum of 12 hours after arrival at the job site to provide authorized representative of the installation with firm written plan for emergency alternatives and temporary repairs for Government participation with the Contractor to provide emergency relief until the required parts are available on site for the Contractor to perform permanent warranty repair. The Contractors plan shall include a firm date and time that the required parts shall be available on site to complete the permanent warranty repair.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT APPLICABLE

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01320

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCE

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

ENGINEERING REGULATIONS (ER)

ER 1-1-11 (1995) Progress, Schedules, and Network Analysis Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preliminary Project Schedule; G AR.

Payment purposes.

Initial Project Schedule; G AR.

Shows sequence of activities for work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

Periodic Schedule Updates; G AR.

These updates enables the Contracting Officer assess Contractor's progress.

Qualifications; G AR.

A responsible authorized representative.

Narrative Report; G AR.

This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request.

Schedule Reports; G AR.

Reports that contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

3.2 BASIC FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel will result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor's progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, then the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

The Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the

Project Schedule.

3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods (usually less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations are greater than 20 days).

3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery.

3.3.2.3 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

3.3.2.4 Work Areas

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the work area in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be allowed to cover more than one work area. The work area of each activity shall be identified by the Work Area Code.

3.3.2.5 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a mod or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number. Whenever possible, changes shall be added to the schedule by adding new activities. Existing activities shall not normally be changed to reflect modifications.

3.3.2.6 Phase of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the phases of work in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not contain work in more than one phase of work. The project phase of each activity shall be by the unique Phase of Work Code.

3.3.2.7 Category of Work

All Activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the category of work which best describes the activity. Category of work refers, but is not limited, to the procurement chain of activities including such items as submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing. The category of work for each activity shall be identified by the Category of Work Code.

3.3.2.8 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from Notice-to-Proceed to the contract completion date.

3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date on which the Notice to Proceed (NTP) was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have: an "ES" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity call "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have: an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted in the narrative report at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the contract period.

3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

3.3.4.1 Start Phase

The Contractor shall include as the first activity for a project phase an activity called "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Start Phase X" activity shall have: an "ES" constraint date equal to the date on which NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.2 End Phase

The Contractor shall include as the last activity in a project phase an activity called "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The

"End Phase X" activity shall have: an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.3 Phase X

The Contractor shall include a hammock type activity for each project phase called "Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Phase X" activity shall be logically tied to the earliest and latest activities in the phase.

3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity and failure to ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity shall be independent functions. Program features which calculate one of these parameters from the other shall be disabled.

3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without all preceding logic being satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall propose logic corrections to eliminate all out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule.

3.3.7 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 60 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 20 calendar days after Notice to Proceed is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 60 calendar days after Notice to Proceed.

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 40 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire

project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer or to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgement of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative, is necessary for verifying the contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A. This exact structure is mandatory, even if some fields are not used.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the preliminary submission, and every periodic project schedule update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Data Disks

Two data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall adhere to the SDEF format specified in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A.

3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on 3.5 disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, under the MS-DOS Version 5. or 6.x, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number or person responsible for the schedule, and the MS-DOS version used to format the disk.

3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with the preliminary, initial, and each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the 2 most critical paths, a

description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. The narrative report is expected to relay to the Government, the Contractor's thorough analysis of the schedule output and its plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis.

3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number.

3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number. Preceding and succeeding activities shall include all information listed above in paragraph Schedule Reports. A blank line shall be left between each activity grouping.

3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Completed activities shall not be shown on this report.

3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the Notice to Proceed until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost) and Earnings to Date.

3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings curves showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to date.

3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly onsite meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost-to-Date shall be subject to the approval of

the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, the Contractor shall address the following items on an activity by activity basis, during each progress meeting.

3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed.

3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations must be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to Notice to Proceed on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather. 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary. 3) Changes required to correct a schedule which does not represent the actual plan prosecution and progress of the work.

3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, or any interim milestone date, the Contractor shall furnish the following for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract: justification, project schedule data, and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request.

The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a

time extension to the contract completion date.

3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the Notice to Proceed or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

- a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.
- b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.
- c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.
- d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any requested time extension of over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If Notice to Proceed (NTP) is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor with suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows:

- SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals
- SD-02 Shop Drawings
- SD-03 Product Data
- SD-04 Samples
- SD-05 Design Data
- SD-06 Test Reports
- SD-07 Certificates
- SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions
- SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports
- SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data
- SD-11 Closeout Submittals

1.2 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.2.1 Government Approved

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.2.2 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

1.3 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any

error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.4 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

1.5 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC System Manager indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

3.2 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

At the end of this section is a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Contractor shall maintain a submittal register for the project in accordance with Section 01312 RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (RMS).

3.3 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 30 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. An additional 10 calendar days shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval of submittals for food service equipment and refrigeration and HVAC control systems.

3.4 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) attached to this section shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms are included in the RMS-QC software that the Contractor is required to use for this contract. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

3.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE

Six (6) copies of submittals shall be made as follows:

3.5.1 Procedures

In the signature block provided on ENG Form 4025 the Contractor certifies that each item has been reviewed in detail and is correct and is in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications unless noted otherwise. The accuracy and completeness of submittals is the responsibility of the Contractor. Any costs due to resubmittal of documents caused by inaccuracy, lack of coordination, and/or checking shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. This shall include the handling and review time on the part of the Government. Each variation from the contract specifications and drawings shall be noted on the form; and, attached to the form, the Contractor shall set forth, in writing, the reason for and description of such variations. If these requirements are not met, the submittal may be returned for corrective action.

3.5.2 Responsibility

The Contractor is responsible for the total management of his work. The quantities, adequacy and accuracy of information contained in the submittals are the responsibility of the Contractor. Approval actions taken by the Government will not in any way relieve the Contractor of his quality control requirements.

3.5.3 Additional Requirements

The above is in addition to the requirements set forth in Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction". (ER 415-1-10)

3.5.4 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the

Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

3.6 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

3.7 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. Four (4) copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and two (2) copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

3.8 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

3.9 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
_____ Approved
_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

3.10 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

Any Certificate required for demonstrating proof of compliance of materials with specification requirements shall be executed in four (4) copies. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf on the manufacturing company and shall contain the name and address of the Contractor, the project name and location, and the quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply. Copies of laboratory test reports submitted with certificates shall contain the name and address of the testing laboratory and the date or dates of the tests to which the report applies. Certification shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from furnishing satisfactory material, if, after tests are performed on selected samples, the material is found not to meet the specific requirements. (CENAB)

-- End of Section --

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01000	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Title Evidence														
			Invoice Copies														
			Photographs	1.11													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Cost or Pricing Data	1.6													
			Equipment Data	1.7													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			O and M Data	1.8													
			Commissioning Activity for HVAC	1.2.5	G AR												
		01050	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Shut Down Utility Services	1.4.2	G AR												
			Checklist	1.4.3	G AR												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Operations Statement	1.10.2													
		01060	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Safety Supervisor	1.3	G AR												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Language Certification	1.3													
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			Activity Phase Hazard Analysis Plan	1.3	G AR												
			Outline Report														
			OSHA Log														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01200	SD-04 Samples														
			Sample Tags	1.7.2.2													
		01320	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Preliminary Project Schedule	3.4.1	G AR												
			Initial Project Schedule	3.4.2	G AR												
			Periodic Schedule Updates	3.4.3	G AR												
			Qualifications	1.3	G AR												
			Narrative Report	3.5.2	G AR												
			Schedule Reports	3.5.4	G AR												
		01451	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			CQC Plan	3.2	G AR												
			Phase Notification														
			Request		G AR												
			CQC Mgr Qualification		G AR												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Notification of Changes	3.2.4													
			Punchlist	3.8.1													
			Minutes	3.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests	3.7.1													
			Documentation	3.9													
			Tests Performed	3.7.1													
			QC Records		G AR												
		01510	SD-04 Samples														
			Site Plan	1.8	G AR												
			Office and Parking Layout Plan		G AR												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01510	Temporary Electrical Work	1.6	G AR												
		01561	SD-05 Design Data														
			Facility Plan	1.9.4	G AR												
			Temporary Plan	1.9.5	G AR												
		01720	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Progress Prints		G AR												
			Final Prints		G AR												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			CADD Files														
		02300	SD-05 Design Data														
			Dewatering		G AR												
			Dewatering Plan		G ED												
			Blasting Plan		G ED												
			Blast Monitoring Plan		G ED												
			Preblast Survey Report														
			Blasting Notification		G AR												
			Blast Design														
			Blast Records														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Earthwork														
			Testing	3.18													
			Rock		G AR												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Testing	3.18	G AR												
		02315	SD-05 Design Data														
			Shoring and Bracing Plans		G ED												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02315	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Structural Fill		G ED												
			Settlement Plate Elevation		G ED												
			Readings														
			Testing														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Testing Lab		G AR												
		02316	SD-05 Design Data														
			Dewatering		G AR												
			Dewatering Plan		G ED												
			Shoring and Bracing Plans		G ED												
			Blasting		G ED												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Density Tests														
			Testing of Backfill Materials														
			Flowable Fill		G ED												
			Rock		G AR												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Testing Lab		G AR												
		02364A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Termiticide Application Plan		G AR												
			Termiticides	2.1													
			Foundation Exterior	3.2.3													
			Utilities and Vents	3.2.4													
			Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces	3.2.5													
			Verification of Measurement	3.5													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02364A	Application Equipment	3.4.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Termiticides	2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement	3.4.1													
			Soil Moisture	3.3.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications	1.2	G AR												
		02391	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Manufacturer's Data		G ED												
			Test Data		G ED												
			Calculations		G ED												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings		G G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			QC Inspection Report														
			QC Testing of Backfill														
		02466	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drilled Piers		G ED												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Concrete Mix Design		G ED												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Concrete and Grout														
			Rock Evaluation Coring														
			Concrete Coring of Piers														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02466	SD-07 Certificates														
			Survey		G AR												
			Qualifications	1.4	G AR												
		02510a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Installation	3.1													
			Waste Water Disposal Method														
			Satisfactory Installation														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Bacterial Disinfection	3.3													
			Hydrostatic Tests	3.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.3													
			Installation	3.1													
		02531	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Precast Concrete Manholes	2.3.1													
			Metal items	2.3.4													
			Frames and covers for manholes														
			Precast Grease Interceptor	2.3.5	G ED												
			Calculations														
			Precast Grease Interceptor	2.3.5	G ED												
			Materials														
			Precast Grease Interceptor	2.3.5	G ED												
			Drawings														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Pipeline materials	2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02531	Leakage and Infiltration Tests	3.2.2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Portland Cement	2.2.2													
		02532a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Calculations		G ED												
			Materials		G ED												
			Drawings		G ED												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Force Main Connections		G AR												
			Wastewater Disposal (hydrostatic tests)														
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			Hydrostatic Tests	3.2													
		02552	SD-05 Design Data														
			Asphalt Mix Design		G ED												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Density Testing	3.5													
			Plant Control	2.3	G AR												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Tack Coat	2.5													
			Tack Coat	3.4													
			Prime Coat	2.4													
		02555a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Distribution System	3.4.9	G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02555a	Distribution System	3.4.9	G ED												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Distribution System	3.4.9													
			Welding	1.6													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Distribution System	3.4.9	G AR												
		02620	SD-04 Samples														
			Filtration Geotextile	2.2	G ED												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Filtration Geotextile	2.2	G ED												
			Pipe for Subdrains	2.1													
		02630a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Placing Pipe	3.3													
		02714	SD-03 Product Data														
			Plant, Equipment, Machines, and														
			Tools														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and Testing	1.7													
			Approval of Materials	1.7.6	G ED												
			Evaluation	3.2.7	G ED												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Testing Lab		G AR												
		02722	SD-03 Product Data														
			Plant, Equipment, Machines, and	1.7													
			Tools														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02722	SD-04 Samples														
			Stabilization Geotextile		G ED												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Initial Tests		G ED												
			In-Place Tests														
			Coarse Aggregate	2.1.1	G ED												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Stabilization Geotextile		G ED												
			Testing Lab		G AR												
		02763a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment	1.4													
		02770	SD-05 Design Data														
			Concrete	2.1	G ED												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Quality Control	3.8													
		02821a	SD-07 Certificates														
			Chain Link Fence	2.1.1													
		02921a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment	3.1.3	G AR												
			Surface Erosion Control Material	3.4.1													
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.4.3													
			Delivery	1.4.1	G AR												
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1	G AR												
			Topsoil	2.2	G AR												
			Quantity Check	3.5	G AR												
			Seed Establishment Period	3.9	G AR												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02921a	Maintenance Record	3.9.3.5													
			Application of Pesticide	3.6	G AR												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.1													
			Soil Amendments	2.3													
			Mulch	2.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Equipment Calibration	3.1.3	G AR												
			Soil Test	3.1.4	G ED												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Seed	2.1	G ED												
			Topsoil	2.2	G ED												
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1													
			Fertilizer	2.3.2													
			Organic Material	2.3.4													
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.5													
			Mulch	2.4													
			Asphalt Adhesive	2.5													
			Pesticide	2.7	G AR												
		02922a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment	3.1.3	G AR												
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.4.3.2													
			Delivery	1.4.1	G AR												
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1	G AR												
			Topsoil	2.2	G AR												
			Quantity Check	3.5	G AR												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02922a	Sod Establishment Period	3.9	G AR												
			Maintenance Record	3.9.3.5													
			Application of Pesticide	3.6	G AR												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.2													
			Soil Amendments	2.3													
			Temporary Seeding	3.4	G AR												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Equipment Calibration	3.1.3	G AR												
			Soil Test	3.1.4	G ED												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Sod	2.1	G ED												
			Topsoil	2.2	G ED												
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1													
			Fertilizer	2.3.2													
			Organic Material	2.3.4													
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.5													
			Pesticide	2.5	G AR												
		02930a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings	3.3.1													
			Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities	3.2.1	G AR												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Geotextile	2.5													
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.4.3.2													
			Equipment	3.7.2	G AR												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02930a	Delivery	1.4.1	G AR												
			Plant Establishment Period	3.9	G AR												
			Maintenance Record	3.9.2.6													
			Application of Pesticide	3.7	G AR												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.3													
			Soil Amendments	3.1.4.2													
			Mulch	2.4													
			Geotextile	2.5													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Soil Test	3.1.4.2	G ED												
			Percolation Test	3.1.4.1	G ED												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Plant Material	2.1	G ED												
			Topsoil	2.2	G ED												
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1	G AR												
			Fertilizer	2.3.2	G AR												
			Organic Material	2.3.3	G AR												
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.4	G AR												
			Organic Mulch	2.4.1	G AR												
			Pesticide	2.13	G AR												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Maintenance Instructions	3.9.5													
		03100a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Formwork	3.1.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03100a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Design	1.3													
			Form Materials	2.1													
			Form Releasing Agents	2.1.4													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Fiber Voids	2.1.5													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fiber Voids	2.1.5													
		03150a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.2													
			Sealant	2.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Lubricant for Preformed	2.3.2													
			Compression Seals														
			Field-Molded Type	2.3.4													
			Non-metallic Materials														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.2													
			Sealant	2.3													
			Waterstops														
		03200a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Reinforcement	3.1	G ED												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Reinforcing Steel	2.3	G ED												
		03300	SD-04 Samples														
			Surface Retarder	2.3.5													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03300	SD-05 Design Data														
			Mixture Proportions	1.8	G ED												
			Cold Weather Requirements	3.5.3	G ED												
			Hot Weather Requirements	3.5.4	G ED												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing and Inspection for	3.14	G ED												
			Contractor Quality Control														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Quality Control Qualifications	1.4													
		04200	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Masonry Work	1.5													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2													
			Concrete Brick	2.3													
			Insulation	2.14													
			Cold Weather Installation	3.1.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.4													
			Concrete Brick	2.3													
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2													
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar	2.9													
			Positioners														
			Expansion-Joint Materials	2.13													
			Joint Reinforcement	2.10													
			Insulation	2.14													
			Portable Panel														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04200	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Efflorescence Test	3.22.3													
			Field Testing of Mortar	3.22.1													
			Field Testing of Grout	3.22.2													
			Prism tests	3.22.4													
			Masonry Cement	2.7													
			Fire-rated CMU	2.4.3													
			Special Inspection	1.5													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2													
			Concrete Brick	2.3													
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.4													
			Control Joint Keys	2.12													
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners	2.9													
			Expansion-Joint Materials	2.13													
			Joint Reinforcement	2.10													
			Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods	2.11													
			Masonry Cement	2.7													
			Mortar Coloring	2.7.2													
			Insulation	2.14													
			Insulation	2.14													
			Precast Concrete Items	2.6													
			Mortar Admixtures	2.7.1													
			Grout Admixtures	2.8.1													
		04220	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04220	Detail Drawings	2.4	G ED												
			Detail Drawings	2.10.1	G ED												
			Detail Drawings	2.10.3	G ED												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Expansion Joint Materials	2.12													
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.1.1													
			Concrete Masonry Unit														
			Prefaced Concrete Masonry Unit														
			Sample Panel	1.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Masonry Veneer/Steel Stud Wall System														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.1.1													
			Concrete Masonry Unit														
			Joint Reinforcement	2.3													
			Joint Reinforcement	3.10.9													
			Expansion Joint Materials	2.12													
			Insulation	2.5													
			Exterior Sheathing	2.7													
			Moisture Barrier	2.8.1													
			Vapor Retarder	2.8.2													
			Veneer Anchors	2.9													
			Welding	2.10.2													
		05120	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Structural Steel System		G ED												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05120	Structural Connections	3.2.1	G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Erection	3.2	G ED												
			Welding	3.3	G ED												
			SD-04 Samples														
			High Strength Bolts and Nuts	2.4													
			Carbon Steel Bolts and Nuts	2.5													
			Nuts Dimensional Style	2.6													
			Washers	2.7													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Mill Test Reports		G ED												
			Welder Qualifications		G ED												
			Welding Inspector	1.5	G ED												
			Fabrication	3.1	G ED												
		05210N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Steel joist structure	1.5.1	G ED												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Erection inspection	3.3.1													
			Welding inspections	3.3.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Accessories	2.1													
			Welder qualification	1.5.2													
		05300	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Deck Units	2.1	G ED												
			Accessories	2.5	G ED												
			Attachments	3.2	G ED												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05300	Holes and Openings	3.3	G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Deck Units	2.1	G ED												
			Attachments	3.2	G ED												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Deck Units	2.1	G ED												
			Accessories	2.5	G ED												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Deck Units	2.1	G ED												
			Attachments	3.2	G ED												
		05400a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Framing Components	2.1	G ED												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Mill Certificates		G ED												
			Welds	3.2.1	G ED												
		05500	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Miscellaneous Metal Items	1.6													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Miscellaneous Metal Items	1.6													
		06100	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Structural Wood Members	2.1.5	G ED												
			Installation of Framing	3.1	G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Structural Wood Members	2.1.5	G ED												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Grading and Marking	2.1.1	G AR												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06100	Insulation	2.3													
		06200	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Finish Carpentry		G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Wood Items, and Trim	2.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Moldings	2.1.7													
			Fascias and Trim	2.1.6													
		06400	SD-04 Samples														
			Reception Desk	2.2.1	G AR												
			Plastic Laminate	2.2.2	G ED												
			PVC Edge Banding	2.2.5.3	G ED												
			Fabric		G ED												
			Reception Desk Hardware	2.4	G ED												
			Solid Wood, Plywood or Plywood with Plastic Laminate Finish		G ED												
			Exposed Cabinet Hardware		G ED												
			Edge Banding		G ED												
		06650	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings		G ED												
			Installation														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Solid polymer material	2.3	G ED												
			Qualifications	1.6													
			Fabrications	2.5	G ED												
			SD-04 Samples														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06650	Material	2.3	G ED												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Solid polymer material	2.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fabrications	2.5													
			Qualifications	1.6													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Solid polymer material	2.3													
			Clean-up														
		07220a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Application of Insulation	3.7													
			Inspection	3.8													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Insulation	2.2													
			Glass Roofing Felt	2.5													
			Organic Roofing Felt	2.6													
		07240	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Exterior Insulation and Finish	1.3													
			System														
			Exterior Insulation and Finish	1.3													
			System														
			Water Vapor Transmission	1.5													
			Analysis														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07240	SD-04 Samples														
			Exterior Insulation and Finish System	1.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Exterior Insulation and Finish System	1.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications	1.6.1													
			Qualifications	1.6.1													
			Installer	3.2													
			Warranty	1.9													
			Insulation Board	2.3													
			Quality Control	3.9.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Exterior Insulation and Finish System	1.3													
		07412A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Metal Roofing	1.7.1	G AR												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Accessories	2.2													
			Roof Panels	2.1													
			Fasteners	2.3													
			Gaskets and Insulating Compounds	2.7													
			Sealant	2.6													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07412A	SD-07 Certificates														
			Roof Panels	2.1													
			Installation	3.1													
			Accessories	2.2													
			Installer	1.3.3													
			Warranties	1.7													
		07413a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Siding	2.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Accessories	2.3	G AR												
			Siding	2.1													
			Fasteners	2.4													
			Insulation														
			Gaskets and Insulating Compounds	2.7													
			Sealant	2.6													
			Wall Liners														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Siding	2.1													
			Installation	3.1													
			Accessories	2.3													
			Insulation														
		07416A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System		G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07416A	Design Analysis		G ED												
			Qualifications														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Accessories	2.3													
			Roof Panels	2.1													
			Factory Color Finish	2.6	G ED												
			Fasteners	2.4													
			Insulation														
			Gaskets and Insulating Compounds	2.8													
			Sealant	2.7													
			Concealed Anchor Clips	2.2													
			Subpurlins	2.5													
			EPDM Rubber Boots	2.9													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Test Report for Uplift Resistance of the SSSMR		G ED												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System														
			Insulation														
		07551a	SD-03 Product Data														
			EVT and Flash Point	3.6													
			Materials	3.17													
			Installation	3.9													
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07551a	Manufacturer	1.2													
			Materials	3.17													
		07600	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Materials	2.1													
		07762	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Concrete Paver System		G AR												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Concrete Paver and Accessories		G AR												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Concrete Paver Unit		G AR												
		07840	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Firestopping Materials	2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Firestopping Materials	2.1													
			Installer Qualifications	1.5													
			Inspection	3.3													
		07900	SD-03 Product Data														
			Backing	2.2													
			Bond-Breaker	2.3													
			Sealant	2.6													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Sealant	2.6													
		08110	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors	2.2	G ED												
			Frames	2.8	G ED												
			Accessories	2.6													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08110	SD-03 Product Data														
			Doors	2.2	G ED												
			Frames	2.8	G ED												
			Accessories	2.6													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Factory-applied enamel finish		G ED												
		08120	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors and frames	2.1	G ED												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Doors and frames	2.1													
		08210	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Wood Doors and Frames														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Adhesives	2.1.3													
		08510	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Steel Windows	1.4													
			Insect Screens	2.5													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Steel Windows	1.4													
			Steel Windows	1.4													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Steel Windows	1.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Steel Windows	1.4													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08510	Steel Windows	1.4													
		08520a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Aluminum Windows		G ED												
			Insect Screens	2.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Aluminum Windows														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Aluminum Windows		G ED												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Aluminum Windows														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Aluminum Windows														
		08700	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Hardware Schedule		G AR												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Hardware Devices		G AR												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Hardware and Accessories														
			Keying Schedule		G AR												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Hardware and Accessories														
		08810	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Insulating Glass	1.6.1	G ED												
			Insulating Glass	2.2	G ED												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT / E REV WORK	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08810	Glazing Accessories	2.7													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Insulating Glass	1.6.1													
			Insulating Glass	2.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Insulating Glass	1.6.1													
			Insulating Glass	2.2													
			Glazing Accessories	2.7													
		08840A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Translucent Panel Unit System														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Translucent Panel Unit System		G ED												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Translucent Panel		G ED												
			Aluminum Extensions Sealant		G ED												
			Aluminum Frame		G ED												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Translucent Panel Unit System;		G ED												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Plastic Sheets and Glazing														
			Materials														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation and Operating														
			Instructions of Translucent Panels														
			Plastic Sheets and Glazing														
			Materials														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09250	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Steel Framing	2.6.2													
			Steel Framing	3.1													
			Control Joints	3.3.6													
			Fire-Resistant Assemblies	3.8													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Gypsum Wallboard	2.5.1													
			Gypsum Wallboard	3.8													
			Water-Resistant Gypsum Board	2.4.2													
			Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board	2.4.6													
			Steel Framing	2.6.2													
			Steel Framing	3.1													
			Fire-Rated Gypsum Board	2.4.1													
			Cementitious Backer Units	2.7													
		09310	SD-03 Product Data														
			Tile	2.1	G ED												
			Tile	2.1	G ED												
			Setting-Bed	2.2													
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4	G ED												
			Mortar and Grout	3.3.4													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Tile	2.1	G ED												
			Accessories	2.1.4	G ED												
			Marble Thresholds	2.5	G ED												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REV NO	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09310	SD-07 Certificates														
			Tile	2.1													
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4													
		09510	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Approved Detail Drawings	1.3	G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Acoustical Ceiling Systems	2.5	G ED												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Acoustical Units	2.1	G ED												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Fire Resistive Ceilings	2.5													
			Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test	2.8	G ED												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Acoustical Units	2.1													
		09650	SD-03 Product Data														
			Resilient Flooring and Accessories		G ED												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Flooring	3.2	G ED												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Moisture Test	3.3													
		09680	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.4													
			Molding	2.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09680	Carpet	1.3													
			Carpet	2.1													
			Carpet	2.1.1													
			Carpet	3.1													
			Regulatory Requirements	1.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Carpet	1.3	G ED												
			Carpet	2.1	G ED												
			Carpet	2.1.1	G ED												
			Carpet	3.1	G ED												
			Molding	2.3	G ED												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Moisture and Alkalinity Tests	3.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Carpet	1.3													
			Carpet	2.1													
			Carpet	2.1.1													
			Carpet	3.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Carpet	1.3													
			Carpet	2.1													
			Carpet	2.1.1													
			Carpet	3.1													
			Cleaning and Protection	3.5													
		09720	SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09720	Wallcoverings	2.1													
			Manufacturer's Instructions	3.2													
			Installation	3.3	G ED												
			Maintenance	1.6													
			Clean-Up	3.4													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Wallcoverings	2.1	G ED												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Wallcoverings	2.1													
		09900	SD-03 Product Data														
			Paint	2.1													
			Mixing and Thinning	3.3													
			Application	3.4													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Moisture-Curing Polyurethane	1.5													
			Paint	2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Paint	2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Lead	2.1.3													
			Mildewcide and Insecticide	2.1.2													
			Volatile Organic Compound	2.1.5													
			(VOC) Content														
		10160	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Approved Detail Drawings	1.3	G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10160	Toilet Partition System	1.3													
			Toilet Partition System	2.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Toilet Partition System	1.3													
			Toilet Partition System	2.3													
		10201	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Wall louvers	2.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Wall louvers	2.2	G ED												
		10430	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Approved Detail Drawings	3.1	G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Exterior Signage System	2.1	G ED												
			Installation	3.1													
			Exterior Signs														
			Wind Load Requirements	1.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Exterior Signs		G ED												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2													
		10440	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	3.1	G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Installation	3.1	G ED												
			SD-04 Samples														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10440	Interior Signage	1.3	G ED												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Approved Manufacturer's Instructions	3.1													
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2													
		10500	SD-04 Samples														
			Locker Units		G ED												
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			Static Load Tests	2.4													
			Metal Finishes	2.3.8	G ED												
			Finishes		G ED												
		10523	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fire Extinguisher Cabinets		G AR												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Extinguisher Cabinet		G AR												
			Wall Brackets		G AR												
			Replacement Parts														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color and Finish		G AR												
		10550	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Manufacturers Data														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Material Description		G ED												
		10615	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10615	Detail Drawings	1.5.1	G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Manufacturer's Installation														
			Instructions														
		10800	SD-03 Product Data														
			Finishes	2.1.2													
			Accessory Items	2.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finishes	2.1.2													
			Accessory Items	2.2													
		11162A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Loading Dock Levelers	2.1	G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Loading Dock Levelers	2.1	G ED												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Loading Dock Levelers	2.1													
		11310	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Sewage Pump System		G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Sewage Pump System		G ED												
			Spare Parts														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Testing and Adjusting	3.3	G AR												
			Equipment														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REV NO	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		11310	Sewage Pump System														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Sewage Pump System		G AR												
		11400	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Food Service Equipment		G ED												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Food Service Equipment		G ED												
		12320	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.1	G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Cabinets	2.1	G ED												
			Countertops and Backsplash	2.2	G ED												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Cabinets	2.1	G ED												
			Countertops and Backsplash	2.2	G ED												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Cabinets and Countertops														
		12490	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Approved Detail Drawings	3.1	G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Window Treatments	3.1	G ED												
			Hardware	1.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Window Treatments	3.1	G ED												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13080	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Bracing	3.1													
			Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices	3.4													
			Equipment Requirements	1.4													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Bracing	3.1	G AR												
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	G AR												
		13110A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings	1.3.7	G ED												
			Contractor's Modifications	1.3.2	G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment		G ED												
			Spare Parts	3.9													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests and Measurements	3.5	G ED												
			Contractor's Modifications	1.3.2	G ED												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Cathodic Protection System														
			Services of 'Corrosion Expert'	1.3.1	G ED												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Cathodic Protection System		G ED												
			Training Course	3.6	G ED												
		13125	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings		G ED												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13125	SD-03 Product Data Paint System														
			SD-05 Design Data Bridge Design Calculations		G ED												
			SD-07 Certificates Material Certifications														
		13851A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fire Alarm Reporting System	1.4.1	G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data Storage Batteries	2.2	G ED												
			Voltage Drop		G ED												
			Special Tools and Spare Parts	2.7.3	G ED												
			Technical Data and Computer Software	1.5	G ED												
			Training	3.5	G AR												
			Testing	3.4	G AR												
			SD-06 Test Reports Testing	3.4	G AR												
			SD-07 Certificates Equipment		G AR												
			Qualifications	1.3.7	G AR												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Technical Data and Computer Software	1.5	G AR												
		13930A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13930A	Sprinkler System Shop Drawings		G ED												
			As-Built Shop Drawings		G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fire Protection Related Submittals	3.1	G ED												
			Components and Equipment Data		G ED												
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.7	G ED												
			Spare Parts		G ED												
			Preliminary Tests Procedures		G AR												
			Final Acceptance Test Procedures		G AR												
			On-site Training Schedule		G AR												
			Preliminary Tests	3.10	G AR												
			Final Acceptance Test		G AR												
			Fire Protection Specialist		G AR.												
			Qualifications														
			Sprinkler System Installer	1.9	G AR.												
			Qualifications														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Preliminary Tests Report		G AR.												
			Final Acceptance Test Report		G AR												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fire Protection Specialist		G AR												
			Inspection														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Wet Pipe Sprinkler System		G AR												
		13965A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13965A	Wet Chemical Fire Extinguishing System		G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Similar Services		G AR												
			Wet Chemical Fire Extinguishing System		G ED												
			Preliminary Tests	3.2	G AR												
			Final Acceptance Tests	3.3	G AR												
			System Diagrams														
			Test Schedule														
			Field Training	3.4	G AR												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Installation Technician	1.3.4	G AR												
			Installation Drawings	1.3.3	G AR												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Wet Chemical Fire Extinguishing System		G AR												
		15070A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1													
			Flexible Couplings or Joints	3.3													
			Equipment Requirements	1.3													
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1	G AR												
			Equipment Requirements	1.3	G AR												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REV NO	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15070A	Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G AR												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Flexible Ball Joints	2.2													
		15080A	SD-04 Samples														
			Thermal Insulation Materials		G AR												
		15181A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Piping System	2.4	G AR												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Piping System	2.4	G AR												
			Water Treatment Systems	2.12	G AR												
			Spare Parts														
			Qualifications	1.3													
			Field Tests	3.3	G AR												
			Demonstrations	3.4	G AR												
			Verification of Dimensions	1.6.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Tests	3.3	G ED												
			Condenser Water Quality Tests		G AR												
			One-Year Inspection	3.5	G AR												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Service Organization	2.1	G AR												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation Manuals		G AR												
			Maintenance Manuals	3.4	G AR												
			Water Treatment Systems	2.12													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT / E CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15182A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3	G AR												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3	G AR												
			Spare Parts		G AR												
			Qualifications	1.3	G AR												
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.3	G AR												
			Demonstrations	3.4	G AR												
			Verification of Dimensions	1.6.1	G AR												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.3	G AR												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Service Organization	2.1	G AR												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation Manuals		G AR												
			Maintenance Manuals	3.4	G ED												
		15190A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Gas Piping System	3.2	G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Qualifications														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing														
			Pressure Tests	3.16.1													
			Pressure Tests for Liquified														
			Petroleum Gas														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15190A	Test With Gas	3.16.2													
		15400A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Plumbing System	3.8.1	G ED												
			Electrical Schematics														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Welding														
			Plumbing Fixture Schedule	3.9													
			Vibration-Absorbing Features														
			Plumbing System	3.8.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.8													
			Backflow Prevention Assembly														
			Tests														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials and Equipment														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Plumbing System	3.8.1													
		15569A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Heating System		G ED												
			Piping Installation	3.2	G ED												
			Installation	3.2.5.4	G ED												
			Installation	3.2.8	G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Manufacturer's Catalog Data		G ED												
			Spare Parts Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15569A	Water Treatment Plan														
			Boiler Water Treatment	2.13													
			Heating System Tests	3.6													
			Fuel System Tests	3.8													
			Welding	1.3.6													
			Qualification														
			Field Instructions	3.9													
			Tests	3.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Heating System Tests	3.6													
			Fuel System Tests	3.8													
			Water Treatment Tests														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Bolts	2.9.8.3													
			Continuous Emissions Monitoring														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Heating System														
			Water Treatment System	2.13													
		15620A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings		G ED												
			Installation	3.1	G AR												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Refrigeration System	3.1.1	G ED												
			Spare Parts														
			Posted Instructions	3.5													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15620A	Verification of Dimensions	1.5.1													
			Manufacturer's Multi-Year	1.6													
			Compressor Warranty														
			Factory Tests														
			System Performance Tests	3.4	G AR												
			Demonstrations	3.5	G AR												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Factory Tests		G AR												
			System Performance Tests	3.4	G AR												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Refrigeration System	3.1.1	G AR												
			Service Organization	2.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation Manuals														
			Maintenance Manuals	3.5													
		15700A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings		G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Unitary Equipment	2.4	G ED												
			Unitary Equipment	2.5	G ED												
			Unitary Equipment	2.6	G ED												
			Spare Parts Data		G AR												
			Posted Instructions	3.5	G AR												
			Verification of Dimensions	1.5.1	G AR												
			System Performance Tests	3.4	G AR												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT / E REV WORK	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15700A	Demonstrations	3.5	G AR												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and Start-Up	3.3	G AR												
			System Performance Tests	3.4	G AR												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Unitary Equipment	2.4	G ED												
			Unitary Equipment	2.5	G ED												
			Unitary Equipment	2.6	G ED												
			Service Organization	2.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation Manuals		G AR												
			Maintenance Manuals	3.5													
		15895A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Air Supply, Distribution, Ventilation, and Exhaust Equipment		G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Components and Equipment	2.1													
			Air System Equipment		G ED												
			Air Handling Units		G ED												
			Terminal Units		G ED												
			Diffusers,Registers and Grilles		G ED												
			Test Procedures	2.11.1													
			Welding Procedures	3.1.1.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15895A	System Diagrams														
			Similar Services														
			Welding Joints														
			Testing, Adjusting and Balancing	3.6													
			Field Training	3.8													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Performance Tests	3.7	G ED												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Bolts	2.5.2.2													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Air Supply, Distribution,														
			Ventilation, and Exhaust Manuals														
		15951A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			HVAC Control System	3.1.1	G ED												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Service Organizations		G AR												
			Equipment Compliance Booklet	1.6	G AR												
			Commissioning Procedures	3.4	G AR												
			Performance Verification Test	1.6	G AR												
			Procedures														
			Training	3.6	G ED												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Commissioning Report	3.6.2	G AR												
			Performance Verification Test	3.5.3	G ED												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15951A	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation Manual	1.5	G AR												
			Maintenance and Repair Manual	1.6													
		15990A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms	3.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			TAB Related HVAC Submittals	3.2													
			TAB Procedures	3.5.1													
			Calibration	1.4													
			Systems Readiness Check	3.5.2													
			TAB Execution	3.5.1													
			TAB Verification	3.5.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Design Review Report	3.1	G ED												
			Systems Readiness Check	3.5.2	G ED												
			TAB Report	3.5.3	G ED												
			TAB Verification Report	3.5.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Ductwork Leak Testing	3.4													
			TAB Firm	1.5.1													
			TAB Specialist	1.5.2													
		15995A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Commissioning Team	3.1													
			Test Procedures		G ED												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15995A	Test Schedule														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Test Reports		G ED												
		16070A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.2													
			Equipment Requirements														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.2													
			Equipment Requirements														
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.3.3													
		16375A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Electrical Distribution System	3.10.3													
			As-Built Drawings														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Factory Tests	2.16													
			Field Testing	3.10													
			Cable Installation	3.2.1.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Material and Equipment	2.1													
		16415A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Interior Electrical Equipment														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Manufacturer's Catalog														
			Material, Equipment, and Fixture														
			Lists														
			As-Built Drawings	1.2.6													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16415A	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Test Reports	3.16													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials and Equipment	1.4													
		16528A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment and Materials														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Ground Resistance	3.12.2													
			Measurements														
		16710A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Premises Distribution System	1.7													
			Record Drawings														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Record Keeping and														
			Documentation														
			Spare Parts														
			Manufacturer's Recommendations	3.1.2													
			Test Plan														
			Qualifications	1.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Test Reports														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Premises Distribution System	1.7													
			Materials and Equipment	2.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16710A	Installers														
		16711A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Telephone System														
			Installation	3.1													
			Record Drawings														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Spare Parts														
			Equipment	1.5.2													
			Installation	3.1													
			Acceptance Tests	3.5													
			Cutover and Records	3.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Acceptance Tests	3.5													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Telephone System														
			Qualifications	1.4													
		16770A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Radio and Public Address System	1.3													
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Spare Parts														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Approved Test Procedures	3.3													
			Acceptance Tests	3.3													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

n/a

TITLE AND LOCATION

Unaccompanied Enlisted Personnel Housing (UEPH) 2

CONTRACTOR

[illegible]

TRANSMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA, MATERIAL SAMPLES, OR MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE <small>(Read instructions on the reverse side prior to initiating this form)</small>						DATE	TRANSMITTAL NO.	
SECTION I - REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE FOLLOWING ITEMS <small>(This section will be initiated by the contractor)</small>								
TO:		FROM:		CONTRACT NO.		CHECK ONE: <input type="checkbox"/> THIS IS A NEW TRANSMITTAL <input type="checkbox"/> THIS IS A RESUBMITTAL OF TRANSMITTAL _____		
SPECIFICATION SEC. NO. <small>(Cover only one section with each transmittal)</small>		PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION						
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED <small>(Type size, model number/etc.)</small>	MFG OR CONTR. CAT., CURVE DRAWING OR BROCHURE NO. <small>(See instruction no. 8)</small>	NO. OF COPIES	CONTRACT REFERENCE DOCUMENT		FOR CONTRACTOR USE CODE	VARIATION <small>(See Instruction No. 6)</small>	FOR CE USE CODE
a.	b.	c.	d.	SPEC. PARA. NO. e.	DRAWING SHEET NO. f.	g.	h.	i.
REMARKS	I certify that the above submitted items have been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as other wise stated.							
NAME AND SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR								
SECTION II - APPROVAL ACTION								
ENCLOSURES RETURNED <small>(List by Item No.)</small>				NAME, TITLE AND SIGNATURE OF APPROVING AUTHORITY				DATE
ENG FORM 4025, May 91 <small>(ER 415-1-10)</small>				EDITION OF AUG 89 IS OBSOLETE.				SHEET ____ OF ____ <small>(Proponent: CEMP-CE)</small>

INSTRUCTIONS

1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.
2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for "Transmittal No.". This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submittals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box; on resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.
3. The "Item No." will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288 for each entry on this form.
4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate form.
5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate sections of the specifications.
6. A check shall be placed in the "Variation" column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications--also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks".
7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.
8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate "Sample" or "Certificate" in column c, Section I.
9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I, column i to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g, to each item submitted.

THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

A	--	Approved as submitted.	E	--	Disapproved (See attached).
B	--	Approved, except as noted on drawings.	F	--	Receipt acknowledged.
C	--	Approved, except as noted on drawings. Refer to attached sheet resubmission required.	FX	--	Receipt acknowledged, does not comply as noted with contract requirements.
D	--	Will be returned by separate correspondence.	G	--	Other (Specify)

10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract plans and specifications.

SECTION 01415

METRIC MEASUREMENTS

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 380	(1993) Practice for Use of the International System of Units (SI)
ASTM E 621	(1994; R 1999e1) Practice for Use of Metric (SI) Units in Building Design and Construction

1.2 GENERAL

This project includes metric units of measurements. The metric units used are the International System of Units (SI) developed and maintained by the General Conference on Weights and Measures (CGPM); the name International System of Units and the international abbreviation SI were adopted by the 11th CGPM in 1960. A number of circumstances require that both metric SI units and English inch-pound (I-P) units be included in a section of the specifications. When both metric and I-P measurements are included, the section may contain measurements for products that are manufactured to I-P dimensions and then expressed in mathematically converted metric value (soft metric) or, it may contain measurements for products that are manufactured to an industry recognized rounded metric (hard metric) dimensions but are allowed to be substituted by I-P products to comply with the law. Dual measurements are also included to indicate industry and/or Government standards, test values or other controlling factors, such as the code requirements where I-P values are needed for clarity or to trace back to the referenced standards, test values or codes.

1.3 USE OF MEASUREMENTS

Measurements shall be either in SI or I-P units as indicated, except for soft metric measurements or as otherwise authorized. When only SI or I-P measurements are specified for a product, the product shall be procured in the specified units (SI or I-P) unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all associated labor and materials when authorized to substitute one system of units for another and for the final assembly and performance of the specified work and/or products.

1.3.1 Hard Metric

A hard metric measurement is indicated by an SI value with no expressed correlation to an I-P value. Hard metric measurements are often used for field data such as distance from one point to another or distance above the floor. Products are considered to be hard metric when they are manufactured to metric dimensions or have an industry recognized metric

designation.

1.3.2 Soft Metric

- a. A soft metric measurement is indicated by an SI value which is a mathematical conversion of the I-P value shown in parentheses (e.g. 38.1 mm (1-1/2 inches)). Soft metric measurements are used for measurements pertaining to products, test values, and other situations where the I-P units are the standard for manufacture, verification, or other controlling factor. The I-P value shall govern while the metric measurement is provided for information.
- b. A soft metric measurement is also indicated for products that are manufactured in industry designated metric dimensions but are required by law to allow substitute I-P products. These measurements are indicated by a manufacturing hard metric product dimension followed by the substitute I-P equivalent value in parentheses (e.g., 190 x 190 x 390 mm (7-5/8 x 7-5/8 x 15-5/8 inches)).

1.3.3 Neutral

A neutral measurement is indicated by an identifier which has no expressed relation to either an SI or an I-P value (e.g., American Wire Gage (AWG) which indicates thickness but in itself is neither SI nor I-P).

1.4 COORDINATION

Discrepancies, such as mismatches or product unavailability, arising from use of both metric and non-metric measurements and discrepancies between the measurements in the specifications and the measurements in the drawings shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution.

1.5 RELATIONSHIP TO SUBMITTALS

Submittals for Government approval or for information only shall cover the SI or I-P products actually being furnished for the project. The Contractor shall submit the required drawings and calculations in the same units used in the contract documents describing the product or requirement unless otherwise instructed or approved. The Contractor shall use ASTM E 380 and ASTM E 621 as the basis for establishing metric measurements required to be used in submittals.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01451

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740	(1999b) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E 329	(1998a) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Price Schedule.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

CQC Plan; G AR.

Identifies personnel, procedures, control, instructions, test, records, and forms to be used.

Phase Notification

The Government shall be notified in a specified amount of time in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase.

Request; G AR.

The requesting of specialized individuals in specific disciplines to perform quality control.

CQC Mgr Qualification; G AR.

The evaluation of the project to determine the level of CQC System Manager required.

SD-05 Design Data

Notification of Changes

Any changes made by the Contractor.

Punchlist

Near the completion of all work, the CQC System Manager shall prepare a list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications.

Minutes

Prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer and shall become a part of the contract file.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests

Specified or required tests shall be done by the Contractor to verify that control measures are adequate.

Documentation

Results of tests taken.

Tests Performed

An information copy provided directly to the Contracting Officer.

QC Records; G AR.

Provide factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The site project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the contract. The site project superintendent in this context shall be the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including

quality and production. The site project superintendent shall maintain a physical presence at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for all construction and construction related activities at the site.

3.2 CQC PLAN

3.2.1 General

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 30 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 60 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

3.2.2 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

- a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.
- b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
- c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.
- d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. The Contractor shall include a copy of his proposed laboratory's latest Corps of Engineers inspection report in the Quality Control Plan. The inspection

report details the tests that the lab has been validated to perform under Corps of Engineers contracts. (Laboratory facilities will be approved by the Contracting Officer.)

- f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
- g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
- h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

3.2.3 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

3.2.4 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting.

During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall receive direction and authority from the CQC System Manager and shall serve as a member of the CQC staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff shall maintain a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure contract compliance. The CQC staff shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Complete records of all letters, material submittals, show drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation shall be promptly furnished to the CQC organization by the Contractor. The CQC organization shall be responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of 3 years construction experience on construction similar to this contract or a construction person with a minimum of 5 years in related work. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned no other duties. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager for the following areas: electrical, mechanical, civil, structural, architectural, and submittals clerk. These individuals shall be directly employed by the prime Contractor and may not be employed by a supplier or sub-contractor on this project; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on their areas of responsibility; have the necessary education and/or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein. These individuals shall have no other duties other than quality control.

Experience Matrix

<u>Area</u>	<u>Qualifications</u>
a. Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer with 2 years experience in the

Experience Matrix

<u>Area</u>	<u>Qualifications</u>
	type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 yrs related experience
b. Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
c. Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 yrs related experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
d. Structural	Graduate Structural Engineer with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
e. Architectural	Graduate Architect with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
f. Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 yr experience
g. Concrete, Pavements and Soils	Materials Technician with 2 yrs experience for the appropriate area

3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and/or education requirements the CQC System Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management for Contractors" within 45 calendar days after NTP is a mandatory requirement for the position of the Quality Control Systems Manager. Certification is good for five (5) years at which time re-training is required. The Contractor's QC Systems Manager may be appointed and serve fully in that capacity pending certification. If the CQC Systems Manager fails to successfully complete the training, the Contractor should promptly appoint a new CQSM who shall then attend the next available course. The course is nine (9) hours long (1 day). The Construction Quality Management Course (CQMC) will be taught at least nine (9) times per year by the Baltimore District Corps of Engineers, at various locations around Baltimore and Washington, D.C., or at another site if conditions warrant. The CQMC cost will be borne by the Contractor and is one hundred and thirty five dollars (\$135.00) per course, per person. Payment shall be made by check payable to either sponsors of the course; Associated Builders and Contractors, Inc., (ABC) 14120 Park Long Court, Suite 111, Chantilly, Virginia 20151 (Phone: 703-968-6205), or to the Associated General Contractors of America (GCA), Maryland Chapter, 1301 York Road, Heaver Plaza, Suite 202, Lutherville, Maryland 21093 (Phone:

410-321-7870) prior to the start of the course. Reservations to attend the course should be made directly to the organization sponsoring the course they attend. The Contractor has forty-five (45) calendar days to attend the course after the issuance of the NTP. The Contractor shall contact the Contracting Officer upon award of the contract arrangements for the course.

3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS

Submittals, if needed, shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements.

3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of work as follows:

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. A copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field shall be made available by the Contractor at the preparatory inspection. These copies shall be maintained in the field and available for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
- b. A review of the contract drawings.
- c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.
- f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.

- g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.
- h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.
- i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- k. The Government shall be notified at least 72 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

- a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
- b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.
- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- d. Resolve all differences.
- e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
- f. The Government shall be notified at least 72 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.
- g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract

requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew, if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing

procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

3.7.2.2 Laboratory Approval

The Contractor shall use a testing laboratory that has been previously approved by the Corps of Engineers or obtain approval for a laboratory established at the project site. Approved laboratories are listed at the following web site: <http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/ValStatesTbl.htm> If the Contractor elects to set up an on-site laboratory at the project site, the Contractor will be assessed \$4500.00 for the cost of inspection of this lab by the Corps of Engineers.

3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing: Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials will be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to the following address:

Field Exploration Unit
or
Soils Laboratory Unit
(indicate which on shipping or mailing forms)
Fort McHenry Yard
Baltimore, Maryland 21230

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof established by a completion time stated in the Clause in Section 00800 of the Solicitation entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the CQC System Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work and develop a punchlist of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Such a list of deficiencies shall be included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION below, and shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list

have been corrected before notifying the Government so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase shall be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List deficiencies noted along with corrective action.
- e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
- f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- g. Off-site surveillance activities, including actions taken.

- h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
- i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.
- j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 24 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Sample forms enclosed at the end of this section.

3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

04/1998

Contractor's Name:	_____
Address:	_____ _____
Phone Number:	_____

CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL REPORT

PROJECT NAME: _____
LOCATION: _____ DATE: _____
CONTRACT NUMBER: _____ REPORT NO.: _____

SUPERINTENDENT: _____			
TYPE OF WORKERS	NUMBER	TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT ON SITE	NUMBER
SUBCONTRACTORS			
COMPANY	RESPONSIBILITY	FOREMAN	NO. OF WORKERS
TOTALS			
NO. OF WORKERS TODAY	MANHOURS TODAY	MANHOURS FOR THIS PERIOD	
CONTRACT MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT DELIVERED TO SITE:			
WEATHER: _____ SITE CONDITIONS: _____			
DID A DELAY OR WORK STOPPAGE OCCUR TODAY? _____ IF YES, EXPLAIN.			
HAS ANYTHING DEVELOPED IN THE WORK WHICH MAY LEAD TO A CHANGE OR FINDING OF FACT? _____ IF YES, EXPLAIN.			

DESCRIPTION OF ALL WORK PERFORMED TODAY
(LIST BY DEFINABLE FEATURES OF WORK)

PREPARATORY INSPECTION:

LIST ALL INSPECTIONS BY SUBJECT AND SPECIFICATION LOCATION.
ATTACH MINUTES OF MEETING AND LIST OF ALL ATTENDEES.

HAVE ALL REQUIRED SUBMITTALS AND SAMPLES OF CONSTRUCTION BEEN
APPROVED.

DO THE MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT TO BE USED CONFORM TO THE SUBMITTALS?

HAS ALL PRELIMINARY WORK BEEN INSPECTED, TESTED, AND COMPLETED?

TEST REQUIRED AND INSPECTION TECHNIQUES TO BE EXECUTED TO PROVE
CONTRACT COMPLIANCE (INCLUDE BOTH EXPECTED AND ACTUAL RESULTS)

HAS A PHASE HAZARD ANALYSIS BEEN PERFORMED?

COMMENTS AND DEFICIENCIES NOTED AND CORRECTIVE ACTIONS TAKEN:

ALL INSTRUCTIONS RECEIVED FROM QA PERSONNEL AND ACTIONS TAKEN:

JOB SAFETY (INCLUDE MEETINGS HELD AND DEFICIENCIES NOTED WITH
CORRECTIVE ACTIONS):

INITIAL INSPECTION:

LIST ALL INSPECTIONS BY SUBJECT AND SPECIFICATION LOCATION.
COMMENTS AND/OR DEFICIENCIES NOTED AND CORRECTIVE ACTION TAKEN:

FOLLOW-UP INSPECTION:

LIST ALL INSPECTIONS BY SUBJECT AND SPECIFICATION LOCATION.
COMMENTS AND/OR DEFICIENCIES NOTED AND CORRECTIVE ACTION TAKEN.

SIGNATURE: _____
QUALITY CONTROL REPRESENTATIVE/MANAGER

THE ABOVE REPORT IS COMPLETE AND CORRECT. ALL MATERIALS AND
EQUIPMENT USED AND ALL WORK PERFORMED DURING THIS REPORTING PERIOD
ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS, AND SUBMITTALS,
EXCEPT AS NOTED ABOVE.

SIGNATURE: _____
CONTRACTOR'S APPROVED AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

SECTION 01510

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ITEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS A-A-58060

Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

EP 310-1-6

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Sign
Standards Manual

1.2 General

The work covered by this section consists of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, and services and performing all work required for or incidental to the items herein specified. No separate payment will be made for the construction and services required by this section, and all costs in connection therewith shall be included in the overall cost of the work unless specifically stated otherwise.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Site Plan; G AR.

Site plan showing the Contractor's fenced areas as specified in this section.

Office and Parking Layout Plan; G AR.

Site plan showing the Government field office and parking area as specified in this section.

Temporary Electrical Work; G AR.

The Contractor shall submit a temporary power distribution sketch prior to the installation of any temporary power.

1.4 PROJECT SIGN: (JUN 1994)

A project sign shall be provided and erected at a location designated by the Contracting Officer. The sign shall conform to the applicable requirements of EP 310-1-6. The sign shall be erected as soon as possible and within 15 days after the date of receipt of notice to proceed. Upon completion of the project, the sign shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor. (CENAB)

1.5 SAFETY SIGN (JUN 1994)

A safety sign shall be provided and erected at a location designated by the Contracting Officer. The sign shall conform to the applicable requirements of EP 310-1-6. The sign shall be erected as soon as possible and within 15 days after the date of receipt of notice to proceed. (CENAB)

1.6 TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL WORK: (APR 1962 REV JUL 2000)

Temporary electrical work shall be in accordance with Sections 7 and 11 of EM 385-1-1 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual. The Contractor shall submit for approval a temporary power distribution sketch prior to the installation of any temporary power. The sketch shall include location, voltages, and means of protection for all temporary distribution system wiring and components to include lighting, receptacles, grounding, disconnecting means, and GFCIs. The Contractor shall test the temporary power system and devices for polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance prior to the initial use and before use after any modification. The Contractor shall verify to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer or his representative by a calibrated light meter that the minimum illumination required by Table 7-1 of the EM 385-1-1 is being provided. (CENAB-EN-DT)

1.7 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE

1.7.1 Resident Engineer's Office

The Contractor shall provide the Government Resident Engineer with an office, approximately 18.58 sm in floor area, located where directed, and providing space heat, air conditioning, electric light and power, toilet facilities consisting of one lavatory and one water closet complete with connections to water and sewer mains. A mail slot shall be provided in the door, or an apartment-type lockable mail box mounted on the surface of the door. At completion of the project, the office shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. All utility connections shall be connected and disconnected in accordance with local codes and to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. If a window style air conditioner is used then the refrigerant shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases that is in accordance with FS A-A-58060 and has an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of less than or equal to 0.05.

1.7.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office (Contractor's Option)

In lieu of constructing, maintaining and, at end of construction period, removing a temporary type field office, the Contractor may, at his option, furnish and maintain a trailer-type mobile office acceptable to the Contracting Officer and providing as a minimum the facilities specified above. The trailer shall be securely anchored to the ground at all four corners to guard against movement during high winds.

1.8 SITE PLAN

Contractor storage and staging areas shall be as shown on the civil drawings. The Contractor shall prepare a site plan showing fencing, the number of and location of trailers to be used, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud shall also be identified.

1.9 EMPLOYEE PARKING

Contractor employees shall park privately owned vehicles in areas designated by the Contracting Officer. Areas will be within reasonable walking distance of the construction site. Contractor employee parking shall not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the military installation.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

1.10.1 Administrative Field Offices

The Contractor shall provide and maintain administrative field office facilities at a location shown on the civil drawings. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

1.10.2 Storage and Staging Areas

The Contractor shall construct a temporary 1.8 m high chain link fence around trailers and materials. The fence shall include plastic strip inserts, colored green, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed.

Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Trailers, materials, or equipment shall not be placed or stored outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the military boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials shall not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on any given day. Materials shall not be stockpiled outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer, mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment, shall be parked within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

1.10.3 Appearance of Trailers

Trailers utilized by the Contractor for administrative or material storage purposes shall present a clean and neat exterior appearance and shall be in a state of good repair. Trailers which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, require exterior painting or maintenance will not be allowed on the military property.

1.10.4 Maintenance of Storage Area

Fencing shall be kept in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Should the Contractor elect to traverse, with construction equipment or other vehicles, grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways, such areas shall be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established

roadways; gravel gradation shall be at the Contractor's discretion. Grass located within the boundaries of the construction site shall be mowed for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers shall be edged or trimmed neatly.

1.10.5 Security Provisions

Adequate approved outside security lighting shall be provided at the Contractor's temporary facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the security of its own equipment; in addition, the Contractor shall notify the appropriate law enforcement agency requesting periodic security checks of the temporary project field office. If military personnel are not available to provide security checks, the Contractor may utilize private security personnel approved by Fort Meade and the Contracting Officer. Such personnel are subject to the provisions in paragraph CONTRACTOR SECURITY ACCESS in Section 01000 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.

1.10.6 Restoration of Storage Areas

Upon completion of the project and after removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, the fence shall be removed and will become the property of the Contractor. Areas used by the Contractor for the storage of equipment or material, or other use, shall be restored to the original or better condition. Gravel used to traverse grassed areas shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

PART 2 PRODUCT
NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION
NOT APPLICABLE

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01561

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

The work covered by this section consists of furnishing all labor, materials and equipment and performing all work required for the prevention of environmental pollution during, and as the result of, construction operations under this contract except for those measures set forth in the Technical Provisions of these specifications. For the purpose of this specification, environmental pollution is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life or affect other species of importance to man. The control of environmental pollution requires consideration of air, water, and land.

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Design Data

Facility Plan; G AR.

Location of storage and service facilities.

Temporary Plan; G AR.

Temporary excavation and embankments.

1.2 APPLICABLE REGULATIONS

The Contractor and his subcontractors in the performance of this contract, shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations concerning environmental pollution control and abatement in effect on the date of this solicitation, as well as the specific requirements stated elsewhere in the contract specifications.

1.3 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any non-compliance with the foregoing provisions and the action to be taken. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of time lost due to any such stop order shall be made the subject of a claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor unless it is later determined that the Contractor was in compliance.

1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS

Compliance with the provisions of this section by subcontractors will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.5 PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES

The Contractor shall not pollute streams, lakes or reservoirs with fuels, oils, bitumens, calcium chloride, acid construction wastes or other harmful materials. All work under this contract shall be performed in such a manner that objectionable conditions will not be created in streams through or adjacent to the project areas.

1.6 EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

The Contractor shall accomplish the erosion and sedimentation control in accordance with the contract drawings. At the outset of construction, the Contractor will be required to accept by signature a Transfer of Authority letter. The acceptance of the Transfer of Authority places responsibility on the Contractor to fully adhere to the provisions of the General Permit for erosion and sedimentation control and stormwater management.

1.7 BURNING

Burning will not be permitted.

1.8 DUST CONTROL

The Contractor shall maintain all work area free from dust which would contribute to air pollution. Approved temporary methods of stabilization consisting of sprinkling, chemical treatment, light bituminous treatment or similar methods will be permitted to control dust. Sprinkling, where used, must be repeated at such intervals as to keep all parts of the disturbed area at least damp at all times. Dust control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a dust nuisance or hazard occurs.

1.9 PROTECTION OF LAND RESOURCES

1.9.1 General

It is intended that the land resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work performed under this contract be preserved in their present condition or be restored to a condition after completion of construction that will appear to be natural and not detract from the appearance of the project. Insofar as possible, the Contractor shall confine his construction activities to areas defined by the plans and specifications or to be cleared for other operations. The following additional requirements are intended to supplement and clarify the requirements of the CONTRACT CLAUSES:

1.9.2 Protection of trees retained

1.9.2.1 Contractors Responsibility

The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of the tops, trunks and roots of all existing trees that are to be retained on the site. Protection shall be maintained until all work in the vicinity has been completed and shall not be removed without the consent of the Contracting

Officer. If the Contracting Officer finds that the protective devices are insufficient, additional protection devices shall be installed.

1.9.2.2 Stockpiling

Heavy equipment, vehicular traffic, or stockpiling of any materials shall not be permitted within the drip line of trees to be retained.

1.9.2.3 Storage

No toxic materials shall be stored within 100 feet (30.5 m) from the drip line of trees to be retained.

1.9.2.4 Confined Area

Except for areas shown on the plans to be cleared, the Contractor shall not deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs, nor remove or cut them without special authority. Existing near by trees shall not be used for anchorage unless specifically authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such special emergency use is permitted, the Contractor shall first adequately protect the trunk with a sufficient thickness of burlap over which softwood cleats shall be tied.

1.9.2.5 Tree Defacing

No protective devices, signs, utility boxes or other objects shall be nailed to trees to be retained on the site.

1.9.3 Restoration of landscape damage

Any trees or other landscape feature scarred or damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be restored as nearly as possible to its original condition at the Contractor's expense. The Contracting Officer will decide what method of restoration shall be used, and whether damaged trees shall be treated and healed or removed and disposed of. All scars made on trees, designated on the plans to remain, and all cuts for the removal of limbs larger than 25.4 mm in diameter shall be coated as soon as possible with an approved tree wound dressing. All trimming or pruning shall be performed in an approved manner by experienced workmen with saws or pruning shears. Tree trimming with axes will not be permitted. Where tree climbing is necessary, the use of climbing spurs will not be permitted. Trees that are to remain, either within or outside established clearing limits, that are subsequently damaged by the Contractor and are beyond saving in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, shall be immediately removed and replaced with a nursery-grown tree of the same species. Replacement trees shall measure no less than 50.8 mm in diameter at 152.4 mm above the ground level.

1.9.4 Location of Storage and Services Facilities

The location on Government property of the Contractor's storage and service facilities, required temporarily in the performance of the work, shall be upon cleared portions of the job site or areas to be cleared. The preservation of the landscape shall be an imperative consideration in the selection of all sites and in the construction of buildings. A facility plan showing storage and service facilities shall be submitted for approval to the Contracting Officer. Where buildings or platforms are constructed on slopes, the Contracting Officer may require cribbing to be used to obtain level foundations. Benching or leveling of earth may not be

allowed, depending on the location of the proposed facility.

1.9.5 Temporary Excavation and Embankment

If the Contractor proposes to construct temporary roads, embankments or excavations for plant and/or work areas, he shall submit a temporary plan for approval prior to scheduled start of such temporary work.

PART 2 PRODUCT
NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION
NOT APPLICABLE

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01572

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT

1.1 GOVERNMENT POLICY

Government policy is to apply sound environmental principles in the design, construction and use of facilities. As part of the implementation of that policy the Contractor shall: (1) practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate their recycling or reuse.

1.2 MANAGEMENT

The Contractor shall take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction and demolition waste and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the effort. Construction and demolition waste includes products of demolition or removal, excess or unusable construction materials, packaging materials for construction products, and other materials generated during the construction process but not incorporated into the work. In the management of waste consideration shall be given to the availability of viable markets, the condition of the material, the ability to provide the material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates. The Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of waste. Revenues or other savings obtained for salvage, or recycling shall accrue to the Contractor. Firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal shall be appropriately permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

1.3 PLAN

A waste management plan shall be submitted within 15 days after notice to proceed and prior to initiating any site preparation work. The plan shall include the following:

- a. Name of individualson the Contractor's staff responsible for waste prevention and management.
- b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation.
- c. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of wastes.
- d. Characterization, including estimated types and quantities, of the waste to be generated.
- e. Name of landfill and/or incinerator to be used and the estimated costs for use, assuming that there would be no salvage or recycling on the project.

- f. Identification of local and regional reuse programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organizations that accept used materials such as materials exchange networks and Habitat for Humanity.
- g. List of specific waste materials that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused, or recycled. Recycling facilities that will be used shall be identified.
- h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled/reused with an explanation or justification.
- i. Anticipated net cost savings determined by subtracting Contractor program management costs and the cost of disposal from the revenue generated by sale of the materials and the incineration and/or landfill cost avoidance.

1.4 RECORDS

Records shall be maintained to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. The records shall be made available to the Contracting Officer during construction, and a copy of the records shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction.

1.5 COLLECTION

The necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management shall be provided and shall be clearly and appropriately identified. Recyclable materials shall be handled to prevent contamination of materials from incompatible products and materials and separated by one of the following methods:

1.5.1 Source Separated Method.

Waste products and materials that are recyclable shall be separated from trash and sorted into appropriately marked separate containers and then transported to the respective recycling facility for further processing.

1.5.2 Co-Mingled Method.

Waste products and recyclable materials shall be placed into a single container and then transported to a recycling facility where the recyclable materials are sorted and processed.

1.5.3 Other Methods.

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 DISPOSAL

Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, disposal shall be in accordance with the following:

1.6.1 Reuse.

First consideration shall be given to salvage for reuse since little or no

re-processing is necessary for this method, and less pollution is created when items are reused in their original form. Sale or donation of waste suitable for reuse shall be considered. Salvaged materials, other than those specified in other sections to be salvaged and reinstalled, shall not be used in this project.

1.6.2 Recycle.

Waste materials not suitable for reuse, but having value as being recyclable, shall be made available for recycling whenever economically feasible.

1.6.3 Waste.

Materials with no practical use or economic benefit shall be disposed at a landfill or incinerator.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01670

RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 OBJECTIVES

Government procurement policy is to acquire, in a cost effective manner, items containing the highest percentage of recycled and recovered materials practicable consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition without adversely affecting performance requirements or exposing suppliers' employees to undue hazards from the recovered materials. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has designated certain items which must contain a specified percent range of recovered or recycled materials. EPA designated products specified in this contract comply with the stated policy and with the EPA guidelines. The Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials in providing the EPA designated products and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in the execution of the work.

1.2 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Various sections of the specifications contain requirements for materials that have been designated by EPA as being products which are or can be made with recovered or recycled materials. These items, when incorporated into the work under this contract, shall contain at least the specified percentage of recycled or recovered materials unless adequate justification (non-availability) for non-use is provided. When a designated item is specified as an option to a non-designated item, the designated item requirements apply only if the designated item is used in the work.

1.3 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

The items listed in Table 1 have been identified by EPA as being products which are proposed as possible designated items at some time in the future.

It is recommended that these items, when incorporated in the work under this contract, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials providing specified requirements are also met.

TABLE 1 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>
Carpet Backing	--		
Carpet Cushion	--		
Flowable Fill	--		
Landscaping Timbers & Posts	Plastic		
Parking Stops	Plastic or Rubber	100	
	Fly Ash (concrete)	--	20-40
	Slag (concrete)	--	25-70
Signage	--		

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>

1.4 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

There are many products listed in 40 CFR 247 which have been designated or proposed by EPA to include recycled or recovered materials that may be used by the Contractor in performing the work but will not be incorporated into the work. These products include office products, temporary traffic control products, and pallets. It is recommended that these non-construction products, when used in the conduct of the work, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials.

EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>
BUILDING INSULATION			
Rock Wool	Slag	--	75
Fiberglass	Glass Cullet	--	20-25
Cellulose Loose-Fill and Spray-On	Postconsumer Paper	75	75
Perlite Composite Board	Postconsumer Paper	23	23
Plastic Rigid Foam, Polyisocyanurate/ Polyurethane:			
Rigid Foam	--	--	9
Foam-in-Place	--	--	5
Glass Fiber Reinforced	--	--	6
Phenolic Rigid Foam	--	--	5
Plastic, Non-Woven Batt	Recovered or Postconsumer Plastics	--	100

NOTES: 1. Recovered materials content levels are based on the weight (not volume) of materials in the insulation core only.

2. Glass cullet in fiberglass insulation shall conform to ASTM D5359.

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>
CARPET			
Polyester Carpet Face Fiber	PET	25-100	25-100

NOTES: 1. PET is recovered soda bottles.

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>
CEMENT AND CONCRETE			
Concrete	Coal Fly Ash	--	*As Specified
	Blast Furnace Slag	--	*As Specified

* Content depends upon the design -
See Section 03300

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>
REPROCESSED AND CONSOLIDATED LATEX PAINTS			
Reprocessed Latex Paint			
White, off-white			
Pastel Colors		20	20
Grey, brown, earthtones			
and other dark colors		50-99	50-99
Consolidated Latex Paint		100	100

NOTE: Percentages apply to reprocessed latex paints used for interior and exterior architectural applications such as wallboard, ceilings, and trim; gutter boards; and concrete, stucco, masonry, wood, and metal surfaces. Percentages apply to consolidated latex paints used for covering graffiti, where color and consistency of performance are not primary concerns.

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>
FLOOR TILES AND PATIO BLOCKS			
Floor tiles (heavy			
duty/commercial use)	Rubber	90-100	
	Plastic		90-100
Patio Blocks	Rubber or		
	Rubber blends	90-100	
	Plastic or		
	Plastic Blends		90-100

NOTES: 1. Content levels are based on the dry weight of the raw materials, exclusive of any additives such as adhesives, binders, or coloring agents.

2. The use of floor tiles with recovered materials content might be appropriate only for specialty purpose uses (e.g., raised, open-web files for drainage on school kitchen flooring).

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>
TOILET DIVIDERS AND PARTITIONS			
Toilet dividers			
and partitions	Steel	16	20-30
	Plastic	20-100	20-100

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>
FIBERBOARD / PAPERBOARD			
Structural fiberboard			80-100
Paminated paperboard	Post Consumer		
	paper	100	100

NOTES: 1. Content levels are based on the weight (not volume) of materials in the insulating core only.

2. Structural fiberboard containing recovered paper shall conform to ASTM C 208.

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>
HYDRAULIC MULCH			
Paper based hydr. mulch	Paper	100	100
Wood based hydr. mulch	Wood and Paper		100

NOTE: Content levels are based on the dry weight of the fiber, exclusive of any dyes, wetting agents, seeds, fertilizer, or other non-cellulose additives.

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>
LAWN & GARDEN EDGING			
Lawn and garden edging	Plastic and/or rubber	30-100	30-100

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>
PLASTIC FENCING			
Plastic fencing	Plastic	60-100	90-100

NOTE: Designation includes fencing for use in controlling snow or sand drifting and as a warning/safety barrier in construction or other applications.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01720

AS-BUILT DRAWINGS - CADD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Preparation

This section covers the preparation of as-built drawings complete, as a requirement of this contract. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files," and "final as-built drawings" refer to a set of computer-aided design and drafting (CADD) contract drawings in electronic file format which are to be used for as-built drawings.

1.2 PROGRESS MARKED UP AS-BUILT PRINTS

The Contractor shall revise one set of paper prints to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. These as-built marked prints shall be kept current and available on the jobsite at all times. All changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction shall be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. The as-built marked prints will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and a responsible representative of the construction Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. If the Contractor fails to maintain the as-built drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining the as-built drawings and will continue the monthly deduction of the 10% retainage even after 50% completion of the contract. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and a representative of the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of updated drawings. The prints shall show the following information, but not be limited thereto:

1.2.1 Location and Description

The location and description of any utility lines or other installations of any kind or description known to exist within the construction area. The location includes dimensions to permanent features.

1.2.2 Location and Dimensions

The location and dimensions of any changes within the building or structure.

1.2.3 Corrections

Correct grade, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

Correct elevations if changes were made in site grading.

1.2.4 Changes

Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from

working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.

The topography, invert elevations and grades of all drainage installed or affected as a part of the project construction.

All changes or modifications which result from the final inspection.

1.2.5 Options

Where contract drawings or specifications present options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the as-built prints.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Progress Prints; G AR.

Preparation of two copies of as-builts from the Contractor to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

Final Prints; G AR.

SD-03 Product Data

CADD Files.

Shall consist of two sets of completed as-built contract drawings on separate media consisting of both CADD files (compatible with the Using Agency/Sponsor's system on electronic storage media identical to that supplied by the Government) and a CALS Type 1, Group 4, Raster Image File of each contract drawing.

Receipt by the Contractor of the approved marked as-built prints.

1.4 PRELIMINARY SUBMITTAL

At the time of final inspection, the Contractor shall prepare two copies of the progress as-built prints and these shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. These as-built marked prints shall be neat, legible and accurate. The review by Government personnel will be expedited to the maximum extent possible. Upon approval, one copy of the as-built marked prints will be returned to the Contractor for use in preparation of final as-built drawings. If upon review, the as-built marked prints are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they shall be returned to the Contractor for corrections. The Contractor shall complete the corrections and return the as-built marked prints to the Contracting Officer within ten (10) calendar days.

1.5 DRAWING PREPARATION

1.5.1 As-Built Drawings Approval

Upon approval of the as-built prints submitted, the Contractor will be furnished by the Government one set of contract drawings, with all amendments incorporated, to be used for as-built drawings. These contract drawings will be furnished on CD-ROM. These drawings shall be modified as may be necessary to correctly show all the features of the project as it has been constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with the approved as-built prints, adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. These drawings are part of the permanent records of this project and the Contractor shall be responsible for the protection and safety thereof until returned to the Contracting Officer. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Government.

1.5.2 Proficient Personnel

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of engineering CADD drawings to standards satisfactory and acceptable to the Government shall be employed to modify the contract drawings or prepare additional new drawings. All additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be equal in quality to that of the originals. Line work, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols shall be the same as the original line work, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols. If additional drawings are required, they shall be prepared using the specified electronic file format applying the same guidance specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new as-built drawings shall be identical to that used on the contract drawings. All additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be accomplished using CADD media files supplied by the Government. These contract drawings will already be compatible with the Using Agency/Sponsor's system when received by the Contractor. The Using Agency/Sponsor uses AutoCAD Release 14 CADD software system. The media files will be supplied on ISO 9660 Format CD-ROM. The Contractor is responsible for providing all program files and hardware necessary to prepare as-built drawings. The Contracting Officer will review all as-built drawings for accuracy and the Contractor shall make all required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

1.5.3 Final Revisions

When final revisions have been completed, the cover sheet drawing shall show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the General Contractor in letters at least 5 mm high. All other contract drawings shall be marked either "As-Built" drawing denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions. All original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block (SEE ATTACHMENT 1) located at the end of this section.

1.6 FINAL REQUIREMENTS

After receipt by the Contractor of the approved marked as-built prints and the original contract drawing files the Contractor will, within 30 days for contracts less than \$5 million or 60 days for contracts \$5 million and above, make the final as-built submittal. The submittal shall consist of the following:

a) Two sets of the as-built contract drawings on separate CD's (ISO 9660 Format CD-ROM) consisting of the updated CADD files and a CALS Type 1 Group 4 Raster Image File of each contract drawing plate. The CALS files shall be exact duplicates of the full sized plots of the completed as-built contract drawings at a resolution of 400 dpi and may be either plotted to CALS files directly from the CADD files, or scanned to file from the prints.

b) Two sets of full size paper prints (plots) of the completed as-built contract drawings.

c) The return of the approved marked as-built prints.

They shall be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government. Any translations or adjustments necessary to accomplish this is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with its CADD system. All paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit as-built drawing files and marked prints as required herein shall be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

1.7 PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for the as-built drawings required under this contract, and all costs in connection therewith shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCT NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION NOT APPLICABLE

-- End of Section --

RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT
XYZ CONTRACTOR

Sheet
Number:
T-1

Plate: 1

FT. INDIANTOWN GAP
PENNSYLVANIA

EQUIPMENT CONCENTRATION SITE

COVER SHEET

U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, BALTIMORE CORPS OF ENGINEERS BALTIMORE, MARYLAND	Designed by:		Date: JAN 2001	Rev.
	Dwn by:	Ckd by:	Design file no.	
A/E FIRM/CONTRACTOR 3 LINES PROVIDED OR LOGO	Reviewed by:		Drawing Number: F-XXX-XX-XX	
	Submitted by:		File name: FILENAME	
	Chief, Branch		Plot date: 12/25/00	
			Plot scale: 1=1	

	AS-BUILT	10 SEP 02					
3	REVISED SECTION A-A AND C-C	5 JAN 01	A.E. / D.P.				
2	REVISED PER AMENDMENT NO. 2	30 DEC 00	A.E. / D.P.				
1	REVISED PER AMENDMENT NO. 1	25 DEC 00	A.E. / D.P.				
Mark	Description	Date	Appr.	Mark	Description	Date	Appr.

SECTION 02300

SITE GRADING AND EARTHWORK FOR ROADWAYS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only and represents the latest edition in force when this contract is awarded.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 117	Materials Finer than 75 um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 127	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 128	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregates
ASTM C 136	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 422	Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1140	Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2167	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2487	Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 2937	Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method
ASTM D 3017	Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 4318

Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and
Plasticity Index of Soils

ASTM E 11

Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

1.2 APPLICABILITY

This specification covers earthwork requirements for areas more than 1.5 m outside building limits.

1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

All work necessary to construct the project in accordance with the contract documents shall be covered by the lump sum bid except for features of work which are specifically covered by unit price payment items.

1.3.1 Mass Rock Excavation

This unit price item covers the excavation of rock encountered during site grading activities in any areas of the project site. Rock excavation for utilities is covered under a separate unit price items in Section 02316 Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling for Utilities Systems. Mass rock excavation shall be measured and paid for by the number of cubic meters of acceptably excavated rock material. Payment shall be in accordance with unit price item 02300-1 Mass Rock Excavation. Measurement for payment shall be computed by the average end area method from cross sections taken before and after the excavation. Payment for mass rock excavation shall be made in addition to the lump sum bid and shall constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, supplies, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

1.3.2 Dental Concrete

This unit price item covers filling any voids encountered in rock with lean concrete (14 MPa) and cleaning soil from seams/fractures in rock and filling with lean concrete. Dental concrete work shall be measured and paid for by the number of cubic meters of concrete placed when directed by the Contracting Officer. Payment shall be in accordance with unit price item 02300-2 Dental Concrete. Payment for dental concrete shall be made in addition to the lump sum bid and shall constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, supplies, and incidentals necessary to complete the work. Dental concrete shall include the cost for excavating and disposing of soil from the fractures/seams prior to placement of the concrete.

1.3.3 Overexcavation and Replacement of Soils in Pond Area

This unit price covers overexcavation and replacement of soft soils below the elevation of the bottom of the clay liner and replacement with satisfactory materials as discussed in paragraph "Overexcavation and Replacement of Soils in Pond Area" of Part 3 of this specification. It also covers any directed removal and replacement of soils on the pond side slopes as discussed in paragraph "Inspection of Pond Side Slopes" in part 3 of this specification. Measurement and payment shall be the cubic meters

of material, measured in place, that is excavated, disposed of and replaced under the direction of the Contracting Officer. Payment shall be in accordance with unit price item 02300-3 Overexcavation and Replacement of Soils in Pond Area. Payment shall be made in addition to the lump sum bid and shall constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, supplies, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Satisfactory Materials

1.4.1.1 Fill, Embankment and Backfill

Pond Liner, Berm and Cutoff Trench: Satisfactory materials in these areas shall be those classified in ASTM D 2487 as CL or ML and shall have a Plasticity Index greater than 7. Materials in these areas shall be compacted with sheepsfoot or padfoot compaction equipment.

Fine Drainage Fill: Fine drainage fill shall meet the requirements for "Fine Aggregate" in ASTM C 33.

Coarse Drainage Gravel: Coarse Drainage Gravel shall meet the requirements for #57 coarse aggregate in ASTM C 33.

Other areas more than 1.5 m outside building limits: Satisfactory materials in these areas shall be those classified in ASTM D 2487 GC, SC, SM, CL, ML or combinations thereof.

1.4.1.2 Subgrade

Satisfactory existing subgrade soils in cut areas and below fills shall be all materials except as specified hereinafter in the paragraph UNSATISFACTORY MATERIAL, SUBGRADE.

1.4.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

1.4.2.1 Fill, Embankment and Backfill

Unsatisfactory materials for fill, embankment, and backfill shall be those materials not meeting the requirements of the Satisfactory Materials as defined above.

1.4.2.2 Subgrade

a. General: Satisfactory subgrade soils which are rendered unsuitable by the contractor due to inadequate site and/or excavation drainage or due to negligence on the part of the contractor by working (remolding) or compacting otherwise satisfactory in-place subgrade soils under adverse moisture conditions shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory fill materials, or shall be worked or altered until rendered suitable at no additional cost to the Government.

b. Materials: Unsatisfactory materials in the existing subgrade shall be those materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as Pt, OH, OL

or combinations thereof. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; and material which contains roots and other organic matter or frozen material.

1.4.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

1.4.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557, Procedure C abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Design Data

Dewatering; G AR.

Notification prior to performing any dewatering activities.

Dewatering Plan; G ED.

Copies of plans and calculations for approval not less than 30 days before installation

Blasting Plan; G ED.

Copies of blasting plan for approval not less than 30 days before first blast event

Blast Monitoring Plan; G ED.

Copies of blast monitoring plan for approval not less than 30 days before first blast event

Preblast Survey Report.

Copies of preblast survey reports not less than 30 days before first blast event

Blasting Notification; G AR.

Notification with proposed blasting schedule at least 2 weeks prior to blasting.

Blast Design.

Copies of the blast design for each event shall be submitted not less than 24 hours prior to drilling for the blast

Blast Records.

Copies of blast records shall be submitted within 24 hours of the completion of the blast

SD-06 Test Reports

Earthwork.

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material.
Proposed source of borrow material.

Testing.

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests.

Rock; G AR.

Notification of encountering rock in the project.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing; G AR.

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

1.6 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil boring logs are shown on the drawings. The subsoil investigation report and samples of materials taken from subsurface investigations may be examined as indicated in specification section 01050 JOB CONDITIONS, paragraph Explorations. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations.

1.7 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Unsatisfactory materials removed from excavations shall be disposed of in the spoil areas indicated in paragraph SPOIL AREAS. Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. No satisfactory excavated material shall be wasted without specific written authorization. Satisfactory material authorized to be wasted shall be disposed of in the spoil areas indicated in paragraph SPOIL AREAS. No excavated material shall be disposed of to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

1.8 SPOIL AREAS

Spoil materials shall be disposed of in spoil areas located outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the contractor's expense and responsibility.

1.9 BORROW AREAS

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved materials shall be obtained from approved

sources outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's expense and responsibility.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Clearing and Grubbing

Clearing and Grubbing outside the building limits shall be the same as indicated for within the building limits in the Clearing and Grubbing paragraph of section 02315 Excavation, Filling and Backfilling for Buildings. Trees and vegetation indicated to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require. Any trees designated to be left standing within the construction areas shall be trimmed of dead branches 37 mm or more in diameter and shall be trimmed of all branches to the heights indicated or directed. Limbs and branches to be trimmed shall be neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Cuts more than 37 mm in diameter shall be painted with an approved tree-wound paint.

3.2 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Throughout the construction limits, topsoil shall be stripped to its full depth. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 50 mm in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Any surplus of topsoil from excavations and grading shall be disposed of as indicated in paragraph SPOIL AREAS, however, the Contracting Officers approval is required before removing topsoil from the site..

3.3 GENERAL EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Grading shall be in conformity with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Satisfactory excavated materials shall be transported to and placed in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work shall be excavated below grade and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed. Such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement shall be included in excavation. Surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment shall be disposed of in the spoil areas indicated in paragraph SPOIL AREAS. Unsatisfactory excavated material shall be disposed of in the spoil areas indicated in paragraph SPOIL AREAS.

During construction, excavation and fill shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from the borrow areas as indicated in paragraph Borrow Areas.

3.4 Overexcavation and Replacement of Soils in Pond Area

Upon completion of the excavation for the clay liner in the stormwater pond area, the subgrade shall be inspected by the Contracting Officer. Any excessively soft or muddy soils shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. Such work is intended to remove and replace soils which are too unstable to permit subsequent placement and compaction of the clay liner. Measurement and payment for such work shall be in accordance with the applicable unit price item. The unit price payment covers work to replace soils which are unstable in their undisturbed state. The cost to replace soils which are rendered unstable due to inadequate drainage or due to negligence on the part of the contractor by working or compacting otherwise satisfactory subgrade soils under adverse moisture conditions shall be borne by the contractor. The unit price item is also not intended to serve as a construction expedient to replace soils which could otherwise be made suitable with a reasonable amount of drying/drainage.

3.5 Inspection of Pond Side Slopes

The Contracting Officer shall inspect the finished side slopes of the pond below the bench level. Such inspection is primarily required to identify and replace any significantly gravelly or sandy areas which would allow significant seepage of future impounded water. Removal and replacement of any soils directed by the Contracting Officer shall be covered under the applicable unit price item.

3.6 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING

Drainage and Dewatering of excavations shall meet the requirements specified in paragraph "Drainage and Dewatering of Section 02316 Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling for Utilities Systems.

3.7 BLASTING

3.7.1 General

Blasting is permitted at project site except for within the limits of new structures. The Contractor shall comply with all requirements as set forth in EM 385-1-1, dated 3 September 1996. In addition, the Contractor shall comply with all other federal, state, and local regulations that apply to all aspects of explosives and blasting. The Contractor shall also comply with all of the following requirements.

3.7.2 Storage

The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, drawings showing the location, access, and type of construction of the proposed storage magazine and cap house. The explosives storage magazine and other facilities may be located on Government lands if satisfactory locations can be found and are approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide and maintain access to the explosives storage areas at his own expense. Storage and transportation of explosives shall comply with applicable requirements of the State of Maryland regulations. On site overnight storage of explosives is not authorized. The Contractor shall bring on the installation only the quantity of explosives required for that particular workday. Explosives shall be contained on the transport vehicle in MD approved containers until ready for use. Contractors shall be required to coordinate blasting operations in advance

to avoid problems with radio operation.

3.7.3 Damage from Use of Explosives

3.7.3.1 Precautions

The Contractor shall take all precautions necessary to prevent damage to excavations and structures and to prevent personal injury, damage to real or personal property, or interference with use and enjoyment of any property resulting from blasting or the vibration or concussion caused by blasting in the performance of this contract.

3.7.3.2 Blasting Plan

The Contractor shall submit for Government approval a detailed Blasting Plan. Included in this plan shall be information resulting from investigations to establish limits of the size and nature of individual blasts which may be safely accomplished without property damage or personnel injury. The plan will specify explosive products to be used to include all manufacturer's data. The plan will detail all general loading and firing procedures, as well as, address all safety issues to control the site and provide adequate warning to the surrounding area.

3.7.3.3 Pre-Blast Survey

The Contractor is required to perform a preblast survey of all structures within 100 meters of the blasting permit area. Copies of the preblast surveys shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

3.7.3.4 Blast Monitoring Plan

The Contractor shall submit a Blast Monitoring Plan for Government approval. Ground vibration due to blasting at all nearby structures shall not exceed alternative blast vibration control criteria as established by USBM RI 8507.

The blast monitoring shall be performed by a qualified blast monitoring engineer.

Each blast shall be monitored with equipment capable of recording seismic and air pressure events. The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer the Manufacturer's data for this equipment. At a minimum, the equipment shall be capable of recording the three components of ground vibration over a particle velocity range of 0.02 to 4.0 inches per second and a frequency range of 2 to 250 Hz. The equipment will also record the blast event so as to permit preparation of a blast vibration record to confirm compliance with the criteria in USBM RI 8507. The equipment shall be capable of recording air overpressure up to at least a 140 dB peak.

Blast vibrations shall be recorded at the closest building structure. The peak particle velocity as defined by any component of the particle velocity seismograph shall be less than 50 mm per second. Air blast pressure exerted on structures shall not exceed 133 dB (0.013 psi). When blasting adjacent to utilities or pipelines the peak particle velocity shall be less than 125 mm per second. If blasting beneath a utility or pipeline is required, the contractor shall support and protect the utility or pipeline

from blast damage or damage caused by blast induced ground movements. The contractor shall be responsible for repair or replacement of any utilities or pipelines that are either directly or indirectly damaged by blasting operations. A copy of all blast monitoring records from a single blast shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer prior to the next blast commencing.

A minimum of three monitoring locations will be established for each blast unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Monitoring locations will be selected by the Contractor and subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.7.3.5 Modification of Blasting

If personal injury, damage to real or personal property, or interference with the use and enjoyment of any property results from blasting or the vibration or concussion caused by blasting done under this contract, the Contractor shall modify his blasting procedures, as approved by the Contracting Officer, to minimize such damage in subsequent operations. No payments will be made for varying blasting techniques to achieve compliance with this requirement.

3.7.3.6 Liability/Regulations

The Contractor hereby assumes all liability for all personal injury, and damage to real or personal property, or interference with the use or enjoyment of any property by reason of blasting or the resulting vibration or concussion. The Contractor assumes full responsibility for operating all equipment and performing all blasting in conformance with federal or state laws and regulations prescribed by any other Governmental authority with jurisdiction in this area limiting the amount of vibration or concussion.

3.7.4 Blasting Notification

The contractor must notify the Contracting Officer and obtain approval for blasting at least 2 weeks prior to any blast event. Such notification is required to ensure that Ft. Detrick can properly inform nearby residents both on and off post. The contractor's submission shall detail the schedule of blasting operations with specific dates and times.

3.7.5 Blasting Procedures

Blasting shall be done only to such locations and with explosives for such quality, distribution, and density as will not damage the rock beyond the prescribed excavation limits.

The final rock surfaces must be approved by the Contracting Officer before beginning any follow-on construction. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, satisfactory surfaces are not being produced, the blasting procedures shall be adjusted to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Should any damage occur at or below the specified slopes or grades, which is determined by the Contracting Officer, the area shall be rebuilt to the proper lines and grades, at no additional cost to the Government. Any further excavation shall be performed only by methods approved by the Contracting Officer. No separate payment will be made for

varying blasting techniques to achieve a satisfactory surface, rock trimming, or disposal of excavated rock, and all costs therefore shall be considered incidental to the contract.

At least 24 hours prior to drilling for each blast, the Contractor shall submit, on an approved form, data on the location, depth, pattern, and inclination of the blast holes; the type, strength, amount, distribution, and powder factor for the explosives used per hole and preblast; the sequence and pattern of delays; and the description and purpose of special methods to be used.

The loading of all holes shall be in the presence of Contracting Officer.

Under no circumstance shall blasting be performed within 35 m of concrete which has been in place less than 7 days.

Nonelectric initiating devices shall be utilized unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

All blasts shall be covered with adequate blast mats unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

All blast holes will be stemmed with a clean, dry, free running, minus 9.5 mm size, inert material unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

Records: A record of each blast shall be kept. A copy of all records shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. All records shall be retained by the Contractor at least until the end of the calendar year following the year in which the record is made and shall be available for inspection and shall contain the following minimum data:

- a. Name of company or contractor.
- b. Location, date, and time of blast.
- c. Name, signature, and license number of blaster in charge.
- d. Type of material blasted.
- e. Number of holes, burden, and spacing.
- f. Diameter and depth of holes.
- g. Types of explosives used.
- h. Total amount of explosives used.
- i. Maximum amount of explosives per delay period of eight milliseconds or greater.
- j. Method of firing and type of circuit.
- k. Direction and distance in feet to nearest structure and each monitoring location.
- l. Scaled distance.

- m. Weather conditions.
- n. Direction of wind.
- o. Length and type of stemming.
- p. Location and type of mats used.
- q. Type of blasting caps and delay periods used.
- r. Powder factor.
- s. Top and bottom elevation of the drill holes.
- t. Distribution of charges placed within each hole.

3.8 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Approved borrow material shall be obtained from borrow areas as specified in paragraph BORROW AREAS.

3.9 ROCK INSPECTION

When rock is encountered in the bottom of any excavations, the contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will inspect the rock and notify the contractor of any rock "improvement" measures which must be taken. Such measures would consist of dental concrete or other similar types of work depending upon the conditions encountered. Dental Concrete will be paid for in accordance with the associated unit price item. Other work directed shall be paid for in accordance with the CHANGES clause of the contract.

3.10 BACKFILL

Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Compaction shall be as indicated in paragraph COMPACTION

3.11 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS

3.11.1 General Requirements

Ground surface on which fill is to be placed shall be stripped of live, dead, or decayed vegetation, rubbish, debris, and other unsatisfactory material; plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up to a depth of 6 inches; and compacted as indicated in paragraph COMPACTION. The prepared ground surface shall be scarified and moistened or aerated as required just prior to placement of embankment materials to assure adequate bond between embankment material and the prepared ground surface.

3.11.2 Frozen Material

Embankment shall not be placed on a foundation which contains frozen material, or which has been subjected to freeze-thaw action. This prohibition encompasses all foundation types, including the natural ground, all prepared subgrades (whether in an excavation or on an embankment) and

all layers of previously placed and compacted earth fill which become the foundations for successive layers of earth fill. All material that freezes or has been subjected to freeze-thaw action during the construction work, or during periods of temporary shutdowns, such as, but not limited to, nights, holidays, weekends, winter shutdowns, or earthwork operations, shall be removed to a depth that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer and replaced with new material. Alternatively, the material will be thawed, dried, reworked, and recompact to the specified criteria before additional material is placed. The Contracting Officer will determine when placement of fill shall cease due to cold weather. The Contracting Officer may elect to use average daily air temperatures, and/or physical observation of the soils for his determination. Embankment material shall not contain frozen clumps of soil, snow, or ice.

3.12 EMBANKMENTS

3.12.1 Earth Embankments

Earth embankments shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 75 mm.

The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 200 millimeters in depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary and scarified or otherwise broken up in such a manner that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary and compacted as specified in paragraph COMPACTION. .

3.13 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADES BENEATH PAVEMENTS

Subgrade immediately below pavements shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disk, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Rock encountered in the cut section shall be excavated to a depth of 150 mm below finished grade for the subgrade. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted. The subgrade shall be compacted as specified in paragraph COMPACTION. After rolling, the surface of the subgrade for roadways shall not show deviations greater than 12 millimeter when tested with a 3 meter straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area. The elevation of the finish subgrade shall not vary more than 15 mm from the established grade and cross section. Prior to construction of the pavement section, subgrades shall be proof-rolled as discussed in Section 02722 Aggregate Base Course (DGA).

3.14 COMPACTION

3.14.1 Pavement Areas

Subgrade, fill, embankment and backfill beneath pavements and to 1.5 m outside pavements shall be compacted to at least 90% of laboratory maximum density. Materials shall be compacted at a moisture content within plus or minus 2% of optimum. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory

compactors, or other approved equipment

3.14.2 Pond Liner, Berms, and Cut-off Trench

Subgrade, fill embankment and backfill for the pond liner, berms, and cut-off trench shall be compacted to at least 85% of laboratory maximum density. Materials shall be compacted at a moisture content within -1% to +3% of optimum. Compaction in these areas shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers or padfoot rollers.

3.14.3 Other Areas

Areas covered by this specification (more than 1.5 m outside building limits) which are also outside the paved and pond areas discussed above shall be compacted as indicated in this paragraph. Subgrade, fill, embankment and backfill in these areas shall be compacted to at least 85% of laboratory maximum density. Materials shall be compacted at a moisture content which will facilitate obtaining the specified density. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.15 EARTHEN SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION

Shoulders shall be constructed of satisfactory excavated or borrow material or as otherwise shown or specified. Shoulders shall be constructed as soon as possible after adjacent paving is complete. Compaction shall be as indicated in paragraph COMPACTION. Shoulder construction shall be done in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. The completed shoulders shall be true to alignment and grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

3.16 FINISHING

The surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for graded areas shall be within 30 mm of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades in paved areas shall be specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE BENEATH PAVEMENTS. Gutters and ditches shall be finished in a manner that will result in effective drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials.

3.17 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, the surface shall be free of materials that would hinder planting or maintenance operations. The compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a 50 mm depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Topsoil then shall be spread evenly to a thickness of 100 mm and graded to the elevations and slopes shown and left free of surface irregularities. Topsoil shall not be spread when frozen or excessively wet or dry or in a condition that is otherwise detrimental to seeding, planting, or proper grading. Topsoil shall be compacted by one pass of a cultipacker, roller, or other approved equipment weighing 145 to 240 kilograms per linear meter of roller. Material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be obtained from offsite areas at the Contractor's expense and responsibility..

3.18 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. The first inspection shall be at the expense of the Government. Cost incurred for any subsequent inspections required because of failure of the first inspection will be charged to the Contractor. Moisture-density relations shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557, Procedure C Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 ASTM D 2167, or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D 1556. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017; the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. ASTM D 2937, the Drive Cylinder Method shall be used only for soft, fine-grained, cohesive soils. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompacted to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Sieve analyses shall be performed in accordance with the latest ASTM C 117, ASTM C 127, ASTM C 128, ASTM C 136 and ASTM D 422; sieves shall conform to the latest ASTM E 11; and liquid limit and plasticity index determinations shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D 4318. Copies of these test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.18.1 Subgrade, Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One sieve analysis (and one liquid limit and plasticity index determination for cohesive soils) per 5000 square meters or fraction thereof of subgrade and per 1000 cubic meters or fraction thereof of fill and backfill. Additional gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index determinations, and moisture-density curves shall be required if there are any changes in gradation or particle shape or when any change occurs in the material which may effect the optimum moisture content or maximum laboratory density.

3.18.2 In-Place Densities

- a. Subgrade: One test per 1000 square meters, or fraction thereof of subgrade in paved and pond areas. One test per 4000 square meters, or fraction thereof of subgrade in other areas.
- b. Fill and Backfill: One test per 1000 square meters, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill in paved and pond areas. One test per 4000 square meters, or fraction thereof, of each

lift of fill or backfill in other areas.

3.18.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities

If ASTM D 2922 is used, every fifth in-place density test shall be checked by ASTM D 1556.

3.18.4 Subgrade, Embankment, Fill or Backfill Areas compacted by Hand Operated Machines

The minimum number of field density tests and check tests specified above shall be tripled in areas where compaction is accomplished by hand-operated machines.

3.18.5 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions shall be performed. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.18.6 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 2000 cubic meters of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density. One test shall be taken for each type of subgrade materials.

3.18.7 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

3.19 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

During construction, embankments, excavations and other graded areas shall be kept shaped and drained. Ditches and drains along subgrade shall be maintained to drain effectively at all times. The finished subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until base, or pavement is placed. The storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished pavement subgrade shall not be permitted. No base course or pavement shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall base or pavement be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade. Any settlement or washing away that may occur from any cause, prior to acceptance, shall be repaired and grades reestablished to the required elevations and slopes. All work shall be conducted in accordance with the environmental protection requirements of the contract.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02315

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only and represents the latest edition in force when this contract is awarded.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 117	Material Finer than 75 um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 127	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C 128	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C 136	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 1556	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 2167	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2216	Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil, and Rock
ASTM D 2487	Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 2937	Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method
ASTM D 3017	Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4318	Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

ASTM E 11

Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 Procedure C, abbreviated as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Design Data

Shoring and Bracing Plans; G ED

Copies of plans and calculations for approval not less than 30 days before installation.

SD-06 Test Reports

Structural Fill; G ED

Laboratory test data showing the materials conform to the specification 30 days prior to use on the project.

Settlement Plate Elevation Readings; G ED

Copies of each elevation reading within 3 days after the reading is taken.

Testing.

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing Lab; G AR.

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

1.4 SPOIL AREAS

Spoil materials shall be disposed of in spoil areas located outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the contractor's expense and responsibility.

1.5 BORROW AREAS

Structural fill materials required by this specification for the Dining Facility building are not available on site and shall be obtained from off-site sources at the contractor's expense and responsibility. For the barracks buildings, where satisfactory materials are not available in

sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved materials shall be obtained from approved sources outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's expense and responsibility.

1.6 SETTLEMENT PLATES

Settlement plates shall be installed in the locations shown on the drawings prior to construction of the fills in the Dining Facility area. The elevation of the top of the settlement plate pipes shall be surveyed prior to fill placement and at the frequencies indicated during fill placement and after fill placement. Surveyed elevation readings shall be taken on a daily basis during the construction of the fill and for the first week after completion of the fill. Weekly elevation readings shall then continue until completion of the settlement "waiting period". The end of the waiting period shall be as directed by the Contracting Officer based upon evaluation of the settlement data and shall be assumed to be 6 months as discussed on the drawings. Elevation readings shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer and such submissions shall also indicate the level of the fill at the time the readings were taken.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

2.1.1.1 Satisfactory Fill Materials

Dining Facility Building: Satisfactory materials for fill, embankment and backfill within this building area and to a distance of 1.5 meters outside the building lines shall be "Structural Fill" materials. Structural fill shall be those materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GM or combinations thereof and shall have a maximum of 25% passing the 0.075 mm sieve, a maximum liquid limit of 20 and a maximum plasticity index of 5. The structural fill shall be compactable to a dense, stable material that inhibits water infiltration. Uniform, "open" aggregate gradations such as #57 stone shall not be used. The only exception to the structural fill requirements above is that the upper 0.6 meters of fill outside the building shall be materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as CL or ML. Building lines for structural fill placement are defined as the outside edge of the exterior foundations. Satisfactory materials shall be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, or stones larger than 75 mm in any dimension

Barracks Buildings: Satisfactory fill, embankment and backfill for use in these building areas shall be the same as the Satisfactory Materials for "Other areas more than 1.5 m outside building limits" defined in section 02300 Site Grading and Earthwork for Roadways.

2.1.1.2 Satisfactory Subgrade Soils

Satisfactory existing subgrade soils in cut areas and below fills shall be all materials except as specified hereinafter in the paragraph UNSATISFACTORY MATERIAL, SUBGRADE.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

2.1.2.1 Fill, Embankment, and Backfill

Unsatisfactory materials for fill, embankment, and backfill shall be those materials not meeting the requirements of paragraph Satisfactory Fill Materials, as defined above.

2.1.2.2 Subgrade

a. General: Satisfactory subgrade soils which are rendered unsuitable by the contractor due to inadequate site and/or excavation drainage or due to negligence by working (remolding) or compacting otherwise satisfactory in place subgrade soils under adverse moisture conditions shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory fill material at no additional cost to the Government.

b. Building Lines: Unsatisfactory materials in the existing subgrade shall be those materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as Pt, OH, OL, or combinations thereof. Unsatisfactory material also includes materials which contain root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 75 mm.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SW-SM, SP-SM, and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

2.2 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary Water Barrier shall consist of clean, crushed, nonporous rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel. The maximum particle size shall be 37.5 mm and no more than 2 percent by weight shall pass the 4.75 mm size sieve.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

The areas within lines 1.5 m outside of each building and structure line shall be cleared and grubbed of trees, stumps, roots, brush and other vegetation, debris, existing foundations, pavements, utility lines, structures, fences, and other items that would interfere with construction operations. The minimum clearing and grubbing depth shall be 0.35 meters in the Dining Facility building area as shown on the drawings and specified herein. Clearing and Grubbing shall extend to a greater depth as necessary to remove any unsatisfactory materials. Stumps, logs, roots, and other organic matter shall be completely removed. Materials removed shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled property at the Contractor's responsibility as indicated in paragraph Spoil Areas.

3.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be stripped to its full depth within the designated excavations and grading lines and deposited in storage piles for later use. Excess topsoil shall be disposed as specified for excess excavated

material.

3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall conform to the dimensions and elevations indicated for each building, structure, and footing except as specified. Excavation shall extend a sufficient distance from walls and footings to allow for placing and removal of forms. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be removed as directed and replaced with satisfactory material. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated, without specific direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced, at no additional cost to the Government. Satisfactory material shall be placed and compacted as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

3.4 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING

3.4.1 Drainage

Surface water shall be directed away from excavation and construction sites to prevent erosion and undermining of foundations. Diversion ditches, dikes and grading shall be provided and maintained as necessary during construction. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.4.2 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material.

3.5 SHORING

Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

3.6 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

Classification of excavation shall be as discussed in section 02300 Site Grading and Earthwork for Roadways.

3.7 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted in building areas.

3.8 EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be

placed in the proper section of the permanent work required under this section or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph Spoil Areas.

3.9 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed.

3.10 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 150 mm before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 150 mm, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 300 mm and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. In the Dining Facility area, material shall be moistened or aerated to plus or minus 2 percent of optimum moisture. In the Barracks building areas, material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING.

3.11 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

Satisfactory materials shall be used in bringing fills and backfills to the lines and grades indicated and for replacing unsatisfactory materials. Satisfactory materials shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm in loose thickness, or 150 mm when hand-operated compactors are used. After placing, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up, moistened or aerated as necessary, thoroughly mixed and compacted as specified. In the Dining Facility area, the moisture content shall be within plus or minus 2% of optimum. In barracks building areas the moisture content shall be that necessary to achieve the specified compaction. Backfilling shall not begin until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall be brought to indicated finish grade. Backfill shall not be placed in wet or frozen areas. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 100 mm in compacted thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Backfill shall not be placed against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of the walls. As far as practicable, backfill shall be brought

up evenly on each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall. In the Dining Facility area, existing subgrade shall be compacted to 90% of maximum density and fill and backfill shall be compacted to 95% of maximum density. In the Barracks building areas, subgrade, fill and backfill shall be compacted to 85% of maximum density.

Approved compacted subgrades that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations or adverse weather shall be scarified and compacted as specified herein before to the required density prior to further construction thereon. Recomaction over underground utilities and heating lines shall be by hand tamping.

3.12 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be performed by the Contractor subject to approval. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted if necessary by the procedure described in ASTM D 2922, paragraph ADJUSTING CALIBRATION CURVE. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. ASTM D 2937 shall be used only for soft, fine-grained, cohesive soils. Sieve analyses shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 117, ASTM C 127, ASTM C 128, ASTM C 136, and ASTM D 422; sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11; and liquid limit and plasticity index determinations shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D 4318. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. The following minimum testing at locations selected by the Contracting Officer is required:

3.12.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One sieve analysis (and one liquid limit and plasticity index determination for cohesive soils) per 600 cubic meters or fraction thereof of fill and backfill. Additional gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index determinations, and moisture-density curves shall be required if there are any changes in gradation or particle shape or when any change occurs in the material which may effect the optimum moisture content or maximum laboratory density.

3.12.2 In-Place Densities

In-place density and moisture content test results shall be included with the Contractor's daily construction quality control reports.

3.12.2.1 In-Place Density of Subgrades

One test per 300 square meters or fraction thereof.

3.12.2.2 In-Place Density of Fills and Backfills

One test per 300 square meters or fraction thereof of each lift for fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand or hand-operated machines.

The testing frequency shall be tripled in areas compacted by hand operated equipment. If ASTM D 2922 is used, every fifth test shall be checked by ASTM D 1556

3.12.3 Moisture Content

In the stockpile, excavation or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of materials being placed is required during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved moisture content shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 2216. A minimum of one test per 300 square yards or fraction thereof of the subgrade prior to placement of fill or backfill thereon during stable weather conditions.

3.12.4 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material, including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test shall be done for each type of subgrade material (embankment, fill and cut areas); and one test per 1000 cubic meters of fill and backfill or fraction thereof. Additional tests shall be made when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.12.5 Additional Testing

Additional gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index determinations, and moisture-density curves shall be required if there is any change in gradation or particle shape or when any change occurs in the material which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.13 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs on grade shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.14 GRADING

Areas within 1.5 m outside of each building and structure line shall be constructed true-to-grade, shaped to drain, and shall be maintained free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.15 SPREADING TOPSOIL

Areas outside the building lines from which topsoil has been removed shall be topsoiled. The surface shall be free of materials that would hinder planting or maintenance operations. The subgrade shall be pulverized to a depth of 50 mm by disking or plowing for the bonding of topsoil with the subsoil. Topsoil shall then be uniformly spread, graded, and compacted to the thickness, elevations, slopes shown, and left free of surface irregularities. Topsoil shall be compacted by one pass of a cultipacker, roller, or other approved equipment weighing 1.46 kN/m to 2.34 kN/m of roller. Topsoil shall not be placed when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to seeding, planting, or proper grading.

3.16 PROTECTION

Settlement or washing that occurs in graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, shall be repaired and grades reestablished to the required elevations and slopes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02316

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only and represent the latest edition in force when this contract is awarded.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 117	Materials Finer than 75 um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 136	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 422	Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1556	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2487	Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4318	Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM E 11	Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

All work necessary to construct the project in accordance with the contract documents shall be covered by the lump sum bid except for features of work which are specifically covered by unit price payment items. A unit price payment item for rock excavation for utilities is discussed below:

1.2.1 Rock Excavation for Utilities

Rock excavation for Utilities shall be measured and paid for by the number of cubic meters of acceptably excavated rock material. Payment shall be in accordance with unit price item 02316-1 Rock Excavation for Utilities. The material shall be measured in place, but volume shall be based on a maximum 750 mm width for pipes 300 mm in diameter or less, and a maximum width of 400 mm greater than the outside diameter of the pipe for pipes over 300 mm in diameter. The measurement shall include all authorized overdepth rock excavation as determined by the Contracting Officer. For manholes and other appurtenances, volumes of rock excavation shall be computed on the basis of 300 mm outside of the wall lines of the structures. Payment for rock excavation shall be made in addition to the lump sum bid, and shall include all necessary drilling and blasting and all incidentals necessary to excavate and dispose of the rock.

1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557, Procedure C abbreviated hereinafter as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Design Data

Dewatering; G AR.

Notification prior to performing any dewatering activities.

Dewatering Plan; G ED.

Copies of plans and calculations for approval not less than 30 days before installation

Shoring and Bracing Plans; G ED.

Copies of plans and calculations not less than 30 days before installation

Blasting; G ED.

All plans as required by Specification section 02300

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Density Tests. Testing of Backfill Materials.

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

Flowable Fill; G ED.

Initial test results showing that the material meets the strength requirements 30 days prior to use.

Flowable Fill.

Strength tests during construction

Rock;G AR

Notification of encountering rock in the project.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing Lab; G AR.

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

1.5 SPOIL AREAS

Spoil materials shall be disposed of in spoil areas located outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the contractor's expense and responsibility.

1.6 BORROW AREAS

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved materials shall be obtained from approved sources outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's expense and responsibility.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

2.1.1.1 Backfill

Flowable fill shall be used around all utilities carrying liquids as detailed in paragraph Bedding and Initial Backfill Material. Satisfactory backfill materials for trenches more than 1.5 m outside the building limits shall conform to the material requirements of Section 02300 Site Grading and Earthwork for Roadways. Satisfactory backfill materials within and to 1.5 m outside the building limits shall conform to the material requirements of Section 02315 Excavation, Filling and Backfilling for Buildings. Satisfactory backfill materials shall have a maximum particle size of 75 mm.

2.1.1.2 Subgrade

Satisfactory soils for the subgrade of trenches shall consist of all subgrade soils except as specified hereinafter in the paragraph UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS, Subgrade.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

2.1.2.1 Backfill

Unsatisfactory backfill materials for trenches shall be those materials not

meeting the requirements of the SATISFACTORY BACKFILL MATERIALS paragraph.

2.1.2.2 Subgrade

a. General: Satisfactory subgrade soils that have inadequate site and/or excavation drainage or due to negligence on the part of the Contractor by working (remolding) or compacting otherwise satisfactory in place subgrade soils under adverse moisture conditions shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory fill material or worked or altered until rendered suitable as determined by the Contracting Officer at no additional cost to the Government.

b. Trenches: Unsatisfactory materials for the subgrade of trenches shall be those materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as Pt, OH, OL or combinations thereof. Where rock is encountered in the subgrade for trenches, notification of the contracting officer, inspection of the rock and possible improvement measures will be required as further discussed herein. Unsatisfactory materials shall also include those materials containing roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen materials, stones larger than 75 mm, and unstable and unyielding materials as defined hereinafter.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials shall include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials shall include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

2.1.4 Rock

Rock shall be as defined in Section 02300 Site Grading and Earthwork for Roadways.

2.1.5 Unyielding Material

Unyielding material shall consist of rock and gravelly soils with stones greater than 75 millimeters in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.6 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

2.1.7 Bedding and Initial Backfill Material

For water, storm sewer, sanitary and any other utility lines which will carry fluids, bedding and initial backfill shall consist of cementitious flowable fill materials. Flowable fill materials shall be placed to a minimum of 100 mm below the bottom of the pipe (150 mm for pipes greater than 300 mm diameter) the same distance on either side of the pipe and to a minimum of 300 mm above the top of the pipe. The depth of flowable fill above the pipe may be reduced to 150 mm when necessary due to a limited distance between the pipe and the bottom of the building slab. Bedding and

initial backfill for other utilities consist of satisfactory materials. Gravel is not a satisfactory material and shall not be used. Satisfactory backfill materials around any utilities with corrosion protection shall have a maximum particle size of 25 mm or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.8 Flowable Fill

Flowable fill for use as bedding and initial backfill shall meet the requirements of ACI 229R-94 Controlled Low Strength Material. The 28 day compressive strength shall be between 345 kPa and 690 kPa (50 psi and 100 psi). The mix shall use fine aggregate. Coarse aggregate shall not be used. The contractor shall submit a report including test data 30 days prior to placement showing that the proposed mix will meet the requirements. The data shall be less than 6 months old. Strength testing shall be from testing of molded cubes (50 mm square) in accordance with ASTM C 109. Test data shall include both 7 day and 28 day strength information. Tests for strength shall also be taken during construction for every 50 cubic meters of material placed.

2.1.9 Final Backfill Material

Final Backfill shall consist of Satisfactory Backfill Materials.

2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 152 mm (6 inches) wide with minimum thickness of 0.102 mm (0.004 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 12.1 MPa (1750 psi) lengthwise and 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 1 meter deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be as specified in TABLE 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1. Tape Color

Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone, Telegraph, Television, Police, and Fire Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. Rock excavation shall include removal and disposition of material defined as rock in paragraph MATERIALS. Earth excavation shall include removal and disposal of material not classified as rock excavation. During excavation, material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench sufficient to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be removed from the site as

indicated in paragraph SPOIL AREAS. Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed to maintain the stability of the bottom and sides of the excavation. Unauthorized overexcavation shall be backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION at no additional cost to the Government. Blasting will be permitted and must conform to all of the blasting requirements indicated in Section 02300 SITE GRADING AND EARTHWORK FOR ROADWAYS.

3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as indicated on the drawings or as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical. Trench walls more than 1.2 meters high shall be shored, cut back to a stable slope, or provided with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. When not indicated on the contract drawings or recommended by the pipe manufacturer, the trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 600 mm plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 600 mm inside diameter and shall not exceed 900 mm plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 600 mm inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation

For water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer and any other utilities which will carry fluids, flowable fill shall be used below the pipe as discussed in paragraph Bedding and Initial Backfill. For other utilities, the bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 75 millimeters or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the level indicated on the contract drawings or to 100 millimeters below the required grade when not indicated on the contract drawings and replaced with flowable fill for water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer and any other lines which carry fluids and satisfactory backfill materials for all other utilities.

3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material and Unsatisfactory Material

a. Removal of Unstable Material: Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with satisfactory backfill material. When removal of unstable

material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

b. Removal of Unsatisfactory Material: Unsatisfactory material encountered beyond the depths indicated shall be removed to the depths and lateral limits directed by the Contracting Officer and replaced with satisfactory backfill material; payment therefore will be made in accordance with the CHANGE clause of the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Determination of elevation of approved overdepth excavations shall be done in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. If rock is encountered the Contracting Officer shall be notified, the rock inspected and any rock "improvement" measures performed as directed by the Contracting Officer (refer to Rock Inspection paragraph herein). Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.1.1.5 Rock Inspection

When rock is encountered in the bottom of any excavations, the contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will inspect the rock and notify the contractor of any rock "improvement" measures which must be taken. Such measures would involve grouting of seams/voids in the rock or other similar types of work depending upon the conditions encountered. All such work shall be paid for in accordance with the CHANGES clause of the contract.

3.1.1.6 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that sections of a trench may be jacked, bored, or tunneled if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the pipe, cable, or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly compacted in such sections.

3.1.2 Stockpiles

Stockpiles of satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed. Excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources at no additional

cost to the Government. Locations of stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be subject to prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.3 Drainage and Dewatering

3.1.3.1 Drainage

Excavation shall be performed so that the area of the site and the area immediately surrounding the site and affecting operations at the site will be continually and effectively drained. Water shall not be permitted to accumulate in the excavation. The excavation shall be drained by pumping or other satisfactory methods to prevent softening of the subgrade or other actions detrimental to proper construction procedures. Surface water shall be directed away from excavation and construction sites so as to prevent erosion. Diversion ditches, dikes and grading shall be provided and maintained as necessary during construction. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site and the area immediately surrounding the site and affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.1.3.2 Dewatering

Excavation for trenches and drainage structures shall be performed so that the excavation will be continually and effectively drained. Water shall not be permitted to accumulate in any excavation. Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. Dewatering operations shall be performed in such a manner as to minimize the potential for sinkhole formation. The contracting officer should be notified before beginning any dewatering operations. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 1.5 meter of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained below the working level. The contractor's anticipated methods of dewatering including plans and calculations should be submitted for approval at least 30 days prior to dewatering operations. Approval of such plans by the Contracting Officer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the adequacy thereof.

3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Beneath pavements, structures and to a distance of 5 feet outside pavements and structures, backfill shall be aerated or moistened as necessary to achieve an in-place moisture content within plus or minus 2 percent of optimum moisture. In these areas, backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 200 mm loose thickness for other than hand operated machines. In these areas, each layer shall be compacted to at least 95 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, unless otherwise specified. In grassed areas, backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 300 mm loose thickness and compacted to 85 percent of maximum density at a moisture content which will facilitate this compaction. Compaction by water flooding or jetting will not be permitted.

3.2.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall not be backfilled until all specified tests are performed.

3.2.1.1 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Bedding and initial backfill shall meet the requirements previously discussed herein. Where satisfactory soil backfill materials are used, the backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the utility for its full length. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. As previously discussed, cementitious flowable fill must be used for bedding and initial backfill for water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer and any other utility lines which will carry fluids.

3.2.1.2 Final Backfill

Final backfill shall be placed and compacted in accordance with paragraph Backfilling and Compaction.

3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catch basin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for a minimum of 3 days, backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.3.1 Water Lines

Trenches shall be of a depth to provide a minimum cover of 1.2 meters from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

3.3.2 Heat Distribution System

Initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 6.3 mm in any dimension.

3.3.3 Electrical Distribution System

Direct burial cable and conduit or duct line shall have a minimum cover of 750 mm from the finished grade, unless otherwise indicated. Special trenching requirements for direct-burial electrical cables and conduits are specified in Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.3.4 Plastic Marking Tape

Warning tapes shall be installed directly above the pipe, at a depth of 450

millimeters below finished grade unless otherwise shown.

3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be tested by facilities furnished by the Contractor. Approval of testing facilities shall be based on requirements indicated in SECTION 01451. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. The first inspection shall be at the expense of the Government. Cost incurred for any subsequent inspection required because of failure of the first inspection will be charged to the Contractor. Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to ensure that the specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557, Procedure C. A mechanical tamper may be used, provided the results are correlated with those obtained by the referenced hand tamper. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556, or ASTM D 2922. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gages shall be checked along with the density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gages shall be made at the beginning of a job, on each different type of material encountered, at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. Copies of calibration curves and results of calibration tests shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of conclusion of tests. Trenches improperly compacted shall be reopened to the depth directed, then refilled and compacted to the density specified at no additional cost to the Government. Sieve analysis shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 117, ASTM C 136, and ASTM D 422; sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11; and liquid limit and plasticity index determinations shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D 4318. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. The following minimum testing is required:

3.4.1 Moisture-Density, Plasticity, Sieve Analysis and Moisture Content Tests

3.4.1.1 Sieve Analysis and Plasticity

One sieve analysis (and one liquid limit and plasticity index determination for cohesive soils) per 400 cubic meters or fraction thereof of fill and backfill and per 500 linear meters or fraction thereof of subgrade.

3.4.1.2 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

One moisture-density curve to determine the optimum moisture content and the laboratory maximum density values shall be done for each type of subgrade material (Fill and Cut Areas) and one curve shall be done per 400 cubic meters of each type of fill and backfill materials, to include any borrow materials.

3.4.1.3 Moisture Contents

A minimum of one test per 200 linear meters or fraction thereof of the trench subgrade prior to placement of fill or backfill thereon during stable weather conditions. In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas,

a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as directed by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.1.4 Additional Tests

Additional gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index determinations and moisture-density curves shall be required if there are any changes in gradation or particle shape or when any change occurs in the material which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.4.2 Field Density Tests

3.4.2.1 Paved Areas

One test per lift per 15 linear meters or fraction thereof of backfill or subgrade materials.

3.4.2.2 Other Areas

One test per lift per 50 linear meters or fraction thereof of backfill or subgrade materials.

3.4.2.3 Utility and Drainage Structures which Abut Pavements

One test per 300 mm of compacted thickness or fraction thereof per structure for backfill materials. One test per structure for subgrade.

3.4.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities

If ASTM D 2922 is used, every fifth test shall be checked by ASTM D 1556.

3.4.4 Location of Tests

Location of Tests shall be at the direction of the Government.

3.4.5 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfilled, the pipe shall be inspected to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspection shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe sizes larger than 900 mm (36 inches) shall be entered and examined, while smaller diameter pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02364A

TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Termiticide Application Plan; G AR

Termiticide application plan with proposed sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The termiticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area/volume treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

Termiticides

Manufacturer's label and Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for termiticides proposed for use.

Foundation Exterior

Written verification that other site work will not disturb the treatment.

Utilities and Vents

Written verification that utilities, vents have been located.

Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces

Written verification that crawl spaces and plenum air spaces have been located.

Verification of Measurement

Written verification that the volume of termiticide used meets the application rate.

Application Equipment

A listing of equipment to be used.

SD-04 Samples

Termiticides

Termiticide samples obtained during application, upon request.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the termiticide application.

Soil Moisture

Soil moisture test result.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G AR

Qualifications and state license number of the termiticide applicator.

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor's principal business shall be pest control. The Contractor shall be licensed and the termiticide applicators certified in the state where the work is to be performed. Termiticide applicators shall also be certified in the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) pesticide applicator category which includes structural pest control.

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall formulate, treat, and dispose of termiticides and their containers in accordance with label directions. Use the clothing and personal protective equipment specified on the labeling for use during all phases of the application.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Termiticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and manufacturer's registered uses. All other materials to be used on site for the purpose of termite control shall be delivered in new or otherwise good condition as supplied by the manufacturer or formulator.

1.4.2 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas and in accordance with manufacturer's labels. Termiticides and related materials shall be kept under lock and key when unattended.

1.4.3 Handling

Termiticides shall be handled in accordance with manufacturer's labels. Manufacturer's warnings and precautions shall be observed. Materials shall be handled preventing contamination by dirt, water, and organic material.

Protect termiticides from sunlight as recommended by the manufacturer.

1.5 INSPECTION

Termiticides shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to type and quality in accordance with paragraph TERMITICIDE. Each label shall bear evidence of registration under the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA), as amended. Other materials shall be inspected for conformance with specified requirements. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.6 WARRANTY

The Contractor shall provide a 5-year written warranty against infestations or reinfestations by subterranean termites of the buildings or building additions constructed under this contract. Warranty shall include annual inspections of the buildings or building additions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TERMITICIDES

Termiticides shall be currently registered by the EPA. Termiticide shall be selected for maximum effectiveness and duration after application. The selected termiticide shall be suitable for the soil and climatic conditions at the project site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TECHNICAL REPRESENTATIVE

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for subterranean termites. They may be present during treatment application.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

Site preparation shall be in accordance with Sections 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS, 02921 SEEDING, 02922 SODDING and 02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING. Work related to final grades, landscape plantings, foundations, or any other alterations to finished construction which might alter the condition of treated soils, shall be coordinated with this specification.

3.2.1 Ground Preparation

Food sources shall be eliminated by removing debris from clearing and grubbing and post construction wood scraps such as ground stakes, form boards, and scrap lumber from the site, before termiticide application begins.

3.2.2 Verification

Before work starts, the Contractor shall verify that final grades are as indicated and smooth grading has been completed in accordance with Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS. Soil particles shall be finely graded with particles no larger than 25 mm and compacted to eliminate soil movement to the greatest degree.

3.2.3 Foundation Exterior

The Contractor shall provide written verification that final grading and landscape planting operations will not disturb treatment of the soil on the exterior sides of foundation walls, grade beams, and similar structures.

3.2.4 Utilities and Vents

The Contractor shall provide written verification that the location and identity of HVAC ducts and vents, water and sewer lines, and plumbing have been accomplished prior to the termiticide application.

3.2.5 Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces

The Contractor shall provide written verification that the location and identity of crawl and plenum air spaces have been accomplished prior to the termiticide application.

3.3 SITE CONDITIONS

The following conditions shall determine the time of application.

3.3.1 Soil Moisture

Soils to be treated shall be tested immediately before application. Soil moisture content shall be tested to a minimum depth of 75 mm . The soil moisture shall be as recommended by the termiticide manufacturer. The termiticide will not be applied when soil moisture exceeds manufacturer's recommendations because termiticides do not adhere to the soil particles in saturated soils.

3.3.2 Runoff and Wind Drift

Termiticide shall not be applied during or immediately following heavy rains. Applications shall not be performed when conditions may cause runoff or create an environmental hazard. Applications shall not be performed when average wind speed exceeds 16 km per hour. The termiticide shall not be allowed to enter water systems, aquifers, or endanger humans or animals.

3.3.2.1 Vapor Barriers and Waterproof Membranes

Termiticide shall be applied prior to placement of a vapor barrier or waterproof membrane.

3.3.2.2 Utilities and Vents

Prior to application, HVAC ducts and vents located in treatment area shall be turned off and blocked to protect people and animals from termiticide.

3.3.3 Placement of Concrete

Concrete covering treated soils shall be placed as soon as the termiticide has reached maximum penetration into the soil. Time for maximum penetration shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT

3.4.1 Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement

Immediately prior to commencement of termiticide application, calibration tests shall be conducted on the application equipment to be used and the application tank shall be measured to determine the volume and contents. These tests shall confirm that the application equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified requirements. The Contractor shall provide written certification of the equipment calibration test results within 1 week of testing.

3.4.2 Mixing and Application

Formulating, mixing, and application shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer or the technical representative. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the termiticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying termiticides shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.4.3 Treatment Method

For areas to be treated, the Contractor shall establish complete and unbroken vertical and/or horizontal soil poison barriers between the soil and all portions of the intended structure which may allow termite access to wood and wood related products. Application shall not be made to areas which serve as crawl spaces or for use as a plenum air space.

3.4.3.1 Surface Application

Surface application shall be used for establishing horizontal barriers. Surface applicants shall be applied as a coarse spray and provide uniform distribution over the soil surface. Termiticide shall penetrate a minimum of 25 mm into the soil, or as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4.3.2 Rodding and Trenching

Rodding and trenching shall be used for establishing vertical soil barriers. Trenching shall be to the depth of the foundation footing. Width of trench shall be as recommended by the manufacturer, or as indicated. Rodding or other approved method may be implemented for saturating the base of the trench with termiticide. Immediately after termiticide has reached maximum penetration as recommended by the manufacturer, backfilling of the trench shall commence. Backfilling shall be in 150 mm rises or layers. Each rise shall be treated with termiticide.

3.4.4 Sampling

The Contracting Officer may draw from stocks at the job site, at any time and without prior notice, samples of the termiticides used to determine if the amount of active ingredient specified on the label is being applied.

3.5 VERIFICATION OF MEASUREMENT

Once termiticide application has been completed, tank contents shall be measured to determine the remaining volume. The total volume measurement of used contents for the application shall equal the established

application rate for the project site conditions. The Contractor shall provide written verification of the measurements.

3.6 CLEAN UP, DISPOSAL, AND PROTECTION

Once application has been completed, the Contractor shall proceed with clean up and protection of the site without delay.

3.6.1 Clean Up

The site shall be cleaned of all material associated with the treatment measures, according to label instructions, and as indicated. Excess and waste material shall be removed and disposed off site.

3.6.2 Disposal of Termiticide

The Contractor shall dispose of residual termiticides and containers off Government property, and in accordance with label instructions and EPA criteria.

3.6.3 Protection of Treated Area

Immediately after the application, the area shall be protected from other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required or directed. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE. Signage shall be placed inside the entrances to crawl spaces and shall identify the space as treated with termiticide and not safe for children and animals.

3.7 CONDITIONS FOR SATISFACTORY TREATMENT

3.7.1 Equipment Calibrations and Measurements

Where results from the equipment calibration and tank measurements tests are unsatisfactory, re-treatment will be required.

3.7.2 Testing

Should an analysis, performed by a third party, indicate that the samples of the applied termiticide contain less than the amount of active ingredient specified on the label, and/or if soils are treated to a depth less than specified or approved, re-treatment will be required.

3.7.3 Disturbance of Treated Soils

Soil and fill material disturbed after treatment shall be re-treated before placement of slabs or other covering structures.

3.7.4 Termites Found Within the Warranty Period

If live subterranean termite infestation or termite damage is discovered during the warranty period, the Contractor shall re-treat the site.

3.8 RE-TREATMENT

Where re-treatment is required, the Contractor shall:

- a. Re-treat the soil and/or perform other treatment as necessary for prevention or elimination of subterranean termite infestation.

b. Repair damage caused by termite infestation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02391

MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH (MSE) WALL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL:

The MSE wall shall be designed by the Contractor based upon the wall manufacturer's recommendations. Internal and external stability shall be designed in accordance with the U.S. Department of Transportation Federal Highway Administration Publication No. FHWA-SA-96-071 "Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls and Reinforced Soil Slopes Design and Construction Guidelines", 1997. The dimensions, facing requirements, reinforcement, and backfill materials shall be selected to satisfy design requirements for anticipated loading conditions. The wall design must also be appropriate for "water applications" (i.e. water against the wall) as they are to be constructed along the pond and drainage channel. The proposed design shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM) PUBLICATIONS:

ASTM C 90	Hollow Load Bearing Masonry Units
ASTM C 136	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 140	Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
ASTM C 666	Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
ASTM C 920	Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1194	Compressive Strength of Architectural Cast Stone
ASTM C 1262	Evaluating the Freeze-Thaw Durability of Manufactured Concrete Masonry Units and Related Concrete Units
ASTM C 1372	Segmental Retaining Wall Units
ASTM D 123	Definitions of Terms Relating to Textiles
ASTM D 422	Particle Size Analysis of Soil

ASTM D 698	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cf)
ASTM D 854	Specific Gravity of Soils
ASTM D 1557	Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-lb Rammer and 18-in Drop
ASTM D 2216	Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil, Rock, and Soil Aggregate Mixtures
ASTM D 2487	Test Method for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes
ASTM D 2922	Density of Soil and Soil Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	Moisture Content of Soil and Soil Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4318	Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soil
ASTM D 4491	Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4595	Tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide Width Strip Method
ASTM D 4632	Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4873	Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls
ASTM D 5321	Determining the Coefficient of Soil and Geosynthetic or Geosynthetic and Geosynthetic Friction by the Direct Shear Method

GEOSYNTHETIC INSTITUTE, GRI TEST METHOD:

GSI GRI GG1	Standard Test Method for Geogrid Rib Tensile Strength
GSI GRI GG5	Geogrid Pullout
GSI GRI GG7	Carboxyl End Group Content of Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET) Yarn.

DESIGN MANUAL FOR SEGMENTAL RETAINING WALLS(NCMA, 1997, SECOND EDITION)

NCMA Test Method SRWU-1

Determination of Connection Strength
between Geosynthetics and Segmental
Concrete Units

FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

FHWA-SA-96-071

Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls and
Reinforced Soil Slopes Design and
Construction Guidelines, August 1997

1.3 SCOPE

The work covered by this section consists of furnishing all plant, labor, equipment, and any appurtenant materials, and performing all operations in connection with the construction of mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. The MSE wall shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings and these specifications. Any excavation required for the installation of the MSE wall will be in accordance with SECTION 02300 SITE GRADING AND EARTHWORK FOR ROADWAYS, except as otherwise indicated in this specification. This work specifically includes subgrade preparation, furnishing and installing modular concrete block facing units, reinforcement, reinforced wall fill, coarse drainage fill, and all appurtenant materials as specified herein and shown on the drawings.

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

1.4.1 CONCRETE MODULAR BLOCK UNITS:

Modular block facing units shall consist of concrete structural retaining wall units, machine made from Portland cement, water, and mineral aggregates. The units are intended for use in the construction of mortarless, segmental retaining wall systems. The concrete modular block units are sometimes referred to as "blocks" in this section.

1.4.2 GEOGRID (REINFORCEMENT):

The geogrid (reinforcement) is a geosynthetic grid material which is formed by a regular network of integrally connected tensile elements with apertures of sufficient size to allow interlocking with the surrounding soil. Geogrid components shall be appropriately secured to the facing units, in accordance with the method specified by the manufacturer. Other materials for use as the reinforcement component, such as metallic materials or geotextile will not be permitted.

1.4.3 REINFORCED WALL FILL:

Reinforced wall fill is compacted fill consisting of a specified gradation, as specified herein or otherwise recommended by the manufacturer, placed within the geogrid reinforced soil mass.

1.4.4 COARSE DRAINAGE FILL:

Coarse drainage fill is free-draining compacted granular material placed behind the block units.

1.4.5 LEVELING PAD:

The leveling pad is a base pad which will support and aid in the alignment

of the modular concrete block facing units. The leveling pad shall be composed of lean concrete.

1.4.6 FILTRATION GEOTEXTILE:

The filtration geotextile is a permeable geosynthetic comprised solely of textiles. It is wrapped around the coarse drainage fill.

1.4.7 DRAIN PIPE:

The plastic pipe is located behind the wall.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Manufacturer's Data; G ED.

The Contractor shall submit descriptive technical data on the blocks, wall caps, masonry adhesive, and reinforcement geogrid, prior to the start of work, stating that the products meet the requirements of the manufacturer and of this specification. The submittal shall include all materials properties specified under paragraph PRODUCTS. The submittal shall also include a copy of any standard manufacturer's warranties for the product.

Manufacturers specifications for all compaction equipment shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to use on the site.

Test Data; G ED.

The Contractor shall submit testing data specific to the blocks, geogrid reinforcement, and backfill materials to be supplied.

a. Blocks: The Contractor shall submit the modular block manufacturer's certified test results from NCMA test method SRWU-1 showing values of ultimate and serviceability connection strengths for the specific modular block and geogrid system proposed by the Contractor.

b. Geogrids: The Contractor shall submit the geogrid manufacturer's certified test results for the geogrid-soil interaction coefficient, C_i , obtained in accordance with GSI GRI GG5 test method and for the coefficient of direct sliding, C_d , obtained in accordance with ASTM D 5321. The test results should be obtained from testing performed on soil similar in gradation and texture to the materials that will be used for the reinforced fill material.

c. Backfill Materials: Initial classification, moisture-density, or any other testing for the reinforced wall fill shall be submitted.

Calculations; G ED.

a. MSE Wall Design: The proposed MSE wall design calculations with corresponding recommendations and drawings shall be completed by a registered Professional Engineer meeting the qualifications indicated in paragraph QUALIFICATIONS and submitted a minimum of 30 days prior to construction to the Contracting Officer for approval. Internal and external stability calculations shall be completed in accordance with the U.S. Department of Transportation Federal Highway Administration Publication No. FHWA-SA-96-071 "Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls and Reinforced Soil Slopes Design and Construction Guidelines", 1997 and the wall manufacturers design guidelines. Water will be against the walls and they must therefore be designed for such an environment.

b. Blocks: The Contractor shall also submit calculations showing that the connection strengths for the proposed modular block-geogrid system meet the requirements of of these specifications.

c. Geogrids: The Contractor shall also submit a sample of the proposed geogrid and the calculation of the long-term tensile strength (Tal) for the proposed geogrid. The Tal calculation shall indicate all applicable reduction factors according to FHWA-SA-96-071. Also, the Contractor shall submit the geogrid manufacturer's certification of the values used for the reduction factors to calculate Tal in accordance with FHWA-SA-96-071.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G ED.

Shop Drawings shall be submitted for approval a minimum of 30 days prior to the start of construction and shall include the leveling pad and top of wall profiles, modular block facing unit and capping details with detailed construction procedures, grid locations and type, leveling pad details, other miscellaneous details required by the geogrid and modular block unit manufacturer, and proposed detailed procedures for construction of the modular wall system.

SD-04 SAMPLES; G ED.

a. Blocks: The Contractor shall submit for approval a minimum of 30 days prior to the start of construction one sample of each type of modular block unit and cap unit. Each sample shall be typical of the size, texture, color, and finish proposed for use in the MSE wall.

b. Geogrid. The Contractor shall submit samples of the geogrid a minimum of 30 days prior to the start of construction.

c. Geotextile. The Contractor shall submit samples of the geotextile.

d. Drain Pipe. The Contractor shall submit samples of pipe and pipe fittings.

SD-06 Test Reports

QC Inspection Report.

Submit records of inspection and testing of the block and geogrid installation.

QC Testing of Backfill

Periodic (daily) field density, moisture and classification testing for the reinforced wall fill shall be submitted immediately for review and acceptance, and shall be followed up with a bi-weekly summary report to be submitted no later than the fifth working day following the two-week period in which the testing was performed.

SD-07 CERTIFICATES

a. Blocks: The Contractor shall submit descriptive manufacturer's technical data on the modular block, cap units, and masonry adhesive, and a notarized manufacturer's certification prior to the start of work stating that these products meet the requirements of this specification.

b. Geogrid: The Contractor shall submit descriptive technical data on the geogrids and a notarized manufacturer's certification, stating that the geogrid reinforcement meets the requirements of this specification. Also, the Contractor shall submit the geogrid manufacturer's certification of the values used for the reduction factors to calculate T_{al} in accordance with FHWA-SA-96-071.

c. Geotextile: The Contractor shall submit certifications from the manufacturers attesting that materials meet specification requirements.

d. Plastic Pipe: The Contractor shall submit certifications from the manufacturers attesting that materials meet specification requirements. Certificates are required for drain pipe and fittings.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Contractor shall provide evidence that the Design Engineer (designer of the Mechanically Stabilized Earth (MSE) Wall system) is a Registered Professional Engineer with experience in the design of reinforced soil structures.

1.7 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE:

The Contractor shall have a qualified and experienced representative from the block and reinforcement manufacturer available on an as-needed basis during the wall construction. The representative shall visit the site for consultation as necessary at the start of work and throughout construction to provide assurance of compliance with these specifications and the manufacturer's recommended construction procedures.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS:

The Contractor shall check products upon delivery to assure that the proper material has been received and is undamaged.

1.8.1 SEGMENTAL CONCRETE UNITS AND WALL CAP:

The Contractor shall protect blocks from damage and exposure to cement, paint, excessive mud, and like materials. The Contractor shall check materials upon delivery to ensure that the block dimensions are within the tolerances specified.

1.8.2 GEOSYNTHETICS:

For geosynthetics, the guidelines presented in ASTM D 4873 shall be followed with the additional requirements presented below:

1.8.2.1 GEOSYNTHETIC LABELING:

Each roll shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, product identification, roll dimensions, lot number, and date manufactured.

1.8.2.2 GEOSYNTHETIC HANDLING:

Geosynthetic rolls shall be handled and unloaded by hand, or with load carrying straps, a fork lift with a stinger bar, or an axial bar assembly. Geosynthetic rolls shall not be dragged, lifted by one end, lifted by cables or chains, or dropped to the ground.

1.8.2.3 GEOSYNTHETIC STORAGE:

Geosynthetics shall be protected from cement, paint, excessive mud, chemicals, sparks and flames, extreme temperatures, and any other environmental condition that may degrade the physical properties. If stored outdoors, the rolls shall be elevated from the ground surface. Geosynthetics, except for extruded grids, shall be protected with an opaque waterproof cover. Geosynthetics shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition. Geotextiles shall not be exposed to direct sunlight for more than 14 days.

1.8.3 DRAIN PIPE:

Drain pipe materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with minimum handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Pipe shall be installed within 6 months from the date of manufacture unless otherwise approved. Pipes shall be handled in such a manner as to ensure delivery to the excavation in sound undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried and not dragged to the location shown on the drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS:

2.1 GENERAL:

The Contractor shall make arrangements to obtain all materials covered by this section of the specifications including, reinforcing elements, facing units, capping units, masonry adhesive, and all incidentals from the wall component manufacturer. The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer with Certificates of Compliance certifying that the applicable materials comply with this section of the specifications. All MSE wall components fabricated on-site shall be inspected by the wall component

manufacturer and certified. Reinforced wall fill shall be obtained from off-site sources at the Contractor's expense and responsibility.

2.2 CONCRETE MODULAR BLOCK UNITS:

Modular concrete materials shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 1372. Modular block units shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 21 MPa, according to ASTM C 1194, and the concrete shall have adequate freeze/thaw protection (ASTM C 666) with a maximum moisture absorption rate of 8 percent (ASTM C 140). Exterior dimensions of the block may vary, however, the units are required to have a minimum of 450 square centimeters of face area, and shall provide a minimum weight per wall face area of 4 KPa. Modular concrete block dimensions shall not differ more than ± 2.5 mm from that in any molded dimension except height, which shall not differ by more than ± 1.25 mm. The minimum thickness of concrete immediately behind the block face shall be 100 mm. Open areas within the substantially solid block units shall constitute not more than approximately 35 percent of the area of the block as viewed in plan. Materials filling the open areas within the block shall not be included in the determination of the weight. All units shall be sound and free of cracks or other defects that would interfere with the proper placing of the unit or impair the strength or permanence of the construction. The exterior face of the concrete units shall have a rock face texture and be color pigmented as indicated on the drawings and approved by the Contracting Officer. The units shall positively interlocked by means of clips, pins, or lip extensions from the block. A sample of the proposed unit shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval at least 30 days prior to construction of the MSE walls.

2.3 WALL CAP UNITS:

Precast concrete units shall be placed as caps on top of all modular block retaining walls. The units shall have the color and texture on exposed faces to match that of the modular block units. Exterior dimensions may vary, however, the units are required to have a minimum of 300 square centimeters of face area and a minimum height of 75 mm. Masonry adhesive shall be used to bond the wall caps to the modular block units. Surfaces to be bonded shall be clean and dry before applying a continuous minimum bead to the front and rear of the caps. All other physical requirements for the modular block units shall apply to wall caps as well.

2.4 MASONRY ADHESIVE:

The type of masonry adhesive utilized to bond the upper course of modular block units to the wall capping units, shall meet the following requirements:

- a. ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25.
- b. Expected 30 year life.
- c. Meet the recommendations of the modular block manufacturer.

2.5 GEOGRID:

The geogrid reinforcement shall be per the MSE Wall design and manufacturer's recommendations, specifically fabricated for use as a soil reinforcement.

2.6 REINFORCED WALL FILL:

The reinforced wall fill used within the MSE wall shall consist of "structural fill" materials as defined in Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS. The maximum particle size shall not exceed 50 mm. The Contractor shall note that this material is not available on-site but must be imported from off-site sources at the Contractor's expense and responsibility.

2.7 COARSE DRAINAGE FILL:

Drainage material placed within the landside toe drain shall consist of free-draining, sound, durable particles of well graded gravel or crushed stone meeting the requirements of AASHTO #57 coarse aggregate. Coarse drainage fill shall extend behind the modular concrete facing units to the height above the leveling pad shown on the drawings. In addition, the coarse drainage fill shall be wrapped in filtration geotextile, as shown on the drawings. Reinforcement shall not penetrate through the filtration geotextile. Instead, the geogrid reinforcement shall pass between the geotextile-wrapped coarse drainage fill as illustrated on the Contract Drawings.

2.8 LEAN CONCRETE:

Lean concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 14 MPa and shall conform to all of the applicable requirements of SECTION 03300.

2.9 FILTRATION GEOTEXTILE:

The filtration geotextile shall consist of a nonwoven fabric which satisfies the minimum physical property requirements for FILTRATION GEOTEXTILE, as described in SECTION 02620, SUBDRAINAGE SYSTEM. All required submittals for the filtration geotextile shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval at least 30 days prior to the construction of the MSE wall system.

2.10 DRAIN PIPE:

All pipes (tubing) for the toe drain, as shown on the drawings, shall be new (unused) plastic pipe which shall contain ultraviolet inhibitor to provide protection from exposure to direct sunlight. The piping and fittings shall be corrugated polyethylene (PE) meeting requirements for Type C or S tubing as specified in AASHTO M 252. Fittings shall be manufacturer's standard type and shall conform to the indicated specification. Both perforated and non-perforated (solid) piping will be required (solid piping required beyond the limits of the wall, i.e. between the edge of the wall and the outlet of the pipe at the ground surface). Perforations shall meet the requirements for Class 1 or 2 tubing as specified in AASHTO M 252. The pipe sizes are shown on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LINES AND GRADES:

The wall shall be constructed to the lines, grades, and cross-sections indicated on the drawings, unless otherwise directed or approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2 CONDUCT OF WORK:

The Contractor shall maintain and protect the MSE wall system in a satisfactory condition at all times until final completion and acceptance of all work under the contract. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, construction equipment used to construct either the mechanically stabilized earth wall or any other component of the embankment, causes horizontal shears, rutting, quaking, heaving, cracking, or excessive deformation (including both temporary and permanent deformation) of any component of the MSE wall, the Contractor shall modify the construction operation to eliminate these effects. The Contracting Officer will require the Contractor to supply certificates of compliance certifying that each component of the MSE wall has been constructed in compliance with all of the requirements described herein. Any part of the wall system, which cannot be certified by the manufacturer, shall be removed and reconstructed in compliance with the Contracting Officer's requirements at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 FOUNDATION PREPARATION:

Earthwork and preparation of existing subgrade materials in the MSE wall area shall be the same as specified for paved areas in SECTION 02300: SITE GRADING AND EARTHWORK FOR ROADWAYS. Once the MSE wall foundation preparation has been observed and approved by the Contracting Officer, construction of the leveling pad and MSE wall may proceed. Excavations required for the MSE wall shall be accomplished so as to assure stability and adequate drainage. Where the foundation becomes unstable due to the Contractor's lack of control of surface water, the unstable material shall be removed as directed and replaced at no additional cost to the Contracting Officer.

3.4 LEVELING PAD CONSTRUCTION:

The leveling pad will support and aid in the alignment of the modular concrete block facing units. The leveling pad shall be composed of lean concrete.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MODULAR BLOCK UNITS:

The first course of concrete wall units shall be placed on the leveling pad and checked for level and alignment. The first course is considered to be the most important to ensure accurate and acceptable results.

The modular block units shall be in full contact with the leveling pad.

Modular block units shall be placed end to end at constant elevations for the full length of the wall alignment where possible. Alignment shall be accomplished by using a string line or offset from a base line. The Contractor shall follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when making radius curves, or corners, as shown on the drawings.

Each course of modular block units shall be placed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, ensuring a positive connection between adjacent courses and required control of vertical alignment. Shear connectors (if applicable) shall be installed, coarse drainage fill shall be placed within the block unit (if applicable), and course drainage fill and reinforced wall fill shall be placed behind. Backfill shall be compacted and geogrid shall be placed, as shown and as specified herein. The procedure shall be repeated to the extent of the wall height. If the modular block units have void space behind the concrete facing, the void space shall be filled with coarse aggregate and shall be compacted by hand.

All excess material shall be cleaned from the top of the modular block units prior to installing the next course. Ensure that each course is completely filled with compacted coarse aggregate, if applicable, prior to proceeding to next course.

Each successive course shall be laid ensuring that shear connectors are engaged. Repeat procedures to extent of wall height.

The cap units shall be bonded to the underlying unit using masonry adhesive. Some cap units may require cutting or splitting at wall corners or changes in wall height. Caps shall be initially laid out prior to applying the adhesive. Surfaces to be bonded shall be clean and dry before applying a continuous minimum bead to the front and rear of the caps. Complete cap installation guidelines shall be obtained from the manufacturer and followed.

3.6 PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION OF FILL MATERIALS:

3.6.1 GENERAL:

Coarse drainage fill and reinforced wall fill shall be placed and spread inward from the back side of the modular block unit, and compacted in such a manner that prevents the development of wrinkles in and/or movement of the geogrid. Hand compaction equipment shall be used in order to prevent damage to the wall. Compaction equipment shall not be operated directly upon the geogrid. A minimum fill thickness of 100 mm is required prior to operation of hand compaction equipment over the geogrid. All fill placed outside of the wall block units shall be sloped away from the wall units to direct runoff from the wall face. In addition, the Contractor shall not allow surface water from adjacent areas to enter the wall construction zone. No fill shall be placed upon a frozen surface, nor shall snow, ice, or frozen earth be incorporated in the reinforced wall fill or coarse drainage fill. Placing operations will be such as to avoid mixing of materials from adjacent sections as much as practicable.

3.6.2 COARSE DRAINAGE FILL:

Coarse drainage fill shall be placed and spread in layers not exceeding loose thickness for compaction by hand operated vibratory plate compactors, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer. The coarse drainage fill shall be aerated or moistened as necessary to facilitate compaction. Each layer shall be compacted by not less than 4 coverages with the vibratory plate tamper. Every effort shall be made to minimize the mixing of adjacent materials. Coarse drainage fill which becomes segregated or contaminated with adjacent fill materials, as determined by the Contracting Officer, shall be removed and replaced with clean coarse drainage fill. Coarse drainage fill shall be brought up evenly with the adjacent fill materials. Geogrid reinforcement shall not penetrate through the filtration geotextile but instead pass between adjacent filtration geotextile overlapping the coarse drainage fill zone as shown on the drawings, and care shall be taken to prevent damage to the filtration geotextile. Materials to be used as coarse drainage fill shall comply with the requirements as specified herein.

3.6.3 REINFORCED WALL FILL:

Reinforced wall fill shall be placed and spread in horizontal layers not exceeding a 150 mm loose thickness. After placing the modular block, each

layer of fill shall be plowed, spread, or otherwise broken-up, moistened or aerated as necessary to obtain plus or minus 2 percent of optimum moisture, thoroughly mixed and compacted to at least 90 percent of the maximum dry density per ASTM D 1557 unless otherwise recommended by the wall designer..

Prior to placement of the next lift, the surface of the in-place reinforced wall fill shall be scarified to a depth of 50 mm in order to prevent seepage paths or shear planes from forming within the fill. The reinforced wall fill shall be compacted using an approved hand operated vibratory roller. The compactor shall have a rolling width between 600 mm and 900 mm, a total operating weight between 9 and 13 kN, and shall have two vibratory drums capable of imparting sufficient force to achieve the specified compaction. Extra care shall be exercised during fill placement to avoid wrinkling of or damage to the geogrid layers.

3.6.4 PIPE INSTALLATION:

Piping, including fittings, shall be carefully inspected before it is laid.

Any defective or damaged pipe shall be rejected. Pipes and fittings shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved by the Contracting Officer. Piping shall be laid to the grades and alignment as indicated. Every precaution shall be taken to prevent foreign material from entering the piping while being placed. No pipe shall be laid when the trench conditions or weather is unsuitable for such work. Water shall be removed from trenches by sump pumping or other approved methods. Full lengths of piping shall be used wherever possible. All piping in place shall be approved before backfilling. Coarse drainage fill material shall be placed beneath, around, and over the pipe to the depth indicated.

3.6.5 FILTRATION GEOTEXTILE:

The filtration geotextile shall be placed in the manner and at the locations shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall visually inspect geotextile rolls, prior to installation, for damage and imperfections. Defective rolls shall be marked and repaired. The geotextile shall be laid smooth so as to minimize tension, stress, folds, wrinkles, or creases. The geotextile shall be protected during installation from blinding, clogging, penetrations, tears, or from contamination by surface runoff, soil, mud, or any other foreign materials. Any geotextile damaged or contaminated shall be removed and replaced with new geotextile at no additional cost to the Government. The geotextile shall not be exposed to sunlight for more than 14 days during installation. The initial fill on the geotextile surface shall be placed and compacted as specified herein and shall be deployed such that the geotextile is not shifted, damaged, or placed in tension. Geotextile seams shall be continuously overlapped a minimum of 300 mm.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF GEOGRID (REINFORCEMENT):

3.7.1 GENERAL:

The installation of the geogrid reinforcement material shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, drawings, and the requirements presented herein.

3.7.2 INSTALLATION:

The geogrid shall be laid to the proper elevation and orientation as recommended by the manufacturer or as directed by the Contracting Officer. The geogrid shall be secured between the concrete modular block units,

pulled taut and free of wrinkles, and secured in place with staples, pins, sandbags, or stakes until the proper amount of fill is in place to prevent movement. The procedure for tensioning the geogrid shall be uniform throughout the wall length and height. The geogrid shall have sufficient length to cover the block interface surface as recommended by the manufacturer. Correct orientation (roll direction) of the geogrid shall be verified by the Contractor. If materials should be damaged, that damage shall be appropriately repaired or the materials replaced as directed by the Contracting Officer at no additional cost to the Government. Overlaps of the geogrid perpendicular to the design strength direction will not be permitted. The design strength direction is that length perpendicular to the wall face and shall consist of one continuous piece of material. Adjacent roll widths shall be laid so that gaps will be no greater than 25 mm. If required, overlaps of adjacent rolls (parallel to the design strength direction) shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. A minimum vertical spacing of 75 mm is required between geogrid layers in these areas.

3.8 QUALITY CONTROL:

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control as required in SECTION: 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL(CQC).

3.8.1 MODULAR BLOCK FACING UNITS:

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for the work under paragraphs CONCRETE MODULAR BLOCK UNITS and INSTALLATION OF MODULAR BLOCK UNITS to ensure compliance with contract requirements and maintain records of its quality control for all construction operations including but not limited to the following:

3.8.1.1 FOUNDATION PREPARATION:

This includes the preparation of the MSE wall subgrades and the leveling pad.

3.8.1.2 TEST RESULTS:

A copy of the records of inspections and tests, as well as the records of corrective action taken, if necessary, shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer on a weekly basis.

3.8.2 GEOGRID (REINFORCEMENT):

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for the work under paragraphs GEOGRID and INSTALLATION OF GEOGRID (REINFORCEMENT) to ensure compliance with contract requirements and maintain records of its quality control for all construction operations including but not limited to the following:

Materials, suitability, type and strength.

Construction, layout, material, handling, maintaining drainage, line and grade, installation including measurement of geogrid lengths after geogrid is installed, fabrication.

Certificate of compliance.

Storing and handling requirements as specified hereinbefore.

3.8.3 FILL PLACEMENT:

GENERAL:

Prior to construction, the Contractor shall perform and submit copies of classification, moisture content, and laboratory compaction test results of all materials proposed for use in the MSE wall backfill for approval by the Contracting Officer. Any materials not meeting the required specifications will not be accepted as suitable for the subject MSE wall materials. No laboratory compaction tests will be required for coarse drainage fill.

3.8.3.1 LABORATORY COMPACTION TEST AND CLASSIFICATION TESTING:

Laboratory compaction tests shall be run to determine moisture-density curves for the reinforced wall fill in accordance with ASTM D 1557, Procedure C. Classification testing will accompany each laboratory compaction test and shall consist of Atterberg limits, grain size determination (sieve and hydrometer analyses), moisture content, and specific gravity determination. These tests are described in ASTM D 4318, ASTM D 422, ASTM D 2216, and ASTM D 854, respectively.

3.8.3.2 FIELD DENSITY TEST:

The Contractor shall adequately control compaction operations by tests made in accordance with any of the following methods: ASTM D 1556, or ASTM D 2922 and ASTM D 3017 to ensure placement of materials are within the limits of densities specified. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked, and adjusted, if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph "Calibration" of ASTM D 2922. When using the methods described in ASTM D 2922, the moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 3017. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with the density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. One calibration check of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of the wall construction, on the embankment and MSE wall backfill materials. If ASTM D 2922 is used for field density control, there should be at least one test performed according to ASTM D 1556 per every 5 tests performed according to ASTM D 2922 for correlation of test results. Where ASTM D 1556 is performed, the test hole shall be backfilled and compacted with similar material. Additional tests shall be required in areas where conditions are questionable or if a change in weather occurs, or as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Acceptance tests may be made by the Contracting Officer for verification of compliance; however, the Contractor shall not depend on such test for his control of operations. Deficiencies in construction shall be corrected by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government. Field density tests will not be required for coarse drainage fill.

a. REINFORCED WALL FILL: Field density tests shall be performed at a rate of one per lift per 50 square meters or fraction thereof of reinforced wall fill material placed. However, a minimum of one density test shall be performed per work location per production day on the reinforced wall fill, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02466

DRILLED PIERS (CAISSONS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1143 (1981; R 1994e1) Piles Under Static Axial Compressive Load

ASTM D 2113 Diamond Core Drilling for Site Investigation

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.4 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI) STANDARDS

ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete with Commentary

ACI 336.1 Standard specification for the Construction of Drilled Piers

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

1.2.1 General

All costs in connection with furnishing all materials, equipment, and performing all labor for the construction of the drilled piers, including disposal of spoil materials from excavation of drilled piers, inspection, and mobilization and demobilization, complete as shown on the contract drawings and specifications, but exclusive of work covered under Payment Item Nos. 02466-1, 02466-2, 02466-3 and 02466-4 shall be paid for as lump sum.

1.2.1.1 Presence of Contracting Officer

All measurements shall be made in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

1.2.1.2 Protection and Records

The Contractor shall preserve all excavations, rock test holes and concrete core holes in good condition until final measurement and until the records have been examined and accepted. Payment will not be made for any rock test hole or concrete core hole for which satisfactory records, as determined by the Contracting Officer, are not furnished.

1.2.2 Drilled Pier Construction

Drilled Pier Construction shall be measured for payment on the basis of total linear meters of concrete pier actually placed between the top and bottom drilled pier elevations in accordance with the drawings, specifications and the direction of the Contracting Officer. Measurement for payment shall be made to the nearest 0.3 meters. The contract unit prices for the pier construction shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, equipment, materials, and supplies, including surveys, dewatering, temporary protective steel casings, evaluation of completed piers, concrete reinforcing and concrete complete in place, and for performing all operations required for the completion of all work included under that item as specified herein, shown on the drawings, or as directed by the Contracting Officer; but excluding costs for excavation, temporary protective steel casings retained in place, rock evaluation coring, and additional evaluations (beyond the 2 specified) of completed drilled piers. Payment shall be for the linear meters actually placed at the contract unit price under Payment Item No. 02466-1 Drilled Pier Construction, of the Price Schedule.

1.2.3 Earth Excavation - Piers

Earth Excavation shall be measured for payment on the basis of total linear meters of earth removed from within the pier excavation (below the top of drilled pier elevations as shown on the drawings) in accordance with this specification and to the top of rock as identified in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Measurement for payment shall be made to the nearest 0.3 meters. Payment will be made for the linear meters actually removed at the contract unit price under Payment Item No. 02466-2 Earth Excavation - Piers, of the Price Schedule.

1.2.4 Rock Excavation - Piers

Rock Excavation shall be measured for payment on the basis of total linear meters of rock removed from within the pier excavation in accordance with this specification, the drawings and to the depths directed by the Contracting Officer. Measurement for payment shall be made to the nearest 0.3 meters. Payment shall be made for linear meters actually removed at the contract unit price under Item No. 02466-3 Rock Excavation - Piers, of the Price Schedule.

1.2.5 Rock Evaluation Coring

Rock coring, for evaluation at each pier location prior to pier construction, shall be measured for payment on the basis of total linear meters of rock coring actually performed in accordance with the specifications. For rock coring, measurements shall be made starting at the top of rock, as determined by the Contracting Officer, to the depths specified herein and directed by the Contracting Officer. Measurement for payment shall be made to the nearest 0.3 meters. The contract unit prices

for rock coring shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, equipment, materials, and supplies, sample containers, grouting of rock core test holes and performing all operations required for the completion of all work included under that item as specified herein, shown on the drawings, or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Payment for rock coring shall be made for the actual linear meters satisfactorily completed at the contract unit price under Item No. 02466-4 Rock Evaluation Coring, of the Price Schedule. Costs for augering through soil from the ground surface to top of rock shall not be included in this unit price but shall be included in the lump sum bid.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drilled Piers; G ED

Detailed records in an approved form, for each drilled pier, showing shaft diameter, top and bottom elevations, bearing strata description, rock elevations, casing description, water conditions, concrete strength, concrete volume, dates of excavation and concrete placement, and other pertinent information. Upon completion of caisson work, the Contractor shall provide a record of centerline locations based on the survey of the registered surveyor or engineer provided by the Contractor.

In addition, corrective measures shall be similarly recorded. A complete tabulation of all records pertaining to approved drilled piers shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer.

SD-05 Design Data

Concrete Mix Design; G ED.

Mix design showing conformance with the requirements specified herein and referenced Section 03300.

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete and Grout.

Strength and slump test results for concrete. Strength test results for grout.

Rock Evaluation Coring.

Rock core delivered as discussed herein. Record of rock coring.

Concrete Coring of Piers

Record of concrete coring.

SD-07 Certificates

Survey; G AR

A certified copy of the survey. Lines and levels shall be established and caisson centerline locations staked and maintained by a registered surveyor or engineer provided by the Contractor.

Qualifications; G AR

Qualifications of the foundation system Contractor shall show that he has been engaged in the successful installation of drilled foundation caissons for at least 5 years. Qualifications of the Geotechnical Engineer shall show that he has a minimum of 5-years experience in drilled pier construction.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Specialty Subcontractor

The work shall be performed by a Specialty Subcontractor specializing in the specified foundation system and having experience installing the specified foundation system under similar subsurface conditions. The foundation system contractor shall furnish evidence that he has been engaged in the successful installation of drilled foundation piers for at least 5 years.

1.4.2 Welding

Detail and field welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Qualification of welding procedures, welders, and welding operators shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1, Section 5. Records of test results of welding procedures not prequalified and copies of records for each qualified welding operator, containing records on positions of welding and types of electrode qualifications, shall be kept by the Contractor and be available for examination by the Contracting Officer.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Subsurface Data

The Contractor shall pay particular attention to the subsurface exploration logs, the drilling notes, and groundwater levels contained in the contract documents. It is suggested that the bidders examine the actual soil samples and rock core samples to determine what equipment and methods will be necessary to advance and complete the drilled piers to the elevations specified and as directed by the Contracting Officer. Subsurface soil data logs are shown on the drawings. The subsurface investigation report and soil and rock core samples from the subsurface investigation are available for examination by bidders as indicated in Section 01050 JOB CONDITIONS.

1.5.2 Bedrock Characteristics

1.5.2.1 General

The bearing capacity of the rock used for design purposes is not indicative of the hardness or the difficulty in removal of the parent rock which will be encountered in, and will have to be removed from, the excavation above the planned bottom of the piers.

1.5.2.2 Characteristics

Bedrock on site is a limestone described as being medium dark gray in color, medium hard to hard, and slightly weathered with numerous thin dark gray shale beds. The bedrock surface is pinnacled and has solution features that are both air filled and filled with clay. These features are common in karst terrain. Bedding strikes approximately N20°E with a dip of 25° to 55° towards the southeast. The limestone is moderately to highly fractured with an average Rock Quality Designation (RQD) of 27%. Most fractures dip 0° to 60° and are surface stained. The rock also contains numerous calcite healed fractures, calcite streaking, and calcite veins. Open cavities in the bedrock are common and were encountered in half of the borings with an average thickness of 0.51 meters. Clay seams were also encountered in the bedrock.

1.6 Surveys

Lines and levels shall be established, and drilled pier line locations staked and maintained by a registered surveyor or engineer provided by the Contractor. A certified copy of the survey shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer.

1.7 SEQUENCE OF WORK

The sequence of drilled pier construction shall be coordinated with other construction operations in order to minimize interferences. Drilled pier construction shall not begin until after placement of fill has been completed within the area of the barracks buildings.

1.8 DIMENSIONS

Drilled piers shall be circular in cross section. The Contractor shall refer to the drilled pier schedule and the dimensions and details on the plans for diameter and other requirements. Elevation information shown on the drawings for rock, rock sockets and drilled pier bearing are estimated and are subject to change during excavation, as specified in paragraph PIER BASE AND SHAFT. Rock sockets shall have a minimum length of 1.0 meter in suitable rock except as noted otherwise.

1.9 SUPERVISION, INSPECTION, RECORDS AND SAFETY

1.9.1 Contractor Supervision

The Contractor shall provide for the supervision of all phases of drilled pier construction. Supervision shall be the Contractor's responsibility as outlined in Quality Control provisions of the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. Each drilled pier excavation shall be checked by the Contractor for its depth, water removal, cleanup, workmanship, and for all tolerance requirements before any concrete is placed.

1.9.2 Geotechnical Inspection

An independent licensed Professional Engineer with expertise in Geotechnical Engineering, hereinbefore and hereafter referred to as the Geotechnical Engineer, shall be paid for by the Contractor and shall be provided for drilled pier inspection and to oversee the recording and monitoring of all pier construction. Each drilled pier excavation shall be checked by the Geotechnical Engineer to ensure that it meets the requirements herein and supplementary guidance provided by the Contracting Officer before any concrete is placed. The Geotechnical Engineer shall

have at least 5 years experience in drilled pier construction. At all times that any personnel are in the drilled pier excavation, casing shall be installed throughout the entire depth of the excavation in soil.

1.9.3 Government Inspection

In addition to the inspection by the Geotechnical Engineer, the Contracting Officer may inspect each drilled pier excavation (1) at the time of drilling, to inspect the rock in the pier base and shaft for acceptability; and (2) prior to the placement of concrete, to make sure the hole is in proper condition for concreting. Sufficient time shall be provided to permit inspection of the pier hole and a check of all dimensions by the Contracting Officer. Concrete shall not be placed until the excavation has been approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer all necessary equipment and personnel required for proper inspection of drilled pier excavations. At all times that any personnel are in the drilled pier excavation, casing shall be installed throughout the entire depth of the excavation in soil.

1.9.4 Safety Precautions for Workmen and Inspectors

1.9.4.1 Life Line

Each person entering a drilled pier excavation shall be provided with a life line rigged so that the person can be immediately hoisted out of the excavation in an emergency. The life line shall be suitable for instant rescue, securely fastened to a shoulder harness, and separated from any line used to remove excavated materials. The life line shall be connected to a mechanical lifting device capable of safely lifting the person out of the excavation. No person shall be lowered into a drilled pier excavation prior to casing the shaft through the overburden soils.

1.9.4.2 Ventilation

Each drilled pier excavation shall be provided with a ventilating device of sufficient capacity to assure a safe and healthy atmosphere before workmen and inspectors are permitted to enter the drilled pier excavation and to maintain a safe and healthy atmosphere during all work periods.

1.9.4.3 Additional Safety Equipment

The Contractor shall provide an electric light (safety lamp) on a safety cord long enough to reach the bottom of the hole and a submersible pump. The use in the hole of a pump driven by an internal combustion motor will not be permitted. Electrically driven pumps, if used in the hole, shall be of the explosion-proof type.

1.9.5 Records

An accurate record shall be kept by the Contractor of each drilled pier as installed. Records shall identify the drilled pier as indicated on the drawings. The Contractor shall furnish detailed records in an approved form for each drilled pier, showing shaft diameters, locations and depth of test holes, top and bottom elevations, bearing strata description, rock elevations, casing description, water conditions, concrete strength, concrete volume, date drilled pier is excavated, date and time of commencement and completion of concrete placement, plumbness and direction of deviation in plumbness, and any other pertinent information. Upon completion of drill pier work, the Contractor shall provide a record of

as-excavated centerline locations based on the survey of the registered surveyor or engineer provided by the Contractor. In addition, corrective measures shall be similarly recorded. A complete tabulation of all records pertaining to approved drilled piers shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer. Records shall be signed by the inspector and the Contractor's superintendent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE WORK

Concrete shall comply with all applicable requirements specified for concrete in Specification Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, and ACI 336.1 STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF DRILLED PIERS, and as shown on the drawings except as otherwise noted herein. Concrete may be non-air entrained provided the contractor takes special precautions to prevent freezing of the concrete.

2.1.1 Strength

Concrete for drilled piers shall have a minimum compressive strength of 27.5 MPa at 28 days. If it is necessary to place concrete by a tremie or pumping technique, the specified concrete strength shall be increased by 7 MPa at 28 days at no additional cost to the Government.

2.1.2 Slump

The concrete for drilled piers shall have a slump of 150 mm plus or minus 25 mm. One test of the slump shall be performed per truckload of concrete or per batch of concrete mixed on site. All tests shall be done in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.3 Slump Control

Water shall not be added after the initial introduction of mixing water, except when on arrival at the jobsite the slump is less than specified and the water-cement ratio is less than the approved mixture design permits. Additional water may be added to bring the slump within the specified range provided the approved water-cement ratio is not exceeded. Water shall be injected into the mixer under pressure and the drum or blades shall be turned a minimum of 30 additional revolutions at mixing speed.

2.1.4 Concrete Aggregate Size

Concrete for drilled piers shall have a maximum nominal aggregate size of 19 mm.

2.2 Neat Cement Grout

Neat cement grout for backfilling of rock test core holes below drilled pier bases shall have a minimum unconfined compressive strength of 27.5 MPa at 28 days. A mix design for the grout shall be submitted for approval by the Contracting Officer prior to use on the project. Testing of grout cubes to verify the unconfined compressive strength of the grout mix shall be submitted with the mix design and shall include both 7 and 28 day test results.

2.3 Reinforcing Steel

Reinforcing steel for shafts, and dowels, anchor bolts and/or other steel components of caps and grade beams shall comply with the applicable requirements in Specification Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT, Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, Specification Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL and as shown on the drawings. Steel shall be welded into cages in accordance with AWS D1.4 and inserted securely in the caissons, in position and alignment, as shown, prior to concrete placement.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

3.1.1 General

Excavation for drilled piers shall be whatever method necessary to excavate to the required dimensions and elevations. When the excavation has been started by one method and it is found impractical to complete it by such method, the work shall be continued by other methods, but without additional cost to the Government, nor shall completion of the contract be delayed thereby.

3.1.2 Classification of Excavation

3.1.2.1 Rock Excavation

Rock shall be defined as any material encountered during construction below the refusal of a satisfactory earth auger with the minimum downward thrust (crowd) and the minimum peak torque as defined in paragraph MINIMUM DOWNWARD THRUST AND MINIMUM PEAK TORQUE, which has to be excavated by methods of systematic drilling and/or air hammers.

3.1.2.2 Earth Excavation

Earth excavation shall be all other excavation which is not covered by paragraph ROCK EXCAVATION.

3.1.3 Protective Casing

3.1.3.1 General

During excavation of drilled piers, the surrounding soil and the earth walls shall be adequately and securely protected against cave-ins, displacement of the surrounding earth, and from seepage of groundwater or storm water by means of removable temporary protective steel casings and/or by other approved methods. The inside of steel casings shall be thoroughly cleaned and oiled before reuse.

3.1.3.2 Size

Removable-type temporary protective steel casing shall have outside diameters not less than indicated shaft sizes. Casing shall be a minimum of 6 mm thick, but shall be of sufficient thickness to resist lateral earth pressures and water pressures for the size and depth of drilled pier required. All casing shall be clean and free of dents.

3.1.3.3 Extent of Casing

The temporary protective casing shall be provided for the full depth of the overburden and weathered rock in each drilled pier.

3.1.3.4 Effects of Groundwater

All casings shall be sufficiently watertight to prohibit the entrance of water in order that the excavation, inspection, and cleanup operations can take place.

3.1.3.5 Temporary Protective Casing Retained in Place

Temporary protective casing shall not be removed if the structural integrity of the drilled pier will be impaired as determined by the Contracting Officer. Temporary protective casings left in place will be paid for in accordance with the CHANGES clause of the GENERAL PROVISIONS; however, casings shall be left in place at no additional cost to the Government, if the loss of structural integrity of the drilled pier is due to inadequate construction or negligence on the part of the Contractor, as determined by the Contracting Officer. Any annular spaces and subsurface voids between the casing and the excavation sidewalls shall be filled by a grout injection technique which is approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.4 Pier Base and Shaft

3.1.4.1 General

Bottom of Drilled Piers shall be reasonably level and shall bear on suitable rock as defined in paragraph DRILLED PIER BASE and have a socket with the minimum length as indicated into suitable rock as defined in paragraph DRILLED PIER SHAFT. Bearing elevations shown on the drawings are estimated. Exact bearing elevations shall be determined by the Contracting Officer and shall be based on his interpretation during the inspection of the base and shaft rock in the drilled pier excavation, and on his interpretation of the rock evaluation as specified in paragraph TESTING AND EVALUATION. Drilled pier construction will be paid for as indicated in paragraph MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.

3.1.4.2 Drilled Pier Base

No loose material, mud, or debris shall be allowed on the bottom of the drilled pier when concrete is placed. Suitable rock for the base of drilled piers shall be rock which is hard, in-place, slightly weathered limestone having sufficient bearing strength as approved by the Contracting Officer. Open joints, open fractures, clay seams, or cavities will not be permitted, but soft weathered rock zones or shale beds not exceeding 100 mm in width are permissible if their total area does not exceed 20% of the area of the drilled pier base. Examination of the base and analysis of the rock core samples obtained in compliance with the paragraph ROCK EVALUATION shall be such as to prevent the base from being founded on open joints, open fractures, clay seams, or cavities within a zone of influence extending a minimum of 2.0 meters below the drilled pier unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.4.3 Drilled Pier Shaft

Suitable rock for the shaft of the drilled pier shall be rock which is hard, in-place, slightly weathered limestone and shale without mud stains, open joints, open fractures, clay seams, or cavities that exceed 50 mm in width in the walls of the socket unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.5 Spoil Materials

Spoil materials from excavation of drilled piers shall be disposed of in spoil areas located outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the contractor's expense and responsibility.

3.1.6 Blasting

Blasting is not permitted in the drilled pier excavation. Excavation of the drilled piers shall be limited to appropriate drilling equipment and/or air hammers with suitable attachments.

3.1.7 Dust Control

The use of air for the removal of cuttings from the drilled pier excavation is permissible provided dust control measures are employed. The measures to be employed are to be clearly stated, in writing, and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to commencement of any operations utilizing air.

3.1.8 Protection

3.1.8.1 Fresh Concrete

Pier drilling and installation of the casing shall not take place within 20 feet of concrete less than 3 days old.

3.1.8.2 Top of Hole

Provide protection around the top of the excavation to prevent debris and earth from being dislodged into the excavation and concrete, and to prevent the inflow of surface water into the excavation and concrete.

3.1.9 Dewatering

If water is standing in the bottom of a drilled pier, the water shall be pumped out of the drilled pier to allow inspection of the bottom of the drilled pier by the Contracting Officer. Not more than 50 mm of water shall be left in the drilled pier when concrete is placed. If, after inspection by the Contracting Officer, it is determined that dewatering as hereinbefore specified is impossible due to excessive inflow of water, the Contractor may, with the approval of the Contracting Officer, place concrete by one of the methods in the following sub-paragraphs.

3.1.9.1 Tremie Concrete

Fill the drilled pier with clean water to the top of the casing. After the water movement has stabilized, the concrete shall be placed under water by a tremie pipe in accordance with paragraph TREMIE OR PUMPED CONCRETE PLACEMENT.

3.1.9.2 Pumped Concrete

Fill the drilled pier with clean water to the top of the casing. After the water movement has stabilized, use pumped-in concrete discharging through a pipe below the water and below the surface of the concrete in the bottom of the drilled pier excavation. Placement of pumped concrete shall be in accordance with paragraph TREMIE OR PUMPED CONCRETE PLACEMENT.

3.1.10 Equipment

3.1.10.1 Contractor Responsibility

The Contractor shall be responsible to provide all equipment necessary to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.1.10.2 Minimum Downward Thrust and Minimum Peak Torque

The drilling machine used for drilled pier excavation shall have a minimum continuous downward thrust (crowd) of 133 kN and a minimum continuous torque at the kelly of 81 kNm.

3.1.10.3 Earth and Rock Excavation Tools

The Contractor shall provide all necessary earth and rock cutting tools; such as, augers, carbide-tipped or carbide-toothed augers, drilling buckets, core barrels, roller bits, down-hole chopping bits, grabs, spudders, boulder rooters and extractors, etc., to reach the required bearing elevation.

3.1.10.4 Other Requirements

The meeting of the above minimum equipment requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for meeting all other requirements of this specification section. Additional safety equipment requirements are contained in paragraph SAFETY PRECAUTIONS FOR WORKMEN AND INSPECTORS and its subparagraphs.

3.2 TOLERANCES

Construct the piers to remain within ACI 336.1 tolerances unless specified otherwise herein.

3.2.1 Eccentricity

The center of the top of each drilled pier shall not vary by more than 75 mm from the center of its design location.

3.2.2 Plumbness

The centerline of each vertical drilled pier shall not deviate at any point from a plumb line by more than 1-1/2 percent of its length.

3.2.3 Straightness

The centerline of each casing used for drilled pier construction shall not deviate from a straight line between the center of each end by more than 5 percent of its least lateral dimensions.

3.2.4 Cross Sections

Cross Sections of shafts shall not be less than design dimensions.

3.2.5 Exceeding Tolerances

When any drilled pier excavation exceeds the tolerances specified herein, the Contractor shall re-drill or over-drill the excavation such that these tolerance requirements are fulfilled. These operations shall be performed at the Contractor's expense. Design modifications necessitated by

excavating piers out of plumb or out of position, shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.6 Contractor Verification

The Contractor shall verify all tolerance requirements contained herein for the drilled pier shaft.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Steel Placement

Reinforcing steel for drilled pier shafts and dowels and/or anchors bolts for grade beams and caps shall be furnished and set as required by Specification Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE and Specification Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL. Steel shall be welded into cages in accordance with AWS-D1.4 and shall be securely anchored in the drilled piers, in position and alignment, as shown prior to concrete placement.

3.3.2 Concrete Placement

3.3.2.1 General

Concrete shall not be placed until the excavation has been inspected by the Geotechnical Engineer and approved by the Contracting Officer as specified.

Promptly after approval of the excavated pier hole has been given by the Contracting Officer, concrete shall be continuously placed in a manner that will not cause segregation of concrete aggregates nor dislodge the excavation sidewalls into the drilled pier excavation. No concrete shall be placed in a drilled pier excavation unless the Contracting Officer is present. Concrete shall be placed in a dry hole by pumping, or by dropping concrete through a funnel having a 1.5 meter long "elephant trunk" pipe to direct the concrete to drop straight down without hitting the sides of the excavation or the reinforcement before striking the bottom. Concrete shall be placed in wet holes by a tremie or pumping technique. Concrete shall be placed to the elevation shown on the drawings and leveled off. Concreting shall be completed in strict accordance with ACI 336.1 unless otherwise specified.

3.3.2.2 Tremie or Pumped Concrete Placement

The tremie pipe used for concrete placement shall have a diameter between 200 mm and 300 mm. The end of the tremie pipe and the pipe for pumped concrete shall be fitted with an approved closure device. The closure device shall be attached or applied to the open end of the pipe before it is inserted into a water-filled drilled pier. It shall remain in place until the end of the pipe is on the bottom of the drilled pier and the concrete pressure in the pipe exceeds the water pressure at the bottom of the drilled pier, and it must open or come off readily when the concrete-filled pipe is lifted slightly off the bottom of the drilled pier.

Detachable closure devices shall be of such a nature that they rise out of the hole on top of the rising concrete. When concrete is to be placed under water by tremie or pumping methods, concrete shall be placed in the casing until all the water in the casing has been displaced by the concrete, before the temporary protective casing is pulled. The tremie or pump nozzle shall be kept a minimum of 1 meter below the surface of the fresh concrete during placement of concrete.

3.3.2.3 Continuous Placement

Concrete shall be placed continuously for the entire depth of the pier. Concrete placement shall not begin until sufficient concrete is available on site to complete the concrete pour for any individual drilled pier. Placement of concrete for any individual drilled pier shall be completed within one hour after concrete operations have commenced.

3.3.2.4 Noncontinuous Placement

Should for some emergency it become necessary to stop placement of concrete in any drilled pier, the concrete shall be brought to a true level surface and the following operations shall be performed at the Contractor's expense:

- a. Shear Key: A 50 mm by 100 mm shear key shall be provided for the full width of the shaft forming a cross and shall be embedded with four No. 5 dowels, 800 mm length minimum, into placed and subsequent concrete.
- b. Preparation of Surface: Laitance shall be removed, the surface shall be roughened and cleaned to assure bond, and the roughened surface shall be slushed with a 1:1 cement grout just before the continuation of the placement of concrete. The grout shall have a water-cement ratio not exceeding that of the concrete.

3.3.2.5 Pulling of Casing

An initial "jerk" of 50 mm to 100 mm will be allowed to start the lift; thereafter, the casing shall be kept plumb and shall be pulled with a smooth, vertical motion, without jerks, while being removed from the pier hole. A sufficient head of concrete shall be initially placed and maintained in the casing as the casing is withdrawn to prevent extraneous material from falling in from the sides and mixing with the concrete. Vibration of the casing during pulling is approved.

The bottom seal of the casing shall not be disturbed until enough concrete has been placed in the casing to produce a higher concrete pressure at the bottom of the casing than the water pressure outside the casing at that level. Attention shall be given to maintaining a concrete level in the casing as it is pulled to balance the water pressure outside the casing and to push this water up the annular space between the casing and the soil and out of the drilled pier excavation. Where the top of the casing is tight against the soil, a pressure relief hole shall be drilled alongside the casing before withdrawal of the casing to allow the water to escape as concrete flows from the casing into the drilled pier excavation.

3.3.2.6 Telescoping Casing

When telescoping casing is used, sufficient concrete shall be placed in the lowest section to be sure that when the casing is pulled and the bottom seal is broken, the surface of the concrete level does not fall below the bottom of the next larger casing. More concrete shall be added in each casing section withdrawn so as to ensure that the concrete level is sufficiently above the bottom of the next larger casing to prevent the inflow of water.

3.3.2.7 Telltale

During removal of the casing, the Contractor shall provide an approved

device to assure that the concrete is not rising with the casing and to assure that the casing extends sufficiently below the surface of wet concrete to prevent the intrusion of soil or other foreign matter.

3.3.2.8 Vibration of Concrete

Concrete shall be vibrated for the upper 1.5 meters of the drilled pier as specified in SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Care shall be taken to prevent the intrusion of soil into the fresh concrete during the vibration of concrete. Where the protective steel casing will be pulled, the concrete shall be vibrated after the removal of the casing.

3.3.2.9 Concrete Curing

The exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be cured for 7 days using an impervious sheet or a membrane-forming curing compound. The impervious sheet shall be white opaque polyethylene 4 mil thick, waterproof kraft paper, or polyethylene-coated burlap. Membrane-forming curing compound shall be of commercial formulation, sprayable, nontoxic, and of the type that will dry within 4 hours and form a film highly resistant to moisture loss from concrete while curing. The compound shall clear with fugitive dye, resin-base or chlorinated-rubber-base type.

3.3.2.10 Protection of Fresh Concrete

After the completion of concrete placement, the top of the completed drilled pier shall be protected by the Contractor to prevent accidental disturbances of the concrete or the intrusion of earth, debris, or water into the fresh concrete. Concrete shall be protected in accordance with ACI 301 from frost, freezing or low temperatures that could cause physical damage or reduced strength. When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair the quality and strength, the concrete shall be placed in accordance with ACI 301 to maintain the delivered temperature of the concrete at no greater than 90 degrees F. Curing procedures shall be modified as necessary during hot and cold weather to ensure that the quality of the concrete is not compromised.

3.4 TESTING AND EVALUATION

The Contractor shall give his full cooperation in the performance of the testing and evaluation program and shall allow the following reasonable times for evaluation of the test results by the Contracting Officer:

- a. Rock Core Evaluation: Not more than 2 days from the completion of rock coring, or just prior to the start of drilled pier excavation, whichever is longer.
- b. Concrete Core Evaluation: Not more than 14-days
- c. Bearing Elevation: The approved bearing elevation for each drilled pier will be determined by the Contracting Officer after evaluation of the rock coring results and inspection of the bottom and sidewalls of the pier. All bearing elevations shown on the plans are estimated.

3.4.1 Rock Evaluation Coring

3.4.1.1 Location of Rock Coring

The Contractor shall take soil borings with rock cores at all drilled pier locations prior to beginning drilled pier construction. Also, additional rock coring will be required at the Contracting Officer's option in piers where, upon inspection, the rock in the bearing surface does not meet the minimum quality as required in paragraph DRILLED PIER BASE.

3.4.1.2 Details of Rock Coring

The Contractor shall advance a test boring at the location of each drilled pier for the purpose of evaluating the bedrock quality and establishing design bearing grades for the rock sockets. The borings shall be advanced to rock without sampling using a minimum size 83 mm I.D. hollow stem augers. Upon reaching the bedrock surface, the rock shall be core drilled using a standard double tube NXM core barrel in accordance with ASTM D 2113, except as modified herein under the supervision of the Contracting Officer. Water shall be used as a circulating medium for the rock coring. Continuous samples of rock shall be taken from the top of rock at each pier location and shall continue to a depth of 3.0 meters below the tentative bearing elevation or deeper if so directed by the Contracting Officer. It is intended that drilled piers be founded on rock which is as described in the paragraph DRILLED PIER BASE. The Contractor shall exercise the utmost care in securing the rock cores, and when determined necessary by the Contracting Officer, shall reduce length of runs to 500 mm or less to ensure proper recovery. Excessive pressure on the core barrel by the vertical feed systems shall not be permitted. The depth at which coring is terminated shall be determined by the Contracting Officer based on his interpretation of the previous run of core.

3.4.1.3 Storage of Rock Cores

All cores shall be stored continuously at a temperature of above 0 degrees C and in a dry environment. All rock cores shall be placed in wooden core boxes and only the rock cores from any one test hole location shall be placed in any one box. The boxes shall be labeled on the inside, the outside, and on both ends with the project title and location, the test hole (drilled pier) number and location, the box number, the depths of rock core included in each box, and the date. The depth of each pull, the amount of core loss, the percent core recovery, the elevation of the top of ground, the top of rock and the base of the drilled pier shall also be recorded on the inside cover of the box. Place spacer blocks at the top and the bottom of each core run and at the location of each core loss, recording the depths and the core loss on these blocks. Photograph all rock core samples taken, showing the information recorded on the inside cover of the box. Include a folding scale in this photograph. All core boxes shall be delivered intact to Building E 5894, Edgewood Area, Aberdeen Proving Ground, Maryland upon completion of drilled pier construction. For access, call (410) 962-4044 at the Baltimore District Corps of Engineers at least 48 hours in advance.

3.4.1.4 Record of Rock Coring

The Contractor shall keep accurate driller's logs and records of all rock coring accomplished under this contract and shall deliver complete, legible copies of these logs and records to the Contracting Officer upon completion of each rock core or at such other time or times as he may be directed. All such records shall be preserved in good condition and order by the Contractor until they are delivered and accepted, and the Contracting Officer shall have the right to examine such records at any time prior to their delivery to him. A separate log shall be made for each core. The

following information shall be included on the logs or in the records for each core:

- a. Drilling equipment used (i.e., rig type and model no., auger size, rock bit size, etc.).
- b. Hole number (pier no.) or designation; and elevations of ground surface, of base of drilled piers, and of the top of rock.
- c. Type of drilling and sampling operation by depth.
- d. Direction of hole (vertical or inclined with angle and direction of incline).
- e. Dates when excavation, drilling, and sampling operations were started and completed.
- f. Rod drops (cavities), soft seams, color change (in samples and drilling water). Depths and extent of soft seams or cavities which may be encountered in rock.
- g. Time required for drilling each 0.3 m of rock core run.
- h. Depths at which cores were recovered or attempts made to core including top and bottom depth of each run.
- i. Percentage of core recovered and Rock Quality Designation (RQD) for each run of rock coring.
- j. Driller's classification or description by depth of the materials cored including a description of moisture conditions, compaction, and strata changes.
- k. Depths, dates, and times for groundwater readings when first encountered, at hole completion, at each 24-hour interval, just prior to backfilling hole, and at any other reading taken.
- l. Depths at which drill water is lost and regained and amounts.
- m. Depths of bottom of hole.
- n. Indicate backfilling of hole.

The presence of a Government inspector or the keeping of separate coring records by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the work specified in this paragraph.

3.4.1.5 Groundwater Measurements

Take and record the groundwater levels for all core holes when first encountered, at the completion of coring and/or probing, at 24-hour intervals (each day the hole is open), and just prior to backfilling the hole. At a minimum, at least one 24-hour reading should be taken for the last hole cored for each day. Protect the top of hole so that water from the ground surface cannot enter the hole.

3.4.1.6 Backfilling

All core holes shall be suitably backfilled as follows: The portion of the

borehole extending from the top of rock to the bottom of the rock cored hole shall be grouted using a neat cement grout with a minimum unconfined compressive strength as defined in Paragraph NEAT CEMENT GROUT. The portion of the borehole extending from the top of rock to the ground surface may be backfilled with soil cuttings.

3.4.1.7 Batching and Testing of Grout

Grout for backfilling the bedrock portion of test holes shall be proportioned in the field in accordance with the approved mix design. Grout cube samples shall be taken at a frequency of one set of samples for every 10 rock core test holes, or as directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Each set of grout cube samples shall consist of six grout cubes. Two samples shall be tested at 7 days, two at 28 days and two samples shall be held and tested as directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative should the initial 28 day tests show unsatisfactory results. Grout cubes shall be molded and tested for unconfined compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 109. Results of testing of grout cubes shall be reported to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of performing the test.

Any deficiencies in grout strength shall be promptly corrected by adjusting the mix design. Soft or weak grout revealed during inspection of the drilled pier base shall be drilled out and regouted as directed by the Contracting Officer at no charge to the Government.

3.4.2 Evaluation of Completed Drilled Piers

3.4.2.1 Locations of Evaluations

The Contractor, at his expense, shall core two completed drilled piers at locations determined by the Contracting Officer. The coring shall be performed for the entire length of the drilled pier in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Additional completed piers may be cored at the option of the Contracting Officer; payment therefor will be in accordance with the CHANGES clause of the SPECIAL PROVISIONS except that the cost for coring of piers found to be defective shall be borne by the Contractor. Coring cannot proceed until after the concrete curing period specified in Specification Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.4.2.2 Details of Concrete Coring

The Contractor shall core through the specified number of completed drilled piers using a standard double tube NXM core barrel in accordance with ASTM D 2113, except as modified herein, under the supervision of the Contracting Officer. Water shall be used as a circulating medium for all concrete coring. Continuous samples of concrete shall be obtained during all coring operations. The Contractor shall exercise the utmost care in securing the concrete cores and, when determined necessary by the Contracting Officer, shall reduce the length of runs to 0.5 meters or less to insure proper recovery. Excessive pressure on the core barrel by the vertical feed system will not be permitted.

3.4.2.3 Record of Concrete Coring

The Contractor shall keep accurate driller's logs and records of all coring accomplished under this contract and shall deliver complete, legible copies of these logs and records to the Contracting officer upon completion of each coring operation or at such other time or times as he may be directed.

All such records shall be preserved in good condition and order by the Contractor until they are delivered and accepted, and the Contracting

Officer shall have the right to examine such records at any time prior to their delivery to him. A separate log shall be made for each hole. The following information shall be included on the logs or in the records for each hole:

- a. Drilling equipment used (e.g., rig type and model number, core and bit sizes, etc.).
- b. Hole number (pier number) or designation and elevations of ground surface, the top and bottom of drilled pier and the top of rock.
- c. Direction of hole (vertical or inclined with angle and direction of incline).
- d. Description of all concrete or other materials encountered.
- e. Depth at which any defects are encountered and a description of the defects encountered (honeycombing, seams, fractures, etc.).
- f. Depth of bottom of hole.
- g. Time for drilling each 0.3 m of run of concrete coring.
- h. Percent concrete core recovery per run.
- i. Depths of tool drops, rod jerks, and loss of water.
- j. Color of return drill water.
- k. Indicate backfilling of holes.

The presence of a Government inspector or the keeping of separate coring records by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the work specified in this paragraph.

3.4.2.4 Storage of Concrete Cores

All concrete cores shall be stored continuously in a dry environment. All concrete cores shall be placed in wooden core boxes and only the concrete cores from any one test hole location shall be placed in any one box. The boxes shall be labeled on the inside, and on both ends with the project title and location, the test hole number and location, the box number, the depths of concrete core included in each box, and the date. The depth of each pull, the amount of core loss, the percent core recovery, the elevation of the top of ground and the top and the bottom of the drilled pier shall also be recorded on the inside cover of the box. Place spacer blocks at the top and the bottom of each core run and at the location of each core loss, recording the depths and the core loss on these blocks. Photograph all concrete core samples taken, showing the information recorded on the inside cover of the box. Include a folding scale in this photograph.

3.4.2.5 Determination of Adequacy of Evaluated Drilled Piers

After evaluation of the concrete cores, the Contracting Officer will determine the adequacy of the evaluated drilled pier and will inform the Contractor as to the results of this evaluation.

3.4.2.6 Remedial Construction of Defective Drilled Piers

Drilled piers found to be defective after evaluation by the Contracting Officer shall be replaced by one of the following remedial construction methods, as directed by the Contracting Officer, or by other remedial construction, as approved by the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the Government; or, if the Contractor elects, he may submit a proposal, for approval that a load test be made. If the proposal is approved, the load test shall be made by the Contractor in accordance with the standard loading requirements in ASTM D 1143 and the test results evaluated by the Contracting officer in conformance with Chapter 20 of ACI 318. The costs of the load tests shall be borne by the Contractor. If the drilled pier shows evidence of failure during the load test, or fails the load test as evaluated, the defective drilled pier shall be corrected.

a. Replacement Method: Remove the defective drilled pier by drilling or by other approved methods, and construct a replacement drilled pier at the same location. The diameter and the depth of the replacement drilled pier shall be determined by the Contracting Officer.

b. Bridging Method: Construct two replacement drilled piers, and design and construct a permanent structural framework, as approved by the Contracting Officer, to transfer the design loads of the defective drilled pier to the two replacement drilled piers. The replacement drilled piers shall be of the design diameter shall be placed one each on opposite sides of the defective drilled pier. The exact locations of the replacement drilled piers shall be determined by the Contracting Officer. The depths of the replacement drilled piers shall be determined by the Contracting Officer at the locations of the replacement drilled piers.

3.4.2.7 Backfilling of Concrete Core Holes

The entire length of all the concrete core holes in the drilled piers shall be backfilled with neat cement grout. The backfilling of these holes shall not proceed until after the evaluation of the drilled piers by the Contracting Officer and until after approved by the Contracting Officer. This backfilling shall be considered part of the cost for evaluation of drilled piers (concrete coring).

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02510A

WATER LINES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1599	(1999) Resistance to Short-Time Hydraulic Failure Pressure of Plastic Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2996	(1995) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 2997	(1995) Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3839	(1994a) Underground Installation of "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 4161	(1996) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe Joints Using Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 1483	(1998) Oriented Poly(Vinyl Chloride), PVC-O, Pressure Pipe

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1992) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water

AWWA C110	(1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C500	(1993; C500a) Metal-Sealed Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C502	(1994; C502a) Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
AWWA C509	(1994; Addendum 1995) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C600	(1993) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C651	(1992) Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C900	(1997; C900a) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water Distribution
AWWA C909	(1998) Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC0) Pressure Pipe, 4 IN through 12 IN (100 mm through 300 mm), for Water Distribution
AWWA C950	(1995) Fiberglass Pressure Pipe
AWWA M23	(1980) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

DIPRA TRD	(1997) Thrust Restraint Design for Ductile Iron Pipe
-----------	--

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 24	(1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 49	(1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data
NFPA 325-1	(1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids
NFPA 704	(1996) Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 14	(1998) Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials
NSF 61	(1999) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects (Sections 1-9)

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 21	(1991) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint
SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

1.2 PIPING

This section covers water lines, and connections to building service at a point approximately 1.5 m outside buildings and structures to which service is required. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized available at the construction site at all times.

1.2.1 Pipeline Materials

Piping shall be ductile iron, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) through 900 mm (36 inch) nominal diameter plastic, Oriented PVC plastic, filament-wound or centrifugally cast reinforced thermosetting resin, reinforced plastic mortar pressure pipe unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Supply Lines

Piping for water lines supplying sprinkler systems for building fire protection shall conform to NFPA 24 from the point of connection with the water distribution system to the building 1.5 m line.

1.2.3 Potable Water Lines

Piping and components of potable water systems which come in contact with the potable water shall conform to NSF 61.

1.2.4 Plastic Piping System

Plastic piping system components (PVC, polyethylene, thermosetting resin and reinforced plastic mortar pressure) intended for transportation of potable water shall comply with NSF 14 and be legibly marked with their symbol.

1.2.5 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

The Contractor shall have a manufacturer's field representative present at the jobsite during the installation and testing of RTRP and/or RPMP pipe to provide technical assistance and to verify that the materials are being

installed in accordance with the manufacturer's prescribed procedures. When the representative feels that the Contractor is installing and testing the RTRP and/or RPMP pipe in a satisfactory manner, certification shall be written to note which individuals employed by the Contractor are capable of properly installing the pipe. The field representative shall advise the Contractor of unsatisfactory conditions immediately when they occur. Such conditions include improper diameter of pipe ends, damaged interior liner, poorly prepared joints, improper curing of joints, moving pipe before joints are cured, bending pipe to follow abrupt changes in trench contours, leaving pipe ends open in trench overnight, not properly drying joints after rain storms, exceeding effective adhesive life, sharp objects in trench bed, backfill that could damage pipe, improper procedure for concrete encasement of pipe, omission of thrust blocks at changes in direction or any other condition which could have an adverse effect on the satisfactory completion and operation of the piping system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

The manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized.

Waste Water Disposal Method

The method proposed for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests and disinfection, prior to performing hydrostatic tests.

Satisfactory Installation

A statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

SD-06 Test Reports

Bacterial Disinfection

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection.

Hydrostatic Tests

Pressure and leakage test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Representative

The name and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative

and written certification from the manufacturer that the representative is technically qualified in all phases of RTRP and/or RPMP pipe laying and jointing and experienced to supervise the work and train the Contractor's field installers, prior to commencing installation.

Installation

A statement signed by the manufacturer's field representative certifying that the Contractor's personnel are capable of properly installing the pipe on the project.

1.5 HANDLING

Pipe and accessories shall be handled to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition, including no injury to the pipe coating or lining. If the coating or lining of any pipe or fitting is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner, at no additional cost to the Government. No other pipe or material shall be placed inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool and dark place.

1.5.1 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP), and Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pressure (RPMP) pipe and fittings shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

1.6 TEST PITS

Excavate test pits, prior to starting any work, to verify pipe elevations of existing connections points, pipe size and material. Report any discrepancies to the Contracting Officer.

1.7 DEDICATED FIRE PROTECTION LINES

When installed underground, metallic surfaces shall be protected in accordance with Section 13110 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

2.1.1.1 PVC Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454B.

a. OMITTED

b. Pipe 100 through 300 mm Diameter: Pipe, couplings and fittings shall conform to AWWA C900, Class 150, CIOD pipe dimensions, elastomeric-gasket joint, unless otherwise shown or specified.

2.1.1.2 Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC0) Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings, and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454-B. Pipe shall conform to AWWA C909, Class 150, and to ASTM F 1483 and shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter.

2.1.2 Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pressure (RPMP) Pipe

RPMP shall be produced by centrifugal casting and shall have an OD 304 to 1219 mm equal to ductile-iron, with a 1034 kPa pressure rating and with a minimum pipe stiffness of 248 kPa . RPMP shall be in accordance with AWWA C950.

2.1.3 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)

Pipe shall have a quick-burst strength greater than or equal to four times the normal working pressure of the pipe. The quick-burst strength test shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 1599.

2.1.3.1 RTRP-I

RTRP-I shall conform to ASTM D 2996, except pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter or standard weight steel pipe. The pipe shall be suitable for a normal working pressure of 1.03 MPa (150 psi) at 23 degrees C. The inner surface of the pipe shall have a smooth uniform continuous resin-rich surface liner conforming to ASTM D 2996.

2.1.3.2 RTRP-II

RTRP-II shall conform to ASTM D 2997. Pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to standard weight steel pipe.

2.1.4 Ductile-Iron Pipe

Ductile-iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C151, working pressure not less than 1.03 MPa (150 psi), unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104. Linings shall be standard.

2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

2.2.1 PVC Pipe System

a. OMITTED

b. For pipe 100 mm (4 inch) diameter and larger, fittings and

specials shall be iron, bell end in accordance with AWWA C110, 1.03 MPa (150 psi) pressure rating unless otherwise shown or specified, except that profile of bell may have special dimensions as required by the pipe manufacturer; or fittings and specials may be of the same material as the pipe with elastomeric gaskets, all in conformance with AWWA C900. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Fittings shall be bell and spigot or plain end pipe, or as applicable.

2.2.2 RTRP and RPMP Pipe

Fittings and specials shall be compatible with the pipe supplied. Filament wound or molded fittings up to 150 mm (6 inches) shall conform to AWWA C950.

Iron fittings shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104 and shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111. Fittings shall be suitable for working and testing pressures specified for the pipe.

2.2.3 Ductile-Iron Pipe System

Fittings and specials shall be suitable for 1.03 MPa (150 psi) pressure rating, unless otherwise specified. Fittings and specials for mechanical joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110. Fittings and specials for use with push-on joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111. Fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104.

2.3 JOINTS

2.3.1 Plastic Pipe Jointing

2.3.1.1 PVC Pipe

Joints, fittings, and couplings shall be as specified for PVC pipe. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.1.2 PVC Pipe

Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3139. Elastomeric gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.3.2 RPMP Pipe

Joints shall be bell and spigot gasket coupling utilizing an elastomeric gasket in accordance with ASTM D 4161.

2.3.3 RTRP Pipe

2.3.3.1 RTRP-I, Grade 1 and 2

Joints shall be bell and spigot with elastomeric gasket, mechanical coupling with elastomeric gasket, threaded and bonded coupling, or tapered bell and spigot with compatible adhesive. All RTRP-I materials shall be products of a single manufacturer.

2.3.3.2 RTRP-II, Grade 1 and 2

Joints shall be the bell and spigot type with elastomeric gasket, bell and

spigot with adhesive, butt-jointed with adhesive bonded reinforced overlay, mechanical, flanged, threaded or commercially available proprietary joints, provided they are capable of conveying water at the pressure and temperature of the pipe.

2.3.4 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing

- a. Mechanical joints shall be of the stuffing box type and shall conform to AWWA C111.
- b. Push-on joints shall conform to AWWA C111.
- c. Rubber gaskets and lubricants shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA C111.

2.3.5 Isolation Joints

Isolation joints shall be installed between nonthreaded ferrous and nonferrous metallic pipe, fittings and valves. Isolation joints shall consist of a sandwich-type flange isolation gasket of the dielectric type, isolation washers, and isolation sleeves for flange bolts. Isolation gaskets shall be full faced with outside diameter equal to the flange outside diameter. Bolt isolation sleeves shall be full length. Units shall be of a shape to prevent metal-to-metal contact of dissimilar metallic piping elements.

- a. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain end pipe sections. The two couplings shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.
- b. Split-sleeve type couplings may be used in aboveground installations when approved in special situations and shall consist of gaskets and a housing in two or more sections with the necessary bolts and nuts.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves shall be designed for a working pressure of not less than 1.03 MPa (150 psi). Valve connections shall be as required for the piping in which they are installed. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve, and shall be opened by turning counterclockwise. The operating nut shall have an arrow, cast in the metal, indicating the direction of opening.

- a. OMITTED
- b. Valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall be iron body, bronze mounted, and shall conform to AWWA C500.
- c. Resilient-Seated Gate Valves: For valves 80 to 300 mm (3 to 12 inches) in size, resilient-seated gate valves shall conform to AWWA C509.

2.4.2 Indicator Post for Valves

Each valve shown on the drawings with the designation "P.I.V." shall be

equipped with indicator post conforming to the requirements of NFPA 24. Operation shall be by a wrench which shall be attached to each post.

2.5 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be cast iron. Cast-iron boxes shall be extension type with slide-type adjustment and with flared base. The minimum thickness of metal shall be 5 mm. The word "WATER" shall be cast in the cover. The box length shall adapt, without full extension, to the depth of cover required over the pipe at the valve location.

2.6 FIRE HYDRANTS

Hydrants shall be dry-barrel type conforming to AWWA C502 with valve opening at least 125 mm (5 inches) in diameter and designed so that the flange at the main valve seat can be removed with the main valve seat apparatus remaining intact, closed and reasonably tight against leakage and with a breakable valve rod coupling and breakable flange connections located no more than 200 mm above the ground grade. Hydrants shall have a 150 mm (6 inch) bell connection, two 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) hose connections and one 115 mm (4-1/2 inch) pumper connection. Outlets shall have American National Standard fire-hose coupling threads. Working parts shall be bronze. Design, material, and workmanship shall be equal to the latest stock pattern ordinarily produced by the manufacturer. Hydrants shall be painted with 1 coat of red iron oxide, zinc oxide primer conforming to SSPC Paint 25 and 2 finish coats of silicone alkyd paint conforming to SSPC Paint 21, of the installation's standard colors or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Suitable bronze adapter for each outlet, with caps, shall be furnished.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.7.1 Tapping Sleeves

Tapping sleeves of the sizes indicated for connection to existing main shall be the cast gray, ductile, or malleable iron, split-sleeve type with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Construction shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure of 1.03 MPa. Bolts shall have square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, it shall consist of an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pretorqued to 67.8 Newton meters (50 foot-pound).

2.7.2 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials shall conform to the following:

Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301.

Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe

Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Contracting Officer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when practicable. Squeeze type mechanical cutters shall not be used for ductile iron.

3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines

Where the location of the water pipe is not clearly defined in dimensions on the drawings, the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 3 m from a sewer except where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 300 mm above the top of the sewer pipe, in which case the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 1.8 m from the sewer. Where water lines cross under gravity-flow sewer lines, the sewer pipe, for a distance of at least 3 m each side of the crossing, shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be made of pressure pipe with no joint located within 900 mm horizontally of the crossing. Water lines shall in all cases cross above sewage force mains or inverted siphons and shall be not less than 300 mm above the sewer main.

3.1.2.2 Water Lines

Water lines shall not be laid in the same trench with sewer lines, gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring.

3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines

Copper tubing shall not be installed in the same trench with ferrous piping materials.

3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe

Where nonferrous metallic pipe, e.g. copper tubing, crosses any ferrous piping material, a minimum vertical separation of 300 mm shall be maintained between pipes.

3.1.3 Joint Deflection

3.1.3.1 Offset for Flexible Plastic Pipe

Maximum offset in alignment between adjacent pipe joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer, but shall not exceed 5 degrees.

3.1.3.2 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe

The maximum allowable deflection shall be as given in AWWA C600. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe shall be furnished to provide angular deflections within the limit set forth.

3.1.3.3 Allowable for RPMP Pipe

For pipe with bell and spigot rubber gasket joints, maximum allowable deflections from a straight line or grade shall be 4 degrees determined by the diameter, unless a lesser amount is recommended by the manufacturer. Short-radius curves and closures shall be formed by short lengths of pipe or fabricated specials specified.

3.1.4 Placing and Laying

Pipe and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench by means of derrick, ropes, belt slings, or other authorized equipment. Water-line materials shall not be dropped or dumped into the trench. Abrasion of the pipe coating shall be avoided. Except where necessary in making connections with other lines or as authorized by the Contracting Officer, pipe shall be laid with the bells facing in the direction of laying. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work. Water shall be kept out of the trench until joints are complete. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Where any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by and at the Contractor's expense in a satisfactory manner.

3.1.4.1 Plastic Pipe Installation

RTRP shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D 3839. RPMP shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. PVC pipe shall be installed in accordance with AWWA M23.

3.1.4.2 Piping Connections

Where connections are made between new work and existing mains, the connections shall be made by using specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions. When made under pressure, these connections shall be installed using standard methods as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.5 Jointing

3.1.5.1 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements

- a. OMITTED
- b. Pipe 100 through 300 mm diameter: Joints shall be elastomeric gasket as specified in AWWA C900. Jointing procedure shall be as specified for pipe less than 100 mm (4 inch) diameter with configuration using elastomeric ring gasket.

3.1.5.2 RTRP I, RTRP II and RPMP Pipe

- a. RTRP I: Assembly of the pipe shall be done in conformance with the manufacturer's written instruction and installation procedures. Field joints shall be prepared as specified by the pipe manufacturer. Several pipe joints having interference-fit type couplings may be field bonded and cured simultaneously. However, the pipe shall not be moved and additional joints shall not be made until the previously laid joints are completely cured. Joints not having interference-fit type coupling shall be fitted

with a clamp which shall hold the joint rigidly in place until the joint cement has completely cured. The clamps shall have a protective material on the inner surface to prevent damage to the plastic pipe when the clamp is tightened in place. The pipe manufacturer shall provide a device or method to determine when the joint is pulled against the pipe stop. Additionally, the pipe manufacturer shall furnish a gauge to measure the diameter of the spigot ends to ensure the diameter conforms to the tolerances specified by the manufacturer. All pipe ends shall be gauged. Factory certified tests shall have been satisfactorily performed to verify that short-term rupture strength is 10.3 MPa (1,500 psi) or greater when carried out in accordance with ASTM D 1599. At any ambient temperature, field bonded epoxy-cemented joints shall be cured with a self-regulating, thermostatically temperature controlled, electrical heating blanket for the time and temperature recommended by the manufacturer for the applicable size and type of joint, or by an alternate heating method recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer. The joint sections shall not be moved during heating, or until the joint has cooled to ambient temperature.

- b. RTRP II: A reinforced overlay joint shall be used to join sections together through a placement of layers of reinforcement fiberglass roving, mat, tape or fabric thoroughly saturated with compatible catalyzed resin.
- c. RPMP: Bell and spigot gasket-sealing coupling shall be used to connect pipes. The spigot shall be lubricated prior to push-together assembly.
- d. Fittings and Specials for RTRP and RPMP Pipe: Metal to RTRP and RPMP pipe connections shall be made by bolting steel flanges to RTRP and RPMP pipe flanges. Cast-iron fitting with gasket bell or mechanical joint may be used with RTRP if pipe has cast iron outside diameter. Steel flanges shall be flat-faced type. Where raised-face steel flanges are used, spacer rings shall be used to provide a flat-face seat for RTRP and RPMP pipe flanges. A full-face Buna "N" gasket 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick with a shore hardness of 50-60 shall be used between all flanged connections. The RTRP and RPMP pipe flange shall have raised sealing rings. Flat washers shall be used under all nuts and bolts on RTRP and RPMP pipe flanges. Bolts and nuts shall be of noncorrosive steel and torqued to not more than 135 Newton meters. Flanges shall not be buried. A concrete pit shall be provided for all flanged connections.

3.1.5.3 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements

Mechanical and push-on type joints shall be installed in accordance with AWWA C600 for buried lines.

3.1.5.4 Isolation Joints

Isolation joints shall be installed in accordance with details specified in paragraph JOINTS.

3.1.5.5 Transition Fittings

Connections between different types of pipe and accessories shall be made

with transition fittings approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines

Service lines shall include the pipeline connecting building piping to water distribution lines to the connections with the building service at a point approximately 1.5 m outside the building where such building service exists. Where building services are not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the service lines approximately 1.5 m from the site of the proposed building at a point designated by the Contracting Officer. Such service lines shall be closed with plugs or caps. All valves shall be provided with valve boxes. Service lines shall be constructed in accordance with the following requirements:

3.1.6.1 Service Lines Larger than 50 mm (2 Inches)

Service lines larger than 50 mm (2 inches) shall be connected to the main by a tapping sleeve and valve, or reducing tee, depending on the main diameter and the service line diameter, and shall have a gate valve.

3.1.6.2 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies

Water service lines used to supply building sprinkler systems for fire protection shall be connected to the water distribution main in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.1.7 Setting of Fire Hydrants, Valves and Valve Boxes

3.1.7.1 Location of Fire Hydrants

Fire hydrants shall be located and installed as shown. Each hydrant shall be connected to the main with a 150 mm (6 inch) branch line having at least as much cover as the distribution main. Hydrants shall be set plumb with pumper nozzle facing the roadway, with the center of the lowest outlet not less than 450 mm above the finished surrounding grade, and the operating nut not more than 1.2 m above the finished surrounding grade. Fire hydrants designated on the drawings as low profile shall have the lowest outlet not less than 450 mm above the finished surrounding grade, the top of the hydrant not more than 600 mm above the finished surrounding grade. Except where approved otherwise, the backfill around hydrants shall be thoroughly compacted to the finished grade immediately after installation to obtain beneficial use of the hydrant as soon as practicable. The hydrant shall be set upon a slab of concrete not less than 100 mm thick and 400 mm square. Not less than 2 cubic meters of free-draining broken stone or gravel shall be placed around and beneath the waste opening of dry barrel hydrants to ensure drainage.

3.1.7.2 Location of Valves

After delivery, valves, including those in hydrants, shall be drained to prevent freezing and shall have the interiors cleaned of all foreign matter before installation. Stuffing boxes shall be tightened and hydrants and valves shall be fully opened and fully closed to ensure that all parts are in working condition. Valves and valve boxes shall be installed where shown or specified, and shall be set plumb. Valve boxes shall be centered on the valves. Boxes shall be installed over each outside gate valve unless otherwise shown. Where feasible, valves shall be located outside the area of roads and streets. Earth fill shall be tamped around each valve box or pit to a distance of 1.2 m on all sides of the box, or the

undisturbed trench face if less than 1.2 m.

3.1.7.3 Location of Service Boxes

Where water lines are located below paved streets having curbs, the boxes shall be installed directly back of the curbs. Where no curbing exists, service boxes shall be installed in accessible locations, beyond the limits of street surfacing, walks and driveways.

3.1.8 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, on waterlines 100 mm (4 inches) in diameter or larger, and fire hydrants shall be provided with thrust restraints. Valves shall be securely anchored or shall be provided with thrust restraints to prevent movement. Thrust restraints shall be either thrust blocks or, for ductile-iron pipes, restrained joints.

3.1.8.1 Thrust Blocks

Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 14 MPa after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the hydrant or fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. The area of bearing shall be as shown or as directed. Blocking shall be placed so that the fitting joints will be accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.8.2 Restrained Joints

For ductile-iron pipe, restrained joints shall be designed by the Contractor or the pipe manufacturer in accordance with DIPRA TRD.

3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

Where any section of a water line is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings or hydrants, the hydrostatic tests shall not be made until at least 5 days after installation of the concrete thrust blocking, unless otherwise approved.

3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe is laid, the joints completed, fire hydrants permanently installed, and the trench partially backfilled leaving the joints exposed for examination, the newly laid piping or any valved section of piping shall, unless otherwise specified, be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 1.38 MPa. Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. Exposed pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants, and valves shall be carefully examined during the partially open trench test. Joints showing visible leakage shall be replaced or remade as necessary. Cracked or defective pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants and valves discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced with sound material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory. The requirement for the joints to remain exposed for the hydrostatic tests may be waived by the Contracting Officer when one or more

of the following conditions is encountered:

- a. Wet or unstable soil conditions in the trench.
- b. Compliance would require maintaining barricades and walkways around and across an open trench in a heavily used area that would require continuous surveillance to assure safe conditions.
- c. Maintaining the trench in an open condition would delay completion of the project.

The Contractor may request a waiver, setting forth in writing the reasons for the request and stating the alternative procedure proposed to comply with the required hydrostatic tests. Backfill placed prior to the tests shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Leakage Test

Leakage test shall be conducted after the pressure tests have been satisfactorily completed. The duration of each leakage test shall be at least 2 hours, and during the test the water line shall be subjected to not less than 1.38 MPa pressure. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied into the newly laid pipe, or any valved or approved section, necessary to maintain pressure within 34.5 kPa (5 psi) of the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled. Piping installation will not be accepted if leakage exceeds the allowable leakage which is determined by the following formula:

$$L = 0.0001351ND(P \text{ raised to } 0.5 \text{ power})$$

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour

N = Number of joints in the length of pipeline tested

D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches

P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, in psi gauge

Should any test of pipe disclose leakage greater than that calculated by the above formula, the defective joints shall be located and repaired until the leakage is within the specified allowance, without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.3 Time for Making Test

Except for joint material setting or where concrete thrust blocks necessitate a 5-day delay, pipelines jointed with rubber gaskets, mechanical or push-on joints, or couplings may be subjected to hydrostatic pressure, inspected, and tested for leakage at any time after partial completion of backfill. Cement-mortar lined pipe may be filled with water as recommended by the manufacturer before being subjected to the pressure test and subsequent leakage test.

3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests

The Contractor may elect to conduct the hydrostatic tests using either or both of the following procedures. Regardless of the sequence of tests employed, the results of pressure tests, leakage tests, and disinfection shall be as specified. Replacement, repair or retesting required shall be accomplished by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

- a. Pressure test and leakage test may be conducted concurrently.
- b. Hydrostatic tests and disinfection may be conducted concurrently, using the water treated for disinfection to accomplish the hydrostatic tests. If water is lost when treated for disinfection and air is admitted to the unit being tested, or if any repair procedure results in contamination of the unit, disinfection shall be reaccomplished.

3.3 BACTERIAL DISINFECTION

3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection

Before acceptance of potable water operation, each unit of completed waterline shall be disinfected as prescribed by AWWA C651. From several points in the unit, personnel from the Contractor's commercial laboratory shall take at least 3 water samples from different points, approved by the Contracting Officer, in proper sterilized containers and perform a bacterial examination in accordance with state approved methods. The commercial laboratory shall be certified by the state's approving authority for examination of potable water. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of pollution for at least 2 full days. The unit will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.4 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02531

SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 74	(1998) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 746	(1999) Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 12	(2002) Installing Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 150	(2002) Portland Cement
ASTM C 270	(2001a) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 425	(2002) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 443M	(2001) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric)
ASTM C 478M	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM C 564	(1997) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 700	(2002) Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated
ASTM C 828	(2001) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 923M	(1998) Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals (Metric)
ASTM C 924M	(1989; R 1998) Testing Concrete Pipe Sewer Liner by Low-Pressure Air Test Method (Metric)
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 969M	(2000) Infiltration and Exfiltration

	Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines (Metric)
ASTM C 972	(2000) Compression-Recovery of Tape Sealant
ASTM C 990	(2001a) Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealers
ASTM C 990M	(2001a) Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants (Metric)
ASTM D 2235	(2001) Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2321	(2000) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D 2412	(1996a) Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
ASTM D 2680	(2001) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping
ASTM D 2751	(1996a) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2996	(2001) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 2997	(2001) Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 3034	(2000) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3262	(2002) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe
ASTM D 3350	(2002) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM D 3840	(2001) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Fittings for Nonpressure Applications
ASTM D 4101	(2002) Propylene Injection and Extrusion

Materials

ASTM D 412	(1998a) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 4161	(2001) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Joints Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 624	(2000) Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM F 402	(1993; R 1999) Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 714	(2001) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM F 794	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM F 894	(1998a) Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe
ASTM F 949	(2001a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (76 mm through 1219 mm), for Water
AWWA C111	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C600	(1999) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS A-A-60005	(1998) Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole ++
--------------	--

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.27	Fixed Ladders
----------------	---------------

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-B-6 (1990) Recommended Practice for the
Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed
Sewer Pipe

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Sanitary Sewer Gravity Pipeline

Provide new sanitary gravity sewer piping and appurtenances. Provide each system complete and ready for operation. The exterior sanitary gravity sewer system includes equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship as specified herein more than 1.5 m outside of building walls.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The construction required herein shall include appurtenant structures and building sewers to points of connection with the building drains 1.5 m outside the building to which the sewer system is to be connected. The Contractor shall replace damaged material and redo unacceptable work at no additional cost to the Government. Excavation and backfilling is specified in Section 02316A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Backfilling shall be accomplished after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Force mains are specified in Section 02532A FORCE MAINS. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Precast Concrete Manholes

Metal items

Frames and covers for manholes

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts.

Precast Grease Interceptor Calculations; G ED

Structural calculations and reinforcement details signed by a registered professional engineer, registered in the State of Maryland.

Precast Grease Interceptor Materials; G ED

Catalog cuts for aluminum frame and cover, manhole slab cover, piping, pipe supports, link seals, and wall sleeves.

Precast Grease Interceptor Drawings; G ED

Drawing plan and sections showing structural and piping features, cover locations, vents, interior baffle wall, pipe support details, all in sufficient detail to show that tank features have been properly coordinated and integrated.

SD-03 Product Data

Pipeline materials including joints, fittings, and couplings

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts.

SD-06 Test Reports

Leakage and Infiltration Tests

Test results verifying satisfactory performance.

SD-07 Certificates

Portland Cement

Certificates of compliance stating the type of cement used in manufacture of concrete pipe, fittings and precast manholes.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery and Storage

1.5.1.1 Piping

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; store with minimum of handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective coverings. Store plastic piping and jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.

1.5.1.2 Metal Items

Check upon arrival; identify and segregate as to types, functions, and sizes. Store off the ground in a manner affording easy accessibility and not causing excessive rusting or coating with grease or other objectionable materials.

1.5.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Take special care not to damage linings of pipe and fittings; if lining is damaged, make

satisfactory repairs. Carry, do not drag, pipe to trench.

1.6 TEST PITS

Excavate test pits, prior to starting any work, to verify pipe elevations of existing connections points, pipe size and material. Report any discrepancies to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPELINE MATERIALS

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Cast-Iron Soil Piping

2.1.1.1 Cast-Iron Hub and Spigot Soil Pipe and Fittings

ASTM A 74, service, with ASTM C 564 compression-type rubber gaskets.

2.1.2 Clay Piping

2.1.2.1 Clay Pipe and Fittings

ASTM C 700, extra strength bell-and-spigot piping only.

2.1.2.2 Clay Piping Jointing Materials

ASTM C 425.

2.1.3 Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe and Associated Fittings

2.1.3.1 Ductile Iron Gravity Pipe and Fittings

Ductile iron pipe shall conform to ASTM A 746, Thickness Class 150. Fittings shall conform to AWWA C110. Fittings with push-on joint ends shall conform to the same requirements as fittings with mechanical-joint ends, except that the bell design shall be modified, as approved by the Contracting Officer, for push-on joint. Fittings shall have strength at least equivalent to that of the pipe. Ends of pipe and fittings shall be suitable for the joints specified hereinafter. Pipe and fittings shall have cement-mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104, standard thickness.

2.1.3.2 Ductile Iron Gravity Joints and Jointing Materials

Pipe and fittings shall have push-on joints or mechanical joints. Push-on joint pipe ends and fitting ends, gaskets, and lubricant for joint assembly shall conform to AWWA C111. Mechanical joint requirements for pipe ends, glands, bolts and nuts, and gaskets shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.1.4 ABS Composite Plastic Piping

2.1.4.1 ABS Composite Plastic Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 2680.

2.1.4.2 Jointing Materials for ABS Composite Plastic Piping

Solvent cement and primer shall conform to ASTM D 2680.

2.1.5 ABS Solid-Wall Plastic Piping

2.1.5.1 ABS Solid-Wall Plastic Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 2751, SDR 35, with ends suitable for either solvent cement joints or elastomer joints.

2.1.5.2 ABS Solid-Wall Plastic Joints and Jointing Materials

Solvent cement for solvent cement joints shall conform to ASTM D 2235. Elastomeric joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212. Gaskets for elastomeric joints shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.1.6 PVC Plastic Gravity Sewer Piping

2.1.6.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, or ASTM F 949 with ends suitable for elastomeric gasket joints. ASTM F 794, Series 46, for ribbed sewer pipe with smooth interior, size 200 mm through 1200 mm diameters.

2.1.6.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Joints and Jointing Material

Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.1.7 High Density Polyethylene Pipe

ASTM F 714, size 100 mm (4 inch)) through 1200 mm (48 inch). The polyethylene shall be certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, cell Class 334433C. The pipe stiffness shall be greater than or equal to 1170/D for cohesionless material pipe trench backfills. Fittings for High Density Polyethylene Pipe: ASTM F 894. Joints for high density polyethylene pipe: Rubber gasket joints shall conform to ASTM C 443M .

2.1.8 Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pipe (RPMP)

Reinforced plastic mortar pipe shall be produced by centrifugal casting and shall have an outside diameter equal to ductile iron pipe dimensions from 450 mm to 1200 mm . The inner surface of the pipe shall have a smooth uniform continuous resin-rich surface liner. The minimum pipe stiffness shall be 248 kPa . RPMP shall be in accordance with ASTM D 3262. Fittings for RPMP: ASTM D 3840. Joints for RPMP: Bell and spigot gasket coupling utilizing an elastomeric gasket in accordance with ASTM D 4161 and ASTM F 477.

2.1.9 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)

RTRP pipe: ASTM D 3262. Fittings for RTRP: ASTM D 3262. Joints for RTRP: Bell and spigot type utilizing an elastomeric gasket in accordance with ASTM F 477.

2.1.9.1 Filament Wound RTRP-I

RTRP-I shall conform to ASTM D 2996, except pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter or standard weight steel pipe. The pipe shall be suitable for a normal working pressure of 1.03 MPa (150

psi) at 22.8 degrees C (73 degrees F). The inner surface of the pipe shall have a smooth uniform continuous resin-rich surface liner conforming to ASTM D 2996.

2.1.9.2 Centrifugally Cast RTRP-II

RTRP-II shall conform to ASTM D 2997. Pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to standard weight steel pipe.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

2.2.1 Cement Mortar

Cement mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M with Type II cement.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type II for concrete used in manholes and type optional with the Contractor for cement used in concrete cradle, concrete encasement, and thrust blocking.

2.2.3 Portland Cement Concrete

Portland cement concrete shall conform to ASTM C 94/C 94M, compressive strength of 28 MPa at 28 days, except for concrete cradle and encasement or concrete blocks for manholes. Concrete used for cradle and encasement shall have a compressive strength of 17 MPa minimum at 28 days. Concrete in place shall be protected from freezing and moisture loss for 7 days.
Text

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Precast Concrete Manholes

Precast concrete manhole risers, base sections, and tops shall conform to ASTM C 478M; base and first riser shall be monolithic.

2.3.2 Manhole Joints and Connectors

Manhole joints between manhole sections shall be double strip mastic type as indicated. Resilient connectors for making joints between manhole and pipes entering manhole shall conform to ASTM C 923M or ASTM C 990M.

2.3.3 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals

Seal manhole cover frames and grading ring extensions with external preformed rubber joints. The seal shall be multi-section with a neoprene rubber top section and all lower sections made of Ethylene Propylene Di Monomer (EPDM) rubber with a minimum thickness of 1.5 mm. Each unit shall consist of a top and bottom section and shall have mastic on the bottom of the bottom section and mastic on the top and bottom of the top section. The mastic shall be a non-hardening butyl rubber sealant and shall seal to the cone/top slab of the manhole/catch basin and over the lip of the casting. Extension sections shall cover up to two more adjusting rings. Properties and values are listed in the following tables:

Properties, Test Methods and Minimum Values for
Rubber used in Preformed Joint Seals

Physical Properties	Test Methods	EPDM	Neoprene	Butyl mastic
Tensile, kPa	ASTM D 412	12,684	15,132	-
Elongation percent	ASTM D 412	553	295	350
Tear Resistance, N/mm	ASTM D 624 (Die B)	49	28	-
Rebound, percent, 5 minutes	ASTM C 972 (mod.)	-	-	11
Rebound, percent, 2 hours	ASTM C 972	-	-	12

2.3.4 Metal Items

2.3.4.1 Frames and Covers for Manholes

FS A-A-60005, cast iron; figure numbers shall be as follows:

- a. Traffic manhole: Provide in paved areas.

Frame: Figure 1, Size 22A
Cover: Figure 8, Size 22A
Steps: Figure 19

- b. Non-traffic manhole:

Frame: Figure 4, Size 22
Cover: Figure 12, Size 22
Steps: Figure 19

Frames and covers shall be cast iron or ductile iron. Cast iron frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall be of type suitable for the application, circular, without vent holes. The frames and covers shall have a combined weight of not less than 181.4 kg (400 pounds). The word "Sewer" shall be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.3.4.2 Manhole Steps

Zinc-coated steel conforming to 29 CFR 1910.27. As an option, plastic or rubber coating pressure-molded to the steel may be used. Plastic coating shall conform to ASTM D 4101, copolymer polypropylene. Rubber shall conform to ASTM C 443M, except shore A durometer hardness shall be 70 plus or minus 5. Aluminum steps or rungs will not be permitted. Steps are not required in manholes less than 1.2 m deep.

2.3.4.3 Manhole Ladders

A steel ladder shall be provided where the depth of a manhole exceeds 3.6 m (12 feet). The ladder shall not be less than 406 mm (16 inches) in width, with 19 mm (3/4 inch) diameter rungs spaced 305 mm (12 inches) apart. The two stringers shall be a minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick and 51 mm (2 inch) wide. Ladders and inserts shall be galvanized after

fabrication in conformance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.3.5 Precast Grease Interceptor

Grease interceptor shall be fabricated by a precast manufacturer having a minimum of 3 years experience in the design of concrete grease interceptor structures. Structure shall be precast reinforced concrete, minimum strength of 28 Mpa, with a monolithic flanged base and sidewalls constructed as shown. Slab openings, riser sections, covers, vent, piping, and interior baffle wall shall be as shown. Design structure for full buoyancy assuming water level at top of highest cover and at-rest soil pressure. Precast grease interceptor calculations, precast grease interceptor drawings, and precast grease interceptor materials shall be submitted for Government approval as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES AND APPURTENANT CONSTRUCTION

3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines

Apply except where specific exception is made in the following paragraphs entitled "Special Requirements."

3.1.1.1 Location

The work covered by this section shall terminate at a point approximately 1.5 m from the building. Where the location of the sewer is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, do not lay sewer line closer horizontally than 3 m to a water main or service line. Install pressure sewer lines beneath water lines only, with the top of the sewer line being at least 0.30 m below bottom of water line. Where sanitary sewer lines pass above water lines, encase sewer in concrete for a distance of 3 m on each side of the crossing, or substitute rubber-gasketed pressure pipe for the pipe being used for the same distance. Where sanitary sewer lines pass below water lines, lay pipe so that no joint in the sewer line will be closer than 0.9 m, horizontal distance, to the water line.

3.1.1.2 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 02316, EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.1.1.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Inspect each pipe and fitting before and after installation; replace those found defective and remove from site. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lay nonpressure pipe with the bell ends in the upgrade direction. Adjust spigots in bells to give a uniform space all around. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots will not be permitted. Replace by one of the proper dimensions, pipe or fittings that do not allow sufficient space for installation of joint material. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Provide batterboards not more than 7.50 m apart in trenches for checking and ensuring that pipe invert elevations are as indicated. Laser beam method may be used in lieu of batterboards for the same purpose.

Branch connections shall be made by use of regular fittings or solvent

cemented saddles as approved. Saddles for ABS and PVC composite pipe shall conform to Figure 2 of ASTM D 2680; saddles for ABS pipe shall comply with Table 3 of ASTM D 2751; and saddles for PVC pipe shall conform to Table 4 of ASTM D 3034.

3.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Lines

Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer before making connection to existing line. Conduct work so that there is minimum interruption of service on existing line.

3.1.2 Special Requirements

3.1.2.1 Installation of Cast Iron Soil Piping

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the recommendations of the pipe manufacturer. Make joints with the rubber gaskets specified for cast iron soil pipe joints and assemble in accordance with the recommendations of the pipe manufacturer.

3.1.2.2 Installation of Clay Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of ASTM C 12 for pipe laying. Make joints with a compression joint material specified for clay pipe joints and assemble in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the pipe.

3.1.2.3 Installation of Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and associated fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation and joint assembly.

- a. Make push-on joints with the gaskets and lubricant specified for this type joint and assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly. Make mechanical-joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint and assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly and the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111.

3.1.2.4 Installation of ABS Composite Plastic Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer. Make joints with the primer and solvent cement specified for this joint and assemble in accordance with the recommendations of the pipe manufacturer. Handle solvent cement in accordance with ASTM F 402.

3.1.2.5 Installation of ABS Solid-Wall Plastic Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer. Make solvent cement joints with the solvent cement previously specified for this type joint.

Make elastomeric joints with the gaskets specified for this type joint and assemble in accordance with the recommendations of the pipe manufacturer. Handle solvent cement in accordance with ASTM F 402.

3.1.2.6 Installation of PVC Plastic Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of ASTM D 2321 for laying and joining pipe and fittings. Make joints with the gaskets specified for joints with this piping and assemble in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 2321 for assembly of joints. Make joints to other pipe materials in accordance with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer.

3.1.3 Concrete Work

The pipe shall be supported on a concrete cradle, or encased in concrete where indicated or directed.

3.1.4 Manhole Construction

Use precast concrete base sections. Make inverts in bases with a smooth-surfaced semi-circular bottom conforming to the inside contour of the adjacent sewer sections. For changes in direction of the sewer and entering branches into the manhole, make a circular curve in the manhole invert of as large a radius as manhole size will permit. For precast concrete construction, make joints between manhole sections with double strip mastic. Where a new manhole is constructed on an existing line, remove existing pipe as necessary to construct the manhole. Cut existing pipe so that pipe ends are approximately flush with the interior face of manhole wall, but not protruding into the manhole. Use resilient connectors as previously specified for pipe connectors to concrete manholes.

3.1.5 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation

3.1.5.1 Connecting to Existing Manholes

Pipe connections to existing manholes shall be made so that finish work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting, and shaping. The connection shall be centered on the manhole. Holes for the new pipe shall be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but no larger than 1.5 times the diameter of the pipe. Cutting the manhole shall be done in a manner that will cause the least damage to the walls.

3.1.5.2 Metal Work

- a. Workmanship and finish: Perform metal work so that workmanship and finish will be equal to the best practice in modern structural shops and foundries. Form iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Do shearing and punching so that clean true lines and surfaces are produced. Make castings sound and free from warp, cold shuts, and blow holes that may impair their strength or appearance. Give exposed surfaces a smooth finish with sharp well-defined lines and arises. Provide necessary rabbets, lugs, and brackets wherever necessary for fitting and support.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections

The Contracting Officer will conduct field inspections and witness field tests specified in this section. The Contractor shall perform field tests and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Be able to produce evidence, when required, that each item of work has been constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

3.2.2 Tests for Nonpressure Lines

Check each straight run of pipeline for gross deficiencies by holding a light in a manhole; it shall show a practically full circle of light through the pipeline when viewed from the adjoining end of line. When pressure piping is used in a nonpressure line for nonpressure use, test this piping as specified for nonpressure pipe.

3.2.2.1 Leakage and Infiltration Tests

Test lines for leakage by either infiltration tests or exfiltration tests, or by low-pressure air tests. Prior to testing for leakage, backfill trench up to at least lower half of pipe. When necessary to prevent pipeline movement during testing, place additional backfill around pipe sufficient to prevent movement, but leaving joints uncovered to permit inspection. When leakage or pressure drop exceeds the allowable amount specified, make satisfactory correction and retest pipeline section in the same manner. Correct visible leaks regardless of leakage test results.

- a. Infiltration tests and exfiltration tests: Perform these tests for sewer lines made of the specified materials, in accordance with ASTM C 969M. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C 969M.
- b. Low-pressure air tests: Perform tests as follows:
 - (1) Clay pipelines: Test in accordance with ASTM C 828. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in ASTM C 828. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C 828.
 - (2) OMITTED
 - (3) Ductile-iron pipelines: Test in accordance with the applicable requirements of ASTM C 924M. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in ASTM C 924M. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C 924M.
 - (4) ABS composite plastic pipelines: Test in accordance with the applicable requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-6. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to UBPPA UNI-B-6.
 - (5) PVC plastic pipelines: Test in accordance with UBPPA UNI-B-6. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to UBPPA UNI-B-6.

3.2.2.2 Deflection Testing

Perform a deflection test on entire length of installed plastic pipeline on completion of work adjacent to and over the pipeline, including leakage

tests, backfilling, placement of fill, grading, paving, concreting, and any other superimposed loads determined in accordance with ASTM D 2412. Deflection of pipe in the installed pipeline under external loads shall not exceed 4.5 percent of the average inside diameter of pipe. Determine whether the allowable deflection has been exceeded by use of a pull-through device or a deflection measuring device.

- a. Pull-through device: This device shall be a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. Circular sections shall be so spaced on the shaft that distance from external faces of front and back sections will equal or exceed diameter of the circular section. Pull-through device may also be of a design promulgated by the Uni-Bell Plastic Pipe Association, provided the device meets the applicable requirements specified in this paragraph, including those for diameter of the device, and that the mandrel has a minimum of 9 arms. Ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall conform to the following:
 - (1) A diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 95 percent of the average inside diameter of the pipe; tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted.
 - (2) Homogeneous material throughout, shall have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 4 degrees C, and shall have a surface Brinell hardness of not less than 150.
 - (3) Center bored and through-bolted with a 6 mm minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of not less than 483 MPa, with eyes or loops at each end for attaching pulling cables.
 - (4) Each eye or loop shall be suitably backed with a flange or heavy washer such that a pull exerted on opposite end of shaft will produce compression throughout remote end.
- b. Deflection measuring device: Sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being tested and shall be accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Deflection measuring device shall be approved prior to use.
- c. Pull-through device procedure: Pass the pull-through device through each run of pipe, either by pulling it through or flushing it through with water. If the device fails to pass freely through a pipe run, replace pipe which has the excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.
- d. Deflection measuring device procedure: Measure deflections through each run of installed pipe. If deflection readings in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, retest pipe by a run from the opposite direction. If retest continues to show a deflection in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe, replace pipe which has excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02532A

FORCE MAINS; SEWER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2241	(1996b) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2657	(1997) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2774	(1994) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
ASTM D 2996	(1995) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 3035	(1995) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3308	(1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D 3350	(1998a) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 1483	(1998) Oriented Poly(Vinyl Chloride), PVC-O, Pressure Pipe

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged
------------	---

Fittings

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C110	(1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115	(1996) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C207	(1994) Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service - Sizes 4 In. Through 144 In. (100 mm through 3,600 mm)
AWWA C500	(1993; C500a) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C508	(1993; C508a) Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2 In. (50 mm) Through 24 In. (600 mm) NPS
AWWA C600	(1993) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C900	(1997; C900a) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water Distribution
AWWA C909	(1998) Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe, 4 IN through 12 IN (100 mm through 300 mm), for Water Distribution

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

DIPRA TRD	(1997) Thrust Restraint Design for Ductile Iron Pipe
-----------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Calculations; G ED

Structural calculations and reinforcement details for precast concrete valve pits and pump station.

Materials; G ED

Materials, catalog cuts and data sheets for pipe, fittings, joints, check valves, gate valves, air release and air vacuum valves, link seals and wall sleeves, precast manholes and manhole joints for valve pits and pump station, aluminum frames and covers, structural and pipe bedding, pipe supports, manhole ladders.

Drawings; G ED.

Equipment/piping layout drawings for pump station and valve pit.

SD-05 Design Data

Force Main Connections; G AR.

Contractors proposed schedule and plan for connection to existing sewage force mains at manhole 61.

Wastewater Disposal (hydrostatic tests)

Method proposed for disposal of wastewater generated by pressure and leakage tests.

SD-09 Test Reports

Hydrostatic Tests

Copies of test results.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Pipe, fittings and accessories, and pipe coatings shall not be damaged during delivery, handling, and storage.

1.4 SEWAGE PUMPS

Sewage pumps shall conform to Section 11310 SEWAGE PUMPS.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Piping shall be ductile iron PVC plastic, Oriented PVC plastic, polyethylene, PE plastic, or reinforced thermosetting resin pipe (RTRP). Piping inside pump stations and valve pits shall be ductile iron pipe with bolted flange joints. Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

2.1.1.1 PE Pipe

ASTM D 3350 and ASTM D 3035, minimum pressure rating of 689 kPa (100 psi) at 23 degrees C (73.4 degrees F).

2.1.1.2 PVC Pipe

- a. PVC Pipe and Fittings 100 mm (4 inches) Diameter and Larger: ASTM D 2241, SDR 26 or AWWA C900, Class 150, with push-on joints.

2.1.1.3 Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC0) Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings, and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454-B. Pipe shall conform to AWWA C909, Class 150, and to ASTM F 1483 and shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter.

2.1.2 RTRP Lines

ASTM D 2996, 2413 kPa (350 psi) rated, cast iron pipe dimensions only, with elastomeric gasket joints. Fittings: AWWA C110, rated 1034 kPa (150 psi). When mechanical joint fittings are used, inside sleeves provided by the manufacturer shall be used.

2.1.3 Ductile Iron Pipe

- a. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, working pressure not less than 1034 kPa (150 psi), unless otherwise shown or specified.
- b. OMITTED
- c. Fittings, Mechanical: AWWA C110, rated for 1034 kPa (150 psi).
- d. Fittings, Push-On: AWWA C110 and AWWA C111, rated for 1034 kPa (150 psi).

2.2 JOINTS

2.2.1 PE Piping

- a. Heat Fusion Joints: ASTM D 2657.
- b. Flanged Joints: ASME B16.1 or AWWA C207.
- c. Mechanical Joints: ASME B16.1.

2.2.2 PVC Piping

- a. Push-On Joint Fittings: ASTM D 3139, with ASTM F 477gaskets.

2.2.3 PVC0 Pipe

Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3139. Elastomeric gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.2.4 Ductile Iron Piping

- a. Push-on Joints: AWWA C111.

b. Mechanical Joints: AWWA C111 as modified by AWWA C151.

c. Flanged Joints: AWWA C115.

2.3 VALVES

2.3.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall comply with AWWA C500. Gate valves shall be outside screw and yoke (OS&Y), handwheel operated with flange ends. Handwheels shall have an arrow and the word "OPEN" cast in raised letters to indicate the direction of opening.

2.3.2 Check Valves

Check valves shall permit free flow of sewage forward and provide a positive check against backflow. Check valves shall be designed for a minimum working pressure of 1034 kPa (150 psi) or as indicated. The body shall be iron. The manufacturer's name, initials, or trademark and also the size of the valve, working pressure, and direction of flow shall be directly cast on the body.

- a. Ball Check Valves shall be iron body, shall have flanged ends, and shall be the non-slam type. Flanges shall be the Class 125 type complying with ASME B16.1. Ball shall be stainless steel unless otherwise specified.
- b. Swing Check Valves shall comply with AWWA C508 and shall be iron body, bronze mounted, and shall have flanged ends. Flanges shall be the Class 125 type complying with ASME B16.1.

2.3.3 Air Release and Air Vacuum Valves

Combination style air valves shall be designed to permit release of air from an empty pipe during filling, shall be capable of discharging accumulated air in the line while the line is in operation and under pressure, and open impending vacuum to admit large amounts of air while draining. Valves shall be attached by means of threaded pipe connections. Valves shall be vented to the atmosphere.

- a. Automatic Combination Air Valve: Valves shall be of the compound lever type capable of withstanding operating pressures of 1034 kPa (150 psi). The valves shall be 50 mm by 25 mm size. The body and cover of the valve shall be of iron with a stainless steel float. All internal parts shall be stainless steel or bronze. The valve shall be specifically adapted for use with sewage. Each valve shall be complete with hose and blow-off valves to permit backflushing without dismantling the valve. Valves shall have separate air vacuum and air release chambers with shutoff.

2.4 VALVE PITS AND PUMP STATION

2.4.1 Precast Reinforced Concrete Units

Precast reinforced concrete units for valve pits and pumps station shall be as shown. Structures shall be designed for full buoyancy assuming water level at top of sidewalls, and at rest soil pressure. Precast flanged bases, risers and top slabs shall conform to ASTM C 478. Install aluminum

frames and covers as indicated. Manhole joints shall be as shown.

2.4.2 Link Seals and Wall Sleeves

Link seals for pipe to wall penetrations shall be modular mechanical type, consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continually fill the annular space between the pipe and wall sleeve. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and nut. After the seal assembly is positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolts shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide an absolutely water-tight seal between the pipe and wall sleeve. The seal shall be constructed so as to provide electrical insulation between the pipe and wall to reduce cathodic reaction between these two members.

2.4.3 Wall Sleeves

Wall sleeves shall be ductile iron or schedule 40 steel with integral collar. Contractor shall determine the required inside diameter of each individual wall sleeve before ordering, fabricating or installing. The inside diameter of each wall sleeve shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and Link-Seal to assure a water-tight joint.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

Miscellaneous materials shall comply with the following requirements:

2.5.1 Joint Lubricants

Joint lubricants shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.5.2 Bolts, Nuts and Glands

AWWA C111.

2.5.3 Joint Compound

A stiff mixture of graphite and oil or inert filler and oil.

2.5.4 Joint Tape

ASTM D 3308.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Pipe, pipe fittings, and appurtenances shall be installed at the locations indicated. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be as specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.1.1 Adjacent Facilities

Installation of force mains near adjacent facilities shall be as specified in Section 02531 SANITARY SEWERS.

3.1.2 Cutting

Pipe shall be cut in a neat manner with mechanical cutters. Wheel cutters

shall be used where practicable. Sharp and rough edges shall be ground smooth and loose material removed from the pipe before laying.

3.1.3 Laying

Except where otherwise authorized, pipe shall be laid with bells facing the direction of laying. Before lowering and while suspended, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Defective material shall be rejected. Pipe shall be laid in compliance with the following:

- a. Ductile Iron: AWWA C600.
- b. OMITTED
- c. OMITTED
- d. Polyvinyl Chloride: Manufacturer's instructions.
- e. Polyethylene: ASTM D 2774.
- f. OMITTED
- g. Reinforced Thermosetting Resin: Manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.4 Jointing

3.1.4.1 Joints for PE Pipe

Heat fusion joints shall comply with the manufacturer's instructions concerning equipment, temperature, melt time, heat coat, and joining time. Flanged and mechanical joints shall be made in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.4.2 Joints for PVC Pipe

- a. Push-on joints: The ends of pipe for push-on joints shall be beveled to facilitate assembly. Pipe shall be marked to indicate when the pipe is fully seated. The gasket shall be lubricated to prevent displacement. The gasket shall remain in proper position in the bell or coupling while the joint is made.

3.1.4.3 Joints for RTRP Lines

Elastomeric gasket joints shall comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.4.4 Joints for Ductile Iron Pipe

Installation of mechanical and push-on type joints shall comply with AWWA C600 and the manufacturer's instructions. Installation of flanged joints shall comply with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.5 Installation of Valves

Prior to installation, valves shall be cleaned of all foreign matter and inspected for damage. Valves shall be fully opened and closed to ensure that all parts are properly operating. Valves shall be installed with the stem in the vertical position. Valves shall be installed in valve pits as indicated.

3.1.6 Installation of Pump Station and Valve Pits

Pump station and valve pits shall be installed as indicated.

3.1.7 Concrete Work

Concrete work shall conform to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.8 Thrust Restraint

Thrust Restraint shall be as specified in Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Plugs, caps, tees and bends deflecting 11-1/4 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, shall be provided with thrust restraint. Valves shall be securely anchored or shall be provided with thrust restraints to prevent movement. Thrust restraints shall be either thrust blocks or, for ductile-iron pipes, restrained joints.

3.1.8.1 Thrust Blocks

Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 14 MPa (2000 psi) after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. The area of bearing shall be as shown or as directed. Blocking shall be placed so that the fitting joints will be accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.8.2 Restrained Joints

For ductile iron pipe, restrained joints shall be designed by the Contractor or the pipe manufacturer in accordance with DIPRA TRD.

3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

The pipeline shall be subjected to both a pressure test and a leakage test.

The method proposed for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The test may be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 7 days in advance of equipment tests. The final test report shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer within 30 days of the test.

3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe has been installed, joints completed, thrust blocks have been in place for at least five days, and the trench has been partially backfilled, leaving the joints exposed for examination, the pipe shall be filled with water to expel all air. The pipeline shall be subjected to a test pressure of 700 kPa (100 psi) or 150 percent of the working pressure, whichever is greater, for a period of at least one hour. Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. The exposed pipe, joints, fitting, and valves shall be examined for leaks. Visible leaks shall be stopped or the defective pipe, fitting, joints, or valve shall be replaced.

3.2.2 Leakage Test

The leakage test may be conducted subsequent to or concurrently with the pressure test. The amount of water permitted as leakage for the line shall be placed in a sealed container attached to the supply side of the test pump. No other source of supply will be permitted to be applied to the pump or line under test. The water shall be pumped into the line by the test pump as required to maintain the specified test pressure as described for pressure test for a 2 hour period. Exhaustion of the supply or the inability to maintain the required pressure will be considered test failure. PE pipe can experience diametric expansion and pressure elongation during initial testing. The manufacturer shall be consulted prior to testing for special testing considerations. Allowable leakage shall be determined by the following I-P formula:

$L = NDP/K$ Where:

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour.

N = Number of joints in length of pipeline tested.

D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches.

P = Square root of the test pressure in psig.

K = 7400 for pipe materials.

At the conclusion of the test, the amount of water remaining in the container shall be measured and the results recorded in the test report.

3.2.3 Retesting

If any deficiencies are revealed during any test, such deficiencies shall be corrected and the tests shall be reconducted until the results of the tests are within specified allowances, without additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02552

BITUMINOUS PAVING - MARYLAND (SUPERPAVE)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATION:

Standard Specifications for Construction and Materials; Maryland Department of Transportation, State Highway Administration, edition January 2001, and addendum thereto.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Design Data

Asphalt Mix Design; G ED.

Copies of Design mix test results and reports 30 days prior to use on the project.

SD-06 Test Reports

Density Testing

Plant Control; G AR

SD-07 Certificates

Tack Coat

Prime Coat

1.3 Definitions

Reference to "Engineer" shall be interpreted to mean "Contracting Officer."

1.4 Measurement and Payment

Delete all references to MEASUREMENT and PAYMENT paragraphs.

1.5 Testing

All testing shall be done by an independent commercial testing laboratory at the Contractor's expense and responsibility.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 Bituminous Course(s)

The bituminous courses shall conform to the requirements of Section 504 "Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement" and Section 904 "Performance Graded Asphalt Binders and Hot Mix Asphalt" except as modified herein. The bituminous mix for the project shall utilize a PG 64-22 binder, a nominal max aggregate size of 9.5 mm, and a Design ESAL frequency of 0.3 million to 3 million.

2.2 Composition of Mixtures

Section 904. The job mix formula shall be a Maryland State Highway Administration approved mix. All mix design information shall also be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval.

2.3 Plant Control

All aspects of the plant control shall meet the requirements of the Maryland State Highway Administration specifications.

2.4 Prime Coat

Prime coat materials shall be tar (RT-2) or emulsified asphalt (CSS-1 or SS-1) conforming to Section 904.

2.5 Tack Coat

Tack coat materials shall be tar (RT-6) or emulsified asphalt (RS-1 or SS-1) conforming to Section 904.

2.6 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base courses shall conform to the requirements of SECTIONS 02722 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE (DGA) and 02714 PAVEMENT DRAINAGE LAYER (RDM).

PART 3 EXECUTION

All work shall be performed in accordance with Section 504.03

3.1 Earthwork and Subgrade Preparation

Earthwork and Subgrade Preparation shall conform to SECTION 02300 Site Grading and Earthwork for Roadways and Section 02722 Aggregate Base Course and Section 504.03.03 of the Maryland Specifications.

3.2 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course shall conform to the requirements indicated in PART 2 of this specification.

3.3 Prime Coat

A prime coat shall be applied to all areas indicated on the drawings or directed by the Contracting Officer. Prime Coats are required if it will be at least seven (7) days before a surface layer is constructed on the underlying compacted material. The Contractor shall protect the underlying layer (base course, etc.) from any damage (water, traffic, etc.) until the surfacing is placed. If the Contractor places the surfacing within seven (7) days, the choice of protection measures or actions to be taken is at the Contractor's option. Any damage or deterioration that occurs to the underlying material caused by lack of, or inadequate, protection shall be

repaired (recompacted or replaced) as directed by the Contracting Officer at the Contractors expense and responsibility. When applying the prime coat, the prime coat shall be applied as soon as possible. All traffic, except for paving equipment used in the construction the surfacing, shall be prevented from using the underlying material, whether primed or not, until the surfacing is completed. Material shall be as indicated in PART 2 of this specification. Surfaces to be primed shall be free of excess dust and other loose material. Application rates shall range from 0.68 to 1.8 liters per square meter. The actual application rate shall be determined by the Contracting Officer from the results of a trial strip. The prime coat shall be permitted to cure for a period of 48 hours or longer, as required by the Contracting Officer. The primed surface shall not be left uncovered long enough to permit it to lose its tackiness. Sand shall be used to blot up excess bituminous material when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.4 Tack Coat

A tack coat shall be applied to all areas indicated on the drawings or directed by the Contracting Officer. Materials shall be as indicated in PART 2 of this specification. Surfaces to receive a tack coat shall be free of excess dust and other loose material. The tack coat shall be applied so that the resulting coating shall be residual asphalt applied at a rate of 0.05 to 0.23 liters per square meter. The actual application rate shall be determined by the Contracting Officer from the results of a trial strip. Work shall be planned so that no more tack coat than is necessary for the day's operation is placed on the surface. The tack coat shall be permitted to cure until the proper degree of tackiness, as determined by the Contracting Officer, has been obtained. Sand shall be used to blot up excess bituminous material when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.5 Sampling and Density Testing - Section 504.03.09

Samples for determining pavement densities shall be taken with a coring machine or by cutting a 150 mm square out of the pavement. One set (three samples) shall be taken for every 1000 square meters of material placed. Density samples of the day's production should be taken and tested by noon of the following day and the results submitted to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours after completion of the testing. Densities shall meet the requirements of section 504.03.10 (a)(1) Core Method.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02555A

PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HEATING/COOLING DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 105/A 105M	(1998) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 106	(1999e1) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(2000) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM C 518	(1998) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C 591	(1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 1248	(2000) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D 1384	(1997a) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems

ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 5686	(1995) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe and Pipe Fittings, Adhesive Bonded Joint Type Epoxy Resin, for Condensate Return Lines
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA Tube Handbook	(1995) Copper Tube Handbook
-------------------	-----------------------------

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-73	(1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings
-----------	--

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The system consists of a buried prefabricated chilled water distribution system including service connections to a point 150 mm inside of the building. The contract drawings show the specific arrangement of piping, sizes and grades of pipe, and other details. The system is designed for an operating pressure of 420 kPa and an operating temperature of 11 degrees C for chilled water.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Distribution System; G ED

Detail drawings consisting of fabrication and assembly drawings, for all parts of the work in sufficient detail to check conformity with the requirements of the contract documents, prior to installation. Detail drawings shall also contain complete piping, wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout, method of compensation for pipe expansion and contraction, anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances required for maintenance and operation. The drawings shall clearly identify any proposed deviations from the requirements of the contract documents.

SD-03 Product Data

Distribution System; G ED

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications and product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

SD-07 Certificates

Distribution System

The manufacturer's or system fabricator's written certification stating that the distribution system furnished meets all the requirements of this specification.

Welding

Prior to welding operations, a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Distribution System; G AR

Six copies of operation and 6 copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished, 1 complete set prior to performance testing and the remainder upon acceptance. Operation manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for equipment startup, operation, and shutdown. Operation manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief

description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the equipment system as installed. Manuals shall be approved prior to the field performance testing.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

After delivery to the jobsite, all materials and equipment shall be protected from anything which could cause damage to the material or equipment. Pipe shall be sealed at each end to keep the interior clean and free of dirt and debris. Fittings shall be kept together and their interior surfaces shall remain clean. Insulation shall be kept dry and clean.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 WELDING

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

System components shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. The system shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.2 PIPING AND CASING MATERIALS

2.2.1 General

Metallic pressure pipe, fittings, and piping accessories shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1 and shall be types suitable for the temperature and pressure of the water.

2.2.2 Piping

2.2.2.1 Steel Pipe

Piping shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Grade B, standard weight, black or

to ASTM A 106, Grade B, standard weight.

2.2.2.2 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88M , Type K or L.

2.2.2.3 Joints and Fittings for Copper Tubing

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75M . Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.2.3 Casings

2.2.3.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Casing

PVC casings shall conform to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454-B with a minimum thickness equal to the greater of 1/100 the diameter of the casing or 1.50 mm.

2.2.3.2 Polyethylene (PE) Casing

Polyethylene casings shall conform to ASTM D 1248, Type III, Class C, Category 3 or 4, Grade P 34 with thickness as follows:

Casing Diameter (in mm)	Minimum Thickness (in mm)
250 and smaller	3
250 to 450	4
450 to 600	5
over 600	6

2.2.3.3 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP) Casing

RTRP casing shall be of the same material as the pipe, with casing thickness as follows:

Casing Diameter (in mm)	Minimum Thickness (in mm)
200 and smaller	1.2
250	2
300	2.7
350	2.9
400 to 450	3
500	3.2
600	3.9

2.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

2.3.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe smaller than 20 mm (3/4 inch) may be threaded; otherwise, all

steel pipe shall be welded. Steel welding fittings shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 105/A 105M or ASTM A 234/A 234M. Welding fittings shall also conform to ASME B16.9 for butt-weld fittings and ASME B16.11 for socket-weld fittings. Long radius butt-welding elbows conforming to ASME B16.9 shall be used whenever space permits. Pipe Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Pipe to be threaded shall be schedule 80.

2.3.2 Copper Pipe

Copper pipe shall be brazed or connected using an insulated pipe coupling. Wrought copper or cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings shall conform to MSS SP-73. Insulated pipe couplings for copper pipe shall be cast bronze containing an O-ring seal on each end and shall be jacketed and sealed to act as an expansion joint.

2.3.3 Plastic Pipe

- a. Pipe, fittings, flanges, and couplings shall have end connections of the adhesive bell and spigot type. Threaded piping, including pipe, fittings, flanges, and couplings, will not be permitted.
- b. Flanged Connections: Flat face flanged connections shall be provided between plastic piping and metal piping. Plastic flanges shall be suitable for connection to ASME Class 150 flanges.
- c. RTRP Piping Sizes: When piping sizes other than 50, 75, 100, 150, and 200 mm (2, 3, 4, 6, and 8 inches) are indicated, the next larger piping size shall be provided. The connecting system piping shall be of the same size or increased to meet the next size of RTRP piping.

2.3.3.1 General

Plastic fittings shall be made of the same type and grade of material as the piping to which they will be connected and shall be furnished by the manufacturer who supplies the pipe. Fittings shall have temperature and pressure ratings not less than those of the connecting piping.

2.3.3.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe shall be solvent welded or connected using bell and spigot connections. The solvent used to connect fittings and pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 2564. Bell and spigot joints utilizing elastomeric seals shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 3139. The elastomeric seals shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.3.3.3 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Plastic (RTRP)

Reinforced thermosetting resin plastic pipe shall be joined using fittings and adhesive furnished by the pipe manufacturer in accordance with ASTM D 5686.

2.4 END SEALS

2.4.1 General

Each preinsulated section of piping shall have a complete sealing of the insulation to provide a permanent water and vapor seal at each end of the preinsulated section of piping. Preinsulated sections of piping modified

in the field shall be provided with an end seal which is equivalent to the end seals furnished with the preinsulated section of piping. End seals must be tested and certified in accordance with paragraph Casing and End Seal Testing and Certification.

2.4.2 Types

End seals provided shall be one of the following types:

- a. Carrying the outer casing over tapered pipe insulation ends and extending it to the carrier pipe. Sufficient surface bonding area shall be provided between the casing and the carrier pipe.
- b. Using specially designed molded caps made of polyethylene or rubber of standard manufactured thickness. A minimum 40 mm surface bonding area shall be provided between the cap and both the casing and carrier pipe.
- c. Using elastomer-ring end seals designed and dimensioned to fit in the annular space between the casing and the carrier pipe.
- d. Using a waterproof mastic seal vapor barrier over the exposed insulation ends.
- e. Shrink sleeves.

2.4.3 Casing and End Seal Testing and Certification

Testing and certification procedures by an independent testing laboratory shall demonstrate that casings and end seals are capable of resisting penetration of water into the casing and insulation. The test shall be performed on the type of prefabricated system to be furnished. If more than one type of prefabricated system is to be used, then the tests shall be performed on each type. The test shall consist of hot and cold cycle testing followed by immersion in a water filled chamber with a head pressure. The hot and cold cycle testing shall consist of 14 days of temperature cycling. A fluid with a temperature of 5 degrees C shall circulate through the carrier pipe alternating every 24-hours with a fluid with a temperature of 95 degrees C circulating through the carrier pipe for a low temperature hot water or dual temperature service or 24 degrees for a chilled water service. While the hot and cold cycle test is being performed, the test sample is either buried or encased in dry bedding sand with a minimum of 300 mm of sand all around the test sample. The carrier pipe size of the test sample shall be 80 mm (3 inches) in diameter and shall be restrained during the test period. The insulation thickness shall not exceed the maximum thickness provided for the piping in the project. Transition time for temperature cycle testing shall not exceed 15 minutes in going from cold to hot and 30 minutes in going from hot to cold. The fluid in the carrier pipe may be water, oil or heat transfer fluid. Following the hot and cold cycling test, the test sample shall be immersed in a water filled chamber. The pressure on the highest point of the test sample shall not be less than 60 kPa subjected over the entire length of the 2.4 m test sample of prefabricated pipe. The water shall contain a dye penetrant, which will be used to check for end seal leakage. The pressure in the chamber must be held for not less than 48 hours. Upon completion of this pressure test, the test sample shall be cut open. With the use of a light that will readily show the presence of the dye that was in the water, the test sample shall be inspected. Evidence of the dye inside the test sample shall indicate that the end seal is not acceptable

and cannot be certified.

2.5 INSULATION

Insulation shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.5.1 Factory Applied Insulation

Prefabricated pipe and fittings shall be insulated in the factory. Foam insulation for prefabricated insulated pipe and fittings shall be polyurethane foam meeting the requirements of ASTM C 591 having a density not less than 32 kg per cubic meter. The polyurethane foam shall completely fill the annular space between the carrier pipe and the casing. Insulation thickness shall be a minimum of 80 mm. The insulation thermal conductivity factor shall not exceed the numerical value of 0.02 W/mK (0.15 Btu-inch/square foot-degree F-hour) at 24 degrees C, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 518. Manufacturer shall certify that the insulated pipe is free of insulation voids.

2.5.2 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation for fittings, and field casing closures, if required, and other piping system accessories shall be polyurethane matching the pipe insulation. Thickness shall match adjacent piping insulation thickness. Buried fittings and accessories shall have field applied polyurethane insulation to match adjacent piping and shall be protected with a covering matching the pipe casing. Shrink sleeves with a minimum thickness of 1.3 mm shall be provided over casing connection joints.

2.6 TREATED WATER

A 30 percent concentration by volume of industrial grade propylene glycol shall be provided for the system. Glycol shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 1384 with less than 0.013 mm penetration per year for all system metals. The glycol shall contain corrosion inhibitors. Silicate based inhibitors shall not be used. The solution shall be compatible with pump seals, other elements of the system, and water treatment chemicals used within the system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

For all preinsulated, prefabricated systems, the Contractor shall obtain the services of a trained representative of the pipe system manufacturer to instruct the Contractor's work forces in the installation procedures to ensure that the system is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and the plans and specifications. The manufacturer's representative shall be a person who regularly performs such duties for the manufacturer. The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer a list of names of personnel trained and certified by the pipe system manufacturer in the installation of this system. Only personnel whose names appear on the list will be allowed to install the system. The list shall not be more than 1 year old.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS

3.2.1 Buried Uninsulated Systems

Buried uninsulated systems shall consist of carrier pipe, fittings and accessories as specified.

3.3 THRUST BLOCKS

Thrust blocks shall be installed at the locations recommended by the pipe system manufacturer. Thrust blocks may not be required on all systems, and the need for thrust blocks shall be as recommended by the system manufacturer. Thrust blocks, if necessary, shall be installed at all changes in direction, changes in size, valves and terminal ends, such as plugs, caps and tees. Thrust blocks shall be concrete having a compressive strength of not less than 14 MPa (2000 psi) after 28 days and shall be in accordance with Section 03300CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Thrust blocks shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored.

Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and the thrust bearing sides of the thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of the thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. Thrust blocks shall be placed so that the joints for all fittings will be accessible for repair wherever possible. No pipe joint shall be embedded in concrete unless the assembly has previously been hydrostatically tested. The thrust blocks shall provide for transfer of thrusts and reactions without exceeding the allowable stress of the concrete and shall be installed in accordance with pipe manufacturer's instructions. In muck or peat, all thrusts shall be resisted by piles or tie rods to solid foundations or by removal of peat or muck which shall be replaced with ballast of sufficient stability to resist thrusts.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SYSTEMS

The piping system furnished shall be installed in accordance with the piping system manufacturer's instructions. Piping shall be installed without springing or forcing other than what has been calculated for cold spring. Pipe ends shall have burrs removed by reaming and shall be installed to permit free expansion and contraction without damage to joints or hangers. Nonmetallic pipe cut in the field shall be machined to fit couplings or joints and shall be coated or treated to match standard factory coated ends. Copper tubing shall not be installed in the same trench with ferrous piping materials. When nonferrous metallic pipe (e.g., copper tubing) crosses any ferrous piping material, a minimum vertical separation of 300 mm shall be maintained between pipes. Connections between different types of pipe and accessories shall be made with transition fittings approved by the manufacturer of the piping system.

3.4.1 Pitching of Horizontal Piping

Horizontal piping shall be pitched at a grade of not less than 40 mm in 1 m toward the drain points unless otherwise indicated.

3.4.2 Open Ends

Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt and other foreign matter out of the system.

3.4.3 Cutting Prefabricated Piping Sections

Where prefabricated pipe sections are field cut, new end seals similar to the factory applied end seal shall be provided and installed in accordance

with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.4 Joints

3.4.4.1 Welded Joints

Welded joints between sections of pipe and between pipe and fittings shall be provided where specified or indicated.

3.4.4.2 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall not be used belowground. Joints shall be made tight with polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Not more than 3 threads shall show after the joint is made up.

3.4.4.3 Brazed Joints

Brazed joints for copper pipe and fittings shall conform to CDA Tube Handbook. Brazing alloys melting above 593.3 degrees C (1100 degrees F) shall be utilized.

3.4.4.4 Nonmetallic Pipe Joints

Nonmetallic pipe joints shall be installed in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer.

3.4.5 Expansion Loops

If expansion compensation is needed, expansion loops and expansion bends (Z- and L- type) shall be factory fabricated of casing, insulation, and carrier piping identical to that furnished for straight runs. Expansion loops and bends shall be properly designed in accordance with the allowable stress limits indicated in ASME B31.1 for the type of pipe used. Expansion loops and bends shall be shipped to the jobsite in the maximum size sections feasible to minimize the number of field joints. The expansion loops and bends casing and insulation where applicable, shall be suitably sized to accommodate pipe movement. Field joints shall be made in straight runs of the expansion loops and bends, and the number shall be kept to a minimum. For steel pipe, cold springing shall not be allowed when sizing the expansion loops and bends, but piping shall be cold sprung one-half the calculated maximum operational expansion during field assembly. Pipe stress in expansion loops and bends shall conform to the requirements for expansion loops specified in ASME B31.1.

3.4.6 Anchors

Anchor design shall be in accordance with the published data of the manufacturer and for prefabricated systems shall be factory fabricated by the prefabricated system manufacturer. In all cases, the design shall be such that water penetration, condensation, or vapor transmission will not wet the insulation.

3.4.7 Field Casing Closures

Field insulation and encasement of joints shall be accomplished after the visual and pressure tests specified are completed. Field insulation and encasement shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Thickness dimensions of the insulation and casing materials shall not be less than those of the adjoining prefabricated section.

Insulating material shall be foamed in place polyurethane. Care should be taken to ensure that field closures are made under conditions of temperature and cleanliness required to produce a sound, continuous vapor barrier. A standard polyethylene heat shrink sleeve shall be installed over the casing and shall have a 150 mm minimum overlap at each end.

3.4.8 Underground Warning Tape

Underground warning tape shall be buried above the piping during the trench backfilling and shall be buried approximately 300 mm deep. Tape shall be polyethylene tape with metallic core. Tape shall be 150 mm wide and be printed with repetitive caution warnings along its length. Tapes shall be yellow in color with black letters. Tape color and lettering shall not be affected by moisture or other substances contained in the backfill material.

3.4.9 Markers for Underground Piping

Markers for underground piping shall be placed as indicated approximately 600 mm to the right of the distribution system and referenced to the flow direction in the supply line. The marker shall be concrete 150 mm square or round section 600 mm long. The top edge of the marker shall have a minimum 10 mm chamfer all around. The letters CHW shall be impressed or cast on the top of the markers to indicate the type of system that is being identified. Each letter shall be formed with a V-shaped groove and shall have a width of stroke at least 6 mm at the top and depth of 6 mm. The top of the marker shall protrude not more than 25 mm above finished grade.

3.5 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.6 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical work shall be performed in accordance with Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.7 TESTING

Tests shall be conducted before, during, and after installation of the system. All instruments, equipment, facilities, and labor required to properly conduct the tests shall be provided by the Contractor. Test pressure gauges for a specific test shall have dials indicating not less than 1-1/2 times nor more than 2 times the test pressure. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to make the pipe system workable at his expense.

3.7.1 Metallic Pipe Welds

An approved independent testing firm or firms regularly engaged in radiographic testing shall perform a radiographic examination of the field welds. The radiographic testing shall be performed in accordance with ASME B31.1. All radiographs shall be reviewed and interpreted by a Certified Level III Radiographer employed by the testing firm. Any welds found to be unacceptable shall be removed, rewelded and radiographically reexamined in accordance with the above criteria. Such repair and reexamination shall be accomplished at no cost to the Government.

3.7.2 Carrier Pipe Cleaning and Testing

Distribution piping shall be tested as required before backfilling and with all joints exposed. The area between joints may be backfilled as necessary to prevent pipe movement.

3.7.2.1 Cleaning Carrier Pipe

Prior to testing, the interior of the carrier pipe shall be cleaned of foreign materials by thorough flushing with clean water. Water shall be circulated at a velocity between 2 and 3 m/s (7 and 10 feet per second) for a minimum of 4 hours. If required, temporary and/or supplementary pumps shall be provided to ensure that required velocity is achieved. System strainers shall be cleaned after the flushing operation is complete. Temporary strainers shall be installed as required. After flushing, the water shall remain in the piping system for testing of the system. All air shall be removed from the system prior to starting the tests.

3.7.2.2 Hydrostatic Pressure Cycling and Tests

Hydrostatic pressure cycling shall have 4 cycles. Each cycle shall consist of a 10 minute period at 1000 kPa followed by a 5 minute period at a pressure less than 350 kPa. The next cycle shall begin immediately following the completion of the previous cycle. Pressure rise and drop shall not exceed 690 kPa per minute. The pressure gauge shall be located and the pressure measured at the opposite end of the system from where the pressure is applied. After completion of the hydrostatic pressure cycling, the first hydrostatic pressure test shall be performed. During the first hydrostatic pressure test, the system shall be proven tight at a pressure of 1-1/2 times the working pressure up to 1000 kPa. This pressure shall be held for a minimum of 1 hour. The method of pressurizing the system shall be disconnected from the system before starting the 1 hour pressure holding period. If the pressure cannot be held for the specified length of time, the cause of pressure loss shall be determined, corrected and the hydrostatic pressure cycling and first hydrostatic pressure test shall be repeated until the system can hold the required pressure for at least 1 hour. After successful completion of the first hydrostatic pressure test, the water shall be drained out of the piping system and the piping system filled with treated water as defined in paragraph TREATED WATER for the remaining tests and for permanent operation of the system. The hydrostatic pressure cycling and tests shall be repeated after the system has been filled with treated water, using the same test conditions and criteria.

3.7.2.3 Operational Test

Operational test shall be performed on the complete system or testable portions thereof. The test shall be conducted with full design flows and operating temperatures in all runs of piping as if in service, to demonstrate satisfactory function and operating effectiveness. The operational test will have two cycles. Each cycle shall consist of a 6-hour period with treated water in the system at the maximum operating temperature of 11 degrees C and maximum flow rate, and a period of at least 6-hours with no flow. The Contractor shall supply temporary pumps, piping connections, boilers, chillers and the gauges required to circulate the water at the desired temperatures and flow rates. Water shall be circulated through supply lines and returned through the return piping to demonstrate that the pressure drop is compatible with the flow rate and size of pipe and to show that obstructions do not exist in the piping system. Any unusual indicated pressure drop will be investigated and any obstructions removed. Any leaks found shall be repaired. After any obstructions have been removed and any leaks repaired, the operational test

shall be repeated until successfully passed.

3.7.2.4 Final Hydrostatic Test

After successful completion of the operational test, the system shall be pressurized to 1-1/2 times the working pressure up to 1000 kPa. This pressure shall be held for a minimum of 4 hours. Means of pressurizing shall be disconnected prior to the start of the 4-hour pressure holding period. If the pressure cannot be held for the specified length of time, the cause of the pressure loss shall be determined, corrected, and all of the hydrostatic pressure cycling and tests repeated.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02620

SUBDRAINAGE SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only and represents the latest edition in force when this contract is awarded.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 252	Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Tubing
AASHTO M 288-96	Geotextile Specification For Highway Applications

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 33	Concrete Aggregates
ASTM D 3034	Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3212	Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F 405	Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Tubing and Fittings
ASTM F 949	Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe With a Smooth Interior and Fittings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Filtration Geotextile; G ED.

Samples of filtration geotextile before starting the work.

SD-07 Certificates

Filtration Geotextile; G ED. Pipe for Subdrains.

Certifications from the manufacturers attesting that materials meet specification requirements. Certificates are required for drain pipe, fittings, and filtration geotextile.

1.3 DELIVER, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with minimum handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. During shipment and storage, filtration geotextile shall be wrapped in burlap or similar heavy duty protective covering. The storage area shall protect the geotextile from mud, soil, dust, and debris. Filtration Geotextile materials that are not to be installed immediately shall not be stored in direct sunlight. Plastic pipe shall be installed within 6 months from the date of manufacture unless otherwise approved.

1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in such a manner as to insure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried and not dragged to the trench.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR SUBDRAINS

Pipe for subdrains shall be of the types and sizes indicated.

2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

Plastic pipe shall contain ultraviolet inhibitor to provide protection from exposure to direct sunlight.

2.1.1.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM D 3034.

2.1.1.2 Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings

Use ASTM F 405 for pipes 80 to 150 mm in diameter, and\or AASHTO M 252 for pipes 80 to 250 mm, in diameter. Fittings shall be manufacturer's standard type and shall conform to the indicated specification.

2.1.1.3 Pipe Perforations

Water inlet area shall be a minimum of 1,058.4 mm squared per linear meter (0.5 square inch per linear foot). Manufacturer's standard perforated pipe which essentially meets these requirements may be substituted with prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

- a. Circular Perforations in Plastic Pipe: Circular holes shall be cleanly cut not more than 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) or less than 4.8 mm (3/16 inch) in diameter and arranged in rows parallel to the

longitudinal axis of the pipe. Perforations shall be approximately 76.2 mm (3 inches) center-to-center along rows. The rows shall be approximately 38.1 mm (1-1/2 inches) apart and arranged in a staggered pattern so that all perforations lie at the midpoint between perforations in adjacent rows. The rows shall be spaced over not more than 155 degrees of circumference. The spigot or tongue end of the pipe shall not be perforated for a length equal to the depth of the socket, and perforations shall continue at uniform spacing over the entire length of the pipe.

- b. Slotted Perforations in Plastic Pipe: Circumferential slots shall be cleanly cut so as not to restrict the inflow of water and uniformly spaced along the length and circumference of the tubing. Width of slots shall not exceed 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) nor be less than 0.8 mm (1/32 inch). The length of individual slots shall not exceed 31.75 mm (1-1/4 inch) on 80 mm (3 inch) diameter tubing, 10 percent of the tubing inside nominal circumference on 100 to 200 mm (4 to 8 inch) diameter tubing, and 63.5 mm (2-1/2 inch) on 250 mm (10 inch) diameter tubing. Rows of slots shall be symmetrically spaced so that they are fully contained in 2 quadrants of the pipe. Slots shall be centered in the valleys of the corrugations of profile wall pipe.

2.2 Filtration Geotextile

The filtration geotextile shall be a needle punched nonwoven fabric or woven fabric except that slit film yarns shall not be used. The geotextile shall have MARV (minimum average roll value) strength properties meeting the Class 2 Geotextile Survivability requirements in accordance with AASHTO M 288-96.

The geotextile shall have MARV hydraulic properties meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 288-96 geotextile criteria for subsurface drainage (filtration) (i.e. a minimum permittivity of 0.2 sec ⁻¹ and an apparent opening size (AOS) equal or less than 0.25 mm (No. 70 sieve)).

2.3 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Drainage structures shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 02630a - STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEM.

2.4 SUBDRAIN FILTER AND BEDDING MATERIAL

Subdrain filter and bedding material shall be washed sand, sand and gravel, crushed stone, crushed stone screenings, or slag composed of hard, tough, durable particles free from adherent coatings. Filter material shall not contain corrosive agents, organic matter, or soft, friable, thin, or elongated particles and shall be evenly graded between the limits specified. Gradation curves will exhibit no abrupt changes in slope denoting skip or gap grading. Filter materials shall be clean and free from soil and foreign materials. Filter blankets found to be dirty or otherwise contaminated shall be removed and replaced with material meeting the specific requirements, at no additional cost to the Government. Filter material shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 33, #57 Aggregate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BEDDING FOR SUBDRAIN SYSTEMS

Trenching and excavation, including the removal of unstable material, shall be in accordance with Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Bedding material shall be placed in the trench as indicated or as required as replacement materials used in those areas where unstable materials were removed. Compaction of the bedding material shall be as specified for cohesionless material in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF Filtration Geotextile AND PIPE FOR SUBDRAINS

3.2.1 Installation of Filtration Geotextile

3.2.1.1 Trench Lining and Overlaps

Trenches to be lined with filtration geotextile shall be graded to obtain smooth side and bottom surfaces so that the geotextile will not bridge cavities in the soil or be damaged by projecting rock. The geotextile shall be laid flat but not stretched on the soil, and it shall be secured with anchor pins. Overlaps shall be at least 300 mm, and anchor pins shall be used along the overlaps. Filtration geotextile shall completely envelope the filter material as shown on the drawings.

3.2.2 Installation of Pipe for Subdrains

3.2.2.1 Pipelaying

Each pipe shall be carefully inspected before it is laid. Any defective or damaged pipe shall be rejected. No pipe shall be laid when the trench conditions or weather is unsuitable for such work. Water shall be removed from trenches by sump pumping or other approved methods. The pipe shall be laid to the grades and alignment as indicated. The pipe shall be bedded to the established gradeline. Perforations shall be centered on the bottom of the pipe. Pipes of either the bell-and-spigot type or the tongue-and-groove type shall be laid with the bell or groove ends upstream. All pipes in place shall be approved before backfilling.

3.2.2.2 Jointings

- a. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe: Joints shall be in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 3034, ASTM D 3212, or ASTM F 949.
- b. Perforated Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe: Perforated corrugated polyethylene drainage pipe shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and as specified herein. A pipe with physical imperfections shall not be installed. No more than 5 percent stretch in a section will be permitted.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FILTER MATERIAL AND BACKFILLING FOR SUBDRAINS

After pipe for subdrains has been laid, inspected, and approved, filter material shall be placed around and over the pipe to the depth indicated. The filter material shall be placed in layers not to exceed 200 mm thick, and each layer shall be moistened as necessary but not flooded and shall be thoroughly compacted by mechanical tampers or rammers to obtain the required density. Compaction of filter material and the placement and compaction of overlying backfill material shall be in accordance with the

applicable provisions specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.4 TESTS

3.4.1 Pipe Test

Strength tests of pipe shall conform to field service test requirements of the Federal Specification, ASTM specification, or AASHTO specification covering the product (paragraph PIPE FOR SUBDRAINS).

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02630A

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO HB-16	(1996) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges
AASHTO M 190	(1995) Bituminous Coated Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe and Pipe Arches
AASHTO M 198	(1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets
AASHTO M 243	(1996) Field Applied Coating of Corrugated Metal Structural Plate for Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48M	(1994 el) Gray Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997ael) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 536	(1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 742/A 742M	(1998) Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated and Polymer Precoated for Corrugated Steel Pipe
ASTM A 760/A 760M	(1997) Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A 762/A 762M	(1998) Corrugated Steel Pipe, Polymer Precoated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A 798/A 798M	(1997a) Installing Factory-Made Corrugated Steel Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
ASTM A 807	(1997) Installing Corrugated Steel Structural Plate Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications

ASTM A 929/A 929M	(1997) Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process for Corrugated Steel Pipe
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1998) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM C 32	(1999e1) Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 55	(1999) Concrete Brick
ASTM C 62	(1997a) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 76M	(1999a) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 139	(1999) Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
ASTM C 231	(1997e1) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 270	(1997) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 425	(1998b) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 443	(1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C 443M	(1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric)
ASTM C 478M	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM C 507M	(1999) Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 789	(1998) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM C 850	(1998) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers with Less Than 2 Ft. of Cover Subjected to Highway Loadings
ASTM C 877M	(1994) External Sealing Bands for Noncircular Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 923	(1998) Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Materials
ASTM D 1056	(1998) Flexible Cellular Materials -

	Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1171	(1994) Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking Outdoors or Chamber (Triangular Specimens)
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2321	(1989; R 1995) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D 3034	(1998) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3350	(1998a) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 714	(1997) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Placing Pipe

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt

and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

ASTM C 76M , Class III.

2.1.1.1 Reinforced Elliptical Culvert and Storm Drainpipe

ASTM C 507M . Horizontal elliptical pipe shall be Class HE-II.

2.1.2 Corrugated Steel Pipe

2.1.2.1 Fully Bituminous Coated, Fully Paved

AASHTO M 190 Type D and ASTM A 760/A 760M zinc or aluminum (Type 2) coated Type I and Type II pipe with helical 68 by 13 mm corrugations.

2.1.2.2 Polymer Precoated, Fully Paved

ASTM A 762/A 762M Type I and Type II corrugated steel pipe and AASHTO M 190 Type D (modified), fully paved only, fabricated from ASTM A 742/A 742M Grade 250/250 polymer precoated sheet with helical 68 by 13 mm corrugations.

2.1.3 PVC Pipe (for Roof Collector and Dining Facility Patio Areas Only)

The pipe manufacturer's resin certification, indicating the cell classification of PVC used to manufacture the pipe, shall be submitted prior to installation of the pipe.

2.1.3.1 Type PSM PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034, Type PSM, maximum SDR 35, produced from PVC certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.1.4 PE Pipe

The pipe manufacturer's resin certification indicating the cell classification of PE used to manufacture the pipe shall be submitted prior to installation of the pipe. The minimum cell classification for polyethylene plastic shall apply to each of the seven primary properties of the cell classification limits in accordance with ASTM D 3350.

2.1.4.1 Smooth Wall PE Pipe

ASTM F 714, maximum DR of 21 for pipes 80 to 600 mm in diameter and maximum DR of 26 for pipes 650 to 1200 mm in diameter. Pipe shall be produced from PE certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, minimum cell class 335434C.

2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

2.2.1 Flared End Sections

Sections shall be of a standard design fabricated from zinc coated steel sheets meeting requirements of ASTM A 929/A 929M.

2.2.2 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box

For highway loadings with 600 mm of cover or more or subjected to dead load only, ASTM C 789; for less than 600 mm of cover subjected to highway loading, ASTM C 850.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 20 MPa concrete under Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 37.5 mm. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 25 mm thick for covers and not less than 40 mm thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 75 mm between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751, or ASTM D 1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D 1752.

2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar but in no case shall exceed 20 liters of water per sack of cement. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.3.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks

Precast concrete segmental block shall conform to ASTM C 139, not more than 200 mm (8 inches) thick, not less than 200 mm (8 inches) long, and of such shape that joints can be sealed effectively and bonded with cement mortar.

2.3.4 Brick

Brick shall conform to ASTM C 62, Grade SW; ASTM C 55, Grade S-I or S-II; or ASTM C 32, Grade MS. Mortar for jointing and plastering shall consist of one part portland cement and two parts fine sand. Lime may be added to the mortar in a quantity not more than 25 percent of the volume of cement. The joints shall be filled completely and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the structure. Brick structures shall be plastered with 10 mm of mortar over the entire outside surface of the walls. For square or rectangular structures, brick shall be laid in stretcher courses with a header course every sixth course. For round structures, brick shall be laid radially with every sixth course a stretcher course.

2.3.5 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Precast reinforced concrete manholes shall conform to ASTM C 478M. Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be made with flexible watertight, rubber-type gaskets meeting the requirements of paragraph JOINTS.

2.3.6 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, ASTM A 48M, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 356.OT6. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans.

2.3.7 Joints

2.3.7.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

- a. Materials: Flexible watertight joints shall be made with plastic or rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe. The design of joints and the physical requirements for plastic gaskets shall conform to AASHTO M 198, and rubber-type gaskets shall conform to ASTM C 443M. Factory-fabricated resilient joint materials shall conform to ASTM C 425. Gaskets shall have not more than one factory-fabricated splice, except that two factory-fabricated splices of the rubber-type gasket are permitted if the nominal diameter of the pipe being gasketed exceeds 1.35 m (54 inches).

2.3.7.2 External Sealing Bands

Requirements for external sealing bands shall conform to ASTM C 877M.

2.3.7.3 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

- a. Gaskets: When infiltration or exfiltration is a concern for pipe lines, the couplings may be required to have gaskets. The closed-cell expanded rubber gaskets shall be a continuous band approximately 178 mm (7 inches) wide and approximately 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1056, Type 2 A1,

and shall have a quality retention rating of not less than 70 percent when tested for weather resistance by ozone chamber exposure, Method B of ASTM D 1171. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 21 mm (13/16 inch) in diameter for pipe diameters of 914 mm (36 inches) or smaller and 22 mm (7/8 inch) in diameter for larger pipe having 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep end corrugation. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 35 mm (1-3/8 inches) in diameter for pipe having 25 mm (1 inch) deep end corrugations. O-rings shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443. Flexible plastic gaskets shall conform to requirements of AASHTO M 198, Type B.

- b. Connecting Bands: Connecting bands shall be of the type, size and sheet thickness of band, and the size of angles, bolts, rods and lugs as indicated or where not indicated as specified in the applicable standards or specifications for the pipe. Exterior rivet heads in the longitudinal seam under the connecting band shall be countersunk or the rivets shall be omitted and the seam welded.

2.3.7.4 PVC Plastic Pipes

Joints shall be solvent cement or elastomeric gasket type in accordance with the specification for the pipe and as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.3.7.5 Corrugated PE Plastic Pipe

Water tight joints shall be made using a PVC or PE coupling and rubber gaskets as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Rubber gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477. Soil tight joints shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO HB-16, Division II, Section 26.4.2.4. (e) for soil tightness and shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.4 STEEL LADDER OR LADDER RUNGS

Steel ladder or ladder rungs shall be provided where the depth of the manhole exceeds 1.2 m (4 feet). These ladders shall be not less than 406 mm (16 inches) in width, with 19 mm (3/4 inch) diameter rungs spaced 305 mm (12 inches) apart. The two stringers shall be a minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick and 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) wide. Ladders and inserts shall be galvanized after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.5 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Boots used to connect exterior downspouts to the storm-drainage system shall be of gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A 48M, Class 30B or 35B. Shape size and type shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.6 RESILIENT CONNECTORS

Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets shall conform to ASTM C 923.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of

Section 02316 "Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Utilities Systems."
"

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.2.2 Corrugated Metal Pipe

Bedding for corrugated metal pipe and pipe arch shall be in accordance with ASTM A 798/A 798M. It is not required to shape the bedding to the pipe geometry. However, for pipe arches, the Contractor shall either shape the bedding to the relatively flat bottom arc or fine grade the foundation to a shallow v-shape. Bedding for corrugated structural plate pipe shall meet requirements of ASTM A 807.

3.2.3 Plastic Pipe

Bedding for PVC and PE pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2321. Bedding, haunching, and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or II material.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Plastic pipe shall be protected from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary. Deflection of installed flexible pipe shall not exceed the following limits:

TYPE OF PIPE	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION (%)
Corrugated Steel and Aluminum Alloy	5
Plastic	7.5

Not less than 30 days after the completion of backfilling, the Government may perform a deflection test on the entire length of installed flexible

pipe using a mandrel or other suitable device. Installed flexible pipe showing deflections greater than those indicated above shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.3.1 Concrete and PVC Pipe

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.3.2 Elliptical and Elliptical Reinforced Concrete Pipe

The manufacturer's reference lines, designating the top of the pipe, shall be within 5 degrees of a vertical plane through the longitudinal axis of the pipe, during placement. Damage to or misalignment of the pipe shall be prevented in all backfilling operations.

3.3.3 Corrugated PE Pipe

Laying shall be with the separate sections joined firmly on a bed shaped to line and grade and shall follow manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.4 Corrugated Metal Pipe and Pipe Arch

Laying shall be with the separate sections joined firmly together, with the outside laps of circumferential joints pointing upstream, and with longitudinal laps on the sides. Part paved pipe shall be installed so that the centerline of bituminous pavement in the pipe, indicated by suitable markings on the top at each end of the pipe sections, coincides with the specified alignment of pipe. Fully paved steel pipe or pipe arch shall have a painted or otherwise applied label inside the pipe or pipe arch indicating sheet thickness of pipe or pipe arch. Any unprotected metal in the joints shall be coated with bituminous material as specified in AASHTO M 190 or AASHTO M 243. Interior coating shall be protected against damage from insertion or removal of struts or tie wires. Lifting lugs shall be used to facilitate moving pipe without damage to exterior or interior coatings. During transportation and installation, pipe or pipe arch and coupling bands shall be handled with care to preclude damage to the coating, paving or lining. Damaged coatings, pavings and linings shall be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations prior to placing backfill. Pipe on which coating, paving or lining has been damaged to such an extent that satisfactory field repairs cannot be made shall be removed and replaced. Vertical elongation, where indicated, shall be accomplished by factory elongation. Suitable markings or properly placed lifting lugs shall be provided to ensure placement of factory elongated pipe in a vertical plane.

3.3.5 Multiple Culverts

Where multiple lines of pipe are installed, adjacent sides of pipe shall be at least half the nominal pipe diameter or 1 meter apart, whichever is less.

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete Pipe

3.4.1.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

Gaskets and jointing materials shall be as recommended by the particular manufacturer in regard to use of lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, cements, or adhesives shall be clean and dry. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be inspected before installing the pipe; any loose or improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pushed home. If, while the joint is being made the gasket becomes visibly dislocated the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade.

3.4.1.2 External Sealing Band Joint for Noncircular Pipe

Surfaces to receive sealing bands shall be dry and clean. Bands shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4.2 Corrugated Metal Pipe

3.4.2.1 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

Installation shall be as recommended by the gasket manufacturer for use of lubricants and cements and other special installation requirements. The gasket shall be placed over one end of a section of pipe for half the width of the gasket. The other half shall be doubled over the end of the same pipe. When the adjoining section of pipe is in place, the doubled-over half of the gasket shall then be rolled over the adjoining section. Any unevenness in overlap shall be corrected so that the gasket covers the end of pipe sections equally. Connecting bands shall be centered over adjoining sections of pipe, and rods or bolts placed in position and nuts tightened. Band Tightening: The band shall be tightened evenly, even tension being kept on the rods or bolts, and the gasket; the gasket shall seat properly in the corrugations. Watertight joints shall remain uncovered for a period of time designated, and before being covered, tightness of the nuts shall be measured with a torque wrench. If the nut has tended to loosen its grip on the bolts or rods, the nut shall be retightened with a torque wrench and remain uncovered until a tight, permanent joint is assured.

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction shall be of reinforced concrete, precast reinforced concrete, complete with frames and covers or gratings; and with fixed galvanized steel ladders where indicated. Pipe connections to concrete manholes and inlets shall be made with flexible, watertight connectors.

3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls

Construction shall be as indicated.

3.6 STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION

Ladder shall be adequately anchored to the wall by means of steel inserts spaced not more than 1.83 m (6 feet) vertically, and shall be installed to provide at least 152 mm (6 inches) of space between the wall and the rungs. The wall along the line of the ladder shall be vertical for its

entire length.

3.7 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Placement, compaction and testing of backfill shall be done in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02714

PAVEMENT DRAINAGE LAYER (RDM)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only and represent the latest edition in force when this contract is awarded.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29	Unit Weight and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C 88	Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 117	Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 131	Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 75	Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 2487	Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	Water Content of Soil and Rock In Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM E 548	General Criteria Used for Evaluating Laboratory Competence

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The Contractor shall construct a drainage layer (Rapid Drainage Material, RDM) as part of the pavement base course in accordance with this

specification and as shown on the contract drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, Machines, and Tools

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing.

Copies of field test results within 24 hours of completion of tests.

Approval of Materials; G ED.

Material sources and material test results at least 60 days prior to field use. This submittal shall include all laboratory test results for the aggregate.

Evaluation; G ED.

Test section construction report within 10 days of completion of the test section.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing Lab; G AR.

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

1.4 FIELD COMPACTION

Field compaction requirements shall be based on the results of a test section constructed by the Contractor, using the materials, methods, and equipment proposed for use in the work. The test section shall meet the requirements of paragraph TEST SECTION.

1.5 EQUIPMENT

1.5.1 General Requirements

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times.

1.5.2 Placement Equipment

An asphalt paving machine shall be used to place drainage layer material.

Alternate methods may be used if it can be demonstrated in the test section that these methods obtain the specified results.

1.5.3 Compaction Equipment

A dual or single smooth drum vibratory roller weighing 9 to 14 metric tons which provides a maximum compactive effort without crushing the drainage layer aggregate shall be used to compact drainage layer material.

1.5.4 Straightedge

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the site, in good condition, one 3 meter straightedge for each paver, for use in the testing of the finished surface. Straightedge shall be made available for Government use.

Straightedges shall be constructed of aluminum or other lightweight metal and shall have blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles to facilitate movement on pavement.

1.6 WEATHER LIMITATION

Drainage layer material shall be placed when the atmospheric temperature is above 2 degrees C. Areas of completed drainage layer or underlying courses that are damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions or by contamination from sediments, dust, dirt, or foreign material shall be corrected by the Contractor to meet specified requirements.

1.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING

1.7.1 General Requirements

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory, or by the Contractor subject to approval. Approval of testing facilities shall be based on requirements indicated in SECTION 01451. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities of his own, approval of such facilities shall be based on compliance with ASTM E 548, and no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved. The first inspection of the facilities will be at the expense of the Government and any subsequent inspections required because of failure of the first inspection shall be at the expense of the Contractor. Such costs will be deducted from the total amount due the Contractor. Drainage layer materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.7.2 Test Results

Results shall verify that materials comply with this specification. When a material source is changed, the new material will be tested for compliance.

When deficiencies are found, the initial analysis shall be repeated and the material already placed shall be retested to determine the extent of unacceptable material. All in-place unacceptable material shall be replaced or modified as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.7.3 Sampling

Aggregate samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM D 75.

1.7.4 Test Methods

1.7.4.1 Sieve Analyses

Sieve analyses shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136.

1.7.4.2 Density Tests

Field density tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 2922. When using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the aggregate drainage layer material. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made by the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph "Calibration" of ASTM D 2922, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.7.4.3 Soundness Test

Soundness tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 88.

1.7.4.4 Los Angeles Abrasion Test

Los Angeles abrasion tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 131.

1.7.4.5 Flat or Elongated Particles Tests

Flat and/or elongated particles tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 4791.

1.7.4.6 Fractured Faces Tests

When aggregates are supplied from crushed gravel, approved test methods shall be used to assure the aggregate meets the requirements for fractured faces in paragraph AGGREGATES.

1.7.5 Testing Frequency

1.7.5.1 Aggregate Drainage Layer

Sieve analyses shall be performed at a rate of at least one test for every 1500 square meters of completed area and not less than one test for each day's production. Field density and moisture content tests shall be performed at a rate of at least one test for every 400 square meters of completed area. Soundness tests, Los Angeles abrasion tests, fractured faces tests and flat and/or elongated particles tests shall be performed at the rate of one test per material source.

1.7.6 Approval of Materials

1.7.6.1 Aggregate

The aggregate source shall be selected at least 60 days prior to field use in the test section. Tentative approval of the source will be based on certified test results to verify that materials proposed for use meet the contract requirements. Final approval of both the source and the material will be based on test section performance and tests for gradation,

soundness, Los Angeles abrasion, flat and/or elongated particles tests and fractured faces tests. For aggregate drainage layer materials, these tests shall be performed on samples taken from the completed and compacted drainage layer course within the test section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall consist of clean, sound, hard, durable, angular particles of crushed stone, crushed slag, or crushed gravel which meet the specification requirements. Slag shall be an air-cooled, blast-furnace product having a dry weight of not less than 1040 kg per cubic meter (65 pcf) determined by ASTM C 29. The aggregates shall be free of silt and clay as defined by ASTM D 2487, vegetable matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings.

2.1.1 Aggregate Quality

The aggregate shall have a soundness loss not greater than 18 percent weighted averaged at five cycles when tested in magnesium sulfate in accordance with ASTM C 88. The aggregate shall have a percentage of loss on abrasion not to exceed 40 after 500 revolutions as determined by ASTM C 131. The percentage of flat and/or elongated particles shall be determined by ASTM D 4791 with the following modifications. The aggregates shall be separated into two size fractions. Particles greater than 12.5 mm sieve and particles passing the 12.5 mm sieve and retained on the 4.75 mm sieve. The percentage of flat and/or elongated particles in either fraction shall not exceed 20. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. When the aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the requirements set forth herein. When the aggregate is supplied from crushed gravel it shall be manufactured from gravel particles 90 percent of which by weight are retained on the maximum-size sieve listed in TABLE I. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed gravel shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the face. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces.

2.1.2 Gradation Requirements

2.1.2.1 Rapid Drainage Material (RDM)

Drainage layer aggregates shall be well graded within the limits specified in TABLE I.

TABLE I. GRADATION OF DRAINAGE LAYER MATERIAL

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

Designation	No.1	Sieve No.2	No.3
50 mm	100	100	---
37.5 mm	100	---	100
25 mm	95-100	---	96-100

TABLE I. GRADATION OF DRAINAGE LAYER MATERIAL

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

Designation	Sieve		
	No.1	No.2	No.3
19 mm	82-92	52-100	70-83
12.5 mm	62-80	---	44-70
9.5 mm	59-73	36-65	38-59
4.75 mm	40-55	8-40	24-33
2.36 mm	5-25	---	20-29
1.18 mm	0-5	0-12	12-21
0.30 mm	0-2	---	2-8
0.15 mm	---	---	0-3
0.075 mm	---	0-5	---

NOTE 1: A 50% - 50% blend of No. 57 and No. 9 coarse aggregate (ASTM D 448) will fall within the above gradation band No. 1. A 75% - 25% blend of No. 57 coarse aggregate and concrete fine aggregate (ASTM D 448) will fall within gradation band No. 3. The materials shall be blended at the source prior to shipping to the project site.

NOTE 2: Particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm shall not be in excess of 1.5 percent by weight of the total sample tested.

NOTE 3: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity, and the percentages passing the various sieves may require appropriate correction by the Contracting Officer when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used.

NOTE 4: For RDM, the coefficient of uniformity (CU) shall be greater than 3.5. (CU = D60/D10).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STOCKPILING AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall be stockpiled at locations designated by the Contracting Officer. Stockpile areas shall be cleared and leveled prior to stockpiling aggregates. All aggregates shall be stockpiled so as to prevent segregation and contamination. Aggregates obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

3.2 TEST SECTION

3.2.1 General

A test section shall be constructed to evaluate the ability to carry traffic and the constructability of the drainage layer including required mixing, placement, and compaction procedures. Test section data will be used by the Contracting Officer to determine the required number of passes and the field dry density requirements for full scale production.

3.2.2 Scheduling

The test section shall be constructed a minimum of 30 days prior to the start of full scale production to provide sufficient time for an evaluation of the proposed materials, equipment and procedures including Government QA

testing.

3.2.3 Location and Size

The test section may be constructed within a designated paving area as approved by the Contracting Officer. If test results are satisfactory, the section may be retained in place as part of the final work if properly maintained by the contractor. The underlying courses and subgrade preparation, required for the pavement section, shall be completed, inspected and approved in the test section prior to constructing the drainage layer. The test section shall be a minimum of 30 m long and one full paving lane wide and of the thickness to be used in the project.

3.2.4 Initial Testing

Certified test results, to verify that the materials proposed for use in the test section meet the contract requirements, shall be provided by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of the test section.

3.2.5 Mixing, Placement, and Compaction

Mixing, placement, and compaction shall be accomplished using equipment meeting the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT. The contractor shall anticipate a minimum of six passes and a maximum of ten passes of the specified equipment followed by a minimum of one static pass of the roller (without vibration) to seal the surface of each lift. Compaction equipment speed shall be no greater than 2.4 km/hour.

3.2.6 Procedure

3.2.6.1 Aggregate Drainage Layer

The test section shall be constructed with aggregate in a moist state so as to establish a correlation between number of roller passes and dry density achievable during field production. Density and moisture content tests shall be conducted at the surface and at intervals of 50 mm of depth down for the total layer thickness, in accordance with ASTM D 2922 and ASTM D 3017. Sieve analysis tests shall be conducted on composite samples, taken adjacent to the density test locations, which represent the total layer thickness. One set of tests (i.e. density, moisture, and sieve analysis) shall be taken before compaction and after each subsequent compaction pass at three separate locations as directed by the Contracting Officer. Compaction passes and density readings shall continue until the difference between the average dry densities of any two consecutive passes is less than or equal to 8 kg per cubic meter (0.5 pcf) unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer. The test section shall be completed by making one final pass with the roller in the static mode and observing any change in the drainage layer surface texture. Additional test sections shall be constructed and sampled for conformance to specification requirements as directed, if initial test results are unsatisfactory, if a significant variance in dry density of 2 kilograms or more occurs during production, or if there is visible difference in the material or its gradation during production. In no case shall the contractor start production, or resume full production after material variances are observed, without approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.7 Evaluation

Within 10 days of completion of the test section, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a Test Section Construction Report complete with all required test data and correlations. The Contracting Officer will evaluate the data and provide to the Contractor the required number of passes of the roller, the dry density for field density control during construction, the depth at which to check the density, and the need for a final static pass of the roller.

3.3 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to constructing the drainage layer, the underlying course shall be cleaned of all foreign materials. During construction, the underlying course shall contain no frozen material. The underlying course shall conform to Section 02722 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the drainage layer is placed.

3.4 TRANSPORTING MATERIAL

3.4.1 Aggregate Drainage Layer Material

Aggregate drainage layer material shall be transported to the site in a manner which prevents segregation and contamination of materials.

3.5 PLACING

3.5.1 General

Drainage layer material shall be placed on the underlying course in lifts of uniform thickness using equipment meeting the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT. No lift shall exceed 150 mm or be less than 75 mm when compacted. The lifts shall be so placed that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the drainage layer is placed in more than one lift, the previously constructed lift shall be cleaned of loose and foreign material.

Such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment shall be made to obtain true grades and minimize segregation and degradation of the drainage layer material.

3.5.2 Hand Spreading

In areas where machine spreading is impractical, drainage layer material shall be spread by hand. The material shall be spread uniformly in a loose layer so as to prevent segregation along with conforming to the required grade and thickness after compaction.

3.6 COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS

Compaction shall be accomplished using rollers meeting the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT and operating at a rolling speed of no greater than 2.4 km per hour. Each lift of drainage material, including shoulders when specified under the shoulders, shall be compacted with the number of passes of the roller as specified by the Contracting Officer. In addition, a minimum field dry density, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall be maintained. If the required field dry density is not obtained, the number of roller passes shall be adjusted in accordance with paragraph DEFICIENCIES. Excessive rolling resulting in crushing of aggregate particles shall be avoided. In all places not accessible to the rollers,

the drainage layer material shall be compacted with mechanical hand operated tampers.

3.7 FINISHING

The top surface of the drainage layer shall be finished after final compaction as determined from the test section. Adjustments in rolling and finishing procedures shall be made to obtain grades and minimize segregation and degradation of the drainage layer material.

3.8 EDGES OF DRAINAGE LAYER

Shoulder material shall be placed along the edges of the drainage layer course in such quantity as will compact to the thickness of the layer being constructed. When the drainage layer is being constructed in two or more lifts, at least a one foot width of the shoulder shall be rolled and compacted simultaneously with the rolling and compacting of each lift of the drainage layer.

3.9 SMOOTHNESS TEST

The surface of the top lift shall not deviate more than 10 mm when tested with a 3 straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline of the area to be paved. Deviations exceeding 10 mm shall be corrected in accordance with paragraph DEFICIENCIES.

3.10 THICKNESS CONTROL

The completed thickness of the drainage layer shall be within 13 mm of the thickness indicated. Thickness shall be measured at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 700 square meters of drainage layer. Measurements shall be made in test holes at least 75 mm in diameter. Where the measured thickness is more than 13 mm deficient, such areas shall be corrected in accordance with paragraph DEFICIENCIES. Where the measured thickness is 13 mm more than indicated, it will be considered as conforming with the requirements plus 13 mm, provided the surface of the drainage layer is within 13 mm of established grade. The average job thickness shall be the average of all job measurements as specified above but within 8 mm of the thickness shown on the drawings.

3.11 DEFICIENCIES

3.11.1 Grade and Thickness

Deficiencies in grade and thickness shall be corrected such that both grade and thickness tolerances are met. In no case will thin layers of material be added to the top surface of the drainage layer to meet grade or increase thickness. If the elevation of the top of the drainage layer is more than 13 mm above the plan grade it shall be trimmed to grade and finished in accordance with paragraph FINISHING. If the elevation of the top surface of the drainage layer is 13 mm or more below the required grade, the surface of the drainage layer shall be scarified to a depth of at least 75 mm, new material shall be added, and the layer shall be blended and recompacted to bring it to grade. Where the measured thickness of the drainage layer is more than 13 mm deficient, such areas shall be corrected by excavating to the required depth and replaced with new material to obtain a compacted lift thickness of at least 75 mm. The depth of required excavation shall be controlled to keep the final surface elevation within grade requirements and to preserve layer thicknesses of materials

below the drainage layer.

3.11.2 Density

Density shall be considered deficient if the field dry density test results are below the dry density specified by the Contracting Officer. If the densities are deficient, the layer shall be rolled with 2 additional passes of the specified roller. If the dry density is still deficient, work will be stopped until the cause of the low dry densities can be determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.11.3 Smoothness

Deficiencies in smoothness shall be corrected as if they are deficiencies in grade or thickness. All tolerances for grade and thickness shall be maintained while correcting smoothness deficiencies.

3.12 Disposal of Unsatisfactory Material

Unsuitable base course material that is removed for the required correction of defective areas, and waste material and debris shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph SPOIL AREAS of Section 02300, SITE GRADING AND EARTHWORK FOR ROADWAYS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02722

AGGREGATE BASE COURSE (DGA)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only and represent the latest edition in force when this contract is awarded.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29/C 29M	Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C 117	Materials Finer than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 127	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Course Aggregate
ASTM C 128	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C 131	Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 75	Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 422	Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1556	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2167	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2922	Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 4318	Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D 4791	Flat or Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM E 11	Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION
OFFICIALS, STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR TRANSPORTATION MATERIALS
AND METHODS OF SAMPLING AND TESTING:

AASHTO M 288-96	Geotextile Specification for Highway Applications
-----------------	---

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

1.2.1 Subgrade Stabilization

Refer to paragraph PROOFROLLING AND SUBGRADE STABILIZATION for the specific requirements of subgrade stabilization. Individual unit price payment items are included in the bid schedule for 1) Overexcavation of a 300 mm depth of soft soils, off-site disposal of the soft soils and replacement with 300 mm of Dense Graded Aggregate (DGA) Base Course placed in one or two lifts as directed by the Contracting Officer, 2) Purchase materials and install a stabilization geotextile on the subgrade soils prior to placement of the DGA aggregate. The Contracting Officer will direct the contractor as to the specific stabilization measures to be used depending upon the extent and severity of the pumping subgrade observed. The unit of measurement for all of the price items shall be the square meter. Stabilization to be paid for will be the number of square meters of material installed as directed by the Contracting Officer and shall be measured in place. Payment for stabilization of subgrade soils will be made in accordance with the applicable unit price payment items 02722-1 Overexcavation, Disposal & Replacement with DGA and 02722-2 Stabilization Geotextile when the work is performed under direction of the Contracting Officer. Payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, materials, equipment, tools, supplies and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Dense Graded Aggregate (DGA) Base

"Dense Graded Aggregate Base (DGA)" and "Aggregate Base" are used interchangeably in this specification. They represent aggregate base course materials labeled as DGA on the drawings and consist of well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction. Rapid Drainage Base Course Materials (RDM) indicated on the drawings are covered under specification section 02714 Pavement Drainage Layer (RDM).

1.3.2 Dense Graded Aggregate (DGA) Wearing Course

Dense Graded Aggregate Wearing Course is used for the Gravel Pavement Section as indicated on the drawings. Gradation requirements for the DGA Wearing Course differ from those of the DGA Base Course and are included in part 2 of this specification. Other than the difference in the gradations, all requirements for submittals, testing, materials, placement, finishing

etc specified herein for DGA Base Course also apply to the DGA Wearing Course.

1.3.3 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557, Procedure C abbreviated hereinafter as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.4 GENERAL

The work specified herein consists of the construction of an aggregate base course. The work shall be performed in accordance with this specification and shall conform to the lines, grades, notes and typical sections shown in the plans. Sources of all materials shall be selected well in advance of the time that materials will be required in the work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, Machines, and Tools.

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data.

SD-04 Samples

Stabilization Geotextile; G ED

Samples of stabilization geotextile fabric shall be submitted and approved before starting the work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Initial Tests; G ED. In-Place Tests.

Calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated. Copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed. Certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

Coarse Aggregate; G ED.

A notification stating which type of coarse aggregate is to be used.

SD-07 Certificates

Stabilization Geotextile; G ED

Certifications from the manufacturers attesting that materials meet specification requirements.

Testing Lab; G AR.

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Base shall not be constructed when the atmospheric temperature is less than 2 degrees C. Base shall not be constructed on subgrades that are frozen or contain frost. If the temperature falls below 2 degrees C, completed areas shall be protected against any detrimental effects of freezing. Completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions shall be corrected to meet specified requirements.

1.7 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

1.7.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. Other compacting equipment may be used in lieu of that specified, where it can be demonstrated that the results are equivalent. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

1.7.2 Smooth-Drum Vibratory Rollers

Dual or single smooth-drum vibratory rollers shall be the self-propelled type weighing 9 to 14 metric tons, . Wheels of the rollers shall be equipped with adjustable scrapers. The use of vibratory rollers is optional.

1.7.3 Mechanical Spreader

Mechanical spreader shall be self-propelled or attached to a propelling unit capable of moving the spreader and material truck. The device shall be steerable and shall have variable speeds forward and reverse. The spreader and propelling unit shall be carried on tracks, rubber tires, or drum-type steel rollers that will not disturb the underlying material. The spreader shall contain a hopper, an adjustable screed, and outboard bumper rolls and be designed to have a uniform, steady flow of material from the hopper. The spreader shall be capable of laying material without segregation across the full width of the lane to a uniform thickness and to a uniform loose density so that when compacted, the layer or layers shall conform to thickness and grade requirements indicated. The Contracting Officer may require a demonstration of the spreader prior to approving use in performance of the work.

1.7.4 Sprinkling Equipment

Sprinkling equipment shall consist of tank trucks, pressure distributors, or other approved equipment designed to apply controlled quantities of water uniformly over variable widths of surface.

1.7.5 Tampers

Tampers shall be of an approved mechanical type, operated by either pneumatic pressure or internal combustion, and shall have sufficient weight

and striking power to produce the compaction required.

1.7.6 Straightedge

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the site, in good condition, one 3.05 meter straightedge for each bituminous paver, for use in the testing of the finished surface. Straightedge shall be made available for Government use. Straightedges shall be constructed of aluminum or other lightweight metal and shall have blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom reinforced to ensure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles to facilitate movement on pavement.

1.8 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. The materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements; testing shall be performed at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.8.1 Sampling

Samples for laboratory testing shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.8.2 Tests

The following tests shall be performed in conformance with the applicable standards listed.

1.8.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Sieve analysis shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 117 ASTM C 136 and ASTM D 422. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

1.8.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

1.8.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557 Procedure C.

1.8.2.4 Field Density Tests

Density shall be field measured in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167 or ASTM D 2922. For the method presented in ASTM D 1556 the base plate as shown in the drawing shall be used. For the method presented in ASTM D 2922 the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted if necessary using only the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration, of the ASTM publication. Tests performed in accordance with ASTM D 2922 result in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be

used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. If ASTM D 2922 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by ASTM D 1556 at the frequencies indicated. Calibration curves and calibration test results shall be furnished within 24 hours of the conclusion of the tests.

1.8.2.5 Wear Test

Wear tests shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 131.

1.8.2.6 Weight of Slag

Weight per cubic meter of slag shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 29/C 29M.

1.8.3 Testing Frequency

1.8.3.1 Initial Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. If materials from more than one source are going to be utilized, this testing shall be completed for each source.

- a. Sieve Analysis including 0.02 mm size material.
- b. Liquid limit and plasticity index moisture-density relationship.
- c. Moisture-density relationship.
- d. Wear.
- e. Weight per cubic meter of Slag.

1.8.3.2 In Place Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on samples taken from the placed and compacted base course materials. Samples shall be taken and tested at the rates indicated.

a. Density tests shall be performed on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 400 square meters , or portion thereof, of completed area. If ASTM D 2922 is used, every fifth test shall be checked by ASTM D 1556.

b. Sieve Analysis including 0.02 mm size material shall be performed for every 1500 square meters , or portion thereof, of material placed.

c. Liquid limit and plasticity index tests shall be performed at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

d. Moisture Density tests shall be per 1500 square meters or fraction thereof of material in place. Additional moisture-density curves shall be required if there is any change in gradation or particle shape.

- e. One wear tests per aggregate source shall be performed.

1.8.4 Approval of Material

The source of the material shall be selected 30 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results. Final approval of the materials will be based on sieve analysis, liquid limit, and plasticity index tests performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted base course.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

The aggregates shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel, angular sand, or other approved material. Aggregates shall be free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the 4.75 mm sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the 4.75 mm sieve shall be known as fine aggregate.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. Only one type of coarse aggregate shall be used on the project.

- a. Crushed Gravel: Crushed gravel shall be manufactured by crushing gravels, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

- b. Crushed Stone: Crushed stone shall consist of freshly mined quarry rock, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

- c. Crushed Slag: Crushed slag shall be an air-cooled blast-furnace product having an air dry unit weight of not less than 1045 kg/cubic meter as determined by ASTM C 29/C 29M, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

Aggregates shall have a percentage of wear not to exceed 50 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131. The amount of flat and elongated particles shall not exceed 30 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4791. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3, and an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregates shall contain at least 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. Fine aggregate shall consist of screenings, angular sand, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse

aggregate. Liquid-limit and plasticity-index requirements shall apply to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation and shall also apply to the completed course. The portion of any component or of the completed course passing the 0.425 mm sieve shall be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

2.1.3 Gradation

2.1.3.1 DGA Base Course

Requirements for gradation specified shall apply to the completed base course. The aggregates shall have a 50 millimeter maximum size and shall be continuously graded within the following limits:

Sieve Designation	Percentage by Weight Passing Square-mesh Sieve (a) (b) (c)		
	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
50 mm	100	---	100
37.5 mm	70-100	100	95-100
25 mm	45-80	60-100	---
19 mm	---	---	70-92
12.5 mm	30-60	30-65	---
9.5 mm	---	---	50-70
4.75 mm	20-50	20-50	35-55
2 mm	15-40	15-40	---
0.6 mm	---	---	12-25
0.425 mm	5-25	5-25	---
0.075 mm	0-10	0-10	0-8

NOTES FOR DENSE GRADED AGGREGATE (DGA) BASE COURSE

- (a) Gradation No. 3 corresponds to the gradation for "Graded Aggregate Base" in Table 901A of Section 901 - Aggregate Grading Requirements of the Maryland DOT Specification (Jan 2001) except as modified herein.
- (b) Particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm shall not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested.
- (c) The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity, and the percentages passing the various sieves are subject to appropriate correction in accordance with ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128 when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used.

2.1.3.2 DGA Wearing Course

Requirements for gradation specified shall apply to the completed wearing course. The aggregates shall have a 37.5 mm maximum size and shall be continuously graded within the following limits:

Sieve Designation	Percentage by Weight Passing Square-mesh Sieve (a) (b)	
	No. 1	
37.5 mm	100	
25 mm	90-100	
19 mm	---	
12.5 mm	---	
9.5 mm	50-85	
4.75 mm	35-65	
2 mm	25-50	
0.6 mm	---	
0.425 mm	15-30	
0.075 mm	5-10	

NOTES FOR DENSE GRADED AGGREGATE (DGA) WEARING COURSE

- (a) Particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm shall not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested.
- (b) The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity, and the percentages passing the various sieves are subject to appropriate correction in accordance with ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128 when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used.

2.2 Stabilization Geotextile

The stabilization geotextile shall be a woven or needle punched non woven geotextile except that slit film woven geotextiles shall NOT be used. The geotextile shall have MARV (minimum average roll value) strength properties meeting the requirements of a Class 1 survivability in accordance with AASHTO M 288-96. The geotextile shall have MARV hydraulic properties meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 288-96 geotextile criteria for stabilization (i.e. minimum permittivity of 0.05 sec-1 and an apparent opening size (AOS) equal or less than 0.43 mm .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the base is constructed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layer shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Adequate drainage shall be provided during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area. Line and grade stakes shall be provided as necessary for control. Grade stakes shall be in lines parallel to the centerline of the area under construction and suitably spaced for string lining.

3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Aggregates shall be obtained from off-site sources.

3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Prior to stockpiling of material, storage sites shall be cleared and leveled by the Contractor. All materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, shall be stockpiled in the manner and at the locations designated. Aggregates shall be stockpiled on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer to prevent segregation. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

3.4.1 General Requirements

Before constructing aggregate base courses, the previously constructed underlying course shall be cleaned of foreign substances. The underlying course shall contain no frozen material. Surface of underlying course shall meet the specified compaction and surface tolerances. Subgrade shall conform to Section 02300 SITE GRADING AND EARTHWORK FOR ROADWAYS. Ruts or soft, yielding spots that may appear in the underlying course, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from requirements specified shall be corrected. Finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until base course is placed.

3.4.2 Proof Rolling and Subgrade Stabilization

All pavement subgrade areas shall be proof-rolled in the presence of the Contracting Officer prior to placement of the aggregate base. Proof-rolling shall be performed with a loaded dump truck (minimum size of 9 cubic meters). Any areas in which pumping of the subgrade is observed shall be stabilized as directed by the Contracting Officer. The exact type of stabilization will be determined by the Contracting Officer during construction based upon the extent and severity of the pumping observed. It is likely that such stabilization will consist of overexcavation of the soft soils (anticipated 300 mm overexcavation depth) and replacement with DGA materials over a stabilization geotextile. Unit price payment items have therefore been incorporated into the bid schedule to cover the cost of such stabilization measures. If the use of geotextiles is directed, the materials shall conform to the requirements specified herein. Other methods of stabilization directed by the contracting officer shall be paid for in accordance with the CHANGES clause of the contract. Where subgrade stabilization is required due to inadequate site and/or excavation drainage or due to negligence on the part of the contractor by working (remolding) or compacting otherwise satisfactory subgrade soils under adverse moisture conditions, the cost for subgrade stabilization shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.5 INSTALLATION

3.5.1 Mixing the Materials

The coarse and fine aggregates shall be mixed in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant or bucket loader on an approved paved working area. The Contractor shall make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment as directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to insure a satisfactory base course meeting all requirements of this specification.

3.5.2 Placing

The mixed material shall be placed on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. When a compacted layer 200 mm or less in thickness is required, the material shall be placed in a single layer. No layer shall exceed 200 mm or less than 75mm when compacted. The layers shall be so placed that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the base course is placed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layers shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed.

Such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment shall be made as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to insure an acceptable base course.

3.5.3 Grade Control

The finished and completed base course shall conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Underlying material(s) shall be excavated and prepared at sufficient depth for the required base course thickness so that the finished base course with the subsequent surface course will meet the designated grades.

3.5.4 Edges of Base Course

Approved fill material shall be placed along the outer edges of the base course in sufficient quantities to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed, or to the thickness of each layer in a multiple layer course, allowing in each operation at least a 600 mm width of this material to be rolled and compacted simultaneously with rolling and compacting of each layer of base course. If this base course material is to be placed adjacent to another pavement section, then the layers for both of these sections shall be placed and compacted along this edge at the same time.

3.5.5 Compaction

Each layer of the base course shall be compacted as specified with approved compaction equipment. Water content shall be maintained within plus or minus 2% of optimum. Rolling shall begin at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different lengths. Speed of the roller shall be such that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with hand-operated power tampers. Compaction shall continue until each layer has a degree of compaction that is at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density through the full depth of the layer. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory base course. Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.5.6 Deficiencies in Density

Density shall be considered deficient if the field dry density test results are below 100 percent of the target dry density. If the densities are deficient, then the layer shall be rolled with two additional passes of the

specified roller. If the dry density is still deficient, then work will be stopped until the cause of the low dry densities can be determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.7 Thickness

Compacted thickness of the aggregate course shall be as indicated. No individual layer shall exceed 200 mm nor be less than 75 mm in compacted thickness. The total compacted thickness of each course shall be within 13 mm of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 13 mm deficient, such areas shall be corrected by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompact as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 13 mm thicker than indicated, the course shall be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. Average job thickness shall be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but shall be within 6 mm of the thickness indicated. The thickness of the base course shall be measured at intervals in such a manner as to ensure one measurement for each 500 square meters of base course. Measurements shall be made in 75 mm diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

3.5.8 Finishing

The surface of the top layer shall be finished to grade and cross section shown. Finished surface shall be of uniform texture. Light blading during compaction may be necessary for the finished surface to conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections. Thin layers of material shall not be added to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer of base course is 13 mm or more below grade, then the top layer should be scarified to a depth of at least 75 mm and new material shall be blended in and compacted to bring to grade. Adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures shall be made as directed to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable base course. Should the surface for any reason become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, such unsatisfactory portion shall be scarified, reworked, recompact, or replaced as directed.

3.5.9 Smoothness

Surface of each layer shall show no deviations in excess of 9.5 mm when tested with the 3.05 meter straightedge. Measurements shall be taken in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Measurements shall also be taken perpendicular to the centerline at 30 meter intervals. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting, as directed.

3.6 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the area may be opened to traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Heavy equipment shall not be permitted except when necessary to construction, and then the area shall be protected against marring or damage to the completed work.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

The aggregate base course shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until accepted. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs to any defects

and shall be repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Any base course that is not paved over prior to the onset of winter, shall be retested to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Any area of base course that is damaged shall be reworked or replaced as necessary to comply with this specification. The DGA base course shall be maintained in a usable condition throughout the construction period. Ruts shall not be graded out and shall be filled with additional DGA base material mixed with the existing base and recompact.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Any unsuitable materials that must be removed shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph SPOIL AREAS of SECTION 02300 SITE GRADING AND EARTHWORK FOR ROADWAYS. No additional payments will be made for materials that must be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02763A

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-P-1952

(Rev D; Canc. Notice 1) Paint, Traffic and
Airfield Marking, Waterborne (Metric)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment

Lists of proposed equipment, including descriptive data, and notifications of proposed Contractor actions as specified in this section. List of removal equipment shall include descriptive data indicating area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and safety precautions required for the equipment operation.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All materials shall be delivered and stored in sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's name, and directions, all of which shall be plainly legible at time of use.

1.4 EQUIPMENT

All machines, tools and equipment used in the performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Equipment operating on roads and runways shall display low speed traffic markings and traffic warning lights.

1.4.1 Paint Application Equipment

The equipment to apply paint to pavements shall be a self-propelled or mobile-drawn pneumatic spraying machine with suitable arrangements of atomizing nozzles and controls to obtain the specified results. The

machine shall be capable of applying the stripe widths indicated, at the paint coverage rate specified in paragraph APPLICATION, and of even uniform thickness with clear-cut edges. The paint applicator shall have paint reservoirs or tanks of sufficient capacity and suitable gauges to apply paint in accordance with requirements specified. Tanks shall be equipped with suitable air-driven mechanical agitators. The spray mechanism shall be equipped with quick-action valves conveniently located, and shall include necessary pressure regulators and gauges in full view and reach of the operator. Paint strainers shall be installed in paint supply lines to ensure freedom from residue and foreign matter that may cause malfunction of the spray guns. The paint applicator shall be readily adaptable for attachment of an air-actuated dispenser for the reflective media approved for use. Pneumatic spray guns shall be provided for hand application of paint in areas where the mobile paint applicator cannot be used.

1.4.2 Surface Preparation Equipment

1.4.2.1 Waterblast Equipment

The water pressure shall be specified at 17.9 MPa (2600 psi) at 60 degrees C (140 degrees F in order to adequately clean the surfaces to be marked.

1.4.3 Traffic Controls

Suitable warning signs shall be placed near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Small markers shall be placed along newly painted lines or freshly placed raised markers to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces or displacement of raised pavement markers. Painting equipment shall be marked with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation.

1.5 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES

All machines, tools, and equipment used in performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Hand-operated push-type machines of a type commonly used for application of paint to pavement surfaces will be acceptable for marking small streets and parking areas. Applicator machine shall be equipped with the necessary paint tanks and spraying nozzles, and shall be capable of applying paint uniformly at coverage specified. Sandblasting equipment shall be provided as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. Hand-operated spray guns shall be provided for use in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

1.6.1 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas

See paragraph STREET CLOSINGS in Section 01050 JOB CONDITIONS.

1.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR REMOVAL

Pavement surface shall be free of snow, ice, or slush. Surface temperature shall be at least 5 degrees C and rising at the beginning of operations, except those involving shot or sand blasting. Operation shall cease during thunderstorms. Operation shall cease during rainfall, except for waterblasting and removal of previously applied chemicals. Waterblasting shall cease where surface water accumulation alters the effectiveness of material removal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT

The paint shall be homogeneous, easily stirred to smooth consistency, and shall show no hard settlement or other objectionable characteristics during a storage period of 6 months. Paints for airfields, roads, and streets shall conform to FS TT-P-1952, color as indicated. Pavement marking paints shall comply with applicable state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be marked shall be thoroughly cleaned before application of the pavement marking material. Dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits shall be removed by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water or a combination of these methods as required. Rubber deposits, surface laitance, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement shall be completely removed with scrapers, wire brushes, sandblasting, approved chemicals, or mechanical abrasion as directed. Areas of old pavement affected with oil or grease shall be scrubbed with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinsed thoroughly after each application. After cleaning, oil-soaked areas shall be sealed with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint. Pavement surfaces shall be allowed to dry, when water is used for cleaning, prior to striping or marking. Surfaces shall be recleaned, when work has been stopped due to rain.

3.1.1 Pretreatment for Early Painting

Where early painting is required on rigid pavements, a pretreatment with an aqueous solution containing 3 percent phosphoric acid and 2 percent zinc chloride shall be applied to prepared pavement areas prior to painting.

3.1.2 Cleaning Existing Pavement Markings

In general, markings shall not be placed over existing pavement marking patterns. Existing pavement markings, which are in good condition but interfere or conflict with the newly applied marking patterns, shall be removed. Deteriorated or obscured markings that are not misleading or confusing or interfere with the adhesion of the new marking material do not require removal. New preformed and thermoplastic pavement markings shall not be applied over existing preformed or thermoplastic markings. Whenever grinding, scraping, sandblasting or other operations are performed the work must be conducted in such a manner that the finished pavement surface is not damaged or left in a pattern that is misleading or confusing. When these operations are completed the pavement surface shall be blown off with compressed air to remove residue and debris resulting from the cleaning work.

3.2 APPLICATION

All pavement markings and patterns shall be placed as shown on the plans.

3.2.1 Paint

Paint shall be applied to clean, dry surfaces, and only when air and pavement temperatures are above 5 degrees C and less than 35 degrees C. Paint temperature shall be maintained within these same limits. New asphalt pavement surfaces and new Portland concrete cement shall be allowed to cure for a period of not less than 30 days before applications of paint.

Paint shall be applied pneumatically with approved equipment at rate of coverage specified. The Contractor shall provide guide lines and templates as necessary to control paint application. Special precautions shall be taken in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Edges of markings shall be sharply outlined.

3.2.1.1 Rate of Application

a. OMITTED

b. Nonreflective Markings: Paint shall be applied evenly to the pavement surface to be coated at a rate of 2.9 plus or minus 0.5 square meter per liter.

3.2.1.2 Drying

The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced to prevent undue softening of bitumen, and pickup, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a delay in drying of the markings, painting operations shall be discontinued until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02770

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only and represent the latest edition in force when this contract is awarded.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182 Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185 Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for
Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM C 31/C 31M Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens
in the Field

ASTM C 143 Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

ASTM C 171 Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

ASTM C 172 Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

ASTM C 173 Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by
the Volumetric Method

ASTM C 231 Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by
the Pressure Method

ASTM C 309 Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for
Curing Concrete

ASTM D 1751 Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for
Concrete Paving and Structural
Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient
Bituminous Types)

ASTM D 1752 Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion
Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and
Structural Construction

ASTM D 3405 Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete
and Asphalt Pavements

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 527

Standard Specification for Joint Sealants,
Cold-Applied, Non-Jet-Fuel-Resistant, for
Rigid and Flexible Pavements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Design Data

Concrete; G ED.

Concrete mix design 30 days prior to use on the project.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control.

Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

1.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

1.3.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Concrete placement shall be discontinued when the air temperature reaches 5 degrees C and is falling. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 2 degrees C and is rising. Provisions shall be made to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 2 degrees C, placement shall be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. The underlying material shall be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Mixing water and aggregates shall be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 10 and 30 degrees C. Methods and equipment for heating shall be approved. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 10 degrees C for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

1.3.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 30 degrees C except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature shall not exceed 35 degrees C.

1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

1.4.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to

approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.4.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in 1 pass.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except as otherwise specified. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 24 MPa at 28 days except as otherwise specified. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 37.5 mm.

2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump shall be 50 millimeters plus or minus 25 millimeters for hand placed concrete and 25 mm plus or minus 10 mm for slipformed concrete where determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Wire mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2.

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or

turpentine. At the option of the contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 9.5 mm thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied

Joint sealant, cold-applied shall conform to COE CRD-C 527.

2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured

Joint sealant, hot-poured shall conform to ASTM D 3405.

2.6 FORM WORK

Form work shall be designed and constructed to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 50 mm nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 3 m. Radius bends may be formed with 19 mm boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 3 m with a minimum of 2 welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 3 m or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central

angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 38 mm benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together.

2.7 Porous Fill

Porous fill shall consist of crushed stone, slag, gravel (crushed or uncrushed), sand or other approved materials. Maximum particle size shall be 25 mm with not more than 20 percent passing the 4.75 mm sieve.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted in conformance with Section 02300 SITE GRADING AND EARTHWORK FOR ROADWAYS.

3.1.1 Sidewalk Porous Fill

The porous fill shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade shall be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade and Porous Fill

The subgrade and porous fill shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade and porous fill shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade and porous fill shall be prepared and protected to produce a surface free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Forms shall be set to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Forms shall be held rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 1.2 meters. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.2.1 Sidewalks

Forms for sidewalks shall be set with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 3 mm in any 3 m long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 3.05 m straightedge.

Forms shall have a transverse slope of 20 millimeters per meter with the low side adjacent to the roadway. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Concrete shall be placed in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks shall be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a wood float, bull float, or darby, edged and broom finished.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, the surface shall be finished to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an edger having a radius of 3 mm. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 7.9 mm from the testing edge of a 3.05 m straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 6.4 mm.

3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters shall be finished with a standard curb "mule".

3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 13 mm. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.

3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.

3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 6.4 mm from the testing edge of a 3.05 m straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 6.4 mm.

3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 1.5 m on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 3 m or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, transverse expansion joints shall be installed as indicated. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated.

3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 3 mm blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed with 9.5 mm joint filler strips. Joint filler shall be placed with top edge 6 mm below the surface and shall be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool

having a radius of 3 mm, and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be cleaned and filled with joint sealer. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 10 degrees C at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Reinforcement steel shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 1.5 m nor greater than 4.5 m in length. Contraction joints shall be constructed by means of 3 mm thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints at least 9.5 mm in width shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 30 meters. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Expansion joints and the top 1 inch depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints shall be sealed with joint sealer. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 10 degrees C at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.7.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.7.1.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface shall be covered with 2 or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm. The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 300 mm when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 450 mm wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 5 square meters per liter (200 square feet per gallon) for both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane. Any membrane curing agent must be removed at the end of the curing period if a protective coating is to be applied.

3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.7.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. The Contractor shall repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

3.7.4 Protective Coating

A protective coating of linseed oil mixture shall be applied to the exposed-to-view concrete surface if the concrete will be exposed to de-icing salts/chemicals before having been in place 2.5 months with temperatures continuously greater than 40 degrees.

3.7.4.1 Application

Curing and backfilling operation shall be completed prior to applying protective coating. Concrete shall be surface dry and clean before each application. Coverage shall be not more than 11 square meters per liter for first application and not more than 15.5 square meters per liter for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Coated surfaces shall be protected from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

3.7.4.2 Precautions

Protective coating shall not be heated by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and shall be protected from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Material shall not be applied at temperatures lower than 10 degrees C.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing.

Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, the Contractor shall take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.8.2 Concrete Testing

3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

The Contractor shall provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for every 40 cubic meters of concrete. The samples for

strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172. Cylinders for acceptance shall be molded in conformance with ASTM C 31/C 31M by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result shall be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 4 MPa.

3.8.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231.

ASTM C 231 shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Air content tests shall be made on each truckload of concrete or batch of concrete mixed on site. If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant.

3.8.2.3 Slump Test

One slump test shall be made on each truckload of concrete of batch of concrete mixed on site.

3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine.

If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 6 mm the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 6 mm. Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02821A

FENCING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 121	(1999) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Barbed Wire
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 392	(1996) Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A 491	(1996) Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A 585	(1997) Aluminum-Coated Steel Barbed Wire
ASTM A 780	(2000) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 824	(1995) Metallic-Coated Steel Marcellled Tension Wire for Use With Chain Link Fence
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM F 1043	(2000) Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain-Link Fence Framework
ASTM F 1083	(1997) Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures
ASTM F 626	(1996a) Fence Fittings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Chain Link Fence

Statement, signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer, attesting that the chain link fence and component materials meet the specified requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FENCE FABRIC

Fence fabric shall conform to the following:

2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric

ASTM A 392, Class 2, zinc-coated steel wire with minimum coating weight of 610 grams of zinc per square meter of coated surface, or ASTM A 491, Type I, aluminum-coated steel wire. Fabric shall be fabricated of 9 gauge wire woven in 50 mm mesh. Fabric height shall be 1.8 m or to match existing fence height. Fabric shall be twisted and barbed on the top selvage and knuckled on the bottom selvage.

2.2 POSTS

2.2.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated. Group IA, with external coating Type A steel pipe. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated with external coating Type. Sizes shall be as shown on the drawings. Line posts and terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts selected shall be of the same designation throughout the fence.

2.3 BRACES AND RAILS

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated, Group IA, steel pipe, size NPS 1-1/4. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043.

2.4 WIRE

2.4.1 Tension Wire

Tension wire shall be Type I or Type II, Class 2 coating, in accordance with ASTM A 824.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

ASTM F 626. Ferrous accessories shall be zinc or aluminum coated. Truss rods shall be furnished for each terminal post. Truss rods shall be provided with turnbuckles or other equivalent provisions for adjustment. Barbed wire shall be 2 strand, 12-1/2 gauge wire, zinc-coated, Class 3 in accordance with ASTM A 121 or aluminum coated Type I in accordance with ASTM A 585. Barbed wire shall be four-point barbed type steel wire. Barbed wire support arms shall be the single V arm type and of the design required to match existing. Tie wires for attaching fabric to tension wire on high security fences shall be 1.6 mm stainless steel. The tie wires shall be a double loop and 165 mm in length. Miscellaneous hardware coatings shall conform to ASTM A 153/A 153M unless modified.

2.6 CONCRETE

ASTM C 94/C 94M, using 19 mm maximum size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 21 MPa at 28 days. Grout shall consist of one part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Fence shall be installed to the lines and grades indicated. The area on either side of the fence line shall be cleared to the extent indicated. Line posts shall be spaced equidistant at intervals not exceeding 3 m (10 feet). Terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts shall be set at abrupt changes in vertical and horizontal alignment. Fabric shall be continuous between terminal posts; however, runs between terminal posts shall not exceed 152.4 m (500 feet). Any damage to galvanized surfaces, including welding, shall be repaired with paint containing zinc dust in accordance with ASTM A 780.

3.2 EXCAVATION

Post holes shall be cleared of loose material. Waste material shall be spread where directed. The ground surface irregularities along the fence line shall be eliminated to the extent necessary to maintain a 25 mm clearance between the bottom of the fabric and finish grade.

3.3 POST INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Posts for Chain Link Fence

Posts shall be set plumb and in alignment. Except where solid rock is encountered, posts shall be set in concrete to the depth indicated on the drawings. Where solid rock is encountered with no overburden, posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 457 mm (18 inches) in rock. Where solid rock is covered with an overburden of soil or loose rock, posts shall be set to the minimum depth indicated on the drawing unless a penetration of 457 mm (18 inches) in solid rock is achieved before reaching the indicated depth, in which case depth of penetration shall terminate. All portions of posts set in rock shall be grouted. Portions of posts not set in rock shall be set in concrete from the rock to ground level. Posts set in concrete shall be set in holes not less than the diameter shown on the drawings. Diameters of holes in solid rock shall be at least 25 mm (1 inch) greater than the largest cross section of the post. Concrete and grout shall be thoroughly consolidated around each post, shall be free of voids and finished to form a dome. Concrete and grout shall be allowed to cure for 72 hours prior to attachment of any item to the posts. Group II line posts may be mechanically driven, for temporary fence construction only, if rock is not encountered. Driven posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 914 mm (3 feet) and shall be protected with drive caps when being set. For high security fences, fence post rigidity shall be tested by applying a 222.4 newtons (50 pound) force on the post, perpendicular to the fabric, at 1.52 m (5 feet) above ground; post movement measured at the point where the force is applied shall be less than or equal to 19 mm (3/4 inch) from the relaxed position; every tenth post shall be tested for rigidity; when a post fails this test, further tests on the next four posts on either side of the failed post shall be made; all failed posts shall be removed, replaced, and retested at the Contractor's expense.

3.4 BRACES AND TRUSS RODS

Braces and truss rods shall be installed as indicated and in conformance with the standard practice for the fence furnished. Horizontal (compression) braces and diagonal truss (tension) rods shall be installed on fences over 1.83 m (6 feet) in height. Braces and truss rods shall extend from terminal posts to line posts. Diagonal braces shall form an angle of approximately 40 to 50 degrees with the horizontal.

3.5 TENSION WIRES

Tension wires shall be installed along the top and bottom of the fence line and attached to the terminal posts of each stretch of the fence. Top tension wires shall be installed within the top 102 mm of the installed fabric. Bottom tension wire shall be installed within the bottom 152 mm of the installed fabric. Tension wire shall be pulled taut and shall be free of sag.

3.6 CHAIN LINK FABRIC

Chain link fabric shall be installed on the side of the post indicated. Fabric shall be attached to terminal posts with stretcher bars and tension bands. Bands shall be spaced at approximately 381 mm (15 inch) intervals. The fabric shall be installed and pulled taut to provide a smooth and uniform appearance free from sag, without permanently distorting the fabric diamond or reducing the fabric height. Fabric shall be fastened to line posts at approximately 381 mm (15 inch) intervals and fastened to all rails and tension wires at approximately 305 mm intervals. Fabric shall be cut by untwisting and removing pickets. Splicing shall be accomplished by weaving a single picket into the ends of the rolls to be joined. The bottom of the installed fabric shall be 25 mm plus or minus 13 mm above the ground. For high security fence, after the fabric installation is complete, the fabric shall be exercised by applying a 222 newtons (50 pound) push-pull force at the center of the fabric between posts; the use of a 133 newtons (30 pound) pull at the center of the panel shall cause fabric deflection of not more than 63.5 mm (2-1/2 inches) when pulling fabric from the post side of the fence; every second fence panel shall meet this requirement; all failed panels shall be resecured and retested at the Contractor's expense.

3.7 BARBED WIRE SUPPORTING ARMS AND BARBED WIRE

3.7.1 General Requirements

Barbed wire supporting arms and barbed wire shall be installed as indicated and as recommended by the manufacturer. Supporting arms shall be anchored with 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter plain pin rivets or, at the Contractor's option, with studs driven by low-velocity explosive-actuated tools for steel, wrought iron, ductile iron, or malleable iron. Studs driven by an explosive-actuated tool shall not be used with gray iron or other material that can be fractured. A minimum of two studs per support arm shall be used. Barbed wire shall be pulled taut and attached to the arms with clips or other means that will prevent easy removal.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02921A

SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 2028	(1976; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 977	(1998) Emulsified Asphalt

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1995) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201
--------------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G AR
Surface Erosion Control Material;
Chemical Treatment Material

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, surface erosion control material and chemical treatment material.

A listing of equipment to be used for the seeding operation.

Delivery; G AR

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil; G AR

Finished grade status.

Topsoil; G AR

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check; G AR

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed.

Seed Establishment Period; G AR

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide; G AR

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included. As required (when pest problems arise).

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments

A 4.5 kg sample.

Mulch

A 4.5 kg sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration; G AR

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the seeding operation.

Soil Test; G ED

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Seed; G ED
Topsoil; G ED
pH Adjuster;
Fertilizer;

Organic Material;
Soil Conditioner
Mulch;
Asphalt Adhesive
Pesticide; G AR

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

- a. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.
- b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.
- c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.
- d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.
- e. Organic Material: Composition and source.
- f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.
- g. Mulch: Composition and source.
- h. Asphalt Adhesive: Composition.
- i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection by the Contracting Officer at the growing site.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.3 Pesticides

As required when pest problems arise, pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in areas designated by the Contracting Officer. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-approved seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws.

2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

Permanent seed species and mixtures shall be proportioned by weight as follows unless otherwise indicated on the drawings:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Mixture Percent by Weight	Percent Pure Live Seed	Application Rate (lb/ac)
Festuca arundinacea	Tall Fescue (improved variety from latest MD Agronomy Mimeo)	85%	83% min.	125
Lolium perenne	Perennial Rye	10%	83% min	15
Poa pratensis L.	Kentucky Bluegrass	5%	83% min.	10

2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species

Temporary seed species for surface erosion control or overseeding shall be as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Percent Pure Live Seed	Application Rate (lb/ac)
Secale cereale	Winter Rye (during summer- Winter Rye plus Foxtail Millet)	83% min.	150 total
Setaria italica	Foxtail Millet	83% min.	

2.1.4 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer and the Fort Detrick natural resources coordinator, Ms Betty Boyland (301)619-2033.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the seed specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of

soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be ground limestone. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

2.3.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings,

or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 10 mm screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 50 mm in length. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.3.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements of the soil test.

2.3.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a 2 mm sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a 1.18 mm sieve.

2.3.5.2 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

2.4.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE

Asphalt adhesive shall conform to the following: Emulsified asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; and cutback asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 2028, Designation RC-70.

2.6 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.7 PESTICIDE

Pesticide, if required, shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Seeding Time

Seed shall be installed from 1 March to 15 May for spring establishment and from 15 Aug to 15 Oct for fall establishment.

3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed.

When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval. Seeding operations shall be scheduled so they can begin shortly after soil test has been performed and soil has been properly amended.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the seed species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test. The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 25 mm depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 100 mm depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 50 mm depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 25 mm below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 16 mm in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 75 mm in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast at the rate shown in subparagraph "Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures" and "Temporary Seed Species." Seeding method shall be Broadcast Seeding, Drill Seeding, and Hydroseeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved.

3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast at the rate shown in subparagraph "Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures" and "Temporary Seed Species." Half the total rate of seed application shall be broadcast in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate broadcast at 90 degrees from the first direction. Seed shall be covered a maximum 6 mm depth by disk harrow, steel mat drag, cultipacker, or other approved device.

3.3.1.2 Drill Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly drilled to a maximum 13 mm depth and at the rate shown in subparagraph "Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures" and "Temporary Seed Species," using equipment having drills a maximum 175 mm distance apart. Row markers shall be used with the drill seeder. Half the total rate of seed application shall be drilled in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate drilled at 90 degrees from the first direction. The drilling equipment shall be maintained with half full seed boxes during the seeding operations.

3.3.1.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 130 kilograms

per meter roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled. Areas seeded with seed drills equipped with rollers shall not be rolled.

3.3.2 Hydroseeding

Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcast at the rate shown in subparagraph "Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures" and "Temporary Seed Species." Seed and fertilizer shall be added to water and thoroughly mixed to meet the rates specified. The time period for the seed to be held in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours. Wood cellulose fiber mulch and tackifier shall be added at the rates recommended by the manufacturer after the seed, fertilizer, and water have been thoroughly mixed to produce a homogeneous slurry. Slurry shall be uniformly applied under pressure over the entire area. The hydroseeded area shall not be rolled.

3.3.3 Mulching

3.3.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 0.75 metric tons per hectare. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

3.3.3.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

3.3.3.3 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier

Asphalt adhesive tackifier shall be sprayed at a rate between 666 to 866 liters per hectare. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.3.3.4 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture shall be applied over the area.

3.3.3.5 Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch

Hay or straw mulch may be spread simultaneously with asphalt adhesive applied at a rate between 666 to 866 liters per hectare, using power mulch equipment which shall be equipped with suitable asphalt pump and nozzle. The adhesive-coated mulch shall be applied evenly over the surface. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.3.3.6 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. The mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.4 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 25 mm depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material

Where indicated or as directed, surface erosion control material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

3.4.2 Temporary Seeding

The application rate shall be at the rate shown in subparagraph "Temporary Seed Species." When directed during contract delays affecting the seeding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species listed under Paragraph SEED.

3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Seed.

3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing seed.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of seeding work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 12 months after the last day of the seeding operation required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the seed establishment period. When there is more than 1 seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described. The seed establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02922A SODDING and 02930A EXTERIOR PLANTING. The seed establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 25 mm high.

3.9.2.1 Lawn Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a lawn area shall be a minimum 1000 grass plants per square meter . Bare spots shall be a maximum 150 mm square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.2.2 Field Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a field area shall be a minimum 1000 grass plants per square meter . The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

- a. Lawn Areas: Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 75 mm height when the turf is a maximum 100 mm high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.
- b. Field Areas: Field areas shall be mowed once during the season to a minimum 75 mm height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 4 kilograms per hectare of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02922A

SODDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a; R 2001) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4972	(2001) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1997) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G AR
Chemical Treatment Material

A listing of equipment to be used for the sodding operation. Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment and chemical treatment material.

Delivery; G AR

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil; G AR

Finished grade status.

Topsoil; G AR

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check; G AR

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed. The quantity of sod used shall be compared against the total area installed.

Sod Establishment Period; G AR

Calendar time period for the sod establishment period. When there is more than one sod establishment period, the boundaries of the sodded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide; G AR

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included. As required (when pest problems arise).

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments

A 4.5 kg sample.

Temporary Seeding; G AR

Sample of annual seed species and application rate.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration; G AR

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the sodding operation.

Soil Test; G ED

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Sod; G ED
Topsoil; G ED
pH Adjuster;
Fertilizer
Organic Material;

Soil Conditioner;
Pesticide; G AR

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

- a. Sod. Classification, botanical name, common name, mixture percentage of species, percent purity, quality grade, field location and state certification.
- b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.
- c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.
- d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.
- e. Organic Material: Composition and source.
- f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.
- g. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The sources of sod material and delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection by the Contracting Officer at the growing site.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Sod

Sod shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation, internal heat buildup, or contamination.

1.4.1.2 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.3 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.4 Pesticides

If required when pest problems arise, pesticide material shall be delivered

to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Sod shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site by the Contracting Officer for conformity to species. Sod shall be checked for visible broadleaf weeds, and a visible consistency with no obvious patches of foreign grasses that exceed 2 percent of the canopy. Sod that is heating up, dry, moldy, yellow, irregularly shaped, torn, or of uneven thickness shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts, shall be rejected. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

1.4.3.1 Sod

Sod shall be stored in areas designated by the Contracting Officer, and kept in a moist condition by watering with a fine mist, and covered with moist burlap, straw, or other covering. Covering shall allow air to circulate, preventing internal heat from building up. Sod shall be protected from exposure to wind and direct sunlight until installed.

1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Lime and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations, away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with sod operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Sod shall not be damaged during handling. Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Time limitation between harvesting and installing sod shall be a maximum 36 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOD

2.1.1 Sod Classification

State-certified sod shall be provided as classified by applicable state laws. Sod section shall be sized to permit rolling and lifting without breaking.

2.1.2 Grass Species

Grass species shall be proportioned as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Mixture Percent by Weight
Festuca arundinacea	Tall Fescue (improved variety from latest MD Agronomy Mimeo)	85%
Lolium perenne	Perennial Rye	10%
Poa pratensis L.	Kentucky Bluegrass	5%

2.1.3 Quality

Sod shall be relatively free of thatch, diseases, nematodes, soil-borne insects, weeds or undesirable plants, stones larger than 25 mm in diameter, woody plant roots, and other materials detrimental to a healthy stand of grass plants. Broadleaf weeds and patches of foreign grasses shall be a maximum 2 percent of the sod section.

2.1.4 Thickness

Sod shall be machine cut to a minimum 35 mm thickness. Measurement for thickness shall exclude top growth and thatch.

2.1.5 Anchors

Sod anchors shall be as recommended by the sod supplier.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer and the Fort Detrick Natural Resources Coordinator, Ms. Betty Boyland (301)619-2033..

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the sod species specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash, or other material over a maximum 40 mm diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material, and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with

ASTM C 602. These materials may be ground limestone. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

2.3.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. Manure shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 10 mm screen,

possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent or less by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 50 mm in length. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.3.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements for topsoil.

2.3.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a 2 mm sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a 1.18 mm sieve.

2.3.5.2 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.4 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.5 PESTICIDE

Pesticide, if required, shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SOD TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Sodding Time

Sod shall be installed from 1 Mar to 15 May for spring establishment; and from 15 Aug to 15 Oct for fall establishment.

3.1.2 Sodding Conditions

Sodding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. Sod shall be placed when the soil is not frozen or dry. When drought, excessive moisture or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the sodding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval by the Contracting Officer and the Fort Detrick natural resources coordinator, Ms Betty Boyland (301)619-2033.

Sodding operations shall be scheduled so they can begin shortly after

soil test performed and soil has properly been amended.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of sodding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. Provide calibration test results within one week of testing.

3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the sod species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

Prior to the commencement of the sodding operation, the Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings; the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied at the rate recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied at the rate recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test. The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 25 mm depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 100 mm deep. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 50 mm

deep by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 25 mm below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be rolled and completed with a light raking to remove from the surface debris and stones over a minimum 16 mm in any dimension.

3.2.4.2 Protection

Areas within the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing sod, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Areas shall be sodded as indicated. Adequate soil moisture shall be ensured prior to sodding by spraying water on the area to be sodded and wetting the soil to a maximum 25 mm depth.

3.3.1 Installing Sod

Rows of sod sections shall be placed parallel to and tightly against each other. Joints shall be staggered laterally. The sod sections shall not be stretched or overlapped. All joints shall be butted tight. Voids and air drying of roots shall be prevented. Sod sections shall be laid across the slope on long slopes. Sod sections shall be laid at right angles to the flow of water in ditches. Sod sections shall be anchored on slopes steeper than 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical. Anchoring may be required when surface weight or pressure upon placed sod sections is anticipated to cause lateral movement. Sod anchors shall be placed a minimum 600 mm on center with a minimum 2 anchors per sod section.

3.3.2 Finishing

Displacement of the sod shall be prevented by tamping or rolling the sod in place and knitting the sod to the soil. Air pockets shall be eliminated and a true and even surface shall be provided. Frayed edges shall be trimmed, and holes or missing corners shall be patched with sod.

3.3.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 130 kilograms per meter roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled.

3.3.4 Watering Sod

Watering shall be started immediately after completing each day of installing sod. Water shall be applied at least 3 times per week to supplement rainfall, at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum depth of 25 mm. Run-off, puddling, and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 TEMPORARY SEEDING

The application rate shall be as described in Section 02921A SEEDING. When directed during contract delays affecting the sodding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded with annual seed in accordance with Section 02921A SEEDING.

3.4.1 Soil Amendments, Tillage and Watering

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Sod as required.

3.4.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing sod.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of the material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application. The quantity of sod used shall be compared against the total area established with sod. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall

only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the sodding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the sodded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the sodding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430A EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.9 SOD ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The sod establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall commence on the first day of sodding work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 12 months after the last day of sodding operation required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the sod establishment period. When there is more than 1 sod establishment period, the boundaries of the sodded area covered for each period shall be described. The sod establishment period should be coordinated with Sections 02921A SEEDING and 02930A EXTERIOR PLANTING. The sod establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the sodding operation shall be living sod uniform in color and leaf texture. Bare spots shall be a maximum 50 mm square. Joints between sod pieces shall be tight and free from weeds and other undesirable growth.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the sodded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

Sodded areas shall be mowed to a minimum 75 mm height when the turf is a maximum 100 mm height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 4 kilograms per hectare of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished which describes the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02930A

EXTERIOR PLANTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A300 (1995) Tree Care Operations - Trees,
Shrubs and Other Woody Plant Maintenance

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)

ANLA Z60.1 (1996) Nursery Stock

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602 (1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials

ASTM D 4972 (1995a) pH of Soils

ASTM D 5034 (1995) Breaking Strength and Elongation of
Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)

ASTM D 5035 (1995) Breaking Force and Elongation of
Textile Fabrics (Strip Method)

ASTM D 5268 (1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for
Landscaping Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings

Scale drawings defining areas to receive plant materials.

Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities; G AR

Finished grade status; location of underground utilities and facilities; and availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Geotextile;
Chemical Treatment Material

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for geotextile and chemical treatment material.

Equipment; G AR

A listing of equipment to be used for the planting operation.

Delivery; G AR

Delivery schedule.

Plant Establishment Period; G AR

Calendar time period for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one establishment period, the boundaries of the planted areas covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, quantity of plant losses, and replacements; and diagnosis of unhealthy plant material.

Application of Pesticide; G AR

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included. As required (when pest problems arise).

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil;

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments

A 4.5 kg sample.

Mulch

A 4.5 kg sample.

Geotextile

A 150 mm square sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Test; G ED
Percolation Test; G ED

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Plant Material; G ED
Topsoil; G ED
pH Adjuster; G AR
Fertilizer; G AR
Organic Material; G AR
Soil Conditioner; G AR
Organic Mulch; G AR
Pesticide; G AR

Prior to delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following.

- a. Plant Material: Classification, botanical name, common name, size, quantity by species, and location where grown.
- b. Topsoil: Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.
- c. pH Adjuster: Sieve analysis and calcium carbonate equivalent.
- d. Fertilizer: Chemical analysis and composition percent.
- e. Organic Material: Composition and source.
- f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.
- g. Organic Mulch: Composition, source, and treatment against fungi growth.
- h. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Instructions

Instruction for year-round care of installed plant material.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTIONS

The nursery or source of plant material and the source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection by the Contracting Officer.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Plant Material Identification

Plant material shall be identified with attached, durable, waterproof labels and weather-resistant ink, stating the correct botanical plant name and size.

1.4.1.2 Protection During Delivery

Plant material shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation and damage to the branches, trunk, root system, or earth ball. Branches shall be protected by tying-in. Exposed branches shall be covered during transport.

1.4.1.3 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, the availability of topsoil shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for delivered topsoil. The source of topsoil shall be subject to inspection at the growing site by the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1.4 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.5 Pesticide Material

Pesticide material, if required, shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Plant material shall be well shaped, vigorous and healthy with a healthy, well branched root system, free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement or abrasion. Plant material shall be checked for unauthorized substitution and to establish nursery grown status. Plant material showing desiccation, abrasion, sun-scald injury, disfigurement, or unauthorized substitution shall be rejected. The plant material shall exhibit typical form of branch to height ratio; and meet the caliper and height measurements specified. Plant material that measures less than specified, or has been poled, topped off or headed back, shall be rejected. Container-grown plant material shall show new fibrous roots and the root mass shall contain its shape when removed from the container. Plant material with broken or cracked balls; or broken containers shall be rejected. Bare-root plant material that is not dormant or is showing roots were pulled from the ground shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with paragraph PRODUCTS. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material larger than 40 mm diameter shall be rejected. Topsoil that

contains viable plant material and plant parts shall be rejected. Unacceptable material shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

1.4.3.1 Plant Material Storage

Plant material not installed on the day of arrival at the site shall be stored and protected in designated areas. Plant material shall not be stored longer than 30 days. Plant material shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun. Bare-root plant material shall be heeled-in. All plant material shall be kept in a moist condition by watering with a fine mist spray until installed.

1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Storage of other material shall be in designated areas. Soil amendments shall be stored in dry locations and away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with planting operation material.

1.4.4 Handling

Plant material shall not be injured in handling. Cracking or breaking the earth ball of balled and burlapped plant material shall be avoided. Plant material shall not be handled by the trunk or stems. Materials shall not be dropped from vehicles, or by individuals carrying the material.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Except for container-grown plant material, the time limitation from digging to installing plant material shall be a maximum 90 days. The time limitation between installing the plant material and placing the mulch shall be a maximum 24 hours.

1.5 WARRANTY

Furnished plant material shall have a warranty for plant growth to be in a vigorous growing condition for a minimum 12 month period. A minimum 12 month calendar time period for the warranty of plant growth shall be provided regardless of the contract time period. When plant material is determined to be unhealthy in accordance with paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD, it shall be replaced once under this warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

2.1.1 Plant Material Classification

The plant material shall be nursery grown stock conforming to ANLA Z60.1 and shall be the species specified.

2.1.2 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be permitted without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer and the Fort Detrick natural resources coordinator, Ms Betty Boyland (301)619-2033..

2.1.3 Quality

Well shaped, well grown, vigorous plant material having healthy and well branched root systems in accordance with ANLA Z60.1 shall be provided. Plant material shall be provided free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement and abrasion. Plant material shall be free of shock or damage to branches, trunk, or root systems, which may occur from the digging and preparation for shipment, method of shipment, or shipment. Plant quality is determined by the growing conditions; method of shipment to maintain health of the root system; and growth of the trunk and crown as follows.

2.1.4 Growing Conditions

Plant material shall be native to or well-suited to the growing conditions of the project site. Plant material shall be grown under climatic conditions similar to those at the project site.

2.1.5 Method of Shipment to Maintain Health of Root System

2.1.5.1 Balled and Burlapped (BB) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The root ball shall be completely wrapped with burlap or other suitable material and securely laced with biodegradable twine.

2.1.5.2 Balled and Potted (Pot) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. Removal shall be done by hand digging or mechanical devices. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. Container shall be used to retain the ball unbroken. Container shall be rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

2.1.5.3 Balled and Platform (BP) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Plants shall be prepared as balled and burlapped plant material and securely fastened to wood platform for shipping.

2.1.5.4 Bare-Root (BR) Plant Material

Minimum root spread shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. A well branched root system characteristic of the species specified shall be provided. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Bare-root plant material shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during germination in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. Bare-root plant material shall be dormant. The root system shall be protected from drying out.

2.1.5.5 Container-Grown (C) Plant Material

Container size shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall be grown in a container over a duration of time for new fibrous roots to have developed and for the root mass to retain its shape and hold together when removed from the container. Container-grown plant material shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during germination in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The container shall be sufficiently rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

2.1.6 Growth of Trunk and Crown

2.1.6.1 Deciduous Trees

A height to caliper relationship shall be provided in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of tree specified and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

- a. Single stem: The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.
- b. Multi-stem: All countable stems, in aggregate, shall average the size specified. To be considered a stem, there shall be no division of the trunk which branches more than 150 mm from ground level.
- c. Specimen: The tree provided shall be well branched and pruned naturally according to the species. The form of growth desired, which may not be in accordance with natural growth habit, shall be as indicated.

2.1.6.2 Deciduous Shrubs

Deciduous shrubs shall have the height and number of primary stems recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped, with sufficient well-spaced side branches, and recognized by the trade as typical for the species grown in the region of the project.

2.1.6.3 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material

Coniferous Evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA Z60.1. The coniferous evergreen trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed. Acceptable plant material shall be exceptionally heavy, well shaped and trimmed to form a symmetrical and tightly knit plant. The form of growth desired shall be as indicated.

2.1.6.4 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material

Broadleaf evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped and recognized by the trade as typical for the variety grown in the region of the project.

2.1.6.5 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material

Ground cover and vine plant material shall have the minimum number of runners and length of runner recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Plant material

shall have heavy, well developed and balanced crown with vigorous, well developed root system and shall be furnished in containers.

2.1.7 Plant Material Size

Plant material shall be furnished in sizes indicated. Plant material larger in size than specified may be provided at no additional cost to the Government.

2.1.8 Plant Material Measurement

Plant material measurements shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the plant material specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite is not recommended.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be ground limestone. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a 0.25 mm sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade; free flowing, pellet or tablet form; uniform in composition; and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either peat, decomposed wood derivatives, or recycled compost.

2.3.3.1 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, or other wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.3.2 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. It shall be derived from food, agricultural, or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 10 mm screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent or less by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 50 mm in length. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.3.4 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for single use or in combination to meet topsoil requirements for the plant material specified.

2.3.4.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a 2 mm sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a 1.18 mm sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.4.2 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region. Rotted manure is not recommended to be used as a mulch because it would encourage surface rooting of the plant material and weeds.

2.4.1 Organic Mulch

Organic mulch materials shall be native to the project site and consist of double-grind pine bark mulch only.

2.5 GEOTEXTILE

Geotextile shall be woven or nonwoven; polypropylene, polyester, or fiberglass, mat in accordance with ASTM D 5034 or ASTM D 5035. It shall be made specifically for use as a fabric around plant material. Nominal weight shall be a minimum 120 grams per square meter. Permeability rate

shall be a minimum 1 mm per second.

2.6 WOOD STAKING MATERIAL

Wood stakes shall be hardwood or fir; rough sawn; free from knots, rot, cross grain, or other defects that would impair their strength.

2.6.1 Bracing Stake

Wood bracing stakes shall be a minimum 50 x 50 mm square and a minimum 2400 mm long with a point at one end. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.6.2 Wood Ground Stakes

Wood ground stakes shall be a minimum of 50 x 50 mm square and a minimum 900 mm long with a point at one end.

2.7 METAL STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

2.7.1 Guying Material

Metal guying material shall be a minimum 12 gauge wire. Multi-strand cable shall be woven wire. Guying material tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.7.2 Turnbuckle

Metal turnbuckles shall be galvanized or cadmium-plated steel, and shall be a minimum 75 mm long with closed screw eyes on each end. Screw thread tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.8 PLASTIC STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

2.8.1 Chafing Guard

Plastic chafing guards shall be used to protect tree trunks and branches when metal is used as guying material. The material shall be the same color throughout the project site. Length shall be a minimum 1.5 times the circumference of the plant trunk at its base.

2.9 RUBBER GUYING MATERIAL

Rubber chafing guards, consisting of recycled material, shall be used to protect tree trunks and branches when metal guying material is applied. The material shall be the same color throughout the project. Length shall be a minimum 1.5 times the circumference of the plant trunk at its base.

2.10 FLAG

Plastic flag material shall be used on guying material. It shall be a minimum 150 mm long. Tape color shall be consistent and visually complimentary to the entire project area. The tape color shall meet pedestrian visual safety requirements for day and night.

2.11 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be composed of multiple-fungus inoculum as

recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

2.12 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.13 PESTICIDE

If required, pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING PLANT MATERIAL TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Deciduous Plant Material Time

Deciduous plant material shall be installed from 1 March to 1 May.

3.1.2 Evergreen Plant Material Time

Evergreen plant material shall be installed from 1 March to 1 May.

3.1.3 Plant Material Conditions

Planting operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the planting operations, proposed planting times shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer and to the Fort Detrick natural resources coordinator, Ms Betty Boyland (301)619-2033 for approval. Planting operations shall be scheduled so they can begin shortly after soil test is performed and soil is properly amended.

3.1.4 Tests

3.1.4.1 Percolation Test

Test for percolation shall be done to determine positive drainage of plant pits and beds. A positive percolation shall consist of a minimum 25 mm per 3 hours; when a negative percolation test occurs, a shop drawing shall be submitted indicating the corrective measures.

3.1.4.2 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, excavated plant pit soil, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection onsite shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the plant material specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and that the placing of topsoil, the smooth grading, and the compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the planting operation. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the planting operation shall be verified. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.2 Layout

Plant material locations and bed outlines shall be staked on the project site before any excavation is made. Plant material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions.

3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the planting area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected during planting operations. Existing trees, shrubs, and plant beds that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the dripline to protect them during planting operations.

3.3 EXCAVATION

3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to plant material location, type of plant and planting method shall be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.2 Turf Removal

Where the planting operation occurs in an existing lawn area, the turf shall be removed from the excavation area to a depth that will ensure the removal of the entire root system.

3.3.3 Plant Pits

Plant pits for ball and burlapped or container plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root ball as measured from the base of the ball to the base of the plant trunk and have flat, uncompacted bottoms. Plant pits for bare-root plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root system. Plant pits shall be dug a minimum 50 percent wider than the ball or root system to allow for root expansion. The pit shall be constructed with sides sloping towards the base as a cone, to encourage well aerated soil to be available to the root system for favorable root growth. When pits are dug with an auger and the sides of the pits become glazed, the glazed surface shall become scarified. Cylindrical pits with vertical sides shall not be used.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Setting Plant Material

Plant material shall be set plumb and held in position until sufficient

soil has been firmly placed around root system or ball. In relation to the surrounding grade, the plant material shall be set even with the grade at which it was grown.

3.4.2 Backfill Soil Mixture

The backfill soil mixture may be a mix of topsoil and soil amendments suitable for the plant material specified. When practical, the excavated soil from the plant pit that is not amended provides the best backfill and shall be used.

3.4.3 Adding Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be added as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

3.4.4 Backfill Procedure

Prior to backfilling, all metal, wood, synthetic products, or treated burlap devices shall be removed from the ball or root system avoiding damage to the root system. The backfill procedure shall remove air pockets from around the root system. Additional requirements are as follows.

3.4.4.1 Balled and Burlapped, and Balled and Platformed Plant Material

Biodegradable burlap and tying material shall be carefully opened and folded back from the top a minimum 1/3 depth from the top of the root ball. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 150 mm layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.4.2 Container-Grown and Balled and Potted Plant Material

The plant material shall be carefully removed from containers that are not biodegradable. Prior to setting the plant in the pit, a maximum 1/4 depth of the root mass, measured from the bottom, shall be spread apart to promote new root growth. For plant material in biodegradable containers the container shall be split prior to setting the plant with container. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 150 mm layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.4.3 Earth Berm

An earth berm, consisting of backfill soil mixture, shall be formed with a minimum 100 mm height around the edge of the plant pit to aid in water retention and to provide soil for settling adjustments.

3.4.5 Plant Bed

Plant material shall be set in plant beds according to the drawings. Backfill soil mixture shall be placed on previously scarified subsoil to completely surround the root balls, and shall be brought to a smooth and even surface, blending to existing areas. Earth berms shall be provided. Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the plant bed and in the planting pit as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth.

3.4.6 Watering

Plant pits and plant beds shall be watered immediately after backfilling, until completely saturated.

3.4.7 Staking and Guying

Staking will be required when trees are unstable or will not remain set due to their size, shape, or exposure to high wind velocity.

3.4.7.1 One Bracing Stake

Trees 1200 to 1800 mm high shall be firmly anchored in place with one bracing stake. The bracing stake shall be placed on the side of the tree facing the prevailing wind. The bracing stake shall be driven vertically into firm ground and shall not injure the ball or root system. The tree shall be held firmly to the stake with a double strand of guying material. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. A chafing guard shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.7.2 Two Bracing Stakes

Trees from 1800 to 2400 m height shall be firmly anchored in place with 2 bracing stakes placed on opposite sides in a plane that is perpendicular to the prevailing wind. Bracing stakes shall be driven vertically into firm ground and shall not injure the ball or root system. The tree shall be held firmly between the stakes with a double strand of guying material. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. Chafing guards shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.7.3 Three Ground Stakes

Trees over a minimum 2400 mm height and less than a maximum 150 mm caliper shall be held firmly in place with 3 bracing or ground stakes spaced equidistantly around the tree. Ground stakes shall be avoided in areas to be mowed. Stakes shall be driven into firm ground. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. For trees over maximum 75 mm diameter at breast height, turnbuckles shall be used on the guying material for tree straightening purposes. One turnbuckle shall be centered on each guy line. Chafing guards shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.8 Flags

A flag shall be securely fastened to each guy line to be visible to pedestrians.

3.5 FINISHING

3.5.1 Plant Material

Prior to placing mulch, the installed area shall be uniformly edged to provide a clear division line between the planted area and the adjacent turf area, shaped as indicated. The installed area shall be raked and smoothed while maintaining the earth berms.

3.5.2 Placing Geotextile

Prior to placing mulch, geotextile shall be placed as indicated in

accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.3 Placing Mulch

The placement of mulch shall occur a maximum 48 hours after planting. Mulch, used to reduce soil water loss, regulate soil temperature and prevent weed growth, shall be spread to cover the installed area with a minimum 100 mm uniform thickness. Mulch shall be kept out of the crowns of shrubs, ground cover, and vines and shall be kept off buildings, sidewalks and other facilities.

3.5.4 Pruning

Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel. The pruning of trees and palms shall be in accordance with ANSI A300. Only dead or broken material shall be pruned from installed plants. The typical growth habit of individual plant material shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed. "Headback" cuts at right angles to the line of growth will not be permitted. Trees shall not be poled or the leader removed, nor shall the leader be pruned or "topped off".

3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING PLANTING OPERATION

Installed plant material shall be maintained in a healthy growing condition. Maintenance operations shall begin immediately after each plant is installed to prevent desiccation and shall continue until the plant establishment period commences. Installed areas shall be kept free of weeds, grass, and other undesired vegetation. The maintenance includes maintaining the mulch, watering, and adjusting settling.

3.7 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.7.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.7.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.8 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.8.1 Restoration

Turf areas, pavements and facilities that have been damaged from the planting operation shall be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

3.8.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the installed area and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared.

3.9 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The plant establishment period for maintaining exterior plantings in a healthy growing condition shall commence on the first day of exterior planting work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 12 months after the last day of exterior planting required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one plant establishment period, the boundaries of the planted area covered for each period shall be described. The plant establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02921A SEEDING; and 02922A SODDING. The plant establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather shut down periods, or for separate completion dates for areas.

3.9.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Consistently, throughout the establishment period, maintenance of plant material shall include straightening plant material, straightening stakes; tightening guying material; correcting girdling; supplementing mulch; pruning dead or broken branch tips; maintaining plant material labels; watering; eradicating weeds, insects and disease; post-fertilization; and removing unhealthy, dying or dead plants.

3.9.2.1 Watering Plant Material

The plant material shall be watered as necessary to prevent desiccation and to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone. An adequate supply of moisture is estimated to be the equivalent of 25 mm absorbed water per week, delivered in the form of rain or augmented by watering. Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or existing plant material shall be prevented.

3.9.2.2 Weeding

Grass and weeds in the installed areas shall not be allowed to reach a maximum 75 mm height before being completely removed, including the root system, and all beds and tree basins shall be weeded not less than every two weeks.

3.9.2.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.2.4 Post-Fertilization

The plant material shall be topdressed at six months after the start of the period of establishment with fertilizer. Apply at the rate of 2.25 kilograms per 10 square meters of plant pit or bed area. Dry fertilizer adhering to plants shall be flushed off. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy.

3.9.2.5 Plant Pit Settling

When settling occurs to the backfill soil mixture, additional backfill soil shall be added to the plant pit or plant bed until the backfill level is equal to the surrounding grade. Serious settling that affects the setting of the plant in relation to the maximum depth at which it was grown requires replanting in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION.

3.9.2.6 Maintenance Record

A record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, the quantity of plant losses and shall be delivered to the Fort Detrick natural resources coordinator, Ms Betty Boyland (301)619-2033 not less than every two weeks.

3.9.3 Unhealthy Plant Material

A tree shall be considered unhealthy or dead when the main leader has died back, or 20 percent or more of the crown is dead or dying. A shrub shall be considered unhealthy or dead when up to a maximum 20 percent or more of the plant is dead or dying. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 2 mm square, maximum, to determine if there is a green cambium layer below the bark. The Contractor shall determine the cause for unhealthy plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement. Unhealthy or dead plant material shall be removed immediately and shall be replaced prior to the end of the establishment period.

3.9.4 Replacement Plant Material

At the end of the establishment period, all plant material shall be placed and healthy as determined by the Fort Detrick natural resources coordinator, Ms Betty Boyland (301)619-2033 or his/her representative. Unless otherwise directed, plant material shall be provided for replacement in accordance with paragraph PLANT MATERIAL. Replacement plant material shall be installed in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION, and recommendations in paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD. Plant material shall be replaced in accordance with paragraph WARRANTY. An extended plant establishment period shall not be required for replacement plant material.

3.9.5 Maintenance Instructions

Written instructions shall be furnished containing drawings and other necessary information for year-round care of the installed plant material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for plant material replacement,.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03100A

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 347R (1994) Guide to Formwork for Concrete

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 578 (1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC PS 1 (1996) Voluntary Product Standard - Construction and Industrial Plywood

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Formwork

Drawings showing details of formwork, including dimensions of fiber voids, joints, supports, studding and shoring, and sequence of form and shoring removal.

SD-03 Product Data

Design

Design analysis and calculations for form design and methodology used in the design.

Form Materials

Manufacturer's data including literature describing form materials, accessories, and form releasing agents.

Form Releasing Agents

Manufacturer's recommendation on method and rate of application of form releasing agents.

SD-04 Samples

Fiber Voids

One sample unit of fiber voids prior to installation of the voids.

SD-07 Certificates

Fiber Voids

Certificates attesting that fiber voids conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 DESIGN

Formwork shall be designed in accordance with methodology of ACI 347R for anticipated loads, lateral pressures, and stresses. Forms shall be capable of producing a surface which meets the requirements of the class of finish specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Forms shall be capable of withstanding the pressures resulting from placement and vibration of concrete.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING

Fiber voids shall be stored above ground level in a dry location. Fiber voids shall be kept dry until installed and overlaid with concrete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

2.1.1 Forms For Class A and Class B Finish

Forms for Class A finished surfaces shall be plywood panels conforming to DOC PS 1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II. Other form materials or liners may be used provided the smoothness and appearance of concrete produced will be equivalent to that produced by the plywood concrete form panels. Forms for round columns shall be the prefabricated seamless type.

2.1.2 Forms For Class D Finish

Forms for Class D finished surfaces, except where concrete is placed against earth, shall be wood or steel or other approved concrete form material.

2.1.3 Form Ties

Form ties shall be factory-fabricated metal ties, shall be of the removable or internal disconnecting or snap-off type, and shall be of a design that will not permit form deflection and will not spall concrete upon removal. Solid backing shall be provided for each tie. Except where removable tie

rods are used, ties shall not leave holes in the concrete surface less than 6 mm nor more than 25 mm deep and not more than 25 mm in diameter. Removable tie rods shall be not more than 38 mm in diameter.

2.1.4 Form Releasing Agents

Form releasing agents shall be commercial formulations that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete surfaces. Agents shall not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces depending upon bond or adhesion nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds.

2.1.5 Fiber Voids

Fiber voids shall be the product of a reputable manufacturer regularly engaged in the commercial production of fiber voids. The voids shall be constructed of double faced, corrugated fiberboard. The corrugated fiberboard shall be fabricated of standard kraft paper liners, impregnated with paraffin, and laminated with moisture resistant adhesive, and shall have a board strength of 20 kg per square centimeter. Voids which are impregnated with paraffin after construction, in lieu of being constructed with paraffin impregnated fiberboard, are acceptable. Voids shall be designed to support not less than 4900 kg per square meter. To prevent separation during concrete placement fiber voids shall be assembled with steel or plastic banding at 1.22 meters on center maximum, or by adequate stapling or gluing as recommended by the manufacturer. Fiber voids placed under concrete slabs and that are 200 mm in depth may be heavy duty "waffle box" type, constructed of paraffin impregnated corrugated fiberboard.

2.2 FIBER VOID RETAINERS

2.2.1 Polystyrene Rigid Insulation

Polystyrene rigid insulation shall conform to ASTM C 578, Type V, VI, or VII, square edged. Size shall be 38 mm thick by 400 mm in height by 1 meter in length, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2.2 Precast Concrete

Precast concrete units shall have a compressive strength of not less than 17 MPa, reinforced with 150 mm by 150 mm by W1.4 WWF wire mesh, and 300 mm (height) by 1 m (length) by 40 mm (thickness) in size unless indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Formwork

Forms shall be mortar tight, properly aligned and adequately supported to produce concrete surfaces meeting the surface requirements specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE and conforming to construction tolerance given in TABLE 1. Where concrete surfaces are to have a Class A or Class B finish, joints in form panels shall be arranged as approved. Where forms for continuous surfaces are placed in successive units, the forms shall fit over the completed surface to obtain accurate alignment of the surface and to prevent leakage of mortar. Forms shall not be reused if there is any evidence of surface wear and tear or defects

which would impair the quality of the surface. Surfaces of forms to be reused shall be cleaned of mortar from previous concreting and of all other foreign material before reuse. Form ties that are to be completely withdrawn shall be coated with a nonstaining bond breaker.

3.1.2 Fiber Voids

Voids shall be placed on a smooth firm dry bed of suitable material, to avoid being displaced vertically, and shall be set tight, with no buckled cartons, in order that horizontal displacement cannot take place. Each section of void shall have its ends sealed by dipping in paraffin, with any additional cutting of voids at the jobsite to be field dipped in the same type of sealer, unless liners and flutes are completely impregnated with paraffin. Prior to placing reinforcement, the entire formed area for slabs shall be covered with a 1.22 x 2.44 m minimum flat sheets of fiber void corrugated fiberboard. Joints shall be sealed with a moisture resistant tape having a minimum width of 75 mm (3 inch) . If voids are destroyed or damaged and are not capable of supporting the design load, they shall be replaced prior to placing of concrete.

3.1.3 Fiber Void Retainers

Fiber void retainers shall be installed, continuously, on both sides of fiber voids placed under grade beams in order to retain the cavity after the fiber voids biodegrade.

3.2 CHAMFERING

Except as otherwise shown, external corners that will be exposed shall be chamfered, beveled, or rounded by moldings placed in the forms.

3.3 COATING

Forms for Class A and Class B finished surfaces shall be coated with a form releasing agent before the form or reinforcement is placed in final position. The coating shall be used as recommended in the manufacturer's printed or written instructions. Forms for Class C and D finished surfaces may be wet with water in lieu of coating immediately before placing concrete, except that in cold weather with probable freezing temperatures, coating shall be mandatory. Surplus coating on form surfaces and coating on reinforcing steel and construction joints shall be removed before placing concrete.

3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

Forms shall be removed preventing injury to the concrete and ensuring the complete safety of the structure. Formwork for columns, walls, side of beams and other parts not supporting the weight of concrete may be removed when the concrete has attained sufficient strength to resist damage from the removal operation but not before at least 24 hours has elapsed since concrete placement. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed from beams, floors and walls until the structural units are strong enough to carry their own weight and any other construction or natural loads. Supporting forms or shores shall not be removed before the concrete strength has reached 70 percent of design strength, as determined by field cured cylinders or other approved methods. This strength shall be demonstrated by job-cured test specimens, and by a structural analysis considering the proposed loads in relation to these test strengths and the strength of forming and shoring system. The job-cured test specimens for

form removal purposes shall be provided in numbers as directed and shall be in addition to those required for concrete quality control. The specimens shall be removed from molds at the age of 24 hours and shall receive, insofar as possible, the same curing and protection as the structures they represent.

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

1. Variations from the plumb:	In any 3 m of length ----- 6 mm
a. In the lines and surfaces of columns, piers, walls and in arises	Maximum for entire length -- 25 mm
b. For exposed corner columns, control-joint grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any 6 m of length ----- 6 mm Maximum for entire length 13 mm
2. Variation from the level or from the grades indicated on the drawings:	In any 3 m of length ----- 6 mm In any bay or in any 6 m of length ----- 10 mm
a. In slab soffits, ceilings beam soffits, and in arises, measured before removal of supporting shores	Maximum for entire length - 20 mm
b. In exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any bay or in any 6 m of length ----- 6 mm Maximum for entire length - 13 mm
3. Variation of the linear building lines from established position in plan	In any 6 m ----- 13 mm Maximum ----- 25 mm
4. Variation of distance between walls, columns, partitions	6 mm per 3 m of distance, but not more than 13 mm in any one bay, and not more than 25 mm total variation
5. Variation in the sizes and locations of sleeves, floor openings, and wall opening	Minus ----- 6 mm Plus ----- 13 mm
6. Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and beams and in the	Minus ----- 6 mm Plus ----- 13 mm

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

thickness of slabs
and walls

7. Footings:

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| a. Variation of dimensions in plan | Minus ----- 13 mm
Plus ----- 50 mm
when formed or plus 75 mm when
placed against unformed excavation |
| b. Misplacement of eccentricity | 2 percent of the footing width
in the direction of misplacement
but not more than ----- 50 mm |
| c. Reduction in thickness | Minus ----- 5 percent
of specified thickness |

8. Variation in steps:

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| a. In a flight of stairs | Riser ----- 3 mm
Tread ----- 6 mm |
| b. In consecutive steps | Riser ----- 2 mm
Tread ----- 3 mm |

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03150A

EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4 (1995) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 919 (1984; R 1998) Use of Sealants in
Acoustical Applications

ASTM C 920 (1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D 1190 (1997) Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Applied
Elastic Type

ASTM D 1191 (1984; R 1994e1)

Concrete Joint Sealers

ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 1854	(1996) Jet-Fuel-Resistant Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Poured Elastic Type
ASTM D 2628	(1991; R 1998) Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D 2835	(1989; R 1998) Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements
ASTM D 5249	(1995) Backer Material for Use With Cold and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints
ASTM D 5329	(1996) Standard Test Method for Sealants and Fillers, Hot-Applied, for Joints and Cracks in Asphaltic and Portland Cement Concrete Pavements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler;
Sealant;

Manufacturer's literature, including safety data sheets, for preformed fillers and the lubricants used in their installation; field-molded sealants and primers (when required by sealant manufacturer); preformed compression seals; and waterstops.

Manufacturer's recommended instructions for installing preformed fillers, field-molded sealants; preformed compression seals; and waterstops; and for splicing non-metallic waterstops.

SD-04 Samples

Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

Specimens identified to indicate the manufacturer, type of material, size and quantity of material, and shipment or lot represented. Each sample shall be a piece not less than 3 m of 25 mm nominal width or wider seal or a piece not less than 4 m of compression seal less than 25 mm nominal width. One L of lubricant shall be provided.

Field-Molded Type

Four liters of field-molded sealant and one L of primer (when primer is recommended by the sealant manufacturer) identified to indicate manufacturer, type of material, quantity, and shipment or lot represented.

Non-metallic Materials

Specimens identified to indicate manufacturer, type of material, size, quantity of material, and shipment or lot represented. Each sample shall be a piece not less than 300 mm long cut from each 61 m of finished waterstop furnished, but not less than a total of 1 m of each type, size, and lot furnished. One splice sample of each size and type for every 50 splices made in the factory and every 10 splices made at the job site. The splice samples shall be made using straight run pieces with the splice located at the mid-length of the sample and finished as required for the installed waterstop. The total length of each splice shall be not less than 300 mm long.

SD-07 Certificates

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler;
Sealant;
Waterstops

Certificates of compliance stating that the joint filler and sealant materials and waterstops conform to the requirements specified.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Material delivered and placed in storage shall be stored off the ground and protected from moisture, dirt, and other contaminants. Sealants shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Sealants whose shelf life has expired shall be removed from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS

Contraction joint strips shall be 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick tempered hardboard conforming to AHA A135.4, Class 1. In lieu of hardboard strips, rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) or high impact polystyrene (HIPS) insert strips specifically designed to induce controlled cracking in slabs on grade may be used. Such insert strips shall have removable top section.

2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

Expansion joint filler shall be preformed material conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752. Unless otherwise indicated, filler material shall be 10 mm

(3/8 inch) thick and of a width applicable for the joint formed. Backer material, when required, shall conform to ASTM D 5249.

2.3 SEALANT

Joint sealant shall conform to the following:

2.3.1 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D 2628.

2.3.2 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

ASTM D 2835.

2.3.3 Hot-Poured Type

ASTM D 1190 tested in accordance with ASTM D 1191.

2.3.4 Field-Molded Type

ASTM C 920, Type M for horizontal joints or Type NS for vertical joints, Class 25, and Use NT. Bond breaker material shall be polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil or similar type materials. The back-up material shall be compressible, non-shrink, nonreactive with sealant, and non-absorptive material type such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene rubber.

2.3.5 Hot-Applied Jet-Fuel Resistant Type

ASTM D 1854 tested in accordance with ASTM D 5329.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 JOINTS

Joints shall be installed at locations indicated and as authorized.

3.1.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints may be constructed by inserting tempered hardboard strips or rigid PVC or HIPS insert strips into the plastic concrete using a steel parting bar, when necessary, or by cutting the concrete with a saw after concrete has set. Joints shall be approximately 3 mm wide and shall extend into the slab one-fourth the slab thickness, minimum, but not less than 25 mm .

3.1.1.1 Joint Strips

Strips shall be of the required dimensions and as long as practicable. After the first floating, the concrete shall be grooved with a tool at the joint locations. The strips shall be inserted in the groove and depressed until the top edge of the vertical surface is flush with the surface of the slab. The slab shall be floated and finished as specified. Working of the concrete adjacent to the joint shall be the minimum necessary to fill voids and consolidate the concrete. Where indicated, the top portion of the strip shall be sawed out after the curing period to form a recess for sealer. The removable section of PVC or HIPS strips shall be discarded and the insert left in place. True alignment of the strips shall be maintained

during insertion.

3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints

Joint sawing shall be early enough to prevent uncontrolled cracking in the slab, but late enough that this can be accomplished without appreciable spalling. Concrete sawing machines shall be adequate in number and power, and with sufficient replacement blades to complete the sawing at the required rate. Joints shall be cut to true alignment and shall be cut in sequence of concrete placement. Sludge and cutting debris shall be removed.

3.1.2 Expansion Joints

Preformed expansion joint filler shall be used in expansion and isolation joints in slabs around columns and between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces where indicated. The filler shall extend the full slab depth, unless otherwise indicated. The edges of the joint shall be neatly finished with an edging tool of 3 mm (1/8 inch) radius, except where a resilient floor surface will be applied. Where the joint is to receive a sealant, the filler strips shall be installed at the proper level below the finished floor with a slightly tapered, dressed and oiled wood strip temporarily secured to the top to form a recess to the size shown on the drawings. The wood strip shall be removed after the concrete has set. Contractor may opt to use a removable expansion filler cap designed and fabricated for this purpose in lieu of the wood strip. The groove shall be thoroughly cleaned of laitance, curing compound, foreign materials, protrusions of hardened concrete, and any dust which shall be blown out of the groove with oil-free compressed air.

3.1.3 Joint Sealant

Sawed contraction joints and expansion joints in slabs shall be filled with joint sealant, unless otherwise shown. Joint surfaces shall be clean, dry, and free of oil or other foreign material which would adversely affect the bond between sealant and concrete. Joint sealant shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

3.1.3.1 Joints With Preformed Compression Seals

Compression seals shall be installed with equipment capable of installing joint seals to the prescribed depth without cutting, nicking, twisting, or otherwise distorting or damaging the seal or concrete and with no more than 5 percent stretching of the seal. The sides of the joint and, if necessary, the sides of the compression seal shall be covered with a coating of lubricant. Butt joints shall be coated with liberal applications of lubricant.

3.1.3.2 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant

Joints shall not be sealed when the sealant material, ambient air, or concrete temperature is less than 4 degrees C. When the sealants are meant to reduce the sound transmission characteristics of interior walls, ceilings, and floors the guidance provided in ASTM C 919 shall be followed.

Joints requiring a bond breaker shall be coated with curing compound or with bituminous paint. Bond breaker and back-up material shall be installed where required. Joints shall be primed and filled flush with joint sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Construction joints are specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except that construction joints coinciding with expansion and contraction joints shall be treated as expansion or contraction joints as applicable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03200A

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318M (1995) Building Code Requirements for
Structural Concrete and Commentary (Metric)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53 (1999) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped,
Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 82 (1997a) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete
Reinforcement

ASTM A 184/A 184M (1996) Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 185 (1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain,
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 615/A 615M (1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel
Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 675/A 675M (1990a; R 1995e1) Steel Bars, Carbon,
Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical
Properties

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI MSP-1 (1996) Manual of Standard Practice

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcement; G ED

Detail drawings showing reinforcing steel placement, schedules, sizes, grades, and splicing and bending details. Drawings shall show support details including types, sizes and spacing.

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Steel; G ED

Certified copies of mill reports attesting that the reinforcing steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified herein, prior to the installation of reinforcing steel.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Reinforcement and accessories shall be stored off the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOWELS

Dowels shall conform to ASTM A 675/A 675M, Grade 80. Steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53, Schedule 80, may be used as dowels provided the ends are closed with metal or plastic inserts or with mortar.

2.2 FABRICATED BAR MATS

Fabricated bar mats shall conform to ASTM A 184/A 184M.

2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M, grades and sizes as indicated. Cold drawn wire used for spiral reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 82.

2.4 WELDED WIRE FABRIC

Welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185.

2.5 WIRE TIES

Wire ties shall be 16 gauge or heavier black annealed steel wire.

2.6 SUPPORTS

Bar supports for formed surfaces shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with CRSI MSP-1 and shall be steel or precast concrete blocks. Precast concrete blocks shall have wire ties and shall be not less than 100 by 100 mm when supporting reinforcement on ground. Precast concrete block shall have compressive strength equal to that of the surrounding concrete. Where concrete formed surfaces will be exposed to weather or where surfaces are to be painted, steel supports within 13 mm of concrete surface shall be galvanized, plastic protected or of stainless steel. Concrete supports used in concrete exposed to view shall have the same color and texture as the finish surface. For slabs on grade, supports shall be precast concrete blocks, plastic coated steel fabricated with bearing plates, or specifically designed wire-fabric supports fabricated of plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall be fabricated to shapes and dimensions shown and shall conform to the requirements of ACI 318M . Reinforcement shall be cold bent unless otherwise authorized. Bending may be accomplished in the field or at the mill. Bars shall not be bent after embedment in concrete. Safety caps shall be placed on all exposed ends of vertical concrete reinforcement bars that pose a danger to life safety. Wire tie ends shall face away from the forms.

3.1.1 Placement

Reinforcement shall be free from loose rust and scale, dirt, oil, or other deleterious coating that could reduce bond with the concrete. Reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with ACI 318M at locations shown plus or minus one bar diameter. Reinforcement shall not be continuous through expansion joints and shall be as indicated through construction or contraction joints. Concrete coverage shall be as indicated or as required by ACI 318M . If bars are moved more than one bar diameter to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits or embedded items, the resulting arrangement of bars, including additional bars required to meet structural requirements, shall be approved before concrete is placed.

3.1.2 Splicing

Splices of reinforcement shall conform to ACI 318M and shall be made only as required or indicated. Splicing shall be by lapping. Lapped bars shall be placed in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Lapped bars shall not be spaced farther apart than one-fifth the required length of lap or 150 mm.

3.2 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT

Welded-wire fabric shall be placed in slabs as indicated. Fabric placed in slabs on grade shall be continuous between expansion, construction, and contraction joints. Fabric placement at joints shall be as indicated. Lap splices shall be made in such a way that the overlapped area equals the distance between the outermost crosswires plus 50 mm. Laps shall be staggered to avoid continuous laps in either direction. Fabric shall be wired or clipped together at laps at intervals not to exceed 1.2 m. Fabric shall be positioned by the use of supports.

3.3 DOWEL INSTALLATION

Dowels shall be installed in slabs on grade at locations indicated and at right angles to joint being doweled. Dowels shall be accurately positioned and aligned parallel to the finished concrete surface before concrete placement. Dowels shall be rigidly supported during concrete placement. One end of dowels shall be coated with a bond breaker.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only and represent the latest edition in force when this contract is awarded.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 117/117R	Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
ACI 211.1	Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 214.3R	Simplified Version of the Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results
ACI 305R	Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 318/318R	Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	Burlap Cloth Made From Jute or Kenaf
--------------	--------------------------------------

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 31	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 39	Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 42	Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C 78	Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C 94	Ready-Mixed Concrete

ASTM C 143	Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 173	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 192	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 309	Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 494	Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 552	Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 578	Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 591	Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 595	Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C 618	Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 881	Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C 937	Grout Fluidifier for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete
ASTM C 940	Expansion and Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory
ASTM C 989	Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C 1017	Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C 1059	Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete
ASTM C 1064/C 1064M	Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland

Cement Concrete

ASTM C 1077	Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM C 1107	Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM D 75	Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 1751	Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM E 96	Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 94	Surface Retarders
COE CRD-C 400	Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete
COE CRD-C 521	Standard Test Method for Frequency and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete
COE CRD-C 540	Standard Specification for Nonbituminous Inserts for Contraction Joints in Portland Cement Concrete Airfield Pavements, Sawable Type
COE CRD-C 572	Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA TMMB-100	Truck Mixer Agitator and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards
NRMCA QC 3	Quality Control Manual: Section 3, Plant Certifications Checklist: Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities

1.2 LUMP SUM CONTRACT

Under this type of contract concrete items will be paid for by lump sum and will not be measured. The work covered by these items consists of furnishing all concrete materials, reinforcement, miscellaneous embedded materials, and equipment, and performing all labor for the forming, manufacture, transporting, placing, finishing, curing, and protection of concrete in these structures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office

that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Surface Retarder.

Surface retarder material with manufacturer's instructions for application in conjunction with air-water cutting.

SD-05 Design Data

Mixture Proportions; G ED.

The results of trial mixture design studies along with a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the proportions of ingredients that will be used in the manufacture of each strength or class of concrete, at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations. Aggregate weights shall be based on the saturated surface dry condition. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an approved independent commercial testing laboratory, showing that mixture design studies have been made with materials proposed for the project and that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. The test results shall be less than 6 months old. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture design studies without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory. The mixture proportions submittal shall also include test results for each component of the mix (aggregate, cement, admixtures, etc).

Cold Weather Requirements; G ED

Cold Weather Concreting Plan

Hot Weather Requirements; G ED

Hot Weather Concreting Plan

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing and Inspection for Contractor Quality Control; G ED.

Certified copies of laboratory test reports, including mill tests and all other test data, for portland cement, blended cement, pozzolan, ground granulated blast furnace slag, silica fume, aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound proposed for use on this project.

SD-07 Certificates

Quality Control Qualifications.

Written documentation for Contractor Quality Control personnel.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL QUALIFICATIONS

Contractor Quality Control personnel assigned to concrete construction shall be American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certified Workmen in one of the following grades or shall have written evidence of having completed similar

qualification programs:

Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I
Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I or II
Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II

The foreman or lead journeyman of the flatwork finishing crew shall have similar qualification for ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher or equal, with written documentation.

1.5 FIELD TEST PANELS

Field test panels shall be constructed prior to beginning of work using the materials and procedures proposed for use on the job, to demonstrate the results to be attained. The quality and appearance of each panel shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer, and, if not judged satisfactory, additional panels shall be constructed until approval is attained. Formed or finished surfaces in the completed structure shall match the quality and appearance of the approved field example.

1.5.1 Slab Panels

A slab panel at least 1220 mm by 1525 mm and 100 mm thick shall be constructed to demonstrate exposed aggregate slab finish and a similar panel for extra high class slab finish. Panels shall be located as indicated. Each panel shall have a full length joint line.

1.6 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A pre-installation meeting with the Contracting Officer will be required at least 10 days prior to start of construction. The Contractor shall be responsible for calling the meeting; the Project Superintendent and active installation personnel shall be present.

1.7 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.7.1 Tolerances

Except as otherwise specified herein, tolerances for concrete batching, mixture properties, and construction as well as definition of terms and application practices shall be in accordance with ACI 117/117R. Level and grade tolerance measurements of slabs shall be made as soon as possible after finishing; when forms or shoring are used, the measurements shall be made prior to removal.

1.7.1.1 Floors

For the purpose of this Section the following terminology correlation between ACI 117/117R and this Section shall apply:

Floor Profile Quality Classification From ACI 117/117R	This Section
-----	-----
Conventional Bullfloated	Same
Conventional Straightedged	Same
Flat	Float Finish or Trowel Finish
Very Flat	Same. Use only with F-system

Levelness tolerance shall not apply where design requires floors to be sloped to drains or sloped for other reasons.

1.7.1.2 Floors by the Straightedge System

The flatness of the floors shall be carefully controlled and the tolerances shall be measured by the straightedge system as specified in paragraph 4.5.7 of ACI 117/117R, using a 3 m straightedge, within 72 hours after floor slab installation and before shores and/or forms are removed. The listed tolerances shall be met at any and every location at which the straightedge can be placed.

1.7.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio

1.7.2.1 Strength Requirements

Specified compressive strength (f'_c) shall be as follows:

COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
27.5 MPa at 28 days	1711

Concrete slabs on-grade shall have a 28-day flexural strength of 4.5 MPa. Concrete made with high-early strength cement shall have a 7-day strength equal to the specified 28-day strength for concrete made with Type I or II portland cement. Compressive strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 39. Flexural strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 78.

- a. Evaluation of Concrete Compressive Strength. Compressive strength specimens (152 by 305 mm cylinders) shall be fabricated by the Contractor and laboratory cured in accordance with ASTM C 31 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified compressive strength f'_c and no individual test result falls below the specified strength f'_c by more than 3.5 MPa. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion cylinders, or if only one cylinder is tested, the results of the single cylinder test. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the structure is considered potentially deficient.
- b. Investigation of Low-Strength Compressive Test Results. When any strength test of standard-cured test cylinders falls below the specified strength requirement by more than 3.5 MPa or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. When the strength of concrete in place is considered potentially deficient, cores shall be obtained and tested in accordance with ASTM C 42. At least three representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. The location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer to least impair the strength of the structure. Concrete in the area represented by the core testing will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal

to at least 85 percent of the specified strength requirement and if no single core is less than 75 percent of the specified strength requirement. Non-destructive tests (tests other than test cylinders or cores) shall not be used as a basis for acceptance or rejection. The Contractor shall perform the coring, test the cores, and repair the holes unless otherwise indicated by the Contracting Officer.

- c. Load Tests. If the core tests are inconclusive or impractical to obtain or if structural analysis does not confirm the safety of the structure, load tests may be directed by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Concrete work evaluated by structural analysis or by results of a load test as being under strength shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. All investigations, testing, load tests, and correction of deficiencies shall be performed by and at the expense of the Contractor and must be approved by the Contracting Officer, except that if all concrete is found to be in compliance with the drawings and specifications, the cost of investigations, testing, and load tests will be at the expense of the Government.
- d. Evaluation of Concrete Flexural Strength. Flexural strength specimens (beams) shall be fabricated by the Contractor and laboratory cured in accordance with ASTM C 31 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 78. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified flexural strength and no individual test result falls below the specified flexural strength by more than 350 kPa. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion beams. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the slab is considered potentially deficient.

1.7.2.2 Water-Cement Ratio

Maximum water-cement ratio (w/c) shall be 0.50 for normal weight concrete. These w/c's may cause higher strengths than that required above for compressive or flexural strength. The maximum w/c required will be the equivalent w/c as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, and ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBF slag) by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. In the case where GGBF slag is used, the weight of the silica fume and GGBF slag shall be included in the equations of ACI 211.1 for the term P which is used to denote the weight of pozzolan.

1.7.3 Air Entrainment

All normal weight concrete shall be air entrained to contain between 5 and 7 percent total air, except that when the nominal maximum size coarse aggregate is 19 mm or smaller it shall be between 5.5 and 7.5 percent. Concrete with specified strength over 35 MPa may have 1.0 percent less air than specified above. Specified air content shall be attained at point of placement into the forms. Air content for normal weight concrete shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231.

1.7.4 Slump

Slump of the concrete, as delivered to the point of placement into the forms, shall be within the following limits. Slump shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

Structural Element	Slump	
	Minimum	Maximum
a. Walls, columns and beams	50 mm	100 mm
b. Foundation walls, substructure walls, footings, slabs	25 mm	75 mm
c. Any structural concrete approved for placement by pumping:		
At pump	50 mm	150 mm
At discharge of line	25 mm	100 mm

When use of a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017 or when a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C 494 is permitted to increase the slump of concrete, concrete shall have a slump in accordance with above items a and b before the admixture is added and a maximum slump of 200 mm at the point of delivery after the admixture is added.

1.7.5 Concrete Temperature Control

The temperature of the concrete as delivered shall not exceed 32 degrees C. When the ambient temperature during placing is 5 degrees C or less, or is expected to be at any time within 6 hours after placing, the temperature of the concrete as delivered shall be between 12 and 25 degrees C.

1.7.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate

The largest feasible nominal maximum size aggregate (NMSA) specified in paragraph AGGREGATES shall be used in each placement. However, nominal maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed any of the following: three-fourths of the minimum cover for reinforcing bars, three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

1.7.7 Special Properties and Products

Concrete may contain admixtures other than air entraining agents, such as water reducers, superplasticizers, or set retarding agents to provide special properties to the concrete, if specified or approved. Any of these materials to be used on the project shall be used in the mix design studies.

1.8 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

Concrete shall be composed of portland cement, other cementitious and pozzolanic materials as specified, aggregates, water and admixtures as specified.

1.8.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements for various classes and types of concrete specified shall be

the responsibility of the Contractor. Except as specified for flexural strength concrete, mixture proportions shall be based on compressive strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use in the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test reports indicating compliance with these specifications. Trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air content suitable for the work shall be made based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, using at least three different water-cement ratios for each type of mixture, which will produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each class and type of concrete required on the project. The maximum water-cement ratios required in subparagraph Water-Cement Ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, and ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBF slag) by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. In the case where GGBF slag is used, the weight of the GGBF slag shall be included in the equations in ACI 211.1 for the term P, which is used to denote the weight of pozzolan. If pozzolan is used in the concrete mixture, the minimum pozzolan content shall be 15 percent by weight of the total cementitious material, and the maximum shall be 35 percent. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be designed for maximum permitted slump and air content. Separate sets of trial mixture studies shall be made for each combination of cementitious materials and each combination of admixtures proposed for use. No combination of either shall be used until proven by such studies, except that, if approved in writing and otherwise permitted by these specifications, an accelerator or a retarder may be used without separate trial mixture study. Separate trial mixture studies shall also be made for concrete for any conveying or placing method proposed which requires special properties and for concrete to be placed in unusually difficult placing locations. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. For each water-cement ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age shall be made and cured in accordance with ASTM C 192. They shall be tested at 7 and 28 days in accordance with ASTM C 39. From these test results, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between water-cement ratio and strength for each set of trial mix studies. In addition, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between 7 day and 28 day strengths. Each mixture shall be designed to promote easy and suitable concrete placement, consolidation and finishing, and to prevent segregation and excessive bleeding.

1.8.2 Proportioning Studies for Flexural Strength Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements shall conform to the requirements specified in paragraph Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete, except that proportions shall be based on flexural strength as determined by test specimens (beams) fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 78. Procedures given in ACI 211.1 shall be modified as necessary to accommodate flexural strength.

1.8.3 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies shall produce a required average compressive strength (f'_{cr}) exceeding the specified compressive strength (f'_c) by the amount indicated below. This required average compressive strength, f'_{cr} , will not be a required acceptance criteria during concrete production. However, whenever the daily average compressive strength at 28 days drops below f'_{cr} during

concrete production, or daily average 7-day strength drops below a strength correlated with the 28-day f'_{cr} , the mixture shall be adjusted, as approved, to bring the daily average back up to f'_{cr} . During production, the required f'_{cr} shall be adjusted, as appropriate, based on the standard deviation being attained on the job.

1.8.3.1 Computations from Test Records

Where a concrete production facility has test records, a standard deviation shall be established in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214.3R. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected; shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength or strengths (f'_c) within 7 MPa of that specified for proposed work; and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days. Required average compressive strength f'_{cr} used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the larger of the equations that follow using the standard deviation as determined above:

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 1.34S \text{ where units are in MPa}$$

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 2.33S - 3.45 \text{ where units are in MPa}$$

Where S = standard deviation

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

NUMBER OF TESTS	MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03
30 or more	1.00

1.8.3.2 Computations without Previous Test Records

When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength f'_{cr} shall be determined as follows:

- a. If the specified compressive strength f'_c is less than 20 MPa,

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 6.9 \text{ MPa}$$

- b. If the specified compressive strength f'_c is 20 to 35 MPa,

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 8.3 \text{ MPa}$$

- c. If the specified compressive strength f'_c is over 35 MPa,

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 9.7 \text{ MPa}$$

1.8.4 Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies for flexural strength mixtures and the mixture used during concrete production shall be designed and adjusted during concrete production as approved, except that the over design for average flexural strength shall simply be 15 percent greater than the specified flexural strength at all times.

1.9 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Cement and other cementitious materials shall be stored in weathertight buildings, bins, or silos which will exclude moisture and contaminants and keep each material completely separated. Aggregate stockpiles shall be arranged and used in a manner to avoid excessive segregation and to prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of aggregates. Aggregate shall not be stored directly on ground unless a sacrificial layer is left undisturbed. Reinforcing bars and accessories shall be stored above the ground on platforms, skids or other supports. Other materials shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid contamination and deterioration. Admixtures which have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or which have been subjected to freezing shall not be used unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements. Materials shall be capable of being accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

1.10 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

Day-to day inspection and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) staff. However, representatives of the Contracting Officer can and will inspect construction as considered appropriate and will monitor operations of the Contractor's CQC staff. Government inspection or testing will not relieve the Contractor of any of his CQC responsibilities.

1.10.1 Materials

The Government will sample and test aggregates, cementitious materials, other materials, and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications as considered appropriate. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D 75. Other materials will be sampled from storage at the jobsite or from other locations as considered appropriate. Samples may be placed in storage for later testing when appropriate.

1.10.2 Fresh Concrete

Fresh concrete will be sampled as delivered in accordance with ASTM C 172 and tested in accordance with these specifications, as considered necessary.

1.10.3 Hardened Concrete

Tests on hardened concrete will be performed by the Government when such tests are considered necessary.

1.10.4 Inspection

Concrete operations may be tested and inspected by the Government as the

project progresses. Failure to detect defective work or material will not prevent rejection later when a defect is discovered nor will it obligate the Government for final acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious Materials shall be portland cement, portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, or portland cement in combination with pozzolan or ground granulated blast furnace slag and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below. Use of cementitious materials in concrete which will have surfaces exposed in the completed structure shall be restricted so there is no change in color, source, or type of cementitious material.

2.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type I low alkali with a maximum 15 percent amount of tricalcium aluminate, or Type II low alkali including false set requirements.

2.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type III with tricalcium aluminate limited to 5 percent, low alkali. Type III cement shall be used only in isolated instances and only when approved in writing.

2.1.3 Blended Cements

ASTM C 595, Type IP or IS.

2.1.4 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)

ASTM C 618, Class F with the optional requirements for multiple factor, drying shrinkage, and uniformity from Table 2A of ASTM C 618. Requirement for maximum alkalies from Table 1A of ASTM C 618 shall apply. If pozzolan is used, it shall never be less than 15 percent nor more than 35 percent by weight of the total cementitious material.

2.1.5 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag

ASTM C 989, Grade 120.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall conform to the following.

2.2.1 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation requirements of ASTM C 33.

2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33, Class 5S.

2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

Chemical admixtures, when required or permitted, shall conform to the appropriate specification listed. Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form and of suitable concentration for easy, accurate control of dispensing.

2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

ASTM C 260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions.

2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture

ASTM C 494, Type C or E, except that calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

ASTM C 494, Type A, B, or D, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive and flexural strength tests are waived.

2.3.4 High-Range Water Reducer

ASTM C 494, Type F or G, except that the 6-month and 1-year strength requirements are waived. The admixture shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.3.5 Surface Retarder

COE CRD-C 94.

2.3.6 Expanding Admixture

Aluminum powder type expanding admixture conforming to ASTM C 937.

2.3.7 Other Chemical Admixtures

Chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete shall comply with ASTM C 1017, Type I or II. These admixtures shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet

Impervious-sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except, that polyethylene sheet shall not be used.

2.4.2 Membrane-Forming Compound

Membrane-Forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or 2, except that only a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting Class B requirements shall be used for surfaces that are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing, or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing, or flooring specified. Nonpigmented compound shall

contain a fugitive dye, and shall have the reflective requirements in ASTM C 309 waived.

2.4.3 Burlap and Cotton Mat

Burlap and cotton mat used for curing shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.5 WATER

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT

Nonshrink grout shall conform to ASTM C 1107, Grade A, and shall be a commercial formulation suitable for the proposed application.

2.7 NONSLIP SURFACING MATERIAL

Nonslip surfacing material shall consist of 55 percent, minimum, aluminum oxide or silicon-dioxide abrasive ceramically bonded together to form a homogeneous material sufficiently porous to provide a good bond with portland cement paste; or factory-graded emery aggregate consisting of not less than 45 percent aluminum oxide and 25 percent ferric oxide. The aggregate shall be well graded from particles retained on the 0.6 mm sieve to particles passing the 2.36 mm sieve.

2.8 LATEX BONDING AGENT

Latex agents for bonding fresh to hardened concrete shall conform to ASTM C 1059.

2.9 EPOXY RESIN

Epoxy resins for use in repairs shall conform to ASTM C 881, Type V, Grade 2. Class as appropriate to the existing ambient and surface temperatures.

2.10 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Embedded items shall be of the size and type indicated or as needed for the application. Dovetail slots shall be galvanized steel. Hangers for suspended ceilings shall be as specified in Section 09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS. Inserts for shelf angles and bolt hangers shall be of malleable iron or cast or wrought steel.

2.11 FLOOR HARDENER

Floor hardener shall be a colorless aqueous solution containing zinc silicofluoride, magnesium silicofluoride, or sodium silicofluoride. These silicofluorides can be used individually or in combination. Proprietary hardeners may be used if approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.12 PERIMETER INSULATION

Perimeter insulation shall be polystyrene conforming to ASTM C 578, Type II; polyurethane conforming to ASTM C 591, Type II; or cellular glass conforming to ASTM C 552, Type I or IV. Insulation shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED

MATERIALS.

2.13 VAPOR BARRIER

Vapor barrier shall be polyethylene sheeting with a minimum thickness of 0.25 mm (10 mils) or other equivalent material having a vapor permeance rating not exceeding 30 nanograms per Pascal per second per square meter (0.5 perms) as determined in accordance with ASTM E 96.

2.14 JOINT MATERIALS

2.14.1 Joint Fillers, Sealers, and Waterstops

Expansion joint fillers shall be preformed materials conforming to ASTM D 1751.

2.14.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs

Sawable type contraction joint inserts shall conform to COE CRD-C 540. Nonsawable joint inserts shall have sufficient stiffness to permit placement in plastic concrete without undue deviation from a straight line and shall conform to the physical requirements of COE CRD-C 540, with the exception of Section 3.4 "Resistance to Sawing". Plastic inserts shall be polyvinyl chloride conforming to the materials requirements of COE CRD-C 572.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING

Before commencing concrete placement, the following shall be performed. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be clean and free from frost, ice, mud, and water. Forms shall be in place, cleaned, coated, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Reinforcing steel shall be in place, cleaned, tied, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT. Transporting and conveying equipment shall be in-place, ready for use, clean, and free of hardened concrete and foreign material. Equipment for consolidating concrete shall be at the placing site and in proper working order. Equipment and material for curing and for protecting concrete from weather or mechanical damage shall be at the placing site, in proper working condition and in sufficient amount for the entire placement. When hot, windy conditions during concreting appear probable, equipment and material shall be at the placing site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

3.1.1 Foundations

3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations

Earth (subgrade, base, or subbase courses) surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to placement of concrete, the earth shall be well drained and shall be satisfactorily graded and uniformly compacted.

3.1.1.2 Excavated Surfaces in Lieu of Forms

Concrete for footings may be placed directly against the soil provided the earth has been carefully trimmed, is uniform and stable, and meets the

compaction requirements of Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS. The concrete shall be placed without becoming contaminated by loose material, and the outline of the concrete shall be within the specified tolerances.

3.1.2 Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which additional concrete is to be bonded shall be prepared for receiving the next horizontal lift by cleaning the construction joint surface with either air-water cutting, sandblasting, high-pressure water jet, or other approved method. Concrete at the side of vertical construction joints shall be prepared as approved by the Contracting Officer. Air-water cutting shall not be used on formed surfaces or surfaces congested with reinforcing steel. Regardless of the method used, the resulting surfaces shall be free from all laitance and inferior concrete so that clean surfaces of well bonded coarse aggregate are exposed and make up at least 10-percent of the surface area, distributed uniformly throughout the surface. The edges of the coarse aggregate shall not be undercut. The surface of horizontal construction joints shall be kept continuously wet for the first 12 hours during the 24-hour period prior to placing fresh concrete. The surface shall be washed completely clean as the last operation prior to placing the next lift.

3.1.2.1 Air-Water Cutting

Air-water cutting of a fresh concrete surface shall be performed at the proper time and only on horizontal construction joints. The air pressure used in the jet shall be 700 kPa plus or minus, 70 kPa, and the water pressure shall be just sufficient to bring the water into effective influence of the air pressure. When approved by the Contracting Officer, a surface retarder complying with the requirements of COE CRD-C 94 may be applied to the surface of the lift in order to prolong the period of time during which air-water cutting is effective. After cutting, the surface shall be washed and rinsed as long as there is any trace of cloudiness of the wash water. Where necessary to remove accumulated laitance, coatings, stains, debris, and other foreign material, high-pressure waterjet or sandblasting shall be used as the last operation before placing the next lift.

3.1.2.2 High-Pressure Water Jet

A stream of water under a pressure of not less than 20 MPa shall be used for cutting and cleaning. Its use shall be delayed until the concrete is sufficiently hard so that only the surface skin or mortar is removed and there is no undercutting of coarse-aggregate particles. If the waterjet is incapable of a satisfactory cleaning, the surface shall be cleaned by sandblasting.

3.1.2.3 Wet Sandblasting

Wet sandblasting shall be used after the concrete has reached sufficient strength to prevent undercutting of the coarse aggregate particles. After wet sandblasting, the surface of the concrete shall then be washed thoroughly to remove all loose materials.

3.1.2.4 Waste Disposal

The method used in disposing of waste water employed in cutting, washing,

and rinsing of concrete surfaces shall be such that the waste water does not stain, discolor, or affect exposed surfaces of the structures, or damage the environment of the project area. The method of disposal shall be subject to approval.

3.1.2.5 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which other concrete is to be bonded shall be abraded in an approved manner that will expose sound aggregate uniformly without damaging the concrete. Laitance and loose particles shall be removed. Surfaces shall be thoroughly washed and shall be moist but without free water when concrete is placed.

3.1.3 Vapor Barrier

Vapor barrier shall be provided beneath the interior on-grade concrete floor slabs. The greatest widths and lengths practicable shall be used to eliminate joints wherever possible. Joints shall be lapped a minimum of 300 mm. Torn, punctured, or damaged vapor barrier material shall be removed and new vapor barrier shall be provided prior to placing concrete. For minor repairs, patches may be made using laps of at least 300 mm. Lapped joints shall be sealed and edges patched with pressure-sensitive adhesive or tape not less than 50 mm wide and compatible with the membrane.

Vapor barrier shall be placed directly on underlying base course, or capillary water barrier, unless it consists of crushed material or large granular material which could puncture the vapor barrier. In this case, the surface shall be choked with a light layer of sand, as approved, before placing the vapor barrier. Concrete placement shall be controlled so as to prevent damage to the vapor barrier.

3.1.4 Perimeter Insulation

Perimeter insulation shall be installed at locations indicated. Adhesive shall be used where insulation is applied to the interior surface of foundation walls and may be used for exterior application.

3.1.5 Embedded Items

Before placement of concrete, care shall be taken to determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated on the drawings, or required. Conduit and other embedded items shall be clean and free of oil and other foreign matter such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete will be permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots shall be filled temporarily with readily removable materials to prevent the entry of concrete into voids. Welding shall not be performed on embedded metals within 300 mm of the surface of the concrete.

Tack welding shall not be performed on or to embedded items.

3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

3.2.1 Batching, Mixing, and Transporting Concrete

Ready-mixed concrete shall be batched, mixed, and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94, except as otherwise specified. Truck mixers and agitators, and nonagitating transporting units shall comply with NRMCA TMMB-100. Water shall not be added at the placing site unless specifically approved; and in no case shall it exceed the specified w/c ratio. Any such water shall be injected at the base of the mixer, not at the discharge end.

Ready-mix concrete plant equipment and facilities shall be certified in accordance with NRMCA QC 3. Approved batch tickets shall be furnished for each load of ready-mixed concrete.

3.3 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE

Concrete shall be transported to the placing site in truck mixers or agitators conforming to NRMCA TMMB-100.

3.4 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE

Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer or transporting unit to forms as rapidly as possible and within the time interval specified by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients using following equipment. Conveying equipment shall be cleaned before each placement.

3.4.1 Buckets

The interior hopper slope shall be not less than 58 degrees from the horizontal, the minimum dimension of the clear gate opening shall be at least 5 times the nominal maximum-size aggregate, and the area of the gate opening shall not be less than 0.2 square meters. The maximum dimension of the gate opening shall not be greater than twice the minimum dimension. The bucket gates shall be essentially grout tight when closed and may be manually, pneumatically, or hydraulically operated except that buckets larger than 1.5 cubic meters shall not be manually operated. The design of the bucket shall provide means for positive regulation of the amount and rate of deposit of concrete in each dumping position.

3.4.2 Transfer Hoppers

Concrete may be charged into nonagitating hoppers for transfer to other conveying devices. Transfer hoppers shall be capable of receiving concrete directly from delivery vehicles and shall have conical-shaped discharge features. The transfer hopper shall be equipped with a hydraulically operated gate and with a means of external vibration to effect complete discharge. Concrete shall not be held in nonagitating transfer hoppers more than 30 minutes.

3.4.3 Trucks

Truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators used for transporting plant-mixed concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94.

3.4.4 Chutes

When concrete can be placed directly from a truck mixer, agitator, or nonagitating equipment, the chutes normally attached to this equipment by the manufacturer may be used. A discharge deflector shall be used when required by the Contracting Officer. Separate chutes and other similar equipment will not be permitted for conveying concrete.

3.4.5 Belt Conveyors

Belt conveyors shall be designed and operated to assure a uniform flow of concrete from mixer to final place of deposit without segregation of ingredients or loss of mortar and shall be provided with positive means, such as discharge baffle or hopper, for preventing segregation of the

concrete at the transfer points and the point of placing. Belt conveyors shall be constructed such that the idler spacing shall not exceed 900 mm. The belt speed shall be a minimum of 90 meters per minute and a maximum of 225 meters per minute. If concrete is to be placed through installed horizontal or sloping reinforcing bars, the conveyor shall discharge concrete into a pipe or elephant truck that is long enough to extend through the reinforcing bars.

3.4.6 Concrete Pumps

Concrete may be conveyed by positive displacement pump when approved. The pumping equipment shall be piston or squeeze pressure type; pneumatic placing equipment shall not be used. The pipeline shall be rigid steel pipe or heavy-duty flexible hose. The inside diameter of the pipe shall be at least 3 times the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate in the concrete mixture to be pumped but not less than 100 mm. Aluminum pipe shall not be used.

3.5 PLACING CONCRETE

Mixed concrete shall be discharged within 1-1/2 hours or before the mixer drum has revolved 300 revolutions, whichever comes first after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates. When the concrete temperature exceeds 30 degrees C, the time shall be reduced to 45 minutes. Concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes after it has been discharged from the transporting unit. Concrete shall be handled from mixer or transporting unit to forms in a continuous manner until the approved unit of operation is completed. Adequate scaffolding, ramps and walkways shall be provided so that personnel and equipment are not supported by in-place reinforcement. Placing will not be permitted when the sun, heat, wind, or limitations of facilities furnished by the Contractor prevent proper consolidation, finishing and curing. Sufficient placing capacity shall be provided so that concrete can be kept free of cold joints.

3.5.1 Depositing Concrete

Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms, and there shall be no vertical drop greater than 1.5 meters except where suitable equipment is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. Depositing of the concrete shall be so regulated that it will be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers not more than 300 mm thick, except that all slabs shall be placed in a single layer. Concrete to receive other construction shall be screeded to the proper level. Concrete shall be deposited continuously in one layer or in layers so that fresh concrete is deposited on in-place concrete that is still plastic. Fresh concrete shall not be deposited on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or planes of weakness within the section. Concrete that has surface dried, partially hardened, or contains foreign material shall not be used. When temporary spreaders are used in the forms, the spreaders shall be removed as their service becomes unnecessary. Concrete shall not be placed in slabs over columns and walls until concrete in columns and walls has been in-place at least two hours or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity. Concrete for beams, girders, brackets, column capitals, haunches, and drop panels shall be placed at the same time as concrete for adjoining slabs.

3.5.2 Consolidation

Immediately after placing, each layer of concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibrators, except for slabs 100 mm thick or less. The vibrators shall at all times be adequate in effectiveness and number to properly consolidate the concrete; a spare vibrator shall be kept at the jobsite during all concrete placing operations. The vibrators shall have a frequency of not less than 10,000 vibrations per minute, an amplitude of at least 0.6 mm, and the head diameter shall be appropriate for the structural member and the concrete mixture being placed. Vibrators shall be inserted vertically at uniform spacing over the area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1-1/2 times the radius of action of the vibrator so that the area being vibrated will overlap the adjacent just-vibrated area by a reasonable amount. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 150 mm into the preceding layer if there is such. Vibrator shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then vertically withdrawn slowly while operating. Form vibrators shall not be used unless specifically approved and unless forms are constructed to withstand their use. Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete within the forms. Slabs 100 mm and less in thickness shall be consolidated by properly designed vibrating screeds or other approved technique. Excessive vibration of lightweight concrete resulting in segregation or flotation of coarse aggregate shall be prevented. Frequency and amplitude of vibrators shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521. Grate tampers ("jitterbugs") shall not be used.

3.5.3 Cold Weather Requirements

Special protection measures, approved by the Contracting Officer, shall be used if freezing temperatures are anticipated before the expiration of the specified curing period. The ambient temperature of the air where concrete is to be placed and the temperature of surfaces to receive concrete shall be not less than 5 degrees C. The temperature of the concrete when placed shall be not less than 10 degrees C nor more than 25 degrees C. Heating of the mixing water or aggregates will be required to regulate the concrete placing temperature. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals or other materials shall not be incorporated in the concrete to prevent freezing. Upon written approval, an accelerating admixture conforming to ASTM C 494, Type C or E may be used, provided it contains no calcium chloride. Calcium chloride shall not be used.

3.5.4 Hot Weather Requirements

When the ambient temperature during concrete placing is expected to exceed 30 degrees C, the concrete shall be placed and finished with procedures previously submitted and as specified herein. The concrete temperature at time of delivery to the forms shall not exceed the temperature shown in the table below when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. Cooling of the mixing water or aggregates or placing concrete in the cooler part of the day may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. A retarder may be used, as approved, to facilitate placing and finishing. Steel forms and reinforcements shall be cooled as approved prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 49 degrees C. Conveying and placing equipment shall be cooled if necessary to maintain proper concrete-placing temperature.

Maximum Allowable Concrete Placing Temperature

Relative Humidity, Percent, During Time of Concrete Placement	Maximum Allowable Concrete Temperature Degrees
Greater than 60	33 C
40-60	30 C
Less than 40	27 C

3.5.5 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During hot weather with low humidity, and particularly with appreciable wind, as well as interior placements when space heaters produce low humidity, the Contractor shall be alert to the tendency for plastic shrinkage cracks to develop and shall institute measures to prevent this. Particular care shall be taken if plastic shrinkage cracking is potentially imminent and especially if it has developed during a previous placement. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of Fig. 2.1.5 of ACI 305R. In addition the concrete placement shall be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, sprinkling, ponding or wet covering. Plastic shrinkage cracks that occur shall be filled by injection of epoxy resin as directed, after the concrete hardens. Plastic shrinkage cracks shall never be troweled over or filled with slurry.

3.5.6 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas

Special care shall be used to ensure complete filling of the forms, elimination of all voids, and complete consolidation of the concrete when placing concrete in areas congested with reinforcing bars, embedded items, waterstops and other tight spacing. An appropriate concrete mixture shall be used, and the nominal maximum size of aggregate (NMSA) shall meet the specified criteria when evaluated for the congested area. Vibrators with heads of a size appropriate for the clearances available shall be used, and the consolidation operation shall be closely supervised to ensure complete and thorough consolidation at all points. Where necessary, splices of reinforcing bars shall be alternated to reduce congestion. Where two mats of closely spaced reinforcing are required, the bars in each mat shall be placed in matching alignment to reduce congestion. Reinforcing bars may be temporarily crowded to one side during concrete placement provided they are returned to exact required location before concrete placement and consolidation are completed.

3.5.7 Placing Flowable Concrete

If a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017 is used or if a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture is permitted to increase the slump, the concrete shall meet all requirements of paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS in PART 1. Extreme care shall be used in conveying and placing the concrete to avoid segregation. Consolidation and finishing shall meet all requirements of paragraphs Placing Concrete, Finishing Formed Surfaces, and Finishing Unformed Surfaces. No relaxation of requirements to accommodate flowable concrete will be permitted.

3.6 JOINTS

Joints shall be located and constructed as indicated or approved. Joints not indicated on the drawings shall be located and constructed to minimize the impact on the strength of the structure. In general, such joints shall be located near the middle of the spans of supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at this point, in which case the joint in the girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Joints in walls and columns shall be at the underside of floors, slabs, beams, or girders and at the tops of footings or floor slabs, unless otherwise approved. Joints shall be perpendicular to the main reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be continued across joints; except that reinforcement or other fixed metal items shall not be continuous through expansion joints, or through construction or contraction joints in slabs on grade. Reinforcement shall be 50 mm clear from each joint. Except where otherwise indicated, construction joints between interior slabs on grade and vertical surfaces shall consist of 1.5 kg per square meter asphalt-saturated felt, extending for the full depth of the slab. The perimeters of the slabs shall be free of fins, rough edges, spalling, or other unsightly appearance. Reservoir for sealant for construction and contraction joints in slabs shall be formed to the dimensions shown on the drawings by removing snap-out joint-forming inserts, by sawing sawable inserts, or by sawing to widen the top portion of sawed joints. Joints to be sealed shall be cleaned and sealed as indicated and in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.6.1 Construction Joints

For concrete other than slabs on grade, construction joints shall be located as shown on drawings. Concrete shall be placed continuously so that each unit is monolithic in construction. Fresh concrete shall not be placed against adjacent hardened concrete until it is at least 24 hours old. Construction joints shall be located as indicated or approved. Where concrete work is interrupted by weather, end of work shift or other similar type of delay, location and type of construction joint shall be subject to approval of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise indicated and except for slabs on grade, reinforcing steel shall extend through construction joints. Construction joints in slabs on grade shall be keyed or doweled as shown. Concrete columns, walls, or piers shall be in place at least 2 hours, or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity, before placing concrete for beams, girders, or slabs thereon. In walls having door or window openings, lifts shall terminate at the top and bottom of the opening. Other lifts shall terminate at such levels as to conform to structural requirements or architectural details. Where horizontal construction joints in walls or columns are required, a strip of 25 mm square-edge lumber, bevelled and oiled to facilitate removal, shall be tacked to the inside of the forms at the construction joint. Concrete shall be placed to a point 25 mm above the underside of the strip. The strip shall be removed 1 hour after the concrete has been placed, and any irregularities in the joint line shall be leveled off with a wood float, and all laitance shall be removed. Prior to placing additional concrete, horizontal construction joints shall be prepared as specified in paragraph Previously Placed Concrete.

3.6.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade

Contraction joints shall be located and detailed as shown on the drawings. Contraction Joints shall be produced by forming a weakened plane in the concrete slab by use of rigid inserts impressed in the concrete during placing operations or sawing a continuous slot with a concrete saw.

Regardless of method used to produce the weakened plane, it shall be 1/4 the depth of the slab thickness and between 3 and 5 mm wide. For saw-cut joints, cutting shall be timed properly with the set of the concrete. Cutting shall be started as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent raveling of the edges of the saw cut. Cutting shall be completed before shrinkage stresses become sufficient to produce cracking. Reservoir for joint sealant shall be formed as previously specified.

3.6.3 Expansion Joints

Installation of expansion joints and sealing of these joints shall conform to the requirements of Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS and Section 07920 JOINT SEALING.

3.6.4 Dowels and Tie Bars

Dowels and tie bars shall be installed at the locations shown on the drawings and to the details shown, using materials and procedures specified in Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT and herein. Conventional smooth "paving" dowels shall be installed in slabs using approved methods to hold the dowel in place during concreting within a maximum alignment tolerance of 1 mm in 100 mm. "Structural" type deformed bar dowels, or tie bars, shall be installed to meet the specified tolerances. Care shall be taken during placing adjacent to and around dowels and tie bars to ensure there is no displacement of the dowel or tie bar and that the concrete completely embeds the dowel or tie bar and is thoroughly consolidated.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

Forms, form materials, and form construction are specified in Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Finishing of formed surfaces shall be as specified herein. Unless another type of architectural or special finish is specified, surfaces shall be left with the texture imparted by the forms except that defective surfaces shall be repaired. Unless painting of surfaces is required, uniform color of the concrete shall be maintained by use of only one mixture without changes in materials or proportions for any structure or portion of structure that requires a Class A or B finish. Except for major defects, as defined hereinafter, surface defects shall be repaired as specified herein within 24 hours after forms are removed. Repairs of the so-called "plaster-type" will not be permitted in any location. Tolerances of formed surfaces shall conform to the requirements of ACI 117/117R. These tolerances apply to the finished concrete surface, not to the forms themselves; forms shall be set true to line and grade. Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Damp-Pack Mortar Repair. Defects whose surface diameter is greater than their depth shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Repair of Major Defects. Repairs shall be finished flush with adjacent surfaces and with the same surface texture. The cement used for all repairs shall be a blend of job cement with white cement proportioned so that the final color after curing and aging will be the same as the adjacent concrete. Concrete with excessive honeycomb, or other defects which affect the strength of the member, will be rejected. Repairs shall be demonstrated to be acceptable and free from cracks or loose or drummy areas at the completion of the contract and, for Class A and B Finishes, shall be inconspicuous. Repairs not meeting these requirements will be rejected and shall be replaced.

3.7.1 Class A Finish and Class B Finish

Class A finish is required in the following areas, all exposed areas. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, all surface defects over 12 mm in diameter or more than 12 mm deep, shall be repaired and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Defects more than 12 mm in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 25 mm deep. The Contractor shall prepare a sample panel for approval (as specified in PART 1) before commencing repair, showing that the surface texture and color match will be attained. Metal tools shall not be used to finish repairs in Class A surfaces.

3.7.2 Class C and Class D Finish

Class D finish is required where indicated on the drawings. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Honeycomb and other defects more than 12 mm deep or more than 50 mm in diameter shall be repaired. Defects more than 50 mm in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 25 mm deep.

3.7.3 Architectural and Special Finishes

Architectural concrete finishes are specified in Section 03330 CAST-IN-PLACE ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE. Special finishes shall conform to the requirements specified herein.

3.7.3.1 Smooth Finish

After other concrete construction is complete in each overall separate contiguous area of the structure, smooth finish shall be applied to the areas indicated on the drawings. A mortar mix consisting of one part portland cement and two parts well-graded sand passing a 0.6 mm sieve, with water added to give the consistency of thick paint, shall be used. Where the finished surface will not receive other applied surface, white cement shall be used to replace part of the job cement to produce an approved color, which shall be uniform throughout the surfaces of the structure. After the surface has been thoroughly wetted and allowed to approach surface dryness, the mortar shall be vigorously applied to the area by clean burlap pads or by cork or wood-floating, to completely fill all surface voids. Excess grout shall be scraped off with a trowel. As soon as it can be accomplished without pulling the mortar from the voids, the area shall be rubbed with burlap pads having on their surface the same sand-cement mix specified above but without any mixing water, until all of the visible grout film is removed. The burlap pads used for this operation shall be stretched tightly around a board to prevent dishing the mortar in the voids. The finish of any area shall be completed in the same day, and the limits of a finished area shall be made at natural breaks in the surface. The surface shall be continuously moist cured for 48 hours commencing immediately after finishing operations in each area. The temperature of the air adjacent to the surface shall be not less than 10 degrees C for 24 hours prior to, and 48 hours after, the application. In hot, dry weather the smooth finish shall be applied in shaded areas or at night, and shall never be applied when there is significant hot, dry wind.

3.7.3.2 Tooled Finish

The thoroughly cured concrete shall be dressed at an approved age with approved electric, air, or hand tools to a uniform texture with a hand-tooled surface texture. The finish shall be similar to and shall closely match the finish on the approved preconstruction test panel fabricated by the Contractor.

3.8 REPAIRS

3.8.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair

Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter but not over 100 mm shall be repaired by the damp-pack mortar method. Form tie holes shall be reamed and other similar defects shall be cut out to sound concrete. The void shall then be thoroughly cleaned, thoroughly wetted, brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout and filled with mortar. Mortar shall be a stiff mix of 1 part portland cement to 2 parts fine aggregate passing the 1.18 mm sieve, and minimum amount of water. Only sufficient water shall be used to produce a mortar which, when used, will stick together on being molded into a ball by a slight pressure of the hands and will not exude water but will leave the hands damp. Mortar shall be mixed and allowed to stand for 30 to 45 minutes before use with remixing performed immediately prior to use. Mortar shall be thoroughly tamped in place in thin layers using a hammer and hardwood block. Holes passing entirely through walls shall be completely filled from the inside face by forcing mortar through to the outside face. All holes shall be packed full. Damp-pack repairs shall be moist cured for at least 48 hours.

3.8.2 Repair of Major Defects

Major defects will be considered to be those more than 12 mm deep or, for Class A and B finishes, more than 12 mm in diameter and, for Class C and D finishes, more than 50 mm in diameter. Also included are any defects of any kind whose depth is over 100 mm or whose surface diameter is greater than their depth. Major defects shall be repaired as specified below.

3.8.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair

Defective concrete shall be removed, and removal shall extend into completely sound concrete. Approved equipment and procedures which will not cause cracking or microcracking of the sound concrete shall be used. If reinforcement is encountered, concrete shall be removed so as to expose the reinforcement for at least 50 mm on all sides. All such defective areas greater than 7800 square mm shall be outlined by saw cuts at least 25 mm deep. Defective areas less than 7800 square mm shall be outlined by a 25 mm deep cut with a core drill in lieu of sawing. All saw cuts shall be straight lines in a rectangular pattern in line with the formwork panels. After concrete removal, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned by high pressure washing to remove all loose material. Surfaces shall be kept continually saturated for the first 12 of the 24 hours immediately before placing mortar and shall be damp but not wet at the time of commencing mortar placement. The Contractor, at his option, may use either hand-placed mortar or mortar placed with a mortar gun. If hand-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be perpendicular to the surface of the concrete. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout. The repair shall then be made using a stiff mortar, preshrunk by allowing the mixed mortar to stand for 30 to 45 minutes and then remixed, thoroughly tamped into place in thin layers. If hand-placed mortar is used, the Contractor shall test each repair area for drumminess

by firm tapping with a hammer and shall inspect for cracks, both in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative, immediately before completion of the contract, and shall replace any showing drumminess or cracking. If mortar placed with a mortar gun is used, the gun shall be a small compressed air-operated gun to which the mortar is slowly hand fed and which applies the mortar to the surface as a high-pressure stream, as approved. Repairs made using shotcrete equipment will not be accepted. The mortar used shall be the same mortar as specified for damp-pack mortar repair. If gun-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be beveled toward the center at a slope of 1:1. All surface applied mortar repairs shall be continuously moist cured for at least 7 days. Moist curing shall consist of several layers of saturated burlap applied to the surface immediately after placement is complete and covered with polyethylene sheeting, all held closely in place by a sheet of plywood or similar material rigidly braced against it. Burlap shall be kept continually wet.

3.8.2.2 Repair of Deep and Large Defects

Deep and large defects will be those that are more than 150 mm deep and also have an average diameter at the surface more than 450 mm or that are otherwise so identified by the Project Office. Such defects shall be repaired as specified herein or directed, except that defects which affect the strength of the structure shall not be repaired and that portion of the structure shall be completely removed and replaced. Deep and large defects shall be repaired by procedures approved in advance including forming and placing special concrete using applied pressure during hardening. Preparation of the repair area shall be as specified for surface application of mortar. In addition, the top edge (surface) of the repair area shall be sloped at approximately 20 degrees from the horizontal, upward toward the side from which concrete will be placed. The special concrete shall be a concrete mixture with low water content and low slump, and shall be allowed to age 30 to 60 minutes before use. Concrete containing a specified expanding admixture may be used in lieu of the above mixture; the paste portion of such concrete mixture shall be designed to have an expansion between 2.0 and 4.0 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 940. A full width "chimney" shall be provided at the top of the form on the placing side to ensure filling to the top of the opening. A pressure cap shall be used on the concrete in the chimney with simultaneous tightening and revibrating the form during hardening to ensure a tight fit for the repair. The form shall be removed after 24 hours and immediately the chimney shall be carefully chipped away to avoid breaking concrete out of the repair; the surface of the repair concrete shall be dressed as required.

3.9 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

The finish of all unformed surfaces shall meet the requirements of paragraph Tolerances in PART 1, when tested as specified herein.

3.9.1 General

The ambient temperature of spaces adjacent to unformed surfaces being finished and of the base on which concrete will be placed shall be not less than 10 degrees C. In hot weather all requirements of paragraphs Hot Weather Requirements and Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking shall be met. Unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall have a float finish, with additional finishing as specified below, and shall be true to the elevation shown on the drawings.

Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be brought to the elevation shown on the drawings, properly consolidated, and left true and regular. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage, as directed. Where drains are provided, interior floors shall be evenly sloped to the drains. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing or edging tool. The finished surfaces shall be protected from stains or abrasions. Grate tampers or "jitterbugs" shall not be used for any surfaces. The dusting of surfaces with dry cement or other materials or the addition of any water during finishing shall not be permitted. If bleed water is present prior to finishing, the excess water shall be carefully dragged off or removed by absorption with porous materials such as burlap. During finishing operations, extreme care shall be taken to prevent over finishing or working water into the surface; this can cause "crazing" (surface shrinkage cracks which appear after hardening) of the surface. Any slabs with surfaces which exhibit significant crazing shall be removed and replaced. During finishing operations, surfaces shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge, applied in both directions at regular intervals while the concrete is still plastic, to detect high or low areas.

3.9.2 Rough Slab Finish

As a first finishing operation for unformed surfaces and as final finish for slabs to receive mortar setting beds, the surface shall receive a rough slab finish prepared as follows. Areas indicated on the drawings shall receive only a rough slab finish. The concrete shall be uniformly placed across the slab area, consolidated as previously specified, and then screeded with straightedge strikeoffs immediately after consolidation to bring the surface to the required finish level with no coarse aggregate visible. Side forms and screed rails shall be provided, rigidly supported, and set to exact line and grade. Allowable tolerances for finished surfaces apply only to the hardened concrete, not to forms or screed rails. Forms and screed rails shall be set true to line and grade. "Wet screeds" shall not be used.

3.9.3 Floated Finish

Slabs to receive more than a rough slab finish shall next be given a wood float finish. Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be given only a float finish. The screeding shall be followed immediately by darbying or bull floating before bleeding water is present, to bring the surface to a true, even plane. Then, after the concrete has stiffened so that it will withstand a man's weight without imprint of more than 6 mm and the water sheen has disappeared, it shall be floated to a true and even plane free of ridges. Floating shall be performed by use of suitable hand floats or power driven equipment. Sufficient pressure shall be used on the floats to bring a film of moisture to the surface. Hand floats shall be made of wood, magnesium, or aluminum. Lightweight concrete or concrete that exhibits stickiness shall be floated with a magnesium float. Care shall be taken to prevent over-finishing or incorporating water into the surface.

3.9.4 Troweled Finish

Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be given a trowel finish. After floating is complete and after the surface moisture has disappeared, unformed surfaces shall be steel-troweled to a smooth, even, dense finish, free from blemishes including trowel marks. In lieu of hand finishing, an approved power finishing machine may be used in accordance with the directions of the machine manufacturer. Additional trowelings shall be

performed, either by hand or machine until the surface has been troweled at least 2 times, with waiting period between each. Care shall be taken to prevent blistering and if such occurs, troweling shall immediately be stopped and operations and surfaces corrected. A final hard steel troweling shall be done by hand, with the trowel tipped, and using hard pressure, when the surface is at a point that the trowel will produce a ringing sound. The finished surface shall be thoroughly consolidated and shall be essentially free of trowel marks and be uniform in texture and appearance. The concrete mixture used for troweled finished areas shall be adjusted, if necessary, in order to provide sufficient fines (cementitious material and fine sand) to finish properly.

3.9.5 Non-Slip Finish

Non-slip floors shall be constructed in accordance with the following subparagraphs.

3.9.5.1 Broomed

Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be given a broomed finish. After floating, the surface shall be lightly steel troweled, and then carefully scored by pulling a coarse fiber push-type broom across the surface. Brooming shall be transverse to traffic or at right angles to the slope of the slab. After the end of the curing period, the surface shall be vigorously broomed with a coarse fiber broom to remove all loose or semi-detached particles.

3.9.5.2 Abrasive Aggregate

Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be given an abrasive aggregate finish. The concrete surface shall be given a float finish. Abrasive aggregate shall then immediately be uniformly sprinkled over the floated surface at a total rate of not less than 1.25 kg per square meter spread in two applications at right angles to each other. The surface shall then be troweled to a smooth, even finish that is uniform in texture and appearance and free from blemishes including trowels marks. Immediately after curing, cement paste and laitance covering the abrasive aggregate shall be removed by steel brushing, rubbing with abrasive stone, or sandblasting to expose the abrasive particles.

3.9.6 Dry Shake Finish

Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be constructed with a dry shake finish. The base slab shall be constructed and the dry shake material applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, which shall be furnished by the Contractor. The dry shake material shall be applied in a two-stage application. Total application shall be at the rate recommended by the manufacturer but at a rate not less than 7.5 kg per square meter. The first application shall be at the rate of two-thirds of the total and shall be applied immediately following floating of total area. The dry shake material shall first be applied to the floated concrete adjacent to forms, entryways, columns, and walls where moisture will be lost first. Dry shake material shall be distributed evenly using an approved mechanical spreader. The material shall not be hand thrown on the surface. Finishing machines with float shoes shall be used as soon as dry shake has absorbed moisture (indicated by darkening of surface); floating shall be done just sufficiently to bring moisture from base slab through the shake. Immediately following floating of the first shake, the remaining one-third of the total specified shake shall be applied in the

same manner and machine floated. Surface shall be further compacted by a third mechanical floating if time and setting characteristics will allow. At no time shall water be added to the surface. As surface further stiffens, indicated by loss of sheen, it shall be hand or mechanically troweled with blades relatively flat. All marks and pinholes shall be removed in the final raised trowel operation. Floors finished with dry shake material shall be cured using a curing compound recommended by the manufacturer of the dry shake material. Membrane curing compound shall be applied immediately after the floor surface has hardened sufficiently so surface will not be marred by the application. Compound shall be applied uniformly over the entire surface at a coverage which will provide moisture retention in excess of the requirements of ASTM C 309. When dry, the coating shall be protected from droppings of plaster, paint, dirt, and other debris by a covering of scuffproof, non-staining building paper. Floor shall remain covered and be kept free of traffic and loads for at least 10 days after completion. Adequate provision shall be made for maintaining the concrete temperature at 10 degrees C or above during the curing period. The curing compound shall remain in place for not less than 30 days. The curing compound shall be removed by a manufacturer recommended method prior to turning the facility over to the Government.

3.10 FLOOR HARDENER

Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be treated with floor hardener. Floor hardener shall be applied after the concrete has been cured and then air dried for 14 days. Three coats shall be applied, each the day after the preceding coat was applied. For the first application, 0.5 kg of the silicofluoride shall be dissolved in 4 liters of water. For subsequent applications, the solution shall be 1.0 kg of silicofluoride to each 4 liters of water. Floor should be mopped with clear water shortly after the preceding application has dried to remove encrusted salts. Proprietary hardeners shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. During application, area should be well ventilated. Precautions shall be taken when applying silicofluorides due to the toxicity of the salts. Any compound that contacts glass or aluminum should be immediately removed with clear water.

3.11 PITS AND TRENCHES

Pits and trenches shall be constructed as indicated on the drawings. Bottoms and walls shall be placed monolithically or waterstops and keys, shall be provided as approved.

3.12 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.12.1 General

Concrete shall be cured by an approved method for the period of time given below:

Concrete with Type III cement	3 days
All other concrete	7 days

Immediately after placement, concrete shall be protected from premature drying, extremes in temperatures, rapid temperature change, mechanical injury and damage from rain and flowing water for the duration of the curing period. Air and forms in contact with concrete shall be maintained at a temperature above 10 degrees C for the first 3 days and at a temperature above 0 degrees C for the remainder of the specified curing

period. Exhaust fumes from combustion heating units shall be vented to the outside of the enclosure, and heaters and ducts shall be placed and directed so as not to cause areas of overheating and drying of concrete surfaces or to create fire hazards. Materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site prior to placing concrete. No fire or excessive heat, including welding, shall be permitted near or in direct contact with the concrete at any time. Except as otherwise permitted by paragraph Membrane Forming Curing Compounds, moist curing shall be provided for any areas to receive floor hardener, any paint or other applied coating, or to which other concrete is to be bonded.

Except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing.

3.12.2 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period, commencing immediately after finishing. If water or curing materials used stain or discolor concrete surfaces which are to be permanently exposed, the concrete surfaces shall be cleaned as approved. When wooden forms are left in place during curing, they shall be kept wet at all times. If steel forms are used in hot weather, nonsupporting vertical forms shall be broken loose from the concrete soon after the concrete hardens and curing water continually applied in this void. If the forms are removed before the end of the curing period, curing shall be carried out as on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Surfaces shall be cured by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Burlap and mats shall be clean and free from any contamination and shall be completely saturated before being placed on the concrete. The Contractor shall have an approved work system to ensure that moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day.

3.12.3 Membrane Forming Curing Compounds

Membrane curing shall not be used on surfaces that are to receive any subsequent treatment depending on adhesion or bonding to the concrete, including surfaces to which a smooth finish is to be applied or other concrete to be bonded. However, a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting ASTM C 309, Class B requirements, may be used for surfaces which are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing or flooring specified. Membrane curing compound shall not be used on surfaces that are maintained at curing temperatures with free steam. Curing compound shall be applied to formed surfaces immediately after the forms are removed and prior to any patching or other surface treatment except the cleaning of loose sand, mortar, and debris from the surface. All surfaces shall be thoroughly moistened with water. Curing compound shall be applied to slab surfaces as soon as the bleeding water has disappeared, with the tops of joints being temporarily sealed to prevent entry of the compound and to prevent moisture loss during the curing period. The curing compound shall be applied in a two-coat continuous operation by approved motorized power-spraying equipment operating at a minimum pressure of 500 kPa, at a uniform coverage of not more than 10 cubic meters per L for each coat, and the second coat shall be applied perpendicular to the first coat. Concrete surfaces which have been subjected to rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified. Surfaces on which clear compound is used shall be

shaded from direct rays of the sun for the first 3 days. Surfaces coated with curing compound shall be kept free of foot and vehicular traffic, and from other sources of abrasion and contamination during the curing period.

3.12.4 Impervious Sheeting

Except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing. Impervious-sheet curing shall only be used on horizontal or nearly horizontal surfaces. Surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted and be completely covered with the sheeting. Sheeting shall be at least 450 mm wider than the concrete surface to be covered. Covering shall be laid with light-colored side up. Covering shall be lapped not less than 300 mm and securely weighted down or shall be lapped not less than 100 mm and taped to form a continuous cover with completely closed joints. The sheet shall be weighted to prevent displacement so that it remains in contact with the concrete during the specified length of curing. Coverings shall be folded down over exposed edges of slabs and secured by approved means. Sheets shall be immediately repaired or replaced if tears or holes appear during the curing period.

3.12.5 Ponding or Immersion

Concrete shall be continually immersed throughout the curing period. Water shall not be more than 10 degrees C less than the temperature of the concrete.

3.12.6 Cold Weather Curing and Protection

When the daily ambient low temperature is less than 0 degrees C the temperature of the concrete shall be maintained above 5 degrees C for the first seven days after placing. During the period of protection removal, the air temperature adjacent to the concrete surfaces shall be controlled so that concrete near the surface will not be subjected to a temperature differential of more than 13 degrees C as determined by suitable temperature measuring devices furnished by the Contractor, as required, and installed adjacent to the concrete surface and 50 mm inside the surface of the concrete. The installation of the thermometers shall be made by the Contractor as directed.

3.13 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES

After being properly positioned, column base plates, bearing plates for beams and similar structural members, and machinery and equipment base plates shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated. The thickness of the mortar or grout shall be approximately 1/24 the width of the plate, but not less than 20 mm. Concrete and metal surfaces in contact with grout shall be clean and free of oil and grease, and concrete surfaces in contact with grout shall be damp and free of laitance when grout is placed. Nonshrink grout shall be used.

3.13.1 Damp-Pack Bedding Mortar

Damp-pack bedding mortar shall consist of 1 part cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate having water content such that a mass of mortar tightly squeezed in the hand will retain its shape but will crumble when disturbed. The space between the top of the concrete and bottom of the bearing plate or base shall be packed with the bedding mortar by tamping or ramming with a bar or rod until it is completely filled.

3.13.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout shall be a ready-mixed material requiring only the addition of water. Water content shall be the minimum that will provide a flowable mixture and completely fill the space to be grouted without segregation, bleeding, or reduction of strength.

3.13.2.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout

Mixing and placing shall be in conformance with the material manufacturer's instructions and as specified therein. Ingredients shall be thoroughly dry-mixed before adding water. After adding water, the batch shall be mixed for 3 minutes. Batches shall be of size to allow continuous placement of freshly mixed grout. Grout not used within 30 minutes after mixing shall be discarded. The space between the top of the concrete or machinery-bearing surface and the plate shall be filled solid with the grout. Forms shall be of wood or other equally suitable material for completely retaining the grout on all sides and on top and shall be removed after the grout has set. The placed grout shall be carefully worked by rodding or other means to eliminate voids; however, overworking and breakdown of the initial set shall be avoided. Grout shall not be retempered or subjected to vibration from any source. Where clearances are unusually small, placement shall be under pressure with a grout pump. Temperature of the grout, and of surfaces receiving the grout, shall be maintained at 18 to 30 degrees C until after setting.

3.13.2.2 Treatment of Exposed Surfaces

For metal-oxidizing nonshrink grout, exposed surfaces shall be cut back 25 mm and immediately covered with a parge coat of mortar consisting of 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate by weight, with sufficient water to make a plastic mixture. The parge coat shall have a smooth finish. For other mortars or grouts, exposed surfaces shall have a smooth-dense finish and be left untreated. Curing shall comply with paragraph CURING AND PROTECTION.

3.14 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the action required and shall submit specified reports. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the concreting operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease and the operation shall be corrected. The laboratory performing the tests shall be on site and shall conform with ASTM C 1077. Materials may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the manufacturer, at transfer points, or at the project site. The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and periodically thereafter for conformance with ASTM C 1077.

3.14.1 Quality of Aggregates

Thirty days prior to the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform all tests for aggregate quality required by ASTM C 33. Tests shall not have been performed more than 6 months prior to submission. The mortar bar method of testing for alkali reaction shall be performed only if the chemical test method indicates the aggregates to be potentially deleterious. In addition, after the start of concrete placement, the

Contractor shall perform tests for aggregate quality at least every three months, and when the source of aggregate or aggregate quality changes. Gradation tests shall be made at the batch plant on a daily basis. Samples tested after the start of concrete placement shall be taken immediately prior to entering the concrete mixer.

3.14.2 Concrete Mixture

- a. Air Content Testing. One test for air content shall be performed per truckload of concrete for each separate concrete mixture produced. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 231 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C 173 for lightweight concrete. Whenever a test result is outside the specification limits, the concrete shall not be delivered to the forms. Adjustments shall be made at the batch plant to the dosage of air-entrainment admixture before concrete delivery is resumed.
- c. Slump Testing. One slump test shall be performed per truckload of concrete. Tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 143. Whenever a test result is outside the specification limits, the concrete shall not be delivered to the forms. An adjustment should be made in the batch weights of water and fine aggregate before concrete delivery is resumed. When making adjustments, the water-cement ratio should not exceed that specified for the required strength in the submitted concrete mixture proportion study.
- e. Temperature. The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when compressive strength specimens are fabricated. Measurement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. The temperature shall be reported along with the compressive strength data.
- f. Strength Specimens. At least one set of test specimens shall be made, for compressive or flexural strength as appropriate, on each different concrete mixture placed during the day for each 50 cubic meters or portion thereof of that concrete mixture placed each day. Additional sets of test specimens shall be made, as directed by the Contracting Officer, when the mixture proportions are changed or when low strengths have been detected. A set of test specimens for concrete with a 28-day specified strength per paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1 shall consist of four specimens, two to be tested at 7 days and two at 28 days. Test specimens shall be molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39 for test cylinders and ASTM C 78 for test beams. Results of all strength tests shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer.

3.14.3 Inspection Before Placing

Foundations, construction joints, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

3.14.4 Placing

The placing foreman shall supervise placing operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete or grout is placed in each location as specified and as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume placed, and method of placement. The placing foreman shall not permit placing to begin until it has been verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile of concrete is inadequately consolidated. If any concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

3.14.5 Vibrators

The frequency and amplitude of each vibrator shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521 prior to initial use and at least once a month when concrete is being placed. Additional tests shall be made as directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined while the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer being held against the upper end of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is withdrawn from the concrete. The amplitude shall be determined with the head vibrating in air. Two measurements shall be taken, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head, and these results averaged. The make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and frequency and amplitude results shall be reported in writing. Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of paragraph Consolidation, shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

3.14.6 Curing Inspection

The contractor shall perform daily inspections of curing operations and immediately address any deficiencies observed.

3.14.7 Cold-Weather Protection

At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. Any deficiencies shall be noted, corrected, and reported.

3.14.8 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily. During periods of cold-weather protection, reports of pertinent temperatures shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all contractor quality control records.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 04200

MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI SP-66 (1994) ACI Detailing Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 82	(1997a) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 55	(1997a) Concrete Brick
ASTM C 67	(1998a) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C 90	(1998) Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 91	(1998) Masonry Cement
ASTM C 140	(1998b) Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 216	(1998) Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 270	(1997a) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 476	(1998) Grout for Masonry
ASTM C 494	(1998) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 641	(1982; R 1991) Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates

ASTM C 652	(1997) Hollow Brick (Hollow Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 744	(1998) Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units
ASTM C 780	(1996) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C 1019	(1989a; R 1998) Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C 1072	(1998) Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength
ASTM C 1289	(1998) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D 2000	(1998c) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2240	(1997e1) Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D 2287	(1996) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM E 447	(1992b) Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Masonry Work

Drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; offsets; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control and expansion joints; and wall openings. Bar splice locations shall be shown. If the Contractor opts to furnish inch-pound CMU products, drawings showing elevation of walls exposed to view and indicating the location of all cut CMU products shall be submitted for approval. Bent bars shall be identified on a bending diagram and shall be referenced and located on the drawings. Wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings greater than one masonry unit in area shall be shown. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all openings, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings

are required, the approved shop drawings shall be resubmitted with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Location of these additional openings shall be clearly highlighted. The minimum scale for wall elevations shall be 1 to 50. Reinforcement bending details shall conform to the requirements of ACI SP-66.

SD-03 Product Data

Clay or Shale Brick; Concrete Brick; Insulation

Manufacturer's descriptive data.

Cold Weather Installation

Cold weather construction procedures.

SD-04 Samples

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); Concrete Brick; Clay or Shale Brick

Color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape. Units shall show the full range of color and texture.

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

Two of each type used.

Expansion-Joint Materials

One piece of each type used.

Joint Reinforcement

One piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

Insulation

One piece of board type insulation, not less than 400 mm by 600 mm in size, containing the label indicating the rated permeance and R-values.

Portable Panel

One panel of clay or shale brick, 600 mm by 600 mm, containing approximately 24 brick facings to establish range of color and texture.

SD-06 Test Reports

Efflorescence Test; Field Testing of Mortar; Field Testing of Grout; Prism tests; Masonry Cement; Fire-rated CMU

Test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Test reports on a previously tested material shall be certified as the same as that proposed for use in this project.

Special Inspection

Copies of masonry inspector reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Clay or Shale Brick; Concrete Brick; Concrete Masonry Units (CMU);
Control Joint Keys; Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners;
Expansion-Joint Materials; Joint Reinforcement; Reinforcing Steel
Bars and Rods; Masonry Cement; Mortar Coloring; Insulation;
Precast Concrete Items; Mortar Admixtures; Grout Admixtures

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

Insulation

Certificate attesting that the polyurethane or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

1.3 SAMPLE MASONRY PANELS

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, sample masonry panels shall be constructed for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the sample panel or panels, the Contractor shall submit written notification to the Contracting Officer's Representative. Sample panels shall not be built in, or as part of the structure, but shall be located where directed.

1.3.1 Configuration

Panels shall be L-shaped or otherwise configured to represent all of the wall elements. Panels shall be of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the project. The minimum size of a straight panel or a leg of an L-shaped panel shall be 2.5 m by 1.8 m.

1.3.2 Composition

Panels shall show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work. The Contractor's method for mortar joint tooling; grouting of reinforced vertical cores, collar joints, bond beams, and lintels; positioning, securing, and lapping of reinforcing steel; positioning and lapping of joint reinforcement (including prefabricated corners); and cleaning of masonry work shall be demonstrated during the construction of the panels. Installation or application procedures for anchors, wall ties, glass block units, CMU control joints, brick expansion joints, insulation, flashing, brick soldier, row lock courses and weep holes shall be shown in the sample panels. The panels shall contain a masonry bonded corner that includes a bond beam corner. Panels shall show installation of electrical boxes and conduit. Panels that represent reinforced masonry shall contain a 600 mm by 600 mm opening placed at least 600 mm above the panel base and 600 mm away from all free edges, corners, and control joints. Required reinforcing shall be provided around this opening as well as at wall corners and control joints.

1.3.3 Construction Method

Where anchored veneer walls are required, the Contractor shall demonstrate and receive approval for the method of construction; i.e., either bring up the two wythes together or separately, with the insulation and appropriate ties placed within the specified tolerances across the cavity. Temporary provisions shall be demonstrated to preclude mortar or grout droppings in the cavity and to provide a clear open air space of the dimensions shown on the drawings. Where masonry is to be grouted, the Contractor shall demonstrate and receive approval on the method that will be used to bring up the masonry wythes; support the reinforcing bars; and grout cells, bond beams, lintels, and collar joints using the requirements specified herein. If sealer is specified to be applied to the masonry units, sealer shall be applied to the sample panels. Panels shall be built on a properly designed concrete foundation.

1.3.4 Usage

The completed panels shall be used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Masonry work shall not commence until the sample panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Panels shall be protected from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. After completion of the work, the sample panels, including all foundation concrete, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the construction site.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered, handled, stored, and protected to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall be covered or protected from inclement weather and shall conform to the moisture content as specified in ASTM C 90 when delivered to the jobsite. Prefabricated lintels shall be marked on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement shall be stored above the ground. Steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties shall be free of loose mill scale and rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Cementitious and other packaged materials shall be delivered in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Cementitious material shall be stored in dry, weathertight enclosures or be completely covered. Cement shall be handled in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Sand and aggregates shall be stored in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION

A qualified masonry inspector approved by the Contracting Officer shall perform inspection of the masonry work. Minimum qualifications for the masonry inspector shall be 5 years of reinforced masonry inspection

experience or acceptance by a State, municipality, or other governmental body having a program of examining and certifying inspectors for reinforced masonry construction. The masonry inspector shall be present during preparation of masonry prisms, sampling and placing of masonry units, placement of reinforcement (including placement of dowels in footings and foundation walls), inspection of grout space, immediately prior to closing of cleanouts, and during grouting operations. The masonry inspector shall assure Contractor compliance with the drawings and specifications. The masonry inspector shall keep a complete record of all inspections and shall submit daily written reports to the Quality Control Supervisory Representative reporting the quality of masonry construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The source of materials which will affect the appearance of the finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. The Contractor has the option to use either hard metric or substitute inch-pound (soft-metric) CMU products. If the Contractor decides to substitute inch-pound CMU products, the following additional requirements shall be met:

- a. The metric dimensions indicated on the drawings shall not be altered to accommodate inch-pound CMU products either horizontally or vertically. The 100 mm building module shall be maintained, except for the CMU products themselves.
- b. Mortar joint widths shall be maintained as specified.
- c. Rebars shall not be cut, bent or eliminated to fit into the inch-pound CMU products module.
- d. Brick and inch-pound CMU products shall not be reduced in size by more than one-third ($1/3$) in height and one-half ($1/2$) in length. Cut CMU products shall not be located at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.
- e. Cut, exposed brick and CMU products shall be held to a minimum and located where they would have the least impact on the architectural aesthetic goals of the facility.
- f. Other building components, built into the CMU products, such as window frames, door frames, louvers, grilles, fire dampers, etc., that are required to be metric, shall remain metric.
- g. Additional metric guidance shall conform to Section 01415 METRIC MEASUREMENTS.

2.2 CLAY OR SHALE BRICK

Color range and texture of clay or shale brick shall be as indicated and shall conform to the approved sample. Grade SW shall be used for brick in contact with earth or grade and for all exterior work. Grade SW or MW shall be used in other brickwork. Brick shall be tested for efflorescence. Clay or shale brick units shall be delivered factory-blended to provide a uniform appearance and color range in the completed wall.

2.2.1 Solid Clay or Shale Brick

Solid clay or shale brick shall conform to ASTM C 216, Type FBS. Brick size shall be modular and the nominal size of the brick used shall be 67 mm thick, 100 mm wide, and 200 mm long. Minimum compressive strength of the brick shall be 20 MPa

2.2.2 Hollow Clay or Shale Brick

Hollow clay or shale brick shall conform to ASTM C 652, Type HBS. Brick size shall be modular and the nominal size of the brick used shall be 67 mm thick, 100 mm wide, and 200 mm long. Where vertical reinforcement is shown in hollow brick, the minimum cell dimension shall be 64 mm and the units shall be designed to provide precise vertical alignment of the cells. Minimum compressive strength of the brick shall be 20 MPa.

2.3 CONCRETE BRICK

Concrete brick shall conform to ASTM C 55, Type I, Grade S. Concrete brick may be used where necessary for filling out in concrete masonry unit construction.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

Hollow and solid concrete masonry units shall conform to ASTM C 90, Type I. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand.

2.4.1 Aggregates

Lightweight aggregates and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, shall comply with the following requirements when tested for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C 641: by visual classification method, the iron stain deposited on the filter paper shall not exceed the "light stain" classification.

2.4.2 Kinds and Shapes

Units shall be modular in size and shall include closer, jamb, header, lintel, and bond beam units and special shapes and sizes to complete the work as indicated. In exposed interior masonry surfaces, units having a bullnose shall be used for vertical external corners except at door, window, and louver jambs. Radius of the bullnose shall be 25 mm. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces in any one building shall have a uniform fine to medium texture and a uniform color.

2.4.2.1 Architectural Units

Units shall have patterned face shell. Face shell pattern shall be split faced. Units shall be integrally colored during manufacture. Color shall be as indicated on the color schedule. Patterned face shell shall be properly aligned in the completed wall.

2.4.3 Fire-Rated CMU

Concrete masonry units used in fire-rated construction shown on the drawings shall be of minimum equivalent thickness for the fire rating indicated and the corresponding type of aggregates indicated in TABLE I. Units containing more than one of the aggregates listed in TABLE I will be rated on the aggregate requiring the greater minimum equivalent thickness to produce the required fire rating.

TABLE I
FIRE-RATED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

See note (a) below

Aggregate Type	Minimum equivalent thickness in mm (inches) for fire rating of:		
	4 hours	3 hours	2 hours
Pumice	120 (4.7)	100 (4.0)	75 (3.0)
Expanded slag	130 (5.0)	110 (4.2)	85 (3.3)
Expanded clay, shale, or slate	145 (5.7)	120 (4.8)	95 (3.7)
Limestone, scoria, cinders or unexpanded slag	150 (5.9)	130 (5.0)	100 (4.0)
Calcareous gravel	160 (6.2)	135 (5.3)	105 (4.2)
Siliceous gravel	170 (6.7)	145 (5.7)	115 (4.5)

(a) Minimum equivalent thickness shall equal net volume as determined in conformance with ASTM C 140 divided by the product of the actual length and height of the face shell of the unit in millimeters. Where walls are to receive plaster or be faced with brick, or otherwise form an assembly; the thickness of plaster or brick or other material in the assembly will be included in determining the equivalent thickness.

2.5 GLAZED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

Glazed concrete masonry units shall conform to ASTM C 744, using masonry units conforming to ASTM C 90, Type 1. The glazed surface shall have a smooth, satin-gloss finish, externally cast-on facing. Variations in color and finish shall not exceed those of the approved samples. All shapes and sizes necessary for a complete installation shall be provided. Solid and semi-solid units shall be provided where specified or shown on the drawings. Bullnosed units shall be used along sills, caps, and vertical external corners, including door jambs, window jambs, and other similar openings. Radius of the bullnose shall be 25 mm. Base units shall be coved to meet finished floor surfaces where ceramic tile surfaces occur. Backs of units in unfinished spaces shall be smooth and free from glaze. Surfaces to receive mortar shall be reasonably free from glaze and suitable for receiving mortar.

2.6 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS

Trim, lintels, copings, splashblocks and door sills shall be factory-made units from a plant regularly engaged in producing precast concrete units. Unless otherwise indicated, concrete shall be 28 MPa minimum conforming to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE using 13 mm to No. 4 nominal-size coarse aggregate, and minimum reinforcement shall be the reinforcement required for handling of the units. Clearance of 20 mm shall

be maintained between reinforcement and faces of units. Unless precast-concrete items have been subjected during manufacture to saturated-steam pressure of at least 827 kPa for at least 5 hours, the items, after casting, shall be either damp-cured for 24 hours or steam-cured and shall then be aged under cover for 28 days or longer. Cast-concrete members weighing over 35 kg shall have built-in loops of galvanized wire or other approved provisions for lifting and anchoring. Units shall have beds and joints at right angles to the face, with sharp true arises and shall be cast with drip grooves on the underside where units overhang walls. Exposed-to-view surfaces shall be free of surface voids, spalls, cracks, and chipped or broken edges. Precast units exposed-to-view shall be of uniform appearance and color. Unless otherwise specified, units shall have a smooth dense finish. Prior to use, each item shall be wetted and inspected for crazing. Items showing evidence of dusting, spalling, crazing, or having surfaces treated with a protective coating will be rejected.

2.6.1 Lintels

Precast lintels, unless otherwise shown, shall be of a thickness equal to the wall and reinforced with two No. 4 bars for the full length. Top of lintels shall be labeled "TOP" or otherwise identified and each lintel shall be clearly marked to show location in the structure.

2.6.2 Sills and Copings

Sills and copings shall be cast with washes. Sills for windows having mullions shall be cast in sections with head joints at mullions and a 6 mm allowance for mortar joints. The ends of sills, except a 20 mm wide margin at exposed surfaces, shall be roughened for bond. Treads of door sills shall have rounded nosings.

2.6.3 Splash Blocks

Splash blocks shall be as detailed. Reinforcement shall be the manufacturer's standard.

2.7 MORTAR

Mortar shall be Type S in accordance with the proportion specification of ASTM C 270 except Type S cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1/2 part lime and 4-1/2 parts aggregate; Type N cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1 part lime and 6 parts aggregate; when masonry cement ASTM C 91 is used the maximum air content shall be limited to 12 percent and performance equal to cement-lime mortar shall be verified. Verification of masonry cement performance shall be based on ASTM C 780 and ASTM C 1072. Pointing mortar in showers and kitchens shall contain ammonium stearate, or aluminum tri-stearate, or calcium stearate in an amount equal to 3 percent by weight of cement used. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source.

2.7.1 Mortar Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type C.

2.7.2 Coloring

Mortar coloring shall be added to the mortar used for exposed masonry surfaces to produce a uniform color matching that indicated in the color schedule. Mortar coloring shall not exceed 3 percent of the weight of cement for carbon black and ten percent of the weight of cement for all other pigments. Mortar coloring shall be chemically inert, of finely ground limeproof pigment, and furnished in accurately pre-measured and packaged units that can be added to a measured amount of cement.

2.8 GROUT

Grout shall conform to ASTM C 476. Cement used in grout shall have a low alkali content. Grout slump shall be between 200 and 250 mm. Grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III. Proportions shall not be changed and materials with different physical or chemical characteristics shall not be used in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that the grout meets the specified requirements.

2.8.1 Grout Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type C.

2.8.2 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores shall consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.9 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS

Anchors and ties shall be fabricated without drips or crimps and shall be zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. Steel wire used for anchors and ties shall be fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82. Anchors and ties shall be sized to provide a minimum of 16 mm mortar cover from either face.

2.9.1 Wire Mesh Ties

Wire mesh for tying 100 mm thick concrete masonry unit partitions to other intersecting masonry partitions shall be 13 mm mesh of minimum 16 gauge steel wire. Minimum lengths shall be not less than 300 mm.

2.9.2 Wall Ties

Wall ties shall be rectangular-shaped or Z-shaped fabricated of 5 mm diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Rectangular wall ties shall be no less than 100 mm wide. Wall ties may also be of a continuous type conforming to paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT. Adjustable type wall ties, if approved for use, shall consist of two essentially U-shaped elements fabricated of 5 mm diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Adjustable ties shall be of the double pintle to eye type and shall allow a maximum of 13 mm eccentricity between each element of the tie. Play between pintle and eye opening shall be not more than 2 mm. The pintle and eye elements shall be formed so that both can be in the same plane.

2.9.3 Dovetail Anchors

Dovetail anchors shall be of the flexible wire type, 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter zinc-coated steel wire, triangular shaped, and attached to a 12 gauge or heavier steel dovetail section. These anchors shall be used for anchorage of veneer wythes or composite-wall facings extending over the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls. Cells within vertical planes of these anchors shall be filled solid with grout for full height of walls or partitions, or solid units may be used. Dovetail slots are specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

2.9.4 Adjustable Anchors

Adjustable anchors shall be 5 mm diameter steel wire, triangular-shaped. Anchors attached to steel shall be 8 mm diameter steel bars placed to provide 2 mm play between flexible anchors and structural steel members. Spacers shall be welded to rods and columns. Equivalent welded-on steel anchor rods or shapes standard with the flexible-anchor manufacturer may be furnished when approved. Welds shall be cleaned and given one coat of zinc-rich touch up paint.

2.9.5 Bar Positioners

Bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, shall be factory fabricated from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and coated with a hot-dip galvanized finish. Not more than one wire shall cross the cell.

2.10 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be factory fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82, welded construction. Tack welding will not be acceptable in reinforcement used for wall ties. Wire shall have zinc coating conforming to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. All wires shall be a minimum of 9 gauge. Reinforcement shall be ladder type design, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units. Joint reinforcement shall be placed a minimum of 16 mm cover from either face. The distance between crosswires shall not exceed 400 mm. Joint reinforcement for straight runs shall be furnished in flat sections not less than 3 m long. Joint reinforcement shall be provided with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features.

2.11 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60.

2.12 CONTROL JOINT KEYS

Control joint keys shall be a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to ASTM D 2000 or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D 2287. The material shall be resistant to oils and solvents. The control joint key shall be provided with a solid shear section not less than 16 mm thick and 10 mm thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 2 mm. The control joint key shall fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves. The control joint key shall be flexible at a temperature of minus 34 degrees C after five hours exposure, and shall have a durometer hardness of not less than 70 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240.

2.13 EXPANSION-JOINT MATERIALS

Backer rod and sealant shall be adequate to accommodate joint compression equal to 50 percent of the width of the joint. The backer rod shall be compressible rod stock of polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, or other flexible, nonabsorptive material as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Sealant shall conform to Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

2.14 INSULATION

2.14.1 Rigid Board-Type Insulation

Rigid board-type insulation shall be extruded polystyrene, polyurethane, or polyisocyanurate. Polystyrene shall conform to ASTM C 578. Polyurethane or polyisocyanurate shall conform to ASTM C 1289, Type I, Class 2, faced with aluminum foil on both sides of the foam. The insulation shall be a standard product and shall be marked with not less than the manufacturer's trademark or name, the specification number, the permeance and R-values.

2.14.1.1 Insulation Thickness and Air Space

The cavity space shall allow for a maximum insulation thickness of 50 mm, and a minimum air space of 20 mm.

2.14.1.2 Aged R-Value

The insulation shall provide a minimum aged R-value indicated on the drawings for the overall thickness. The aged R-value shall be determined at 24 degrees C in accordance with the appropriate referenced specification. The stated R-value of the insulation shall be certified by an independent testing laboratory or certified by an independent Registered Professional Engineer if tests are conducted in the manufacturer's laboratory.

2.14.1.3 Recovered Material

Insulation shall contain the highest practicable percentage of recovered material derived from solid waste (but material reused in the manufacturing process cannot be counted toward the percentage of recovered material). Where two materials have the same price and performance, the one containing the higher recovered material content shall be provided. The polyurethane or polyisocyanurate foam shall have a minimum recovered material content of 9 percent by weight of the core material.

2.14.2 Insulation Adhesive

Insulation adhesive shall be specifically prepared to adhere the insulation to the masonry and, where applicable, to the thru-wall flashing. The adhesive shall not deleteriously affect the insulation, and shall have a record of satisfactory and proven performance for the conditions under which to be used.

2.15 FLASHING

Flashing shall be as specified in Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Hot Weather Installation

The following precautions shall be taken if masonry is erected when the ambient air temperature is more than 37 degrees C in the shade and the relative humidity is less than 50 percent. All masonry materials shall be shaded from direct sunlight; mortar beds shall be spread no more than 1.2 m ahead of masonry; masonry units shall be set within one minute of spreading mortar; and after erection, masonry shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours.

3.1.2 Cold Weather Installation

Before erecting masonry when ambient temperature or mean daily air temperature falls below 4 degrees C, a written statement of proposed cold weather construction procedures shall be submitted for approval. The following precautions shall be taken during all cold weather erection.

3.1.2.1 Preparation

Ice or snow formed on the masonry bed shall be thawed by the application of heat. Heat shall be applied carefully until the top surface of the masonry is dry to the touch. Sections of masonry deemed frozen and damaged shall be removed before continuing construction of those sections.

- a. Air Temperature 4 to 0 degrees C. Sand or mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 4 degrees C and 49 degrees C.
- b. Air Temperature 0 to minus 4 degrees C. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 4 degrees C and 49 degrees C. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing.
- c. Air Temperature minus 4 to minus 7 degrees C. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 4 degrees C and 49 degrees C. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing. Sources of heat shall be used on both sides of walls under construction. Windbreaks shall be employed when wind is in excess of 24 km/hour.
- d. Air Temperature minus 7 degrees C and below. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 4 degrees C and 49 degrees C. Enclosure and auxiliary heat shall be provided to maintain air temperature above 0 degrees C. Temperature of units when laid shall not be less than minus 7 degrees C.

3.1.2.2 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On

- a. Mean daily air temperature 4 degrees C to 0 degrees C. Masonry shall be protected from rain or snow for 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.
- b. Mean daily air temperature 0 degrees C to minus 4 degrees C. Masonry shall be completely covered with weather-resistant membrane for 24 hours.

- c. Mean Daily Air Temperature minus 4 degrees C to minus 7 degrees C. Masonry shall be completely covered with insulating blankets or equally protected for 24 hours.
- d. Mean Daily Temperature minus 7 degrees C and Below. Masonry temperature shall be maintained above 0 degrees C for 24 hours by enclosure and supplementary heat, by electric heating blankets, infrared heat lamps, or other approved methods.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS

Masonry units shall be laid in running bond pattern. Facing courses shall be level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances shall be plus or minus 13 mm. Each unit shall be adjusted to its final position while mortar is still soft and plastic. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned, and relaid with fresh mortar. Air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted shall be kept free from mortar and other debris. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces shall be selected from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work. Vertical joints shall be kept plumb. Units being laid and surfaces to receive units shall be free of water film and frost. Solid units shall be laid in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Mortar for veneer wythes shall be beveled and sloped toward the center of the wythe from the cavity side. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Vertical joints of brick and the vertical face shells of concrete masonry units, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints, shall be completely filled with mortar. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 13 mm into the space or cells to be grouted. Means shall be provided to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below. In double wythe construction, the inner wythe may be brought up not more than 400 mm ahead of the outer wythe. Collar joints shall be filled with mortar or grout during the laying of the facing wythe, and filling shall not lag the laying of the facing wythe by more than 200 mm.

3.2.1 Surface Preparation

Surfaces upon which masonry is placed shall be cleaned of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and shall be slightly roughened to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 3 mm. Sandblasting shall be used, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2.2 Forms and Shores

Forms and shores shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent deflections which may result in cracking or other damage to supported masonry and sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed in less than 10 days.

3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units

Units in piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar under both face shells and webs. Other units shall be full bedded under both face shells. Head joints shall be filled solidly with mortar for a distance in from the face of the unit

not less than the thickness of the face shell. Foundation walls below grade shall be grouted solid. Jamb units shall be of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved. Double walls shall be stiffened at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of the double wall. Walls and partitions shall be adequately reinforced for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.

3.2.4 Clay or Shale Brick Units

Brick facing shall be laid with the better face exposed. Brick shall be laid in running bond with each course bonded at corners, unless otherwise indicated. Molded brick shall be laid with the frog side down. Brick that is cored, recessed, or has other deformations may be used in sills, treads, soldier courses, except where deformations will be exposed to view.

3.2.4.1 Wetting of Units

Wetting of clay, shale brick, or hollow brick units having an initial rate of absorption of more than 0.155 gm per minute per square cm of bed surface shall be in conformance with ASTM C 67. The method of wetting shall ensure that each unit is nearly saturated but surface dry when laid.

3.2.4.2 Solid Units

Bed, head, and collar joints shall be completely filled with mortar.

3.2.4.3 Hollow Units

Hollow units shall be laid as specified for concrete masonry units.

3.2.5 Tolerances

Masonry shall be laid plumb, true to line, with courses level. Bond pattern shall be kept plumb throughout. Corners shall be square unless noted otherwise. Except for walls constructed of prefaced concrete masonry units, masonry shall be laid within the following tolerances (plus or minus unless otherwise noted):

TABLE II

TOLERANCES

Variation from the plumb in the lines
and surfaces of columns, walls and arises

In adjacent masonry units	3 mm
In 3 m	6 mm
In 6 m	10 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm

Variations from the plumb for external corners,
expansion joints, and other conspicuous lines

TOLERANCES		
In 6 m		6 mm
In 12 m or more		13 mm
Variations from the level for exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines		
<hr/>		
In 6 m		6 mm
In 12 m or more		13 mm
Variation from level for bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls		
<hr/>		
In 3 m		6 mm
In 12 m or more		13 mm
Variations from horizontal lines		
<hr/>		
In 3 m		6 mm
In 6 m		10 mm
In 12 m or more		13 mm
Variations in cross sectional dimensions of columns and in thickness of walls		
<hr/>		
Minus		6 mm
Plus		13 mm

3.2.6 Cutting and Fitting

Full units of the proper size shall be used wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Wet cut units, before being placed in the work, shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings in the masonry shall be made carefully so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Reinforced masonry lintels shall be provided above openings over 300 mm wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

3.2.7 Jointing

Joints shall be tooled when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Horizontal joints shall be tooled last. Joints shall be brushed to remove all loose and excess mortar. Mortar joints shall be finished as follows:

3.2.7.1 Flush Joints

Joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas shall be flush cut. Flush cut joints shall be made by cutting

off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Joints in unparged masonry walls below grade shall be pointed tight. Flush joints for architectural units, such as fluted units, shall completely fill both the head and bed joints.

3.2.7.2 Tooled Joints

Joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces shall be tooled slightly concave. Joints shall be tooled with a jointer slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Tooling shall be performed so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Jointer of sufficient length shall be used to obtain a straight and true mortar joint.

3.2.7.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 10 mm. On the exterior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 10 mm.

3.2.8 Joint Widths

Joint widths shall be as follows:

3.2.8.1 Concrete Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall have 10 mm joints, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.

3.2.8.2 Brick

Brick joint widths shall be the difference between the actual and nominal dimensions of the brick in either height or length. Brick expansion joint widths shall be as shown.

3.2.9 Embedded Items

Spaces around built-in items shall be filled with mortar. Openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations shall be pointed with mortar. Anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in shall be embedded as the masonry work progresses. Anchors, ties and joint reinforcement shall be fully embedded in the mortar. Cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates shall be filled with grout.

3.2.10 Unfinished Work

Unfinished work shall be stepped back for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved. Loose mortar shall be removed and the exposed joints shall be thoroughly cleaned before laying new work.

3.2.11 Masonry Wall Intersections

Each course shall be masonry bonded at corners and elsewhere as shown. Masonry walls shall be anchored or tied together at corners and intersections with bond beam reinforcement and prefabricated corner or tee pieces of joint reinforcement as shown.

3.2.12 Partitions

Partitions shall be continuous from floor to underside of floor or roof deck where shown. Openings in firewalls around joists or other structural members shall be filled as indicated or approved. Where suspended ceilings on both sides of partitions are indicated, the partitions other than those shown to be continuous may be stopped approximately 100 mm above the ceiling level. An isolation joint shall be placed in the intersection between partitions and structural or exterior walls as shown. Interior partitions having 100 mm nominal thick units shall be tied to intersecting partitions of 100 mm units, 125 mm into partitions of 150 mm units, and 175 into partitions of 200 mm or thicker units. Cells within vertical plane of ties shall be filled solid with grout for full height of partition or solid masonry units may be used. Interior partitions having masonry walls over 100 mm (4 inches) thick shall be tied together with joint reinforcement. Partitions containing joint reinforcement shall be provided with prefabricated pieces at corners and intersections or partitions.

3.3 ANCHORED VENEER CONSTRUCTION

The inner and outer wythes shall be completely separated by a continuous airspace as shown on the drawings. Both the inner and the outer wythes shall be laid up together except when adjustable joint reinforcement assemblies are approved for use. When both wythes are not brought up together, through-wall flashings shall be protected from damage until they are fully enclosed in the wall. The airspace between the wythes shall be kept clear and free of mortar droppings by temporary wood strips laid on the wall ties and carefully lifted out before placing the next row of ties.

A coarse gravel or drainage material shall be placed behind the weep holes in the cavity to a minimum depth of 100 mm of coarse aggregate or 250 mm of drainage material to keep mortar droppings from plugging the weep holes.

3.4 WEEP HOLES

Weep holes shall be provided not more than 600 mm on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe above wall flashing, over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Weep holes shall be formed by placing short lengths of well-greased No. 10, 8 mm (5/16 inch) nominal diameter, braided cotton sash cord in the mortar and withdrawing the cords after the wall has been completed. Other approved methods may be used for providing weep holes. Weep holes shall be kept free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.5 COMPOSITE WALLS

Masonry wythes shall be tied together with joint reinforcement or with unit wall ties. Facing shall be anchored to concrete backing with wire dovetail anchors set in slots built in the face of the concrete as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. The facing wythe shall be anchored or tied to the backup at a maximum spacing of 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically and 600 mm (24 inches) on center horizontally. Unit ties shall be spaced not over 600 mm (24 inches) on centers horizontally, in courses not over 400 mm (16 inches) apart vertically, staggered in alternate courses. Ties shall be laid not closer than 16 mm to either masonry face. Ties shall not extend through control joints. Collar joints between masonry facing and masonry backup shall be filled solidly with grout.

3.6 MORTAR

Mortar shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mortar mixer for at least 3 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes. Measurement of ingredients for mortar shall be by volume. Ingredients not in containers, such as sand, shall be accurately measured by the use of measuring boxes. Water shall be mixed with the dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to the vertical surfaces of masonry units. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporation shall be retempered by adding water to restore the proper consistency and workability. Mortar that has reached its initial set or that has not been used within 2-1/2 hours after mixing shall be discarded.

3.7 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcement shall be cleaned of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, or other coating which might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the drawings shall not be used. Reinforcement shall be placed prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, vertical wall reinforcement shall extend to within 50 mm of tops of walls.

3.7.1 Positioning Bars

Vertical bars shall be accurately placed within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. A minimum clearance of 13 mm shall be maintained between the bars and masonry units. Minimum clearance between parallel bars shall be one diameter of the reinforcement. Vertical reinforcing may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement. Column and pilaster ties shall be wired in position around the vertical steel. Ties shall be in contact with the vertical reinforcement and shall not be placed in horizontal bed joints.

3.7.2 Splices

Bars shall be lapped a minimum of 48 diameters of the reinforcement. Welded or mechanical connections shall develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.8 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be installed at 400 mm on center or as indicated. Reinforcement shall be lapped not less than 150 mm. Prefabricated sections shall be installed at corners and wall intersections. The longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement shall be placed to provide not less than 16 mm cover to either face of the unit.

3.9 PLACING GROUT

Cells containing reinforcing bars shall be filled with grout. Hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces shall be filled solid with grout. Cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings shall be filled solid with grout for full height of openings. Walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams shall be filled solid with grout. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units. Grout not in place within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch shall be discarded.

Sufficient time shall be allowed between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, the wall shall be torn down and rebuilt.

3.9.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls

Grout barriers shall be provided not more than 10 m apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.9.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Grout barriers shall be embedded in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.9.3 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.9.3.1 Grout Holes

Grouting holes shall be provided in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Holes shall be located over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Additional openings spaced not more than 400 mm on centers shall be provided where grouting of all hollow unit masonry is indicated. Openings shall not be less than 100 mm in diameter or 75 by 100 mm in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, grouting holes shall be plugged and finished to match surrounding surfaces.

3.9.3.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanout holes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 1.5 m. Where all cells are to be grouted, cleanout courses shall be constructed using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Cleanout holes shall be provided at a maximum spacing of 800 mm where all cells are to be filled with grout. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanouts shall not be less than 75 by 100 mm openings cut from one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Cleanout holes shall not be closed until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.9.3.3 Cleanouts for Solid Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanouts for construction of walls consisting of a grout filled cavity between solid masonry wythes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour by omitting every other masonry unit from one wythe. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanout holes shall not be plugged until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.9.4 Grouting Equipment

3.9.4.1 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes will not be permitted. Pumps shall be operated to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination. Upon completion of each day's pumping, waste materials and debris shall be removed from the equipment, and disposed of outside the masonry.

3.9.4.2 Vibrators

Internal vibrators shall maintain a speed of not less than 5,000 impulses per minute when submerged in the grout. At least one spare vibrator shall be maintained at the site at all times. Vibrators shall be applied at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Duration of vibration shall be limited to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation.

3.9.5 Grout Placement

Masonry shall be laid to the top of a pour before placing grout. Grout shall not be placed in two-wythe solid unit masonry cavity until mortar joints have set for at least 3 days during hot weather and 5 days during cold damp weather. Grout shall not be placed in hollow unit masonry until mortar joints have set for at least 24 hours. Grout shall be placed using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to completely fill the grout spaces without segregation of the aggregates. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. The height of grout pours and type of grout used shall be limited by the dimensions of grout spaces as indicated in Table III. Low-lift grout methods may be used on pours up to and including 1.5 m in height. High-lift grout methods shall be used on pours exceeding 1.5 m in height.

3.9.5.1 Low-Lift Method

Grout shall be placed at a rate that will not cause displacement of the masonry due to hydrostatic pressure of the grout. Mortar protruding more than 13 mm into the grout space shall be removed before beginning the grouting operation. Grout pours 300 mm or less in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration or by puddling. Grout pours over 300 mm in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration and reconsolidated by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. Low-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III.

3.9.5.2 High-Lift Method

Mortar droppings shall be cleaned from the bottom of the grout space and from reinforcing steel. Mortar protruding more than 6 mm into the grout space shall be removed by dislodging the projections with a rod or stick as the work progresses. Reinforcing, bolts, and embedded connections shall be rigidly held in position before grouting is started. CMU units shall not be pre-wetted. Grout, from the mixer to the point of deposit in the grout space shall be placed as rapidly as practical by pumping and placing methods which will prevent segregation of the mix and cause a minimum of grout splatter on reinforcing and masonry surfaces not being immediately encased in the grout lift. The individual lifts of grout shall be limited to 1.2 m in height. The first lift of grout shall be placed to a uniform height within the pour section and vibrated thoroughly to fill all voids. This first vibration shall follow immediately behind the pouring of the

grout using an approved mechanical vibrator. After a waiting period sufficient to permit the grout to become plastic, but before it has taken any set, the succeeding lift shall be poured and vibrated 300 to 450 mm into the preceding lift. If the placing of the succeeding lift is going to be delayed beyond the period of workability of the preceding, each lift shall be reconsolidated by reworking with a second vibrator as soon as the grout has taken its settlement shrinkage. The waiting, pouring, and reconsolidation steps shall be repeated until the top of the pour is reached. The top lift shall be reconsolidated after the required waiting period. The high-lift grouting of any section of wall between vertical grout barriers shall be completed to the top of a pour in one working day unless a new series of cleanout holes is established and the resulting horizontal construction joint cleaned. High-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations in Table III.

TABLE III

POUR HEIGHT AND TYPE OF GROUT FOR VARIOUS GROUT SPACE DIMENSIONS

Maximum Grout Pour Height (m) (4)	Grout Type	Grouting Procedure	Minimum Dimensions of the Total Clear Areas Within Grout Spaces and Cells (mm) (1,2)	
			Multiwythe Masonry (3)	Hollow-unit Masonry
0.3	Fine	Low Lift	20	40 x 50
1.5	Fine	Low Lift	50	50 x 75
2.4	Fine	High Lift	50	50 x 75
3.6	Fine	High Lift	65	65 x 75
7.3	Fine	High Lift	75	75 x 75
0.3	Coarse	Low Lift	40	40 x 75
1.5	Coarse	Low Lift	50	65 x 75
2.4	Coarse	High Lift	50	75 x 75
3.6	Coarse	High Lift	65	75 x 75
7.3	Coarse	High Lift	75	75 x 100

Notes:

- (1) The actual grout space or cell dimension must be larger than the sum of the following items:
 - a) The required minimum dimensions of total clear areas given in the table above;
 - b) The width of any mortar projections within the space;
 - c) The horizontal projections of the diameters of the horizontal reinforcing bars within a cross section of the grout space or cell.
- (2) The minimum dimensions of the total clear areas shall be made up of one or more open areas, with at least one area being 20 mm or greater in width.
- (3) For grouting spaces between masonry wythes.
- (4) Where only cells of hollow masonry units containing reinforcement are grouted, the maximum height of the pour shall not exceed the distance between horizontal bond beams.

3.10 BOND BEAMS

Bond beams shall be filled with grout and reinforced as indicated on the drawings. Grout barriers shall be installed under bond beam units to retain the grout as required. Reinforcement shall be continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Where splices are required for continuity, reinforcement shall be lapped 48 bar diameters. A minimum clearance of 13 mm shall be maintained between reinforcement and interior faces of units.

3.11 CONTROL JOINTS

Control joints shall be provided as indicated and shall be constructed by using special control-joint units in accordance with the details shown on the drawings. The vertical mortar joint at control joint locations shall be continuous, including through all bond beams. This shall be accomplished by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. The control joint key shall be interrupted in courses containing continuous bond beam steel. In single wythe exterior masonry walls, the exterior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 20 mm; backer rod and sealant shall be installed in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Exposed interior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 6 mm. Concealed control joints shall be flush cut.

3.12 BRICK EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONCRETE MASONRY VENEER JOINTS

Brick expansion joints and concrete masonry veneer joints shall be provided and constructed as shown on the drawings. Joints shall be kept free of mortar and other debris.

3.13 SHELF ANGLES

Shelf angles shall be adjusted as required to keep the masonry level and at the proper elevation. Shelf angles shall be galvanized. Shelf angles shall be provided in sections not longer than 3 m and installed with a 6 mm gap between sections. Shelf angles shall be mitered and welded at building corners with each angle not shorter than 1.2 m, unless limited by wall configuration.

3.14 LINTELS

3.14.1 Masonry Lintels

Masonry lintels shall be constructed with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 4 bars in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Lintel reinforcement shall extend beyond each side of masonry opening 40 bar diameters or 600 mm, whichever is greater. Reinforcing bars shall be supported in place prior to grouting and shall be located 15 mm above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

3.14.2 Precast Concrete and Steel Lintels

Precast concrete and steel lintels shall be as shown on the drawings. Lintels shall be set in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Steel and precast lintels shall have a minimum bearing length of 200 mm (8 inches) unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

3.15 SILLS AND COPINGS

Sills and copings shall be set in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true.

3.16 ANCHORAGE TO CONCRETE AND STRUCTURAL STEEL

3.16.1 Anchorage to Concrete

Anchorage of masonry to the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls shall be with dovetail anchors spaced not over 400 mm on centers vertically and 600 mm on center horizontally.

3.16.2 Anchorage to Structural Steel

Masonry shall be anchored to vertical structural steel framing with adjustable steel wire anchors spaced not over 400 mm on centers vertically, and if applicable, not over 600 mm on centers horizontally.

3.17 INSULATION

Anchored veneer walls shall be insulated, where shown, by installing board-type insulation on the cavity side of the inner wythe. Board type insulation shall be applied directly to the masonry or thru-wall flashing with adhesive. Insulation shall be neatly fitted between obstructions without impaling of insulation on ties or anchors. The insulation shall be applied in parallel courses with vertical joints breaking midway over the course below and shall be applied in moderate contact with adjoining units without forcing, and shall be cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces.

3.18 SPLASH BLOCKS

Splash blocks shall be located as shown.

3.19 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, mortar and grout daubs or splashes shall be completely removed from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted shall be raked out as necessary, filled with mortar, and tooled to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, scum and stains which have percolated through the masonry work shall be removed using a high pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Masonry surfaces shall not be cleaned, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Masonry surfaces shall be left clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Metal tools and metal brushes shall not be used for cleaning.

3.19.1 Concrete Masonry Unit and Concrete Brick Surfaces

Exposed concrete masonry unit and concrete brick surfaces shall be dry-brushed at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.19.2 Clay or Shale Brick Surfaces

Exposed clay or shale brick masonry surfaces shall be cleaned as necessary to obtain surfaces free of stain, dirt, mortar and grout daubs,

efflorescence, and discoloration or scum from cleaning operations. After cleaning, the sample panel of similar material shall be examined for discoloration or stain as a result of cleaning. If the sample panel is discolored or stained, the method of cleaning shall be changed to assure that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. The exposed masonry surfaces shall be water-soaked and then cleaned with a solution proportioned 30 milliliters trisodium phosphate and 30 milliliters

laundry detergent to 1 liter of water or cleaned with a proprietary masonry cleaning agent specifically recommended for the color and texture by the clay products manufacturer. The solution shall be applied with stiff fiber brushes, followed immediately by thorough rinsing with clean water. Proprietary cleaning agents shall be used in conformance with the cleaning product manufacturer's printed recommendations. Efflorescence shall be removed in conformance with the brick manufacturer's recommendations.

3.20 BEARING PLATES

Bearing plates for beams, joists, joist girders and similar structural members shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where non-shrink grout is indicated. Bedding mortar and non-shrink grout shall be as specified in Section 03300CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.21 PROTECTION

Facing materials shall be protected against staining. Top of walls shall be covered with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in progress. Covering of the top of the unfinished walls shall continue until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Covering shall extend a minimum of 600 mm down on each side of the wall and shall be held securely in place. Before starting or resuming, top surface of masonry in place shall be cleaned of loose mortar and foreign material.

3.22 TEST REPORTS

3.22.1 Field Testing of Mortar

At least three specimens of mortar shall be taken each day. A layer of mortar 13 to 16 mm thick shall be spread on the masonry units and allowed to stand for one minute. The specimens shall then be prepared and tested for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 780.

3.22.2 Field Testing of Grout

Field sampling and testing of grout shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of ASTM C 1019. A minimum of three specimens of grout per day shall be sampled and tested. Each specimen shall have a minimum ultimate compressive strength of 13.8 MPa at 28 days.

3.22.3 Efflorescence Test

Brick which will be exposed to weathering shall be tested for efflorescence. Tests shall be scheduled far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Sampling and testing shall conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM C 67. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" will be subject to rejection.

3.22.4 Prism Tests

At least one prism test sample shall be made for each 465 square meters of wall but not less than three such samples shall be made for any building. Three prisms shall be used in each sample. Prisms shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 447. Seven-day tests may be used provided the relationship between the 7- and 28-day strengths of the masonry is established by the tests of the materials used. Compressive strength shall not be less than 9.306 MPa at 28 days. If the compressive strength of any prism falls below the specified value by more than 3.5 MPa, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. If the likelihood of low-strength masonry is confirmed and computations indicate that the load-carrying capacity may have been significantly reduced, tests of cores drilled, or prisms sawed, from the area in question may be required. In such case, three specimens shall be taken for each prism test more than 3.5 MPa below the specified value. Masonry in the area in question shall be considered structurally adequate if the average compressive strength of three specimens is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified value, and if the compressive strength of no single specimen is less than 75 percent of the specified value. Additional testing of specimens extracted from locations represented by erratic core or prism strength test results shall be permitted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 04220

NONBEARING MASONRY VENEER/STEEL STUD WALLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC ASD Manual (1989) Manual of Steel Construction
Allowable Stress Design

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Mnl (1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (1997a) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 82 (1997a) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 123/A 123M (1997a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 153/A 153M (1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A 653/A 653M (1998) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C 67 (1998a) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile

ASTM C 79/C 79M (1997) Treated Core and Nontreated Core Gypsum Sheathing Board

ASTM C 91 (1998) Masonry Cement

ASTM C 216 (1998) Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)

ASTM C 270 (1997a) Mortar for Unit Masonry

ASTM C 494 (1998) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

ASTM C 578 (1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

ASTM C 591	(1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 665	(1998) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 780	(1996) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C 954	(1998) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM C 955	(1998) Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM C 1072	(1998) Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength
ASTM C 1177/C 1177M	(1996) Glass Mat gypsom Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM D 226	(1997a) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 1056	(1998) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1330	(1985; R 1995) Rubber Sheet Gaskets
ASTM D 1667	(1997) Flexible Cellular Materials - Vinyl Chlorine Polymers and Copolymers (Closed-Cell Foam)
ASTM D 2103	(1997) Polyethylene Film and Sheeting
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING (ASHRAE)	
ASHRAE Hdbk-IP	(1997) Handbook, Fundamentals I-P Edition
AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)	
AWS D1.3	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)	
DOC PS 1	(1996) Voluntary Product Standard - Construction and Industrial Plywood

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G ED

Details of cold-formed steel framing and support around openings, including framing connections, steel lintels, steel shelf angles, attachment to other building elements and bridging. Drawings shall indicate thickness, material, dimensions, protective coatings, and section properties of all steel lintels and shelf angles used in exterior wall framing. Drawings shall also indicate size and type of all fasteners including size and type of all welds. If the Contractor opts to furnish inch-pound (IP) CMU products, drawings showing elevation of walls exposed to view and indicating the location of all cut CMU products shall be submitted for approval.

SD-04 Samples

Expansion Joint Materials
Clay or Shale Brick
Concrete Masonry Unit
Prefaced Concrete Masonry Unit
Sample Panel

A portable panel, approximately 600 by 600 mm , containing approximately 24 brick facings and 24 concrete masonry units to establish the range of color and texture. One of each type of masonry veneer anchor used.

SD-06 Test Reports

Masonry Veneer/Steel Stud Wall System

Calculations demonstrating the structural adequacy of steel lintels and shelf angles for the calculated gravity loads being supported; this analysis shall be in accordance with AISC ASD Manual. Test results demonstrating that the veneer anchors are structurally adequate to resist the specified loadings shall be submitted for approval. Calculations demonstrating the insulation shown on the drawings provides the specified U-value for heat transmission of the completed exterior wall construction; this analysis shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Hdbk-IP. Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions for the insulation, the vapor barrier and the moisture barrier.

SD-07 Certificates

Clay or Shale Brick
Concrete Masonry Unit
Joint Reinforcement
Expansion Joint Materials

Insulation
Exterior Sheathing
Moisture Barrier
Vapor Retarder
Veneer Anchors
Welding

Certificates stating that the materials and welders meet the requirements specified. Each certificate shall be signed by an authorized certification official and shall include their organization and position and shall identify the products covered under their certifying signature.

1.3 SAMPLE PANEL

After the material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, a sample masonry panel shall be built on the project site where directed. The sample panel shall be not less than 1.8 m long by 1.2 m high. The panel shall be of typical wall thickness for the construction represented. The panel shall show color range, texture, bond pattern, expansion joints, and cleaning of the masonry as required in the work. The panel shall also show cold-formed steel framing, insulation, gypsum wallboard, gypsum sheathing, moisture barrier, vapor barrier, veneer anchors, joint reinforcement, steel shelf angles, flashing and weep holes. The approved sample panel shall be used as a standard of workmanship required in the actual installation. The sample panel shall be protected from weather and construction operations and shall not be removed until the masonry veneer/steel stud wall work has been completed and accepted.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered and handled avoiding chipping, breakage, bending or other damage, and contact with soil or other contaminating materials. The masonry products shall be stored off the ground and protected from inclement weather. Cementitious materials shall be delivered in unopened containers plainly marked and labeled with manufacturer's names and brands. Cementitious materials shall be stored in dry, weather-tight enclosures or covers. Sand and other aggregates shall be stored preventing contamination or segregation and under a weather-tight covering permitting good air circulation. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust. Insulation, moisture barrier, and gypsum sheathing shall be stored in dry, well ventilated, weather-tight areas protected from sunlight and excessive heat. Air infiltration type vapor barrier shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.5 EFFLORESCENCE TESTS

Efflorescence tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory. Sampling for the tests shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Brick shall be sampled and tested for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C 67 and the rating shall be: "not effloresced".

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VENEER WYTHE

The source of masonry materials which will affect the appearance of the

finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with the Contracting Officer's approval. The Contractor has the option to use either hard metric or substitute inch-pound (soft-metric) masonry products.

If the Contractor decides to substitute inch-pound masonry products, the following additional requirements shall be met:

- a. The dimensions indicated on the drawings shall not be altered to accommodate inch-pound masonry products either horizontally or vertically. The 100 mm building module shall be maintained, except for the actual physical size of the masonry products themselves.
- b. Mortar joint widths shall be maintained as specified.
- c. Indicated reinforcing bar spacing shall not be exceeded. Inch-pound masonry products shall accommodate reinforcing bar placement. Reinforcing bars shall not be cut, bent or eliminated to fit into the inch-pound masonry product modules.
- d. Masonry inch-pound products shall not be reduced in size by more than one-third (1/3) in height and one-half (1/2) in length. Masonry products shall not be cut at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.
- e. Cut, exposed masonry products shall be held to a minimum and shall be located where they will have the least impact on the aesthetics of the facility.
- f. Other building components built into the masonry products, such as window frames, door frames, louvers, fire dampers, etc., that are required to be metric, shall remain metric.
- g. Additional metric guidance shall conform to Section 01415 METRIC MEASUREMENTS.

2.1.1 Clay or Shale Brick

Clay or shale brick veneer shall be masonry units conforming to ASTM C 216, Type FBS. Color range and texture shall be as indicated and shall conform to the approved sample. Grade SW shall be used for all brickwork. Brick unit sizes shall be modular and the nominal brick size shall be 67 mm thick, 100 mm wide, and 200 mm long.

2.2 MORTAR

Mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type S. Mortar mix shall be based on proportion specifications. Laboratory testing of mortar shall be in accordance with the preconstruction evaluation of mortar section of ASTM C 780. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source.

2.2.1 Masonry Cement

Masonry cement in conformance with ASTM C 91 may be used in the mortar. When using a masonry cement a comparative test shall be performed between a Portland cement-lime mortar and the masonry cement mortar proposed for the project to evaluate the ASTM C 1072 bond and the ASTM C 780 compressive strength of the two mixes. The test shall be conducted with the proposed masonry units for the project. The masonry cement mortar will be

acceptable if the bond and compressive strength values are equal to or higher than the portland cement-lime mix. The air-content of the masonry cement shall be limited to 12 percent maximum.

2.2.2 Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixtures shall be non-corrosive, contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and conform to ASTM C 494, Type C.

2.3 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be of steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82. Fabrication shall be by welding. Tack welding will not be permitted. Reinforcement shall be zinc-coated after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. Joint reinforcement shall consist of at least 1 continuous longitudinal wire in the veneer wythe. Minimum wire cross section shall be 11 square mm (0.017 square inches).

2.4 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING

Cold-formed framing shall consist of steel studs, top and bottom tracks, runners, horizontal bridging, and other cold-formed members and other accessories. All members and components made of sheet steel shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 653/A 653M with a minimum coating thickness of G 60. Framing covered herein shall be used only in framing the exterior masonry veneer steel stud wall system as indicated on the detail drawings. Metal framing for interior partitions are specified in Section 09250 GYPSUM WALLBOARD. Metal framing for interior partitions is specified in Section 09250 GYPSUM WALLBOARD.

2.4.1 Steel Studs

Studs shall be furnished as shown in the contract drawings.

2.4.2 Runners, Tracks, Bridging and Accessories

Cold-formed steel sheet framing members, components, and accessories, other than the steel studs, shall conform to ASTM C 955 and be of steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Grade 33, having a minimum yield strength of 230 MPa.

2.5 INSULATION

2.5.1 Blanket Insulation

Insulation placed between the steel studs shall be batt or blanket type mineral wool conforming to ASTM C 665, Type II.

2.5.2 Rigid Board-Type Insulation

Insulation for wall cavities shall be rigid board-type insulation. Rigid board-type insulation shall be either polystyrene conforming to ASTM C 578, Type I or II, Grade 2 or polyurethane conforming to ASTM C 591. Insulation thickness shall be sufficient to provide an R-value of 6, unless noted otherwise on drawings.

2.6 GYPSUM WALLBOARD

Gypsum wallboard that is installed on the interior side of the cold-formed steel framing system shall be as specified in Section 09250 GYPSUM WALLBOARD.

2.7 EXTERIOR SHEATHING

Gypsum or plywood sheathing that is installed on the exterior side of the cold-formed steel framing system shall have a minimum thickness of 13 mm and shall be 1.2 m wide. Glass mat gypsum sheathing shall conform to ASTM C 79/C 79M and ASTM C 1177/C 1177M. Glass mat gypsum sheathing shall have a water-resistant core with a water-resistant glass mat embedded onto core and shall have a zero flame, zero smoke developed, and shall have mold and mildew resistant surface. Gypsum sheathing shall conform to ASTM C 79/C 79M.

Gypsum sheathing shall have a water-resistant gypsum core with a water-repellent paper firmly bonded to the core. Plywood sheathing shall be in accordance with DOC PS 1, grade C-D with exterior glue.

2.8 MOISTURE PROTECTION

2.8.1 Moisture Barrier

The moisture barrier shall be 6.7 kg asphalt-saturated felt conforming to ASTM D 226 Type I (No. 15).

2.8.2 Vapor Retarder

The vapor retarder shall be polyethylene film conforming to ASTM D 2103, 0.15 mm (6 mil) minimum thickness.

2.8.3 Staples

Staples for attaching the moisture barrier to the exterior sheathing shall be the type and size best suited to provide a secure connection. Staples shall be made from either galvanized steel or stainless steel wire.

2.8.4 Joint Tape

Tape for sealing the joints in the vapor retarder shall be laminated tape with pressure sensitive adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer of the polyethylene film.

2.9 VENEER ANCHORS

Anchor assemblies for the attachment of the masonry veneer to the cold-formed steel framing, structural steel and/or concrete beam and column members, and concrete floor slabs shall be designed for the design loadings shown. Anchors shall transfer the design loadings from the masonry veneer to the cold-formed steel framing system or other support without exceeding the allowable stresses and deflections in the anchors. Length of anchor wires shall be such that the outermost wires lie between 32 mm from each face of the masonry veneer. Anchor wires shall not have drips. Wires for veneer anchors shall be rectangular or triangular hoops formed from 5 mm diameter steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82. Anchor assemblies including wires and anchor plates shall be hot-dip galvanized conforming to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. The veneer anchor shall have a minimum capacity of 900 newtons. The load-displacement capacity of each veneer anchor, both in direct pull-out for tension and compression, shall be not less than 350 kilo newtons per meter (2000 pounds per inch) (or a deflection of 2.85 mm per kilo newton (0.05 inches per 100 pounds) of load in tension or

compression). In the direction perpendicular to the masonry veneer, the anchor assembly shall have a maximum play of 1.6 mm.

2.9.1 Adjustable Pintle-Eye Type Wire Anchors

Adjustable pintle-eye type wall anchors shall be two pieces rectangular type double pintle anchors.

2.9.2 Dovetail Anchors

Dovetail slots are specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

2.10 CONNECTIONS

Screws, bolts and anchors shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate.

2.10.1 Framing Screws, Bolts and Anchors

Screws, bolts and anchors used in the assembly of the cold-formed steel framing system shall be as required by design of the framing system for the specified loading. Screw, bolt and anchor sizes shall be shown on the detail drawings.

2.10.2 Welding

Welded connections shall be designed and all welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3, as modified by AISI Cold-Formed Mnl. Welders shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.3. All welds shall be cleaned and touched-up with zinc-rich paint.

2.10.3 Veneer Anchor Screws

Screws for attachment of the veneer anchors to the cold-formed steel framing members shall be as required by design to provide the needed pullout load capacity but not less than No. 12. Screws shall be shown on the detail drawings. The length of screws shall be such that the screws penetrate the holding member by not less than 16 mm.

2.10.4 Gypsum Sheathing Screws

Screws for attachment of gypsum sheathing to cold-formed steel framing shall conform to ASTM C 954.

2.11 SYNTHETIC RUBBER WASHERS

Synthetic rubber washers for placement between veneer anchors and the moisture barrier on the outside face of the exterior sheathing shall conform to ASTM D 1330, Grade I.

2.12 EXPANSION JOINT MATERIALS

Expansion joint materials shall be bellows or U-shaped type conforming to Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL. Premolded type shall be closed-cell cellular rubber conforming to ASTM D 1056 or closed-cell vinyl or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D 1667.

2.13 FLASHING

Copper or stainless steel flashing shall conform to the requirements in Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL. Flashing shall be supplied in a continuous sheet extending from the exterior sheathing across the cavity and through the masonry veneer as shown.

2.14 STEEL LINTELS AND SHELF ANGLES

Steel shapes used for lintels and shelf angles shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M. Lintels and shelf angles shall be provided as shown. These steel members shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.15 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Caulking and sealants shall be as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Wall sections, types of construction and dimensions shall be as shown. Metal door and window frames and other special framing shall be built and anchored into the wall system as indicated.

3.2 STEEL STUD WALL FRAMING

The top track of the stud wall system shall be slip jointed to accommodate vertical deflections of the supporting members as shown on the drawings. Top and bottom tracks shall be anchored by one anchor at each stud location as shown on the drawings. Both flanges of all steel studs shall be securely fastened with screws to the flanges of the top and bottom tracks as shown on the drawings. All details for affixing steel studs to runners and all other sheet steel framing members along with all details necessary for anchorage of the steel stud wall system to the building structural systems shall be as shown on the drawings. Horizontal bridging shall be provided as necessary. Studs shall be spaced 400 mm on center, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Coordinate stud spacing with sheathing and anchor requirements. At wall openings for doors, windows and other similar features, the framing system shall provide for the installation and anchorage of the required subframes or finish frames. Steel frames shall be securely attached through built-in anchors to the nearest stud on each side of the opening with self-drilling screws. Double studs shall be provided at both jambs of all door openings. Door frames and other built-in items shall be spot grouted at the jamb anchor locations..

3.3 STEEL SHELF ANGLES

Unless otherwise shown, steel shelf angles shall be provided in segments that do not exceed 3.0 m in length. At building corners, shelf angle segments shall be mitered and securely attached together by welding with legs no less than 1.2 m where possible. Shelf angle segments shall not be connected together but instead shall be installed with 6 mm wide gaps between the segments. Fabrication and erection tolerances shall be in accordance with the AISC Code of Standard Practice, as indicated in AISC ASD Manual.

3.4 INSULATION

The actual installed thickness of insulation shall provide a maximum

thermal R for the completed exterior wall construction as indicated on the drawings. Insulation thickness shall be as shown on the approved drawings.

Installation, except as otherwise specified or shown, shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions which shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. Insulation shall be installed between wall framing members. Rigid insulation shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions with proper connections through the insulation to prevent the insulation from carrying loads directly. Insulation with facings shall be secured to the sides of the framing members to provide a continuous seal so that the entire weight of the insulation is carried by the framing members. Where electrical outlets, ducts, pipes, vents or other utility items occur, insulation shall be placed on the dry side of the item away from excessive humidity.

3.5 GYPSUM WALLBOARD

Gypsum wallboard shall be installed on the interior face of the cold-formed steel framing system. Installation shall be as specified in Section 09250 GYPSUM WALLBOARD except at vertical slip joints, the gypsum wallboard shall be connected to the vertical studs to prevent movement at the slip joint.

3.6 EXTERIOR SHEATHING

Sheathing shall be installed on the exterior face of the cold-formed steel framing system with self-drilling screws. Screws shall be located a minimum of 10 mm from the ends and edges of sheathing panels and shall be spaced not more than 200 mm on each supporting member except at vertical slip joints, the sheathing shall be connected to the vertical studs to prevent movement of the slip joint. Edges and ends of gypsum sheathing panels shall be butted snugly with vertical joints staggered to provide full and even support for the moisture barrier. Holes and gaps resulting from abandoned screw installations, from damage to panels, and from cutting and fitting of panels at junctures with doors, windows, foundation walls, floor slabs and other similar locations shall be filled with exterior rubber-base caulk.

3.7 MOISTURE PROTECTION

3.7.1 Moisture Barrier

The asphalt-saturated felt or other approved moisture barrier shall be installed on the outer face of the exterior sheathing. The moisture barrier shall be installed horizontally and shingled with each sheet lapped not less than 150 mm over the sheet below. Vertical end joints shall be lapped not less than 150 mm and shall be staggered. Attachment of the moisture barrier shall be with staples spaced not greater than 400 mm on center or as required by the manufacturer.

3.7.2 Vapor Retarder

A vapor retarder shall be installed between the steel studs and the gypsum wall board. The vapor retarder shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to form a complete retarder to vapor infiltration. The joints shall be lapped and sealed with tape.

3.8 VENEER ANCHORS

Veneer anchors shall be attached with screws through the sheathing and rigid insulation to the steel studs or other support members at the

locations shown. When rigid insulation is used, the method of connecting the veneer anchor through the insulation shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. Veneer anchors shall be installed with the outermost wires lying between 16 mm from each face of the masonry veneer. Synthetic rubber washers shall be used between the anchor connector plates and the moisture barrier. A clutch torque slip screw gun shall be used on screws attaching veneer anchors to cold-formed steel members. Veneer anchors with corrugated sheet metal or wire mesh members extending across the wall cavity shall not be used. There shall be one veneer anchor for each 0.2 square meters of wall and shall be attached to steel studs and other supports with a maximum spacing of 600 mm on center. For pintle-eye anchors the vertical distance between the pintle section horizontal wires and the eye section horizontal wires shall not exceed 13 mm. Dovetail slots shall be installed as specified in the Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.9 FLASHING

Continuous flashing shall be provided at the bottom of the wall cavity just above grade. Flashing shall also be provided above and below openings at lintels and sills, at shelf angles, and as indicated on the drawings. Flashing shall be as detailed and as specified in Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL. Flashing shall be lapped a minimum of 150 mm at joints and shall be sealed with a mastic as recommended by the flashing manufacturer. Ends over doors, windows and openings shall be turned up and secured. Flashing shall be lapped under the moisture barrier a minimum of 150 mm and securely attached to the gypsum sheathing. Flashing shall extend through the exterior face of the masonry veneer and shall be turned down to form a drip.

3.10 MASONRY VENEER

Exterior masonry wythes shall be constructed to the thickness indicated on the drawings. A cavity consisting of a 50 mm minimum width air space will be provided between the moisture barrier and the masonry veneer. Masonry veneer shall not be installed until the exterior sheathing, moisture barrier, veneer anchors and flashing have been installed on the cold-formed steel framing system. Extreme care shall be taken to avoid damage to the moisture barrier and flashing during construction of the masonry veneer. Any portion of the moisture barrier and flashing that is damaged shall be repaired or replaced prior to completion of the veneer. Masonry shall be placed in running bond pattern, and as indicated on the drawings. Vertical joints on alternating courses shall be aligned and kept vertically plumb. Solid masonry units shall be laid in a non-furrowed full bed of mortar, beveled and sloped toward the center of the wythe on which the mortar is placed. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical mortar joints are completely full and tight. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned and relaid. Mortar which protrudes more than 13 mm into the cavity space shall be removed. Means shall be provided to ensure that the cavity space is kept clean of mortar droppings and other loose debris. Chases and raked-out joints shall be kept free from mortar and debris. Faces of units used in finished exposed areas shall be free from chipped edges, material texture or color defects or other imperfections distracting from the appearance of the finished work.

3.10.1 Surface Preparation

Surfaces on which masonry is to be laid shall be cleaned of laitance or

other foreign material. No units having a film of water shall be laid.

3.10.2 Hot Weather Construction

Temperatures of masonry units and mortar shall not be greater than 50 degrees C when laid. Masonry erected when the ambient air temperature is more than 37 degrees C in the shade and when the relative humidity is less than 50 percent shall be given protection from the direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours after the installation.

3.10.3 Cold Weather Construction

Temperatures of masonry units and mortar shall not be less than 4 degrees C when laid. When the ambient air temperature is 0 degrees C or less, masonry veneer under construction shall be protected and maintained at a temperature greater than 0 degrees C for a period of 48 hours after installation. The proposed method of maintaining the temperature within the specified range shall be submitted for approval prior to implementation. No units shall be laid on a surface having a film of frost or water.

3.10.4 Tolerances

Masonry shall be laid plumb, level and true to line within the tolerances specified in TABLE 1. All masonry corners shall be square unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

TABLE 1

Variation From Plumb

In adjacent units	3 mm
In 3 m	6 mm
In 6 m	10 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm

Variation From Level Or Grades

In 3 m	3 mm
In 6 m	6 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm

Variation From Linear Building Lines

In 6 m	13 mm
In 12 m or more	19 mm

Variation From Cross Sectional Dimensions Of Walls

Plus	13 mm
Minus	6 mm

3.10.5 Mixing of Mortar

Mortar shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mortar mixer for at least 3 minutes but not more than 5 minutes. Measurement of ingredients for mortar shall be by volume. Measurement of sand shall be accomplished by the use of a container of known capacity or shovel count based on a container of known capacity. Water shall be mixed with the dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to the vertical surfaces of the masonry units. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporation shall be retempered by adding water to restore the proper consistency and workability. Mortar that has reached its initial set or that has not been used within 2-1/2 hours shall be discarded.

3.10.6 Cutting and Fitting

Wherever possible, full units shall be used in lieu of cut units. Where cut units are required to accommodate the design, cutting shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Wet-cut units shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearances of uncut units before being placed in the work. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings to accommodate pipes, conduits, and other accessories shall be neatly formed so that framing or escutcheons required will completely conceal the cut edges. Insofar as practicable, all cutting and fitting shall be accomplished while masonry work is being erected.

3.10.7 Masonry Units

When being laid, masonry units shall have suction sufficient to hold the mortar and to absorb water from the mortar, but shall be damp enough to allow the mortar to remain in a plastic state to permit the unit to be leveled and plumbed immediately after being laid without destroying bond. Masonry units with frogging shall be laid with the frog side down and better or face side exposed to view. Masonry units that are cored, recessed or otherwise deformed may be used in sills or in other areas except where deformations will be exposed to view.

3.10.8 Mortar Joints

Mortar joint widths shall be uniform and such that the specified widths are maintained throughout. Joints shall be of thickness equal to the difference between the actual and nominal dimensions of the masonry units in either height or length but in no case shall the joints be less than 6 mm nor more than 13 mm wide. Joints shall be tooled slightly concave. Tooling shall be accomplished when mortar is thumbprint hard and in a manner that will compress and seal the mortar joint and produce joints of straight and true lines free of tool marks.

3.10.9 Joint Reinforcement

Unless otherwise shown, joint reinforcement shall be spaced at 400 mm on center vertically. Joint reinforcement shall not be placed in the same masonry course as veneer anchors unless the anchors are designed to accommodate the wire. Joint reinforcement shall be placed so that longitudinal wires are centered in the veneer wythe for solid units. Longitudinal wires shall be fully embedded in mortar for their entire length. Splices in joint reinforcement shall be lapped a minimum of 150 mm.

Joint reinforcement must be discontinuous at all veneer joints. The minimum cover for joint reinforcement is 16 mm.

3.10.10 Veneer Joints

Brick expansion joints shall be provided at the locations shown on the drawings. Details of joints shall be as indicated on the drawings. Joints shall be clean and free of mortar and shall contain only backer rod and sealant, installed in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Horizontal reinforcement shall not extend through the joints.

3.10.11 Weep Holes

Weep holes shall be provided at all flashing locations at intervals of 600 mm. Weep holes shall be placed in head joints just above the flashing. Weep holes shall be formed by leaving head joints open or head joint vents may be used. Weep holes shall be kept free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.10.12 Head Joint Vents

Head joint vents shall be provided near the top of the veneer wythe at the same spacing as the weep holes.

3.10.13 Discontinuous Work

When necessary to temporarily discontinue the work, masonry shall be stepped back for joining when work resumes. Tooothing may be used only when specifically approved. Before resuming work, loose mortar shall be removed and the exposed joint shall be thoroughly cleaned. Top of walls subjected to rain or snow shall be covered with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in process. Covering shall extend a minimum of 600 mm down on each side of the wall and shall be held securely in place.

3.10.14 Cleaning

Mortar daubs or splashings shall be completely removed from finished exposed masonry surfaces before they harden or set up. Before completion of the work, defects in mortar joints shall be raked out as necessary, filled with mortar, and tooled to match the adjacent existing mortar in the joints. The proposed cleaning method shall be done on the sample wall panel and the sample panel shall be examined for discoloration or stain. If the sample panel is discolored or stained, the method of cleaning shall be changed to ensure that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. Masonry surfaces shall not be cleaned, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Cleaning shall be accomplished with the use of stiff bristle fiber brushes, wooden paddles, wooden scrapers, or other suitable nonmetallic tools. The exposed brick surfaces shall be saturated with water and cleaned with a proprietary brick cleaning agent recommended by the clay products manufacturer. The cleaning agent shall not adversely affect the brick masonry surfaces. Proprietary cleaning agents shall be used in conformance with the cleaning product manufacturer's printed recommendations. Concrete masonry unit surfaces shall be dry-brushed at the end of each day's work after any required pointing has been done. Efflorescence or other stains shall be removed in conformance with the recommendations of the masonry unit manufacturer. After construction and cleaning, masonry surfaces shall be left clean, free of mortar daubs, stain, and discolorations, including scum from cleaning operations, and will have tight mortar joints throughout. Metallic tools and brushes shall not be used for cleaning.

3.11 BUILDING EXPANSION JOINTS

Expansion joints shall be located where indicated and shall be of the size and details shown.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC FCD	(1995a) Quality Certification Program Description
AISC ASD Manual	(1989) Manual of Steel Construction Allowable Stress Design
AISC ASD/LRFD Vol II	(1992) Manual of Steel Construction Vol II: Connections
AISC Design Guide No. 10	(1989) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Frames
AISC LRFD Vol II	(1995) Manual of Steel Construction Load & Resistance Factor Design, Vol II: Structural Members, Specifications & Codes
AISC Pub No. S303	(1992) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 6/A 6M	(1998a) General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1997a) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1999) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 307	(1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325M	(1997) High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints (Metric)
ASTM A 490M	(1993) High-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints (Metric)

ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 563M	(1997) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric)
ASTM A 992/A 992M	(1998e1) Steel for Structural Shapes For Use in Building Framing
ASTM F 844	(1998) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)	
ASME B46.1	(1995) Surface Texture (Surface Roughness, Waviness, and Lay)
AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)	
AWS A2.4	(1998) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Steel
STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)	
SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Structural steel fabrication and erection shall be performed by an organization experienced in structural steel work of equivalent magnitude. The Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of detailing, fabrication, and for the correct fitting of structural members. Connections, for any part of the structure not shown on the contract drawings, shall be considered simple shear connections and shall be designed and detailed in accordance with pertinent provisions of AISC ASD Manual and AISC LRFD Vol II. Substitution of sections or modification of connection details will not be accepted unless approved by the Contracting Officer. AISC ASD Manual and AISC ASD/LRFD Vol II shall govern the work. Welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. High-strength bolting shall be in accordance with AISC ASD Manual.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Structural Steel System; G ED
Structural Connections; G ED

Shop and erection details including members (with their connections) not shown on the contract drawings. Welds shall be indicated by standard welding symbols in accordance with AWS A2.4.

SD-03 Product Data

Erection; G ED

Prior to erection, erection plan of the structural steel framing describing all necessary temporary supports, including the sequence of installation and removal.

Welding; G ED

WPS not prequalified and WPS prequalified (one submittal for each).

SD-04 Samples

High Strength Bolts and Nuts; Carbon Steel Bolts and Nuts;
Nuts Dimensional Style; Washers

Random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the job site if requested, taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Test Reports; G ED

Certified copies of mill test reports for structural steel, structural bolts, nuts, washers and other related structural steel items, including attesting that the structural steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified, prior to the installation.

Welder Qualifications; G ED

Certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.1.

Welding Inspector; G ED

Welding Inspector qualifications.

Fabrication; G ED

A copy of the AISC certificate indicating that the fabrication

plant meets the specified structural steelwork category.

1.4 STORAGE

Material shall be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

1.5 WELDING INSPECTOR

Welding Inspector qualifications shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL

2.1.1 Carbon Grade Steel

Carbon grade steel shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.1.2 Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing

Wide flange shapes in accordance with ASTM A 992/A 992M shall be used where indicated on the drawings.

2.2 STRUCTURAL TUBING

Structural tubing shall conform to ASTM A 500, Grade B .

2.3 STEEL PIPE

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B.

2.4 HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS AND NUTS

High strength bolts shall conform to ASTM A 325M, Type 1 with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563M , Grade C ASTM A 325M, Type 3 with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563M , Grade C3.

2.5 CARBON STEEL BOLTS AND NUTS

Carbon steel bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307, Grade A with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563M , Grade A.

2.6 NUTS DIMENSIONAL STYLE

Carbon steel nuts shall be Heavy Hex style when used with ASTM A 307 bolts or Heavy Hex style when used with ASTM A 325M or ASTM A 490M bolts.

2.7 WASHERS

Plain washers shall conform to ASTM F 844.

2.8 PAINT

Paint shall conform to SSPC Paint 25.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC ASD Manual. Fabrication and assembly shall be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. The fabricating plant shall be certified under the AISC FCD for Category a structural steelwork. Compression joints depending on contact bearing shall have a surface roughness not in excess of 13 micrometer as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends shall be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A 6/A 6M. Structural steelwork, except surfaces of steel to be encased in concrete, surfaces to be field welded, surfaces to be fireproofed, and contact surfaces of friction-type high-strength bolted connections shall be prepared for painting in accordance with endorsement "P" of AISC FCD and primed with the specified paint.

3.2 ERECTION

- a: Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC ASD Manual. Erection plan shall be reviewed, stamped and sealed by a structural engineer licensed by the state in which the project is located.
- b. For low-rise structural steel buildings (18 m tall or less and a maximum of 2 stories), the erection plan shall conform to AISC Pub No. S303 and the structure shall be erected in accordance with AISC Design Guide No. 10.

3.2.1 Structural Connections

Anchor bolts and other connections between the structural steel and foundations shall be provided and shall be properly located and built into connecting work. Field welded structural connections shall be completed before load is applied.

3.2.2 Base Plates and Bearing Plates

Column base plates for columns and bearing plates for beams, girders, and similar members shall be provided. Base plates and bearing plates shall be provided with full bearing after the supported members have been plumbed and properly positioned, but prior to placing superimposed loads. Separate setting plates under column base plates will not be permitted. The area under the plate shall be damp-packed solidly with bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated on the drawings. Bedding mortar and grout shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.2.3 Field Priming

After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat shall be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.3 WELDING

The contractor shall develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Prequalified procedures may be submitted for information only; however, procedures that are not prequalified shall be submitted for approval.

3.4 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

Special inspections and testing for seismic-resisting systems and components shall be done in accordance with Section 01452 SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05210

STEEL JOISTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Steel

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

SJI SSLT (1994) Standard Specification Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PS 14.01 (1991) Steel Joist Shop Painting System

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel joist structure; G ED

SD-06 Test Reports

Erection inspection

Welding inspections

SD-07 Certificates

Accessories

Welder qualification

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT

All joists 12192 mm and over shall have a row of bolted bridging in place before slackening of hoisting lines. Secure all joist bridging and anchoring in place prior to the application of any construction loads. Distribute temporary loads so that joist capacity is not exceeded. Do not apply loads to bridging.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Handle, transport, and store joists in a manner to prevent damage affecting their structural integrity. Store all items off the ground in a well drained location protected from the weather and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit steel joist structure drawings. Show joist type and size, layout in plan, and erection details including methods of anchoring, framing at openings, type and spacing of bridging, requirements for field welding, and details of accessories as applicable.

1.5.2 Certifications: Requirements

Prior to welding, submit certification for welder qualification, welding operation, and tacker, stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 JOISTS AND ACCESSORIES

SJI SSLT for the joist series indicated.

2.2 PAINTING

2.2.1 Shop Painting

Clean and prime joists in accordance with SSPC PS 14.01, Steel Joist Shop Painting System, using only Type I, "Red Oxide Paint."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Handling and Erection

SJI SSLT for the joist series indicated.

3.1.2 Welding

AWS D1.1.

3.2 PAINTING

3.2.1 Touch-Up Painting

After erection of joists, touch-up connections and areas of abraded shop coat with paint of the same type used for the shop coat.

3.3 VISUAL INSPECTIONS

3.3.1 Erection Inspection

AWS D1.1, Section 6. Perform erection inspection and field welding inspections with AWS certified welding inspectors. Welding inspectors

shall visually inspect and mark welds.

3.4 SCHEDULE

SI dimensioning in this section is based on a mathematical conversion of inch-pound dimensions following the SJI specification SJI SSLT. The SI and I-P units for the dimensions shown are as follows.

<u>Inch-Pound Units</u>	<u>SI Units</u>
20 feet	6096 mm
30 ksi	207 MPa

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05300

STEEL DECKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Mnl (1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 611 (1997) Structural Steel (SS), Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled

ASTM A 653/A 653M (1997) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 780 (1993a) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings

ASTM A 792/A 792M (1997) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI Diaphragm Mnl (1987; Amended 1991) Diaphragm Design Manual

SDI Pub No 29 (1995) Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, Roof Decks, and Cellular Metal Floor Deck with Electrical Distribution

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20 (1991) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I - Inorganic and Type II - Organic)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Deck Units; G ED
Accessories; G ED
Attachments; G ED
Holes and Openings; G ED

Drawings shall include type, configuration, structural properties, location, and necessary details of deck units, accessories, and supporting members; size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided; location and sequence of welded or fastener connections; and the manufacturer's erection instructions.

SD-03 Product Data

Deck Units; G ED

Design computations for the structural properties of the deck units or SDI certification that the units are designed in accordance with SDI specifications.

Attachments; G ED

Prior to welding operations, copies of qualified procedures and lists of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-04 Samples

Deck Units; G ED
Accessories; G ED

A 0.19 sq meter sample of the decking material to be used, along with a sample of each of the accessories used. A sample of acoustical material to be used shall be included.

SD-07 Certificates

Deck Units; G ED
Attachments; G ED

Manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements. Manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low-velocity piston tool.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deck units shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition, stored off the ground with one end elevated, and stored under a weathertight covering permitting good air circulation. Finish of deck units shall be maintained at all times by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS

Deck units shall conform to SDI Pub No 29. Panels of maximum possible lengths shall be used to minimize end laps. Deck units shall be fabricated in lengths to span 3 or more supports with flush, telescoped, or nested 50 mm laps at ends, and interlocking, or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated. Deck with cross-sectional configuration differing from the units indicated may be used, provided that the properties of the proposed units, determined in accordance with AISI Cold-Formed Mnl, are equal to or greater than the properties of the units indicated and that the material will fit the space provided without requiring revisions to adjacent materials or systems.

2.1.1 Roof Deck

Steel deck used in conjunction with insulation and built-up roofing shall conform to ASTM A 792/A 792M, ASTM A 611 or ASTM A 792/A 792M. Roof deck units shall be fabricated of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and shall be shop painted zinc-coated in conformance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating class or aluminum-zinc coated in accordance with ASTM A 792/A 792M Coating Designation AZ55.

2.2 TOUCH-UP PAINT

Touch-up paint for shop-painted units shall be of the same type used for the shop painting, and touch-up paint for zinc-coated units shall be an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content. Welds shall be touched-up with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A 780. Finish of deck units and accessories shall be maintained by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

2.3 ADJUSTING PLATES

Adjusting plates or segments of deck units shall be provided in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size units. As far as practical, the plates shall be the same thickness and configuration as the deck units.

2.4 CLOSURE PLATES

2.4.1 Closure Plates for Roof Deck

Voids above interior walls shall be closed with sheet metal where shown. Open deck cells at parapets, end walls, eaves, and openings through roofs shall be closed with sheet metal. Sheet metal shall be same thickness as deck units.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

The manufacturer's standard accessories shall be furnished as necessary to complete the deck installation. Metal accessories shall be of the same material as the deck and have minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 1.204 mm (0.0474 inch); welding washers, 1.519 mm (0.0598 inch); cant strip, 0.749 mm (0.0295 inch); other metal accessories, 0.909 mm (0.0358 inch); unless otherwise indicated. Accessories shall include but not be limited to saddles, welding washers, cant strips, butt cover plates, underlapping sleeves, and ridge and valley plates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Erection of deck and accessories shall be in accordance with SDI Pub No 29 and the approved detail drawings. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, with burned holes or deformed shall not be installed. The deck units shall be placed on secure supports, properly adjusted, and aligned at right angles to supports before being permanently secured in place. Loads shall be distributed by appropriate means to prevent damage during construction and to the completed assembly. The maximum uniform distributed storage load shall not exceed the design live load. There shall be no loads suspended directly from the steel deck.

3.2 ATTACHMENTS

All fasteners shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure, except as otherwise specified. The deck units shall be welded with nominal 16 mm diameter puddle welds to supports as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with requirements of SDI Pub No 29. All welding of steel deck shall be in accordance with AWS D1.3 using methods and electrodes as recommended by the manufacturer of the steel deck being used. Welds shall be made only by operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.3 to perform the type of work required. Welding washers shall not be used at the connections of the deck to supports. Welding washers shall not be used at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Deck ends shall be lapped 50 mm . All partial or segments of deck units shall be attached to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI Diaphragm Mnl. Powder-actuated fasteners shall be driven with a low-velocity piston tool by an operator authorized by the manufacturer of the piston tool. Pneumatically driven fasteners shall be driven with a low-velocity fastening tool and shall comply with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 HOLES AND OPENINGS

All holes and openings required shall be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Holes and openings shall be drilled or cut, reinforced and framed as indicated on the drawings or described in the specifications and as required for rigidity and load capacity. Holes and openings less than 150 mm across require no reinforcement. Holes and openings 150 to 300 mm across shall be reinforced by 1.204 mm (0.0474 inch) thick steel sheet at least 300 mm wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 150 mm on center. Holes and openings larger than 300 mm shall be reinforced by steel angles installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Steel angles shall be installed perpendicular to the deck ribs and shall be fastened to the angles perpendicular to the steel joists. Openings must not interfere with seismic members such as chords and drag struts.

3.4 PREPARATION OF FIRE-PROOFED SURFACES

Deck surfaces, both composite and noncomposite, which are to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, shall be galvanized and shall be free of all grease, mill oil, paraffin, dirt, salt, and other contaminants which impair adhesion of the fireproofing. Any required cleaning shall be done prior to

steel deck installation using a cleaning method that is compatible with the sprayed-on fireproofing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05400A

COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Spec	(1996) Specification & Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (Part V of the Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual)
-----------------------	--

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997a ¹) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 370	(1997a) Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1999) Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 633	(1985; R 1998) Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM C 955	(1998) Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM E 329	(1998) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
----------	--

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J 78	(1998) Steel Self Drilling Tapping Screws
----------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Framing Components; G ED

- a. Cross sections, plans, and/or elevations showing component types and locations for each framing application; including shop coatings and material thicknesses for each framing component.
- b. Connection details showing fastener type, quantity, location, and other information to assure proper installation.
- c. Drawings depicting panel configuration, dimensions, components, locations, and construction sequence if the Contractor elects to install prefabricated/prefinished frames.

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Certificates; G ED

Mill certificates or test reports from independent testing agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM E 329, showing that the steel sheet used in the manufacture of each cold-formed component complies with the minimum yield strengths and uncoated steel thickness specified. Test reports shall be based on the results of three coupon tests in accordance with ASTM A 370.

Welds; G ED

Certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.3.

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered and handled preventing bending or other damage, and avoiding contact with soil or other contaminating materials. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content, galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING, AND ACCESSORIES

Framing components shall comply with ASTM C 955 and the following:

- a. Material shall be corrosion-resistant steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Grade 230 or higher, having a minimum yield of 230 MPa and a G 60 minimum zinc coating.
- b. Minimum uncoated steel thickness (design thickness times 0.95):

- (1). Studs and Tracks: 2.45 mm.
- (2). Bracing and bridging: Thickness as shown on the drawings.
- (3). Accessories: Standard thickness as provided by the manufacturer.
- c. Stud and Track web depth: 90 mm .
- d. Stud flange width: 35 mm .
- e. Stud effective section properties as shown on the drawings:
 - (1). S_x = As shown on the drawings
 - (2). I_x = As shown on the drawings
 - (3). M_x = As shown on the drawings

2.2 MARKINGS

Studs and track shall have product markings on the web of the section. The markings shall be repeated throughout the length of the member at a maximum spacing of 1200 mm on center and shall be legible and easily read. The product marking shall include the following:

- a. Manufacturer's identification.
- b. Minimum delivered uncoated steel thickness.
- c. Protective coating designator.
- d. Minimum yield strength.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

Screws for steel-to-steel connections shall be self-drilling tapping in compliance with SAE J 78 of the type, size, and location as shown on the drawings. Electroplated screws shall have a Type II coating in accordance with ASTM B 633. Screws, bolts, and anchors shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate. Screws bolts, and anchors shall be hot dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123Mor ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Delivery, Handling and Storage

- a. Materials shall be delivered and handled in a manner to avoid bending or other damage and to avoid contact with the soil or other contaminating materials.
- b. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

3.2.1 Welds

All welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3, as modified by AISI Cold-Formed Spec. All welders, welding operations, and welding procedures shall be qualified according to AWS D1.3. All welds shall be cleaned and coated with rust inhibitive galvanizing paint.

3.2.2 Screws

Screws shall be of the self-tapping type, size, and location shown on the drawings. Screw penetration through joined materials shall not be less than three exposed threads. Minimum spacings and edge distances for screws shall be as specified in AISI Cold-Formed Spec. Screws covered by sheathing materials shall have low profile heads.

3.2.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be of the type, size, and location shown on the drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 General Requirements

- a. Prefabricated frames shall be square, with components attached to prevent racking during fabrication, transportation, and lifting. Design and construction of frames shall include provisions for lifting.
- b. Cutting of steel framing shall be by saw, shear, or plasma cutting equipment. Oxyacetylene torch cutting is not permitted.
- c. Temporary bracing shall be provided and remain in place until work is permanently stabilized.
- d. Abutting lengths of track shall be butt-welded, spliced, or each length securely anchored to a common structural element. Track shall be securely anchored to the supporting structure as shown on the drawings.
- e. Splicing of framing components, other than track and tension members, is not permitted.
- f. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

3.3.2 Non-Load Bearing Walls (Curtain walls)

- a. Studs shall be spaced as shown on the drawings.
- b. Studs shall be plumbed, aligned, and secured to the continuous runner tracks at each end, unless the stud end terminates at a deflection track.
- c. Tracks shall be securely anchored to the supporting structure as shown on the drawings.
- d. Bridging spaced as shown on the drawings shall be installed prior to the installation of facing materials.

- e. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components as shown on the drawings. Headers shall be installed in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in a wall.
- f. At wall openings for doors, windows and other similar features, the framing system shall provide for the installation and anchorage of the required subframes or finish frames. Steel frames shall be securely attached through built-in anchors to the nearest stud on each side of the opening with self-drilling screws. Double studs shall be provided at both jambs of all door openings.
- g. Installation of sheathing, wallboards, or any other collateral material shall be performed in accordance with the product manufacturer's specifications.
- h. Components (Deflection Track and/or Slide Clips) shall be provided at locations shown on the drawings to accommodate potential movements of Primary Frames.

3.4 TOLERANCES

Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths. Spacing of studs shall not be more than plus 3 mm from the designed spacing providing the the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing material.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05500

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 (1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A14.3 (1992) Ladders - Fixed - Safety Requirements

ANSI MH28.1 (1982) Design, Testing, Utilization, and Application of Industrial Grade Steel Shelving

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (1997ael) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 53 (1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 123/A 123M (1997ael) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 475 (1998)

Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Strand

ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1999) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(1995) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
--------	--

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Steel
----------	--

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-344	(Rev B) Lacquer, Clear Gloss, Exterior, Interior
-------------	--

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 211	(1996; Errata 96-1) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances
----------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Miscellaneous Metal Items

Detail drawings indicating material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; and construction details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates. Detail drawings for the following items: access doors and panels, handrails and guardrails, partitions-diamond mesh type, ladders, steel stairs, utility shelving, floor access door, expansion joint covers.

SD-04 Samples

Miscellaneous Metal Items

Samples shall be full size, taken from manufacturer's stock, and shall be complete as required for installation in the structure. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is clearly identified and its location recorded.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Items specified to be galvanized, when practicable and not indicated otherwise, shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 653/A 653M, or ASTM A 924/A 924M, as applicable. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and shall harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish, and unless otherwise approved, exposed riveting shall be flush. Where tight fits are required, joints shall be milled. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Work shall be accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

1.6 ANCHORAGE

Anchorage shall be provided where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts made to engage with the anchors, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, aluminum items shall have standard mill finish. The thickness of the coating shall be not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior

locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in AA DAF-45. Items to be anodized shall receive a polished satin finish. Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with plaster or concrete during construction shall be protected with a field coat conforming to CID A-A-344.

1.8 SHOP PAINTING

Surfaces of ferrous metal except galvanized surfaces, shall be cleaned and shop coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating unless otherwise specified. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Items to be finish painted shall be prepared according to manufacturer's recommendations or as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

Doors and panels shall be flush type unless otherwise indicated. Frames for access doors shall be fabricated of not lighter than 1.52 mm (16 gauge) steel with welded joints and finished with anchorage for securing into construction. Access doors shall be a minimum of 350 by 500 mm and of not lighter than 1.9 mm (14 gauge) steel, with stiffened edges, complete with attachments. Access doors shall be hinged to frame and provided with a flush face, screw driver operated latch. Exposed metal surfaces shall have a baked enamel finish.

2.2 CHIMNEYS, VENTS, AND SMOKESTACKS

Chimneys and vents shall be designed and constructed in accordance with NFPA 211. Chimney connectors shall be formed of not lighter than 1.01 mm (20 gauge) galvanized steel. Stacks shall be designed and constructed to withstand a wind velocity of 1.4 kPa of surface based on 67 percent of the project area in accordance with ASCE 7. Unlined stacks shall be constructed of black-steel plates not less than 5 mm thick conforming to ASTM A 36/A 36M. Seams and joints shall be welded, except that an angle flange shall be provided for connection to the boiler, other equipment, and stack support.

2.3 CORNER GUARDS AND SHIELDS

Corner guards and shields for jambs and sills of openings and edges of platforms shall be steel shapes and plates anchored in masonry or concrete with welded steel straps or end weld stud anchors. Corner guards for use with glazed or ceramic tile finish on walls shall be formed of 1.6 mm thick corrosion-resisting steel with polished or satin finish, shall extend 1.5 m above the top of cove base or to the top of the wainscot, whichever is less, and shall be securely anchored to the supporting wall. Corner guards on exterior shall be galvanized and painted, and shall extend as shown on drawings, securely anchored to supporting wall.

2.4 PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be heavy duty steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53, Type E or S, weight STD, black finish.

2.5 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Downspout boots shall be cast iron with receiving bells sized to fit

downspouts.

2.6 HANDRAILS

Handrails shall be designed to resist a concentrated load of 890 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 292 Newtons per meter (20 pounds per foot) applied horizontally to top of the rail, whichever is more severe.

2.6.1 Steel Handrails, Including Carbon Steel Inserts

Steel handrails, including inserts in concrete, shall be steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53 or structural tubing conforming to ASTM A 500, Grade A or B of equivalent strength. Steel railings shall be 40 mm nominal size. Railings shall be hot-dip galvanized and prefinished in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Pipe collars shall be hot-dip galvanized steel.

- a. Joint posts, rail, and corners shall be fabricated by one of the following methods:

- (1) Flush type rail fittings of commercial standard, welded and ground smooth with railing splice locks secured with 10 mm hexagonal recessed-head setscrews.

- (2) Mitered and welded joints by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove welding joints, and grinding smooth. Railing splices shall be butted and reinforced by a tight fitting interior sleeve not less than 150 mm long.

- (3) Railings may be bent at corners in lieu of jointing, provided bends are made in suitable jigs and the pipe is not crushed.

- b. Removable sections, toe-boards, and brackets shall be provided as indicated.

2.7 GUY CABLES

Guy cables shall be prestretched, galvanized wire rope of the sizes indicated. Wire rope shall conform to ASTM A 475, high strength grade with Class A coating. Guys shall have a factory attached clevis top-end fitting; guys shall have a factory attached open-bridge strand socket bottom-end fitting; guys shall be complete with oval eye, threaded anchor rods. Fittings and accessories shall be hot-dip galvanized.

2.8 LADDERS

Ladders shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, fixed rail type in accordance with ANSI A14.3.

2.9 MIRROR FRAMES

Frames for plate glass mirrors larger than 450 by 750 mm shall be fabricated from corrosion-resisting steel with satin finish. Frames shall be provided with concealed fittings and tamperproof mountings.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS

Miscellaneous plates and shapes for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings, and frames, shall be provided to complete the work.

2.11 PARTITIONS, DIAMOND MESH TYPE

Partitions shall be constructed of metal fabric attached to structural steel framing members. Fabric shall be 10 gauge steel wires woven into 38 mm diamond mesh with wire secured through weaving channels. Framing members shall be channels 38 by 3 mm minimum size. Channel frames shall be mortised and tenoned at intersections. Steel frames, posts, and intermediate members shall be of the sizes and shapes indicated. Cast-iron floor shoes and caps shall have setscrew adjustment. Doors and grilles shall be provided as indicated, complete with hardware and accessories including sliding mechanisms, locks, guard plates, sill shelves and brackets, fixed pin butts, and other items necessary for a complete installation. Doors shall have cover plates as indicated. Dutch doors shall have a lock for each leaf. A continuous rubber bumper shall be provided at bottom of grille frame. Locks shall be bronze, cylinder, mortise type. Keying shall be coordinated with Section 08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE. Ferrous metal portions of partitions and accessories shall be galvanized.

2.12 ROLL-UP FLOOR MATS

Roll-up mats shall be of natural cocoa fiber bonded to a solid vinyl back. Roll-up mats shall be for use in recessed area. Construction details of recessed areas shall be shown on the drawings.

2.13 SAFETY NOSING

Safety nosings shall be of cast iron with cross-hatched, abrasive surface. Nosing shall be 75 mm wide and terminating at not more than 150 mm from the ends of treads, except nosing for metal pan cement-filled treads shall extend the full length of the tread. Each nosing shall be on continuous piece. Safety nosings shall be provided with anchors not less than 19 mm long. Integrally cast mushroom anchors are not acceptable.

2.14 UTILITY SHELVING

Shelving shall conform to ANSI MH28.1 and shall be bolted and capable of resisting a uniform load of 299 kg per meter. Minimum dimensions and number of shelves shall be as indicated.

2.15 STEEL STAIRS

Steel stairs shall be complete with structural or formed channel stringers, metal pan cement-filled treads, landings, columns, handrails, and necessary bolts and other fastenings as indicated. Structural steel shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M. Stairs and accessories shall be galvanized and painted as indicated. Risers on stairs with metal pan treads shall be deformed to form a sanitary cove to retain the tread concrete. Integral nosings shall have braces extended into the concrete fill.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Separate for recycling and place in designated containers the following

metal waste in accordance with recycler standards: iron, steel, galvanized steel, galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze. Fold up metal banding, flatten, and place in designated area. Use the least toxic primers and sealers necessary to comply with the requirements of this specification.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

All items shall be installed at the locations shown and according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Items listed below require additional procedures as specified.

3.3 REMOVABLE ACCESS PANELS

A removable access panel not less than 300 by 300 mm shall be installed directly below each valve, flow indicator, damper, or air splitter that is located above the ceiling, other than an acoustical ceiling, and that would otherwise not be accessible.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CHIMNEYS, VENTS, AND SMOKESTACKS

Chimneys and vents shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 211. A cleanout opening with a tight-fitting, hinged, cast-iron door and frame shall be provided at the base of each smokestack. A top band shall be provided on stacks for attachment of painter's rigging. Roof housing, rain cap, downdraft diverter, fire damper, and other accessories required for a complete installation shall be provided. Sections of prefabricated lined stacks shall be joined with acid-resisting high-temperature cement and steel draw bands. Means to prevent accumulation of water in the smokestack shall be provided.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be set vertically in concrete piers. Piers shall be constructed of, and the hollow cores of the pipe filled with, concrete specified in SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Downspouts shall be secured to building through integral lips with appropriate fasteners.

3.7 ATTACHMENT OF HANDRAILS

Toeboards and brackets shall be installed where indicated. Splices, where required, shall be made at expansion joints. Removable sections shall be installed as indicated.

3.7.1 Installation of Steel Handrails

Installation shall be in pipe sleeves embedded in concrete and filled with molten lead or sulphur with anchorage covered with standard pipe collar pinned to post, masonry with expansion shields and bolts or toggle bolts, base plates bolted to stringers or structural steel framework. Rail ends shall be secured by steel pipe flanges anchored by expansion shields and bolts, through-bolted to a back plate or by 6 mm lag bolts to studs or solid backing.

3.7.2 Installation of Aluminum Handrails

Installation shall be by means of flanges anchored to concrete or masonry by expansion shields, base plates or flanges bolted to stringers or structural steel framework, flanges through-bolted to a back plate or by 6 mm lag bolts to studs or other structural members. Bolts used to anchor aluminum alloy flanges shall be stainless steel of a size appropriate to the standard product of the manufacturer. Where aluminum or alloy fittings or extrusions are to be in contact with dissimilar metals or portland cement concrete, the contact surface shall be given a heavy coating of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

3.8 ERECTION OF GUY CABLES

Guy cables shall be erected as indicated. Anchor rods shall be cast in concrete located and reinforced as shown.

3.9 PARTITION POSTS AND OPENINGS

Posts shall be set in shoes bolted to the floor and in caps tap-screwed to clip angles in overhead construction, as indicated. Openings shall be formed using channels similar to the partition frames at ducts, pipes, and other obstructions.

3.10 RECESSED FLOOR MATS

Contractor shall verify field measurements prior to releasing materials for fabrication by the manufacturer. A mat frame shall be used to ensure recess accuracy in size, shape and depth. Floor recess shall be formed by blocking out concrete when frames are installed. Floor recess shall be dampproofed after concrete has set. Frames shall be assembled onsite and installed so that upper edge will be level with finished floor surface. A cement base shall be screeded inside the mat recess frame area using the edge provided by the frame as a guide. The frame shall be anchored into the cement with anchor pins a minimum of 610 mm on centers.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF SAFETY NOSINGS

Nosing shall be completely embedded in concrete before the initial set of the concrete occurs and shall finish flush with the top of the concrete surface.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06100

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

AF&PA T01 (1991; Supple 1993; Addenda Apr 1997; Supple T02) National Design Specification for Wood Construction

AF&PA T11 (1988) Manual for Wood Frame Construction

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)

AITC TC Manual (1994) Timber Construction Manual

AITC 111 (1979) Recommended Practice for Protection of Structural Glued Laminated Timber During Transit, Storage and Erection

AITC 190.1 (1992) Wood Products - Structural Glued Laminated Timber

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 307 (1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM C 79/C 79M (1997) Treated Core and Nontreated Core Gypsum Sheathing Board

ASTM C 518 (1998) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties By Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus

ASTM C 552 (1991) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

ASTM C 553 (1992) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

ASTM C 578 (1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

ASTM C 591 (1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

ASTM C 612	(1993) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 665	(1998) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 726	(1993) Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board
ASTM C 1136	(1995) Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1177/C 1177M	(1996) Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C 1289	(1998) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E 154	(1988; R 1999) Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
ASTM F 547	(1977; R 1995) Definitions of Terms Relating to Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C2	(1995) Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA C9	(1997) Plywood - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA M4	(1996) Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products
AWPA P5	(1997) Standards for Waterborne Preservatives

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA EWS R540C	(1996) Builder Tips Proper Storage and Handling of Glulam Beams
APA EWS T300C	(1997) Technical Note Glulam Connection Details
APA PRP-108	(1980; Rev Jan 1996) Performance Standards and Policies for Structural-Use Panels

CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)

CRA RIS-01-SS (1997) Standard Specifications for Grades
of California Redwood Lumber

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC PS 1 (1996) Voluntary Product Standard -
Construction and Industrial Plywood

DOC PS 2 (1992) Performance Standards for
Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM LPD 1-49 (1995) Loss Prevention Data Sheet -
Perimeter Flashing

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules (1994) Rules for the Measurement &
Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules (1997) Standard Grading Rules for
Northeastern Lumber

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

SCMA Specs (1986; Supple No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard
Specifications for Grades of Southern
Cypress

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB Rules (1994; Supple 8 thru 11) Standard Grading
Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)

TPI 1 (1995; Errata) National Design Standard
for Metal Plate-Connected Wood Truss
Construction and Commentary; and Appendix 1

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB Std 17 (1996; Supples VII(A-E), VIII(A-C))
Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA Grading Rules (1999) Western Lumber Grading Rules 95

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be

submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Structural Wood Members; G ED
Installation of Framing; G ED

Drawings of structural laminated members, fabricated wood trusses, engineered wood joists and rafters, and other fabricated structural members indicating materials, shop fabrication, and field erection details; including methods of fastening.

SD-03 Product Data

Structural Wood Members; G ED

Design analysis and calculations of structural laminated members, fabricated wood trusses, and other fabricated structural members showing design criteria used to accomplish the applicable analysis.

SD-07 Certificates

Grading and Marking; G AR

Manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material not normally grade marked meet the specified requirements. Certificate of Inspection for grade marked material by an American Lumber Standards Committee (ALSC) recognized inspection agency prior to shipment.

Insulation

Certificate attesting that the cellulose, perlite, glass and mineral fiber, glass mat gypsum roof board, polyurethane, or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity. Laminated timber shall be handled and stored in accordance with AITC 111 or APA EWS R540C.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER AND SHEATHING

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

2.1.1.1 Lumber Products

Solid sawn and finger-jointed lumber shall bear an authorized gradestamp or grademark recognized by ALSC, or an ALSC recognized certification stamp, mark, or hammerbrand. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking

will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

2.1.1.2 Fabricated Structural Members

Wood trusses shall be fabricated in accordance with TPI 1. Laminated timbers shall be marked with a quality mark indicating conformance to AITC 190.1. Engineered wood joists and rafters shall be fabricated using an approved quality control system to meet specified requirements.

2.1.1.3 Plywood and Other Sheathing Products

Materials shall bear the grademark or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization. Except for plywood and wood structural panels, bundle marking will be permitted in lieu of marking each individual piece. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

2.1.2 Sizes

Lumber and material sizes shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Unless otherwise specified, sizes indicated are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Treatment

Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall receive a field treatment in accordance with AWP A M4. Items of all-heart material of cedar, cypress, or redwood will not require preservative treatment, except when in direct contact with soil. Except as specified for all-heart material of the previously mentioned species, the following items shall be treated:

- a. Wood members in contact with or within 455 mm of soil.
- b. Wood members in contact with water.
- c. Wood members exposed to the weather including those used in builtup roofing systems or as nailing strips or nailers over fiberboard or gypsum-board wall sheathing as a base for wood siding.
- d. Wood members set into concrete regardless of location, including flush-with-deck wood nailers for roofs.
- e. Wood members in contact with concrete that is in contact with soil or water or that is exposed to weather.

2.1.3.1 Lumber and Timbers

Lumber and timbers shall be treated in accordance with AWP A C2 with waterborne preservatives free from arsenic and chromium listed in AWP A P5 to a retention level as follows:

- a. 4 kg per cubic meter (0.25 pcf) intended for above ground use.
- b. 6.4 kg per cubic meter (0.40 pcf) intended for ground contact and

fresh water use.

2.1.3.2 Plywood

Plywood shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C9 with waterborne preservatives free from arsenic and chromium listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

- a. 4 kg per cubic meter (0.25 pcf) intended for above ground use.
- b. 6.4 kg per cubic meter (0.40 pcf) intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.4 Moisture Content

At the time lumber and other materials are delivered and when installed in the work their moisture content shall be as follows:

- a. Treated and Untreated Lumber Except Roof Planking: 100 mm or less, nominal thickness, 19 percent maximum. 125 mm or more, nominal thickness, 23 percent maximum in a 75 mm perimeter of the timber cross-section.
- b. Roof Planking: 15 percent maximum.
- c. Materials Other Than Lumber: In accordance with standard under which product is produced.

2.1.5 Structural Wood Members

Species and grades shall be as listed in AF&PA T01. Structural lumber used in fabrication of bolted trusses and other fabricated structural members for engineered uses, except laminated members, shall have allowable minimum design values of 7.2 MPa in bending; 4.8 MPa in tension parallel to the grain; 2.1 MPa in compression perpendicular to the grain; 2.1 MPa in compression parallel to the grain; 0.4 MPa in horizontal shear; and a modulus of elasticity of 8275 MPa. Joists, rafters including trussed type, decking, and headers shall have minimum design values of 8.3 MPa (psi) in bending for repetitive member uses. Design of members and fastenings shall conform to AITC TC Manual. Other stress graded or dimensioned items such as blocking, carriages, and studs shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.1.5.1 Structural Glued Laminated Members

Members shall conform to AITC 190.1 with allowable design values of 16.5 MPa in bending; 1.9 MPa in shear; and 12,400 MPa in modulus of elasticity, based on dry condition. Adhesives used in fabrication shall meet the requirements of dry use service. Members shall be industrial appearance grade, and individually wrapped. Members shall be complete with hardware for joining laminated members and for their connection to other construction.

2.1.5.2 Engineered Wood Joists and Rafters

As an option to standard rafters, engineered wood joists and rafters may be provided. Engineered wood rafters shall be wood I-joists manufactured in accordance with a nationally recognized code and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.6 Sheathing

Sheathing shall be gypsum board or plywood as noted for wall sheathing; and plywood.

2.1.6.1 Gypsum Sheathing Board

Glass mat gypsum sheathing shall conform to ASTM C 79/C 79M and ASTM C 1177/C 1177M. Gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 79/C 79M, 13 mm thick (1/2 inch thick), 1200 mm wide with straight edges for supports 400 mm on center without corner bracing of framing or for supports 600 mm on center with corner bracing of framing; 600 mm wide with V-tongue and groove edges for supports 400 or 600 mm on center with corner bracing of framing.

2.1.6.2 Plywood

Plywood shall conform to DOC PS 1, APA PRP-108 or DOC PS 2, Grade C-D or sheathing grade with exterior glue. Sheathing for roof and walls without corner bracing of framing shall have a span rating of 16/0 or greater for supports 400 mm on center and a span rating of 24/0 or greater for supports 600 mm on center.

2.1.7 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.1.7.1 Nonstress Graded Members

Members shall include bridging, corner bracing, furring, grounds, and nailing strips. Members shall be in accordance with TABLE I for the species used. Sizes shall be as follows unless otherwise shown:

Member	Size mm (inch)
Bridging	25 x 75 (1 x 3) or 25 x 100 (1 x 4) for use between members 50 x 300 (2 x 12) and smaller; 50 x 100 (2 x 4) for use between members larger than 50 x 300 (2 x 12).
Corner bracing	25 x 100 (1 x 4).
Furring	25 (1) x 50 (2) or 75 (3)
Grounds	Plaster thickness by 38.
Nailing strips	25 x 75 (1 x 3) or 25 x 100 (1 x 4) when used as shingle base or interior finish, otherwise 50 mm (2 inch) stock.

2.1.7.2 Wood Bumpers

Bumpers shall be of the species and grade in accordance with TABLE II at the end of this section, size as shown.

2.1.7.3 Sill Plates

Sill plates shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.1.7.4 Blocking

Blocking shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.1.7.5 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks and frames shall be straight standard or number 2 grade.

2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS

Markings shall identify both the strength grade and the manufacturer. Accessories and nails shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A 307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.2.2 Bolts: Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws

Type, size, and finish best suited for intended use. Finish options include zinc compounds, cadmium, and aluminum paint impregnated finishes.

2.2.3 Clip Angles

Steel, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, size best suited for intended use; or zinc-coated steel or iron commercial clips designed for connecting wood members.

2.2.4 Expansion Shields

Type and size best suited for intended use.

2.2.5 Joist Hangers

Steel or iron, zinc-coated, size to fit members where used, sufficient strength to develop the full strength of supported member, complete with any special nails required.

2.2.6 Metal Bridging

Optional to wood bridging; zinc-coated steel, size and design to provide rigidity equivalent to specified wood bridging.

2.2.7 Nails and Staples

ASTM F 547, size and type best suited for purpose; staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the materials to be joined. For sheathing and subflooring, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 25 mm into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 25 mm thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 50 mm thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing shall be galvanized. Nailing shall be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AF&PA T11. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing shall be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength shall be verified against the nail capacity tables in AF&PA T01. Reasonable judgement backed by experience shall ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable

limit for nails, a specialized connector shall be used.

2.2.8 Timber Connectors

Unless otherwise specified, timber connectors shall be in accordance with TPI 1, APA EWS T300C or AITC TC Manual.

2.3 INSULATION

Thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-values shown.

R-values shall be determined at 24 degrees C in accordance with ASTM C 518.

Insulation shall contain the highest practicable percentage of recovered material which has been recovered or diverted from solid waste, but not including material reused in a manufacturing process. Where two materials have the same price and performance, the one containing the higher recovered material content shall be provided. Insulation shall be the standard product of a manufacturer and factory marked or identified with manufacturer's name or trademark and R-value. Identification shall be on individual pieces or individual packages. Materials containing more than one percent asbestos will not be allowed.

2.3.1 Batt or Blanket

2.3.1.1 Glass Fiber Batts and Rolls

Glass fiber batts and rolls shall conform to ASTM C 665, Type I unfaced insulation, Type II kraft faced insulation, Type III foil faced insulation, Class A, having a UL rating of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Insulation shall have a 0.25 mm (10 mil) thick, white, puncture resistant woven-glass cloth with vinyl facing on one side. Width and length shall suit construction conditions.

2.3.1.2 Mineral Fiber Batt

Mineral fiber batt shall conform to ASTM C 665, Type I unfaced insulation, Type II kraft faced insulation, Class C, Type III foil faced insulation Class C.

2.3.1.3 Mineral Fiber Blanket

Mineral fiber blanket shall conform to ASTM C 553, Type I, Class 6. Blankets shall be sized to suit construction conditions, resilient type for use below and above ambient temperature to 195 degrees C. Blankets shall have a factory applied vapor-barrier facing on one side with 50 mm nailing tabs on both edges. Vapor barriers shall be fire retardant, high vapor transmission, and aluminum foil laminated to crepe paper type conforming to ASTM C 1136, Type II. Nominal density shall be 12 kg per cubic meter.

2.3.2 Rigid Insulation

2.3.2.1 Polystyrene Board

Polystyrene board shall be extruded and conform to ASTM C 578, Type IV.

2.3.2.2 Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate Board

Polyurethane or polyisocyanurate board shall have a minimum recovered

material content of 9 percent by weight of core material in the polyurethane or polyisocyanurate portion. Unfaced preformed polyurethane shall conform to ASTM C 591. Faced polyisocyanurate shall conform to ASTM C 1289.

2.3.2.3 Glass Fiber or Insulation Board

Glass mat gypsum roof board shall conform to ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, flame spread 0, smoke developed 0, psi 500, water resistant. Glass fiber or insulation board shall conform to ASTM C 612, Type 1A with a minimum recovered material content of 6 percent by weight of glass fiber core material.

2.3.2.4 Mineral Fiber Block and Board

Mineral fiber block and board shall conform to ASTM C 612 or ASTM C 726 with a minimum recovered material content of 5 percent by weight of mineral fiber core material.

2.3.2.5 Cellular Glass

Cellular glass shall conform to ASTM C 552.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDER

Vapor retarder shall be polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM E 154 or other equivalent material. Vapor retarder shall have a maximum vapor permeance rating of 29 ng per Pa per second per square meter (0.5 perms) as determined in accordance with ASTM E 96, unless otherwise specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING

3.1.1 General

General framing shall be in accordance with AF&PA T11. Members shall be closely fitted, accurately set to required lines and levels, and rigidly secured in place. Members shall be framed for passage of ducts. Members shall be cut, notched, or bored in accordance with applicable requirements of AF&PA T01 for the passage of pipes, wires, or conduits. Rafters, purlins, and joists shall be set with crown edge up. Framing shall be kept at least 50 mm away from chimneys and 100 mm away from fireplace backwalls. When joists, beams, and girders are placed on masonry or concrete, a wood base plate shall be positioned and leveled with grout. The joist, beam, or girder shall then be placed on the plate. When joists, beams, and girders are set into masonry or concrete, a pocket shall be formed into the wall. The joist, beam, or girder shall then be placed into the pocket and leveled with a steel shim.

3.1.2 Structural Members

Members shall be adequately braced before erection. Members shall be aligned and all connections completed before removal of bracing. Individually wrapped members shall be unwrapped only after adequate protection by a roof or other cover has been provided. Scratches and abrasions of factory-applied sealer shall be treated with two brush coats of the same sealer used at the factory.

3.1.3 Partition and Wall Framing

Unless otherwise shown, studs shall be spaced 400 mm on centers. Studs shall be doubled at openings. Unless otherwise indicated, headers for openings shall be made of two pieces of stud material set on edge or solid lumber of equivalent size, and corners shall be constructed of not less than three full members. End studs of partitions abutting concrete or masonry shall be anchored thereto with expansion bolts, one near each end of each stud and at intermediate intervals of not more than 1200 mm. Plates of partitions resting on concrete floors shall be anchored in place with expansion bolts, one near each end of each piece and at intermediate intervals of not more than 1800 mm between bolts. In lieu of expansion bolts, anchoring into concrete may be accomplished with powder-driven threaded studs of suitable type and size and spaced at 900 mm on center. Walls and load bearing partitions and other locations as noted shall be provided with double top plates with members lapped at least 600 mm and well spiked together.

3.1.4 Floor (Ceiling) Framing

Except where otherwise indicated joists shall have bearings not less than 100 mm on concrete or masonry and 40 mm on wood or metal. Joists, trimmers, headers, and beams framing into carrying members at the same relative levels shall be carried on joist hangers. Joists shall be lapped and spiked together at bearings or butted end-to-end with scab ties at joint and spiked to plates. Openings in floors shall be framed with headers and trimmers. Headers carrying more than two tail joists and trimmers supporting headers carrying more than one tail joist shall be doubled, unless otherwise indicated. Joists shall be doubled under partitions parallel with floor joists. Joists built into masonry shall be provided with a beveled fire cut so that the top of the joist does not enter the wall more than 25 mm or standard steel wall bearing boxes. Engineered wood joists shall be installed in accordance with distributor's instructions.

3.1.5 Stair Framing

Stair framing members shall be well spiked together. Rough carriages shall be cut to exact shape required to receive finish treads and risers. Risers shall be of uniform height, and treads shall be of uniform width except as otherwise shown. Trimmers, blocking, and other framing necessary for support of finish treads, risers, newels, and railing shall be provided.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SHEATHING

3.2.1 Gypsum Board

Sheathing shall be applied with edges in light contact at joints and nailed in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions. Sheets 600 mm wide shall be applied horizontally with tongued edge up, with vertical joints over supports, and with vertical joints staggered. Sheets 1200 mm wide shall be applied vertically, extended over top and bottom plates, and with all vertical and horizontal joints over supports.

3.2.2 Plywood

Sheathing shall be applied with edges 3 mm apart at side and end joints, and nailed at supported edges at 150 mm on center and at intermediate supports 300 mm on center unless otherwise shown. Nailing of edges shall

be 10 mm from the edges. Wall sheathing shall extend over top and bottom plates, and if applied horizontally the vertical joints shall be made over supports and staggered. Wall sheathing over which wood shingles are to be applied shall be applied horizontally. Roof sheathing shall be applied with long dimension at right angles to supports, end joints made over supports, and end joints staggered.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SHEAR WALLS

Plywood or wood structural panels shall be installed with the long dimension parallel or perpendicular to the supports. Blocking shall be provided behind edges not located over supports. Shear wall construction, nailing, and top and bottom anchorage shall be as shown.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS

3.4.1 Bridging

Wood bridging shall have ends accurately bevel-cut to afford firm contact and shall be nailed at each end with two nails. Metal bridging shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. The lower ends of bridging shall be driven up tight and secured after subflooring or roof sheathing has been laid and partition framing installed.

3.4.2 Corner Bracing

Corner bracing shall be installed when required by type of sheathing used or when siding, other than panel siding, is applied directly to studs. Corner bracing shall be let into the exterior surfaces of the studs at an angle of approximately 45 degrees, shall extend completely over wall plates, and shall be secured at each bearing with two nails.

3.4.3 Blocking

Blocking shall be provided as necessary for application of siding, sheathing, subflooring, wallboard, and other materials or building items, and to provide firestopping. Blocking for firestopping shall ensure a maximum dimension of 2400 mm for any concealed space. Blocking shall be cut to fit between framing members and rigidly nailed thereto.

3.4.4 Nailers and Nailing Strips

Nailers and nailing strips shall be provided as necessary for the attachment of finish materials. Nailers used in conjunction with roof deck installation shall be installed flush with the roof deck system. Stacked nailers shall be assembled with spikes or nails spaced not more than 450 mm on center and staggered. Beginning and ending nails shall not be more than 150 mm for nailer end. Ends of stacked nailers shall be offset approximately 300 mm in long runs and alternated at corners. Anchors shall extend through the entire thickness of the nailer. Strips shall be run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed, cut into wood framing members when necessary, and rigidly secured in place. Nailers and nailer installation for Factory Mutual wind uplift rated roof systems specified in other Sections of these specifications shall conform to the recommendations contained in FM LPD 1-49.

3.4.5 Furring Strips

Furring strips shall be provided at the locations shown. Furring strips

shall be installed at 400 mm on center unless otherwise shown, run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed and rigidly secured in place.

3.4.6 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks shall be set straight, true, and plumb, and secured with anchors near top and bottom of each wood member and at intermediate intervals of not more than 900 mm. Anchors for concrete shall be expansion bolts, and anchors for masonry shall be 5 x 32 mm (3/16 x 1-1/4 inch) steel straps extending not less than 200 mm into the masonry and turned down 50 mm into the masonry.

3.4.7 Wood Bumpers

Wood bumpers shall be bored, countersunk and securely bolted in place.

3.4.8 Sill Plates

Sill plates shall be set level and square and anchor bolted at not more than 1800 mm on centers and not more than 300 mm from end of each piece. A minimum of two anchors shall be used for each piece.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TIMBER CONNECTORS

Installation of timber connectors shall conform to applicable requirements of AF&PA T01.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

Insulation shall be installed after construction has advanced to a point that the installed insulation will not be damaged by remaining work. For thermal insulation the actual installed thickness shall provide the thermal resistance shown. For acoustical insulation the installed thickness shall be as shown. Insulation shall be installed on the weather side of such items as electrical boxes and water lines. Unless otherwise specified, installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

Vapor retarder shall be applied to provide a continuous barrier at window and door frames, and at all penetrations such as electrical outlets and switches, plumbing connections, and utility service penetrations. Joints in the vapor retarder shall be lapped and sealed according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF AIR INFILTRATION BARRIER

Air infiltration barrier shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.9 TABLES

TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE

Subflooring, Roof Sheathing, Wall Sheathing, Furring

Grading Rules	Species	Const Standard	No. 2 Comm	No. 2 Board Comm	No. 3 Comm
NHLA Rules	Cypress			X	
NELMA Grading Rules	Northern White Cedar				X
	Eastern White Pine	X			
	Northern Pine	X			
	Balsam Fir				X
	Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack				X
CRA RIS-01-SS	Redwood		X		
SCMA Specs	Cypress			X	
SPIB Rules	Southern Pine		X		
WCLIB Std 17	Douglas Fir-Larch	X			
	Hem-Fir	X			
	Sitka Spruce	X			
	Mountain Hemlock	X			
	Western Cedar	X			
WWPA Grading Rules	Douglas Fir-Larch	X			
	Hem-Fir	X			
	Idaho White Pine	X			
	Lodgepole Pine			X	
	Ponderosa Pine			X	
	Sugar Pine			X	
	Englemann Spruce			X	
	Douglas Fir South			X	
	Mountain Hemlock			X	
	Subalpine Fir			X	
	Western Cedar			X	

TABLE II. SPECIES AND GRADE

Wood Bumpers

Grading Rules	Species	No. 1	No. 2
NHLA Rules			

TABLE II. SPECIES AND GRADE

Wood Bumpers			
Grading Rules	Species	No. 1	No. 2
	Red Oak	X	
NELMA Grading Rules	Northern Pine		X
	Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack		X
SPIB Rules	Southern Pine	X	
WCLIB Std 17	Douglas Fir-Larch		X
	Hem-Fir		X
WWPA Grading Rules	Douglas Fir-Larch		X
	Hem-Fir		X
	Douglas Fir-South		X

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06200

FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------|---|
| ASTM D 2898 | (1999) Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing |
| ASTM F 547 | (1977; R 1995) Definitions of Terms Relating to Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials |

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

- | | |
|----------|--|
| AWPA C9 | (1997) Plywood - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes |
| AWPA C20 | (1996) Structural Lumber Fire-Retardant Pressure Treatment |
| AWPA C27 | (1996) Plywood - Fire-Retardant Pressure Treatment |
| AWPA M4 | (1996) Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products |
| AWPA P5 | (1997) Standards for Waterborne Preservatives |

CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| CRA RIS-01-SS | (1997) Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber |
|---------------|--|

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| NELMA Grading Rules | (1997) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber |
|---------------------|---|

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

- | | |
|------------|---|
| SCMA Specs | (1986; Supple No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard Specifications for Grades of Southern Cypress |
|------------|---|

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB Rules (1994;Supple 8 thru 11) Standard Grading
Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB Std 17 (1996; Supples VII(A-E), VIII(A-C))
Grading Rules For West Coast Lumber

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA Grading Rules (1999)Western Lumber Grading Rules 95

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMPMA)

WMPMA WM 6 (1987) Industry Standard for Non-Pressure
Treating of Wood Millwork

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Finish Carpentry; G ED

Drawings showing fabricated items and special mill and woodwork items. Drawings shall indicate materials and details of construction, methods of fastening, erection, and installation.

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Items, and Trim

Manufacturer's printed data indicating the usage of engineered or recycled wood products, and environmentally safe preservatives.

SD-04 Samples

Moldings; Fascias and Trim

Samples shall be of sufficient size to show patterns, color ranges, and types, as applicable, of the material proposed to be used.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well-ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD ITEMS AND TRIM

The Contractor shall furnish products which optimize design by reducing the amount of wood used (engineered wood), or recycled wood products, and preservatives without arsenic or chromium when the products and methods are competitive in price or directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.1.1 Grading and Marking

Materials shall bear the grademark, stamp or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification. The inspection agency for lumber shall be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Except for plywood, wood structural panels, and lumber, bundle marking will be permitted in lieu of marking each individual piece. Surfaces that are to be architecturally exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or other types of identifying marks.

2.1.1.2 Sizes and Patterns

Lumber sizes and patterns shall conform to rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Sizes and patterns for materials other than lumber shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.1.3 Moisture Content

The maximum moisture content of untreated trim and wood siding shall be 15 percent at the time of delivery to the jobsite and when installed. Moisture content of all other material shall be in accordance with the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.1.4 Preservative Treatment

2.1.1.4.1 Plywood

Plywood shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C9 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

- a. 4 kg per cubic meter (0.25 pcf) intended for above ground use.
- b. 6.4 kg per cubic meter (0.4 pcf) intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.1.4.2 Exterior Wood Molding and Millwork

Exterior wood molding and millwork within 455 mm of soil, in contact with water or concrete shall be preservative-treated in accordance with WMMPA WM 6. Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall receive a field treatment in accordance with AWPA M4. Items of all-heart material of cedar, cypress, or redwood will not require preservative treatment, except when in direct contact with soil.

2.1.5 Fire-Retardant Treatment

Fire-retardant treated lumber shall be pressure treated in accordance with AWPA C20. Fire-retardant treated plywood shall be pressure treated in accordance with AWPA C27. Material use shall be defined in AWPA C20 and AWPA C27 for Interior Type A and Exterior Type. Treatment and performance inspection shall be by a qualified independent testing agency that establishes performance ratings. Each piece or bundle of treated material shall bear identification of the testing agency to indicate performance with such rating. Treated materials to be exposed to rain wetting shall be subjected to an accelerated weathering technique in accordance with ASTM D 2898, Method A, prior to being tested for compliance with AWPA C20 or AWPA C27.

2.1.6 Fascias and Trim

2.1.6.1 Wood

Fascias and trim, including exterior door and window casing, shall be species and grade listed in TABLE I at the end of this section. Sizes shall be as indicated. Metal corners may be furnished in lieu of wood cornerboards for horizontal siding; and if furnished, shall be galvanized steel and primed or aluminum and primed.

2.1.6.2 Vinyl

Vinyl trim, including exterior door and window casing and moldings, shall meet the pertinent requirements specified for vinyl siding and soffits.

2.1.7 Moldings

Moldings shall be of the pattern indicated and shall be of a grade compatible with the finish specified.

2.1.8 Woodwork Items

2.1.8.1 Utility Shelving

Utility shelving shall be a suitable species equal to or exceeding requirements of No. 3 Common white fir under WWPA Grading Rules, 25 mm thick; or plywood, interior type, Grade A-B, 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, any species group.

2.2 NAILS

Nails shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to ASTM F 547. Nails shall be hot-dip galvanized or aluminum when used on exterior work. For siding, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 40 mm into supports, including wood sheathing over framing. Screws for use where nailing is impractical shall be size best suited for purpose.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SOFFITS

3.1.1 Wood

Panels shall be applied with edges at joints spaced in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and with all edges backed with framing members.

Panels shall be nailed 10 mm from edges at 150 mm on center and at intermediate supports at 300 mm on center. Panels shall be installed using the maximum practical lengths.

3.1.2 Vinyl

Vinyl soffits shall rest in a "j" channel at each end of the soffit panel. Each panel shall be interlocked at the locking hem and nailed to a support at the nailing flange. Nails shall be placed at the center of the slots on the nailing flange, and loosely nailed to allow movement in the panel.

3.2 FASCIAS AND EXTERIOR TRIM

Exposed surfaces and square edges shall be machine sanded, caulked, and constructed to exclude water. Joints of built-up items, in addition to nailing, shall be glued as necessary for weather-resistant construction. End joints in built-up members shall be well distributed. Joints in flat work shall be shouldered. Backs of wide-faced miters shall be held together with metal rings and glue. Fascias and other flat members shall be in maximum practicable lengths. Cornices shall be braced, blocked, and rigidly anchored for support and protection of vertical joints.

3.3 MOLDING AND INTERIOR TRIM

Molding and interior trim shall be installed straight, plumb, level and with closely fitted joints. Exposed surfaces shall be machine sanded at the mill. Molded work shall be coped at returns and interior angles and mitered at external corners. Intersections of flatwork shall be shouldered to ease any inherent changes in plane. Window and door trim shall be provided in single lengths. Blind nailing shall be used to the extent practicable, and face nailing shall be set and stopped with a nonstaining putty to match the finish applied. Screws shall be used for attachment to metal; setting and stopping of screws shall be of the same quality as required where nails are used.

3.4 WOODWORK ITEMS

3.4.1 Shelving

Shelving shall be anchored to supporting construction. Unless otherwise indicated, shelves shall be supported by wall-supported brackets not more than 600 mm on center or as required to limit deflection to 6 mm between supports with a load of 525 N per meter. Adjustable shelf hardware shall be steel standards, channel shaped, with 25 mm adjustment slots and brackets designed for attachment to standards.

3.4.2 Clothes Hanger Rods

Rods shall be provided where indicated and in all closets having hook strips. Rods shall be zinc-coated steel pipe 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Rods shall be set parallel with the front edges of the shelving, and shall be supported at each end by suitable sockets, and by intermediate brackets spaced at not more than 1200 mm centers.

3.5 TABLES

TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE TABLES

Grading Rules	Species	Choice	Clear	C Select	C & Better
NELMA Grading Rules					
	Eastern Cedar				X
	Eastern Hemlock		X		
	Tamarack				X
	Eastern W. Pine				X
	Northern Pine				X
	Eastern Spruce			X	
	Balsam Fir		X		
CRA RIS-01-SS	Redwood		X		
SCMA Specs	Cypress			X	
SPIB Rules	Southern Pine				X
WCLIB Std 17	Douglas Fir				X
	Larch				X
	Hemlock Fir				X
	Mountain Hemlock				X
	Sitka Spruce				X
WWPA Grading Rules					
	Douglas Fir				X
	Larch				X
	Hemlock Fir		X		
	Mountain Hemlock				X
	Western Larch		X		
	Idaho White Pine	X			
	Lodgepole Pine		X		
	Ponderosa Pine		X		
	Sugar Pine		X		
	Englemann Spruce		X		
	Douglas Fir South		X		
	Subalpine Fir		X		

NOTE 1: Western Cedar under WCLIB Std 17 shall be Grade B; and under WWPA Grading Rules, Western Cedar shall be Grade B bevel for siding and Grade A for trim.

NOTE 2: Except as specified in NOTE 3 below, siding and exterior trim shall be any of the species listed above. Interior trim shall be any one of the species listed above and the highest grade of the species for stain or natural finish and one grade below highest grade of species for paint finish.

NOTE 3: Southern Yellow Pine, Douglas Fir, Larch, Western Larch, and Tamarack shall not be used where painting is required and may be used on exterior work only when approved and stained with a preservative type stain.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06400

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Reception Desk; G AR.

SD-14 Samples

Plastic Laminate; G ED

PVC Edge Banding; G ED

Fabric; G ED

Reception Desk Hardware; G ED.

Solid Wood, Plywood or Plywood with Plastic Laminate Finish; G ED.

.3048 m square, for each finish system and color.

Exposed Cabinet Hardware; G ED.

Each type and finish.

Edge Banding; G ED.

.3048 m of each type for color selection.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

1.2.1 AWI Quality Marking

Mark each assembled unit of architectural woodwork with manufacturer's identification and grade mark evidencing compliance with indicated AWI quality grade. Locate grade mark on surfaces which will not be exposed after installation. For other items requiring field assembly, a certification of compliance may be substituted for marking of individual pieces.

1.2.2 Fire-Retardant Marking

- a. Mark each unit of fire retardant treated wood and plywood with producer's label and UL label showing grade and rating. Mark on

surface which will not be exposed after installation.

- b. Arrange for architectural woodwork with sequence matched wood veneers to be produced by a single firm.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- a. Protect woodwork during transit, delivery, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration.
- b. Do not deliver woodwork, until painting, wet work, grinding and similar operations which could damage, soil or deteriorate woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If, due to unforeseen circumstances, woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas meeting requirements specified for installation areas.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

1.4.1 Conditioning

- a. Installer shall advise Contractor of temperature and humidity requirements for woodwork installation areas. Do not install woodwork until required temperature and relative humidity have been stabilized and will be maintained in installation areas.
- b. Maintain temperature and humidity in installation area as required to maintain moisture content of installed woodwork within a 1.0 percent tolerance of optimum moisture content, from date of installation through remainder of construction period. The fabricator of woodwork shall determine optimum moisture content and required temperature and humidity conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BASIC MATERIALS AND FABRICATION METHODS

2.1.1 General

Except as otherwise indicated, comply with following requirements for architectural woodwork not specifically indicated as prefabricated or prefinished standard products.

2.1.2 Wood Moisture Content

Provide kiln-dried (KD) lumber with an average moisture content range of 9 percent to 13 percent for exterior work and 6 percent to 11 percent for interior work. Maintain temperature and relative humidity during fabrication, storage and finishing operations.

2.1.3 Quality Standards

For following types of architectural woodwork; comply with indicated standards as applicable:

2.1.3.1 Reception Desk

AWI Section 400; premium.

2.1.4 Design and Construction Features

Comply with details shown for thickness and profile and construction of architectural woodwork; and, where not otherwise shown, comply with applicable Quality Standards, with alternate details as fabricator's option.

2.2 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

2.2.1 Reception Desk

Reception Desk shall be wood shop-manufactured, shop-finished of the type, design, and configuration indicated. Reception Desk shall be constructed as specified and shall meet or exceed requirements of ANSI A161.1.

Evidence of conformance to ANSI A161.1 shall be provided when requested. All Reception Desk shall be premium grade as described by AWI Quality Standards, Section 400. Drawers shall be removable and shall be equipped with position stops to prevent accidental complete withdrawals. Shelves shall be adjustable, unless otherwise specifically noted on the drawings.

2.2.2 Plastic Laminate Finishes

- a. Grade: AWI Premium.
- b. Construction: Flush overlay.
- c. Exposed Surfaces: Provide high pressure laminate in NEMA Class I grades indicated for the following types of surfaces: Reception Desk, counter table. Colors shall be as indicated.

2.2.2.1 Adhesive

Plastic laminate adhesive shall conform to requirements of FS MMM-A-130, Type I.

2.2.3 Reception Desk Drawer Construction

Fronts shall be 20 mm inch thick premium grade plywood, overlaid with almond color plastic laminate on interior. Exterior faces shall be covered with high-pressure plastic laminate (color as indicated). Edges shall be trimmed with 3 mm thick PVC edge banding in color as selected. Banding shall be machine applied with hot-melt adhesive and trimmed to a radius corner of 5 mm. Drawer sides shall be 15 mm MDO plywood. All exposed sides shall be overlaid with almond color polyester laminate, with top edge finished with PVC banding. The drawer bottoms shall be prefinished color hardboard, 10 mm thick, with a smooth uniform face. All joints shall be glued and screwed. No staples shall be used. The drawer back and subfront shall be 20 mm plywood, overlaid with color polyester laminate. Drawer shell shall be attached to exposed front by means of screws into back of front.

2.2.4 Joinery and Fastening of Reception Desk Body Members

- a. Fixed Reception Desk Body Members (shelves, bottoms, tops, and rails which are fastened to sides, ends and dividers) shall be joined using concealed dado, screws or interlocking mechanical fasteners. Where the concealed dado method is employed, cases shall be assembled utilizing glue and pressure. The dado method must be reinforced with blind nailing or screws. Stapling components together will not be allowed.

- b. No nails, screws, or other fastenings shall be visible on exposed surfaces. On semi-exposed surfaces, mechanical fasteners may be visible.
- c. Rails or top panels must be provided where case will have a separate top, in order to permit concealed fastening of the top through such rails.

2.2.5 Plastic Laminate Surface Material Countertops

2.2.5.1 General

Except as otherwise indicated, provide separate plastic laminate countertops installed on reception desk or other support system as indicated on the drawings to comply with requirements for reception desk for plastic laminate finish.

2.2.5.2 Grade

Grade shall be as indicated.

2.2.5.3 PVC Edge Banding

Edges shall be trimmed with 3 mm PVC edge banding, machine applied with hot-melt adhesive. Except as otherwise indicated, apply to all reception desk ends, doors, drawer fronts, and fixed face panels, in color as indicated.

2.3 FINISH FOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

2.3.1 General

Prefinish architectural woodwork (AWI Finish System No. 3) to the greatest extent possible. Field finishing (equal to AWI Finish System No. 3) is acceptable for items that will receive field installed wood plugs.

2.3.2 Shop Finishing

Finish architectural woodwork at shop or factory. Defer only final touch-up, cleaning and polishing for time after delivery and installation.

2.3.3 Preparations for Finishing

Comply with AWI Quality Standards for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, back priming and similar preparations for finishing of architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

2.3.4 Finish

2.3.4.1 Stain Color

Refer to contract drawings.

2.3.4.2 General Finish Standard

AWI Finish System No. 3, Premium Grade, closed grain.

2.3.4.3 Shop Application

Stain and sealer (match approved sample for color).

2.3.4.4 Final Finish

Sanding, staining, followed by 2 coats of clear polyurethane, rubbed to medium sheen.

2.4 RECEPTION DESK HARDWARE AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS

2.4.1 General

Provide reception desk hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural woodwork.

2.4.2 Hardware Standards

Except as otherwise indicated, comply with ANSI A156.9 and ANSI A156.18.

2.4.3 Quality Level

Type 2 (institutional), unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.4 Reception Desk Hardware

2.4.4.1 Hinges

Concealed, 3 dimensional adjustable type, stainless steel, overlay 105 degree opening.

2.4.4.2 Pulls for Doors and Drawers

Surface mounted, 23 mm, dull chrome wire pulls, nominal 150 mm width, center to center with 50 mm nominal projections.

2.4.4.2 Catches

Mechanically latching type.

2.4.5 Drawer Slides

Provide slides of types indicated, to accommodate each drawer size and style.

Equip each drawer with side-mounted, full extension, ball bearing, nylon roller drawer slides with load capacity of 40.2 kg per pair. File and paper storage drawers slides shall be rated for 45.3 kg per pair.

2.4.6 Locks and Keys

Provide standard, ANSI Grade 1, 5 pin tumbler locks with keys, keyed individually and master keyed by department. Provide at all drawers and doors.

2.4.7 Shelf Supports

Where shelving is indicated as "adjustable," provide slotted type standards and brackets of type needed to support shelves with uniform 40 lb per sq ft

loading.

2.4.8 Closet Bars

Telescoping steel or brass tubing, with forged end brackets; size and wall thickness as required to support full continuous hanging of clothing.

2.4.9 Exposed Hardware Finish

Except where not available, provide exposed hardware with satin chromium plate finish (BHMA 626); where not available, provide either satin aluminum (BHMA 627); or satin stainless steel finish (BHMA 630) as defined in ANSI A156.18.

2.4.10 Accessories

2.4.10.1 Adjustable Height Glides:

Provide adjustable glide consisting of screw foot and recessed nut.

- a. Material: Dull chrome zinc metal.
- b. Foot Insert: Plastic (white).

2.4.10.2 Desk Grommets

Molded Plastic Inserts: Provide black molded plastic grommets designed for desk top complete with caps as shown on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- a. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas prior to installing.
- b. Deliver concrete inserts and similar anchoring devices to be built into substrates, well in advance of time substrates are to be built.
- c. Prior to installation of architectural woodwork, examine shop fabricated work for completion, and complete work as required, including back priming and removal of packing.

3.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

- a. Meet at Project Site prior to delivery of architectural woodwork and review coordination and environmental controls required for proper installation and ambient conditioning in areas to receive work.
- b. Include in meeting the Contractor; Contracting Officer, and Using Agency Representatives; installers of architectural woodwork, wet work, painting, mechanical work and electrical work; and firms or persons responsible for continued operation (whether temporary or permanent) of HVAC systems as required to maintain temperature and humidity conditions.
- c. Proceed with woodwork installation only when everyone concerned

agrees that required ambient conditions can be properly maintained.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- a. Install the work plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required using concealed shims. Install to a tolerance of 5 mm in 2.4 m for plumb and level (including countertops); and with 3 mm maximum offset in flush adjoining surface, 5 mm maximum offsets in revealed adjoining surfaces.
- b. Scribe and cut work to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.
- c. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built-in or directly attached to substrates. Secure to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for a complete installation. Except where prefinished matching fasteners heads are required, use fine finishing nails for exposed nailing, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork, and matching final finish where transparent finish is indicated.
- d. Reception Desk: Install without distortion so that doors and drawers will fit openings properly and be accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete the installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT, CLEANING FINISHING AND PROTECTION

- a. Repair damaged and defective woodwork wherever possible to eliminate defects functionally and visually; where not possible to repair properly, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- b. Clean hardware, lubricate and make final adjustments for proper operation.
- c. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- d. Complete the finishing work specified as work of this Section, to whatever extent not completed at shop or prior to installation of woodwork.
- e. Protection: Installer of architectural woodwork shall advise Contractor of procedures required to protect architectural woodwork during remainder of construction period to ensure that work will be without damage or deterioration at time of acceptance.
- f. Cover completed work with 4-mil polyethylene film protective enclosure, applied in a manner which will allow easy removal and without damage to woodwork or adjoining work. Remove cover immediately before time of final acceptance.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06650

SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 526	(1999) Standard Test Method for Notched Cantilever Beam Impact Strength of Plastics
ASTM D 635	(1998) Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Plastics in a Horizontal Position
ASTM D 1929	(1996; R 2001) E1 Standard Test Method for Determining Ignition Temperature of Plastics
ASTM D 2843	(1999) Standard Test Method for Density of Smoke from the Burning or Decomposition of Plastics
ASTM D 4812	(1999) Standard Test Method for Unnotched Cantilever Beam Impact Strength of Plastics

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94	(1996) Standard for Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
-------	---

1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes suspended solid polymer fabricated ceiling panels as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G ED;
Installation

Shop Drawings indicating locations, dimensions, component sizes, fabrication and joint details, attachment provisions, installation details, and coordination requirements with adjacent work.

SD-03 Product Data

Solid polymer material; G ED;
Qualifications;
Fabrications; G ED

Product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid polymer, joint adhesive, sealants, and accessories. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall submit a detailed description of operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

SD-04 Samples

Material; G ED

A minimum 100 by 100 mm sample of each color and pattern for approval. Samples shall indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Approved samples shall be retained as a standard for this work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Solid polymer material

Test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid polymer material meets or exceeds each of the specified performance requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Fabrications;
Qualifications

Solid polymer manufacturer's certification attesting to fabricator qualification approval.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Solid polymer material;

Clean-up

A minimum of six copies of maintenance data indicating manufacturer's care, repair and cleaning instructions. Maintenance video shall be provided, if available. Maintenance kit for matte finishes shall be submitted.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall not be delivered to project site until areas are ready for installation. Materials shall be stored indoors and adequate precautions taken to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Protective coverings shall be provided to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's warranty of three years against defects in materials and workmanship shall be provided. Warranty shall provide for material and labor for replacement or repair of defective material or workmanship for a period of three years after component installation.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

To insure warranty coverage, solid polymer fabricators shall be certified to fabricate by the solid polymer material manufacturer being utilized. All fabrications shall be marked with the fabricator's certification label affixed in an inconspicuous location. Fabricators shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience working with solid polymer materials.

1.7 MOCK-UP

Prior to final approval of shop drawings, a full-size mock-up shall be provided of a typical ceiling panel where multiple units are required. The mock-up shall include all solid polymer components required to provide a completed unit. The mock-up shall utilize finishes in patterns and colors indicated on the drawings. Should the mock-up not be approved, the Contractor shall re-work or remake it until approval is secured. Rejected units shall be removed from the jobsite. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the finished work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

2.1.1 Basis of Design

The design of Solid Polymer Fabrications is based on Varia™ as provided by 3-Form, Inc to establish standards of quality and appearance. Products from other manufacturers will be considered, provided samples and technical data are promptly submitted which comply with this specification.

2.1.2 Fire Ratings

Fire-test-response characteristics noted in paragraph PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS individually identified.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 PETG Resin Sheeting

- a. Polyethelene Terephtalate, Glycol modified.
- b. Sheet Size: Maximum 1219 mm x 2438 mm.
- c. Thickness: Minimum 1.59 mm.

2.2.2 Interlayer Materials

Compatible with PETG and bonding process to create a monolithic sheet of material when complete.

2.3 MATERIAL

Solid polymer material have minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.25 mm shall be repairable by sanding or polishing.

2.3.1 Material Patterns and Colors

Patterns and colors for all solid polymer components and fabrications shall be those indicated on the project drawings. Pattern and color shall occur, and shall be consistent in appearance, throughout the entire depth (thickness) of the solid polymer material. Exposed finished surfaces and edges shall have a uniform appearance.

2.4 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Accessory products, as specified below, shall be manufactured by the solid polymer manufacturer or shall be products approved by the solid polymer manufacturer for use with the solid polymer materials being specified.

2.4.1 Miscellaneous Materials

2.4.1.1 General

Provide products of material, size, and shape required for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

2.4.1.2 Cleaner

Type recommended by manufacturer.

2.4.1.3 Fasteners

Use screws designed specifically for plastics. Self-threading screws are acceptable for permanent installations. Provide threaded metal inserts for applications requiring frequent disassembly such as light fixtures.

2.4.1.4 Bonding Cements

Solvent or adhesives, suitable for use with product and application.

2.4.2 Silicone Sealant

Sealant shall be a mildew-resistant, FDA and UL listed silicone sealant or caulk in a clear formulation. The silicone sealant shall be approved for

use by the solid polymer manufacturer. Sealant shall be used to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as ceilings.

2.5 FABRICATIONS

Components shall be factory or shop fabricated to the greatest extent practical to designs, sizes and shapes indicated, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected.

2.5.1 Machinings

Acceptable means of machining are listed below. Ensure that material is not chipped or warped by machining operations.

- a. Sawing: Select equipment and blades suitable for type of cut required.
- b. Drilling: Drills specifically designed for use with plastic products.
- c. Milling: Climb cut where possible.
- d. Milling: Climb cut where possible.
- e. Routing.
- f. Tapping.
- g. Shearing and Punching: Acceptable only on 1.59 mm thick material.
- h. Die Cutting: Acceptable only on material 3.2mm or less.

2.5.2 Forming

Form products to shapes indicated using the appropriate method listed below. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

- a. Cold Bending.
- b. Hot Bending.
- c. Thermoforming: Acceptable only on uncoated material.
- d. Drape Forming.
- e. Matched Mold Forming.
- f. Mechanical Forming.

2.6 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

2.6.1 Fire-Test-Response Characteristics

Provide Solid Polymer Fabrications that comply with the following requirements:

2.6.1.1 Rate of Burning

ASTM D 635 Class: CC1 for a nominal thickness of 1.5 mm (0.060 in).

2.6.1.2 Self-Ignition Temperature

ASTM D 1929: greater than 343 degrees C or 650 degrees C.

2.6.1.3 Density of Smoke

ASTM D 2843: Less than 75%.

2.6.1.4 Flammability Classification

UL 94: 94V-2.

2.6.2 Impact Resistance

Provide Solid Polymer Fabrications that comply with the following requirements:

- a. Impact Strength, Un-notched (23°), ASTM D 4812: No breakage.
- b. Impact Strength, Notched (23°), ASTM D 526: 88J/m (1/16).

2.6.3 Allowable Tolerances

Maximum deflection: 1.59 mm over 305 mm.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

In most instances, installation of solid polymer fabricated components and assemblies will require strong, correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the solid polymer fabricator/installer and other trades to insure that necessary structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of ceiling panels, and other accessory fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the solid polymer manufacturer. Contractor shall appropriate staging areas for solid polymer fabrications.

3.2 EXAMINATION

Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where installation of Solid Polymer Fabrications will occur, with Installer present, for compliance with manufacturer's requirements. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for installation and comply with requirements specified.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 General

Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for the installation of solid polymer fabrications.

3.3.2 Shop Fabricate

Shop fabricate items to the greatest degree possible.

3.3.3 Product Temperature

Before installing fabrications, permit them to reach room temperature.

3.3.4 Accessories

Utilize fasteners, adhesives and bonding agents recommended by manufacturer for type of installation indicated. Material that is chipped, warped, hazed or discolored as a result of installation or fabrication methods will be rejected.

3.3.5 Installation

Install components plumb, level and rigid, scribed to adjacent finishes, in accordance with approved shop drawings and product data.

3.3.6 Field Joints

Form field joints using manufacturer's recommended procedures. Locate seams in panels so that they are not directly in line with seams in substrates.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Components shall be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Components damaged after installation by other trades will be repaired or replaced at the General Contractor's cost to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Component supplier will provide a repair/replace cost estimate to the General Contractor who shall approve estimate before repairs are made.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07220A

ROOF INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 208	(1995) Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
ASTM C 1177/C 1177M	(1999) Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C 1289	(1998) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D 41	(1994) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D 226	(1997a) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 312	(2000) Asphalt Used in Roofing
ASTM D 2178	(1997a) Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 4586	(1993; R 1999) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
ASTM D 4897	(1998) Asphalt-Coated Glass-Fiber Venting Base Sheet Used in Roofing

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P9513	(1996) Loss Prevention Data for Roofing Contractors
FM P7825c	(1998) Approval Guide Building Materials

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(1999) Building Materials Directory
----------------	-------------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be

submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Application of Insulation

Insulation manufacturer's recommendations for the application and installation of insulation.

Inspection

The inspection procedure for insulation installation, prior to start of roof insulation work.

SD-07 Certificates

Insulation

Glass Roofing Felt

Organic Roofing Felt

Certificate attesting that the expanded perlite or polyisocyanurate insulation contains recovered material and showing estimated percent of recovered material. Certificates of compliance for felt materials.

1.3 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Insulation materials shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Insulation, base sheet, and felt shall be kept dry at all times, before, during, and after delivery to the site and shall be stored in an enclosed building or in a closed trailer. Wet insulation, wet base sheet or wet felt shall be permanently removed from the site. Felts shall be stacked on end one level high. Felt rolls shall be maintained at a temperature above 10 degrees C for 24 hours immediately before laying.

1.4 FIRE CLASSIFICATION

Insulation shall have been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the type used in this project, and the construction shall be listed as Fire-Classified in UL Bld Mat Dir or Class I in FM P7825a.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

Bituminous materials shall conform to the following requirements:

2.1.1 Asphalt Bitumen

ASTM D 312, Type III or IV. Asphalt flash point, finished blowing temperature, and equiviscous temperature (EVT) for mop and for mechanical spreader application shall be indicated on bills of lading or on individual containers.

2.1.2 Asphalt Cement

ASTM D 4586, Type I for surfaces sloped from 0 to 250 mm per meter ; Type II for slopes greater than 250 mm per meter .

2.1.3 Asphalt Primer

ASTM D 41.

2.2 INSULATION

Insulation shall be a standard product of the manufacturer and shall be factory marked with the manufacturer's name or trade mark, the material specification number, the R-value at 24 degrees C, and the thickness. Minimum thickness shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Boards shall be marked individually. The thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-value shown on the drawings. The insulation manufacturing process shall not include chlorofluoro carbons (CFC) or formaldehydes. Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in conformance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Insulation shall be one, or a combination of the following materials:

2.2.1 Fiberboard Protection Board

ASTM C 208 Type II, Grade 1 or 2, roof insulating board with a minimum recovered material content of 9 percent, treated with sizing, wax or bituminous impregnation. Bituminous impregnation shall be limited to 4 percent by weight when used over steel decks.

2.2.2 Polyisocyanurate

ASTM C 1289, Type I, or ASTM C 1289 Type II, having minimum recovered material content of 9 percent by weight of the polyisocyanurate portion of the board.

2.2.3 Glass Mat Gypsum Roof Board

Glass mat gypsum roof board shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, flame spread - 0, smoke developed - 0, 3446 kpa Class A non-combustible.

2.3 FASTENERS

Fasteners shall be specifically designed screws and plates or spikes and plates of sufficient length to hold insulation securely in place. Fasteners shall conform to insulation manufacturer's recommendations except that holding power, when driven, shall be not less than 534 N each in steel deck. Fasteners for steel or concrete decks shall conform to FM P7825c for Class I roof deck construction, and shall be spaced to withstand an uplift pressure of 4.3 kPa .

2.4 VENTING INORGANIC BASE SHEET

ASTM D 4897, Type II, Non-perforated, with spot mopping holes where specified.

2.5 GLASS ROOFING FELT

ASTM D 2178, Type IV or VI.

2.6 ORGANIC ROOFING FELT

ASTM D 226, Type I.

2.7 WOOD NAILERS

Wood nailers shall conform to Section 06100 ROUGH CARPENTRY, including preservative treatment. Edge nailers shall be not less than nominal 150 mm wide and of thickness to finish flush with the top surface of the insulation. Surface mounted nailers shall be a nominal 75 mm wide by the full thickness of the insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS

Insulation and roofing membrane shall be finished in one operation up to the line of termination at the end of each day's work. Completed sections shall be glaze coated when more than one day is required to finish the roofing. Phased construction will not be permitted.

3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The temperature of the roofing materials shall be as required by the manufacturer. Air temperature shall be above 4 Degrees C and there shall be no visible ice, frost, or moisture on the roof deck when the insulation and roofing are installed. Wind conditions shall be suitable for installation of insulation: Wind chill may affect the proper application temperatures of materials; hot materials may be blown about, creating safety dangers; insulation boards may become difficult and hazardous to handle; wrappers, coverings, and other debris may become airborne, and possibly contaminate laps and seams.

3.3 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

The substrate construction of any bay or section of the building shall be completed before insulation or vapor retarder work is begun thereon. Insulation or vapor retarder to be applied directly on concrete shall not be scheduled until joints have been grouted, deck has been primed and allowed to dry, frothing or bubbling does not occur when hot bitumen is applied to the concrete and until the hot bitumen sticks tightly to the concrete. Vents and other items penetrating the roof shall be secured in position and properly prepared for flashing. Prior to application of vapor retarder or insulation, substrate joints shall be covered with a 100 mm strip of roofing felt, embedded in and coated with asphalt cement. Substrate surface shall be smooth, clean, and dry at time of application.

3.4 HEATING OF ASPHALT

Asphalt shall not be heated higher than 42 degrees C above the EVT or 28 degrees C below the flash point, or 275 degrees C, whichever is lower. EVT and flash point temperatures of asphalt in the kettle shall be conspicuously posted on the kettle. Kettle shall be provided with automatic thermostatic controls and an accurate thermometer. Kettle operators shall be in attendance at all times during heating to ensure that the maximum temperature is not exceeded. Asphalt shall be applied within a range of 14 degrees C below or above the EVT, or as specified by the manufacturer. Application temperature shall be measured at the mop bucket or mechanical applicator. Asphalt at a temperature below this range shall be returned to the kettle. Flame-heated equipment shall not be placed on the roof.

3.5 VAPOR RETARDER

3.5.1 General Application

Vapor retarder shall consist of two plies of roofing felt, mopped at right angle to the slope, with 150 mm end laps staggered at least 300 mm. The full 475 mm starter ply and full 1 meter wide ply sheets shall be placed, in succession, in hot asphalt immediately behind the applicator. Each ply shall be solid mopped in not less than 0.97 kg nor more than 1.46 kg of asphalt per square meter. A follow tool shall be used with glass felts and a broom shall be used with organic felts to embed the felts, eliminate air pockets and obtain adhesion between the plies. Side and end laps shall be completely sealed. Asphalt shall be visible beyond all edges of each ply as it is being installed. Plies shall be laid free of wrinkles, creases or fishmouths. Workers shall not walk on mopped surfaces when the asphalt is sticky. For slopes exceeding 42 mm/m, some manufacturers allow or require that the felts be run parallel to the slope and that they be nailed off into strategically installed nailers which are perpendicular to the slope; each ply shall be nailed 50 mm and 150 mm from the upper edge with nails spaced 300 mm on centers and staggered in each row.

3.5.2 Edge Requirements

At walls, eaves and rakes, the vapor retarder organic felts shall be extended 225 mm, or separate organic felt plies shall be extended 225 mm, with not less than 225 mm on the substrate, and the extended portion turned back and mopped in over the top of the insulation. At roof penetrations other than walls, eaves and rakes, the vapor retarder or separate plies shall be extended 225 mm to form a lap which shall later be folded back over the edge of the insulation. Asphalt roof cement shall be used under the vapor retarder for at least 225 mm from walls, eaves, rakes and other penetrations.

3.5.3 Over Concrete Decks and First Layer of Insulation on Steel Decks

The 2-ply vapor retarder shall be applied as specified above except that venting inorganic base sheet shall be deleted.

3.5.4 Over Structural Concrete on Non-Venting Support

One ply of venting inorganic base sheet with mopping holes shall be laid dry at right angle to the slope with 100 mm side laps and 150 mm end laps. The vapor retarder shall then be applied as specified.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF WOOD NAILERS

Nailers shall be secured to cast-in-place deck materials by not less than 9 mm diameter anchors embedded in the deck not over 1.2 meters on centers. Nailers shall be secured to precast deck materials and to steel decks as indicated. Bolt anchors shall have nuts and washers countersunk, and bolts shall be cut flush with top of nailer. Powder-actuated fasteners, sized and spaced for nailer anchorage equivalent to that specified and indicated, may be used when approved. Surface mounted nailers shall be installed parallel with the roof slope and shall be spaced not over 1.2 meters face-to-face, except that where the insulation units are less than 1.2 meters in length the nailers shall be spaced to minimize cutting of the insulation. On sloped roofs exceeding 62.5 mm per meter for modified bituminous systems and 83 mm per meter for BUR systems, nailers shall be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the membrane system manufacturer.

3.7 APPLICATION OF INSULATION

Insulation shall be laid in two or more layers. Units of insulation shall be laid in courses parallel with the roof slope. End joints shall be staggered. Insulation shall be cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces. Joints between insulation boards shall not exceed 6 mm . Joints in successive layers shall be staggered with respect to joints of preceding layer. Where insulation is applied over steel deck, long edge joints shall continuously bear on surfaces of the steel deck. Insulation which can be readily lifted after installation is not considered to be adequately secured. Insulation shall be applied so that all roof insulation applied each day is waterproofed the same day. Phased construction will not be permitted. Application of impermeable faced insulation shall be performed without damage to the facing.

3.7.1 Mechanical Fastening

On steel decks, for any slope exceeding 42 mm/m, the first layer of insulation shall be mechanically fastened. Method of attachment shall be in accordance with recommendations of the insulation manufacturer and requirements specified.

3.7.2 Steel Decks

All steel decks shall be insulated before receiving a roof membrane. Uninsulated steel decks shall have insulation applied to span the steel deck flutes and to act as an underlayment for the roof membrane. First layer of insulation on steel deck shall be compatible with mechanical fastening and shall meet fire resistant requirements.

3.7.3 Foam Insulation

Polyisocyanurate, or polystyrene foam insulations shall be isolated from built-up roof and modified bitumen membrane by a separate or composite layer of cellular glass, mineral fiber board, perlite board, glass mat gypsum roof board, or fiberboard. Polystyrene shall not be exposed to solvent-base adhesive, coal-tar bitumen or to asphalt which is hotter than 93 degrees C .

3.7.4 Installation

Except for the first layer on steel deck, insulation layers shall be laid in solid moppings of hot asphalt applied (over a fastened base ply) at a rate of at least 0.97 kg per meter (20 lbs per square) . Asphalt shall not be applied further than one panel length ahead of roof insulation being installed. Where roof slopes are greater than 42 mm/m, roof insulation shall be held in place by both asphalt mopping and mechanical fasteners. Asphalt primer shall be applied at the rate of 0.4 L/square meter (1 gallon per square) over the entire surface to be mopped when the insulation is applied over concrete deck. The edges of insulation boards adjoining vented nailers shall be kept free of asphalt.

3.7.5 Protection Requirements

The insulation shall be kept dry at all times. Insulation boards shall not be kicked into position. Exposed edges of the insulation shall be protected by cutoffs at the end of each work day or whenever precipitation is imminent. Cutoffs shall be 2 layers of bituminous-saturated felt set in plastic bituminous cement. Cutoffs shall be removed when work is resumed.

Edges of insulation at open spaces between insulation and parapets or other walls and spaces at curbs, scuttles, and expansion joints, shall be protected until permanent roofing and flashing is applied. Storing, walking, wheeling, or trucking directly on insulation or on roofed surfaces will not be permitted. Smooth, clean board or plank walkways, runways, and platforms shall be used, as necessary to distribute weight to conform to a 14061.39 kg per square meter live load limit.

3.8 INSPECTION

The Contractor shall establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed roof insulation with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers; start and end time of work.
- b. Verification of certification, listing or label compliance with FM P9513.
- c. Verification of proper storage and handling of insulation and vapor retarder materials before, during, and after installation.
- d. Inspection of vapor retarder application, including edge envelopes and mechanical fastening.
- e. Inspection of mechanical fasteners; type, number, length, and spacing.
- f. Coordination with other materials, cants, sleepers, and nailing strips.
- g. Inspection of insulation joint orientation and laps between layers, joint width and bearing of edges of insulation on deck.
- h. Installation of cutoffs and proper joining of work on subsequent days.
- i. Continuation of complete roofing system installation to cover insulation installed same day.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07240

EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C 67	(1998a) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 473	(1999e1) Physical Testing of Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 847	(1995) Metal Lath
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1186	(1998a) Flat Non-Asbestos Fiber Cement Sheets
ASTM D 968	(1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D 2247	(1997) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 3273	(1994) Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 119	(1998) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 136	(1998e1) Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C
ASTM E 330	(1997e1) Structural Performance of

Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors
by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

- ASTM E 331 (1996) Water Penetration of Exterior
Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by
Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
- ASTM E 695 (1997e1) Measuring Relative Resistance of
Wall, Floor, and Roof Construction to
Impact Loading
- ASTM G 23 (1996) Operating Light- Exposure
Apparatus (Carbon-Arc Type) With and
Without Water for Exposure of Nonmetallic
Materials

EIFS INDUSTRY MEMBERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)

- EIMA TM 101.01 (1995) Freeze/Thaw Resistance of Exterior
Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS),
Class PB
- EIMA TM 101.86 (1995; Rev Aug 1995) Resistance of Exterior
Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS),
Class PB to the Effects of Rapid
Deformation (Impact)
- EIMA TM 105.01 (1995) Alkali Resistance of Glass Fiber
Reinforcing Mesh for Use in Exterior
Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS),
Class PB

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

- ICBO Bldg Code (1997) Uniform Building Code (3 Vol.)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 268 (1996) Determining Ignitibility of Exterior
Wall Assemblies Using a Radiant Heat
Energy Source

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings

Drawings showing wall layout, construction and expansion joints, decorative grooves, layout of sheathing board, thermal insulation board, and reinforcing fabric mesh and strip reinforcing fabric mesh; joint and flashing details; types and location of fasteners; details at windows and doors; details at base, roof, parapet,

corners, and isometric drawings showing intersection of flashings, window frames, and EIFS at corners, etc.

SD-03 Product Data

Exterior Insulation and Finish System

System manufacturer's literature including specifications and details. Joint and other details, such as end conditions, corners, windows, and parapet, shall be included. For sealants, shelf life and recommended cleaning solvents shall be included. Material safety data sheets (MSDS) shall be supplied for the components of the EIFS and be available at the job site.

Water Vapor Transmission Analysis

The temperature and relative humidity for the inside and outside of the building. A complete listing of building components, including the thicknesses, thermal resistances and vapor data for each layer of the wall system, as well as building location and use shall be attached.

Exterior Insulation and Finish System

Two copies of manufacturer's standard printed instructions for installation of the EIFS. Instructions shall include manufacturer's recommended details for corner treatment, jambs, sills, openings, joints and other special applications.

SD-04 Samples

Exterior Insulation and Finish System; G ED

Two samples of each exterior insulation and finish system demonstrating aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution.

SD-06 Test Reports

Exterior Insulation and Finish System

Test Reports by an approved, independent testing laboratory indicating that the EIFS complies with the specified performance requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

Evidence that the manufacturer has a minimum of 3 years experience manufacturing EIFS. A list of installations using the same products and applicator shall be included.

Qualifications

Certification from sealant manufacturer attesting that the sealant applicator is approved for the proper sealant installation for EIFS.

Installer

Certification attesting that EIFS installer is trained and approved by the EIFS manufacturer.

Warranty

At the completion of the project, signed copies of the 5-year warranty for the EIFS, a sample copy of which is attached to this section, and the manufacturer's standard material warranties.

Insulation Board

As it may pertain, certificate attesting that the insulation board furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

Quality Control

Filled-out inspection checklist, certifying that the installation of critical items meets the requirements of this specification.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Exterior Insulation and Finish System

Manufacturer instructions for repair and maintenance procedures.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

The exterior insulation and finish system (EIFS) shall be a job-fabricated exterior wall covering consisting of insulation board, reinforcing fabric mesh, base coat, finish coat, and accessories. The system components shall be compatible with each other and with the substrate and be products of, or approved by, a single manufacturer regularly engaged in furnishing exterior insulation and finish systems. Only an installer trained and approved by the EIFS manufacturer shall be used. EIFS shall be Class PB or Class PM as indicated and shall be color and finish indicated on drawings.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise noted, the test specimens shall consist of reinforcement, base coat and finish coat applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed recommendations to an insulation board common to the system. These specimens shall be suitably sized for the apparatus used and allowed to cure for a minimum of 28 days prior to testing.

1.4.1 Abrasion Resistance

The system shall be tested for abrasion resistance in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A. A minimum of two specimens shall be tested with no cracking, checking, or loss of film integrity after 500 liters of sand.

1.4.2 Accelerated Weathering

The system shall be tested for accelerated weathering in accordance with ASTM G 23, Method 1. The specimen shall be tested for a period of 2,000 hours without visible cracking, flaking, peeling, blistering, yellowing,

fading, or other such deteriorations.

1.4.3 Mildew-Fungus Resistance

The system shall be tested for mildew-fungus resistance using ASTM D 3273. The specimen shall consist of the finish coat material only, applied to clean 75 by 100 mm glass slides and shall be allowed to cure for 28 days. After 28 days of exposure the specimens shall not show any growth.

1.4.4 Salt Spray Resistance

The system shall be tested for salt spray resistance in accordance with ASTM B 117. The specimens shall be a minimum size of 100 by 150 mm and shall be tested for 300 hours with no observable deterioration.

1.4.5 Water Penetration

The system shall be tested for water penetration by uniform static air pressure in accordance with ASTM E 331. No penetration of water beyond the plane of the base coat/EPS board interface after 15 minutes at 6.24 psf, or 20% of positive design wind pressure, whichever is greater.

1.4.6 Water Resistance

The system shall be tested for water resistance in accordance to ASTM D 2247. The specimens shall be a minimum size of 100 by 150 mm and shall be tested for 14 days with no cracking, checking, crazing erosion, blistering, peeling or delamination after 14 days exposure.

1.4.7 Freeze/Thaw Resistance

Class PB specimens shall be tested for 60 cycles with no cracking, checking, or splitting and have negligible weight gain in accordance with EIMA TM 101.01 test method. Class PM specimens shall be tested for 50 cycles, with no deleterious effects according to ASTM C 67.

1.4.8 Fire Resistance

1.4.8.1 Surface Burning Characteristics

Flame spread test samples shall consist of base coat, reinforcing fabric mesh and finish coat, applied to a non-combustible substrate. A minimum of three samples shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 and shall have a flame spread index of 25 or less and a smoke development value of 450 or less.

1.4.8.2 Flammability Characteristics (Full-Scale or Intermediate-Scale Multistory Fire Test))

Multistory wall fire test specimens shall include the complete system with no less than 100 mm of insulation board. Test shall be performed in accordance with UBC Standard 26-4 or (optional) UBC Standard 26-9 both contained in Volume 3 of ICBO Bldg Code, and must meet the conditions of acceptance which include:

- a. No vertical spread of flame within the core of the panel from one story to the next.
- b. No flame propagation over the exterior surface.

- c. No vertical spread of flame over the interior surface from one story to the next.
- d. No significant lateral spread of flame from the compartment of fire origin to adjacent spaces.

1.4.8.3 Radiant Heat

The system shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 268 with no ignition during the 20 minute period.

1.4.8.4 Fire Endurance

The system shall be tested according to ASTM E 119 with no effect on the fire resistance rating of the wall assembly.

1.4.9 Impact Resistance

1.4.9.1 Hemispherical Head Test

The Class PB system shall have been tested and shown to be capable of withstanding an impact of 6 N-m when tested in accordance with EIMA TM 101.86.

1.4.9.2 Impact Mass

The Class PM system shall have been tested in accordance with ASTM E 695. No cracking or denting after twelve impacts by 13.6 kg lead shot mass from 150 to 1800 mm drop heights in 150 mm intervals.

1.4.10 Wind Load

Test panels shall be 1.2 m by 1.2 m minimum, consisting of the typical system assembly. The system shall have been tested in accordance with ASTM E 330 (Procedure A) to minimum positive and negative pressures of 1.24 Pa . No permanent deformation, delamination, or other deterioration at 1.5 times the design wind load, both positive and negative.

1.5 WATER VAPOR TRANSMISSION ANALYSIS

Perform a water vapor transmission analysis based on the project specific climate.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

1.6.1 Qualifications

- a. The EIFS shall be the product of a manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing and designing EIFS for a period of not less than 3 years, and has been involved in at least five projects similar to this project in size, scope and complexity.
- b. The Contractor shall be trained and approved by the EIFS manufacturer to install the system and shall have successfully installed at least five projects at or near the size and complexity of this project. The Contractor shall employ qualified workers trained and experienced in installing the manufacturer's EIFS.

- c. Sealant applicator shall be experienced and competent in the installation of high performance industrial and commercial sealants and shall have successfully installed at least five projects at or near the size and complexity of this project.
- d. Insulation board shall be approved and labeled under a third party quality program as required by applicable building code.

1.6.2 Field Sample Installations

Before installing system, sample installations shall be constructed for each form of construction and finish required to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution. Sample installations shall be built 1500 mm high by 1500 mm wide to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for completed work:

- a. Locate sample installations in the location and of the size directed by the Contracting Officer.
- b. Demonstrate the proposed range of color, texture, thickness, installation and workmanship. Include typical joints and sealant.
- c. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval of sample installations before starting fabrication of work.
- d. Maintain sample installations during construction as a standard for judging the completed work, protecting them from weather and construction activities.
- e. When directed, demolish and remove sample installations from the site.

1.6.3 Pre-Installation Conference

After approval of submittal and before commencing any work on the EIFS, the Contracting Officer will hold a pre-installation conference to review:

- a. Drawings and specifications;
- b. Procedure for onsite inspection and acceptance of EIFS substrate and pertinent details;
- c. Contractor's plan for coordination of work of the various trades involved in providing the EIFS and other components;
- d. Inspection procedures;
- e. Safety requirements.

Pre-installation conference shall be attended by the Contractor, and all personnel directly responsible for installation of the EIFS, including sealant applicator, and personnel responsible for related work, such as flashing and sheet metal, windows and doors, and a representative of the EIFS manufacturer. Before beginning EIFS work, the Contractor shall confirm in writing the resolution of conflicts among those attending the pre-installation conference.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the jobsite in their original unopened packages, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand name, and description of contents. Storage shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area. Stored materials shall be protected from sunlight, and kept away from excessive heat. Coating materials, which would be damaged by freezing, shall be kept at a temperature not less than 4 degrees C. Insulation board shall not be exposed to flame or other ignition sources.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Unless a higher temperature is required by the system manufacturer, the ambient air temperature shall be 4 degrees C or greater and rising at the time of installation. Supplemental heat may be used to maintain this ambient temperature. The system shall be protected from exposure to temperatures below 4 degrees C for at least 24 hours after installation. EIFS shall not be applied during inclement weather unless appropriate protection is provided. Installed materials shall be protected from inclement weather until they are dry.

1.9 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard warranty for the EIFS shall be furnished. Warranty shall run directly to the Government and cover a period of not less than 5 years from date of Government's acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEATHING BOARD

2.1.1 Cement Board

Sheathing, minimum 13 mm thick, shall be non-combustible exterior cement board per ASTM E 136. Sheathing boards shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 1186, Type B, Grade I, water absorption not to exceed 17 percent maximum. Nail Pull Resistance, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 473, shall be no less than 534 N.

2.2 ADHESIVE

Adhesive shall be the manufacturer's standard product, including primer as required, and shall be compatible with the substrate, insulation board and reinforcing mesh to which the system is applied.

2.3 INSULATION BOARD

2.3.1 General Requirements

Insulation board shall conform to ASTM C 578, type as recommended by the system manufacturer and shall be compatible with other system components. Insulation board shall be certified as aged, in block form prior to cutting and shipping, a minimum of 6 weeks by air drying, or equivalent. Insulation board shall be a standard product of the manufacturer and shall be factory marked with the manufacturer's name or trade mark, the material specification number, the R-value at 24 degrees C, and the thickness. Thickness of insulation board shall be based on specified R-value, but no

single layer shall be less than 20 mm thick. The maximum thickness of all layers of insulation board combined shall not exceed 100 mm. Boards shall be marked individually. The thermal resistance of insulation board in the system shall be not less than the R-value shown on the drawings.

2.3.2 Recycled Materials

As available, insulation board shall contain the highest practical percentage of material which has been recovered or diverted from solid waste (e.g., postconsumer waste), but not including material reused in a manufacturing process. Where two materials have comparable price and performance, the one having the higher recovered material content shall be selected.

2.4 BASE COAT

Base coat shall be the manufacturer's standard product and shall be compatible with other system components.

2.5 PORTLAND CEMENT

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I or II as required, shall be fresh, free of lumps, and approved by the system manufacturer.

2.6 REINFORCING FABRIC MESH

Reinforcing fabric mesh shall be alkali-resistant, balanced, open weave, glass fiber fabric made from twisted multi-end strands specifically treated for compatibility with the other system materials, and comply with EIMA TM 105.01.

2.7 LATHING AND FURRING

Metal lath shall conform to ASTM C 847, 1.3 kg/m², self-furring, galvanized.

2.8 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

Mechanical fasteners shall be corrosion resistant and as recommended by the system manufacturer. Select fastener type and pattern based on applicable wind loads and substrate into which the fastener will be attached, to provide the necessary pull-out, tensile and shear strengths.

2.9 FINISH COAT

The finish coat shall be manufacturer's standard product of the color and texture specified. For color consistency, use materials from the same batch or lot number.

2.10 JOINT SEALANT

Joint sealant shall meet requirements of ASTM C 920, Class 25, and shall be compatible with the EIFS materials. Type, Grade, and Use shall be as recommended by both the sealant manufacturer and the system manufacturer. When required, primer, bond breaker and backer rod shall be non-staining, and as recommended by the sealant manufacturer and the system manufacturer.

Only closed-cell, non-adsorptive materials shall be used as backer rod. The backer rod shall be sized 25 to 30 percent larger than the width of the joint.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

Accessories shall conform to the recommendations of the system manufacturer and shall include items such as trim, edging, and other specialty components required for proper installation of the system. All metal items shall be corrosion resistant.

2.12 WEEP HOLES

Weep holes shall be provided not more than 600 mm on centers, at low points to allow moisture to drain out.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surface shall be sound and free of oil, loose materials or protrusions which will interfere with the system installation. For adhesively attached EIFS, existing deteriorated or weathered paint must be removed. Due to substrate conditions or as recommended by the system manufacturer, a primer may be required. The primer shall be mixed and applied per the manufacturer's instructions. The substrate shall be plane, with no deviation greater than 6 mm when tested with a 3 m straightedge. The Contractor shall not proceed with the installation until all noted deficiencies are corrected. Commencement of installation shall constitute acceptance of the substrate, and responsibility for rectifying subsequent defects in that substrate.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Installation shall conform to the system manufacturer's printed recommendations except as otherwise specified. Acceptable installer shall be prequalified under the requirements of paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.

3.3 SHEATHING BOARD

Sheathing board shall be attached to studs with self-tapping drywall screws, or secured to concrete or masonry with approved fasteners. Screws for application of the sheathing board shall be spaced not more than 200 mm on each supporting member, and fasteners into concrete or masonry shall be spaced not more than 300 mm apart horizontally and vertically. Fasteners shall be more closely spaced when required for negative wind load resistance. Edges and ends of sheathing boards shall be butted snugly with vertical joints staggered to provide full and even support for the insulation board.

3.4 INSULATION BOARD

Insulation board shall be applied using mechanical fasteners installed and spaced in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Unless otherwise specified by the system manufacturer, insulation boards shall be placed with the long edge horizontal from a level base line. Vertical joints shall be staggered and insulation boards interlocked at corners. L-shaped insulation board pieces shall be used at corners of openings. Joints of insulation boards shall be butted tightly. Surfaces of adjacent insulation boards shall be flush at joints. Gaps greater than 2 mm between the insulation boards shall be filled with slivers of insulation board. Joints of insulation board shall be offset from substrate joints by

at least 200 mm . Uneven board surfaces with irregularities projecting more than 2 mm shall be rasped in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to produce an even surface. The adhered insulation board shall be allowed to remain undisturbed for 24 hours prior to proceeding with the installation of the base coat/reinforcing mesh, or longer if necessary for the adhesive to dry.

3.5 BASE COAT AND REINFORCING FABRIC MESH

3.5.1 Class PB EIFS

Base coat shall be mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and applied to insulated wall surfaces to the thickness as specified by the system manufacturer. The reinforcing fabric mesh shall be troweled and fully embedded into the wet base coat material. When properly worked-in, the pattern of the reinforcing fabric mesh shall not be visible. Diagonal reinforcement shall be provided at opening corners. All terminations of the EIFS shall be backwrapped. The reinforcing fabric mesh shall be overlapped a minimum of 65 mm on previously installed mesh, or butted, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The adhered insulation board shall be allowed to dry for 24 hours, or longer if necessary, prior to proceeding with the installation of the base coat/reinforcing fabric mesh.

3.5.2 Class PM EIFS

Reinforcing fabric mesh shall be mechanically fastened to the insulated wall using the type and spacing of fasteners specified in the manufacturer's instructions. Base coat shall be mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and shall be troweled into the reinforcing fabric mesh to produce a smooth, continuous coating at a thickness as specified by the manufacturer.

3.6 FINISH COAT

Finish coat shall be applied and leveled in one operation. Final texture shall be obtained by trowels, floats, or by spray application as necessary to achieve the required finish. The finish coat shall be applied to the dry base coat maintaining a wet edge at all times to obtain a uniform appearance. The thickness of the finish coat shall be in accordance with the system manufacturer's current published instructions. Finish coat shall be applied without covering surfaces to which joint sealants are to be applied. The base coat/reinforcing mesh shall be allowed to dry (a minimum of 24-hours) prior to the application of the finish coat. Surface irregularities in the base coat, such as trowel marks, board lines, reinforcing mesh laps, etc., shall be corrected prior to application of the finish coat.

3.7 JOINT SEALANT

EIFS shall be sealed at openings as recommended by the system manufacturer.

3.7.1 Surface Preparation, Backer Rod, and Primer

The following steps shall be performed: a) Immediately prior to application, remove loose matter from joint. b.) Ensure that joint is dry and free of paint, finish coat, or other foreign matter. c.) Install backer rod. d.) Apply primer as required by sealant and EIFS manufacturer. e.) Check that joint width is as shown on drawings, but in no case less

than 13 mm for perimeter seals and 20 mm for expansion joints (the width shall not be less than 4 times the anticipated movement). f.) Check sealant manufacturer's recommendations regarding proper width to depth ratio.

3.7.2 Sealant

The following requirements shall be adhered to: a.) Apply sealant in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions with gun having nozzle that fits joint width. b.) Do not use sealant that has exceeded shelf life or cannot be discharged in a continuous flow. c.) Completely fill the joint solidly with sealant without air pockets so that full contact is made with both sides of the joint. d.) Tool sealant with a round instrument that provides a concave profile and a uniformly smooth and wrinkle free sealant surface. e.) Do not wet tool the joint with soap, water, or any other liquid tooling aid. f.) Do not apply sealant until all EIFS coatings are fully dry. g.) During inclement weather, protect the joints until sealant application. h.) Use particular caution in sealing joints between window and door frames and the EIFS wall and at all other wall penetrations. i.) Clean all surfaces to remove excess sealant.

3.8 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the work, all scaffolding, equipment, materials and debris shall be removed from site. All temporary protection installed to facilitate installation of EIFS shall be removed.

3.9 INSPECTION

3.9.1 Quality Control

The Contractor shall establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed EIFS with contract requirements. Work found to be not in compliance shall be removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Inspection shall include, but not be limited to the following:

CHECKLIST

Item	Description	Approve
a.	Materials are handled and stored correctly.	_____
b.	Environmental conditions are within specified limits, including temperature not below 4 degrees C , and the work is protected from the elements as required.	_____
c.	Preparation and installation is performed by qualified personnel using the correct tools.	_____
d.	Adjacent surfaces, including windows and doors, to which the system is not to be applied shall be protected from accidental application of EIFS materials through the use of masking tapes, plastic films, drop cloths, etc.	_____
e.	Control, expansion and aesthetic joints are installed as indicated or recommended. Accessories are properly installed.	_____

- f. Substrate is in-plane, properly attached, clean, dry, and free of contaminants. Concrete substrate is free of efflorescence. _____
- g. Materials are mixed thoroughly and in proper proportions. _____
- h. Adhesive is applied in sufficient quantity with proper-size notched trowel for the manufacturer recommended pattern. _____
- i. Mechanical attachments are of the proper type, spacing, layout and fastener depth. _____
- j. Insulation boards are tightly abutted, in running bond pattern, with joints staggered with the sheathing, board corners interlocked, L-shaped boards around openings, edges free of adhesive, and provision for joints. Gaps are filled and surfaces rasped. _____
- k. Insulation board adhesive must be allowed to dry (a minimum of 24-hours) prior to the application of the finish coat. _____
- l. Reinforcing fabric mesh is properly backwrapped at terminations. _____
- m. Reinforcing fabric mesh is fully embedded and properly placed. Corners are reinforced. Openings are diagonally reinforced. Mesh overlaps minimum 65 mm. _____
- n. Base coat thickness is within specified limits. _____
- o. The base coat/reinforcing fabric mesh must be allowed to dry (a minimum of 24-hours) prior to the application of the finish coat. _____
- p. Finish coat is applied with sufficient number of personnel and stopped at suitable points. Floats and methods of texturing are uniform. _____
- q. Flashings and joint sealant are properly installed and applied at time specified by the manufacturer. _____
- r. All scaffolding, equipment, materials, debris and temporary protection are removed from the site upon completion. _____

SECTION 07412A

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 209M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM D 226	(1997a) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 522	(1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D 523	(1989; R 1999) Specular Gloss
ASTM D 610	(1995) Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces
ASTM D 714	(1987; R 1994el) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D 968	(1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D 1308	(1987; R 1998) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 2244	(1995) Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D 2247	(1999) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 2794	(1993; R 1999el) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating Degree of Chalking of

Exterior Paint Films

ASTM D 4397	(1996) Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM D 5894	(1996) Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)
ASTM G 154	(2000a1) Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 580	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1998) Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
--------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal Roofing; G AR

a. Drawings consisting of catalog cuts, flashing details, erection drawings, shop coating and finishing specifications, and other data as necessary to clearly describe materials, sizes, layouts, construction details, fasteners, and erection. Drawings shall be provided by the metal roofing manufacturer.

b. Drawings showing the UL 580, Class 90 tested roof system assembly.

SD-04 Samples

Accessories

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, fascia, closure, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Roof Panels

One piece of each type and finish to be used, 225 mm long, full width.

Fasteners

Two samples of each type to be used with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of screws, bolts,

nuts, and washers as delivered to the jobsite shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

Gaskets and Insulating Compounds

Two samples of each type to be used and descriptive data.

Sealant

One sample, approximately 0.5 kg, and descriptive data.

SD-07 Certificates

Roof Panels; Installation; Accessories

Certificates attesting that the panels and accessories conform to the specified requirements. Certificate for the roof assembly shall certify that the assembly complies with the material and fabrication requirements specified and is suitable for the installation at the indicated design slope. Certified laboratory test reports showing that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that at least 3 representative samples of similar material to that which will be provided on this project have been previously tested and have met the quality standards specified for factory color finish.

Installer

Certification of installer.

Warranties

At the completion of the project, signed copies of the 5-year Warranty for Non-Structural Metal Roofing System, a sample copy of which is attached to this section, and the 20-year Manufacturer's Material and Weathertightness Warranties.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish a commercially available roofing system which satisfies the specified design and additional requirements contained herein. The roofing system shall be provided by the Contractor as a complete system, as tested and approved in accordance with UL 580. Roof panels, components, transitions, accessories, and assemblies shall be supplied by the same roofing system manufacturer.

1.3.1 Non-Structural Metal Roof System

The Non-Structural Metal Roof System covered under this specification shall include the entire roofing system; the metal roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with UL 580. The system shall be installed on a substrate as detailed. In addition, the system shall consist of panel finishes, slip sheet, insulation, vapor retarder, all accessories, components, and trim and all connections with roof panels. This includes roof penetration items such as snowguards, vents, curbs, skylights; interior or exterior gutters and downspouts, eaves, ridge, hip, valley, rake, gable, wall, or other roof

system flashings installed and any other components specified within this contract to provide a weathertight roof system; and items specified in other sections of the specifications that are part of the system.

1.3.2 Manufacturer

The non-structural metal roofing system shall be the product of a manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing metal roofs for a period of not less than 3 years and has been involved in at least five projects similar in size and complexity to this project.

1.3.3 Installer

The installer shall be certified by the metal roof manufacturer to have experience in installing at least three projects that are of comparable size, scope and complexity as this project for the particular roof system furnished. The installer may be either employed by the manufacturer or be an independent installer.

1.4 DESIGN LOADS

Non-structural Metal Roof System assemblies shall be tested as defined in UL 580 and shall be capable of resisting the wind uplift pressures shown on the contract drawings or, as a minimum, shall be approved to resist wind uplift pressures of UL 580, Class 90.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The metal roofing system supplied shall conform to the roof slope, the underlayment, and uplift pressures shown on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall furnish a commercially available roofing system which satisfies all the specified requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials shall be covered with weather tight coverings and kept dry. Material shall not be covered with plastic where such covering will allow sweating and condensation. Plastic may be used as tenting with air circulation allowed. Storage conditions shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

1.7 WARRANTIES

The Non-Structural Metal Roofing System shall be warranted as outlined below. Any emergency temporary repairs conducted by the owner shall not negate the warranties.

1.7.1 Contractor's Weathertightness Warranty

The Non-Structural Metal Roofing System shall be warranted by the Contractor on a no penal sum basis for a period of five years against material and workmanship deficiencies; system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified service design loads, water leaks, and wind uplift damage. The roofing covered under this warranty shall include the entire roofing system, including but not limited to, the roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with UL 580. In addition, the system shall consist of panel finishes, slip sheet,

insulation, vapor retarder, all accessories, components, and trim and all connections with roof panels. This includes roof penetration items such as snowguards, vents, curbs, skylights; interior or exterior gutters and downspouts; eaves, ridge, hip, valley, rake, gable, wall, or other roof system flashings installed and any other components specified within this contract to provide a weathertight roof system; and items specified in other sections of the specifications that are part of the roof system. All material and workmanship deficiencies, system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to service design loads, water leaks and wind uplift damage shall be repaired as approved by the Contracting Officer. See the attached Contractor's required warranty for issue resolution of warrantable defects. This warranty shall warrant and cover the entire cost of repair or replacement, including all material, labor, and related markups. The Contractor shall supplement this warranty with written warranties from the installer and system manufacturer, which shall be submitted along with Contractor's warranty; however, the Contractor shall be ultimately responsible for this warranty. The Contractor's written warranty shall be as outlined in attached WARRANTY FOR NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM, and shall start upon final acceptance of the facility. It is required that the Contractor provide a separate bond in an amount equal to the installed total roofing system cost in favor of the owner (Government) covering the Contractor's warranty responsibilities effective throughout the 5 year Contractor's warranty period for the entire roofing system as outlined above.

1.7.2 Manufacturer's Material Warranties

The Contractor shall furnish, in writing, the following manufacturer's material warranties which cover all Non-Structural Metal Roofing System components such as roof panels, flashing, accessories, and trim, fabricated from coil material:

a. A manufacturer's 20 year material warranty warranting that the aluminum, zinc-coated steel, aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel or aluminum-coated steel as specified herein will not rupture, fail structurally, or perforate under normal atmospheric conditions at the site.

Liability under this warranty shall be limited exclusively to the cost of either repairing or replacing nonconforming, ruptured, perforated, or structurally failed coil material.

b. A manufacturer's 20 year exterior material finish warranty warranting that the factory color finish, under normal atmospheric conditions at the site, will not crack, peel, or delaminate; chalk in excess of a numerical rating of 8 when measured in accordance with ASTM D 4214; or fade or change colors in excess of 5 NBS units as measured in accordance with ASTM D 2244. Liability under this warranty is exclusively limited to refinishing or replacing the defective coated coil material.

c. A roofing system manufacturer's 20 year system weathertightness warranty.

1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

A coordination meeting shall be held within 45 days after contract award for mutual understanding of the metal roofing system contract requirements.

This meeting shall take place at the building site and shall include representatives from the Contractor, the roofing system manufacturer, the roofing supplier, the erector, the designer, and the Contracting Officer. All items required by paragraph SUBMITTALS shall be discussed, including

applicable standard manufacturer shop drawings, and the approval process. The Contractor shall coordinate time and arrangements for the meeting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF PANELS

Panels shall be aluminum and shall have a factory color finish. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire length of any unbroken roof slope for slope lengths that do not exceed 9 m. Sheets longer than 9 m may be furnished if approved by the Contracting Officer. Width of sheets shall provide nominal 300 mm of coverage in place. Design provisions shall be made for thermal expansion and contraction consistent with the type of system to be used. All sheets shall be either square-cut or miter-cut. The ridge cap shall be installed as recommended by the metal roofing manufacturer. Height of corrugations, ribs, or seams, at overlap of adjacent roof sheets shall be the building manufacturer's standard for the indicated roof slope.

2.1.1 Aluminum Panels

Alloy conforming to ASTM B 209M , temper as required for the forming operation, minimum 0.8 mm thick.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Accessories shall be compatible with the roofing furnished. Flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps, and similar metal accessories shall be not less than the minimum thicknesses specified for roof panels. Exposed metal accessories shall be finished to match the panels furnished. Molded closure strips shall be bituminous-saturated fiber, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride premolded to match configuration of the panels and shall not absorb or retain water.

2.3 FASTENERS

Fasteners for roof panels shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum, or nylon capped steel, type and size as recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed roof fasteners shall be gasketed or have gasketed washers on the exterior side of the roofing to waterproof the fastener penetration. Washer material shall be compatible with the panels; and gasketed portion of fasteners or washers shall be neoprene or other equally durable elastomeric material approximately 3 mm thick.

2.4 FACTORY COLOR FINISH

Panels shall have a factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish on the exposed side. The exterior finish shall consist of a baked-on topcoat with an appropriate prime coat. Color shall match the color indicated on the COLOR SCHEDULE. The exterior coating shall be a nominal 0.050 mm thickness consisting of a topcoat of not less than 0.018 mm dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 0.025 mm thickness. The exterior color finish shall meet the test requirements specified below.

2.4.1 Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Test

A sample of the sheets shall withstand a cyclic corrosion test for a

minimum of 2016 hours in accordance with ASTM D 5894, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of not less than 10, no blistering, as determined by ASTM D 714; 10, no rusting, as determined by ASTM D 610; and a rating of 6, over 2.0 to 3.0 mm failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654.

2.4.2 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522 Method B, 3 mm diameter mandrel, the coating film shall show no evidence of fracturing to the naked eye.

2.4.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change

A sample of the sheets shall be tested in accordance with ASTM G 154, test condition , 8h UV at 60 degree C followed by 4h CON at 45 degrees C for 48 total hours. The coating shall withstand the weathering test without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating with an adhesion rating of less than 4B when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3359, Test Method B, shall be considered as an area indicating loss of adhesion. Following the accelerated weathering test, the coating shall have a chalk rating not less than No. 8 in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures, and the color change shall not exceed 5 CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244.

2.4.4 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage or corrosion.

2.4.5 Impact Resistance

Factory-painted sheet shall withstand direct and reverse impact in accordance with ASTM D 2794 13 mm diameter hemispherical head indenter, equal to 6.7 times the metal thickness in mm, expressed in N-meters, with no cracking.

2.4.6 Abrasion Resistance Test

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A, the coating system shall withstand a minimum of 80 liters of sand before the appearance of the base metal. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metallic coating on steel or the aluminum base metal.

2.4.7 Specular Gloss

Finished roof surfaces shall have a specular gloss value of 30 plus or minus at 60 degrees when measured in accordance with ASTM D 523.

2.4.8 Pollution Resistance

Coating shall show no visual effects when covered spot tested in a 10 percent hydrochloric acid solution for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM D 1308.

2.5 UNDERLAYMENTS

2.5.1 Felt Underlayment

Felt underlayment shall be No. 30 felt in accordance with ASTM D 226, Type II.

2.5.2 Rubberized Underlayment

Rubberized underlayment shall be equal to "Ice and Water Shield" as manufactured by Grace Construction Products, "Winterguard" as manufactured by CertainTeed Corporation, or "Weather Watch Ice and Water Barrier" as manufactured by GAF Building Materials Corporation.

2.5.3 Slip Sheet

Slip Sheet shall be 0.24 kg per square meter rosin sized unsaturated building paper.

2.6 SEALANT

Sealant shall be an elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be colored to match the applicable building color and shall cure to a rubberlike consistency. Sealant placed in the roof panel standing seam ribs shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.7 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Gaskets and insulating compounds shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

2.8 VAPOR RETARDER

2.8.1 Vapor Retarders Separate from Insulation

Vapor retarder material shall be polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM D 4397. A single ply of 0.25 mm polyethylene sheet; or, at the Contractor's option, a double ply of 0.15 mm polyethylene sheet shall be used. A fully compatible polyethylene tape which has equal or better water vapor control characteristics than the vapor retarder material shall be provided. A cloth industrial duct tape in a utility grade shall also be provided to use as needed to protect the vapor retarder from puncturing.

2.8.2 Slip Sheet for Use With Vapor Retarder

Slip sheet for use with vapor retarder shall be a 0.24 kg per square meter rosin-sized, unsaturated building paper.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's erection instructions and drawings. Dissimilar materials which are not compatible when contacting each other shall be insulated by means of gaskets or insulating compounds. Improper or mislocated drill holes shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, sheets with

an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be kept clean and free from sealant, metal cuttings, hazardous burrs, and other foreign material. Stained, discolored, or damaged sheets shall be removed from the site.

3.1.1 Roofing

Side laps shall be laid away from the prevailing winds. Side and end lap distances, joint sealing, and fastening and spacing of fasteners shall be in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Spacing of exposed fasteners shall present an orderly appearance. Side laps and end laps of roof panels and joints at accessories shall be sealed. Fasteners shall be driven normal to the surface. Method of applying joint sealant shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation to achieve a complete weathertight installation. Accessories shall be fastened into substrate, except as otherwise approved. Closure strips shall be provided as indicated and where necessary to provide weathertight construction.

3.1.2 Field Forming of Roof Panels for Unique Areas

When roofing panels are formed from factory-color-finished steel coils at the project site, the same care and quality control measures that are taken in shop forming of roofing panels shall be observed. Rollformer shall be operated by the metal roofing manufacturer's approved installer. In cold weather conditions, preheating of the steel coils to be field formed shall be performed as necessary just prior to the rolling operations.

3.1.3 Underlayment

Underlayment types shall be installed where shown on the drawings; they shall be installed directly over the substrate. If a roof panel rests directly on the underlayments, a slip sheet shall be installed as a top layer, beneath the metal roofing panels, to prevent adhesion. All underlayments shall be installed so that successive strips overlap the next lower strip in shingle fashion. Underlayments shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. The underlayments shall ensure that any water that penetrates below the metal roofing panels will drain outside of the building envelope.

3.2 PROTECTION OF VAPOR RETARDER FROM ROOF DECK

A cloth industrial duct tape shall be adhered over all the seams of metal roof decking, at any penetration edges, and at all surface areas exhibiting sharp burrs or similar protrusions. For other types of roof decking, cloth industrial duct tape shall be adhered over all irregularities which could potentially puncture polyethylene membrane.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Polyethylene Vapor Retarder

The polyethylene vapor retarder membrane shall be installed over the entire surface. A fully compatible polyethylene tape shall be used to seal the edges of the sheets to provide a vapor tight membrane. Sheet edges shall be lapped not less than 150 mm. Sufficient material shall be provided to avoid inducing stresses in the sheets due to stretching or binding. All tears or punctures that are visible in the finished surface at any time during the construction process shall be sealed with polyethylene tape.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07413A

METAL SIDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA Design Manual	(2000) Aluminum Design Manual: Specification & Guidelines for Aluminum Structures
------------------	---

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Mnl	(1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual
----------------------	--

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 209M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM D 522	(1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D 610	(1995) Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces
ASTM D 714	(1987; R 1994el) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D 968	(1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 2244	(1995) Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D 2247	(1999) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 2794	(1993; R 1999el) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 4397	(1996) Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM D 5894	(1996) Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)
ASTM G 154	(2000a) Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(1998) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
--------	--

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Design

Criteria, loading combinations, and definitions shall be in accordance with ASCE 7. Maximum calculated fiber stress shall not exceed the allowable value in the AISI or AA manuals; a one third overstress for wind is allowed. Midspan deflection under maximum design loads shall be limited to $L/180$. Contract drawings show the design wind loads and the extent and general assembly details of the metal siding. Members and connections not shown on the drawings shall be designed by the Contractor. Siding panels and accessories shall be the products of the same manufacturer. Steel siding design shall be in accordance with AISI Cold-Formed Mnl. Aluminum siding design shall be in accordance with AA Design Manual.

1.2.2 Architectural Considerations

Panels profile shall be as shown on the drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Siding

Drawings consisting of catalog cuts, design and erection drawings, shop coating and finishing specifications, and other data as necessary to clearly describe design, materials, sizes, layouts, construction details, fasteners, and erection. Drawings shall be accompanied by engineering design calculations for the siding panels.

SD-04 Samples

Accessories; G AR

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, closure, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Siding

One piece of each type and finish (exterior and interior) to be used, 225 mm long, full width.

Fasteners

Two samples of each type to be used with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the jobsite shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

Insulation

One piece of each type to be used, and descriptive data covering installation.

Gaskets and Insulating Compounds

Two samples of each type to be used and descriptive data.

Sealant

One sample, approximately 0.5 kg, and descriptive data.

Wall Liners

One piece, 225 mm long, full width.

SD-07 Certificates

Siding; Installation; Accessories

Certificates attesting that the panels and accessories conform to the requirements specified. Certified laboratory test reports showing that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that a representative sample consisting of not less than 5 pieces has been tested and has met the quality standards specified for factory color finish. Mill certification for structural bolts, siding, and wall liner panels.

Insulation

Certificate attesting that the insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials shall be covered with weathertight coverings and kept dry. Storage accommodations for metal siding shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

1.5 WARRANTIES

The Contractor shall provide a weather tight warranty for the metal siding for a period of 20 years to include siding panel assembly, 10 years against the wear of color finish, and 10 years against the corrosion of fasteners caused by ordinary wear and tear by the elements. The warranties shall start upon final acceptance of the work or the date the Government takes possession, whichever is earlier.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SIDING

Panels shall be aluminum and shall have a factory color finish. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire height of any unbroken wall surface when length of run is 9 m or less. When length of run exceeds 9 m, each sheet in the run shall extend over two or more spans. Sheets longer than 9 m may be furnished if approved by the Contracting Officer. Width of sheets with overlapping configurations shall provide not less than 600 mm of coverage in place, and those with interlocking ribs shall provide not less than 300 mm of coverage in place.

2.1.1 Wall Panels

Wall panels shall have edge configurations for overlapping adjacent sheets or interlocking ribs for securing adjacent sheets. Wall panels shall be fastened to framework using exposed or concealed fasteners.

2.1.2 Aluminum Panels

Alloy conforming to ASTM B 209M, temper as required for the forming operation, minimum 0.8 mm thick.

2.2 FACTORY COLOR FINISH

Panels shall have a factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish on the exposed side. The exterior finish shall consist of a baked-on topcoat with an appropriate prime coat. Color shall match the color indicated on the COLOR SCHEDULE. The exterior coating shall be a nominal 0.050 mm thickness consisting of a topcoat of not less than 0.018 mm dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 0.025 mm thickness. The interior color finish shall consist of a nominal 0.025 mm thick PVF2 finish otherwise the same as the exterior a backer coat with a dry film thickness of 0.013 mm a 0.005 mm thick prime coat. The exterior color finish shall meet the test requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Salt Spray Test

A sample of the sheets shall withstand a cyclic corrosion test for a minimum of 2016 hours in accordance with ASTM D 5894, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of not less than 10, no

blistering, as determined by ASTM D 714; 10, no rusting, as determined by ASTM D 610; and a rating of 6, 2.0 to 3.0 mm failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654.

2.2.2 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522 Method B, 3 mm diameter mandrel, the coating film shall show no evidence of fracturing to the naked eye.

2.2.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change

A sample of the sheets shall be tested in accordance with ASTM G 154, test condition UVA-340 lamp, 4h UV at 60 degrees C followed by 4h CON at 50 degrees C UVA-340 lamp, 8h UV at 60 degrees C followed by 4h CON at 45 degrees C for 48 total hours. The coating shall withstand the weathering test without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating with an adhesion rating of less than 4B when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3359, Test Method B, shall be considered as an area indicating loss of adhesion. Following the accelerated weathering test, the coating shall have a chalk rating not less than No. 8 in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures, and the color change shall not exceed 5 CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244.

2.2.4 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage or corrosion.

2.2.5 Impact Resistance

Factory-painted sheet shall withstand direct and reverse impact in accordance with ASTM D 2794 13 mm diameter hemispherical head indenter, equal to 6.7 times the metal thickness in mm, expressed in Newton-meters, with no loss of adhesion.

2.2.6 Abrasion Resistance Test

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A, the coating system shall withstand a minimum of 50 liters of sand before the appearance of the base metal. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metallic coating on steel or the aluminum base metal.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

Flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps, and similar metal accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard products. Exposed metal accessories shall be finished to match the panels furnished. Molded closure strips shall be bituminous-saturated fiber, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chlorided premolded to match configuration of the panels and shall not absorb or retain water.

2.4 FASTENERS

Fasteners for steel panels shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum, corrosion resisting steel, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Fasteners for aluminum

panels shall be aluminum or corrosion resisting steel. Fasteners for attaching wall panels to supports shall provide both tensile and shear strength of not less than 3340 N per fastener. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed wall fasteners shall be color finished or provided with plastic color caps to match the panels. Nonpenetrating fastener system for wall panels using concealed clips shall be manufacturer's standard for the system provided.

2.4.1 Screws

Screws shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.4.2 End-Welded Studs

Automatic end-welded studs shall be shouldered type with a shank diameter of not less than 5 mm and cap or nut for holding panels against the shoulder.

2.4.3 Explosive Actuated Fasteners

Fasteners for use with explosive actuated tools shall have a shank of not less than 3.68 mm with a shank length of not less than 13 mm for fastening panels to steel and not less than 25 mm for fastening panels to concrete.

2.4.4 Blind Rivets

Blind rivets shall be aluminum with 5 mm nominal diameter shank or stainless steel with 3 mm nominal diameter shank. Rivets shall be threaded stem type if used for other than the fastening of trim. Rivets with hollow stems shall have closed ends.

2.4.5 Bolts

Bolts shall be not less than 6 mm diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with proper nuts.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDER

2.5.1 Vapor Retarders Separate from Insulation

Vapor retarder material shall be polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM D 4397. A single ply of 0.25 mm polyethylene sheet or, at the Contractor's option, a double ply of 0.15 mm polyethylene sheet shall be used. A fully compatible polyethylene tape which has equal or better water vapor control characteristics than the vapor retarder material shall be provided. A cloth industrial duct tape in a utility grade shall also be provided to use as needed to protect the vapor retarder from puncturing.

2.6 SEALANT

Sealant shall be an elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be colored to match the applicable building color and shall cure to a rubberlike consistency.

2.7 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Gaskets and insulating compounds shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds

shall be nonrunning after drying.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's erection instructions and drawings. Dissimilar materials which are not compatible when contacting each other shall be insulated from each other by means of gaskets or insulating compounds. Improper or mislocated drill holes shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, panels with an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be kept clean and free from sealant, metal cuttings, hazardous burrs, and other foreign material. Stained, discolored, or damaged sheets shall be removed from the site.

3.1.1 Siding and Accessories

Siding shall be applied with the longitudinal configurations in the vertical position. Accessories shall be fastened into framing members, except as otherwise approved. Closure strips shall be provided as indicated and where necessary to provide weathertight construction.

3.1.1.1 Lap Type Panels with Exposed Fasteners

End laps shall be made over framing members with fasteners into framing members approximately 50 mm from the end of the overlapping sheet. Side laps shall be laid away from the prevailing winds. Spacing of fasteners shall present an orderly appearance and shall not exceed: 200 mm on center at end laps of siding, 200 mm on center at connection of siding to intermediate supports, and 450 mm on center at side laps of siding except when otherwise approved. Side and end laps of siding and joints at accessories shall be sealed. Fasteners shall be installed in straight lines within a tolerance of 13 mm in the length of a bay. Fasteners shall be driven normal to the surface and to a uniform depth to seat the gasketed washers properly.

3.1.1.2 Concealed Fastener Wall Panels

Panels shall be fastened to framing members with concealed fastening clips or other concealed devices standard with the manufacturer. Spacing of fastening clips and fasteners shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Spacing of fasteners and anchor clips along the panel interlocking ribs shall not exceed 300 mm on center except when otherwise approved. Fasteners shall not puncture metal sheets except as approved for flashing, closures, and trim; exposed fasteners shall be installed in straight lines. Interlocking ribs shall be sealed with factory-applied sealant. Joints at accessories shall be sealed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07416A

STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA ADM (2000) Aluminum Design Manual:
Specification & Guidelines for Aluminum
Structures

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG-973 (1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 209M (2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet
and Plate (Metric)

ASTM D 1308 (1987; R 1998) Effect of Household
Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic
Finishes

ASTM D 1654 (1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated
Specimens Subjected to Corrosive
Environments

ASTM D 2244 (1995) Calculation of Color Differences
from Instrumentally Measured Color
Coordinates

ASTM D 2247 (1999) Testing Water Resistance of
Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity

ASTM D 2794 (1993; R 1999e1) Resistance of Organic
Coatings to the Effects of Rapid
Deformation (Impact)

ASTM D 3359 (1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

ASTM D 4214 (1998) Evaluating Degree of Chalking of
Exterior Paint Films

ASTM D 522 (1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached
Organic Coatings

ASTM D 5894 (1996) Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt
Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal,

	(Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)
ASTM D 610	(1995) Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces
ASTM D 714	(1987; R 1994el) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D 968	(1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM E 1592	(1998) Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM G 154	(2000ael) Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(1998) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
--------	--

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish a commercially available roofing system which satisfies all requirements contained herein and has been verified by load testing and independent design analyses to meet the specified design requirements.

1.2.1 Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System

The SSSMR system covered under this specification shall include the entire roofing system; the standing seam metal roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with ASTM E 1592. In addition, the system shall consist of panel finishes, slip sheet, insulation, vapor retarder, all accessories, components, and trim and all connections with roof panels. This includes roof penetration items such as vents, curbs, skylights; interior or exterior gutters and downspouts; eaves, ridge, hip, valley, rake, gable, wall, or other roof system flashings installed and any other components specified within this contract to provide a weathertight roof system.

1.2.2 Manufacturer

The SSSMR system shall be the product of a manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing and designing SSSMR systems for a period of not less than 3 years and has been involved in at least five projects similar in size and complexity to this project.

1.2.3 Installer

The installer shall be certified by the SSSMR system manufacturer to have experience in installing at least three projects that are of comparable size, scope and complexity as this project for the particular roof system furnished. The installer may be either employed by the manufacturer or be

an independent installer.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

The design of the SSSMR system shall be provided by the Contractor as a complete system. Members and connections not indicated on the drawings shall be designed by the Contractor. Roof panels, components, transitions, accessories, and assemblies shall be supplied by the same roofing system manufacturer.

1.3.1 Design Criteria

Design criteria shall be in accordance with ASCE 7.

1.3.2 Dead Loads

The dead load shall be the weight of the SSSMR system. Collateral loads such as sprinklers, mechanical and electrical systems, and ceilings shall not be attached to the panels.

1.3.3 Live Loads

1.3.3.1 Concentrated Loads

The panels and anchor clips shall be capable of supporting a 1335 N concentrated load. The concentrated load shall be applied at the panel midspan and will be resisted by a single standing seam metal roof panel assumed to be acting as a beam. The undeformed shape of the panel shall be used to determine the section properties.

1.3.3.2 Uniform Loads

The panels and concealed anchor clips shall be capable of supporting a minimum uniform live load of 2825 Pa.

1.3.4 Roof Snow Loads

The design roof snow loads shall be as shown on the contract drawings.

1.3.5 Wind Loads

The design wind uplift pressure for the roof system shall be as shown on the contract drawings. The design uplift force for each connection assembly shall be that pressure given for the area under consideration, multiplied by the tributary load area of the connection assembly. The safety factor listed below shall be applied to the design force and compared against the ultimate capacity. Prying shall be considered when figuring fastener design loads.

- a. Single fastener in each connection.....3.0
- b. Two or more fasteners in each connection...2.25

1.3.6 Thermal Loads

Roof panels shall be free to move in response to the expansion and contraction forces resulting from a total temperature range of 60 degrees K during the life of the structure.

1.3.7 Roof Panels Design

Steel panels shall be designed in accordance with AISI SG-973. Aluminum panels shall be designed in accordance with AA ADM. The structural section properties used in the design of the panels shall be determined using the unloaded shape of the roof panels. The calculated panel deflection from concentrated loads shall not exceed 1/180 of the span length. The calculated panel deflection under applied live load, snow, or wind load shall not exceed 1/180 times the span length. Deflections shall be based on panels being continuous across three or more supports. Deflection shall be calculated and measured along the major ribs of the panels.

1.3.8 Accessories and Their Fasteners

Accessories and their fasteners shall be capable of resisting the specified design wind uplift forces and shall allow for thermal movement of the roof panel system. Exposed fasteners shall not restrict free movement of the roof panel system resulting from thermal forces. There shall be a minimum of two fasteners per clip. Single fasteners with a minimum diameter of 9 mm will be allowed when the supporting structural members are prepunched or predrilled.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The SSSMR shall be tested for wind uplift resistance in accordance with ASTM E 1592; SSSMR systems previously tested and approved by the Corps of Engineers' STANDARD TEST METHOD FOR STRUCTURAL PERFORMANCE OF SSMRS BY UNIFORM STATIC AIR PRESSURE DIFFERENCE may be acceptable. Two tests shall be performed. Test 1 shall simulate the edge condition with one end having crosswise restraint and other end free of crosswise restraint. The maximum span length for the edge condition shall be 750 mm. Test 2 shall simulate the interior condition with both ends free of crosswise restraint. The maximum span length for the interior condition shall be 1.5 m. External reinforcement, such as clamps on the ribs, shall not be installed to improve uplift resistance. Bolts through seams shall not be installed.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System; G ED.

Metal roofing drawings and specifications and erection drawings; shop coating and finishing specifications; and other data as necessary to clearly describe design, materials, sizes, layouts, standing seam configuration, construction details, provisions for thermal movement, line of panel fixity, fastener sizes and spacings, sealants and erection procedures. Drawings shall reflect the intent of the architectural detailing using the manufacturer's proprietary products and fabricated items as required. The SSSMR system shop drawings shall be provided by the metal roofing manufacturer.

SD-03 Product Data

Design Analysis; G ED.

Design analysis signed by a Registered Professional Engineer employed by the SSSMR manufacturer. The design analysis shall include a list of the design loads, and complete calculations for the support system (when provided by the Contractor), roofing system and its components; valley designs, gutter/downspout calculations, screw pullout test results, and shall indicate how expected thermal movements are accommodated.

Qualifications.

Qualifications of the manufacturer and installer.

SD-04 Samples

Accessories

One sample of each type of snowguard, flashing, trim, closure, thermal spacer block, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Roof Panels

One piece of each type to be used, 225 mm long, full width.

Factory Color Finish; G ED.

Three 75 by 125 mm samples of each type and color.

Fasteners

Two samples of each type to be used, with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the job site shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

Insulation

One piece, 300 by 300 mm, of each type and thickness to be used, with a label indicating the rated permeance (if faced) and R-values. The flame spread, and smoke developed rating shall be shown on the label or provided in a letter of certification.

Gaskets and Insulating Compounds

Two samples of each type to be used and descriptive data.

Sealant

One sample, approximately 0.5 kg, and descriptive data.

Concealed Anchor Clips

Two samples of each type used.

Subpurlins

One piece, 225 mm long.

EPDM Rubber Boots

One piece of each type.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Report for Uplift Resistance of the SSSMR; G ED.

The report shall include the following information:

- a. Details of the SSSMR system showing the roof panel cross-section with dimensions and thickness.
- b. Details of the anchor clip, dimensions, and thickness.
- c. Type of fasteners, size, and the number required for each connection.
- d. Purlins/subpurlins size and spacing used in the test.
- e. Description of the seaming operation including equipment used.
- f. Maximum allowable uplift pressures. These pressures are determined from the ultimate load divided by a factor of safety equal to 1.65.
- g. Any additional information required to identify the SSSMR system tested.
- h. Signature and seal of an independent registered engineer who witnessed the test.

SD-07 Certificates

Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System

- a. Certification that the actual thickness of uncoated sheets used in SSSMRS components including roofing panels, subpurlins, and concealed anchor clips complies with specified requirements.
- b. Certification that materials used in the installation are mill certified.
- c. Previous certification of SSSMR system tested under the Corps of Engineers' Standard Test Method in lieu of ASTM E 1592 testing.
- d. Certification that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that a representative sample consisting of not less than three pieces has been tested and has met the quality standards specified for factory color finish.

e. Certification of installer. Installer certification shall be furnished.

f. Warranty certificate. At the completion of the project the Contractor shall furnish signed copies of the 5-year Warranty for Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System, a sample copy of which is attached to this section, the 20-year Manufacturer's Material Warranties, and the manufacturer's 20-year system weathertightness warranty.

Insulation

Certificate attesting that the polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials shall be covered with weathertight coverings and kept dry. Storage conditions shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

1.7 WARRANTIES

The SSSMR system shall be warranted as outlined below. Any emergency temporary repairs conducted by the owner shall not negate the warranties.

1.7.1 Contractor's Weathertightness Warranty

The SSSMR system shall be warranted by the Contractor on a no penal sum basis for a period of five years against material and workmanship deficiencies; system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified service design loads, water leaks, and wind uplift damage. The SSSMR system covered under this warranty shall include the entire roofing system including, but not limited to, the standing seam metal roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with ASTM E 1592. In addition, the system shall consist of panel finishes, slip sheet, insulation, vapor retarder, all accessories, components, and trim and all connections with roof panels. This includes roof penetration items such as vents, curbs, and skylights; interior or exterior gutters and downspouts; eaves, ridge, hip, valley, rake, gable, wall, or other roof system flashings installed and any other components specified within this contract to provide a weathertight roof system; and items specified in other sections of these specifications that are part of the SSSMR system. All material and workmanship deficiencies, system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified design loads, water leaks and wind uplift damage shall be repaired as approved by the Contracting Officer. See the attached Contractor's required warranty for issue resolution of warrantable defects. This warranty shall warrant and cover the entire cost of repair or replacement, including all material, labor, and related markups. The Contractor shall supplement this warranty with written warranties from the installer and system manufacturer, which shall be submitted along with Contractor's warranty; however, the Contractor shall be ultimately responsible for this warranty. The Contractor's written warranty shall be as outlined in attached WARRANTY FOR STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM, and shall start upon

final acceptance of the facility. It is required that the Contractor provide a separate bond in an amount equal to the installed total roofing system cost in favor of the owner (Government) covering the Contractor's warranty responsibilities effective throughout the five year Contractor's warranty period for the entire SSSMR system as outlined above.

1.7.2 Manufacturer's Material Warranties.

The Contractor shall furnish, in writing, the following manufacturer's material warranties which cover all SSSMR system components such as roof panels, anchor clips and fasteners, flashing, accessories, and trim, fabricated from coil material:

a. A manufacturer's 20 year material warranty warranting that the aluminum, zinc-coated steel, aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel or aluminum-coated steel as specified herein will not rupture, structurally fail, fracture, deteriorate, or become perforated under normal design atmospheric conditions and service design loads. Liability under this warranty shall be limited exclusively to the cost of either repairing or replacing nonconforming, ruptured, perforated, or structurally failed coil material.

b. A manufacturer's 20 year exterior material finish warranty on the factory colored finish warranting that the finish, under normal atmospheric conditions at the site, will not crack, peel, or delaminate; chalk in excess of a numerical rating of eight, as determined by ASTM D 4214 test procedures; or change color in excess of five CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. Liability under this warranty is exclusively limited to refinishing with an air-drying version of the specified finish or replacing the defective coated material.

c. A roofing system manufacturer's 20 year, non-prorated, system weathertightness warranty.

1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

A coordination meeting shall be held 30 days prior to the first submittal, for mutual understanding of the Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System contract requirements. This meeting shall take place at the building site and shall include representatives from the Contractor, the roof system manufacturer, the roofing supplier, the erector, the SSSMR design engineer of record, and the Contracting Officer. All items required by paragraph SUBMITTALS shall be discussed, including applicable standard manufacturer shop drawings, and the approval process. The Contractor shall coordinate time and arrangements for the meeting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF PANELS

Panels shall be aluminum and shall have a factory color finish. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire length of any unbroken roof slope for slope lengths that do not exceed 9 m. When length of run exceeds 9 m and panel laps are provided, each sheet in the run shall extend over three or more supports. Sheets longer than 30 m may be furnished if approved by the Contracting Officer. Width of sheets shall provide not more than 600 mm of coverage in place. SSSMR system with roofing panels greater than 300 mm in width shall have standing seams rolled during installation by an electrically driven seaming machine. Height of standing

seams shall be the roof panel manufacturer's standard..

2.1.1 Aluminum Panels

Alloy conforming to ASTM B 209M , temper as required for the forming operation, minimum 0.8 mm thick.

2.2 CONCEALED ANCHOR CLIPS

Concealed anchor clips shall be the same as the tested roofing system. Clip bases shall have factory punched or drilled holes for attachment. Clips shall be made from multiple pieces with the allowance for the total thermal movement required to take place within the clip. Single piece clips may be acceptable when the manufacturer can substantiate that the system can accommodate the thermal cyclic movement under sustained live or snow loads.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

Flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps and similar metal accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard products. Exposed metal accessories shall be finished to match the panels furnished. Molded closure strips shall be bituminous-saturated fiber, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride premolded to match configuration of the panels and shall not absorb or retain water. Die cast metal closures shall be installed with double bead tape sealant and fasteners that stitch the panel to a 2 mm preformed backer plate to ensure a positive compression of the tape sealant. The use of a continuous angle butted to the panel ends to form a closure will not be allowed.

2.4 FASTENERS

Fasteners for steel roof panels shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum, corrosion resisting steel, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Fasteners for aluminum roof panels shall be aluminum or corrosion resisting steel. Fasteners for structural connections shall provide both tensile and shear ultimate strengths of not less than 3340 N per fastener. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed roof fasteners shall be sealed or have sealed washers on the exterior side of the roof to waterproof the fastener penetration. Washer material shall be compatible with the roofing; have a minimum diameter of 10 mm for structural connections; and gasketed portion of fasteners or washers shall be neoprene or other equally durable elastomeric material approximately 3 mm thick. Exposed fasteners for factory color finished panels shall be factory finished to match the color of the panels.

2.4.1 Screws

Screws for attaching anchor devices shall be not less than No. 14. Actual screw pull out test results shall be performed for the actual material gage and yield strength of the structural purlins or subpurlins to which the clip is to be anchored/attached. Other screws shall be as recommended by the manufacturer to meet the strength design requirements of the panels.

2.4.2 Bolts

Bolts shall be not less than 6 mm diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with locking washers and nuts.

2.4.3 Structural Blind Fasteners

Blind screw-type expandable fasteners shall be not less than 6 mm diameter. Blind (pop) rivets shall be not less than 7 mm minimum diameter.

2.5 SUBPURLINS

Cold formed supporting structural members/subpurlins shall have a minimum thickness of 1.5 mm and a minimum tensile yield strength of 345 MPa. Hot rolled structural members shall have a minimum thickness of 6 mm and a minimum tensile yield strength of 248 MPa. Subpurlins shall be galvanized.

2.6 FACTORY COLOR FINISH

Panels shall have a factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish on the exposed side. The exterior finish shall consist of a baked-on topcoat with an appropriate prime coat. Color shall match the color indicated on the COLOR SCHEDULE. The exterior coating shall be a nominal 0.050 mm thickness consisting of a topcoat of not less than 0.018 mm dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 0.025 mm thickness. The interior color finish shall consist of a nominal 0.025 mm thick PVF2 a backer coat with a dry film thickness of 0.013 mm. The exterior color finish shall meet the test requirements specified below.

2.6.1 Salt Spray Test

A sample of the sheets shall withstand a cyclic corrosion test for a minimum of 2016 hours in accordance with ASTM D 5894, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of not less than 10, no blistering, as determined by ASTM D 714; 10, no rusting, as determined by ASTM D 610; and a rating of 6, over 2.0 to 3.0 mm failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654.

2.6.2 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522 Method B, 3 mm diameter mandrel, the coating film shall show no evidence of cracking to the naked eye.

2.6.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change

A sample of the sheets shall be tested in accordance with ASTM G 154, test condition UVA-340 lamp, 8h UV at 60 degrees C followed by 4h CON at 45 degrees C for 48 total hours. The coating shall withstand the weathering test without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating with an adhesion rating less than 4B when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3359, Test Method B, shall be considered as an area indicating loss of adhesion. Following the accelerated weathering test, the coating shall have a chalk rating not less than No. 8 in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures, and the color change shall not exceed 5 CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244.

2.6.4 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking,

creepage or corrosion.

2.6.5 Impact Resistance

Factory-painted sheet shall withstand direct and reverse impact in accordance with ASTM D 2794 13 mm diameter hemispherical head indenter, equal to 6.7 times the metal thickness in mm, expressed in Newton-meters, with no cracking.

2.6.6 Abrasion Resistance Test

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A, the coating system shall withstand a minimum of 50 liters of sand before the appearance of the base metal. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metallic coating on steel or the aluminum base metal.

2.6.7 Pollution Resistance

Coating shall show no visual effects when covered spot tested in a 10 percent hydrochloric acid solution for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM D 1308.

2.7 SEALANT

Sealants shall be elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be colored to match the applicable building color and shall cure to a rubberlike consistency. Sealant placed in the roof panel standing seam ribs shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.8 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Gaskets and insulating compounds shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

2.9 EPDM RUBBER BOOTS

Flashing devices around pipe penetrations shall be flexible, one-piece devices molded from weather-resistant EPDM rubber. Rubber boot material shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. The boots shall have base rings made of aluminum or corrosion resisting steel that conform to the contours of the roof panel to form a weather-tight seal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's erection instructions and drawings. Dissimilar materials which are not compatible when contacting each other shall be insulated by means of gaskets or insulating compounds. Molded closure strips shall be installed wherever roofing sheets terminate in open-end configurations, exclusive of flashings. The closure strip installation shall be weather-tight and sealed. Screws shall be installed with a clutching screw gun, to assure screws are not stripped. Field test shall be conducted on each gun prior to starting installation and periodically thereafter to assure it is adjusted properly to install particular type and size of screw as recommended by manufacturer's literature. Improper or mislocated drill

holes shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, sheets with an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be kept clean and free from sealant, metal cuttings, hazardous burrs, and other foreign material. Stained, discolored, or damaged sheets shall be removed from the site.

3.1.1 Field Forming of Panels for Unique Area

When roofing panels are formed from factory-color-finished steel coils at the project site, the same care and quality control measures that are taken in shop forming of roofing panels shall be observed. Rollformer shall be operated by the metal roofing manufacturer's representative. In cold weather conditions, preheating of the steel coils to be field formed shall be performed as necessary just prior to the rolling operations.

3.1.2 Subpurlins

Unless otherwise shown, subpurlins shall be anchored to the purlins or other structural framing members with bolts or screws. Attachment to the substrate (when provided) or to the panels is not permitted. The subpurlin spacing shall not exceed 750 mm on centers at the corner, edge and ridge zones, and 1500 mm maximum on centers for the remainder of the roof. Corner, edge, and ridge zones are as defined in ASCE 7.

3.1.3 Roof Panel Installation

Roof panels shall be installed with the standing seams in the direction of the roof slope. The side seam connections for installed panels shall be completed at the end of each day's work. Method of applying joint sealant shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation to achieve a complete weather-tight installation. End laps of panels shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Closures, flashings, EPDM rubber boots, roof curbs, and related accessories shall be installed according to the manufacturer's drawings. Fasteners shall not puncture roofing sheets except as provided for in the manufacturer's instructions for erection and installation. Expansion joints for the standing seam roof system shall be installed at locations indicated on the contract drawings and other locations indicated on the manufacturer's drawings.

3.1.4 Concealed Anchor Clips

Concealed anchor clips shall be fastened directly to the structural framing members. Attachment to the substrate (when provided) or to the metal deck is not permitted. The maximum distance, parallel to the seams, between clips shall be 750 mm on center at the corner, edge, and ridge zones, and 1500 mm maximum on centers for the remainder of the roof.

3.2 CLEANING AND TOUCH-UP

Exposed SSSMR systems shall be cleaned at completion of installation. Debris that could cause discoloration and harm to the panels, flashings, closures and other accessories shall be removed. Grease and oil films, excess sealants, and handling marks shall be removed and the work shall be scrubbed clean. Exposed metal surfaces shall be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks. Immediately upon detection, abraded or corroded spots on shop-painted surfaces shall be wire brushed and touched up with the same material used for the shop coat. Factory color finished surfaces shall be touched up with the manufacturer's

recommended touch up paint.

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM

FACILITY DESCRIPTION_____

BUILDING NUMBER:_____

CORPS OF ENGINEERS CONTRACT NUMBER:_____

CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

OWNER

OWNER:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

CONSTRUCTION AGENT

CONSTRUCTION AGENT:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
(continued)

THE SSSMR SYSTEM INSTALLED ON THE ABOVE NAMED BUILDING IS WARRANTED BY _____ FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE (5) YEARS AGAINST WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE. THE SSSMR SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL INCLUDE, BUT SHALL NOT BE LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING: THE ENTIRE ROOFING SYSTEM, MANUFACTURER SUPPLIED FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, METAL ROOF PANELS, FASTENERS, CONNECTORS, ROOF SECUREMENT COMPONENTS, AND ASSEMBLIES TESTED AND APPROVED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM E 1592. IN ADDITION, THE SYSTEM PANEL FINISHES, SLIP SHEET, INSULATION, VAPOR RETARDER, ALL ACCESSORIES, COMPONENTS, AND TRIM AND ALL CONNECTIONS ARE INCLUDED. THIS INCLUDES ROOF PENETRATION ITEMS SUCH AS VENTS, CURBS, SKYLIGHTS; INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS; EAVES, RIDGE, HIP, VALLEY, RAKE, GABLE, WALL, OR OTHER ROOF SYSTEM FLASHINGS INSTALLED AND ANY OTHER COMPONENTS SPECIFIED WITHIN THIS CONTRACT TO PROVIDE A WEATHERTIGHT ROOF SYSTEM; AND ITEMS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THE SPECIFICATIONS THAT ARE PART OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM.

ALL MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE ASSOCIATED WITH THE SSSMR SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE REPAIRED AS APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER. THIS WARRANTY SHALL COVER THE ENTIRE COST OF REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT, INCLUDING ALL MATERIAL, LABOR, AND RELATED MARKUPS. THE ABOVE REFERENCED WARRANTY COMMENCED ON THE DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE ON _____ AND WILL REMAIN IN EFFECT FOR STATED DURATION FROM THIS DATE.

SIGNED, DATED, AND NOTARIZED (BY COMPANY PRESIDENT)

(Company President)

(Date)

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
(continued)

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLEMENT THIS WARRANTY WITH WRITTEN WARRANTIES FROM THE MANUFACTURER AND/OR INSTALLER OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM, WHICH SHALL BE SUBMITTED ALONG WITH THE CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY. HOWEVER, THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE ULTIMATELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THIS WARRANTY AS OUTLINED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS AND AS INDICATED IN THIS WARRANTY EXAMPLE.

EXCLUSIONS FROM COVERAGE

1. NATURAL DISASTERS, ACTS OF GOD (LIGHTNING, FIRE, EXPLOSIONS, SUSTAINED WIND FORCES IN EXCESS OF THE DESIGN CRITERIA, EARTHQUAKES, AND HAIL).
2. ACTS OF NEGLIGENCE OR ABUSE OR MISUSE BY GOVERNMENT OR OTHER PERSONNEL, INCLUDING ACCIDENTS, VANDALISM, CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE, WAR, OR DAMAGE CAUSED BY FALLING OBJECTS.
3. DAMAGE BY STRUCTURAL FAILURE, SETTLEMENT, MOVEMENT, DISTORTION, WARPAGE, OR DISPLACEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE OR ALTERATIONS MADE TO THE BUILDING.
4. CORROSION CAUSED BY EXPOSURE TO CORROSIVE CHEMICALS, ASH OR FUMES GENERATED OR RELEASED INSIDE OR OUTSIDE THE BUILDING FROM CHEMICAL PLANTS, FOUNDRIES, PLATING WORKS, KILNS, FERTILIZER FACTORIES, PAPER PLANTS, AND THE LIKE.
5. FAILURE OF ANY PART OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM DUE TO ACTIONS BY THE OWNER TO INHIBIT FREE DRAINAGE OF WATER FROM THE ROOF AND GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS OR ALLOW PONDING WATER TO COLLECT ON THE ROOF SURFACE. CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN SHALL INSURE FREE DRAINAGE FROM THE ROOF AND NOT ALLOW PONDING WATER.
6. THIS WARRANTY APPLIES TO THE SSSMR SYSTEM. IT DOES NOT INCLUDE ANY CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE TO THE BUILDING INTERIOR OR CONTENTS WHICH IS COVERED BY THE WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION CLAUSE INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT.
7. THIS WARRANTY CANNOT BE TRANSFERRED TO ANOTHER OWNER WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE CONTRACTOR; AND THIS WARRANTY AND THE CONTRACT PROVISIONS WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ANY CONFLICTS WITH STATE STATUTES.

★ ★

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
(continued)

**REPORTS OF LEAKS AND SSSMR SYSTEM DEFICIENCIES SHALL BE RESPONDED TO WITHIN 48 HOURS OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE, BY TELEPHONE OR IN WRITING, FROM EITHER THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER. EMERGENCY REPAIRS TO PREVENT FURTHER ROOF LEAKS SHALL BE INITIATED IMMEDIATELY; A WRITTEN PLAN SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL TO REPAIR OR REPLACE THIS SSSMR SYSTEM WITHIN SEVEN (7) CALENDAR DAYS. ACTUAL WORK FOR PERMANENT REPAIRS OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE STARTED WITHIN 30 DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF NOTICE, AND COMPLETED WITHIN A REASONABLE TIME FRAME. IF THE CONTRACTOR FAILS TO ADEQUATELY RESPOND TO THE WARRANTY PROVISIONS, AS STATED IN THE CONTRACT AND AS CONTAINED HEREIN, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER MAY HAVE THE SSSMR SYSTEM REPAIRED OR REPLACED BY OTHERS AND CHARGE THE COST TO THE CONTRACTOR.

IN THE EVENT THE CONTRACTOR DISPUTES THE EXISTENCE OF A WARRANTABLE DEFECT, THE CONTRACTOR MAY CHALLENGE THE OWNER'S DEMAND FOR REPAIRS AND/OR REPLACEMENT DIRECTED BY THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER EITHER BY REQUESTING A CONTRACTING OFFICER'S DECISION UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT, OR BY REQUESTING THAT AN ARBITRATOR RESOLVE THE ISSUE. THE REQUEST FOR AN ARBITRATOR MUST BE MADE WITHIN 48 HOURS OF BEING NOTIFIED OF THE DISPUTED DEFECTS. UPON BEING INVOKED, THE PARTIES SHALL, WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS, JOINTLY REQUEST A LIST OF FIVE (5) ARBITRATORS FROM THE FEDERAL MEDIATION AND CONCILIATION SERVICE. THE PARTIES SHALL CONFER WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF THE LIST TO SEEK AGREEMENT ON AN ARBITRATOR. IF THE PARTIES CANNOT AGREE ON AN ARBITRATOR, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER AND THE PRESIDENT OF THE CONTRACTOR'S COMPANY WILL STRIKE ONE (1) NAME FROM THE LIST ALTERNATIVELY UNTIL ONE (1) NAME REMAINS. THE REMAINING PERSON SHALL BE THE DULY SELECTED ARBITRATOR. THE COSTS OF THE ARBITRATION, INCLUDING THE ARBITRATOR'S FEE AND EXPENSES, COURT REPORTER, COURTROOM OR SITE SELECTED, ETC., SHALL BE BORNE EQUALLY BETWEEN THE PARTIES. EITHER PARTY DESIRING A COPY OF THE TRANSCRIPT SHALL PAY FOR THE TRANSCRIPT. A HEARING WILL BE HELD AS SOON AS THE PARTIES CAN MUTUALLY AGREE. A WRITTEN ARBITRATOR'S DECISION WILL BE REQUESTED NOT LATER THAN 30 DAYS FOLLOWING THE HEARING. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR WILL NOT BE BINDING; HOWEVER, IT WILL BE ADMISSIBLE IN ANY SUBSEQUENT APPEAL UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT.

A FRAMED COPY OF THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE POSTED IN THE MECHANICAL ROOM OR OTHER APPROVED LOCATION DURING THE ENTIRE WARRANTY PERIOD.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07551A

MODIFIED BITUMEN ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 208	(1995) Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
ASTM D 2824	(1994) Aluminum-Pigmented Asphalt Roof Coatings, Non-Fibered, Asbestos Fibered, and Fibered without Asbestos
ASTM D 312	(2000) Asphalt Used in Roofing
ASTM D 41	(1994) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D 4586	(1993; R 1999) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
ASTM D 4601	(1998) Asphalt-Coated Glass Fiber Base Sheet Used in Roofing
ASTM D 4897	(1998) Asphalt-Coated Glass-Fiber Venting Base Sheet Used in Roofing
ASTM D 6162	(2000) Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using a Combination of Polyester and Glass Fiber Reinforcements
ASTM D 6163	(2000) Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Glass Fiber Reinforcements
ASTM D 6164	(2000) Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Polyester Reinforcements
ASTM D 6222	(2000) Atactic Polypropylene (ARP) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Polyester Reinforcements
ASTM D 6223	(2000) Atactic Polypropylene (ARP) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using a Combination of Polyester and Glass Fiber Reinforcements

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825c (1998) Approval Guide Building Materials

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1256 (1998) Fire Test of Roof Deck Constructions

UL 790 (1997; Rev thru Jul 1998) Tests for Fire Resistance of Roof Covering Materials

UL Bld Mat Dir (1999) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The modified bitumen roofing system shall consist of a manufacturer's standard, prefabricated, reinforced polymer-modified bitumen membrane, with base sheet, and insulation as specified and indicated. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 5 years experience in manufacturing of the proposed modified bitumen sheet roofing for similar applications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

EVT and Flash Point

Bills of lading shall indicate the flash point and equiviscous temperature (EVT) and this information shall be shown on labels for each unit (or plug) of asphalt.

Materials;
Installation

Manufacturer's instructions, including membrane description and performance data, detailed procedure for installation, and safety precautions, prior to the start of roofing work.

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer

Evidence that the manufacturer has a minimum of 5 years experience manufacturing modified bitumen roofing. The roofing system applicator shall be approved by the modified bitumen roofing manufacturer, and shall have a minimum of 3 years experience as an approved applicator. A list of installations using the same products and applicator as proposed shall be included.

Materials

Certificates of compliance for felts, bitumens, and membrane

sheet.

1.4 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Felts and roofing sheets shall be kept dry before, during, and after delivery to the site. Felts and roofing sheets shall be stored on end one level high, in an enclosed building or trailer and on platforms, off the deck or floor. Felts and sheets shall be maintained at a temperature above 10 degrees C for 24 hours immediately before laying.

1.5 COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS

The work shall be coordinated with other trades to ensure that components are available when they are to be secured or stripped into the roofing system.

1.5.1 Insulation Application

Application of roofing shall immediately follow application of insulation as a continuous operation.

1.5.2 Flashing

Modified bituminous sheet shall be used for flashings where the roof deck abuts angles, vertical surfaces, edge metal, and penetrations, unless otherwise specified or indicated. Flashing shall be installed as the work progresses.

1.5.3 Sheet Metalwork

Sheet metalwork specified in Section 07600A SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL shall be coordinated with roofing operations.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Air temperature shall be above 4 degrees C and there shall be no visible ice, frost, or moisture on the roof deck at the time roofing is installed. Roofing shall not be applied when air temperature is less than minus 7 degrees C. When air temperature is less than 4 degrees C, kettles shall be insulated, felts and sheets shall be kept warm, and the application site shall be protected.

1.7 FLAME HEATED EQUIPMENT

Flame heated kettles shall not be placed on the roof. Torch application shall be approved by the membrane manufacturer for the specific modified bitumen. Open flame equipment shall not be left unattended while ignited.

1.8 ELECTRIC-HEATED EQUIPMENT

Adequate electrical service shall be provided as required by the manufacturer of the equipment, to insure proper application of the roofing materials.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

Minimize bitumen vapors during execution of the work to the fullest extent possible. Kettle equipment shall be used which is specifically designed and manufactured for the purpose of eliminating asphalt and coal tar odors,

fumes, and visible emissions produced as a result of roofing operations. Equipment shall be in good repair and fully functional. The Contractor shall follow all manufacturer's safety and operating procedures. The Contractor shall provide an updraft afterburner and safety loader, which is factory-installed on a new roofing kettle, or retrofit onto an existing roofing kettle. Equipment shall be as manufactured by Cleasby Manufacturing Inc., Garlock Equipment Co., Reeves Roofing Equipment Inc., or equal.

1.10 FIRE AND WIND UPLIFT REQUIREMENTS

The complete roof system shall have a UL 1256, UL 790, Class A or B classification, be listed as "fire classified" in UL Bld Mat Dir, and bear the UL label or be listed as a Class I Roof Deck in FM P7825c. Roofing system over steel deck shall be rated Class I- 105 in accordance with FM P7825c. Ratings from other independent laboratories may be substituted provided that the tests, requirements and ratings are documented to be equivalent, to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

1.11 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard warranty for the roofing system shall be provided for not less than 10 years from acceptance of the work. Warranty shall state that manufacturer shall repair or replace defective materials if the roofing system leaks or allows the insulation beneath the membrane to become wet during the period of the warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRIMER

Primer shall conform to ASTM D 41.

2.2 ASPHALT

Asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 312, Type III for slopes up to 25 percent (1/4 vertical/horizontal) and Type IV for slopes up to 50 percent (1/2 vertical/horizontal).

2.3 BITUMINOUS CEMENT

Bituminous cement shall conform to ASTM D 4586.

2.4 CANTS AND WOOD NAILERS

Treated wood cants and wood nailers shall be of water-borne preservative-treated material as specified in Section 06100A ROUGH CARPENTRY. Cants shall be made from treated wood or treated fiberboard not less than 89 mm high and cut to reduce change in direction of the membrane to 45 degrees or less. Fiberboard shall conform to ASTM C 208, treated with sizing, wax or bituminous impregnation. When membrane or flashing is to be torch applied, cants shall be fire resistant.

2.5 BASE SHEET

Venting inorganic felt base sheet shall conform to ASTM D 4897, Type II. Non venting base sheet shall conform to ASTM D 4601, Type II.

2.6 MODIFIED BITUMEN SHEET

Modified bitumen sheet shall be a prefabricated styrene-butadiene-styrene modified bitumen sheet and shall comply with ASTM D 6162, Type II, Grade G or S or ASTM D 6163, Type II, Grade G or S or ASTM D 6164, Type II, G or S or prefabricated atactic polypropylene modified bitumen sheet and shall comply with ASTM D 6222, Type II, Grade G or S or ASTM D 6223, Type II, G or S.

2.7 NAILS AND FASTENERS

Nails and fasteners shall be an approved type recommended by the roofing felt or membrane manufacturer.

2.8 SURFACING MATERIAL

Surfacing shall be light colored, factory applied granules requiring no further coating.

2.9 ADHESIVE

Adhesive shall be an approved type recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

2.10 WALKWAY SURFACES

Walkway surfaces shall be mineral surfaced modified bitumen cap sheet as recommended by the membrane manufacturer, or concrete pavers, 200 x 400 mm or size as indicated, 38 mm minimum thickness, and made from 20.68 MPa air entrained concrete.

2.11 INSULATION

Insulation shall be compatible with the membrane, as recommended by the membrane manufacturer's printed instructions, and as specified in Section 07220A ROOF INSULATION.

2.12 COATING

Aluminum coating shall conform to ASTM D 2824 Type I or III, or shall be as recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION REQUIREMENTS

The substrate construction of any bay or section of the building shall be completed before roofing work is begun thereon. Vents and other items penetrating the roof shall be secured in position and properly prepared for flashing. Nailers, curbs and other items attached to roof surface shall be in place before roofing is begun.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CANTS

Cants shall be installed in the angles formed between the roof and walls or other vertical surfaces. Cants shall be laid in a solid coat of bituminous cement just prior to laying the base sheet or membrane. Cants shall be continuous, and shall be installed in lengths as long as practicable.

3.3 CONDITION OF SURFACES

Surfaces shall be inspected and approved immediately prior to application

of roofing and flashings. The roofing and flashings shall be applied to a smooth and firm surface free from ice, frost, visible moisture, dirt, projections, and foreign materials. Prior to application of primer on precast concrete decks, joints shall be covered with a 100 mm strip of roofing felt, embedded in and coated with bituminous cement. Modified bitumen membrane shall be isolated from coal tar pitch.

3.4 MECHANICAL APPLICATION DEVICES

Mechanical application devices shall be mounted on pneumatic-tired wheels, and shall be designed and maintained to operate without damaging the insulation, roofing membrane, or structural components.

3.5 PRIMING

Concrete, masonry and metal surfaces to receive bitumen shall be uniformly coated with primer at a rate of not less than 0.4 liter per square meter and allowed to dry.

3.6 HEATING OF BITUMEN

Asphalt shall not be heated higher than 42 degrees C above the EVT or 28 degrees C below the flash point or 274 degrees C (maximum) whichever is lower. EVT and flash point temperatures of asphalt in the kettle shall be conspicuously posted on the kettle. Heating kettle shall be provided with automatic thermostatic control and an accurate thermometer (mercury shall not be used in thermometers). Kettle operators shall be in attendance at all times during the heating to ensure that the maximum temperature specified is not exceeded. An asphalt tanker shall be treated as a kettle.

3.7 BITUMEN APPLICATION

Asphalt shall be applied within 14 degrees C below or above the EVT, or 204 degrees C, whichever is higher. Application temperatures shall be measured at the mop bucket or mechanical applicator. Bitumen at a temperature below the recommended temperature shall be returned to the kettle.

3.8 APPLICATIONS OF BASE SHEET

Base sheet shall be applied, shingle fashion, in a continuous operation, with side laps in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. End laps shall be not less than 150 mm and staggered a minimum of 600 mm. Base sheets shall be applied at right angles to the slope (except on curved or steep deck) and laps shall face down the slope. Non venting base sheet shall be applied in hot mopping of not less than 0.97 kg nor more than 1.7 kg of asphalt per square meter and shall be embedded in the hot asphalt with a squeegee or broom to eliminate air pockets and assure complete adhesion. Operator shall avoid heavy application of squeegees to glass-fiber sheets.

3.9 MODIFIED BITUMEN MEMBRANE APPLICATION

Membrane shall be two plies, as recommended by the membrane manufacturer. Each sheet in each ply shall be fully adhered to the underlying surface. Sheet edges shall lie flat, with no fishmouths or wrinkles. Installation shall begin at the low point of the roof and progress to the high point with each sheet installed shingle fashion. Each sheet shall be unrolled to provide 100 mm side laps and 150 mm end laps. End laps shall be

staggered not less than 600 mm. Laps shall not coincide with laps of base layers except at lines of permanent termination. Sheets shall be embedded in hot solid-mopped asphalt, applied at a rate of 0.97 to 1.46 kg per square meter. Hot asphalt shall flow out of all side and end laps. End laps shall be back-mopped. The underside of each sheet and the laps of the preceding roll shall be heated with a torch or electric heater and trowelled or rolled into place to provide a full adhesion of the membrane in a flow of modified bitumen of at least 10 mm but not more than 25 mm on all side and end laps.

3.10 TERMINATIONS AT PERIMETERS

The modified bitumen membrane shall extend up abutting surface at least 100 mm or 50 mm above the top of the cant.

3.11 MECHANICAL FASTENING

Nails and fasteners for securing base or membrane sheet to wood nailers or deck shall be flush driven through flat metal disks of not less than 25 mm diameter. Metal disks may be omitted where heads of fasteners are equivalent in size to the 25 mm diameter disks. Screw fasteners with disks as specified by the membrane manufacturer shall be used on concrete or metal deck. Nails and fasteners shall be spaced to meet the wind uplift requirement and within the tolerances specified by the manufacturer. Penetration of nails and fasteners will not be permitted through the exposed surface of membrane.

3.12 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING

At end of day's work or whenever precipitation is imminent, the terminated edge of the roofing shall be sealed with two full width strips of roofing felt set in and coated with bituminous cement or hot mopped asphalt. One half-width of strips shall be extended up and over the finished roofing and the other half-width extended out and onto the bare roof deck or existing membrane. Sealing strips shall be removed before continuing installation of roofing. To facilitate sealing, termination edges may be straightened with pieces of insulation board which shall be removed when work is resumed.

3.13 FLASHINGS

Flashings shall be provided over cants, in the angles formed at walls and other vertical surfaces, and where required to make the work watertight. Modified bitumen flashings shall be used, except where metal flashings are specified in other sections of the specifications.

3.14 WALKWAYS

Walkways shall be mineral-surfaced asphalt planks or loose-laid concrete pavers and shall be located as indicated.

3.15 COATING APPLICATION

After roofing membrane has been laid and flashings installed, the roof surface, including cants, shall be coated with an aluminum coating as recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

3.16 FIRE WATCH

Fire watch shall be provided continuously during and for at least 1 hour

following torch application. At least two 9.46 liter containers of water and two 6.8 kg carbon dioxide extinguishers shall be available during the fire watch. When work is interrupted, or at the end of a section of roofing, and at end of each day's work, areas which had been subjected to torch applications shall be surveyed with an infra-red sensing device. Hot spots shall be cooled and re-surveyed. If a hot spot persists, the roof shall be cut open and any smoldering shall be extinguished before the foreman leaves the site.

3.17 INSPECTION

The Contractor shall establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed roofing with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Inspection shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of roofing workers; start and end time of various tasks; condition of substrate.
- b. Verification of compliance of materials before, during, and after installation.
- c. Inspection of condition of equipment and accuracy of thermometers and metering devices.
- d. Inspection of flashings, cants and curbs.
- e. Inspection of membrane placement, including edge envelopes, widths of starter sheets, laps, proper use of squeegee, and mechanical fastening.
- f. Inspection of application of bitumen, aggregate, and walkways.
- g. Inspection of embedment of aggregate for required weight and coverage.
- h. Cutout sampling and analysis as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07600

SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 209M	(1995) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B 221M	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM B 370	(1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM D 226	(1997a) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 543	(1995) Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents
ASTM D 822	(1996) Conducting Tests on Paint and Related Coatings and Materials Using Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposure Apparatus
ASTM D 828	(1997) Tensile Properties of Paper and Paperboard Using Constant-Rate-of-Elongation-Apparatus
ASTM D 2822	(1991; R 1997e1) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 4586	(1993) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
ASTM E 96	(1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA Arch. Manual

(1993; Errata; Addenda Oct 1997)
Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Sheet metalwork shall be accomplished to form weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and shall allow for expansion and contraction. Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades shall be performed by sheet metal mechanics. Application of bituminous strip flashing over various sheet metal items is covered in Section 07551A MODIFIED BITUMEN ROOFING. Installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing shall be coordinated with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations. Sheet metalwork pertaining to heating, ventilating, and air conditioning is specified in Section 15895.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Materials

Drawings of sheet metal items showing weights, gauges or thicknesses; types of materials; expansion-joint spacing; fabrication details; and installation procedures.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be adequately packaged and protected during shipment and shall be inspected for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the jobsite. Materials shall be clearly labeled as to type and manufacturer. Sheet metal items shall be carefully handled to avoid damage. Materials shall be stored in dry, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Lead, lead-coated metal, and galvanized steel shall not be used. Any metal listed by SMACNA Arch. Manual for a particular item may be used, unless otherwise specified or indicated. Materials shall conform to the requirements specified below and to the thicknesses and configurations established in SMACNA Arch. Manual. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that if copper is selected for any exposed item, all exposed items shall be copper.

2.1.1 Accessories

Accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation, though not specifically indicated or specified, shall be provided.

2.1.2 Aluminum Extrusions

ASTM B 221M , Alloy 6063, Temper T5.

2.1.3 Bituminous Cement

Type I asphalt cement conforming to ASTM D 2822 or ASTM D 4586.

2.1.4 Sealant

Unless otherwise specified, sealant shall be an elastomeric weather resistant sealant as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

2.1.5 Fasteners

Fasteners shall be compatible with the fastened material and shall be the type best suited for the application.

2.1.6 Felt

ASTM D 226, Type I.

2.1.7 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 209M , anodized, clear, or color as indicated, form, alloy, and temper appropriate for use.

2.1.8 Copper

ASTM B 370, Temper H 00.

2.1.9 Stainless Steel

ASTM A 167, Type 302 or 304; fully annealed, dead soft temper.

2.1.10 Solder

ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.1.11 Through-Wall Flashing

- a. Electro-sheet copper not less than 0.14 kg, factory coated both sides with acid- and alkali-resistant bituminous compound not less than 1.8 kg per square meter or factory covered both sides with asphalt-saturated cotton fabric, asphalt saturated glass-fiber fabric, or with 18 kg reinforced kraft paper bonded with asphalt.
- b. Stainless steel, Type 304, not less than 0.08 mm thick, completely encased by and permanently bonded on both sides to 23 kg high strength bituminized crepe kraft paper, using hot asphalt, heat, and pressure.
- c. Nonreinforced, waterproof, impermeable extruded elastomeric single ply sheeting not less than 0.76 mm thick.
- d. 0.09 kg copper sheet, with 0.05 mm of dense, clear, polyethylene sheet bonded to each side of the copper.
- e. Other through-wall flashing material may be used provided the

following performance criteria are met.

- (1) No cracking or flaking when bent 180 degrees over a 0.8 mm mandrel and rebent at the same point over the same mandrel in an opposite direction at 0 degree C .
- (2) Water vapor permeability not more than 115 ng per Paper second per square meter (2 perms) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96.
- (3) Minimum breaking strength of 24 kgf/15 mm width in the weakest direction when tested in accordance with ASTM D 828.
- (4) No visible deterioration after being subjected to a 400-hour direct weathering test in accordance with ASTM D 822.
- (5) No shrinkage in length or width and less than 5 percent loss of breaking strength after a 10-day immersion, per ASTM D 543, in 5 percent (by weight) solutions, respectively, of sulfuric acid, hydrochloric acid, sodium hydroxide or saturated lime (calcium hydroxide).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Gutters and downspouts shall be designed and fabricated in conformance with SMACNA Arch. Manual; louvers shall be fabricated in conformance with SMACNA Arch. Manual and as indicated. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, exposed edges shall be folded back to form a 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem on the concealed side, and bottom edges of exposed vertical surfaces shall be angled to form drips. Bituminous cement shall not be placed in contact with roofing membranes other than built-up roofing.

3.2 EXPANSION JOINTS

Expansion joints shall be provided as indicated on drawings and as specified in SMACNA Arch. Manual. Expansion joints in continuous sheet metal shall be provided at 12.0 meter intervals for copper and stainless steel and at 9.6 meter intervals for aluminum, except extruded aluminum gravel stops and fasciae which shall have expansion joints at not more than 3.6 meter spacing. Joints shall be evenly spaced. An additional joint shall be provided where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval spacing.

3.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

Aluminum shall not be used where it will be in contact with copper or where it will contact water which flows over copper surfaces. Aluminum that will be in contact with wet or pressure-treated wood, mortar, concrete, masonry, or ferrous metals shall be protected against galvanic or corrosive action by one of the following methods:

3.3.1 Paint

Aluminum surfaces shall be solvent cleaned and given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.3.2 Nonabsorptive Tape or Gasket

Nonabsorptive tape or gasket shall be placed between the adjoining surfaces and cemented to the aluminum surface using a cement compatible with aluminum.

3.4 CONNECTIONS AND JOINTING

3.4.1 Soldering

Soldering shall apply to copper, and stainless steel items. Edges of sheet metal shall be pretinned before soldering is begun. Soldering shall be done slowly with well heated soldering irons so as to thoroughly heat the seams and completely sweat the solder through the full width of the seam. Edges of stainless steel to be pretinned shall be treated with soldering acid flux. Soldering shall follow immediately after application of the flux. Upon completion of soldering, the acid flux residue shall be thoroughly cleaned from the sheet metal with a water solution of washing soda and rinsed with clean water.

3.4.2 Riveting

Joints in aluminum sheets 1.0 mm or less in thickness shall be mechanically made.

3.4.3 Seaming

Flat-lock and soldered-lap seams shall finish not less than 25 mm wide. Unsoldered plain-lap seams shall lap not less than 75 mm unless otherwise specified. Flat seams shall be made in the direction of the flow.

3.5 CLEATS

A continuous cleat shall be provided where indicated or specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metalwork. Butt joints of cleats shall be spaced approximately 3 mm apart. The cleat shall be fastened to supporting wood construction with nails evenly spaced not over 300 mm on centers. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, screws shall be used and shall be driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry.

3.6 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

Gutters and downspouts shall be installed as indicated. Gutters shall be supported or by cleats spaced not less than 915 mm (36 inches) apart. Downspouts shall be rigidly attached to the building. Supports for downspouts shall be spaced according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.7 FLASHINGS

Flashings shall be installed at locations indicated and as specified below. Sealing shall be according to the flashing manufacturer's recommendations. Flashings shall be installed at intersections of roof with vertical surfaces and at projections through roof, except that flashing for heating and plumbing, including piping, roof, and floor drains, and for electrical conduit projections through roof or walls are specified in other sections. Except as otherwise indicated, counter flashings shall be provided over base flashings. Perforations in flashings made by masonry anchors shall be covered up by an application of bituminous plastic cement at the

perforation. Flashing shall be installed on top of joint reinforcement. Flashing shall be formed to direct water to the outside of the system.

3.7.1 Base Flashing

Metal base flashing shall be coordinated with roofing work. Metal base flashing shall be set in plastic bituminous cement over the roofing membrane, nailed to nailing strip, and secured in place on the roof side with nails spaced not more than 75 mm on centers. Metal base flashing shall not be used on built-up roofing.

3.7.2 Counter Flashings

Except as otherwise indicated, counter flashings shall be provided over base flashings. Counter flashing shall be installed as shown in SMACNA Arch. Manual. Where bituminous base flashings are provided, the counter flashing shall extend down as close as practicable to the top of the cant strip. Counter flashing shall be factory formed to provide spring action against the base flashing.

3.7.3 Through-Wall Flashing

Through-wall flashing includes sill, lintel, and spandrel flashing. The flashing shall be laid with a layer of mortar above and below the flashing so that the total thickness of the two layers of the mortar and flashing are the same thickness as the regular mortar joints. Flashing shall not extend further into the masonry backup wall than the first mortar joint. Joints in flashing shall be lapped and sealed. Flashing shall be one piece for lintels and sills.

3.7.3.1 Lintel Flashing

Lintel flashing shall extend the full length of lintel. Flashing shall extend through the wall one masonry course above the lintels and shall be bent down over the vertical leg of the outer steel lintel angle not less than 50 mm, or shall be applied over top of masonry and precast concrete lintels. Bedjoints of lintels at control joints shall be underlaid with sheet metal bond breaker.

3.7.3.2 Sill Flashing

Sill flashing shall extend the full width of the sill and not less than 100 mm beyond ends of sill except at control joint where the flashing shall be terminated at the end of the sill.

3.7.4 Valley Flashing

Valley flashing shall be installed as specified in SMACNA Arch. Manual and as indicated.

3.8 GRAVEL STOPS AND FASCIA

Gravel stops and fascia shall be fabricated and installed as indicated and in accordance with SMACNA Arch. Manual.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF LOUVERS

Louvers shall be rigidly attached to the supporting construction. The installation shall be rain-tight. Louver screen shall be installed as

indicated.

3.10 REGLETS

Reglets shall be a factory fabricated product of proven design, complete with fittings and special shapes as required. Open-type reglets shall be filled with fiberboard or other suitable separator to prevent crushing of the slot during installation. Reglet plugs shall be spaced not over 300 mm on centers and reglet grooves shall be filled with sealant. Friction or slot-type reglets shall have metal flashings inserted the full depth of slot and shall be lightly punched every 300 mm to crimp the reglet and counter flashing together.

3.11 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall establish and maintain a quality control procedure for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.
- b. Verification of compliance of materials before, during, and after installation.
- c. Inspection of sheet metalwork for proper size and thickness, fastening and joining, and proper installation.

The actual quality control observations and inspections shall be documented and a copy of the documentation furnished to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07762

CONCRETE PAVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 33	(2002a) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 67	(2002c) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C 936	(2001) Standard Specification for Solid Concrete Interlocking Paving Units

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

Provide all labor, materials, equipment and related services necessary to furnish and install an all-weather hard paving system of pre-fabricated modular units with a surface suitable for pedestrian traffic. Prefabricated paving shall provide a firm, level, continuous walking surface suitable for pedestrian traffic and light vehicular loads, slip-resistant, able to withstand snow removal and freeze-thaw conditions.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Paver and pedestal system installer shall have successfully completed within the last 3 years at least 3 concrete paver installations similar in size and type to that of this project. Written proof of experience shall be submitted at the request of the Contracting Officer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Concrete Paver System; G AR

Drawings including layout plans, sections, and details that indicate materials, edge restraints, paver size and pattern, starting point and finished elevations.

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete Paver and Accessories, G AR

Manufacturers' descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction, maintenance and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Concrete paver unit; G AR

A minimum of three actual precast paver units to show required type, and normal variation in color and texture.

1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

Ship, deliver and store products and materials in the manufacturer's original containers, and assure they are not damaged during storage and installation.

1.5.2 Warranty

Manufacturer's standard warranty for the paver system shall be provided. The Contractor shall warrant that his work will remain free from defects of labor and materials used in conjunction with his work for a period of 3 years.

1.5.3 Preparation of Sub-grade

Provide adequate and uniform support for paver installation. Perform excavation and filling as needed to achieve necessary formation levels within a tolerance of 25 mm of the true levels. The whole of the construction including fill areas shall be fully compacted. Commencement of installation shall constitute acceptance of the sub-grade and later claims of defects in this substrate shall not relieve the installer from responsibility of producing first-class work.

1.5.4 Preparation of Sub-base

Sub-base shall be void-free, fully compacted aggregate or granular material, and provide adequate and uniform support to installation above.

1.5.5 Preparation of Setting-bed

Setting bed shall conform to ASTM C 33.

1.6 MANUFACTURERS

Use herein of manufacturers' proprietary product names and nomenclature does not require these named products to be used in the project to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. In order to technically and aesthetically describe intended type and standard of quality, the paver system specified herein is based on products manufactured by Hanover Architectural Products, Hanover, PA. Other paver systems demonstrated to be equal in appearance and function and that meet these specifications, will be acceptable when the specified submittals are approved equal in writing by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT PAVERS

2.1.1 Precast Concrete Paver Units

High density, hydraulically pressed from Portland cement and fine and coarse aggregates, manufactured to +/- 2 mm tolerances. Absorption less than 5% at 50 cycles of freeze-thaw testing in accordance with ASTM C 67 Meets or exceeds ASTM C 936-82 specification for paving stones, 55.2 megapascals compressive strength. Resistant to diesel fuel and oil spillage. Paver units shall be square, uniform in color and texture, and free from warpage. Size shall be nominal 100 mm by 200 mm by 67 mm thick. Unless otherwise noted in the Color Schedule, color and texture shall be that of Hanover Prest Brick "Quarry Red", or approved equal, and pattern shall be herringbone, with soldier-course border.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

Inspect, to assure all substrates have been properly prepared to accept protection course, pedestals and pavers, and are clean and free of debris. Any surface defect which may impair performance of pavers, pedestals, protection course, or roofing membrane shall be appropriately repaired. Commencement of work shall constitute acceptance of substrates, and later claims of defects in those substrates shall not relieve installer from responsibility to produce first-class work. Confirm fixed elevation locations. All

variations of field conditions from drawings shall be reviewed and corrected prior to commencing work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1 Installation of Sub-base

Fully compact the sub-base to produce a dense, even surface to within 13 mm of the correct levels.

3.2.2 Installation of Setting Bed

Apply setting bed over sub-base. Setting bed shall be free from any rough or foreign matter which may impair performance of installed pavers. Level setting bed with a straight edge to necessary heights. Do not compact setting bed.

3.2.3 Placement of Pedestals and Pavers

Pedestals and pavers shall be placed by skilled workmen in accordance with approved submittals and the manufacturer's written instructions. Pedestals shall be level and firmly stabilized to prevent movement, and evenly supported at the substrate, with related surfaces in true, even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Uniform joint lines shall match straight and even, resulting in a smooth, continuous, uniform walking surface. Include all accessory materials required for a complete and proper installation. Whole paver units shall be neatly cut to uniformly fit corners, recesses, obstructions, and other irregular conditions. No broken, chipped, or jagged-edged units shall be installed. Unsatisfactory resulting fit and finish shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.4 Perimeter Containment

Any section of paver, pedestal, or protection course which is not restrained by an abutting wall or curb shall be provided with field-installed restraints. No movement greater than 3 mm shall be allowed at the paver system perimeter. Assure pedestrian access points to the paver system surface are level and do not have cut edges or offsets in the paver surface that could create a tripping hazard.

3.3 TOLERANCES

Individual pavers shall not vary more than 2 mm from level across the width of the paver. Variation in height between adjacent pavers shall not exceed 2 mm. Paved areas shall not vary more than 6.4 mm from level in a distance of 3048 mm, measured from any location in any direction.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.4.1 Upon completion of work, remove rubbish, debris, dirt, excess material, and equipment from the site. Remove and replace pavers which are defective, loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged, or if units do not match adjacent units as intended. Provide new units to match adjoining units and install in the same manner as original units, with same joint treatment to eliminate evidence of replacement.

3.4.2 Remove stains and other types of soiling from exposed paver surfaces. Wash and scrub clean according to manufacturer's instructions..

3.4.3 Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to the installer, which shall ensure paver work is without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

-- End of Section--

SECTION 07840

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 119	(1998) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 814	(1997) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
ASTM E 1399	(1997) Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1479	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1998) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(1998) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL Fire Resist Dir	(1999) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping Materials.

Detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data,

typical details conforming to UL Fire Resist Dir or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgement, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, shall be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal shall indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than 5 penetrations or construction joints are to receive firestopping, drawings shall indicate location and type of application.

SD-07 Certificates

Firestopping Materials.

Certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. In lieu of certificates, drawings showing UL classified materials as part of a tested assembly may be provided. Drawings showing evidence of testing by an alternate nationally recognized independent laboratory may be substituted.

Installer Qualifications.

Documentation of training and experience.

Inspection.

Manufacturer's representative certification stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Firestopping shall consist of furnishing and installing tested and listed firestop systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint. Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above.

1.4 STORAGE AND DELIVERY

Materials shall be delivered in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground and shall be protected from damage and exposure to elements. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from the site.

1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures.

1.6 COORDINATION

The specified work shall be coordinated with other trades. Firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, shall be applied prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Firestopping materials at building joints and construction gaps shall be applied prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Cast-in-place firestop devices shall be located and installed in place before concrete placement. Pipe, conduit or cable bundles shall be installed through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Firestopping materials shall consist of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free products complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resist Dir or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic to humans at all stages of application.

2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestopping will not be required to have a greater fire resistance rating than that of the assembly in which it is being placed.

2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall provide "F" and "T" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E 814 or UL 1479. Fire resistance ratings shall be as follows:

- a. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions: F Rating = Rating of wall or partition being penetrated.
- b. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors, Roof-Ceiling Assemblies and Ceiling-Floor Assemblies: F Rating = rating of construction assembly being penetrated.

2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and gaps such as those between floor slabs or roof decks and curtain walls shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested per ASTM E 119 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints shall meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E 1399 or UL 2079.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement shall be sound and capable of supporting device.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Firestopping material shall completely fill void spaces regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 100 mm or more in any direction shall be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or shall be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Firestopping shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Tested and listed firestop systems shall be provided in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

- a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.
- b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.
- c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.
- d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.
- e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.
- f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation shall be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Thermal insulation shall be replaced with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be installed and firestopped in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3 INSPECTION

Firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved. A manufacturer's representative shall inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07900

JOINT SEALING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 570	(1995) Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compound for Building Construction
ASTM C 734	(1993) Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C 834	(1995) Latex Sealants
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1085	(1991) Butyl Rubber-Based Solvent-Release Sealants
ASTM D 217	(1997) Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease (IP50/88)
ASTM D 1056	(1998) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Backing.

Bond-Breaker.

Sealant.

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). A copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet shall be provided for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

SD-07 Certificates

Sealant.

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The ambient temperature shall be within the limits of 4 to 32 degrees C when the sealants are applied.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the job in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. The container label or accompanying data sheet shall include the following information as applicable: manufacturer, name of material, formula or specification number, lot number, color, date of manufacture, mixing instructions, shelf life, and curing time at the standard conditions for laboratory tests. Materials shall be handled and stored to prevent inclusion of foreign materials. Materials shall be stored at temperatures between 4 and 32 degrees C unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Recycled Materials

Recycled materials shall be used in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.2 BACKING

Backing shall be 25 to 33 percent oversize for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversize for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2.1 Rubber

Cellular rubber sponge backing shall be ASTM D 1056, Type 2, closed cell, Class A, round cross section.

2.2.2 Synthetic Rubber

Synthetic rubber backing shall be ASTM C 509, Option I, Type I preformed rods or tubes.

2.3 BOND-BREAKER

Bond-breaker shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to backing or to bottom of the joint.

2.4 PRIMER

Primer shall be non-staining type as recommended by sealant manufacturer for the application.

2.5 CAULKING

Oil- and resin-based caulking shall be ASTM C 570, Type 1.

2.6 SEALANT

2.6.1 LATEX

Latex Sealant shall be ASTM C 834.

2.6.2 ELASTOMERIC

Elastomeric sealants shall conform to ASTM C 920 and the following:

- a. Polysulfide Sealant: Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- b. Polyurethane sealant: Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- c. Silicone sealant: Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2.6.3 ACOUSTICAL

Rubber or polymer-based acoustical sealant shall have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Acoustical sealant shall have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 217, and shall remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C 734, and shall be non-staining.

2.6.4 BUTYL

Butyl sealant shall be ASTM C 1085.

2.6.5 PREFORMED

Preformed sealant shall be polybutylene or isoprene-butylene based pressure sensitive weather resistant tape or bead sealant capable of sealing out moisture, air and dust when installed as recommended by the manufacturer. At temperatures from minus 34 to plus 71 degrees C , the sealant shall be non-bleeding and shall have no loss of adhesion.

2.6.5.1 Tape

Tape sealant: cross-section dimensions shall be to suit conditions.

2.6.5.2 Bead

Bead sealant: cross-section dimensions shall be to suit conditions.

2.6.5.3 Foam Strip

Foam strip shall be polyurethane foam; cross-section dimensions shall be to suit conditions. Foam strip shall be capable of sealing out moisture, air, and dust when installed and compressed as recommended by the manufacturer. Service temperature shall be minus 40 to plus 135 degrees C . Untreated strips shall be furnished with adhesive to hold them in place. Adhesive

shall not stain or bleed into adjacent finishes. Treated strips shall be saturated with butylene waterproofing or impregnated with asphalt.

2.7 SOLVENTS AND CLEANING AGENTS

Solvents, cleaning agents, and accessory materials shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.8 COLORS

Sealant colors shall be as indicated, or to match colors of finished adjacent surfaces if not indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

3.1.1 Surface Preparation

The surfaces of joints to receive sealant or caulk shall be free of all frost, condensation and moisture. Oil, grease, dirt, chalk, particles of mortar, dust, loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be removed from surfaces of joints to be in contact with the sealant.

Oil and grease shall be removed with solvent and surfaces shall be wiped dry with clean cloths. For surface types not listed below, the sealant manufacturer shall be contacted for specific recommendations.

3.1.2 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, the materials shall be removed by sandblasting or wire brushing. Laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar shall be removed from the joint cavity.

3.1.3 Steel Surfaces

Steel surfaces to be in contact with sealant shall be sandblasted or, if sandblasting would not be practical or would damage adjacent finish work, the metal shall be scraped and wire brushed to remove loose mill scale. Protective coatings on steel surfaces shall be removed by sandblasting or by a solvent that leaves no residue.

3.1.4 Aluminum Surfaces

Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be cleaned of temporary protective coatings. When masking tape is used for a protective cover, the tape and any residual adhesive shall be removed just prior to applying the sealant. Solvents used to remove protective coating shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the aluminum work and shall be non-staining.

3.1.5 Wood Surfaces

Wood surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be free of splinters and sawdust or other loose particles.

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Masking Tape

Masking tape shall be placed on the finish surface on one or both sides of a joint cavity to protect adjacent finish surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Masking tape shall be removed within 10 minutes after joint has been filled and tooled.

3.2.2 Backing

Backing shall be installed to provide the indicated sealant depth. The installation tool shall be shaped to avoid puncturing the backing.

3.2.3 Bond-Breaker

Bond-breaker shall be applied to fully cover the bottom of the joint without contaminating the sides where sealant adhesion is required.

3.2.4 Primer

Primer shall be used on concrete masonry units, wood, or other porous surfaces in accordance with instructions furnished with the sealant. Primer shall be applied to the joint surfaces to be sealed. Surfaces adjacent to joints shall not be primed.

3.2.5 Sealant

Sealant shall be used before expiration of shelf life. Multi-component sealants shall be mixed according to manufacturer's printed instructions. Sealant in guns shall be applied with a nozzle of proper size to fit the width of joint. Joints shall be sealed as detailed in the drawings. Sealant shall be forced into joints with sufficient pressure to expel air and fill the groove solidly. Sealant shall be installed to the indicated depth without displacing the backing. Unless otherwise indicated, specified, or recommended by the manufacturer, the installed sealant shall be dry tooled to produce a uniformly smooth surface free of wrinkles and to ensure full adhesion to the sides of the joint; the use of solvents, soapy water, etc., will not be allowed. Sealants shall be installed free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges and sags. Sealer shall be applied over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING

The surfaces adjoining the sealed joints shall be cleaned of smears and other soiling resulting from the sealant application as work progresses.

3.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Use the least toxic sealants, adhesives, sealers, and finishes necessary to comply with the requirements of this section. Close and seal tightly all partly used sealant containers and store protected in well ventilated fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place used sealant tubes and other containers in areas designated for hazardous materials.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A250.4	(1994) Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors and Hardware Reinforcings
ANSI A250.6	(1997) Hardware on Standard Steel Doors (Reinforcement - Application)
ANSI A250.8	(1998) SDI-100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 591	(1998) Steel Sheet, Electrolytic Zinc-Coated, for Light Coating Mass Applications
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 591	(1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(1993) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 2863	(1997) Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM E 283	(1991) Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences

Across the Specimen

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

ANSI/DHI A115 (1991) Steel Door Preparation Standards
(Consisting of A115.1 through A115.6 and
A115.12 through A115.18)

HOLLOW METAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (HMMA)

HMMA HMM (1992) Hollow Metal Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80 (1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

NFPA 105 (1999) The Installation of Smoke-Control
Door Assemblies

NFPA 252 (1999) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of
Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

SDI 105 (1998) Recommended Erection Instructions
for Steel Frames

SDI 111-C Recommended Louver Details for Standard
Steel Doors

SDI 111-F Recommended Existing Wall Anchors for
Standard Steel Doors and Frames

SDI 113 (1979) Apparent Thermal Performance of
STEEL DOOR and FRAME ASSEMBLIES

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B (1997) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G ED

Frames; G ED

Accessories

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details. Submit

door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G ED

Frames; G ED

Accessories

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction. When "custom hollow metal doors" are provided in lieu of "standard steel doors," provide additional details and data sufficient for comparison to ANSI A250.8 requirements.

SD-04 Samples

Factory-applied enamel finish; G ED

Where colors are not indicated, submit manufacturer's standard colors and patterns for selection.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Strap knock-down frames in bundles. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 6 mm airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Recycled Materials

Recycled materials shall be used in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.2 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

ANSI A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08700, BUILDERS HARDWARE. Undercut where indicated. Exterior doors shall have top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Doors shall be 44.5 mm thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.2.1.1 Extra Heavy Duty Doors

ANSI A250.8, Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 1 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior and for exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffenercores are required, the space between the stiffeners shall be filled with mineral board insulation.

2.3 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL DOORS

Provide custom hollow metal doors where nonstandard steel doors are indicated. At the Contractor's option, custom hollow metal doors may be provided in lieu of standard steel doors. Door size(s), design, materials, construction, gages, and finish shall be as specified for standard steel doors and shall comply with the requirement of HMMA HMM. Fill all spaces in doors with insulation. Close top and bottom edges with steel channels not lighter than 1.5 mm thick. Close tops of exterior doors flush with an additional channel and seal to prevent water intrusion. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08700, BUILDERS HARDWARE. Undercut doors where indicated. Doors shall be 44.5 mm thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 INSULATED STEEL DOOR SYSTEMS

Insulated steel doors shall have a core of polyurethane foam and an R factor of 10.0 or more (based on a k value of 0.16); face sheets, edges, and frames of galvanized steel not lighter than 0.7 mm thick, 1.5 mm thick, and 1.5 mm respectively; thermal-break aluminum threshold; and vinyl door bottom. Doors and frames shall receive phosphate treatment, rust-inhibitive primer, and baked acrylic enamel finish. Doors shall have been tested in accordance with ANSI A250.4 and shall have met the requirements for Level C. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08700, BUILDERS HARDWARE. Doors shall be 44.5 mm thick. Provide insulated steel doors and frames at entrances to dwelling units where shown.

2.5 SOUND RATED STEEL DOORS

Doors shall be of the sound classification scheduled.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Louvers

2.6.1.1 Interior Louvers

SDI 111-C, Louvers shall be stationary sightproof type. Detachable moldings on room or non security side of door; on security side of door, moldings to be integral part of louver. Form louver frames of 0.9 mm thick steel and louver blades of a minimum 0.6 mm. Sightproof louvers to be inverted "V" blade design with minimum 55 and inverted "Y" blade design with minimum 40 percent net-free opening.

2.6.1.2 Exterior Louvers

Louvers shall be inverted "Y" or "V" type with minimum of 55 percent net-free opening. Weld or tenon louver blades to continuous channel frame and weld assembly to door to form watertight assembly. Form louvers of hot-dip galvanized steel of same gage as door facings. Louvers shall have steel-framed bird screens secured to room side and readily removable. Provide galvanized steel, 13 by 13 mm mesh hardware cloth, for bird screens. Net-free louver area to be before screening.

2.6.2 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which will not have aluminum astragals or removable mullions, as specified in Section 08700, BUILDERS HARDWARE, provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors. For interior pairs of

fire rated and smoke control doors, provide stainless steel astragals complying with NFPA 80 for fire rated assemblies and NFPA 105 for smoke control assemblies.

2.6.3 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. Muntins shall interlock at intersections and shall be fitted and welded to stationary moldings.

2.7 INSULATION CORES

Insulated cores shall be of type specified, and provide an apparent U-factor of .48 in accordance with SDI 113 and shall conform to:

- a. Rigid Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C 591, Type 1 or 2, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2863; or
- b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C 578, Type I or II; or
- c. Mineral board: ASTM C 612, Type I.

2.8 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

ANSI A250.8, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners or knock-down field-assembled corners. Provide steel frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, mullions, cased openings, and interior glazed panels, unless otherwise indicated.

2.8.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

2.8.2 Mullions and Transom Bars

Mullions and transom bars shall be closed or tubular construction and shall member with heads and jambs butt-welded thereto or knock-down for field assembly. Bottom of door mullions shall have adjustable floor anchors and spreader connections.

2.8.3 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 0.9 mm thick steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 300 to 400 mm on centers. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.8.4 Cased Openings

Fabricate frames for cased openings of same material, gage, and assembly as specified for metal door frames, except omit door stops and preparation for hardware.

2.8.5 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 1.2 mm thick.

2.8.5.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 2285 mm in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 760 mm or fraction thereof.

- a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 5 mm diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;
- b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to wood studs with nails, to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;
- c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI 111-F; and

2.8.5.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 10 mm anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member. Where floor fill occurs, terminate bottom of frames at the indicated finished floor levels and support by adjustable extension clips resting on and anchored to the structural slabs.

2.9 FIRE AND SMOKE DOORS AND FRAMES

NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 shall take precedence over details indicated or specified.

2.9.1 Labels

Fire doors and frames shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B. Labels shall be metal with raised letters, and shall bear the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels shall be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Door labels shall not be painted.

2.9.2 Oversized Doors

For fire doors and frames which exceed the size for which testing and labeling are available, furnish certificates stating that the doors and frames are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door which has been tested and meets the requirements for the class indicated.

2.9.3 Astragal on Fire and Smoke Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements. On smoke control doors, conform to NFPA 105.

2.10 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in Section 08700, BUILDERS HARDWARE.

2.10.1 Integral Gasket

Black synthetic rubber gasket with tabs for factory fitting into factory slotted frames, or extruded neoprene foam gasket made to fit into a continuous groove formed in the frame, may be provided in lieu of head and jamb seals specified in Section 08700, BUILDERS HARDWARE. Insert gasket in groove after frame is finish painted. Air leakage of weatherstripped doors shall not exceed 2.19 by 10⁻⁵ cubic meters per second of air per square meter of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

2.11 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in ANSI A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of ANSI A250.8 and ANSI A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/DHI A115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of ANSI A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping or lightproof or soundproof gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.12 FINISHES

2.12.1 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish

Fabricate exterior and interior doors and frames from hot dipped zinc coated steel, alloyed type, that complies with ASTM A 924/A 924M and ASTM A 653/A 653M. The Coating weight shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings having 122 grams per square meter, total both sides, i.e., ZF120. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the application of zinc dust paint. Thoroughly clean and chemically treat to insure maximum paint adhesion. Factory prime as specified in ANSI A250.8. Provide for exterior doors and interior doors.

2.12.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A 591, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in ANSI A250.8.

2.13 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. On wraparound frames for masonry partitions, provide a throat opening 3 mm larger than the actual masonry thickness. Design other frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and

masonry to receive calking compound.

2.13.1 Grouted Frames

For frames to be installed in exterior walls and to be filled with mortar or grout, fill the stops with strips of rigid insulation to keep the grout out of the stops and to facilitate installation of stop-applied head and jamb seals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WASTE MANAGEMENT

??????????

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI 105. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Where frames require ceiling struts or overhead bracing, anchor frames to the struts or bracing. Backfill frames with mortar. When an additive is provided in the mortar, coat inside of frames with corrosion-inhibiting bituminous material. For frames in exterior walls, ensure that stops are filled with rigid insulation before grout is placed.

3.2.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in ANSI A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.2.3 Fire and Smoke Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80. Install fire rated smoke doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105.

3.3 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.4 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

3.5 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical conversion of inch-pound measurements, and not on metric measurement commonly agreed to by the manufacturers or other parties. The inch-pound and metric measurements are as follows:

<u>PRODUCTS</u>	<u>INCH-POUND</u>	<u>METRIC</u>
Door thickness	1 3/4 inches	44.5 mm
Steel channels	16 gage	1.5 mm
Steel Sheet	23 gage	0.7 mm
	16 gage	1.5 mm
	20 gage	0.9 mm
	18 gage	1.2 mm
Anchor bolts	3/8 inches	10 mm

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08120

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA 45 (1980) Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 605.2 (1992; Addendum 1995) High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (1997; Rev. A) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM B 209M (1995) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

ASTM B 221M (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

ASTM E 283 (1991) Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM E 331 (1996) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Structural

Shapes and thicknesses of framing members shall be sufficient to withstand a design wind load of not less than 1.44 kilopascals of supported area with a deflection of not more than 1/175 times the length of the member and a safety factor of not less than 1.65. Provide glazing beads, moldings, and trim of not less than 1.25 mm nominal thickness.

1.2.2 Air Infiltration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E 283, air infiltration shall not exceed 2.63 by 10⁻⁵ cms per square meter of fixed area at a test pressure of 0.30 kPa (80 kilometers per hour wind).

1.2.3 Water Penetration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E 331, there shall be no water penetration at a pressure of 0.38 kPa of fixed area.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors and frames; G ED

Show elevations of each door type, size of doors and frames, metal gages, details of door and frame construction, methods of anchorage, glazing details, weatherstripping, provisions for and location of hardware, and details of installation.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Doors and frames

Submit detail specifications and instructions for installation, adjustments, cleaning, and maintenance.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Provide storage space in dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust or water, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Stack materials on nonabsorptive strips or wood platforms. Do not cover doors and frames with tarps, polyethylene film, or similar coverings. Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using manufacturer's standard method, except that no coatings or lacquers shall be applied to surfaces to which calking and glazing compounds must adhere.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES

Swing-type aluminum doors and frames of size, design, and location indicated. Provide doors complete with frames, framing members, subframes, transoms, adjoining sidelights, adjoining window wall, trim, and accessories.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Anchors

Stainless steel.

2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Continuous wool pile, silicone treated, or type recommended by door manufacturer.

2.2.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames

ASTM B 221M, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions. ASTM B 209M, alloy and temper best suited for aluminum sheets and strips.

2.2.4 Fasteners

Hard aluminum or stainless steel.

2.2.5 Structural Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.2.6 Aluminum Paint

Type as recommended by aluminum door manufacturer.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Aluminum Frames

Extruded aluminum shapes with contours approximately as indicated. Provide removable glass stops and glazing beads for frames accommodating fixed glass. Use countersunk stainless steel Phillips screws for exposed fastenings, and space not more than 300 mm o.c. Mill joints in frame members to a hairline fit, reinforce, and secure mechanically.

2.3.2 Aluminum Doors

Of type, size, and design indicated and not less than 45 mm thick. Minimum wall thickness, 3 mm, except beads and trim, 1.25 mm. Door sizes shown are nominal and shall include standard clearances as follows: 2.5 mm at hinge and lock stiles, 3 mm between meeting stiles, 3 mm at top rails, 5 mm between bottom and threshold, and 17 mm between bottom and floor. Bevel single-acting doors 2 or 3 mm at lock, hinge, and meeting stile edges. Double-acting doors shall have rounded edges at hinge stile, lock stile, and meeting stile edges.

2.3.2.1 Full Glazed Stile and Rail Doors

Doors shall have wide stiles and rails as indicated. Fabricate from extruded aluminum hollow seamless tubes or from a combination of open-shaped members interlocked or welded together. Fasten top and bottom rail together by means of welding or by 10 or 13 mm diameter cadmium-plated tensioned steel tie rods. Provide an adjustable mechanism of jack screws or other methods in the top rail to allow for minor clearance adjustments after installation.

2.3.2.2 Flush Doors

Use facing sheets with a plain smooth surface. Use one of the following constructions:

- a. A phenolic resin-impregnated kraft paper honeycomb core, surrounded at edges and around glass and louvered areas with extruded aluminum shapes. The impregnation of core shall have a minimum of 18 percent resin content. Provide sheet aluminum door facings, not less than 0.8 mm thick laminated to a 2.5 mm thick tempered hardboard backing, and bond the backing to the honeycomb core. Bond facing sheets to core under heat and pressure with a

thermosetting adhesive, and mechanically lock to the extruded edge members.

- b. A phenolic resin-impregnated kraft paper honeycomb core. Use aluminum facing sheets not less than 1.25 mm thick and form into two pans which will eliminate seams on the faces. Bond honeycomb core to the face sheets using an epoxy resin or contact cement-type adhesive.
- c. A solid fibrous core, surrounded at edges and around glass and louvered areas and cross-braced at intermediate points with extruded aluminum shapes. Use aluminum facing sheets of not less than 1.25 mm thickness. Bond facing sheets to core under heat and pressure with a thermosetting adhesive, and mechanically lock to the extruded edge members.
- d. Form from extruded tubular stiles and rails mitered at corners, reinforce, and continuously weld at miters. Facing sheets shall consist of 0.8 mm thick sheet aluminum internally reinforced with aluminum channels or Z-bars placed horizontally not more than 400 mm apart and extending full width of panel. Fit spaces between reinforcing with sound-deadening insulation. Facing sheets shall finish flush with faces of stiles and rails and be welded to reinforcing bars or channels and to stiles and rails.
- e. Form from an internal grid system composed of extruded aluminum tubular sections. Provide extruded aluminum tubular sections at both sides, and at perimeters of louver and glass cutouts. Provide three extruded aluminum tubular sections at top and bottom of door. Wall thickness of tubular sections shall be not less than 2.25 mm except that lock rail shall be not less than 3 mm thick, hinge lock rail shall be not less than 3 mm thick, and hinge rail edge shall be not less than 5 mm thick. Fill spaces in door with mineral insulation. Facing sheets shall be of aluminum not less than 2.25 mm thick.
- f. Form from extruded aluminum members at top and bottom, both sides, and at perimeters of louver and glass cutouts. Wall sections of extruded aluminum members shall be not less than 2.25 mm thick and be properly reinforced for application of hardware. Framing members shall be covered on both sides with aluminum facing sheets not less than 2 mm thick. Fill door with foamed-in urethane with a 48 kg per cubic meter density.

2.3.3 Welding and Fastening

Where possible, locate welds on unexposed surfaces. Dress welds on exposed surfaces smoothly. Select welding rods, filler wire, and flux to produce a uniform texture and color in finished work. Remove flux and spatter from surfaces immediately after welding. Exposed screws or bolts will be permitted only in inconspicuous locations, and shall have countersunk heads. Weld concealed reinforcements for hardware in place.

2.3.4 Weatherstripping

Provide on stiles and rails of exterior doors. Fit into slots which are integral with doors or frames. Weatherstripping shall be replaceable without special tools, and adjustable at meeting rails of pairs of doors. Installation shall allow doors to swing freely and close positively. Air

leakage of a single leaf weatherstripped door shall not exceed 5.48×10^{-5} cubic meter per second of air per square meter of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

2.3.5 Anchors

On the backs of subframes, provide anchors of the sizes and shapes indicated for securing subframes to adjacent construction. Anchor transom bars at ends and mullions at head and sill. Where indicated, reinforce vertical mullions with structural steel members of sufficient length to extend up to the overhead structural slab or framing and secure thereto. Reinforce and anchor freestanding door frames to floor construction as indicated on approved shop drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. Place anchors near top and bottom of each jamb and at intermediate points not more than 635 mm apart.

2.3.6 Provisions for Hardware

Hardware is specified in Section 08700, BUILDERS HARDWARE. Deliver hardware templates and hardware (except field-applied hardware) to the door manufacturer for use in fabrication of aluminum doors and frames. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and frames at the factory to receive template hardware. Provide doors to receive surface-applied hardware, except push plates, kick plates, and mop plates, with reinforcing only; drill and tap in the field. Provide hardware reinforcements of stainless steel or steel with hot-dipped galvanized finish, and secure with stainless steel screws. Provide reinforcement in core of flush doors as required to receive locks, door closers, and other hardware.

2.3.7 Provisions for Glazing

Provide extruded aluminum snap-in glazing beads on interior side of doors. Provide extruded aluminum, theft-proof, snap-in glazing beads or fixed glazing beads on exterior or security side of doors. Glazing beads shall have vinyl insert glazing gaskets. Design glazing beads to receive glass of thickness indicated or specified. Glazing is specified in Section 08810, GLASS AND GLAZING.

2.3.8 Finishes

Provide exposed aluminum surfaces with factory finish of anodic coating or organic coating.

2.3.8.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA 45. Finish shall be integral color-anodized, designation AA-M10-C22-A42, Architectural Class I 0.0175 mm or thicker. Color shall be bronze to match existing.

2.3.8.2 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces. Provide a high-performance finish in accordance with AAMA 605.2 with total dry film thickness of not less than 0.03 mm. The finish color shall be as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Plumb, square, level, and align frames and framing members to receive door, transoms, adjoining sidelights, and adjoining window walls. Anchor frames to adjacent construction as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Anchor bottom of each frame to rough floor construction with 2.4 mm thick stainless steel angle clips secured to back of each jamb and to floor construction; use stainless steel bolts and expansion rivets for fastening clip anchors. Seal metal-to-metal joints between framing members as specified in Section 07900, JOINT SEALING. Hang doors to produce clearances specified in paragraph entitled "Aluminum Doors," of this section. After erection and glazing, adjust doors and hardware to operate properly.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Dissimilar Metals

Where aluminum surfaces come in contact with metals other than stainless steel, zinc, or small areas of white bronze, protect from direct contact by one or a combination of the following methods:

- a. Paint the dissimilar metal with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.
- b. Apply a good quality elastomeric sealant between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
- c. Paint the dissimilar metal with one coat of primer and one coat of aluminum paint.
- d. Use a nonabsorptive tape or gasket in permanently dry locations.

3.2.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals

In locations where drainage from dissimilar metals has direct contact with aluminum, provide protective paint, to prevent aluminum discoloration.

3.2.3 Masonry and Concrete

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with absorptive materials subject to frequent moisture, and aluminum surfaces in contact with treated wood, with two coats of aluminum paint or one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint. In lieu of painting the aluminum, the Contractor shall have the option of painting the wood or other absorptive surface with two coats of aluminum paint and sealing the joints with elastomeric sealant.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of installation, clean door and frame surfaces in accordance with door manufacturer's recommended procedure. Do not use abrasive, caustic, or acid cleaning agents.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage and from contamination by other materials such as cement mortar. Prior to completion and acceptance of the work, restore damaged doors and frames to original condition, or replace with new ones.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08210

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI Qual Stds	(1999) Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards
---------------	---

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
---------	------------------------------------

NFPA 101	(2000) Life Safety Code
----------	-------------------------

NATIONAL WOOD WINDOW & DOOR ASSOCIATION (NWWDA)

NWWDA I.S. 1-A	(1997) Architectural Wood Flush Doors
----------------	---------------------------------------

NWWDA I.S. 4	(1994) Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork
--------------	---

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Products

Doors shall be of the type, size, and design indicated on the drawings, and shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of wood doors.

1.2.2 Marking

Each door shall bear a stamp, brand, or other identifying mark indicating quality and construction of the door. The identifying mark or a separate certification shall include identification of the standard on which construction of the door is based, identity of the manufacturing plant, identification of the standard under which preservative treatment, if used, was made, and identification of the doors having a Type I glue bond.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wood Doors and Frames

Drawings indicating the location of each door, elevation of each type of door, details of construction, marks to be used to identify the doors, and location and extent of hardware blocking. Drawings shall include catalog cuts or descriptive data for doors, weatherstripping, flashing, and thresholds to be used.

SD-07 Certificates

Adhesives

Certificates for door/frame assemblies stating that the doors are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door that has been tested and meets the requirements for the class indicated. Certificate stating that adhesives used for proposed doors do not contain any formaldehyde.

1.4 STORAGE

Doors shall be stored in fully covered areas and protected from damage and from extremes in temperature and humidity. Doors shall be stored on supports to prevent warping or twisting, and to provide ventilation. Factory cartons or wrappers shall be kept intact until installation.

1.5 HARDWARE

Hardware, including weatherstripping and thresholds, is specified in Section 08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE.

1.6 GLAZING

Glazing is specified in Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Edge Sealing

Wood end-grain exposed at edges of doors shall be sealed prior to shipment.

2.1.2 Preservative Treatment

Exterior softwood doors shall be water-repellent preservative treated in accordance with NWWDA I.S. 4.

2.1.3 Adhesives

Adhesives shall be in accordance with NWWDA I.S. 1-A, requirements for Type

I Bond Doors (waterproof) for exterior doors and requirements for Type II Bond Doors (water-repellent) for interior doors. Adhesives shall contain no formaldehydes.

2.1.4 Fitting

Doors shall be furnished unfitted.

2.2 FLUSH DOORS

Flush doors shall be solid core and shall conform to NWWDA I.S. 1-A, except for the one year acclimatization requirement in paragraph T-2, which shall not apply. Wood doors shall be 5-ply or 7-ply construction with faces, stiles, and rails bonded to the cores. Doors shall have a minimum sound transmission coefficient of 35.

2.2.1 Core Construction

2.2.1.1 Solid Cores

Door construction shall be glued wood block core or particle board core with vertical and horizontal edges bonded to the core.

2.2.2 Face Panels

2.2.2.1 Painted Wood Veneer Doors

Veneer doors to receive paint finish shall be Economy Grade with medium density overlay] in accordance with NWWDA I.S. 1-A. Door finish shall be in accordance with paragraph FIELD FINISHING.

2.3 PANEL AND LOUVER DOORS

Panel and louver doors shall conform to AWI Qual Stds Section 1400.

2.3.1 Louvers

Slats shall be not less than 6 mm thick. A center mullion shall be provided for flat slat louvers 500 mm or more in width, and for V-slat louvers 600 mm or more in width. Doors shall be adequately blocked to provide solid anchorage for the louvers.

2.3.2 Painted Doors

Doors to receive paint finish shall be Custom Grade in accordance with AWI Qual Stds. Finish shall be in accordance with paragraph FIELD FINISHING.

2.4 FIRE RATED DOORS

2.4.1 Reinforcement Blocking

Fire rated doors shall be provided, as required, with hardware reinforcement blocking, and top, bottom, and intermediate rail blocking. Lock blocks shall be manufacturer's standard. Reinforcement blocking shall be in compliance with the manufacturer's labeling requirements. Reinforcement blocking shall not be of mineral material.

2.4.2 Stile Edges

Composite fire rated doors shall be provided with vertical stile edges that do not contain fire retardant salts. Vertical stiles shall be of the same species and/or color as the face veneer.

2.5 MOULDING AND EDGING

Moulding and edging shall be as shown. Wood species for transparent finished doors shall be compatible with veneer.

2.6 INSERT LOUVERS

Where indicated, doors shall be provided with sightproof insert louvers. Louvers shall be stationary or adjustable as shown. Blades shall be welded or tenoned to the frame and the entire assembly fastened to the door with metal or wood moldings on both sides as shown. The frame shall be nonremovable from the outside of the door.

2.7 WOOD FRAMES

Wood frames shall be provided where shown on the drawings. Wood frames shall be Custom Grade in species to match door face veneer species. For exterior door openings, frames shall be rabbeted from a solid board to provide an integral stop. Jamb sections shall be dadoed and screwed in place. Finish for frames and trim shall match the doors. Wood frames shall comply with AWI Qual Stds Section 900.

2.8 FINISHING

2.8.1 Factory Coated Natural Finish

Doors indicated to receive factory coated natural finish shall be given a transparent finish conforming to AWI Qual Stds, Section 1500, Custom Grade, medium or light stain. Finish shall be AWI factory finish system Number TR3 or TR4. Color of the natural finish shall be in accordance with the COLOR SCHEDULE. Edges of unfitted doors shall be field finished after fitting to the frames.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF DOORS

3.1.1 General Use Doors

Doors shall be fit, hung, and trimmed as required. Door shall have a clearance of 3 mm at the sides and top and shall have a bottom clearance of 6 mm over thresholds and 13 mm at other locations unless otherwise shown. The lock edge or both edges of doors shall be beveled at the rate of 3 mm in 50 mm. Cuts made on the job shall be sealed immediately after cutting, using a clear varnish or sealer. Bottom of doors shall be undercut to allow clear door swing over carpeted areas. Vertical edges of doors which have not been rounded or beveled at the factory shall be eased when the doors are installed.

3.1.2 Fire Doors

Installation, hardware, and operational characteristics shall conform to NFPA 80 and NFPA 101 and shall be in strict conformance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Properly sized pilot holes shall be drilled for screws in door edges. Factory applied labels shall remain

intact where installed. Labeled hinge stile edge and top edge of door shall not be trimmed. Lockstile edge and bottom edge may be trimmed only to the extent recommended by the door manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FRAMES

Frames shall be set plumb and square, and rigidly anchored in place securely seated to floor using finish type nails. Double wedge blocking shall be provided near the top, bottom, and mid-point of each jamb.

3.3 FIELD FINISHING

Doors to receive field finishing, whether paint or natural finish, shall be factory primed or sealed, as required, and then shall be finished in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Factory applied sealer shall not prevent doors from accepting field stain and finish. Color shall be in accordance with the COLOR SCHEDULE. Field touch-up of factory finishes shall be in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08510

STEEL WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997ael) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 569/A 569M	(1998) Commercial Steel (CS) Sheet and Strip, Carbon (0.15 Maximum Percent), Hot-Rolled
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1999) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 633	(1985; R 1998) Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM B 766	(1998) Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium
ASTM D 3656	(1997) Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E 330	(1997el) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E 331	(1996) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(1995) Minimum Design Loads For Buildings and Other Structures
--------	---

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- ASME B18.6.3 (1972; R 1997) Machine Screws and Machine Screw Nuts
- ASME B18.6.4 (1981; R 1997) Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws (Inch Series)

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)

- ISWA IWS 089 (1990) Recommended Standards and Specifications for Insect Wire Screening (Wire Fabric)

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

- NFRC 100 (1997) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors
- NFRC 200 (1997) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficients at Normal Incidence

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 80 (1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
- NFPA 101 (1997; Errata 97-1; TIA-97-1) Life Safety Code

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)

- SMA ANSI/SMA 1004 (1987) Aluminum Tubular Frame Screens for Windows

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)

- SWI Specifier's Guide (1995) The Specifier's Guide to Steel Windows

1.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Steel windows shall be designed to meet the following performance requirements, and shall be of the type and size indicated.

1.2.1 Structural Performance

Windows shall be designed to withstand windloads determined by procedures in ASCE 7 and a wind speed of not less than 90 mph. Structural test pressures on window units shall be for positive load (inward) and negative load (outward) equal to 1-1/2 times the minimum design windload when tested in accordance with ASTM E 330. After testing, there shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to main frame, sash or ventilator member, fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage which could cause window to be inoperable. There shall be no permanent deformation in excess of the requirements established by SWI Specifier's Guide for the window types specified in this section.

1.2.2 Air Infiltration

Air infiltration shall not exceed the amount established by SWI Specifier's Guide for weatherstripped window types when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

1.2.3 Water Penetration

Water penetration shall not exceed the amount established by SWI Specifier's Guide for weatherstripped window types when tested in accordance with ASTM E 331.

1.2.4 Thermal Performance

Thermal transmittance for steel windows with insulating glass shall not exceed a U-factor of $2.0 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$ ($0.35 \text{ Btu/hr-ft}^2\text{-F}$) determined according to NFRC 100. Window units shall comply with the U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Star Window Program for the Northern Climate Zone.

1.2.5 Condensation Index Rating

The condensation index rating shall be 85 as determined using National Fenestration Rating Council approved software THERM.

1.2.6 Life Safety Criteria

Windows shall conform to NFPA 101 when rescue and/or second means of escape are indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel Windows
Insect Screens

Drawings indicating elevations of windows, rough-opening dimensions for each type and size of windows, full-size sections, thicknesses of metal, fastenings, methods of installation and anchorage, connections with other work, type of wall construction, size and spacing of anchors, method of glazing, types and locations of operating hardware, mullion details, weatherstripping details, screen details including method of attachment, and window schedules showing locations of each window type and indicating compliance with fire safety code, where required.

SD-03 Product Data

Steel Windows

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cut sheets.

Steel Windows

Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Steel Windows

Manufacturer's color samples of factory-applied painted finishes.

SD-07 Certificates

Steel Windows

Certificates stating that the steel windows conform to requirements of this section. Product ratings determined using NFRC 100 and NFRC 200 shall be authorized for certification and properly labeled by the manufacturer.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Steel Windows

Manufacturer's preprinted instructions for operating and maintaining hardware for each type of window specified, including finish.

1.4 QUALIFICATION

Window manufacturer shall specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of steel windows specified, and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer shall have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Steel windows shall be delivered to project site and stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Damaged windows shall be replaced with new windows.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Steel Bars

Steel bars shall be solid one-piece sections hot-rolled from new billet steel in accordance with SWI Specifier's Guide.

2.1.2 Sheet Steel

Hot-rolled sheet steel shall conform to ASTM A 569/A 569M, commercial quality with a minimum of 0.15 percent carbon. Cold-rolled sheet steel

shall conform to ASTM A 653/A 653M. Sheet steel shall be zinc coated (galvanized) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A 653/A 653M or ASTM A 924/A 924M.

2.1.3 Screws and Bolts

Screws and bolts shall conform to ASTM B 766, ASME B18.6.3 and ASME B18.6.4.

2.2 STEEL WINDOW TYPES

Steel windows shall be designed for inside field glazing, and for glass types scheduled on drawings and specified in Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING. Window frames and/or sashes shall be designed to receive insulated glazing as specified, providing not less than 26 mm bite along entire perimeter of each glazing pane. Window frames and/or sashes shall additionally be capable of receiving glazing with thickness up to 40 mm. Units shall be complete with glass and glazing provisions to meet requirements of paragraph WINDOW PERFORMANCE and SWI Specifier's Guide. Glazing material shall be compatible with steel, and shall not require painting.

2.2.1 Vertical Sliding Windows

Steel single and double hung, and slider windows shall be made from minimum 20 gauge thickness cold rolled profiles. Single and double hung sash shall slide in formed vertical tracks or channels and shall be fully counterbalanced in any position by means of adjustable balance mechanisms. Two sweep locks shall be furnished for sashes exceeding 965 mm width. Horizontal sliders shall be operable with a single or double sash as specified. Vent sash shall roll on 18 gauge track on ball bearing rollers. Sashes shall have a sweep latch at the center rail. Sweep locks and sash handles shall be the manufacturer's standard and shall be attached to the window with corrosion resistant screws.

2.3 FIRE-RATED WINDOWS

Fire-rated windows shall conform to local code and shall be labeled with a 3/4-hour fire test rating. Units shall be designed and fabricated from one-piece hot-rolled steel members to meet glass sizes, window sizes and opening dimensions established by NFPA 80. Hardware shall conform to NFPA 80 requirements. Fire-rated windows shall bear the Underwriters Laboratories, Warnock Hersey, Factory Mutual or other nationally recognized testing laboratory label for the indicated rating.

2.4 WEATHERSTRIPPING

Weatherstripping for steel window ventilating sections shall be manufacturer's standard designed to meet water penetration and air infiltration requirements specified under paragraph WINDOW PERFORMANCE in accordance with SWI Specifier's Guide, and shall be manufactured of material compatible with steel and shall be resistant to weather. Weatherstrips shall be factory-applied and shall be easily replaced in the field. Neoprene or polyvinylchloride weatherstripping are not acceptable where exposed to direct sunlight.

2.5 INSECT SCREENS

Insect screens shall be steel window manufacturer's standard design, and shall be provided where scheduled on drawings. Insect screens shall be

fabricated of roll-formed aluminum or extruded aluminum frames conforming to SMA ANSI/SMA 1004, or roll-formed corrosion resistant steel frames. Plastic-coated (18 x 16) glass fiber mesh screening shall conform to ASTM D 3656. Aluminum mesh (18 x 14) screening shall conform to ISWA IWS 089.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Fasteners

Fastening devices shall be window manufacturer's standard design made from non-magnetic stainless steel, cadmium-plated steel, zinc-plated steel, nickel/chrome-plated steel or magnetic stainless steel in compliance with SWI Specifier's Guide. Self-tapping sheet metal screws are not acceptable for material thicker than 2 mm.

2.6.2 Window Anchors

Anchors for installing windows shall be as a minimum, finished steel or hot-dip to match the prime window.

2.7 FINISHES

2.7.1 Prime Coat

Steel windows, fins, mullions, cover plates and associated parts shall be cleaned, treated and factory primed with manufacturer's standard primer coat in a dry film thickness of not less than 0.025 mm. Primer coat shall be free of scratches and other blemishes. Paint finish shall be in accordance with paragraph FIELD PAINTED FINISH.

2.7.2 Baked Enamel

Finish Steel windows shall be coated with a baked-on silicon polyester enamel in a dry film thickness of not less than 0.025 mm. Finish shall be free of scratches and other blemishes. Color shall be in accordance with the COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.7.3 Galvanized Finish

Steel windows, fins, mullions, cover plates and associated parts shall be electrodeposited with zinc in accordance with ASTM B 633 or hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M. Ventilators containing dovetail weatherstrip grooves shall be finished with an electrodeposited coating of zinc in accordance with ASTM B 633.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Steel windows shall be installed in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's approved recommendations. Fire-rated windows shall be installed in compliance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 101. Steel surfaces in close proximity with masonry, concrete, wood, and dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, zinc, cadmium, or small areas of white bronze shall be protected from direct contact. The completed window installation shall be watertight and shall be in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Glazing shall be installed in accordance with requirements of this section and Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING. Fire-rated windows shall be glazed in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.2 ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANING

3.2.1 Hardware Adjustments

Final operating adjustments shall be made after glazing work is complete. When adjustments are completed, operating sash or ventilators shall operate smoothly, and shall be weathertight when locked in closed position.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Steel window finish and glass shall be cleaned on interior and exterior sides in accordance with window manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used.

3.3 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

Steel windows shall be field painted in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Weatherstrips shall be protected from paint. Finish shall be free of scratches and other blemishes. Color shall be in accordance with the COLOR SCHEDULE.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08520A

ALUMINUM AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

- AAMA 101 (1997) Voluntary Specifications for Aluminum, Vinyl (PVC) and Wood Windows and Glass Doors
- AAMA 605 (1998) voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- ASTM E 283 (1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
- ASTM E 330 (1997e1) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
- ASTM E 547 (1996) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Differential

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)

- ISWA IWS 089 (1990) Recommended Standards and Specifications for Insect Wire Screening (Wire Fabric)

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

- NFRC 100 (1997) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors
- NFRC 200 (1997) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficients at Normal Incidence

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)

SMA ANSI/SMA 1004

(1987) Aluminum Tubular Frame Screens for Windows

1.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Aluminum windows shall meet the following performance requirements. Testing requirements shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory or agency.

1.2.1 Structural Performance

Structural test pressures on window units shall be for positive load (inward) and negative load (outward) in accordance with ASTM E 330. After testing, there shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage which could cause window to be inoperable. There shall be no permanent deformation of any main frame, sash or ventilator member in excess of the requirements established by AAMA 101 for the window types and classification specified in this section.

1.2.2 Air Infiltration

Air infiltration shall not exceed the amount established by AAMA 101 for each window type when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

1.2.3 Water Penetration

Water penetration shall not exceed the amount established by AAMA 101 for each window type when tested in accordance with ASTM E 547.

1.2.4 Thermal Performance

Thermal transmittance for thermally broken aluminum windows with insulating glass shall not exceed a U-factor of $2.0 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$ ($0.35 \text{ Btu/hr-ft}^2\text{-F}$) determined according to NFRC 100. Window units shall comply with the U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Star Window Program for the Northern Climate Zone.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Aluminum Windows; G ED
Insect Screens

Drawings indicating elevations of window, rough-opening dimensions for each type and size of window, full-size sections, thicknesses of metal, fastenings, methods of installation and anchorage, connections with other work, type of wall construction, size and spacing of anchors, method of glazing, types and

locations of operating hardware, mullion details, weatherstripping details, screen details including method of attachment, and window schedules showing locations of each window type.

SD-03 Product Data

Aluminum Windows

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cut sheets.

Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Aluminum Windows; G ED

Manufacturer's standard color samples of the specified finishes.

SD-06 Test Reports

Aluminum Windows

Reports for each type of aluminum window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet all performance requirements established under paragraph WINDOW PERFORMANCE.

SD-07 Certificates

Aluminum Windows

Certificates stating that the aluminum windows are AAMA certified conforming to requirements of this section. Labels or markings permanently affixed to the window will be accepted in lieu of certificates. Product ratings determined using NFRC 100 and NFRC 200 shall be authorized for certification and properly labeled by the manufacturer.

1.4 QUALIFICATION

Window manufacturer shall specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of aluminum windows specified in this section, and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer shall have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Aluminum windows shall be delivered to project site and stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Damaged windows shall be replaced with new windows.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM WINDOW TYPES

Window frames and/or sashes shall be designed to receive insulated glazing as specified, providing not less than 26 mm bite along entire perimeter of each glazing pane. Window frames and/or sashes shall additionally be capable of receiving glazing with thickness up to 40 mm. Aluminum windows shall consist of complete units including sash, glass, frame, weatherstripping, and hardware. Windows shall conform to AAMA 101. Windows shall be thermal break type double-glazed. Thermal barrier shall be neoprene, rigid vinyl, or polyurethane and shall be resistant to weather. Window members shall be heli-arc welded or angle-reinforced and mechanically joined and sealed. Exposed welded joints shall be dressed and finished. Joints shall be permanent and weathertight. Frames shall be constructed to provide a minimum 6 mm thermal break between the exterior and interior frame surfaces. Sash corners shall be internally sealed to prevent air and water leaks. Inner sash shall be key-controlled to swing to the interior to allow maintenance and replacement of the glass. No fewer than 4 control keys shall be furnished. Operable windows shall permit cleaning the outside glass from inside the building.

2.1.1 Hopper Windows

Hopper windows shall conform to AAMA 101 Designation PA-AW40 type consisting of hinged ventilators arranged in a single or vertical series within a common frame. Ventilators shall be operated by a device which shall securely close the ventilator at both jambs without the use of additional manually-controlled locking device. Operating hardware, except ventilator arms and rotary operators, shall be concealed within frame and sill. Ventilator arms shall be concealed when windows are closed.

2.1.2 Fixed Windows

Aluminum fixed (F) windows shall conform to AAMA 101 F-AW40 type, non-operable glazed frame, complete with provisions for reglazing in the field.

2.2 WEATHERSTRIPPING

Weatherstripping for ventilating sections shall be of type designed to meet water penetration and air infiltration requirements specified in this section in accordance with AAMA 101, and shall be manufactured of material compatible with aluminum and resistant to weather. Weatherstrips shall be factory-applied and easily replaced in the field. Neoprene or polyvinylchloride weatherstripping are not acceptable where exposed to direct sunlight.

2.3 INSECT SCREENS

Insect screens shall be aluminum window manufacturer's standard design, and shall be provided where scheduled on drawings. Insect screens shall be fabricated of extruded tubular-shaped aluminum frames conforming to SMA ANSI/SMA 1004 and (18 x 16) aluminum mesh screening conforming with ISWA IWS 089, Type III.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Fasteners

Fastening devices shall be window manufacturer's standard design made from aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, cadmium-plated steel, nickel/chrome-plated steel in compliance with AAMA 101. Self-tapping sheet metal screws will not be acceptable for material thicker than 2 mm

2.4.2 Hardware

Hardware shall be as specified for each window type and shall be fabricated of aluminum, stainless steel, cadmium-plated steel, zinc-plated steel or nickel/chrome-plated steel in accordance with requirements established by AAMA 101.

2.4.3 Window Anchors

Anchoring devices for installing windows shall be made of aluminum, cadmium-plated steel, stainless steel, or zinc-plated steel conforming to AAMA 101.

2.5 GLASS AND GLAZING

Aluminum windows shall be designed for inside glazing, field glazing, and for glass types scheduled on drawings and specified in Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING. Units shall be complete with glass and glazing provisions to meet AAMA 101. Glazing material shall be compatible with aluminum, and shall not require painting.

2.6 FINISH

2.6.1 High-Performance Coating

Exposed surfaces of aluminum windows shall be finished with a two-coat fluoropolymer coating system containing at least 70 percent by weight polyvinylidene fluoride, PVF2 resin, factory-applied, oven-baked, conforming to AAMA 605, with a primer coat of 0.005 to 0.008 mm (0.20 to 0.030 mils) and a color coat of minimum 0.025 mm (1.0 mils), total dry film thickness of 0.030 to 0.033 mm (1.2 to 1.3 mils). Finish shall be free of scratches and other blemishes.

2.6.2 Color

Color shall be in accordance with the COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Aluminum windows shall be installed in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's published instructions. Aluminum surfaces in contact with masonry, concrete, wood and dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, zinc, cadmium or small areas of white bronze, shall be protected from direct contact using protective materials recommended by AAMA 101. The completed window installation shall be watertight in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Glass and glazing shall be installed in accordance with requirements of this section and Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING.

3.2 ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANING

3.2.1 Hardware Adjustments

Final operating adjustments shall be made after glazing work is complete. Operating sash or ventilators shall operate smoothly and shall be weathertight when in locked position.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Aluminum window finish and glass shall be cleaned on exterior and interior sides in accordance with window manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring window finish and glass surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08700

BUILDERS' HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|------------|---|
| ASTM E 283 | (1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen |
| ASTM F 883 | (1990) Padlocks |

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

- | | |
|------------------------|--|
| BHMA-01 | (Effective thru Jun 1998) Directory of Certified Locks & Latches |
| BHMA-02 | (Effective thru Jul 1997) Directory of Certified Door Closers |
| BHMA-03 | (Effective thru Jul 1997) Directory of Certified Exit Devices |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.1 | (1997) Butts and Hinges |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.2 | (1996) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.3 | (1994) Exit Devices |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.4 | (1992) Door Controls - Closers |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.5 | (1992) Auxiliary Locks & Associated Products |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.6 | (1994) Architectural Door Trim |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.7 | (1988) Template Hinge Dimensions |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.8 | (1994) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.13 | (1994) Mortise Locks & Latches |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.16 | (1989) Auxiliary Hardware |

BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.17	(1993) Self Closing Hinges & Pivots
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(1993) Materials and Finishes
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.19	(1990) Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.20	(1996) Strap and Tee Hinges and Hasps
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(1996) Thresholds
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.24	(1992) Delayed Egress Locks

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

DHI-03	(1989) Keying Systems and Nomenclature
DHI-04	(1976) Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames
DHI 05	(1990) Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
DHI-A115.1G	(1994) Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
DHI A115-W	(Varies) Wood Door Hardware Standards (Incl A115-W1 thru A115-W9)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1995) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 101	(1997; Errata 97-1) Life Safety Code
NFPA 105	(1993) Installation of Smoke-Control Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Hardware Schedule; G AR.

Hardware schedule listing all items to be furnished. The schedule shall include for each item: the quantities; manufacturer's name and catalog numbers; the ANSI number specified, sizes; detail information or catalog cuts; finishes; door and frame size and materials; location and hardware set identification cross-references to drawings; corresponding reference standard type number or function number from manufacturer's catalog if not covered by ANSI or BHMA; and list of abbreviations and template numbers.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hardware Devices; G AR.

Detail drawings for hardware devices for computerized keying systems, magnetic cards, keyless push button access control systems, and other electrical hardware devices showing complete wiring and schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate proper function of units.

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware and Accessories

Manufacturer's descriptive data, technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Spare parts data for locksets, exit devices, closers, electric locks, electric strikes, electro-magnetic closer holder release devices, and electric exit devices, after approval of the detail drawings, and not later than 3 month(s) prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

Keying Schedule; G AR.

Keying schedule developed in accordance with DHI-03, after the keying meeting with the user.

SD-07 Certificates

Hardware and Accessories

The hardware manufacturer's certificates of compliance stating that the supplied material or hardware item meets specified requirements. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of the product manufacturer and shall identify quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply. A statement that proposed hardware items appear in BHMA-01, BHMA-02 and BHMA-03 directories of certified products may be submitted in lieu of certificates.

1.3 PREDELIVERY CONFERENCE

Upon approval of the Hardware Schedule, the construction Contractor shall arrange a conference with the hardware supplier, Contracting Officer and the using agency to determine keying system requirements. Location of the key control storage system, set-up and key identification labeling will also be determined.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Hardware shall be delivered to the project site in the manufacturer's original packages. Each article of hardware shall be individually packaged in the manufacturer's standard commercial carton or container, and shall be properly marked or labeled to be readily identifiable with the approved hardware schedule. Each change key shall be tagged or otherwise identified with the door for which its cylinder is intended. Where double cylinder functions are used or where it is not obvious which is the key side of a door, appropriate instructions shall be included with the lock and on the hardware schedule. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions, fasteners, and special tools shall be included in each package.

1.5 SPECIAL TOOLS

Special tools, such as those supplied by the manufacturer, unique wrenches, and dogging keys, shall be provided as required to adjust hardware items.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Six complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides shall be provided. The instructions for electric locks, electric strikes, electro-magnetic closer holder release devices, and electric exit devices shall include simplified diagrams as installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

Hardware shall conform to the requirements specified herein and the HARDWARE SETS listing at the end of this section. Hardware set numbers correspond to the set numbers shown on the drawings.

2.2 TEMPLATES

Requirements for hardware to be mounted on metal doors or metal frames shall be coordinated between hardware manufacturer and door or frame manufacturer by use of templates and other information to establish location, reinforcement required, size of holes, and similar details. Templates of hinges shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.7.

2.3 HINGES

Hinges shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.1. Hinges used on metal doors and frames shall also conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.7. Double acting, self closing hinges shall comply with BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.17 Except as otherwise specified, hinge sizes shall conform to the hinge manufacturer's printed recommendations.

2.3.1 Hinges for Reverse Bevel Doors with Locks

Hinges for reverse bevel doors with locks shall have pins that are made nonremovable by means such as a set screw in the barrel, or safety stud, when the door is in the closed position.

2.3.2 Contractor's Option

Hinges with antifriction bearings may be furnished in lieu of ball bearing hinges, except where prohibited for fire doors by the requirements of NFPA 80.

2.3.3 Electric Hinges

Electric hinges shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.1 with modification of added electric wires to insure correct operation of electric hardware items.

2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES

To the maximum extent possible, locksets, latchsets and deadlocks, and all components thereof, including cylinders and removable cores, shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Lock fronts for double-acting doors shall be rounded. Strikes for wood frames and pairs of wood doors shall be furnished with wrought boxes.

2.4.1 Mortise Lock and Latchsets

Mortise lock, latchsets, and strikes shall be series 1000 and shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.13, operational Grade 1. Strikes for security doors shall be rectangular without curved lip. Mortise type locks and latches for doors 44 mm thick and over shall have adjustable bevel fronts or otherwise conform to the shape of the door. Mortise locks shall have armored fronts.

2.4.2 Bored Lock and Latchsets

Bored lock, latchsets, and strikes shall be series 4000 and shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Grade 1. Bored type locks and latches for doors 35 mm thick and over shall have adjustable bevel fronts or otherwise conform to the shape of the door.

2.4.3 Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products

Bored and mortise dead locks and dead latches, narrow style dead locks and dead latches, rim latches, dead latches, and dead bolts, shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.5. Bolt and latch retraction shall be dead bolt style. Strike boxes shall be furnished with dead bolt and latch strikes for Grade 1.

2.4.4 Lock Cylinders (Mortise, Rim and Bored)

Lock cylinders shall comply with BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.5. Lock cylinder shall have not less than six pins. Cylinders shall have key removable type cores. A grand master keying system shall be provided. Construction interchangeable cores shall be provided. Disassembly of knob or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets, lockable exit devices, and padlocks shall accept same interchangeable cores.

2.4.5 Padlocks

Padlocks shall conform to ASTM F 883. Straps, tee hinges, and hasps shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.20.

2.4.6 Lock Trim

Lock trim shall be cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction of commercial plain design. In addition to meeting the test requirement of BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.2 or BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.13, knobs, lever handles, roses, and escutcheons shall be 1.27 mm thick, if unreinforced. If reinforced, the outer shell shall be 0.89 mm thick and the combined thickness shall be 1.78 mm except that knob shanks shall be 1.52 mm thick. Knob diameter shall be 54 to 57 mm. Lever handles shall be of plain design with ends returned to no more than 10 mm from the door face. Lever handles shall be provided throughout, unless specifically indicated otherwise.

2.5 EXIT DEVICES AND EXIT DEVICE ACCESSORIES

Exit devices and exit device accessories shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.

2.5.1 Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items

Trim shall be of wrought construction and commercial plain design with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges. Adjustable strikes shall be provided for rim type and vertical rod devices. Open back strikes shall be provided for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices; except open back strikes shall be used on labeled doors only where specifically provided for in the published listings. Touch bars shall be provided in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms.

2.5.2 Door Coordinator

Door coordinator with carry bar shall be Type 21 and shall be provided for each pair of doors equipped with an overlapping astragal, or as indicated. The coordinator may be mechanically operated and shall be capable of holding the active door of a pair open until the inactive door has preceded it in the closing cycle. When used as fire exit hardware, the coordinator and carry bar shall be listed or labeled by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory.

2.5.3 Removable Mullions

Removable mullions shall be Type 22 of the box type and shall be used only with those exit devices for which the mullions were manufactured. Mullions shall be furnished with mullion stabilizers of the same manufacturer.

2.5.4 Automatic Flush Bolts

Automatic flush bolts shall be Type 25 in accordance with BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.3, and shall be installed at the top and bottom of the inactive leaf of pairs of fire rated doors where specified in the hardware sets. Flush bolts shall be mortised in the strike edge of the door.

2.6 DELAYED EGRESS LOCKS

Delayed egress locking devices shall comply with BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.24. Each delayed egress lock shall have a sign that reads "PUSH UNTIL ALARM SOUNDS, DOOR CAN BE OPENED IN 15 SECONDS". Sign letters shall be 25.4 mm high with 3 mm wide stroke. The sign shall be for mounting on the door near the delayed egress lock.

2.7 KEYING

Locks shall be keyed in sets or subsets as scheduled. Locks shall be furnished with the manufacturer's standard construction key system. Change keys for locks shall be stamped with change number and the inscription "U.S. Property - Do Not Duplicate." Keys shall be supplied as follows:

Locks:	3 change keys each lock.
Master keyed sets:	15 keys each set.
Grand master keys:	10 total.
Control keys:	120 total.
Construction keys:	50 total.

Blank keys: 100 total.

The keys shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer arranged in a container in sets or subsets as scheduled.

2.8 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

Door closing devices shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified. The opening resistance of closing devices shall not exceed 67 N applied at the latch stile or exceed 22 N where low opening resistance is scheduled.

2.8.1 Surface Type Closers

Surface type closers shall be Grade 1, Series C02000 Full Cover with options PT-4H, Size 1 or 2 through Size 6, and PT-4D with back check position valve. Except as otherwise specified, sizes shall conform to the manufacturer's published recommendations. Closers for outswinging exterior doors shall have parallel arms or shall be top jamb mounted. Closers for doors close to a wall shall be of narrow projection so as not to strike the wall at the 90-degree open position.

2.9 DOOR CONTROLS - OVERHEAD HOLDERS

Door controls - overhead holders shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.8.

2.10 POWER ASSIST AND LOW ENERGY POWER OPERATORS

Power assist and low energy power operators shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.19 and shall be electrically operated.

2.11 ARCHITECTURAL DOOR TRIM

Architectural door trim shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

2.11.1 Door Protection Plates

2.11.1.1 Kick Plates

Kick plates shall be Type J106 plastic, black in color. Width of plates shall be 50 mm less than door width for single doors and 25 mm less for pairs of doors. Height shall be 250 mm, except where the bottom rail is less than 250 mm the plate shall extend to within 13 mm of the panel mold or glass bead.

2.11.1.2 Mop Plates

Mop plates shall be Type J107 plastic black in color. Width of plates shall be 50 mm less than door width for single doors and 25 mm less for pairs of doors. The height shall be 100 mm.

2.11.2 Push Plates

2.11.2.1 Combination Push-Pull Plates

Combination push-pull plates shall be Type J303, 1.27 mm thick minimum brass beveled four edges.

2.11.2.2 Flat Plates

Flat plates shall be Type J301, 1.27 mm thick brass, or bronze, size 125 mm wide by 450 mm high. Edges of metal plates shall be beveled.

2.11.3 Door Pulls and Push/Pull Units

2.11.3.1 Arm Pulls

Arm pulls shall be Category J400, double base, brass.

2.11.3.2 Drop Ring Pulls

Drop ring pulls shall be Type J404, brass.

2.11.3.3 Door Pulls

Door pulls shall be Category J400 brass of plain modern design. Pulls for hollow metal, mineral core wood or kalamein doors shall be Type J405 thru-bolted to Type J301 flat push plates.

2.11.4 Push and Pull Bars

Push and pull bars shall be Category J500, brass. Edges of mounting plates shall be beveled.

2.12 AUXILIARY HARDWARE

Auxiliary hardware, consisting of door holders, and door stops, shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Lever extension flush bolts shall be Type L14081. Dust-proof strikes shall be Type L04011 for doors that are not fire rated. Dust-proof strikes shall be Type L04021 for fire rated doors. Other auxiliary hardware of the types listed below, shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.16.

2.13 MISCELLANEOUS

2.13.1 Automatic Door Bottoms

Automatic door bottoms shall be mortised type with aluminum housing cover, anodized bronze color finish. Door bottom shall have a wool, felt, rubber, vinyl, or neoprene seal and shall be actuated by the opening and closing of the door. The door bottom shall exclude light when the door is in the closed position and shall inhibit the flow of air through the unit.

2.13.2 Metal Thresholds

Thresholds shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Thresholds for exterior doors shall be extruded aluminum of the type indicated and shall provide proper clearance and an effective seal with specified weather stripping. Latching thresholds shall be of such height that the bottom of the door shall be 3 mm over the tread of the threshold and 3 mm below the top of the stop. Where required, thresholds shall be modified to receive projecting bolts of flush bolts and/or exit devices. Thresholds for doors accessible to the handicapped shall be beveled with slopes not exceeding 1:2 and with heights not exceeding 13 mm. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.775 liters per second per lineal meter of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.13.3 Aluminum Housed Type Weatherseals

Weatherseals of the type indicated shall consist of extruded aluminum retainers not less than 1.78 mm wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, polyurethane or vinyl brush inserts. Aluminum shall be bronze anodized. Weatherseal material shall be of an industrial/commercial grade. Seals shall remain functional through all weather and temperature conditions. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.775 liters per second per lineal meter of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.13.4 Gasketing

Gasketing shall be a compression type seal, silicon based, self-adhesive product for use on steel door frames with wood doors to achieve acoustical rating. Color shall be white. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.775 liters per second per lineal meter of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.13.5 Key Control Storage System

Key control storage system shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Type E8341, capacity 125, and shall be properly labeled for key identification. Set up, identification labeling and location of the key control storage shall be as directed at the Predelivery Conference.

2.13.6 Door Stops

Wall stops, floor stops and combination stop and holders shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.16.

2.14 FASTENINGS

Fastenings of proper type, size, quantity, and finish shall be supplied with each article of hardware. Machine screws and expansion shields shall be used for attaching hardware to concrete or masonry. Fastenings exposed to the weather in the finished work shall be of brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Sex bolts, through bolts, or machine screws and grommet nuts, where used on reverse-bevel exterior doors equipped with half-surface or full-surface hinges, shall employ one-way screws or other approved tamperproof screws. Screws for the jamb leaf of half-mortise and full-surface hinges attached to structural steel frames shall be one-way or other approved tamperproof type.

2.15 FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, finishes shall conform to those identified in BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Where painting of primed surfaces is required, painting is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.16 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS

Hardware for fire doors shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

Hardware shall be located in accordance with DHI-04 and DHI 05, except that deadlocks shall be mounted 1220 mm above finish floor. When approved, slight variations in locations or dimensions will be permitted. Application shall be in accordance with DHI-A115.1G or DHI A115-W. Door control devices for exterior doors such as closers and holders, shall be attached to doors with thru bolts and nuts or sex bolts. Alternate fastening methods may be approved by the Contracting Officer when manufacturers' documentation is submitted to verify that the fastening devices and door reinforcements are adequate to resist wind induced stresses. Electric hardware items and access control devices shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation procedures.

3.1.1 Hardware for Fire Doors and Smoke-Control Door Assemblies

Hardware for fire doors shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 80. Exit devices installed on fire doors shall have a visible label bearing the marking "Fire Exit Hardware". Other hardware installed on fire doors, such as locksets, closers, and hinges shall have a visible label or stamp indicating that the hardware items have been approved by an approved testing agency for installation on fire-rated doors. Hardware for smoke-control door assemblies shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 105.

3.1.2 Door-Closing Devices

Door-closing devices shall be installed and adjusted in accordance with the templates and printed instructions supplied by the manufacturer of the devices. Insofar as practicable, doors opening to or from halls and corridors shall have the closer mounted on the room side of the door.

3.1.3 Key Control Storage Systems

Key control storage system shall be installed where directed.

3.1.4 Kick Plates and Mop Plates

Kick plates shall be installed on the push side of single-acting doors and on both sides of double-acting doors. Mop plates shall be installed on the pull side of the single acting doors.

3.1.5 Auxiliary Hardware

Lever extension flush bolts shall be installed at the top and bottom of the inactive leaf of pairs of doors. The bottom bolt shall operate into a dust-proof floor strike or threshold.

3.1.6 Thresholds

Thresholds shall be secured with a minimum of three fasteners per single door width and six fasteners per double door width with a maximum spacing of 300 mm. Exterior thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with expansion anchors and stainless steel screws, except that bronze or anodized bronze thresholds shall be installed with expansion anchors with brass screws. Minimum screw size shall be No. 10 length, dependent on job conditions, with a minimum of 19 mm thread engagement into the floor or anchoring device used.

3.1.7 Weatherseals

Weatherseals shall be located as indicated, snug to door face and fastened in place with color matched metal screws after door and frames have been finish painted. Screw spacing shall be as recommended by manufacturer.

3.1.8 Gasketing

Gasketing shall be installed at the inside edge of the hinge and head and latch sides of door frame. Frames shall be toleranced for a 3 mm clearance between door and frame. Frames shall be treated with tape primer prior to installation.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TESTS

Prior to acceptance of any electrical hardware system, an operational test shall be performed to determine if devices are operating as intended by the specifications. Wiring shall be tested for correct voltage, current carrying capacity, and proper grounding. Stray voltages in lock wiring shall be eliminated to prevent locking devices from releasing in critical situations.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Supplier shall inspect the completed installation and certify that the hardware has been furnished and installed in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions and as specified. The inspection report shall identify any malfunctioning items and recommend adjustment or replacement as appropriate.

3.4 HARDWARE SETS

HARDWARE SCHEDULE

HDW #	QTY.	ITEM	ANSI#	FINISH
901	4 Pr.	Hinges	A8111 (NRP).....	630
	2 Ea.	Exit Device	Type 6, Func. 04	630
	2 Ea.	Closers w/dead stop.....	CO2021 PT-4G.....	619,630,646,
	2 Ea.	Dust Proof Strike	LO4021	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Threshold	J35130	627
	2 Ea.	Kick Plate	J106	Black
	1 Set	Weather-stripping		
902	3 Pr.	Hinges	A5111 (NRP).....	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F07	630
	1 Ea.	Automatic Flush Bolt	Type 25	630
	2 Ea.	Closers w/dead stop.....	CO2061 PT-4G.....	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Door Coordinator		
	1 Ea.	Astragal		
	2 Ea.	Dust Proof Strike	LO4021	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Threshold	J35130	627
	1 Set	Weather-stripping		
903	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A5111	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F05	630
	1 Ea.	Closer	CO2011	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (wall mounted)	LO2101	
	1 Ea.	Transition Strip - Threshold		
	1 Ea.	Mop Plate	J107	Black
	1 Ea.	Kick Plate	J106	Black
	1 Set	Silencers	LO3011	
904	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A8111 (NRP).....	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F07	630
	1 Ea.	Closer w/dead stop.....	CO2021 PT-4G.....	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Transition Strip - Threshold		
	1 Ea.	Mop Plate	J107	Black
	1 Set	Silencers	LO3011	
905	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A5111	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F05	630
	1 Ea.	Closer	CO2011	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (floor mounted)	LO2121	
	1 Ea.	Transition Strip – Threshold		

HDW #	QTY.	ITEM	ANSI#	FINISH
	1 Ea.	Mop Plate	J107	Black
	1 Ea.	Kick Plate	J106	Black
	1 Set	Silencers	LO3011	
<hr/>				
906	3 Pr.	Hinges	A8111 (NRP).....	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F07	630
	1 Set	Automatic Flush Bolt	Type 25.....	630
	2 Ea.	Closers w/dead stop.....	CO2061 PT-4G.....	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Dust Proof Strike	LO4021	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Transition Strip - Threshold		
	2 Ea.	Mop Plate	J107	Black
	1 Set	Silencers	LO3011	
<hr/>				
907	3 Pr.	Hinges	A8111	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F07	630
	1 Set	Automatic Flush Bolt	Type 25	630
	2 Ea.	Closers	CO2011	619,630,646,
	2 Ea.	Dead Stop (floor mounted)	LO2121	
	1 Ea.	Dust Proof Strike	LO4021	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Transition Strip - Threshold		
	2 Ea.	Kick Plate	J106	Black
	2 Ea.	Mop Plate	J107	Black
	1 Set	Silencers	LO3011	
<hr/>				
908	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A8111 (NRP).....	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F07	630
	1 Ea.	Closer w/dead stop.....	CO2021 PT-4G.....	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Transition Strip - Threshold		
	1 Ea.	Kick Plate	J106	Black
	1 Ea.	Mop Plate	J107	Black
	1 Set	Silencers	LO3011	
<hr/>				
909	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A8111	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F13	630
	1 Ea.	Closers	CO2011	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (wall mounted)	LO2101	
	1 Ea.	Transition Strip - Threshold		
	1 Ea.	Door Knocker	LO3151	630
	1 Ea.	Viewer	LO3171	6302 Ea.
	Kick Plate	J106	Black	
	1 Ea.	Kick Plate	J106	Black
	1 Ea.	Mop Plate	J107	Black
	1 Set	Silencer – Acoustical seal		

HDW #	QTY.	ITEM	ANSI#	FINISH
910	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A8111	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F13	630
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (wall mounted)	LO2101	
	1 Ea.	Transition Strip - Threshold		
	1 Set	Silencer – Acoustical seal		
	1 Ea.	Identification Sign	LO3201	630
	1 Ea.	Viewer	LO3171	630
911	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A8111	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F13	630
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (wall mounted)	LO2101	
	1 Ea.	Transition Strip - Threshold		
	1 Set	Silencers	LO3011	
912	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A8111	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F02	630
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (wall mounted)	LO2101	
	1 Ea.	Threshold	Marble	
	1 Set	Silencer – Acoustical seal		
913	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A8111	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F02	630
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (wall mounted)	LO2101	
	1 Ea.	Threshold	Marble	
	1 Set	Silencer – Acoustical seal		
914	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A5111	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F13	630
	1 Ea.	Closers	CO2011	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (wall mounted)	LO2101	
	1 Ea.	Threshold		
	1 Ea.	Kick Plate	J106	Black
	1 Ea.	Mop Plate	J107	Black
	1 Set	Weather-stripping		
	1 Ea.	Door Knocker	LO3151	630
	1 Ea.	Viewer	LO3171	630

HDW #	QTY.	ITEM	ANSI#	FINISH
915	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A8111	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F13	630
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (wall mounted)	LO2101	
	1 Ea.	Transition Strip - Threshold		
	1 Set	Silencers	LO3011	
916	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A8111	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F13	630
	1 Ea.	Transition Strip - Threshold		
	1 Set	Silencer – Acoustical seal		
917	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A8111	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F02	630
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (wall mounted)	LO2101	
	1 Ea.	Threshold	Marble	
	1 Set	Silencer – Acoustical seal		
918	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A8111	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F02	630
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (wall mounted)	LO2101	
	1 Ea.	Threshold	Marble	
	1 Set	Silencer – Acoustical seal		
919	3 Pr.	Hinges	A5111 (NRP).....	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F07	630
	1 Ea.	Automatic Flush Bolt	Type 25	630
	2 Ea.	Closers w/dead stop.....	CO2061 PT-4G.....	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Door Coordinator		
	1 Ea.	Astragal		
	2 Ea.	Dust Proof Strike	LO4021	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Threshold	J35130	627
	1 Set	Weather-stripping		

HDW #	QTY.	ITEM	ANSI#	FINISH
920	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A8111	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F13	630
	1 Ea.	Closers	CO2011	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (floor mounted)	LO2121	
	1 Ea.	Transition Strip - Threshold		
	1 Set	Weather-stripping		
921	NOT USED.			
922	4 Pr.	Hinges	A8111 (NRP).....	630
	2 Ea.	Exit Device	Type 6, Func. 04	630
	2 Ea.	Closer w/dead stop & Power Assisted	CO2021 PT-4G.....	619,630,646,
	2 Ea.	Dust Proof Strike	LO4021	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Threshold	J35130	627
	2 Ea.	Kick Plate	J106	Black
	1 Set	Weather-stripping		
923	3 Pr.	Hinges	A5111 (NRP).....	630
	2 Sets	Push / Pull	J504	630
	2 Ea.	Closer w/dead stop & Power Assisted	CO2021 PT-4G.....	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Transition Strip - Threshold		
	2 Ea.	Mop Plate	J107	Black
	2 Ea.	Kick Plate	J106	Black
	1 Set	Weather-stripping		
924	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A8111	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F05	630
	1 Ea.	Closers w/ Hold Open.....	CO2051	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (wall mounted)	LO2101	
	1 Ea.	Threshold	J35130	627
	1 Set	Weather-stripping		
925	3 Pr.	Hinges	A5111 (NRP).....	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F05	630
	1 Ea.	Automatic Flush Bolt	Type 25.....	630
	2 Ea.	Closers w/ H.O & dead stop	CO2061 PT-4G.....	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Door Coordinator		
	1 Ea.	Astragal		
	2 Ea.	Dust Proof Strike	LO4021	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Threshold		

HDW #	QTY.	ITEM	ANSI#	FINISH
	1 Set	Weather-stripping		
926	3 Pr.	Hinges	A8111 (NRP).....	630
	2 Ea.	Exit Device	Type 6, Func. 02	630
	2 Ea.	Closers w/ H.O & dead stop	CO2061 PT-4G.....	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (wall mounted)	LO2101	
	2 Ea.	Dust Proof Strike	LO4021	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Door Coordinator		
	1 Ea.	Astragal		
	1 Ea.	Threshold	J35130	627
	1 Set	Weather-stripping		
	2 Ea.	Mop Plate	J107	Black
	2 Ea.	Kick Plate	J106	Black
927	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A8111	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F05	630
	1 Ea.	Closer w/ Hold Open	CO2061	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (wall mounted)	LO2101	
	1 Ea.	Threshold	J35130	627
	1 Ea.	Mop Plate	J107	Black
	1 Ea.	Kick Plate	J106	Black
928	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A8111	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F07	630
	1 Ea.	Closer w/ Hold Open	CO2051	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (wall mounted)	LO2101	
	1 Ea.	Threshold	J35130	627
	1 Ea.	Kick Plate	J106	Black
929	2 Pr.	Self Closing Hinges (double acting)	K81151	630
	2 Ea.	Push – Pull Plates	J303	619,630,646,
	2 Ea.	Dead Stop (floor mounted)	LO2121	
	1 Ea.	Transition Strip - Threshold		
	2 Ea.	Kick Plate	J106	Black
930	3 Pr.	Hinges	A5111 (NRP).....	630
	2 Ea.	Exit Device	Type 6, Func. 02	630
	2 Ea.	Closers w/ dead stop & Power Assisted ..	CO2061 PT-4G.....	619,630,646,
	2 Ea.	Dust Proof Strike	LO4021	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Transition Strip - Threshold		
	1 Set	Silencers	LO3011	
	2 Ea.	Mop Plate	J107	Black

HDW #	QTY.	ITEM	ANSI#	FINISH
	2 Ea.	Kick Plate	J106	Black
<hr/>				
931	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A5111	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F01	630
	1 Ea.	Closer w/ Hold Open	CO2051	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (wall mounted)	LO2101	
	1 Set	Silencers	LO3011	
<hr/>				
932	3 Pr.	Hinges	A8111 (NRP)	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F07	630
	1 Ea.	Automatic Flush Bolt	Type 25	630
	2 Ea.	Closers	CO2011	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (floor mounted)	LO2121	
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (wall mounted)	LO2101	
	1 Ea.	Dust Proof Strike	LO4021	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Transition Strip – Threshold		
	2 Ea.	Mop Plate	J107	Black
	2 Ea.	Kick Plate	J106	Black
	1 Set	Silencers	LO3011	
<hr/>				
933	3 Pr.	Hinges	A8111 (NRP)	630
	2 Ea.	Push – Pull Bars	J504	630
	2 Ea.	Closers w/ H.O & dead stop	CO2061 PT-4G	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (wall mounted)	LO2101	
	1 Ea.	Transition Strip – Threshold		
	1 Set	Silencers	LO3011	
	2 Ea.	Mop Plate	J107	Black
	2 Ea.	Kick Plate	J106	Black
<hr/>				
934	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A8111	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F07	630
	1 Ea.	Closer	CO2011	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (wall mounted)	LO2101	
	1 Ea.	Transition Strip – Threshold		
	1 Ea.	Kick Plate	J106	Black
<hr/>				
935	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A8111	630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F07	630
	1 Ea.	Closer w/ H.O	CO2061	619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (wall mounted)	LO2101	
	1 Ea.	Transition Strip – Threshold		
	1 Ea.	Kick Plate	J106	Black

HDW # QTY.	ITEM	ANSI#	FINISH
936	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A8111 630
	1 Ea.	Mortise Dead Locks	E06061 630
	1 Set	Push – Pull Plates	J304 & J407 630
	1 Ea.	Closer w/ H.O & Power Assisted	CO2061 619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (wall mounted)	LO2101
	1 Ea.	Threshold	Marble
	1 Ea.	Mop Plate	J107 Black
	1 Ea.	Kick Plate	J106 Black
937	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A8111 630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F07 630
	1 Ea.	Closer w/ H.O	CO2051 619,630,646,
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (floor mounted)	LO2121
	1 Ea.	Threshold	Marble
	1 Ea.	Kick Plate	J106 Black
938	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A8111 630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F13 630
	1 Ea.	Dead Stop (wall mounted)	LO2101
	1 Ea.	Transition Strip – Threshold	
	1 Ea.	Kick Plate	J106 Black
939	2 Pr.	Self Closing Hinges (double acting)	K81151 630
	2 Ea.	Push – Pull Plates	J303 619,630,646,
	2 Ea.	Dead Stop (floor mounted)	LO2121
	1 Ea.	Threshold	
	2 Ea.	Kick Plate	J106 Black
940	1.5 Pr.	Hinges	A8111 630
	1 Ea.	Lockset / Latchset	F13 630
	1 Ea.	Closers w/ dead stop & Power Assisted ..	CO2061 PT-4G
	1 Ea.	Transition Strip – Threshold	
	1 Ea.	Kick Plate	J106 Black
941	NOT USED.		

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08810

GLASS AND GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (1984; R 1994) Safety Performance
Specifications and Methods of Test for
Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509 (1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed
Gasket and Sealing Material

ASTM C 669 (1995) Glazing Compounds for Back Bedding
and Face Glazing of Metal Sash

ASTM C 864 (1999) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal
Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers

ASTM C 920 (1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM C 1036 (1991; R 1997) Flat Glass

ASTM C 1048 (1997b) Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS,
Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

ASTM C 1172 (1996e1) Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

ASTM D 395 (1998) Rubber Property - Compression Set

ASTM E 773 (1997) Accelerated Weathering of Sealed
Insulating Glass Units

ASTM E 774 (1997) Classification of the Durability of
Sealed Insulating Glass Units

ASTM E 1300 (1998) Determining the Minimum Thickness
and Type of Glass Required to Resist a
Specified Load

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing
Materials

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTION (CID)

CID A-A-378 (Basic) Putty Linseed Oil Type, (for Wood-Sash-Glazing)

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual (1997) Glazing Manual

GANA Standards Manual (1995) Engineering Standards Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80 (1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame details, materials, and types and thickness of glass.

SD-03 Product Data

Insulating Glass; G EDGlazing Accessories

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Insulating Glass

Two 203 x 254 mm samples of each of the following: insulating glass units.

SD-07 Certificates

Insulating Glass

Certificates stating that the glass meets the specified requirements. Labels or manufacturers marking affixed to the glass will be accepted in lieu of certificates.

Glazing Accessories

Certificates from the manufacturer attesting that the units meet the luminous and solar radiant transmission requirements for heat

absorbing glass.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Glazing systems shall be fabricated and installed watertight and airtight to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, and defects in the work. Glazed panels shall comply with the safety standards, as indicated in accordance with ANSI Z97.1. Glazed panels shall comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E 1300.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Glazing compounds shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Glass shall be stored indoors in a safe, well ventilated dry location in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and shall not be unpacked until needed for installation. Glass shall not be stored on site over 1 month.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Glazing work shall not be started until outdoor temperature is above 5 degrees C and rising, unless procedures recommended by glass manufacturer and approved by Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Ventilation shall be provided to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Glazing work shall not be performed during damp or raining weather.

1.6 WARRANTY

1.6.1 Insulating Glass

Manufacturer shall warrant the insulating glass to be free of fogging or film formation on the internal glass surfaces caused by failure of the hermetic seal for a period of 10 years from Date of Substantial Completion. Warranty shall be signed by manufacturer.

1.6.2 Monolithic Opacified Spandrel

Manufacturer shall warrant the opacifier film on the spandrel to be free of peeling for a period of five years after Date of Substantial Completion. Warranty shall be signed by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOAT GLASS

2.1.1 Annealed Glass

Annealed glass shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1 - clear, Quality q3 - glazing select, 88 percent light transmittance, 92 percent shading coefficient, conforming to ASTM C 1036.

2.2 INSULATING GLASS

Insulated glass shall be provided for all exterior glazing applications, and/or as otherwise indicated. Insulated glass shall be provided as a two-pane, insulating assemblage of annealed - heat strengthened glass, with exterior panes no less than 4 mm thick, and interior panes of laminated

glass as defined within this section. Insulating glass shall be Class A preassembled units of dual-seal construction consisting of lites of glass separated by an aluminum, steel, or stainless steel, spacer and dehydrated space conforming to ASTM E 773 and ASTM E 774. Spacer shall be roll-formed, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal shall be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal shall be a specially formulated silicone. Glass types shall be as follows:

2.2.1 Clear Insulating Glass

Glass for two-pane insulating units shall be Type I annealed glass, Class 1 - clear, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036.

2.2.2 Low-E Insulating Glass

Interior and exterior glass panes for Low-E insulating units shall be Type I annealed flat glass, Class 2-tinted with anti-reflective low-emissivity coating on No. 2 surface (inside surface of exterior pane), Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036.

2.3 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

Heat-treated glass shall conform to the following requirements.

2.3.1 Tempered Glass

Tempered glass shall be kind FT fully tempered transparent flat type, Class 1-clear Condition A uncoated surface, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1048 and GANA Standards Manual. Color shall be clear.

2.3.2 Heat-Strengthened Glass

Heat-strengthened glass shall be kind HS heat-strengthened transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Condition A uncoated surface, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1048. Color shall be gray.

2.4 LAMINATED GLAZINGS

2.4.1 Laminated Glass

Laminated glass shall consist of two 6 mm minimum thickness layers of heat-strengthened transparent float glass, Class 1-clear Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass shall be bonded together with 0.76 mm thick PVB interlayer under pressure, or alternatives such as resin laminates, conforming to requirements of 16 CFR 1201 and ASTM C 1172. Color shall be clear.

2.5 SPANDREL GLASS

Spandrel glass shall be provided where indicated as an Insulated Glass as defined within this section. Spandrel glass shall be consist of HS heat-strengthened transparent flat type, Condition B, coated with a colored Ceramic-Opacified ceramic material on the No. 2 surface, quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1048. Color of Ceramic-Opacified ceramic material shall be dark gray.

2.6 MIRRORS

2.6.1 Glass Mirrors

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Glazing Quality q1 6 mm thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass color shall be clear. Glass shall be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 6 mm thick glass, and shall be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating shall be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint, and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.6.2 Mirror Accessories

2.6.2.1 Mastic

Mastic for setting mirrors shall be a polymer type mirror mastic resistant to water, shock, cracking, vibration and thermal expansion. Mastic shall be compatible with mirror backing paint, and shall be approved by mirror manufacturer.

2.6.2.2 Mirror Frames

Mirrors shall be provided with mirror frames (J-mold channels) fabricated of one-piece roll-formed Type 304 stainless steel with No. 4 brushed satin finish and concealed fasteners which will keep mirrors snug to wall. Frames shall be 32 x 6 x 6 mm continuous at top and bottom of mirrors. Concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material shall be provided with mirror frames.

2.6.2.3 Mirror Clips

Concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material shall be provided with clips.

2.7 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Preformed Tape

Preformed tape shall be elastomeric rubber extruded into a ribbon of a width and thickness suitable for specific application. Tape shall be of type which will remain resilient, have excellent adhesion, and be chemically compatible to glass, metal, or wood.

2.7.2 Sealant

Sealant shall be elastomeric conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G, of type chemically compatible with setting blocks, preformed sealing tape and sealants used in manufacturing insulating glass. Color of sealant shall be as selected.

2.7.3 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets shall be extruded with continuous integral locking

projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening shall be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets shall be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Glazing gasket profiles shall be as indicated on drawings.

2.7.3.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets shall be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C 509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.7.3.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets shall be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C 864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.7.3.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing shall be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.7.4 Putty and Glazing Compound

Glazing compound shall conform to ASTM C 669 for face-glazing metal sash. Putty shall be linseed oil type conforming to CID A-A-378 for face-glazing primed wood sash. Putty and glazing compounds shall not be used with insulating glass or laminated glass.

2.7.5 Setting and Edge Blocking

Neoprene setting blocks shall be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM D 395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking shall be Shore A durometer of 50 (+ or - 5). Silicone setting blocks shall be required when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations shall be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Openings and framing systems scheduled to receive glass shall be examined for compliance with approved shop drawings, GANA Glazing Manual and glass manufacturer's recommendations including size, squareness, offsets at corners, presence and function of weep system, face and edge clearance requirements and effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members. Detrimental materials shall be removed from glazing rabbet and glass surfaces and wiped dry with solvent. Glazing surfaces shall be dry and free of frost.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Glass and glazing work shall be performed in accordance with approved shop drawings, GANA Glazing Manual, glass manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements. Glass shall be installed with factory labels intact

and removed only when instructed. Wired glass and fire/safety rated glass shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 80. Edges and corners shall not be ground, nipped or cut after leaving factory. Springing, forcing or twisting of units during installation will not be permitted.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of project, outside surfaces of glass shall be washed clean and the inside surfaces of glass shall be washed and polished in accordance with glass manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 PROTECTION

Glass work shall be protected immediately after installation. Glazed openings shall be identified with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Reflective glass shall be protected with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Protective material shall be placed far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities shall be removed and replaced with new units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08840A

PRE-ENGINEERED CANOPY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURER'S ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA AAMA/NWWDA 101 I.S.2	(1997) Voluntary Specifications for Aluminum, Vinyl (PVC) and Wood Windows and Glass Doors
AAMA 501	Methods of Test for Exterior Walls
AAMA 605.2	(1995) High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels
AAMA 1503.01	(1988) Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 236	(1993) Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Guarded Hot Box
ASTM C 297	(1994) Standard Test Method for Flat Wire Tensile Strength of Sandwich Constructions
ASTM C 669	(1995) Glazing Compounds for Back Bedding and Face Glazing of Metal Sash
ASTM C 920	(1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1036	(1991) Standard Specification for Flat Glass
ASTM C 1199	(1991) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Steady State Thermal Transmittance of Fenestration Systems Using the Hot Box Method
ASTM D 572	(1988) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration by Heat and Oxygen
ASTM D 635	(1996) Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
ASTM D 1002	(1994) Standard Test Method for Apparent Shear Strength of Single-Lap-Joint Adhesively

ASTM D 1037	Bonded Metal Specimens by Tension Loading (Metal-to-Metal (1996a) Standard Test Method for Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials
ASTM D 2244	(1993) Standard Test Method for Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM E 72	(1995) Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction
ASTM E 84	(1998) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 94	(1997) Standard Guide for Radiographic Testing
ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E 331	(1996) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E 773	Standard Test Method for Accelerated Weathering of Sealed Insulated Glass Units
ASTM E 774	Standard Specification for the Classification of the Durability of Sealed Insulating Glass Units
ASTM E 1423	(1991) Standard Practice for Determining the Steady State Thermal Transmittance of Fenestration Systems
GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)	
GANA-01	(1997) Glazing Manual
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 101	(1997) Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures (Life Safety Code)
NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)	
NFRC-100	(1997) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U Factors

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Pre-Engineered Translucent Canopy

Translucent canopy shall consist of a pre-assembled structural composite sandwich panel formed by permanently bonding specially formulated, reinforced, translucent fiberglass sheets to a grid core constructed of interlocked, extruded structural aluminum I-Beams. The translucent panel unit system shall be provided in the locations indicated on contract drawings. Components necessary for a complete installation shall be provided.

1.2.1.1 Primary Components

Primary components of the translucent panel canopy include:

- a. Fiberglass panels with a mechanically interlocked aluminum grid core.
- b. Anchors, shims, fasteners, inserts, structural thermal break, weatherstripping, accessories, and support brackets.

1.2.2 System Performance Requirements

1.2.2.1 General

Provide the manufacturer's stock curved translucent panel canopy system, adapted to the application indicated, that complies with performance requirements specified as demonstrated by testing the manufacturers corresponding stock systems according to test methods indicated. Design wind velocity at the project site is 100 mph. Design live load/snow load shall be 2825 pascals.

1.2.2.2 Air and Water Infiltration

Design and install the translucent panel unit system for permanent resistance to air and water leakage through the system in accordance with the following:

1.2.2.2.1 Air Infiltration

Air leakage through the translucent panel unit system shall not exceed 0.06 cfm per sq. ft. of wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a minimum static air pressure differential of 1.57 lbf per sq.ft.

1.2.2.2.2 Water Penetration

There shall be no uncontrolled water leakage through the translucent wall system, as defined in AAMA 501, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 331 at a minimum differential pressure of 20 percent of inward design wind load but not less than 6.24 lbf per sq.ft. or more than 12 lbf per sq. ft.

1.2.2.3 Condensation Requirements

The translucent panel canopy shall be of thermal-break construction that has been tested in accordance with AAMA 1503.01 and certified by the manufacturer to provide a condensation resistance factor (CRF) of at least 45.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Translucent Panel Unit System; G ED

Show adaptation of manufacturer's standard glazed aluminum canopy system to the project; include typical unit elevations at 1/2 inch scale and details at 3 inch scale. Show dimensions, profiles of members, anchorage system, interface with building construction, and glazing. Include setting drawings, templates, and directions for the installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages installed as a unit of work under other sections. Indicate where and how the system deviates from contract drawings and Specifications. Show section moduli of wind-loadbearing members and calculations of stresses and deflections. Provide material properties and other information needed for structural analysis including computations, prepared, signed, or, and sealed by a professional engineer licensed to practice, in the jurisdiction where the project is located.

SD-03 Product Data

Translucent Panel Unit System; G ED

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, cleaning directions, and compatible cleaning agents. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials and fabrication, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance. Include test reports showing compliance with project requirements where test method is indicated.

SD-04 Samples

Translucent Panels; G ED. Aluminum Extensions Sealant; G ED. Aluminum Frame; G ED.

Three samples of each indicated material. Samples of plastic sheets shall be minimum 127 mm by 178 mm that includes horizontal and vertical grid lines. Provide a sample of each aluminum frame finish type and color on 300 mm long sections of extrusions or formed shapes and on 152 mm squares of aluminum sheet or plate. Include 2 or more units in each sample set showing the extreme limits of variations expected in color and texture of finish. Provide aluminum frame sample in finish color as indicated on the COLOR SCHEDULE on the contract drawings. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require fabrication samples of aluminum extrusions showing the following:

- a. Prime members
- b. Joinery.
- c. Anchorage.
- d. Expansion provisions.
- e. Glazing and similar details.

f. Profiles.

g. Intersections.

SD-06 Test Reports

Translucent Panel Unit System; G ED

Provide test reports from a qualified independent testing laboratory that show compliance of the manufacturer's stock glazed aluminum curtain wall system with performance requirements indicated based on comprehensive testing of the system by the laboratory within the last 5 years current production of the system by the manufacturer. Provide the following test reports:

- a. Flame Spread and Smoke Development (ASTM E 84).
- b. Burn Extent (ASTM D 635).
- c. Color Difference (ASTM D 2244).
- d. Impact Strength (Free Falling Ball Method).
- e. Tensile Bond Strength (ASTM C 297) after 5 different aging conditions in accordance with ASTM D 1037.
- f. Shear Bond Strength (ASTM D 1002) after 5 different aging conditions in accordance with ASTM D 1037.
- g. Beam Bending Strength (ASTM E 72).
- h. Insulation "U" Factor (by NFRC-100; ASTM C 236, ASTM E 1423, and ASTM C 1199).
- i. Condensation Resistance Factor (AAMA 1503.1).
- j. Performance for Window Type PC-55 (AAMA AAMA/NWDA 101 I.S.2).
- k. Complete energy calculations.

SD-07 Certificates

Plastic Sheets and Glazing Materials

Certificates stating that the plastic sheets and glazing material meet the specified requirements.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation and Operating Instructions of Translucent Panels

Manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Glazing compounds, sealants and primers shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Plastic sheets shall be stored in safe, dry locations and shall not be unpacked until needed for installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

1.6 QUALIFICATION

1.6.1 Installer Qualification

Engage an experienced installer who has successfully completed installation of translucent panel unit systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for the project and who is acceptable to the translucent wall manufacturer.

1.6.1.1 Manufacturer

Translucent panel unit system manufacturer must be listed by an applicable building code authority which requires quality control inspections by an approved agency for sandwich panel construction.

1.6.1.2 Inspection and Testing

Quality control inspections and testing conducted at least once each year, shall include manufacturing facilities, sandwich panel components and production sandwich panel for conformance with: Acceptance Criteria for sandwich "Panel" as by the industry standard.

1.6.1.3 Materials and Products

Materials and products shall be manufactured by a company continuously and regularly employed in the manufacture of specified material for a period of at least ten (10) consecutive years and which can show evidence of these materials being satisfactorily used on at least six (6) projects of similar size, scope and type within such a period. At least three (3) of the products shall have been in successful use for ten (10) years or longer.

1.6.1.4 Erection

Erection shall be by installer which has been in the business of erecting specified materials for at least five (5) consecutive years; and can show evidence of satisfactory completion of projects of similar size and scope.

1.6.2 Performance Requirements

The manufacturer shall be responsible for the configuration and fabrication of the complete panel unit system.

1.6.3 Testing Laboratory Requirements

To qualify for acceptance, an independent testing laboratory must demonstrate to the Contracting Officer's satisfaction, based on evaluation of laboratory submitted criteria that it has the experience and capability to conduct satisfactorily the testing indicated without delaying the progress of the work.

1.6.4 OMITTED

1.6.5 Single-Source Responsibility

Provide glazed translucent panel unit system for the project from one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6.5.2 Field-Constructed Mock-Up

Before installing the pre-engineered canopy, erect a full-size sample pre-engineered canopy mock-up, including mullions, panels, vision glass, and other elements of the system, to verify selections made under sample submittals and to represent the completed system for aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and installation. Build the mock-up to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the final installation. The preparation and submission of the mock-up shall not affect the ordering/lead time of any construction products.

1.6.5.2.1 Construction

Construct the mock-up on site in the location and sizes indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.5.2.2 Demonstration

Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.

1.6.5.2.3 Acceptance

Obtain the Contracting Officer's acceptance of the mock-up before starting final erection of the pre-engineered canopy.

1.6.5.2.4 Condition

Maintain the mock-up in undisturbed condition during construction as a standard for judging completed curtain wall installation.

1.6.5.2.4.1 Mock-Up Status

When directed, demolish and remove mock-ups from the site.

1.6.5.2.4.2 Mock-Up Incorporation Into Work

If acceptable to the Contracting Officer, accepted mock-ups on the building in undisturbed condition at time of Substantial Completion may be incorporated into the work.

1.6.5.3 OMITTED

1.6.5.4 Design Criteria

The drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of the translucent panel unit system and are based on the specific type and model indicated. Translucent panel unit systems by other manufacturers having equal performance characteristics may be considered provided deviations in dimensions and profiles are minor and do not change the design concept or intended performance as judged by the Contracting Officer. The burden of proof for equality of the translucent panel unit systems is on the Contractor.

1.6.5.5 Preinstallation Conference

Before beginning translucent wall installation, conduct a preinstallation conference at the project site with the translucent panel unit system manufacturer, installer, and other interested parties to review procedures, schedules, and coordination of the curtain wall installation with other elements of the work.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

Take field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Schedule installation of the translucent panel unit system in sequence with related elements of the work specified in other Sections to ensure that wall assemblies, including flashing, trim, and joint sealers, are protected against damage from effects of weather, age, corrosion, and other causes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Translucent Facing

Translucent faces shall be manufactured from glass fiber reinforced thermoset resins by insulated panel unit system fabricator specially for architectural use. Thermoplastic (e.g. Polycarbonate, acrylic) faces are not acceptable.

2.1.1.1 Flammability

The interior face sheet shall be U.L. listed and have a flamespread rating no greater than 45 and smoke developed no greater than 350 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Burn extent by ASTM D 635 shall be no greater than 1". Faces shall not deform, deflect or drip when subjected to fire or flame; or delaminate when exposed to 300 degrees F for one (1) hour.

2.1.1.2 Weatherability

2.1.1.2.1 Thickness

The full thickness of the exterior face shall not change color more than 3.0 Hunter or CIE Units DELTA E by ASTM D 2244 after five (5) years outdoors South Florida weathering at 7 degrees facing south, determined by the average of at least three (3) white samples without a protective film or coating to insure maximum, long term color stability.

2.1.1.2.2 Resistance

The exterior face shall have a permanent glass veil erosion barrier to provide maximum long-term resistance to reinforcing fiber exposure and shall be warranted against same for 25 years by face manufacturer. Plastic surface films or veils are not acceptable.

2.1.1.3 Appearance

2.1.1.3.1 Faces

The faces shall be uniform in color to prevent splotchy appearance. Faces shall be completely free of ridges and wrinkles which prevent proper surface contact in bonding to the aluminum grid core. Clusters of air bubbles/pinholes which collect moisture and dirt are not acceptable.

2.1.1.3.2 Exterior Face Sheets

Exterior face sheets shall be smooth, 1.32 mm thick, high impact, and white in color. Interior face sheets shall be 11.4 mm thick and crystal in color. Faces shall not vary more than +10% in thickness.

2.1.1.4 Strength

The exterior face sheet shall be uniform in strength and repel an impact equal to 1.36 Nm without fracture or tear when impacted by a 89 mm diameter, 2.38 kg. free falling ball, and be resistant to penetration by pencil point or other small, sharp objects.

2.1.2 OMITTED

2.1.3 Grid Core

The aluminum thermally broken I-beams shall be 6063-T8 or 6005-T5 with provisions for direct mechanical interlocking of muntin-mullion and perimeter to prevent high and low intersections which do not allow full bonding surface to contact with face material. Ferrous metals are not allowed. Width of I-beam shall be no less than 11 mm. Aluminum I-beam grid shall be machined to tolerances of not greater than +.05 mm. Panels shall withstand 649 degrees C fire for minimum one (1) hour without collapse or exterior flaming. Thermally broken composite grid core shall have minimum Condensation Resistance Factor of 80 by AAMA 1503.01.

2.1.4 Adhesive

2.1.4.1 Laminate

The laminate adhesive shall be heat and pressure type engineered for structural sandwich panel use. Adhesive shall pass testing requirements specified by the International Conference of Building Officials "Acceptance Criteria for Sandwich Panel Adhesive".

2.1.4.2 Minimum Strength

Minimum strength shall be 5171 kilopascals tensile strength by ASTM C 297 after two (2) exposures to six (6) cycles each of the aging conditions prescribed by ASTM D 1037.

2.1.4.3 Shear Strength

Shear strength by ASTM D 1002 minimum after exposure to five (5) separate conditions:

- a. 50% Relative Humidity at 22.78 degrees C: 3723 kilopascals.
- b. 182 degrees F: 689 kilopascals.

- c. Accelerated Aging by ASTM D 1037 at room temperature: 5516 kilopascals.
- d. Accelerated Aging by ASTM D 1037 at 182FL: 1724 kilopascals.
- e. 300 Hour Oxygen Bomb by ASTM D 572: 2758 kilopascals.

2.2 PANEL CONSTRUCTION

2.2.1 Thickness

Panels shall have a thickness of 70 mm with a "U" factor by certified laboratory of .23 thermally broken, light transmissions of 18% and shading coefficient of 22.

2.2.2 Sandwich Panel

Translucent panels shall be a true sandwich panel of flat fiberglass sheets bonded to a grid core of mechanically interlocking aluminum I-beams and shall be laminated under a controlled process of heat and pressure, and deflect no more than 48.2 mm at 30 psf in 3048 mm by ASTM E 72.

2.2.3 Shipping

Translucent panels units shall be pre-assembled and sealed at factory. Panel units should be shipped to the job site in rugged shipping units and shall be ready for erection as units (except for removable components) by Contractor. Field assembly of major components will not be allowed.

2.2.4 Grid Panels

Grid pattern shall be 305 mm x 610 mm nominal vertically and be symmetrical about the horizontal centerline of each panel, for the curved panels.

2.2.5 Adhesive Bonding

The adhesive bonding line shall be straight, cover the entire width of the I-Beam and have a neat, sharp edge. In order to insure bonding strength white spots at intersections of muntins and mullions shall not exceed 4 for each 3.7 sq m panel, nor shall they be more than 1.2 mm in width.

2.3 PRE-ENGINEERED CANOPY

2.3.1 OMITTED

2.3.2 Design

All components shall be designed specifically for inclusion in the pre-engineered canopy.

2.3.3 Performance

Canopy shall pass ANSI/ASMA Performance Requirement 101-88 for PC-55 with the following minimum results; Air infiltrations at 1.57 psf-0 cfm/ft. cracks; no water entry at 8.25 psf exterior and interior uniform structural load.

2.3.4 Materials

All canopy members shall be of heavy gauge 6063-T5 extruded aluminum with a structural thermal break. Canopy shall project at the top or side as indicated on the contract drawings.

2.3.5 Construction

Frame Sections shall be coped and joined by stainless steel screws at each corner. All joints exposed to the weather shall be sealed with an elastic compound to be permanently weather tight.

2.3.6 OMITTED

2.3.7 OMITTED

2.3.8 Exposed Aluminum

All exposed aluminum shall be finished as specified in Section 08520 ALUMINUM WINDOWS.

2.4 BATTENS AND PERIMETER CLOSURE SYSTEM

2.4.1 Closure System

Closure system shall be extruded 6063-T6 and 6063-T5 aluminum clamp-tite screw type. Perimeter system with urethane bridge; or factory prefabricated super break "U"=.50 or less.

2.4.2 Screws

All battens and perimeter closures to be supplied with 300 series stainless steel screws (excluding final fasteners to the building).

2.4.3 Exposed Aluminum

All exposed aluminum to be finished as indicated on contract documents.

2.5 FLEXIBLE SEALING TAPE

Sealing tape shall be manufacturer's standard pre-applied to closure system at the factory under controlled conditions.

2.6 FABRICATION

Fabricate translucent wall system at the manufacturer's shop to the fullest extent possible and before applying finishes. Provide concealed fasteners. Make provisions to weep penetrating water and condensation to the exterior.

2.6.1 Matching

Match exposed work to produce continuity of line. Fit joints accurately and secure rigidly.

2.6.2 Options

Where feasible and at the Contractor's option, install fiberglass in prefabricated frames at the manufacturer's shop.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Fasteners

Fastening devices shall be manufacturer's standard design made from aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, cadmium-plated steel, nickel/chrome-plated steel or magnetic stainless steel in compliance with AAMA AAMA/NWWDA 101 I.S.2. Self-tapping sheet metal screws will not be acceptable for material thicker than 1.6 mm.

2.7.2 OMITTED

2.7.3 Anchors

Anchoring devices for installing canopies shall be made of aluminum, cadmium-plated steel, stainless steel, or zinc-plated steel conforming to AAMA AAMA/NWWDA 101 I.S.2

2.8 FINISHES

2.8.1 OMITTED

2.8.2 High Performance Coating

Exposed surfaces of aluminum windows shall be finished with a two-coat fluoropolymer coating system containing at least 70 percent by weight polyvinylidene fluoride, PVF2 resin, factory-applied, oven-baked, conforming to AAMA 605.2, with a primer coat of 0.20 to 0.30 mils and a color coat of minimum 1.0 mils, total dry film thickness of 1.20 to 1.3 mils. Finish shall be free of scratches and other blemishes.

2.8.3 Color

For translucent panel, white as from within standard industry colors and color density range. Window frame and aluminum trim color shall be as indicated in COLOR SCHEDULE on contract drawings.

2.9 OMITTED

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS EXTRUDED ALUMINUM TRIM ANGLES AND FASTENERS

Extruded aluminum trim and angles and fasteners shall be provided as indicated on the contract drawings and shall match the window frame finish and color in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Fasteners shall be stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Preparation

The Contractor shall isolate dissimilar materials from aluminum system which may cause damage by electrolysis.

3.1.2 Erection

3.1.2.1 Manufacturer

The erector shall erect translucent panel canopy in strict accordance with approved shop drawings as supplied by manufacturer. Fastening and sealing shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's shop drawings and

installation instructions. All aluminum shall be cleaned before sealants are applied. Aluminum windows shall be installed in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's published instructions. Aluminum surfaces in contact with masonry, concrete, wood and dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, zinc, cadmium or small areas of white bronze, shall be protected from direct contact using protective materials recommended by AAMA AAMA/NWWDA 101 I.S.2. The completed canopy installation shall be watertight in accordance with Section 07920 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.2.2 Inspection

After other trades have completed work on adjacent materials, carefully inspect translucent panel installations and make adjustments necessary to insure proper installation and weather-tight conditions.

3.1.2.3 Contractor Provision

All staging, lifts and hoists required for the complete insulated panel unit canopy installations, including staging, etc., necessary for field measuring, shall be provided by, set up and maintained by the Contractor.

3.2 ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANING

3.2.1 Completed System

Clean the completed system, inside and out, promptly after erection and installation of fiberglass and sealants, allowing for nominal curing of liquid sealants. The installer shall advise the Contractor of proper and adequate procedures for protection and cleaning during the remainder of the construction period so that the system will be without damage and deterioration at the time of acceptance.

3.2.2 OMITTED

3.2.3 Translucent Panel System

At the time of Substantial Completion, clean translucent panel canopy thoroughly on exterior and interior sides in accordance with canopy manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring canopy finish surfaces. Demonstrate proper cleaning methods and materials to the Owner's maintenance personnel.

-- END OF SECTION --

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM WALLBOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| ANSI A108.11 | (1992) Interior Installation of
Cementitious Backup Units |
| ANSI A118.9 | (1992) Test Methods and Specifications for
Cementitious Backer Units |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| ASTM A 580/A 580M | (1998) Stainless Steel Wire |
| ASTM A 853 | (1993; R 1998) Steel Wire, Carbon, for
General Use |
| ASTM B 164 | (1998) Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and
Wire |
| ASTM C 36/C 36M | (1999) Gypsum Wallboard |
| ASTM C 79/C 79M | (1997) Treated Core and Nontreated Core
Gypsum Sheathing Board |
| ASTM C 475 | (1994) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for
Finishing Gypsum Board |
| ASTM C 514 | (1996) Nails for the Application of Gypsum
Board |
| ASTM C 557 | (1999) Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum
Wallboard to Wood Framing |
| ASTM C 630/C 630M | (1996a) Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing
Board |
| ASTM C 645 | (2000) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members |
| ASTM C 754 | (1999a) Installation of Steel Framing
Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum
Panel Products |
| ASTM C 840 | (1999) Application and Finishing of Gypsum
Board |

ASTM C 931/C 931M	(1998) Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board
ASTM C 955	(1998) Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM C 1002	(1998) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM C 1047	(1999) Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C 1177/C 1177M	(1999) Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C 1178/C 1178M	(1999) Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
ASTM D 3273	(2000) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(1996) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(1996) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
GA 600	(1997) Fire Resistance Design Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir	(1999) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)
--------------------	---

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Fire-Rated Construction

Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures shall be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements, and as required to meet pressurization requirements. Penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings shall be sealed tight in accordance with tested systems. Fire ratings shall be as indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel Framing
Control Joints
Fire-Resistant Assemblies

Drawings and installation details for ceiling framing, furring, special wall framing, and framed openings in walls and ceilings.

SD-07 Certificates

Gypsum Wallboard
Water-Resistant Gypsum Board
Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board
Steel Framing
Fire-Rated Gypsum Board
Cementitious Backer Units

Certificates stating that the steel framing and gypsum wallboard meet the specified requirements.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the types of material specified and shall have a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience. Installer shall specialize in the type of gypsum board work required and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered in original containers bearing the name of manufacturer, contents, and brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground in a weathertight structure for protection. Gypsum boards shall be stacked flat, off floor and supported to prevent sagging and warpage. Adhesives and joint materials shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from jobsite.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Environmental conditions for application and finishing of gypsum board shall be in accordance with ASTM C 840. During the application of gypsum board without adhesive, a room temperature of not less than 4 degrees C shall be maintained. During the application of gypsum board with adhesive, a room temperature of not less than 10 degrees C shall be maintained for 48 hours prior to application and continuously afterwards until completely dry. Building spaces shall be ventilated to remove water not required for drying joint treatment materials. Drafts shall be avoided during dry hot weather to prevent materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 NON-LOADBEARING STUD WALLS

2.1.1 Studs

Studs for non-loadbearing walls shall conform to ASTM C 645. Studs shall

be C-shaped, and CH-shaped for shaftwall system, roll formed steel with minimum uncoated design thickness of 0.45 mm (0.0179 in) made from G40 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.1.2 Runner Tracks

Floor and ceiling runner tracks shall conform to ASTM C 645. Tracks shall be prefabricated, U-shaped with minimum 25 mm flanges, unpunched web, thickness to match studs, made from G40 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.2 LOADBEARING STUD WALLS

2.2.1 Studs

Studs for loadbearing walls shall conform to ASTM C 955. Studs shall be C-shaped roll formed steel made from minimum G60 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet. Stud sizes and base metal design thickness shall be as shown.

2.2.2 Runner Tracks

Floor and ceiling runner tracks shall conform to ASTM C 955. Runners shall be prefabricated, U-shaped with minimum 19 mm flanges, unpunched web, thickness to match studs, made from G60 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.2.3 Bridging

Bridging for loadbearing walls shall conform to ASTM C 955. Bridging shall be minimum 19 x 19 mm cold-rolled steel channel with weld attachment clips at each stud or V-bar type weld or screw attached to each stud flange. Bridging shall be adequate to provide lateral support for the stud.

2.3 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING

Suspended ceiling framing system shall have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown.

The suspension system shall have a maximum deflection of $L/240$. Carrying channels shall be formed from minimum 1.40 mm thick cold-rolled steel, 38 x 19 mm. Furring members shall be formed from cold-rolled steel, 22 x 65 mm. Carrying channels and furring members shall be made from hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.4 GYPSUM BOARD

Gypsum board shall have square-cut ends, tapered or beveled edges and shall be maximum possible length. Gypsum board thickness shall be as shown.

2.4.1 Fire-Rated Gypsum Board

Fire-rated gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 36/C 36M, and shall be Type X or Type C as required, 1200 mm wide.

2.4.2 Water-Resistant Gypsum Board

Water-resistant gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 630/C 630M, Type X, with water-resistant paper faces, paintable surfaces, and shall be 1200 mm width and maximum permissible length.

2.4.3 Cementitious Backer Units

ANSI A118.9.

2.4.4 Foil-Backed Gypsum Board

Foil-backed gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 36/C 36M, Type X, 1200 mm wide. Gypsum board shall have aluminum foil vapor retarder laminated to back surface.

2.4.5 Shaftwall Liner Panel

Shaftwall liner panel shall conform to UL listing, and ASTM D 3273. Liner Panel shall be specifically manufactured for cavity shaftwall system, with water/mold/mildew-resistant paper faces, bevel edges, single lengths to fit required conditions, 25.4 and 19.05 mm thick, by 600 mm wide, or as otherwise indicated on drawings.

2.4.6 Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board

Exterior gypsum soffit board shall conform to ASTM C 931/C 931M, Type X, 1200 mm wide.

2.4.7 Exterior Sheathing Board

Exterior sheathing board shall conform to ASTM C 79/C 79M, Type X, shall have water-resistant core, water-repellant paper faces each side, with tongue-and-groove edges, and be 600 mm wide, or square edges and 1200 mm wide.

Glass mat gypsum sheathing shall conform to ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, shall have a water-resistant core with water and mold/mildew resistant fiberglass faces embedded into the core and shall have square edges 1200 mm wide by thickness indicated.

2.4.8 Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

Glass mat water-resistant gypsum backing panels shall conform to ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, shall have a water-resistant core with water and mold/mildew resistant fiberglass faces imbedded into the core and shall have square edges 1200 mm wide by 15.8 mm thick.

2.5 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Taping and Embedding Compound

Taping and embedding compound shall conform to ASTM C 475. Compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum wallboard joints and fastener heads, and shall be compatible with tape and substrate.

2.5.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Finishing or topping compound shall conform to ASTM C 475. Compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound for gypsum board.

2.5.3 All-Purpose Compound

All-purpose compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured to use as a taping and finishing compound, and shall be compatible with tape

and substrate.

2.5.4 Joint Tape

Joint tape shall conform to ASTM C 475 and shall be as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.5.5 Trim, Control Joints, Beads, Stops and Nosings

Items used to protect edges, corners, and to provide architectural features shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1047.

2.6 FASTENINGS AND ADHESIVES

2.6.1 Nails

Nails shall conform to ASTM C 514. Nails shall be hard-drawn low or medium-low carbon steel, suitable for intended use. Special nails for predecorated gypsum board shall be as recommended by predecorated gypsum board manufacturer.

2.6.2 Screws

Screws shall conform to ASTM C 1002. Screws shall be self-drilling and self-tapping steel, Type G for gypsum board to gypsum board, Type S for wood or light-gauge steel framing.

2.6.3 Adhesives

Adhesives shall conform to ASTM C 557. Adhesives shall be formulated to bond gypsum board to wood framing members. For securing gypsum board to metal framing, adhesive shall be as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.6.4 Hangers

Suspended ceiling runner channel hangers shall be soft, annealed steel wire not less than No. 8 SWG, conforming to ASTM A 853 or flat iron or steel straps, at least 2 x 22 mm size, coated with zinc, cadmium, or rust-inhibiting paint.

2.6.5 Wire and Clip Type Fastenings

Tie wire, clips, rings, and other fastenings shall be corrosion-resisting steel conforming to ASTM A 580/A 580M, composition 302, 304, or 316, Condition A, or nickel-copper alloy conforming to ASTM B 164, annealed condition except that walls, partitions, and other vertical surfaces not incorporated in ceiling construction may be erected with soft, annealed steel conforming to ASTM A 853.

2.6.5.1 Tie Wire

Tie wire for constructing partitions and vertical furring, for securing metal lath to supports, and for lacing shall be not less than No. 18 SWG. Tie wire for other applications shall be not less than No. 16 SWG.

2.6.5.2 Clips

Clips used in lieu of tie wire for securing the furring channels to the

runner channels in ceiling construction shall be made from strip not less than 3 mm thick or shall be hairpin clip, formed of wire not less than 0.4 mm nominal diameter. Other clips and rings or fastenings of similar materials shall be equivalent in holding power to that provided by tie wire for the specific application.

2.7 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

Cementitious backer units shall comply with ANSI A118.9.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTERIOR WALL FRAMING

Steel framing and furring members shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754. Members shall be in alignment with spacings not to exceed the maximum spacings indicated on drawings. Runners shall be aligned accurately at the floor and ceiling and securely anchored.

3.1.1 Wall Openings

The framing system shall provide for the installation and anchorage of the required subframes or finish frames for wall openings at doors, pass-through openings, and access panels. Partitions abutting continuous suspended ceilings shall be strengthened for rigidity at rough openings of more than 750 mm wide. Studs at openings shall be 0.84 mm (0.0329 in) minimum bare metal thickness and spot grouted at jamb anchor inserts. Double studs shall be fastened together with screws and secured to floor and overhead runners. Two studs shall be used for framing solid-core doors, doors over 900 mm wide and extra-heavy doors such as X-ray room doors.

3.1.2 Wall Control Joints

Control joints for expansion and contraction in the walls shall be constructed with double studs installed 13 mm apart in interior walls or wall furrings where indicated on drawings. Control joint spacing shall not exceed 9 m. Ceiling-height door frames may be used as vertical control joints. Door frames of less than ceiling height may be used as control joints only if standard control joints extend to ceiling from both corners of top of door frame. Control joints between studs shall be filled with firesafing insulation in fire rated partitions.

3.1.3 Blocking

Blocking shall be provided as necessary for mounted equipment. Blocking shall be metal or wood and shall be cut to fit between framing members. Blocking shall be rigidly anchored to the framing members. Under no circumstances will accessories or other wall mounted equipment be anchored directly to gypsum wallboard.

3.2 SHAFT WALL FRAMING

The shaft wall system shall be installed in accordance with the system manufacturer's published instructions. Bucks, anchors, blocking and other items placed in or behind shaft wall framing shall be coordinated with electrical and mechanical work. Fireproofing materials which are damaged or removed during shaft wall construction shall be patched or replaced.

3.3 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING

Suspended ceiling system framing shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754.

3.3.1 Hangers

Hangers shall be spaced not more than 1200 mm along runner channels and 900 mm in the other direction or 1050 mm in both directions unless otherwise indicated. Locations of hanger wires shall be coordinated with other work. Hangers at ends of runner channels shall be located not more than 150 mm from wall. Hanger wire shall be looped around bottom chord of open-web steel joists, or secured to structural elements with suitable fasteners. Sags or twists which develop in the suspended system shall be adjusted. Damaged or faulty parts shall be replaced.

3.3.2 Main Runners

Main runner channels shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754. Hanger wires shall be double strand saddle-tied to runner channels and the ends of hanger wire shall be twisted three times around itself. Main runners shall be located to within 150 mm of the paralleling wall to support the ends of cross furring. Main runners shall not come in contact with abutting masonry or concrete walls. Where main runners are spliced, ends shall be overlapped 300 mm with flanges of channels interlocked, and shall be securely tied at each end of splice with wire looped twice around the channels.

3.3.3 Furring Channels

Furring channels shall be spaced in accordance with ASTM C 754. Furring channels shall be secured to the runner channels and to structural supports at each crossing with tie wire, hairpin clips, or equivalent fastenings. Furring channels shall be located within 50 mm of parallel walls and beams, and shall be cut 13 mm short of abutting walls.

3.3.4 Ceiling Openings

Support members shall be provided as required at ceiling openings for access panels, recessed light fixtures, and air supply or exhaust. Support members shall be not less than 38 mm main runner channels and vertically installed suspension wires or straps shall be located to provide at least the minimum support specified herein for furring and wallboard attachment. Intermediate structural members not a part of the structural system, shall be provided for attachment or suspension of support members.

3.3.5 Light Fixtures and Air Diffusers

Light fixtures and air diffusers shall be supported directly from suspended ceiling runners. Wires shall be provided at appropriate locations to carry the weight of recessed or surface mounted light fixtures and air diffusers.

3.3.6 Control Joints

Ceiling control joints for expansion and contraction shall be located where indicated on drawings. A control joint or intermediate blocking shall be installed where ceiling framing members change direction.

3.3.6.1 Interior Ceilings With Perimeter Relief

Control joints shall be installed so that linear dimensions between control joints shall not exceed 15 m in either direction nor more than 230 square meters.

3.3.6.2 Interior Ceilings Without Perimeter Relief

Control joints shall be installed so that linear dimensions between control joints shall not exceed 9 m in either direction nor more than 84 square meters.

3.3.6.3 Exterior Ceilings

Control joints shall be installed so the linear dimensions between control joints shall not exceed 9 m in either direction nor more than 84 square meters.

3.4 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Gypsum board shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 840, GA 214 and GA 216 and as specified. Paragraph 17.3.1 GENERAL of ASTM C 840 which permits usage of water resistant gypsum board as a base for adhesive application of ceramic or plastic tile on ceilings, does not apply. Edges and ends of gypsum boards shall be cut to obtain neat fitting joints. End joints of adjoining boards shall be staggered, and shall be staggered on opposite sides of wall. Boards shall be applied with moderate contact without forcing in place. Holes for pipes, fixtures or other small openings shall be cut with a tool which will provide a neat fit. Screws shall be driven so that the heads are slightly below the plane of paper face. Fracturing the paper face or damaging the core shall be avoided. Trim shall be installed at external and internal angles formed by the intersecting gypsum board surfaces with other surfaces. Corner beads shall be installed to vertical and horizontal corners in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions. Boards of maximum practical length shall be used so that an absolute minimum number of end joints occur. Gypsum board partitions in rooms with ceiling heights less than 3 m shall have full height boards installed vertically with no end joints in the gypsum installation.

3.4.1 Two-Ply Gypsum Board

Second layer of gypsum board shall be applied perpendicular to first layer with joints staggered and secured with mechanical fasteners. The use of adhesive shall be in accordance with ASTM C 840.

3.4.2 Foil-Backed Gypsum Board

Foil-backed gypsum board shall be placed with reflective surface against framing members.

3.4.3 Water-Resistant Gypsum Board

Water-resistant gypsum board shall be installed at the locations indicated.

3.4.4 Adhesively-Applied Gypsum Board

Walls scheduled to receive adhesively-applied gypsum board shall be dry, free of dust, oil, or form release agents, protrusions or voids, or foreign matter that would affect a proper bond.

3.4.5 Exterior Gypsum Sheathing

Exterior gypsum sheathing and glass mat gypsum sheathing shall be flashed at openings so that water intrusion will not contact the sheathing. Vertical end and edge joints shall abut over the centers of framing members and shall be offset a minimum of one framing space between adjacent rows of gypsum sheathing. Sheathing shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

Trim, moldings and accessories shall be installed in accordance with GA 216. At all inside and outside exposed edges and corners, provide bead and finishing compound.

3.6 GYPSUM BOARD FINISH

Gypsum board shall be finished in accordance with ASTM C 840, GA 214 and GA 216. Plenum areas above ceilings shall be finished to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C 630/C 630M, to receive ceramic tile shall be finished to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heave textured finish before painting shall be finished to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings shall be finished to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings shall be finished to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214.

3.7 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

Cementitious backer units shall be installed in accordance with ANSI A108.11. Fasteners shall be the type designed for cement board application.

3.8 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Gypsum wallboard construction for fire-rated assemblies shall be in accordance with UL Fire Resist Dir, or GA 600 for the design reference number indicated on drawings.

3.9 PATCHING

Surface defects and damage shall be corrected as required to leave gypsum board smooth, uniform in appearance, and ready to receive finish as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09310

CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.1A	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.1B	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.4	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile Setting Epoxy Adhesive
ANSI A108.5	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.8	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Mortar and Grout
ANSI A108.10	(1992) Installation of Grout in Tilework
ANSI A118.1	(1992) Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.2	(1992) Conductive Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.3	(1992) Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile Setting and Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile Setting Epoxy Adhesive
ANSI A118.4	(1992) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.5	(1992) Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts for Tile
ANSI A118.6	(1992) Ceramic Tile Grouts
ANSI A118.9	(1992) Cementitious Backer Units
ANSI A136.1	(1992) Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile

ANSI A137.1 (1988) Ceramic Tile

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185 (1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain,
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM C 33 (1997) Concrete Aggregates

ASTM C 144 (1997) Aggregate for Masonry Mortar

ASTM C 150 (1997) Portland Cement

ASTM C 206 (1984; R 1997) Finishing Hydrated Lime

ASTM C 207 (1991; R 1997) Hydrated Lime for Masonry
Purposes

ASTM C 241 (1990) Abrasion Resistance of Stone
Subjected to Foot Traffic

ASTM C 373 (1988; R 1994) Water Absorption, Bulk
Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent
Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware
Products

ASTM C 648 (1998) Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile

ASTM C 847 (1995) Metal Lath

ASTM C 1026 (1987; R 1996) Measuring the Resistance of
Ceramic Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling

ASTM C 1027 (1984; R 1990) Determining Visible
Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile

ASTM C 1028 (1996) Determining the Static Coefficient
of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like
Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer
Pull-Meter Method

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

MIA Design Manual (1991) Design Manual IV Dimensional Stone

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

TCA Hdbk (1997) Handbook for Ceramic Tile
Installation

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Tile; G ED
Setting-Bed
Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive; G ED

Manufacturer's catalog data.

Tile
Mortar and Grout

Manufacturers preprinted installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Tile; G ED
Accessories; G ED
Marble Thresholds; G ED

Samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Copy of results for electrical resistance tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Tile
Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive

Certificates indicating conformance with specified requirements.
A master grade certificate shall be furnished for tile.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Materials shall be kept dry, protected from weather, and stored under cover in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Ceramic tile work shall not be performed unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 10 degrees C and rising. Temperature shall be maintained above 10 degrees C while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used they shall be vented to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Tile shall be standard grade conforming to ANSI A137.1. Containers shall be grade sealed. Seals shall be marked to correspond with the marks on the signed master grade certificate. Tile shall be impact resistant with a minimum breaking strength for wall tile of 41 kg and 113 kg for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C 648. Tile for cold climate projects shall be rated frost resistant by the manufacturer as determined by ASTM C 1026. Water absorption shall be 0.60 maximum percent in accordance with ASTM C 373.

Floor tile shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.60 wet and dry in accordance with ASTM C 1028. Floor tile shall be Class III-Medium Heavy Traffic, durability classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1027 for abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic.

2.1.1 Mosaic Tile

Ceramic mosaic tile and trim shall be unglazed with cushion edges porcelain with sharply formed face. Tile size shall be 50 x 50 mm. Color shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.1.2 Quarry Tile

2.1.2.1 Tile A

Quarry tile and trim shall be unglazed with smooth surface. Tile shall be 152.4 x 152.4 x 13 mm. Color shall be as shown on drawings.

2.1.2.2 Tile B

Quarry tile and trim shall be unglazed with abrasive surface. Tile shall be 152.4 x 152.4 x 13 mm. The Contractor shall install quarry tile on floors as specified and as indicated on drawings. Installation techniques shall conform to The Council of American Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation. Quarry tile shall conform to requirements of ANSI A137.1.

2.1.3 Glazed Wall Tile

Glazed wall tile and trim shall be cushion edged with matte glaze. Tile shall be 106 x 106 mm. Color shall be as shown on drawings.

2.1.4 Accessories

Accessories shall be the built-in type of the same materials and finish as the wall tile. Accessories shall be provided as shown on drawings.

2.2 SETTING-BED

The setting-bed shall be composed of the following:

2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill

Aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33. Maximum size of coarse aggregate shall not be greater than one-half the thickness of concrete fill.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray

for other uses.

2.2.3 Sand

Sand shall conform to ASTM C 144.

2.2.4 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C 206, Type S or ASTM C 207, Type S.

2.2.5 Metal Lath

Metal lath shall be flat expanded type conforming to ASTM C 847, and weighing not less than 1.4 kg/square meter.

2.2.6 Reinforcing Wire Fabric

Wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185. Wire shall be either 50 x 50 mm mesh, 16/16 wire or 38 x 50 mm mesh, 16/13 wire.

2.3 WATER

Water shall be potable.

2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Mortar, grout, and adhesive shall conform to the following:

2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A118.1.

2.4.2 Conductive Dry-Set Mortar

ANSI A118.2.

2.4.3 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A118.4.

2.4.4 Ceramic Tile Grout

ANSI A118.6; latex-portland cement grout.

2.4.5 Organic Adhesive

ANSI A136.1, Type I.

2.4.6 Epoxy Resin Grout

ANSI A118.3.

2.4.7 Furan Resin Grout

ANSI A118.5 and consist of an intimate mixture of furfuryl-alcohol resin with carbon filler and catalyst.

2.4.8 Cementitious Backer Board

Cementitious backer units, for use as tile substrate over wood sub-floors, shall be in accordance with ANSI A118.9. Cementitious backer units shall be 6.35 or 12.7 mm thick.

2.5 MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Marble thresholds shall be of size required by drawings or conditions. Marble shall be Group A as classified by MIA Design Manual. Marble shall have a fine sand-rubbed finish and shall be white in color as approved by the Contracting Officer. Marble abrasion shall be not less than 12.0 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 241.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Surface to receive tile shall be inspected and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A108.1A or ANSI A108.1B for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Variations of surface to be tiled shall fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	3 mm in 2.4 meters	3.0 mm in 3 meters
Organic Adhesives	3 mm in 2.4 meters	1.5 mm in 1 meters
Latex portland cement mortar	3 mm in 2.4 meters	3.0 mm in 3 meters
Epoxy	3 mm in 2.4 meters	3.0 mm in 3 meters

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Tile work shall not be started until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Floor tile installation shall not be started in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Tile in colors and patterns indicated shall be applied in the area shown on the drawings. Tile shall be installed with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Special shapes shall be provided as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Tile bases and coves shall be solidly backed with mortar.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Wall tile shall be installed in accordance with the TCA Hdbk, method W243-96.

3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. A 0.102 mm polyethylene membrane, metal lath, and scratch coat shall also be installed. Workable mortar bed, materials, and installation of tile shall conform to ANSI A108.1A. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1B.

3.3.2 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Latex-portland cement shall be used to install tile in accordance with ANSI A108.5. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.3.3 Organic Adhesive

Organic adhesive installation of ceramic tile shall conform to ANSI A108.4.

3.3.4 Furan Mortar and Grout

Furan mortar and grout installation shall conform to ANSI A108.8.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Floor tile shall be installed in accordance with TCA Hdbk, method F113-96. Shower receptors shall be installed in accordance with TCA Hdbk, method B414.

3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Floor tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Workable mortar bed materials and installation shall conform to ANSI A108.1A. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1B. Joints between quarry tile shall be between 6.35 mm (1/4 inch) and 9.53 mm (3/8 inch) in width and shall be uniform in width.

3.4.2 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement

Latex-portland cement mortar shall be used to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with ANSI A108.5. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

Ceramic Tile grout shall be prepared and installed in accordance with ANSI A108.10.

3.4.4 Waterproofing

Shower pans are specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Waterproofing under concrete fill shall conform to the requirements of Section 07132 BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Thresholds shall be installed where indicated in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor. Thresholds shall be the full width of the opening. Head joints at ends shall not exceed 6 mm in width and shall be grouted full as specified for ceramic tile.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS

Joints shall be formed as indicated and sealed as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.6.1 Walls

Expansion joints shall be provided at control joints in backing material. Wherever backing material changes, an expansion joint shall be installed to separate the different materials.

3.6.2 Floors

Expansion joints shall be provided over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs. Expansion joints shall be provided where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 7.2 to 10.8 m each way in large interior floor areas and 3.6 to 4.8 m each way in large exterior areas or areas exposed to direct sunlight or moisture. Expansion joints shall extend through setting-beds and fill.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, tile surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Acid shall not be used for cleaning glazed tile. Floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout shall be cleaned in accordance with instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, tile wall surfaces shall be given a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection. Tiled floor areas shall be covered with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Board walkways shall be laid on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Damaged or defective tiles shall be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09510

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 635	(1995) Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C 636	(1996) Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM E 119	(1995a) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 580	(1996) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay In Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint
ASTM E 1264	(1990) Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E 1414	(1991a) Standard Test for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum

COE TECHNICAL INSTRUCTIONS (TI)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings
-----------	-------------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir	(1997) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol)
--------------------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G ED

Drawings showing suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, details, and reflected ceiling plan.

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Ceiling Systems; G ED

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Submittals which do not provide adequate data for the product evaluation will be rejected.

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units; G ED

Two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color.

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire Resistive Ceilings; Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test; G ED

Reports by an independent testing laboratory attesting that acoustical ceiling systems meet specified fire endurance and sound transmission requirements. Data attesting to conformance of the proposed system to Underwriters Laboratories requirements for the fire endurance rating listed in UL Fire Resist Dir may be submitted in lieu of test reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Acoustical Units

Certificate attesting that the mineral based acoustical units furnished for the project contains recycled material and showing an estimated percent of such material.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Acoustical treatment shall consist of sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system. The unit size, texture, finish, and color shall be as specified. The Contractor has the option to substitute inch-pound (I-P) Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) for metric RLF. If the Contractor opts to furnish I-P RLF, other ceiling elements like acoustical ceiling tiles, air diffusers, air registers and grills, shall also be I-P products. The Contractor shall coordinate the whole ceiling system with other details, like the location of access panels and ceiling penetrations, etc., shown on the drawings. If I-P products are used, the Contractor shall be responsible for all associated labor and materials and for the final assembly and performance of the specified work and products. The location and extent of acoustical treatment shall be as shown on the approved detail drawings. Reclamation of mineral fiber acoustical ceiling panels to be removed from the job site shall be in accordance with paragraph RECLAMATION PROCEDURES.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original

unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Materials shall be carefully handled and stored in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, acoustical units shall be stored for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A uniform temperature of not less than 16 degrees C nor more than 29 degrees C and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent shall be maintained before, during, and after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line shall be completed and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided. Standard performance guarantee or warranty shall contain an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare tiles of each color shall be furnished at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed. Tiles shall be from the same lot as those installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Acoustical units shall conform to ASTM E 1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System A

Type: III (mineral fiber with painted finish). Type III acoustical units shall have a minimum recycled material content of 18 percent.

Minimum NRC: .65-80 when tested on mounting No. E-400

Nominal size: 600 by 600 mm.

Edge detail: square.

Finish: Factory-applied standard finish.

Minimum LR coefficient: 0.70.

Minimum CAC: 40.

2.1.2 Units for Exposed-Grid System B

Type: IV (mineral fiber with membrane-faced overlay). Acoustical units shall have a minimum recycled material content of 18 percent.

Minimum NRC: .95 when tested on mounting No. E-400.

Nominal size: 600 by 600 mm.

Edge detail: square.

Finish: Factory-applied standard finish.

Minimum LR coefficient: .90.

Minimum CAC: 37.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Suspension system shall be fire-resistive exposed-grid as shown on drawings, and shall conform to ASTM C 635 for intermediate-duty systems. Surfaces exposed to view shall be aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white baked-enamel finish. Wall molding shall have a flange of not less than 23 mm. Inside and outside corner caps shall be provided. Suspended ceiling framing system shall have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. The suspension system shall have a maximum deflection of 1/360 of span length. Seismic details shall conform to the guidance in TI 809-04 and ASTM E 580 as shown on the drawings.

2.3 HANGERS

Hangers shall be galvanized steel wire. Hangers and attachment shall support a minimum 1330 N ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.4 ACCESS PANELS

Access panels shall match adjacent acoustical units and shall be designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Panel shall be not less than 300 by 300 mm or more than 300 by 600 mm. An identification plate of 0.8 mm thick aluminum, 19 mm in diameter, stamped with the letters "AP" and finished the same as the unit, shall be attached near one corner on the face of each access panel.

2.5 FIRE RESISTIVE CEILINGS

Acoustical ceiling systems indicated as fire resistant shall be rated for fire endurance as indicated when tested in accordance with ASTM E 119. Suspended ceiling shall have been tested with a specimen roof assembly representative of the indicated construction, including mechanical and electrical work within ceiling space openings for light fixtures, and air outlets, and access panels. Ceiling assembly rating shall be 1 hour as shown on drawings.

2.6 FINISHES

Acoustical units and suspension system members shall have manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified. Ceiling suspension system components shall be treated to inhibit corrosion.

2.7 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components shall be as shown on drawings.

2.8 CEILING ATTENUATION CLASS AND TEST

Ceiling attenuation class (CAC) range of acoustical units, when required, shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E 1414. Test ceiling shall be continuous at the partition and shall be assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project. System shall be tested with all acoustical units installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Acoustical work shall be provided complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Mechanical fastenings shall not be exposed in the finished work. Hangers shall be laid out for each individual room or space. Hangers shall be placed to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Main runners and carrying channels shall be kept clear of abutting walls and partitions. At least two main runners shall be provided for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, a subsuspension system shall be installed, so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Suspension system shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 636 and as specified herein. There shall be no hanger wires or other loads suspended from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Hangers shall be plumb and shall not press against insulation covering ducts and pipes.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, the resulting horizontal force shall be offset by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Wall molding shall be provided where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Wall molding shall be secured not more than 75 mm from ends of each length and not more than 400 mm on centers between end fastenings. Wall molding springs shall be provided at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Acoustical units shall be installed in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Edges of acoustical units shall be in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Acoustical units shall be arranged so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Units in exposed-grid system shall be held in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 5 kg per square m or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Ceiling access panels shall be located directly under the items which require access.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units shall be cleaned and left free from defects. Units that are damaged or improperly installed shall be removed and new units provided as directed.

3.4 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

Ceiling tile, designated for recycling by the Contracting Officer, shall be neatly stacked on 1220 by 1220 mm pallets not higher than 1220 mm . Panels shall be completely dry. Pallets shall then be shrink wrapped and symmetrically stacked on top of each other without falling over. Disposal shall be in accordance with Section 02220 DEMOLITION.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09650

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 4078	(1992; R 1996) Water Emulsion Floor Polish
ASTM E 648	(1997) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM E 662	(1995) Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
ASTM F 1066	(1995a) Vinyl Composition Floor Tile

1.2 FIRE RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS

Flooring in corridors and exits shall have a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648. The smoke density rating shall be less than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 662.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G ED

Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions including cleaning and maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Flooring; G ED

Three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring and base. Sample size shall be minimum 60 x 100 mm .

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture Test

Copies of test reports showing that representative product samples of the flooring proposed for use have been tested by an independent testing laboratory within the past three years or when formulation change occurred and conforms to the requirements specified.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, project identification, and handling instructions. Materials shall be stored in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 21 degrees C for 2 days prior to installation, and shall be stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Materials shall be protected from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas to receive resilient flooring shall be maintained at a temperature above 21 degrees C and below 38 degrees C for 2 days before application, during application and 2 days after application. A minimum temperature of 13 degrees C shall be maintained thereafter.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Resilient flooring application shall be scheduled after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Extra flooring material of each color and pattern shall be furnished at the rate of 10 tiles for each 1000 tiles and 0.5 m square meters for each 92 square meters of sheet flooring installed. Extra materials shall be from the same lot as those installed. Extra base material composed of 6 m of each color shall be furnished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE TYPE

Vinyl-composition tile shall conform to ASTM F 1066, Class 2, (through pattern tile), Composition 1, asbestos-free, and shall be 305 mm square and 3.2 mm thick. Tile shall have the color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout the thickness of the tile. Flooring in any one continuous area shall be from the same lot and shall have the same shade and pattern.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

Base shall be manufacturers standard vinyl, coved style (installed with

resilient flooring) butt toe cove (installed with 3 mm thick flooring). Base shall be 101.6 mm high and a minimum 3.175 mm thick. Preformed outside corners shall be furnished.

2.3 ADHESIVE

Adhesive for flooring and wall base shall be as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

2.4 POLISH

Polish shall conform to ASTM D 4078.

2.5 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Caulking and sealants shall be in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

2.6 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR AND TEXTURE

Color and texture shall be as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION/VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package and shall report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Flooring shall be in a smooth, true, level plane, except where indicated as sloped. Before any work under this section is begun, all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces shall have been corrected, and all damaged portions of concrete slabs shall have been repaired as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Concrete curing compounds, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion, shall be entirely removed from the slabs. Paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxers, and adhesives shall be removed, as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

3.3 MOISTURE TEST

The suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content shall be determined by a moisture test as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE AND SOLID VINYL TILE

Tile flooring shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Tile lines and joints shall be kept square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Edge width shall vary as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, but no edge tile shall be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Flooring shall be cut to, and fitted around, all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Edge tile shall be cut, fitted, and scribed to walls and partitions after

field flooring has been applied.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FEATURE STRIPS

Edge strips shall be secured with adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Edge strips shall be provided at locations where flooring termination is higher than the adjacent finished flooring, except at doorways where thresholds are provided.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF RESILIENT BASE

Wall base shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Base joints shall be tight and base shall be even with adjacent resilient flooring. Voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls shall be filled with caulk.

3.7 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of tile in a room or an area, flooring and adjacent surfaces shall be cleaned to remove all surplus adhesive. After installation, flooring shall be washed with a cleaning solution, rinsed thoroughly with clear cold water, and, except for raised pattern rubber flooring, rubber tile and sheet rubber flooring, rubber stair treads, and static control vinyl tile, given two coats of polish in accordance with manufacturers written instructions. After each polish coat, floors shall be buffed to an even luster with an electric polishing machine. Raised pattern rubber flooring, rubber tile and sheet rubber flooring, rubber stair treads, and static control vinyl tile shall be cleaned and maintained as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.8 PROTECTION

From the time of laying until acceptance, flooring shall be protected from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09680

CARPET

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC TM 16	(1998) Test Method: Colorfastness to Light
AATCC TM 134	(1996) Test Method: Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC TM 165	(1999) Test Method: Colorfastness to Crocking: Carpets - AATCC Crockmeter Method

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 418	(1993; R 1997) Pile Yarn Floor Covering Construction
ASTM D 1423	(1999) Twist in Yarns by the Direct-Counting Method
ASTM D 3278	(1996e1) Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM D 5252	(1998a) Standard Practice for the Operation of the Hexapod Drum Tester
ASTM D 5417	(1999) Standard Practice for Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester
ASTM E 648	(1999) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(1996) Commercial Carpet Installation Standard
---------	--

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

16 CFR 1630	Standard for the Surface Flammability of Carpet and Rugs (FF 1-70)
40 CFR 247	Guidelines for Procurement of Products

that contain Recycled Material

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation
Molding

Three copies of drawings indicating areas receiving carpet, carpet types, textures and patterns, direction of pile, location of seams, and locations of edge molding.

SD-03 Product Data

Carpet

Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.

Regulatory Requirements

One copy of report stating that carpet contains recycled materials and/or involvement in a recycling or reuse program. Report shall include percentage of recycled material.

SD-04 Samples

Carpet; G ED
Molding; G ED

a. Carpet: One "Production Quality" samples 450 x 450 mm of each carpet proposed for use, showing quality, pattern, and color specified.

b. Vinyl or Aluminum Moldings: One piece of each type at least 300 mm long.

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture and Alkalinity Tests

Three copies of test reports of moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

SD-07 Certificates

Carpet

Certificates of compliance from a laboratory accredited by the National Laboratory Accreditation Program of the National Institute of Standards and Technology attesting that each type of carpet and carpet with cushion material conforms to the standards specified.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Carpet Cleaning and Protection

Three copies of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Carpet and adhesives shall bear the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) label or demonstrate compliance with testing criteria and frequencies through independent laboratory test results. Carpet type bearing the label will indicate that the carpet has been tested and meets the criteria of the CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program, and minimizes the impact on indoor air quality. Contractor shall procure carpet in accordance with 40 CFR 247, shall submit a report stating that the carpet contains recycled materials and indicating the actual percentage of recycled material. Contractor shall, as much as possible, select material manufacturers that reduce pollutant and waste, recycle waste, reuse resources and scrap, and reclaim flooring materials instead of disposing into a landfill. Where possible, product shall be purchased locally to reduce emissions of fossil fuels from transporting.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Materials shall be stored in a clean, dry, well ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling, and shall be maintained at a temperature above 16 degrees C for 2 days prior to installation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas in which carpeting is to be installed shall be maintained at a temperature above 16 degrees C for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. A minimum temperature of 13 degrees C shall be maintained thereafter for the duration of the contract. Traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area shall not be permitted for 24 hours after installation. Other work which would damage the carpet shall be completed prior to installation of carpet.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum ten (10) year wear warranty, two (2) year material and workmanship and ten (10) year tuft bind and delamination.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIAL

Extra material from same dye lot consisting of uncut carpet tiles shall be

provided for future maintenance. A minimum of 10 percent of total square meters of each carpet type, pattern, and color shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TYPE B

Carpet shall be first quality; free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Carpet materials and treatments shall be reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. All grade carpets shall have a static control construction which gives adequate durability and performance.

2.1.1 Physical Characteristics

Carpet shall comply with the following:

- a. OMITTED
- b. Carpet Construction: Tufted.
- c. Type: Broadloom 1.8 m minimum usable carpet width.
- d. Pile Type: Pattern loop.
- e. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100% branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament.
- f. Pile or Wire Height: Minimum 2.4 mm in accordance with ASTM D 418.
- g. Yarn Ply: Minimum 2 in accordance with ASTM D 1423.
- h. Gauge or Pitch: Minimum 1.98 mm in accordance with ASTM D 418.
- i. Stitches or Rows/Wires: Minimum .24 per square meter .
- j. Finished Pile Yarn Weight: Minimum 16.72 kg per square meter . This does not include weight of backings. Weight shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 418.
- k. Pile Density: Minimum 7500 oz/yd³.
- l. Dye Method: Solution dyed.
- m. Backing Materials: Primary backing materials shall be polypropylene. Secondary backing to suit project requirements shall be those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet, except when a special unitary back designed for gluedown is provided.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

- a. ARR (Appearance Retention Rating): Carpet shall be tested and have the minimum 3.0-3.5 (Heavy) ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D 5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D 5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified.

- b. Static Control: Static control shall be provided to permanently control static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C in accordance with AATCC TM 134.
- c. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements: Carpet shall comply with 16 CFR 1630. Carpet in corridors and exits shall have a minimum average critical radiant flux of .99 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648.
- d. Tuft Bind: Tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing shall be a minimum 40 N average force for loop pile.
- e. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking shall comply with AATCC TM 165 and shall have a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.
- f. Colorfastness to Light: Colorfastness to light shall comply with AATCC TM 16, Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and shall have a minimum 4 grey scale rating after 40 hours.
- g. Delamination Strength: Delamination strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back shall be minimum of 440 N/m .

2.2 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Adhesives and concrete primers for installation of carpet shall be waterproof, nonflammable, meet local air-quality standards, and shall be as required by the carpet manufacturer. Seam adhesive shall be waterproof, nonflammable, and nonstaining as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Release adhesive for modular tile carpet shall be as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Adhesives flashpoint shall be minimum 60 degrees C in accordance with ASTM D 3278.

2.3 MOLDING

Vinyl molding shall be heavy-duty and designed for the type of carpet being installed. Floor flange shall be a minimum 50 mm wide. Color shall be per the Color Schedule on drawing Sheet A-69.

2.4 TAPE

Tape for seams shall be as recommended by the carpet manufacturer for the type of seam used in installation.

2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Color, texture, and pattern shall be in accordance with the Color Schedule on drawing Sheet A-69.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Carpet shall not be installed on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a proper installation. Holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas shall be repaired using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive

manufacturer. Floor shall be free of any foreign materials and swept broom clean. Before beginning work, subfloor shall be tested with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond.

3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS

Concrete slab shall be tested for moisture content and excessive alkalinity in accordance with CRI 104.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Installation of the carpeting shall not commence until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. The concrete surfaces shall be prepared in accordance with instructions of the carpet manufacturer. Type of concrete sealer, when required, shall be compatible with the carpet.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and CRI 104. Edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring shall be protected with molding. Installation shall be in accordance with the molding manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.1 Broadloom Installation (Carpet Type B only)

Broadloom carpet shall be installed direct glue down and shall be smooth, uniform, and secure, with a minimum of seams. Seams shall be uniform, unnoticeable, and treated with a seam adhesive. Side seams shall be run toward the light where practical and where such layout does not increase the number of seams. Breadths shall be installed parallel, with carpet pile in the same direction. Patterns shall be accurately matched. Cutouts, as at door jambs, columns and ducts shall be neatly cut and fitted securely. Seams at doorways shall be located parallel to and centered directly under doors. Seams shall not be made perpendicular to doors or at pivot points. Seams at changes in directions of corridors shall follow the wall line parallel to the carpet direction. Corridors with widths less than 1.8 m shall have the carpet laid lengthwise down the corridors.

3.4.2 Modular Tile Installation (Carpet Type A only)

Modular tiles shall be installed with release adhesive and shall be snugly jointed together. Tiles shall be laid in the same direction with accessibility to the subfloor where required.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.5.1 Cleaning

After installation of the carpet, debris, scraps, and other foreign matter shall be removed. Soiled spots and adhesive shall be removed from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Protruding face yarn shall be cut off and removed. Carpet shall be vacuumed clean.

3.5.2 Protection

The installed carpet shall be protected from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Edges of kraft paper protection shall be lapped and secured to provide a continuous cover. Traffic shall be restricted for at least 45 hours.

Protective covering shall be removed when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 REMNANTS

Remnants remaining from the installation, consisting of scrap pieces more than 600 mm in dimension with more than 0.6 square meters total, shall be provided. Non-retained scraps shall be removed from site and recycled appropriately.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09720

WALLCOVERINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84 (1996a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM F 793 (1993) Standard Classification of Wallcovering by Durability Characteristics

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Wallcoverings
Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, flame resistance, mildew and germicidal characteristics.

Installation; G ED

Preprinted installation instructions for wallcovering and accessories.

Maintenance
Clean-Up

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for wallcovering and accessories.

SD-04 Samples

Wallcoverings; G ED

Three samples of each indicated type, pattern, and color of wallcovering. Samples of wall covering shall be minimum 125 x 175 mm and of sufficient size to show pattern repeat. Three samples

of each indicated type corner guard and wainscot cap.

SD-07 Certificates

Wallcoverings

Manufacturer's statement attesting that the product furnished meets or exceeds specification requirements. The statement must; be dated after the award of the contract, state Contractor's name and address, name the project and location, and list the requirements being certified.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in manufacturers original unopened containers labeled with manufacturers name, pattern, texture, size and related information. Materials shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions in a clean dry ventilated area with temperature maintained above 16 degrees C for two days prior to installation.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas to receive wallcovering shall be maintained at a temperature above 16 degrees C for 7 days before, during, and 7 days after application.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one-year period shall be provided.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Extra material from the same dye lot consisting of 0.5 m of full-width wallcovering for each 30 linear meters of wallcovering installed shall be provided for maintenance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALLCOVERINGS

Wallcoverings shall be material designed specifically for the specified use. The wallcovering shall contain a non-mercury based mildewcide. The wallcovering shall be type made without the use of cadmium based stabilizers. Wallcovering shall have a Class A flame spread rating of 0-25 and smoke development rating of 0-50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.1 Vinyl Wallcovering Type A

Vinyl wallcovering shall be a vinyl coated woven or nonwoven fabric with germicidal additives and shall conform to ASTM F 793, Category V Type II (0.445 to 0.815 kg) total weight per square meter and width of 1372 mm.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

Corner guards shall be 2 mm thick and shall cover 19 mm each side of corner at right angles. Corner guards shall be clear from the same lot and color.

2.3 PRIMER AND ADHESIVE

Primer and adhesive shall be of a type recommended by the wallcovering manufacturer and shall contain a non-mercury based mildewcide. Adhesive shall be strippable type. Adhesive to install cap shall be of a type recommended by the manufacturer of the wainscot cap.

2.4 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Color, texture, and pattern shall be as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Contractor shall inspect all areas and conditions under which wallcoverings are to be installed. Contractor shall notify in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the installation. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Wallcovering shall not be applied to surfaces that are rough, that contain stains that will bleed through the wallcovering, or that are otherwise unsuitable for proper installation. Cracks and holes shall be filled and rough spots shall be sanded smooth. Surfaces to receive wallcovering shall be thoroughly dry. Plaster surfaces shall age at least 30 days prior to installation of vinyl wallcoverings. Interior surfaces of exterior masonry walls shall be sealed to prevent moisture penetration, then primed with a wallcovering primer in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Moisture content of plaster, concrete, and masonry shall be tested with an electric moisture meter and reading shall be not more than 5 percent. Masonry walls shall have flush joints. Concrete and masonry walls shall be coated with a thin coat of joint compound or cement plaster as a substrate preparation. To promote adequate adhesion of wall lining over masonry walls, the walls shall be primed as recommended by the wall lining manufacturer. Surface of walls shall be primed as required by manufacturer's instructions to permit ultimate removal of wallcovering from the wall surface. Primer shall be allowed to completely dry before adhesive application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Wall Lining

Wall lining shall be installed over masonry walls that are to receive wallcovering. Lining shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Lining shall be installed perpendicular to wallcovering to prevent overlapping of seams between lining and wallcovering.

3.3.2 Vinyl and Fabric Wallcovering

Wallcovering shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Glue and adhesive spillage shall be immediately removed from wallcovering face and seams with a remover recommended by the manufacturer. After the installation is complete, the fabric wallcovering shall be vacuumed with a ceiling to floor motion.

3.3.3 Corner Guards and Wainscot Cap

Corner guards and wainscot cap shall be installed where shown on the drawings on all exposed corners and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Corner guards shall run from top of base to 1525 mm in a continuous length.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the work, wallcovering shall be left clean and free of dirt or soiling. Surplus materials, rubbish, and debris resulting from the wallcovering installation shall be removed and area shall be left clean.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09900

PAINTING, GENERAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH Limit Values	(1999) Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices
--------------------	---

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 150	(1998a) Portland Cement
ASTM D 3273	(1994) Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coating in an Environmental Chamber
ASTM D 3274	(1995) Evaluating Degree of Surface Disfigurement of Paint Films by Microbial (Fungal or Algal) Growth or Soil and Dirt Accumulation
ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 4258	(1999) Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-1500	(Rev A; Notice 1) Sealer, Surface (Latex Block Filler)
CID A-A-1546	(Rev A; Canc. Notice 1)) Rubbing Varnish
CID A-A-1632	(Basic) Varnish, Asphalt
CID A-A-1788	(Canc. Notice 1)) Varnish, Oil; Interior
CID A-A-2246	(Rev B) Paint, Latex
CID A-A-2247	(Basic) Paint, Latex (Semigloss, Interior)
CID A-A-2248	(Basic) Paint, Latex, (Flat, Interior)
CID A-A-2336	(Rev A) Primer Coating (Alkyd, Exterior Wood, White and Tints)

CID A-A-2339	(Canc. Notice 1) Stain (Wood, Solvent-Dye Type)
CID A-A-2542	Sealer, Terrazzo and Concrete Floors, Waterbased
CID A-A-2834	(Basic) Urethane, Waterborne (Low VOC, Clear)
CID A-A-2867	Coating, Polyurethane, Single Component Moisture Cure, Aliphatic
CID A-A-2962	(Rev A) Enamel, Alkyd (Metric)
CID A-A-2994	Primer Coating, Interior, for Walls and Wood

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS TT-C-555	(Rev B; Am 1) Coating, Textured (for Interior and Exterior Masonry Surfaces)
FS TT-E-2784	(Rev A) Enamel (Acrylic-Emulsion, Exterior Gloss and Semigloss) (Metric)
FS TT-P-28	(Rev G; Notice 1) Paint, Aluminum, Heat Resisting (1200 Degrees F.)

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 5	(1995) Zinc Dust, Zinc Oxide and Phenolic Varnish Paint
SSPC Paint 18	(1991) Chlorinated Rubber Intermediate Coat Paint
SSPC Paint 20	(1991) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I - "Inorganic" and Type II - "Organic")
SSPC Paint 23	(1991) Latex Primer for Steel surfaces
SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)
SSPC SP 1	(1982) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(1995) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1995) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE 3	(1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 7/NACE 4	(1994) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Paint

The names, quantity represented, and intended use for the proprietary brands of materials proposed to be substituted for the specified materials regardless of quantities in states where VOC content limitations apply.

Mixing and Thinning; Application

Manufacturer's current printed product description, material safety data sheets (MSDS) and technical data sheets for each coating system. Detailed mixing, thinning and application instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature, and curing and drying times between coats for epoxy, moisture-curing polyurethane, and liquid glaze coatings. Detailed application instructions for textured coatings shall be provided.

SD-04 Samples

Moisture-Curing Polyurethane

A complete moisture-curing polyurethane system applied to a panel of the same material as that on which the coating will be applied in the work and for each color specified. The sample panels will be used for quality control in applying the system.

Paint

While the material is at the site or source of supply, and at a time agreeable to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer, a 1 liter sample of each color and batch, except for quantities of 200 liters or less, shall be taken by random selection from the sealed containers by the Contractor in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. The contents of the containers to be sampled shall be thoroughly mixed to ensure that the sample is representative. Samples shall be identified by designated name, specification number, manufacturer name and address, batch number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved.

SD-06 Test Reports

Paint

A statement as to the quantity represented and the intended use, plus the following test report for batches in excess of 200 L:

a. A test report showing that the proposed batch to be used meets specified requirements:

b. A test report showing that a previous batch of the same formulation as the batch to be used met specified requirements,

plus, on the proposed batch to be used, a report of test results for properties of weight per liter, viscosity, fineness of grind, drying time, color, and gloss.

SD-07 Certificates

Lead; Mildewcide and Insecticide; Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content

Certificate stating that paints for interior use contain no mercurial mildewcide or insecticide. Certificate stating that paints proposed for use contain not more than 0.06 percent lead by weight of the total nonvolatile. Certificate stating that paints proposed for use meet Federal VOC regulations and those of the of the local Air Pollution Control Districts having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

1.3 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORING

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 20 liters.

Paints and thinner shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions and as a minimum stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors and at temperatures between 4 and 35 degrees C. Paints shall be stored on the project site or segregated at the source of supply sufficiently in advance of need to allow 30 days for testing.

1.4 APPROVAL OF MATERIALS

When samples are tested, approval of materials will be based on tests of the samples; otherwise, materials will be approved based on test reports furnished with them. If materials are approved based on test reports furnished, samples will be retained by the Government for testing should the materials appear defective during or after application. In addition to any other remedies under the contract the cost of retesting defective materials will be at the Contractor's expense.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Unless otherwise recommended by the paint manufacturer, the ambient temperature shall be between 7 and 35 degrees C when applying coatings other than water-thinned, epoxy, and moisture-curing polyurethane coatings.

Water-thinned coatings shall be applied only when ambient temperature is between 10 and 32 degrees C. Epoxy, and moisture-curing polyurethane coatings shall be applied only within the minimum and maximum temperatures recommended by the coating manufacturer. Moisture-curing polyurethane shall not be applied when the relative humidity is below 30 percent.

1.6 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in the CONTRACT CLAUSES. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to

the work zone.

1.6.1 Worker Exposures

Exposure of workers to hazardous chemical substances shall not exceed limits established by ACGIH Limit Values, or as required by a more stringent applicable regulation.

1.6.2 Toxic Compounds

Unless approved by the Contracting Officer, toxic products shall not be used which have no inherent odor, irritant, or other perceptible properties to signal their presence.

1.6.3 Training

Workers having access to an affected work area shall be informed of the contents of the applicable material data safety sheets (MDSS) and shall be informed of potential health and safety hazard and protective controls associated with materials used on the project. An affected work area is one which may receive mists and odors from the painting operations. Workers involved in preparation, painting and clean-up shall be trained in the safe handling and application, and the exposure limit, for each material which the worker will use in the project. Personnel having a need to use respirators and masks shall be instructed in the use and maintenance of such equipment.

1.6.4 Coordination

Work shall be coordinated to minimize exposure of building occupants, other Contractor personnel, and visitors to mists and odors from preparation, painting and clean-up operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT

The term "paint" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, paints, stains, varnishes, sealers, cement-emulsion filler, and other coatings, whether used as prime, intermediate, or finish coat. Paint shall conform to the requirements listed in the painting schedules at the end of this section, except when the required amount of a material of a particular batch is 200 liters or less, an approved first-line proprietary paint material with similar intended formulation, usage and color to that specified may be used. Additional requirements are as follows:

2.1.1 Colors and Tints

Colors shall be as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, as indicated. Manufacturer's standard color is for identification of color only. Tinting of epoxy and urethane paints shall be done by the manufacturer. Stains shall conform in shade to manufacturer's standard color. The color of the undercoats shall vary slightly from the color of the next coat.

2.1.2 Mildewcide and Insecticide

Paint specified for all coats applied to fabrics and vapor barrier jackets over insulation and surfaces in mechanical area shall contain a mildewcide

that will not adversely affect the color, texture, or durability of the coating. The mildewcide shall be incorporated into the paint by the manufacturer and shall attain a surface disfigurement rating of 8 or greater when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D 3274. Mercurial mildewcide shall not be used in interior paint. Insecticides shall not be used in paint.

2.1.3 Lead

Paints containing lead shall not be used.

2.1.4 Chromium

Paints containing zinc chromate or strontium chromate pigments shall not be used.

2.1.5 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content

Paints shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards and shall conform to the restrictions of the local air pollution control authority.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS NOT TO BE PAINTED

Items not to be painted which are in contact with or adjacent to painted surfaces shall be removed or protected prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Items removed prior to painting shall be replaced when painting is completed. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Surfaces contaminated by coating materials shall be restored to original condition.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be painted shall be clean and free of foreign matter before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas. Application of first coat of paint shall constitute acceptance of the substrate or surface, and responsibility for any unsatisfactory finish as well as rectification thereof.

3.2.1 Concrete, Stucco and Masonry Surfaces

Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to dry at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting. Surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with ASTM D 4258. Glaze, efflorescence, laitance, dirt, grease, oil, asphalt, surface deposits of free iron and other foreign matter shall be removed prior to painting. Surfaces to receive polyurethane or epoxy coatings shall be acid-etched or mechanically abraded as specified by the coating manufacturer, rinsed with water, allowed to dry, and treated with the manufacturer's recommended conditioner prior to application of the first coat.

3.2.2 Ferrous Surfaces

Ferrous surfaces including those that have been shop-coated, shall be solvent-cleaned or detergent-washed in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be cleaned mechanically with hand tools according to SSPC SP 2, power tools according to SSPC SP 3 or by sandblasting according to SSPC SP 7/NACE 4. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

3.2.3 Nonferrous Metallic Surfaces

Galvanized, aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces shall be solvent-cleaned or detergent-washed in accordance with SSPC SP 1.

3.2.4 Gypsum Board Surfaces

Gypsum board surfaces shall be dry and shall have all loose dirt and dust removed by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first-coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.

3.2.5 Mastic-Type Surfaces

Mastic-type surfaces shall be prepared by removing foreign material.

3.2.6 Plaster Surfaces

Plaster shall age at least 30 days before painting. Plaster shall be clean and free from loose matter and shall have an instrument-measured moisture content not exceeding 8 percent.

3.2.7 Wood Surfaces

Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter. Moisture content of the wood shall not exceed 12 percent as measured by a moisture meter, unless otherwise authorized. Wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints shall be primed and/or touched up before applying water-thinned paints. Small, dry seasoned knots shall be scraped, cleaned, and given a thin coat of commercial knot sealer, before application of the priming coat. Pitch on large, open, unseasoned knots and all other beads or streaks of pitch shall be scraped off, or, if it is still soft, removed with mineral spirits or turpentine, and the resinous area shall be thinly coated with knot sealer. Finishing nails shall be set, and all holes and surface imperfections shall be primed. After priming, holes and imperfections in finish surfaces shall be filled with putty or plastic wood filler, colored to match the finish coat if natural finish is required, allowed to dry, and sanded smooth. Putty or wood filler shall be compatible with subsequent coatings.

3.2.7.1 Interior Wood Stain

Interior wood surfaces to receive stain shall be sanded. Oak and other open-grain wood to receive stain shall be given a coat of wood filler not less than 8 hours before the application of stain; excess filler shall be removed and the surface sanded smooth.

3.2.8 Previously Painted Surfaces

Previously painted surfaces specified to be repainted or damaged during construction shall be thoroughly cleaned of all grease, dirt, dust or other foreign matter. Blistering, cracking, flaking and peeling or other deteriorated coatings shall be removed. Slick surfaces shall be roughened. Damaged areas such as, but not limited to, nail holes, cracks, chips, and spalls shall be repaired with suitable material to match adjacent undamaged areas. Edges of chipped paint shall be feather edged and sanded smooth. Rusty metal surfaces shall be cleaned as per SSPC requirements. Solvent, mechanical, or chemical cleaning methods shall be used to provide surfaces suitable for painting. Chalk shall be removed so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4214, the chalk resistance rating is no less than 8.

New, proposed coatings shall be compatible with existing coatings. If existing surfaces are glossy, the gloss shall be reduced.

3.3 MIXING AND THINNING

When thinning is approved as necessary to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, or application methods, paints may be thinned in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 0.125 L of suitable thinner per liter. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.3.1 Cement-Emulsion Filler Coat

Cement and aggregate shall be dry-mixed so that uniform distribution and intermixing are obtained. Mixing liquid and one-half of the total amount of water shall be premixed and added gradually to the white portland cement and aggregate with constant stirring until a thick, smooth material is obtained. Emulsion paint shall then be added to the mixture and stirred until uniformity is obtained. The blend shall have a thick, creamy consistency. The remainder of the water shall be added if necessary to obtain a material with adequate application properties. Blending resin emulsion or emulsion paint with any other component shall be done with caution; too rapid an agitation will cause air entrapment and foaming.

3.3.2 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

3.4 APPLICATION

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application. Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete. Rollers for applying

paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces. Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

3.4.1 Ventilation

Affected areas shall be ventilated during paint application so that workers exposure to chemical substances shall not exceed limits as established by ACGIH Limit Values, or as required by a more stringent applicable regulation. Interior work zones having a volume of 280 cubic meters or less shall be ventilated at a minimum of 2 air exchanges per hour. Ventilation in larger work zones shall be maintained by means of mechanical exhaust. Solvent vapors shall be exhausted outdoors, away from air intakes and workers. Return air inlets in the work zone shall be temporarily sealed before start of work until the coatings have dried.

3.4.2 Respirators

Operators and personnel in the vicinity of operating paint sprayers shall wear respirators.

3.4.3 First Coat

The first coat on plaster, gypsum wallboard, and other surfaces shall include repeated touching up of suction spots or overall application of primer or sealer to produce uniform color and gloss. Excess sealer shall be wiped off after each application. The first coat on both faces of wood doors shall be applied at essentially the same time. Glazed doors and sashes shall be given the specified coating system within 3 weeks of the time they are glazed, but not before the glazing material has set; paint shall overlay glass about 1.78 mm all around. Each varnish coat shall be sanded lightly prior to application of subsequent coats.

3.4.4 Timing

Surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, and otherwise prepared for painting shall be given a coat of the specified first coat as soon as practical after such pretreatment has been completed, but prior to any deterioration of the prepared surface. Sufficient time shall elapse between successive coats to permit proper drying. This period shall be modified as necessary to suit weather conditions. Oil-based or oleoresinous solvent-type paints shall be considered dry for recoating when the paint feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate pressure of the thumb, and the application of another coat of paint does not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion. Manufacturer's instructions for application, curing and drying time between coats of two-component systems shall be followed.

3.4.5 Stains

Stain shall be applied at the rate specified in the manufacturer's printed directions. Oil-type stain shall be applied by brushing with the grain for the full length of the board or course of siding.

3.4.6 Fillers

Concrete and masonry surface voids shall be filled; however, surface irregularities need not be completely filled. The dried filler shall be uniform and free of pinholes. Filler shall not be applied over caulking compound.

3.4.6.1 Cement-Emulsion Filler

Immediately before filler application, surfaces shall be dampened uniformly and thoroughly, with no free surface water visible, by several applications of potable water with a fog spray, allowing time between the sprayings for water to be absorbed. Cement-emulsion filler shall be scrubbed into the surface vigorously with a stiff-bristled brush having tampico or palmyra bristles not longer than 63 mm. At least 24 hours shall elapse before applying exterior emulsion paint over cement-emulsion filler. When the ambient temperature is over 29 degrees C, cement-emulsion filler surfaces shall be dampened lightly with a fog spray of potable water immediately prior to application of the subsequent paint coat.

3.4.6.2 Latex Filler

Latex filler, CID A-A-1500, shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions. Surface voids shall be filled and excess filler shall be removed from the surface with a rubber squeegee. The filler shall be allowed to dry the length of time specified by the manufacturer prior to applying successive coats of paint.

3.4.7 Ferrous-Metal Primer

Primer for ferrous-metal shall be applied to ferrous surfaces to receive paint other than asphalt varnish prior to deterioration of the prepared surface. The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

3.5 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Pipes in exposed areas and in accessible pipe spaces shall be provided with color band and titles adjacent to all valves, except those provided at plumbing fixtures, at not more than 12 meter spacing on straight pipe runs, adjacent to change in direction, and on both sides where pipes pass through walls or floors. Color code marking shall be of the color listed in TABLE I and the size listed in TABLE II. The arrows shall be installed adjacent to each band to indicate the direction of flow in the pipe. The legends shall be printed in upper-case black letters as listed in TABLE I. Letter sizes shall be as listed in TABLE II. Marking shall be painted or applied using colored, pressure-sensitive adhesive markers of standard manufacture. Paint shall be as specified for insulated and uninsulated piping.

TABLE I. COLOR CODES FOR MARKING PIPE

Material	Band	Letters and Arrow*	Legend
Cold water (potable)	Green	White	POTABLE WATER
Fire protection water	Red	White	FIRE PR. WATER
Fire Sprinkler Water	Red	White	FIRE SPR. WATER
Hot water (domestic)	Green	White	H.W.
Hot water recirculating (domestic)	Green	White	H.W.R.
High temp. water supply	Yellow	Black	H.T.W.S.

TABLE I. COLOR CODES FOR MARKING PIPE

Material	Band	Letters and Arrow*	Legend
High temp. water return	Yellow	Black	H.T.W.R.
Boiler feed water	Yellow	Black	B.F.
Low temp. water supply (heating)	Yellow	Black	L.T.W.S.
Low temp. water return (heating)	Yellow	Black	L.T.W.R.
Condenser water supply	Green	White	COND. W.S.
Condenser water return	Green	White	COND. W.R.
Chilled water supply	Green	White	C.H.W.S.
Chilled water return	Green	White	C.H.W.R.
Treated water	Green	White	TR. WATER
Chemical feed	Yellow	Black	CH. FEED
Compressed air	Blue	White	COMP. AIR
Natural gas	Yellow	Black	NAT. GAS
Propane Gas	Yellow	Black	PROP. GAS
Refrigerants	Blue	White	REFRIGERANT
Fuel oil	Yellow	Black	FUEL OIL
Steam	Yellow	Black	STEAM
Condensate	Yellow	Black	CONDENSATE
Hydraulic fluid under 4.1 MPa	Green	White	HYDRAULIC FLUID-_____PSI
Hydraulic fluid 4.1 MPa and Greater	Yellow	Black	HYDRAULIC FLUID-_____PSI

TABLE II. COLOR CODE MARKING SIZES

Outside Diameter of Pipe Covering (mm)	Width of Color Band (mm)	Arrow Length x Width (mm)	Size of Legend Letters and Numerals (mm)
Less than 38	200	200 x 57	13
38 to 60	200	200 x 57	19
60 to 150	300	200 x 57	31
200 to 225	600	300 x 110	63
Over 250	800	300 x 115	88

3.6 MISCELLANEOUS PAINTING

3.6.1 Lettering

Lettering shall be provided as scheduled on the drawings, shall be block type, and shall be black enamel. Samples shall be approved before application.

3.7 SURFACES TO BE PAINTED

Surfaces listed in the painting schedules at the end of this section, other than those listed in paragraph SURFACES NOT TO BE PAINTED, shall be painted as scheduled.

3.8 SURFACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Surfaces in the following areas shall not be painted, unless otherwise noted: chase spaces.. In addition, surfaces of glass, signs, fire-rating labels, hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items and plates attached thereto shall not be painted.

3.9 CLEANING

Cloths, cotton waste and other debris that might constitute a fire hazard shall be placed in closed metal containers and removed at the end of each day. Upon completion of the work, staging, scaffolding, and containers shall be removed from the site or destroyed in an approved manner. Paint and other deposits on adjacent surfaces shall be removed and the entire job left clean and acceptable.

3.10 PAINTING SCHEDULES

The following painting schedules identify the surfaces to be painted and prescribe the paint to be used and the number of coats of paint to be applied. Contractor options are indicated by -----or----- between optional systems or coats.

EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

<u>Surface</u>	<u>First Coat</u>	<u>Second Coat</u>	<u>Third Coat</u>
Concrete masonry units.	Cement-emulsion filler	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	None
	CID A-A-1500	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	None
	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	None

NOTE: Cement-emulsion filler coat shall be acrylic-based and shall consist of the following ingredients in the proportion stated: white portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I, 7.5 kg; aggregate 15 kg; mixing liquid, factory-prepared acrylic containing 46 to 47 percent solids, 3 liters; potable water 4 liters maximum; exterior emulsion paint, FS TT-E-2784 Type III 4 liters. Aggregate shall consist of Washed silica sand of the following gradation:

<u>U.S. Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Sand (by Weight) Passing Individual Sieve</u>
0.850 mm (20)	100
0.600 mm (30)	95 - 100
0.300 mm (50)	30 - 65
0.150 mm (100)	0 - 10
0.075 mm (200)	0 - 1

Concrete, unless	FS TT-E-2784	FS TT-E-2784	None
------------------	--------------	--------------	------

EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

<u>Surface</u> otherwise specified.	<u>First Coat</u> Type III	<u>Second Coat</u> Type III	<u>Third Coat</u>
Concrete: walls and bottom of swimming pools.	SSPC Paint 18 thin with 1 part of approved thinner to 4 parts of paint by volume	SSPC Paint 18	SSPC Paint 18
Stucco.	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	None
	Primer as recommended by FS TT-C-555 manufacturer	FS TT-C-555 Type II	None
Wood, unless otherwise specified.	CID A-A-2336	FS TT-E-2784 Type II	FS TT-E-2784 Type II
Ferrous metal unless otherwise specified	SSPC Paint 25	CID A-A-2962 Type I Class A Grade C	CID A-A-2962 Type 1 Class A Grade C
Ferrous metal: subject to high temperature, up to 232 degrees C (450 degrees F).	SSPC Paint 20 Type I	None	None
Ferrous metal: subject to high temperature, from 232 degrees C to 649 degrees C (450 degrees F to 1200 degrees F).	FS TT-P-28	FS TT-P-28	None

EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

<u>Surface</u>	<u>First Coat</u>	<u>Second Coat</u>	<u>Third Coat</u>
----------------	-------------------	--------------------	-------------------

NOTE: Commercial blast-cleaning, SSPC SP 6/NACE 3 required.
 No pretreatment. Maximum total system thickness:
 0.102 mm.

Galvanized metal.	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	FS TT-E-2784 Type III
-------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------

Aluminum aluminum-alloy, and other non- ferrous metal (non-galvanized)	CID A-A-2867	CID A-A-2867	None
	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	FS TT-E-2784 Type II	FS TT-E-2784 Type II

INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

<u>Surface</u>	<u>First Coat</u>	<u>Second Coat</u>	<u>Third Coat</u>
Plaster, gypsum board, concrete, and concrete masonry units not requiring a smooth finish, unless otherwise specified	CID A-A-2994 Type II	CID A-A-2246 -----or----- CID A-A-2247 -----or----- CID A-A-2248	CID A-A-2246 on gypsum board faced with recycled paper ----- CID A-A-2247 on gypsum board faced with recycled paper ----- CID A-A-2248 on gypsum board faced with recycled paper
Concrete masonry units requiring a smooth finish	CID A-A-1500	CID A-A-2994 Type II	CID A-A-2246 -----or----- CID A-A-2247 -----or----- CID A-A-2248
Concrete: ceilings.	Primer as recommended by FS TT-C-555 manufacturer	FS TT-C-555 Type I	None
Concrete: floors requiring dust reduction.	CID A-A-2542 Type I	None	None
Concrete masonry units in food-preparation, food-serving, restrooms and laundry areas, unless otherwise specified	CID A-A-1500	CID A-A-2994 Type II	FS TT-E-2784
Plaster and gypsum board: in food-preparation	CID A-A-2994 Type II	FS TT-E-2784 Type	FS TT-E-2784 Type on gypsum board faced

food-serving
restrooms and
laundry areas,
unless otherwise
specified.

with recycled
paper

Concrete masonry units: in, shower areas, and areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, unless otherwise specified.	CID A-A-1500	CID A-A-2994 Type II	FS TT-E-2784 Type
--	--------------	-------------------------	----------------------

Plaster and gypsum board: in shower areas, and areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, unless otherwise specified.	CID A-A-2994 Type II	FS TT-E-2784 Type	FS TT-E-2784 Type on gypsum board faced with recycled paper
---	-------------------------	----------------------	---

Concrete masonry units, plaster, and gypsum board: for walls in heavy traffic areas in space as follows:	CID A-A-1500	CID A-A-2994 Type II	CID A-A-2246 -----or----- CID A-A-2247
--	--------------	-------------------------	--

Hardboard.	CID A-A-2994 Type I	CID A-A-2246 -----or----- CID A-A-2247 -----or----- CID A-A-2248	CID A-A-2246 CID A-A-2247 CID A-A-2248
------------	------------------------	--	--

Ferrous Metal unless otherwise specified	SSPC Paint 25	CID A-A-2962 Type I Class Grade C	CID A-A-2962 Type I Class Grade C
--	---------------	--	--

	SSPC Paint 23	FS TT-E-2784 Type I, II	FS TT-E-2784 Type I, II
--	---------------	----------------------------	----------------------------

	CID A-A-2867	CID A-A-2867	None
Aluminum and aluminum alloy unless otherwise specified.	CID A-A-2867	CID A-A-2867	None
	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	FS TT-E-2784 Type	FS TT-E-2784 Type
Ferrous metal in concealed damp spaces or in exposed areas having unpainted adjacent surfaces.	CID A-A-1632	None	None
Ferrous metal factory-primed mechanical and electrical equipment.	Two coats of paint as recommended by the equipment manufacturer		None
Galvanized metal:	FS TT-E-2784 Type III	FS TT-E-2784 Type	None
	SSPC Paint 5	CID A-A-2962 Type I Class Grade C	CID A-A-2962 Type I Class Grade C
	SSPC Paint 25	CID A-A-2962 Type I Class Grade C	CID A-A-2962 Type I Class Grade C
	SSPC Paint 23	FS TT-E-2784 Type	FS TT-E-2784 Type
Wood: unless otherwise specified.	CID A-A-2994 Type I	CID A-A-2246 -----or-----	None
		CID A-A-2247 -----or-----	None
		CID A-A-2248	None
Wood: stain and varnish finishes	Commercially available stain	CID A-A-1788 Type	CID A-A-1788 Type

		Class I	Class I
		In addition a fourth coat of CID A-A-1788 Type Class I	
	CID A-A-2339	CID A-A-2834 Type I Class	CID A-A-2834 Type I Class
		In addition a fourth coat of CID A-A-2834 Type I Class	
Wood: natural finish	CID A-A-1546	CID A-A-1546	CID A-A-1546
Ferrous Metal: Convactor enclosures, electrical conduit runs: metallic tubing uninsulated ducts and pipes, pipe hangers, louvers, grilles, and air outlets, in areas having painted adjacent surfaces.	SSPC Paint 23	None	None
Aluminum and Galvanized Surface Metal: Convactor enclosures, electrical conduit runs metallic tubing uninsulated ducts and pipes, pipe hangers, louvers, grilles, and air outlets, in areas having painted adjacent surfaces.	FS TT-E-2784	CID A-A-2246 -----or----- CID A-A-2247 -----or----- CID A-A-2248	CID A-A-2246 CID A-A-2247 CID A-A-2248
Metal: surfaces subject to high temperature, up to 232 degrees C	SSPC Paint 20 Type I	None	None

(450 degrees F).

Metal: surfaces subject to temperature from 232 degrees C to 649 degrees C (450 degrees F to 1200 degrees F).	FS TT-P-28	FS TT-P-28	None
---	------------	------------	------

NOTE: Commercial blast-cleaning, SSPC SP 6/NACE 3 or better required.
No pretreatment. Maximum total dry film thickness:
0.102 mm.

Facing of vapor barrier jackets of presized or adhesive finished cloth cover insulation on pipes, ducts, and equipment.	Two coats of paint to match adjacent areas	None
--	--	------

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10160

TOILET PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-60003 Partitions, Toilet, Complete

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G ED

Drawings showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing, fittings, mountings, and anchorings.

SD-03 Product Data

Toilet Partition System

Manufacturer's technical data and catalog cuts including installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Toilet Partition System

Manufacturer's standard color charts and color samples.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, room entrance screens, and urinal screens, shall be a complete and usable system of panels, hardware, and support components. The partition system shall be provided by a single manufacturer and shall be a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. The partition system shall be as shown on the approved detail drawings.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Components shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Components shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, or other contaminants; and shall have easy access for inspection and handling.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET ENCLOSURES

Toilet enclosures shall conform to CID A-A-60003, Type I, Style B, ceiling hung. Width, length, and height of toilet enclosures shall be as shown. Finish surface of panels shall be painted metal, Finish 1. Panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars as shown on the drawings, shall be prepared for mounting of the items required. Grab bars shall withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by 1112 N . Grab bars shall not rotate within their fittings.

2.2 URINAL SCREENS

Urinal screens shall conform to CID A-A-60003, Type III, Style wall hung finish. Finish surface of screens shall be painted metal, Finish 1. Width and height of urinal screens shall be as shown.

2.3 HARDWARE

Hardware for the toilet partition system shall conform to CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Hardware finish shall be highly resistant to alkalies, urine, and other common toilet room acids.

2.4 COLORS

Color of finishes for toilet partition system components shall be manufacturer's standard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Partitions

Toilet partitions shall be installed straight and plumb in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions with horizontal lines level and rigidly anchored to the supporting construction. Where indicated, anchorage to walls shall be by toggle-bolting. Drilling and cutting for installation of anchors shall be at locations that will be concealed in the finished work.

3.1.2 Accessories

At each toilet stall, provide a coat hook. At each handicapped-accessible toilet stall, also provide an ADA-compliant hand-pull at the inside, and one at the outside, of the stall door. The inside pull shall be located at the hinge side, and the outside pull shall be located at the latch side, of

the door. Provide a wall bumper on the outside of accessible stall doors where doors swing against the wall. Mounting heights of toilet accessories shall be as indicated.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

Doors shall have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 5 mm and shall rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched. Baked enamel finish shall be touched up with the same color of paint that was used for the finish. Toilet partitions shall be cleaned in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions and shall be protected from damage until accepted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10201

METAL WALL AND DOOR LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 603.8 (1992; Addendum 1993) Pigmented Organic Coatings on Extruded Aluminum

AAMA 605 (1998) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 500 (1991) Louvers, Dampers and Shutters

AMCA 511 (1991) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167 (1996) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A 366/A 366M (1997) Commercial Quality (CS) Steel, Carbon (0.15 Maximum Percent), Cold-Rolled

ASTM A 653/A 653M (1998) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 209M (1995) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

ASTM B 221M (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wall louvers

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of louvers. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

SD-04 Samples

Wall louvers; G ED

Colors of finishes shall closely approximate colors indicated. Where color is not indicated, submit the manufacturer's standard colors to the Contracting Officer for selection.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers shall be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet

ASTM A 653/A 653M, coating designation Z275.

2.1.2 Aluminum Sheet

ASTM B 209M, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

2.1.3 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B 221M, alloy 6063-T5 or -T52.

2.1.4 Stainless Steel

ASTM A 167, Type 302 or 304, with 2B finish.

2.1.5 Cold Rolled Steel Sheet

ASTM A 366/A 366M, Class 1, with matte finish. Use for interior louvers only.

2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Weather resistant type, with bird screens and made to withstand a wind load of not less than 1.44 kilopascals. Wall louvers shall bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500 and AMCA 511. The rating shall show a water penetration of 0.06 kilograms or less per square meter of free area at a free velocity of 244 meters per minute.

2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers

Fabricated of extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum with a wall thickness of not less than 2 mm.

2.2.2 Formed Metal Louvers

Formed of aluminum sheet not less than 2 mm thick.

2.2.3 Mullions and Mullion Covers

Same material and finish as louvers. Provide mullions for all louvers more than 1500 mm in width at not more than 1500 mm on centers. Provide mullions covers on both faces of joints between louvers.

2.2.4 Screens and Frames

For aluminum louvers, provide 12.5 mm square mesh, 1.8 or 1.5 mm aluminum or 6 mm square mesh, 1.5 mm aluminum bird screening. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.3 DOOR LOUVERS

Inverted "Y" or Inverted "V" sightproof type not less than 25 mm thick with matching metal trim. Louvers for exterior doors shall be weather resistant type.

2.3.1 Extruded Aluminum Door Louvers

Fabricate of 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum alloy with a wall thickness of not less than 1.25 mm thick. Frames and trim shall be clamp-in "L" type.

2.3.2 Formed Metal Door Louvers

Fabricate of sheet aluminum not less than 1.25 mm thick. Trim shall be beveled "Z" molding both sides.

2.3.3 Screens and Frames

For exterior doors, provide aluminum insect screens, 18 by 16 or 18 by 14 mesh. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.4 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers and zinc-coated or stainless steel screws and fasteners for steel louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.5 FINISHES

2.5.1 Aluminum

Provide factory-applied high performance coating.

2.5.1.1 High Performance Coating

Exposed surfaces of aluminum windows shall be finished with a two-coat fluoropolymer coating system containing at least 70 percent by weight polyvinylidene fluoride, PVF2 resin, factory-applied, oven-baked, conforming to AAMA 605, with a primer coat of 0.005 to 0.008 mm (0.20 to 0.030 mils) and a color coat of minimum 0.025 mm (1.0 mils), total dry film thickness of 0.030 to 0.033 mm (1.2 to 1.3 mils). Finish shall be

free of scratches and other blemishes.

2.5.1.2 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces and apply a baked enamel finish conforming to AAMA 603.8, 0.02 mm minimum dry film thickness.

2.5.2 Color

Color shall be in accordance with the COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Door Louvers

Install louvers in wood doors by using metal "Z" or "L" moldings. Fasten moldings to door with screws.

3.1.3 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Copper or Copper-Bearing Alloys

Paint copper or copper-bearing alloys in contact with dissimilar metal with heavy-bodied bituminous paint or separate with inert membrane.

3.2.2 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2.3 Metal

Paint metal in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood

Paint wood or other absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10430

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 (1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (1984; Rev 1994) Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (1997a) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 123/A 123M (1997a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 570/A 570M (1998) Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled, Structural Quality

ASTM A 653/A 653M (1999a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 924/A 924M (1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 26/B 26M (1999) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings

ASTM B 108 (1999) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings

ASTM B 209M (1995) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

ASTM B 221M (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

ASTM E 84 (1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

- AWS C1.1 (1966) Recommended Practices for Resistance Welding
- AWS D1.1 (2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel
- AWS D1.2 (1997) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

- NAAMM AMP 505 (1988) Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products; Section: Applied Coatings

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)

- SAE AMS 3611 (1994; Rev D) Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate General Purpose

1.2 GENERAL

All exterior signage shall be provided by a single manufacturer. Exterior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Materials and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Signage shall match existing signage.

1.3 WIND LOAD REQUIREMENTS

Exterior signage shall be designed to withstand 68.31 km/h windload.

1.4 CHARACTER PROPORTIONS AND HEIGHTS

Letters and numbers on indicated signs for handicapped-accessible buildings shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G ED

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness

of materials; and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Exterior Signage System; G ED

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

Installation

Manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

Exterior Signs

Exterior signage schedule in electronic media with spread sheet format. Spread sheet shall include sign location, sign type, and message.

Wind Load Requirements

Design analysis and supporting calculations performed in support of specified signage.

SD-04 Samples

Exterior Signs; G ED

One sample of each type of sign. Each sample shall consist of a complete sign panel with letters and symbols. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded. Two samples of manufacturer's standard color chips for each material requiring color selection and 305 mm square sample of sign face color sample.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection and Cleaning

Two copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions shall include simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.8 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Exterior signage shall consist of a system of coordinated directional, identification, and regulatory type signs located where shown. Dimensions, details, materials, message content, and design of signage shall be as shown.

2.1.1 Panel And Post/Panel Type Signs

2.1.1.1 Posts

One-piece aluminum posts shall be provided with minimum 3.2 mm wall thickness. Posts shall be designed to accept panel framing system described. The post shall be designed to permit attachment of panel framing system without exposed fasteners. Caps shall be provided for each post.

2.1.1.2 Panel Framing System

Panel framing consisting of aluminum sections and interlocking track components shall be designed to interlock with posts with concealed fasteners. Top and bottom framing members shall be removable to permit panel removal.

2.1.1.3 Panels

Modular message panels shall be provided in sizes shown on drawings. Panels shall be fabricated a minimum of 3.2 mm aluminum. Panels shall be designed to be interchangeable. Panels with metal return sheeting shall have welded corners, ground smooth. Panels shall be heliarc welded to framing system.

2.1.1.4 Finishes

Post finish shall be anodized conforming to AA DAF-45. Metal panel system finish shall be anodized conforming to AA DAF-45 AA M2, C 22A42.

2.1.1.5 Mounting

Permanent mounting shall be provided by embedding posts in concrete foundation as shown.

2.2 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS

2.2.1 Graphics

Signage graphics shall conform to the following:

Plate aluminum letters, 6 mm thick shall be provided and fastened to the message panel with concealed fasteners. Letters shall project 1.3 mm from face of panel.

Pressure sensitive precision cut vinyl letters with reflecting surface

shall be provided.

Message shall be cut out from panel. Acrylic letters 3 mm thick shall be projected through the cutout area and chemically welded to 3.2 mm thick acrylic backup sheet.

2.2.2 Messages

See drawings and schedule for message content. Typeface: Helvetica medium. Type size as indicated.

2.3 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum alloy products shall conform to ASTM B 209M for sheet or plate, ASTM B 221M for extrusions and ASTM B 26/B 26M or ASTM B 108 for castings. Aluminum extrusions shall be provided at least 3 mm thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 16 gauge thick. Welding for aluminum products shall conform to AWS C1.1.

2.4 ANODIC COATING

Anodized finish shall conform to AA DAF-45 as follows:

Clear (natural) designation AA-M10-C22-A31, Architectural Class II 0.010 mm or thicker.

Integrated color anodized designation AA-M10-C22-A32, Architectural Class 0.010 to 0.018 mm.

Electrolytically deposited color - anodized designation AA-M10-C22-A34, Architectural Class II 0.010 to 0.018 mm.

2.5 ORGANIC COATING

Surfaces shall be cleaned, primed, and given a semi-gloss baked enamel finish in accordance with NAAMM AMP 505 with total dry film thickness not less than 0.030 mm.

2.6 STEEL PRODUCTS

Structural steel products shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M. Sheet and strip steel products shall conform to ASTM A 570/A 570M. Welding for steel products shall conform to AWS D1.2.

2.7 ACRYLIC SHEET

Acrylic sheet shall be in accordance with the flammability requirements of ASTM E 84 and shall conform to ANSI Z97.1.

2.8 POLYCARBONATE SHEET

Polycarbonate sheet shall conform to SAE AMS 3611.

2.9 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall match in color and finish and shall be non-rusting, non-corroding, and non-staining. Exposed fasteners shall be tamper-proof.

2.10 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.10.1 Factory Workmanship

Work shall be assembled in the shop, as far as practical, ready for installation at the site. Work that cannot be shop assembled shall be given a trial fit in the shop to ensure proper field assembly. Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practical. Items specified to be galvanized shall be by hot-dip process after fabrication if practical. Galvanization shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M and ASTM A 653/A 653M, as applicable. Other metallic coatings of steel sheet shall be in accordance with ASTM A 924/A 924M. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water. Drainage and weep holes shall be included as required to prevent condensation buildup.

2.10.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.10.3 Shop Painting

Surfaces of miscellaneous metal work, except nonferrous metal, corrosion resisting steel, and zinc-coated work, shall be given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer or an approved rust-resisting treatment and metallic primer in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Upon completion of work, damaged surfaces shall be recoated.

2.11 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color of products shall be white on dark oiled bronze.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the approved detail drawings. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs mounted on other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been completed.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment shall be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After signs are completed and inspected, the Contractor shall cover all project identification, directional, and other signs which may mislead the public. Covering shall be maintained until instructed to be removed by the Contracting Officer or until the facility is to be opened for business. Signs shall be cleaned, as required, at time of cover removal.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10440

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| AA DAF-45 | (1980; R 1993) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes |
| AA PK-1 | (1996) Registration Record of Aluminum Association Alloy Designations and Chemical Composition Limits for Aluminum Alloys in the Form of Castings and Ingot |

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

- | | |
|----------|--|
| AAMA 605 | (1992; Addenda Jan 1995) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels |
|----------|--|

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|------------|---|
| ANSI Z97.1 | (1984; Rev 1994) Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings |
|------------|---|

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| ASTM B 209M | (1995) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) |
| ASTM B 221M | (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric) |

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

- | | |
|----------|---|
| AWS D1.2 | (1990) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum |
|----------|---|

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office

that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G ED

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Installation; G ED

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalogs cuts, installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Interior Signage; G ED

One sample of each of the following sign types showing typical quality and workmanship. The samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.

- a. Directional sign.
- b. Door identification sign.
- c. Building Directory.

Two samples of manufacturer's standard color chips for each material requiring color selection.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Approved Manufacturer's Instructions;
Protection and Cleaning

Six copies of operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system operation shall be provided. The instructions shall include simplified diagrams for the system as installed. Six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine procedures, repairs, and guides shall be provided. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Each set shall be permanently bound and shall have a hard cover. The following identification shall be inscribed on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", name and location of the facility, name of the Contractor, and contract number.

1.3 GENERAL

Interior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete

with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation.

1.3.1 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on indicated signs in handicapped-accessible buildings, which do not designate permanent rooms or spaces, shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted. Suspended or projected overhead signs shall have a minimum character height of 75 mm.

1.3.2 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms)

Letters and numbers on indicated signs which designate permanent rooms and spaces in handicapped-accessible buildings shall be raised 0.8 mm upper case, sans serif or simple serif type and shall be accompanied with Grade 2 Braille. Raised characters shall be at least 16 mm in height, but no higher than 50 mm. Pictograms shall be accompanied by the equivalent verbal description placed directly below the pictogram. The border dimension of the pictogram shall be 152 mm minimum in height. Indicated accessible facilities shall use the international symbol of accessibility.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Signs shall be fabricated of Type ES/MP laminated thermosetting plastic suitable for engraving or acrylic plastic conforming to ANSI Z97.1.

2.1.1 Standard Room Signs

Signs shall consist of matte finish acrylic plastic. Frames shall be molded acrylic. Corners of signs shall be squared or as shown on signage schedule.

2.1.2 Changeable Message Strip Signs

Changeable message strip signs shall consist of cast acrylic Type ES plastic captive message slider sign face with message slots and associated end caps, as detailed, for insertion of changeable message strips. Size of signs shall be as shown on the drawings. Individual message strips to permit removal, change, and reinsertion shall be provided as detailed. Corners of signs shall be squared 10 mm radius.

2.1.3 Type of Mounting For Signs

Extruded aluminum brackets, mounted as shown, shall be furnished for hanging, projecting, and double-sided signs. Mounting for framed, hanging, and projecting signs shall be by mechanical fasteners. Surface mounted signs shall be provided with countersunk mounting holes in plaques and mounting screws. Sign inserts shall be provided with 1.6 mm thick foam tape.

2.1.4 Graphics

Signage graphics for modular identification/directional signs shall conform to the following:

Fabricated aluminum letters 3 mm thick shall be provided and fastened to the message panel with concealed fasteners. Aluminum letter finish shall be as specified. Letters shall project 0.8 mm minimum from face of panel.

Pressure sensitive prespaced and prealigned precision computer cut vinyl letters on release paper shall be provided. Edges and corners of finished letter forms and graphics shall be true and clean. Vinyl sheeting for graphics shall be 5 to 7 year premium type and shall be a minimum 0.08 mm film thickness. Film shall include a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive backing.

Message shall be applied to panel using the silkscreen process. Silkscreened images shall be executed with photo screens prepared from original art. Handcut screens will not be accepted. Original art shall be defined as artwork that is a first generation reproduction of the specified art. Edges and corners shall be clean.

Acrylic letters 3 mm thick and chemically welded to 3.2 mm thick acrylic backup sheet.

Graphics shall be raised 0.8 mm with background painted with low VOC paint or exposed laminate.

2.2 BUILDING DIRECTORIES

Building directories shall be lobby directories or floor directories, and shall be provided with a changeable directory listing consisting of the areas, offices and personnel located within the facility. Dimensions, details, and materials of sign shall be as shown on the drawings. Where required, message content shall be as shown on drawings and schedule.

2.3 METAL PLAQUES

2.3.1 Cast Metal Plaques

2.3.1.1 Fabrication

Cast metal plaques shall have the logo, emblem and artwork cast in the bas relief technique. Plaques shall be fabricated from bronze.

2.3.1.2 Border

Border shall be bevel.

2.3.1.3 Background

Background texture shall be leather.

2.3.1.4 Mounting

Mounting shall be concealed.

2.3.1.5 Finish

Finishes shall consist of aluminum light colored sandblasted background. Letters shall be satin polished and entire plaque shall be sprayed with two coats of clear lacquer.

2.4 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS

2.4.1 Fabrication

Letters shall be fabricated from cast aluminum 2.29 mm extruded aluminum. Letters shall be cleaned by chemical etching or cleaned ultrasonically in a special degreasing bath. Letters shall be packaged for protection until installation.

2.4.2 Typeface

Typeface shall be helvetica medium.

2.4.3 Finish

Anodized aluminum.

2.5 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum extrusions shall be at least 3 mm thick, and aluminum plate or sheet shall be at least 1.3 mm thick. Extrusions shall conform to ASTM B 221M; plate and sheet shall conform to ASTM B 209M. Where anodic coatings are specified, alloy shall conform to AA PK-1 alloy designation 514.0. Exposed anodized aluminum finishes shall be as shown. Welding for aluminum products shall conform to AWS D1.2.

2.6 ANODIC COATING

Anodized finish shall conform to AA DAF-45 as follows:

Integral color anodized designation AA-M10-C22-A32, Architectural Class 0.010 to 0.018 mm.

2.7 ORGANIC COATING

Organic coating shall conform to AAMA 605, with total dry film thickness not less than 0.030 mm.

2.8 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.8.1 Factory Workmanship

Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Exposed surfaces of

work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable.

2.8.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, the surfaces will be protected to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the detail drawings. Illuminated signage shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Required blocking shall be installed as detailed. Signs which designate permanent rooms and spaces in handicapped-accessible buildings shall be installed on the wall adjacent to the latch side of the door. Where there is no wall space to the latch side of the door, including at double leaf doors, signs shall be placed on the nearest adjacent wall. Mounting location for such signage shall be so that a person may approach within 75 mm of signage without encountering protruding objects or standing within the swing of a door. Signs on doors or other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been installed. Signs installed on glass surfaces shall be installed with matching blank back-up plates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchorage not otherwise specified or shown shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood. Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall have matching color and finish. Where recommended by signage manufacturer, foam tape pads may be used for anchorage. Foam tape pads shall be minimum 2 mm thick closed cell vinyl foam with adhesive backing. Adhesive shall be transparent, long aging, high tech formulation on two sides of the vinyl foam. Adhesive surfaces shall be protected with a 0.13 mm green flatstock treated with silicone. Foam pads shall be sized for the signage as per signage manufacturer's recommendations. Signs mounted to painted gypsum board surfaces shall be removable for painting maintenance. Signs mounted to lay-in ceiling grids shall be mounted with clip connections to ceiling tees.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment shall be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10500

LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESIGN

Lockers shall be constructed of steel. The material selected shall be used throughout the project. Design of lockers shall be by the Contractor using specified requirements as a minimum of acceptability. Each locker shall be a complete unit capable of relocation without modifying or adding components, except for anchors and scribes. Common sides or backs between adjacent units are not permissible. The dimensions indicated are for the purpose of establishing general layout. Minor variations necessary to coordinate the details of construction will be permitted. Details not shown or otherwise specified shall be logical and compatible with the details specified or shall be in accordance with alternate details approved for use. All parts shall be manufactured to standards that will permit replacement without modifying or remaining parts. Materials not definitely specified shall be of a quality consistent with the quality required for other materials and suitable for the end use. Locker doors shall have standard punched louvers.

1.2 CONFIGURATION

Lockers shall be one-compartment type with one hinged door and shall contain a hat shelf; two-compartment type with two hinged doors. General dimensions, as far as manufacturing tolerances and standard commercial sizes permit, shall be in accordance with the following:

Overall width: 305 mm.

Overall depth: 305 mm.

Overall height: 1829 mm.

Base: not included in overall height

Hat shelf: For single height compartment; None for double height compartment.

Clothes hanging rod hooks: Single hook at side and double hook at rear center for each compartment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-4 Drawings

Locker Units; G ED

Drawings shall show plans, elevations, sections, construction details, thickness of members, methods of fastening, and hardware details. Information as needed to fully describe the wardrobes and their installation into the work, and specifications for the required finish shall be included.

SD-9 Reports

Static Load Tests

Test results indicating conformance to static load tests.

SD-14 Samples

Metal Finishes; G ED; Finishes; G ED.

Individual samples of metal finishes from manufacturer's standard color chart and color samples as indicated on the color schedule, but no larger than 130 mm x 130 mm.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Steel locker units shall be delivered completely assembled. Lockers shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored in fully covered areas, and protected from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HARDWARE

2.1.1 Hinges

Hinges shall be brass or steel, not less than 1.6 mm, thick, 5 knuckle, tamper-proof institutional type, joint length not less than 64 mm chromium finish. When doors are closed, only a smooth beveled and rounded joint shall be exposed. Doors 1067 mm and less on the hinged side shall have two hinges; doors more than 1067 mm on the hinged side shall have three hinges.

2.1.2 Latches

The handle shall be of the lever type, of cast brass or bronze, and shall be designated to permit locking by padlocking the handle to a steel keeper with a matching hole. A 14-gauge rectangular corrosion resisting steel shield shall be provided to protect the door from damage at the handle and padlock area.

2.1.3 Silencers

Silencers of rubber or similar resilient material shall be provided on door frames at close proximity to each latching point to minimize noise when the door is closed. Silencers shall be replaceable.

2.2 STEEL SHEETS

Steel sheets shall be cold-rolled, commercial quality, stretcher level degree of flatness and of manufacturer's standard gauges specified.

2.3 STEEL LOCKER CONSTRUCTION

2.3.1 Workmanship

Sheet metal bends shall be accurately formed. Cut edges shall be straight and smooth. Holes for the reception of mechanical fasteners shall be accurately punched or drilled and have all burrs removed. Butt welds shall extend full width of joining edges, shall be ground smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces when on exterior of lockers. Resistance welds shall be 5 mm minimum diameter and maximum spacing of 203 mm on center. Welds shall be thoroughly fused and sound, and shall be free from cracks, fissures, pits, holes, gas pockets, porosity, and undercuttings. There shall be no sharp corners or protrusions of any kind in the final assembled wardrobes that could be considered harmful to the user or the stored items. Use of mechanical fasteners exposed to exterior of unit shall be limited to those required for application of hardware and scribes.

2.3.2 Back and Side Panels

Back and side panels shall each be formed of sheet steel not lighter than 22 gauge and shall be reinforced if necessary to impart rigidity to unbroken spans.

2.3.3 Front

Front shall be not lighter than 16-gauge steel and multichannel formed as required to provide strength and rigidity to side panels, top, and bottom without exposing fasteners. Front shall be reinforced as necessary to serve as a stable mount and frame for doors and hardware. Fronts formed as part of side panels shall be equivalent to the specified 18-gauge steel multichannel construction. With the door closed, clearance between door edge and frame shall be uniform and shall not exceed 3 mm and door face shall be flush with the face of the front.

2.3.4 Sloped Top, Top Closure Plate, and Top

Top shall be not lighter than 22-gauge steel, flat exterior surface, and formed as required for securing to back, front and sides.

2.3.5 Bottom

Bottom shall be not lighter than 18-gauge steel and formed as required for securing to back, front and sides.

2.3.6 Upper Shelves

Hat shelf shall not be lighter than 18-gauge steel and formed as required for securing to back and sides.

2.3.7 Doors

Doors shall be of double-wall type with not lighter than 16-gauge steel inside panel and not lighter than 20-gauge outside panel separated by not less than 19.0 mm of rigid mineral insulation cemented between the panels. Doors shall be reinforced or otherwise prepared for the reception of hardware and to provide strength and rigidity to the doors.

2.3.8 Metal Finishes

Finish shall be an approved factory-applied baked-enamel, semigloss finish in accordance with manufacturer's standard finishes. Color will be selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.4 STATIC LOAD TESTS

When tested as specified below, the door and drawers, including operation of hardware, shall not bind or otherwise fail and there shall be no failure, cracks, or permanent set exceeding 1.6 mm in any component. Tests shall be performed with the locker in the normal upright position and anchored to simulate actual installation, except back and sides shall be tested with the locker in the horizontal position with the test surface facing up. Testing shall be performed on the sample locker, and not more than two lockers selected at random, to establish that the lockers furnished meet the test requirements.

2.4.1 Back and Sides

Each side and the back shall be tested separately using a 75 pound load within the area circumscribed by a 255 mm diameter circle located midway between supports. The load shall be applied for not less than 5 minutes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Lockers shall be assembled and positioned in accordance with the layout shown, set level, and secured in place. Lockers with backs to walls shall be secured to the wall with not less than four fasteners, using one fastener near each corner. Free-standing or island-type installations shall be secured to the floor with not less than four fasteners, using one fastener near each corner. In addition to securing to the floor or wall, lockers which are adjacent to each other, such as back-to-back or a side-to-side layout, shall be secured to each other. Securing of adjacent lockers shall be with three fasteners located high, low, and intermediate when a side is involved. Securing of adjacent lockers shall be with four fasteners located near the corners when a back-to-back installation is involved. Fasteners to secure metal lockers in place shall penetrate two thicknesses of metal at each locker or shall be provided with washers. There shall be no sharp corners or protrusions in the final assembled lockers that could be considered harmful to the user or the stored items. Scribes over 355.6 mm wide shall be secured to the building construction with concealed fasteners at intervals not to exceed 305 on center. Hardware shall be adjusted and left in good working order. Doors shall not stick or bind, but shall operate smoothly and easily. Lockers shall be cleaned and protected from damage until acceptance.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10523

FIRE EXTINGUISHER, CABINETS AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1048-91	Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
----------------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fire Extinguisher Cabinets; G AR

Drawings consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory, rough-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, materials and cabinet type, relationship of box and trim to adjacent construction, panel style, trim style and door hardware.

SD-03 Product Data

Extinguisher Cabinet; G AR Wall Brackets; G AR. Replacement Parts

Manufacturer's Catalog Data shall be submitted for the items listed above.

SD-04 Samples

Color and Finish; G AR.

Three actual samples of manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish on metal to be used for the products, as indicated in the COLOR SCHEDULE.

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Materials shall be protected from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

Materials shall be delivered in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the brand name and the name of the material.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one-year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Fire extinguisher cabinets shall be provided where indicated, of suitable size for housing fire extinguishers of types and capacities to be provided by Fort Detrick, and to fit wall condition indicated. Cabinets provided shall not be lockable or require glass to be broken to access the fire extinguisher.

2.1.1 Construction

Construction shall consist of manufacturer's standard steel box, with trim, frame, door and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated. Weld all joints and grind smooth. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

2.1.2 Cabinet Type

Cabinet types shall be fully recessed, semi-recessed, and surface mounted.

2.1.3 Trim Style

Fabricate trim with white color enamel finish in one piece with corners mitered, welded and ground smooth with exposed trim consisting of one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face.

2.1.4 Door Material and Construction

Manufacturer's standard door construction of white color enamel finish flush door construction, coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.

2.1.5 Door Glazing

Door glazing shall be clear tempered float glass complying with ASTM C 1048 -91 Grade B, Style 1, Type 1, Quality q3, Class I (Transparent); 6.35 mm.

2.1.6 Door Style

Manufacturer's standard flush door with vision panel.

2.1.7 Door Hardware

Manufacturer's standard door operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated. Provide either level handle with cam action latch, or door pull, concealed and friction latch. Provide concealed or continuous type hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees. Hardware to match door and trim finish.

2.1.8 Identification

Identify existence of fire extinguishers in cabinet with lettering spelling "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" applied to door using die cut letters. Provide lettering from manufacturer's standard options.

2.1.9 Bracket-Mounted Extinguishers

Identify bracket-mounted extinguishers with panel signs spelling 'FIRE EXTINGUISHER' applied to wall surface. Letter size, style and location as selected by the Contracting Officer.

2.2 WALL BRACKETS

Fire extinguishers to be located where cabinets are not indicated shall have wall brackets and accessories as required by code and as approved by the Fort Detrick Fire Department. Manufacturer's standard brackets designed to prevent accidental dislodgment of extinguisher, of sizes required for type and capacity of extinguisher indicated, in manufacturer's standard plated finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install Government-furnished fire extinguishers, fire extinguisher cabinets and accessories as indicated on drawings. Verify requirements of Government-furnished fire extinguishers and exact locations prior to installation. Cabinets shall be mounted to comply with requirements of ADA handicapped accessibility guidelines.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS

3.2.1 Repairing

Damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work shall be removed and replaced with new work at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, shall be cleaned in an approved manner. Equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish from the work shall be removed from the site and disposed of in an approved manner.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10550

MAILBOXES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA ANSI/BHMA A 156.18 (1993) Materials and Finishes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Manufacturers Data

Manufacturer's descriptive data shall indicate type of mailboxes, parcel lockers, materials, finishes, loading/unloading procedures, types of locks and installation instructions.

SD-04 Drawings

Material Description; G ED

Shop drawings shall indicate material thickness, type, grade and class, rough opening dimensions, overall finish dimensions, compartment size, number of compartments and arrangement, construction details, door construction and hardware, locking, method of identification, anchorage, and erection details.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish and install rear loading horizontal type mailboxes, trim and accessories in the quantities and at the locations indicated on the drawings.

1.4 HANDLING AND DELIVERY

Mailboxes shall be adequately packaged and protected during shipment and shall be inspected for damage or stain upon delivery to the job site. They shall be carefully handled to avoid damage and shall be stored in a dry weathertight, ventilated area until installation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MAILBOX TYPE A

Mailboxes shall be rear loading, horizontal type and approved for United States Postal Service Delivery (U.S.P.S. approved). Rear load access cover shall be a removable aluminum cover. Minimum size of each individual compartment shall be 150 mm wide, 150 mm high, by 400 mm deep. Standard manufacture unit sizes may be used in multiples to provided necessary mailbox compartments, however, only one standard manufacturer's size will be accepted in any multiple.

2.1.1 Removable Rear Covers

Removable rear covers shall be sheet aluminum, strengthened with formed sheet aluminum stiffeners.

2.1.2 Compartment Door Locks

Compartment door locks shall be provided for each compartment, keyed differently from all other locks. Locks shall be five-pin tumble cam type, provide two change keys per lock and a minimum additional 300 blank keys.

2.1.3 Compartment Door Identification

Compartment door identification shall be provided on the front of each compartment door, with matching identification numbers for rear loading. Identification system for the front of each compartment shall consist of both, an engraved room number of four digits, and a clear plastic cardholder able to receive interchangeable name cards. Clear plastic cardholder shall be 50 mm wide by 19 mm high and accessible only from inside the compartment door. Engraved text shall be Helvetica font, black lettering, 13 mm high, with numbers matching appropriate rooms numbers. Compartment identification for rear loading shall be engraved plastic plaques affixed to the bottom of each compartment.

2.2 MAILBOX TYPE B

Mailboxes shall be front loading, pedestal-mounted cluster box unit type and be approved for United States Postal Service Delivery (U.S.P.S. approved). Front load access cover shall be a hinged aluminum panel cover.

Minimum size of each individual compartment shall be 150 mm wide, 150 mm high, by 400 mm deep. Standard manufacture unit sizes may be used in multiples to provided necessary mailbox compartments, however, only one standard manufacturer's size will be accepted in any multiple.

2.2.1 Hinged Front Panels

Hinged front panels shall be sheet aluminum, strengthened with formed sheet aluminum stiffeners.

2.2.2 Compartment Door Locks

Compartment door locks shall be provided for each compartment, keyed differently from all other locks. Locks shall be five-pin tumble cam type, provide two change keys per lock and a minimum additional 300 blank keys.

2.2.3 Compartment Door Identification

Compartment door identification shall be provided on the front of each compartment door. Identification system for the front of each compartment shall consist of both an engraved room number of four digits, and a clear plastic cardholder able to receive interchangeable name cards. Clear plastic cardholder shall be 50 mm wide by 19 mm high and accessible only from inside the compartment door. Engraved text shall be Helvetica font, black lettering, 13 mm high, with numbers matching appropriate rooms numbers.

2.3 COMPARTMENT CONSTRUCTION

Mail Compartments shall be a manufacturer's standard construction, made of double wall, high-strength sheet aluminum with stiffener frames. Construction shall receive standard manufacturer's trim no less than 50 mm wide, having mitered corners, and finished to match doors.

2.4 COMPARTMENT DOORS

Compartments doors shall be a manufacturer's standard doors fabricated of extruded aluminum not less than 3 mm thick with integral reinforcing ribs. Doors shall have a concealed, continuous hinge and be able to receive necessary hardware templates. Doors and hardware shall be tamper resistant.

2.5 TRIM

Trim shall be manufacturer's standard aluminum trim to match mailboxes. Trim shall have mitered corners.

2.6 FINISH

Finishes shall conform to those identified in BHMA ANSI/BHMA A 156.18. Finish on all exposed surfaces of mailbox fronts and associated trim shall be a satin aluminum, clear anodized finish, or, BHMA 628.

2.7 PARCEL LOCKERS

Parcel lockers shall be front loading. The configuration of compartments and compartment sizes including the mail collection unit shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.7.1 Finishing

Parcel lockers, finish, trim and construction shall be the same as that specified for the mail compartments.

2.7.2 Locking System

Parcel lockers shall have a two-key locking system. one key will open the locker but will then be automatically retained in its lock until removed by using the control key.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Mailbox units and accessories shall be installed in accurately framed openings with units plumb and adequately secured in position. Installation shall comply with current U.S. Postal Service regulations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10615

DEMOUNTABLE PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA R 10	Table 4, Unspecified Resinous or Other Organic Coating
---------	--

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A 156.1	(1997) Butts and Hinges
--------------	-------------------------

ANSI A 156.2	(1997) Bored and Reassembled Locks and Latches
--------------	--

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 36	Gypsum Wallboard
-----------	------------------

ASTM C 442	Gypsum Backing Board and Coreboard
------------	------------------------------------

ASTM E 84	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
-----------	---

ASTM E 90	Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions
-----------	---

ASTM E 119	Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
------------	---

ASTM E 413	Classification for Determination of Sound Transmission Class
------------	--

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI Standard 1400	(2003) Stile and Rail Doors
-------------------	-----------------------------

BUSINESS AND INSTITUTIONAL FURNITURE MANUFACTURER'S ASSOCIATION (BIFMA)

BIFMA ANSI/BIFMA X5.5	(1998) Desk Products - Tests
-----------------------	------------------------------

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80 (1995) Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORY (UL)

UL 723 (1996) Test for Surface Burning

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G ED

Submit product data shop drawings, samples, fabrication specifications and installation instructions as specified in paragraph GENERAL and as described herein.

Submit six (6) copies of manufacturer's data shop drawings and instructions. The Contracting Officer will retain two (2) copies.

Submit test data from independent testing agencies indicating that all performance characteristics specified in this section have been complied with.

Submit samples of each required finish and color. Prepare samples on same materials, which will be used in wall assemblies.

Drawings showing the proposed demountable installation at a scale of 1:50 mm unless otherwise specified. Drawings showing communications, electronic data processing (EDP) and local area network (LAN) locations may be provided as a separate submittal from remaining demountable drawings. Drawing requirements, which are the furniture manufacturer's responsibility, shall be provided as a single submittal. Electronic drawings shall be provided to the user for future re-configuration in the software package requested by the user.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions

Manufacturer's instructions covering installation of partitions, movable walls, aluminum floor runners, and furniture splines.

1.3 GENERAL

The UEPH II Company Operations Facility customer requested a demountable (movable wall) to separate the conference room and the projection room (ASTM E 119, UL 723). The demountable partition specified must be field measured before it is manufactured. The demountable wall will have openings for two television sets, two VCR's, and a video conferencing projector. The demountable partition shall also have electrical outlets and data/communication outlets to accommodate the equipment. This

specification establishes the minimum requirements for the acquisition and installation of a complete and usable demountable wall composed of panels, supporting components, stacking panel-frames with a variety of optional frame covers and supporting components, electrical hardware, communications, special electrical features, and accessories. The demountable wall shall be floor to ceiling type with interchangeable standardized units which can be rearranged in any desired combination within a given wall space. The demountable wall should extend in any direction without removing adjacent units (non-progressive). The demountable wall should be capable of relocation without unit disassembly (i.e., demountable products requiring complete disassembly for relocation or which suffer material damage to panels, framing or other components, are not acceptable). The demountable wall should be erected over finished floor materials including carpeting. The demountable wall should have the ability for leveling when installed over out-of-level floors. The demountable wall should have the ability for continuous installations with fasteners concealed. The demountable wall shall be purchased through GSA schedule. Field measurements by manufacturer required before movable wall will be built (see A-11 furniture plan for elevation drawings of demountable wall). Colors for demountable wall: Vertical surfaces: Infusion Blue Spray 5B08; Finish Color: Metallic Silver MS; and Fiber Laminate Cardamom 7X for work surface (referenced colors are from Herman Miller). The demountable partition used shall be Herman Miller V-Wall or approved equal.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver movable wall system components boxed or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage.

1.4.2 Damage

Inspect wall components upon delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided finish items are equal to new work and acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Remove and replace damaged items as directed.

1.4.3 Storage

Store materials in dry, protected areas in which it is possible to maintain a constant minimum temperature of 55 degrees F.

1.5 QUALITY

1.5.1 Intent

It is the intent of these specifications and applicable drawings to show and define the essential minimum requirements as to the quality of materials, construction, finish, and overall workmanship. Movable walls systems differing from that specified will not be considered unless ample proof is submitted in the form of detail drawings, descriptions, samples, and test results indicating all essential requirements of the specifications are strictly adhered to.

1.5.2 Limit of Warranty

The product warranty extends only to the original purchasers acquiring new products. Warranty shall cover all materials and labor for a period of

five years.

1.5.3 Manufacturer

The movable wall panel system shall be manufactured by a single firm specializing in the production of movable partitions and with a minimum of 5 years of successful experience in applications similar to the requirements of this project.

1.5.4 Experience

The movable wall panel system installer shall have a minimum of 5 years of successful experience in the installation of the movable wall panel systems selected by the Contractor, shall have previous experience in projects of this approximate magnitude, and shall be authorized to do installation by the manufacturer of the movable wall system. Installation supervision shall be by an experienced supervisor trained in specialized methods of construction and approved by the movable wall system manufacturer. The movable wall system and the hang-on and freestanding component function shall be from the same manufacturer and shall match in module and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PARTITION SYSTEMS

2.1.1 Completeness

Provide movable walls complete with finished floor and ceiling channels, vertical support framing, glazing framing and stops, anchorage and accessories for complete, stable installation.

2.1.2 Partition Construction

Movable walls shall consist of utilized movable panels, factory laminated and factory assembled by the manufacturer under controlled conditions. Panel assembly not to exceed 250# per unit. Maximum panel width to be 1219.2 mm (after field measurements, this may change).

2.1.3 Sizing

Panel shall be sized to be manufacturer's standard width as required to match furniture. Relative thickness of panels shall be 57.15 mm, faced both sides with 15.875 mm thick, beveled edge, firecode gypsum wallboard on 25.4 mm x 101.6 mm - 152.4 mm core board studs spaced 304.8 mm apart (ASTM C 442).

2.1.4 Tests

Panels shall have been tested in an independent laboratory for screw holding ability and rated at an average resistance of not less than 86.183 kg manual pull test and 126.55 kg of shear for 25.4 mm R.H. No. 10 screw.

2.1.5 Prefinishing

All panels shall be prefinished with fabric specified in paragraph GENERAL.

2.1.6 Stability

The movable wall system shall have non-progressive capabilities without

damage to panel surfaces. Double-sided tape, Velcro or other non-mechanical attachments are not acceptable.

2.1.7 Aluminum Frames

All exposed aluminum shall be extruded from a controlled alloy billet and shall have a four-stage treatment prior to the electrostatic application of paint-like coating, then baked and cured to a 2H minimum hardness, a one mil. Minimum thickness and a gloss of 25 (+5) smooth finish. The paint-like coating shall conform to AA R 10.

2.1.8 Frames

Aluminum doorframes shall be assembled plum and square. Frames are to be prepared for hardware including proper reinforcing, drilling, and tapping. Miters at corners of frames shall be anchored with concealed clips.

2.1.9 Furniture Support

The movable wall shall be capable of supporting the furniture components shown without requiring bracing other than the normal attached to ceiling and floor. The wall shall meet the test criteria of the "Panel Mounted Components" Section of BIFMA ANSI/BIFMA X5.5.

2.1.10 Splines

The movable wall system shall be capable of receiving furniture integration splines at each point between panels and at each full module intersection panel condition. Splines are required only where needed by the furniture integration and shall be capable of being added or deleted as furniture requirements change without defacing or replacing the wall panels. Furniture component shall engage splines directly without the use of interfacing clips or supplemental hanger brackets.

2.1.11 Snap-On Base

This system shall include a rigid vinyl base matching in height to the furniture system base color, style and height that engage positively to the floor track throughout the partition run. Glue-on base is not acceptable. Preformed base conditions for corners, starts, ends, etc., will maintain a flush appearance throughout.

2.1.12 Fire Rating

All movable wall panels shall be Class A fire rated as defined by ASTM C 36. All laminated gypsum panel-surfacing materials shall have a Flame Spread Rating of 25 (or less) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.13 STC Rating

Depending on configuration, standard movable wall panels shall provide an STC rating of 33-37 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 90 without aid of acoustical batting in conformance with "full-wall" tests as opposed to "point on panel" tests. An STC rating of 39 for V-wall shall be achieved with sound batten option installed in panels (ASTM E 413).

2.1.14 Weight Capacity

Movable wall panels shall be capable of supporting a hand-on component

weight capacity of no less than 907.1847 kg pounds per all panel spline, single or double side loaded, regardless of its width.

2.2 DOORS

2.2.1 Openings

Install wood doors in all door openings in movable walls.

2.2.2 Construction

Doors shall be 44.45 mm thick, solid core wood doors of size and design as shown on the drawings. Doors shall be of stile and rail construction, manufactured according to the AWI Standard 1400, custom grade, for stile and rail wood doors. Exposed surfaces shall be plain spliced natural birch or other veneer suitable for painting or staining.

2.2.3 Door Hanging

Each door shall be hung with two pair of 114.3 mm x 114.3 mm x 3.4036 mm five knuckle non rising loose pin, button tipped, ball-bearing, full mortise, wrought steel hinges conforming to ANSI A 156.1 and BHMA No. A8112.

2.3 LOCKSETS AND PASSAGE SETS

2.3.1 Passage

Lever passage set shall conform to ANSI A 156.2 1976 Grade 1 requirements; brass 12.7 mm throw latch bolt projects to 25.4 mm throw with Deirin AF insert hardened steel insert; 123.825 mm curved lip ASA strike; cast bronze and stainless steel trim with precision machined internal parts of hardened steel; 69.85 mm back set; 28.575 mm x 50.8 mm brass front. Finishes to be manufacturer's standards.

2.3.2 Door Fit

Doors shall be pre-fit, pre-machined, sanded and finished at the factory. Bevel doors 1.5875 mm in 50.8 mm at lock edge. Comply with hardware templates.

2.3.3 Installation

Install doors in accordance with NFPA 80 with 12.7 mm minimum latch throw. Clearances shall be 3.175 mm at jambs and heads and 12.7 mm from bottom of door to top of floor finish.

2.3.4 Door Stops

Install floor mounted door stops, 50.8 mm diameter, low rise, dome type, cast units, No. 10 finish, with molded rubber bumper insert. Unit shall be provided with a non-rotational positioning stud to penetrate into floor with screws.

2.4 WORKSURFACES

Worksurfaces shall be constructed to prevent warpage. Worksurfaces shall be either fully supported from the panels or supported jointly by the panels and supplemental legs, pedestals, or furniture end panels. Supplemental end supports shall be used only under work surfaces when the

work station configuration does not permit full support by the panels. Metal support brackets shall be used to support work surfaces from the panels, provide metal-to-metal fitting to the vertical uprights of the panels, shall be vertically adjustable, and shall lock the work surfaces in place without panel modifications. Abutting work surfaces shall mate closely and be at equal heights when used in side-by-side configurations in order to provide a continuous and level work surface. Work surfaces shall either have pre-drilled holes to accommodate storage components, pedestals and additional supports, or holes shall be able to be drilled at the job site to accommodate these items. Work surfaces shall be provided in sizes and configurations as field measured. Work surfaces shall be available in plus or minus 50 mm, nominal lengths from 609.6 mm to 1828.8 mm and a nominal thickness from 25 mm to 45 mm. Work surfaces shall be height adjustable in 25 to 40 mm increments from 630 mm to 1040 mm above the finished floor. Work surfaces abutting at equal heights shall provide a continuous and level work surface.

2.5 ELECTRICAL

2.5.1 Vertical Chase

All movable wall panels shall have a vertical chase capable of accepting electrical outlets, switches, data/communication outlets, and the conduit serving the outlets.

2.5.2 Receptacle Boxes

Electrical receptacle boxes and switch boxes shall be UL labeled and meet all NEC codes for manufacture with flexible steel conduit extending from the boxes up through the panel chaseway. Locations of outlets and switches are shown on the drawings.

2.5.3 Conduit

Electrical conduit for receptacles and switches shall contain 120 volt, 4 color coded #12 wire with an additional 304.8 mm of wire extending from the box, and 304.8 mm of conduit extending from the top of the panel and connected to a pre-manufactured UL listed component to accommodate hook-up to the building power system. The movable wall contractor shall furnish to the Contractor a mating precoded #12 wire for use by the electrical contractor.

2.5.4 Termination

Conduit for data/communication cable shall terminate at a point 304.8 mm above the top of the panel.

2.5.5 Accessories

Hardwall receptacles, switches, data/communications outlets, and all coverplates will be furnished and installed by others.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Sequence

Install partitions after permanent partitions, floor coverings, suspended

ceiling panels, data/communications cable, and final electrical connections.

3.1.2 Manufacturer's Instructions

Install movable walls to be fully movable, rigid, level, plumb, and in alignment with components secured together in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Partitions shall be clean and free from defects and ready for use.

3.1.3 Floor Runners

Aluminum floor runners not over carpet shall be secured to the floor as required by the use of power driven pins or other approved fasteners. Where partitions are installed over carpeting and carpet teeth are used in the floor runner, fasteners shall only be required at door openings.

3.1.4 Splines

Where splines for furniture integration are shown to be installed on permanent partitions or on existing masonry walls, install plywood over the existing wall surface to receive the splines as detailed on drawings (provided by manufacturer). Then, fill space between splines with pre-finished gypsum wallboard with wallcovering to match the movable wall panels. On existing masonry walls edge plywood and gypsum wallboard assembly with wood trim as detailed on drawings (provided by manufacturer).

3.1.5 Columns

Where columns occur close to movable wall, provide fillers between the movable wall and the column. Where the space is greater than 101.6 mm, a wall start shall be applied to the movable wall and the column. A prefinished gypsum board panel shall then be attached, flush with the column.

3.1.6 Seals

Install continuous and positive seal to prevent light and sound transmissions at partition contacts with floor, ceiling, wall and other abutting surfaces.

3.1.7 Interface

The movable wall system shall interface readily with varying building conditions as shown on drawings (supplied by manufacturer) without requiring the manufacture of special fittings or modules that may require the owner to maintain special inventories.

3.1.8 Connections

Movable walls shall be installed over existing floors, anchored to suspended ceiling and shall connect with existing masonry walls and new gypsum board walls.

3.1.9 Ceiling Runners

Ceiling runners shall be fastened to the suspended ceiling grid with No. 6SMS or other approved fastener. All splices and intersections shall be held tight and aligned by manufacturer supplied concealed installation clips. The runner shall be pre-punched to provide access to wall panels

for electrical drops.

3.1.10 Floor Runners

Provide floor runners with pre-punched 6.35 mm long gripper teeth which secure it against lateral movement while preventing crushing or carpet pile. No additional attachments are required except at doorframes.

3.1.11 Intersections

Intersections of movable walls shall be structurally sound without defacing the intersected surface by drilling or cutting.

3.1.12 Bases

Install snap-on base on all walls, both fixed and movable, and columns in every space where movable walls are installed even if only a portion of the room's walls is movable. On movable walls the base assembly shall engage positively to the floor track throughout the entire run of the partition. For fixed drywall, attach the base to the wall using a J-Clip, which mechanically attaches to the wall, and accepts the snap-on base, similarly to the floor runner, allowing use of snap-on base throughout the facility.

3.1.13 Repairs

Repair damaged or defaced work or replace with new work, as acceptable to the the Contracting Officer. Completely refinish defaced partition components with factor-finish materials or replace defaced components.

3.1.14 Operating Conditions

Adjust hardware and leave doors in proper operating condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10800

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036 (1991) Flat Glass

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-2380 (Rev A) Dispenser, Paper Towel

CID A-A-2398 (Rev B) Curtain, Shower and Window (Metric - SI)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes; Accessory Items

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction, fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting instructions, operation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Finishes; Accessory Items

One sample of each accessory proposed for use. Approved samples may be incorporated into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Toilet accessories shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Toilet accessories shall be provided where indicated in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE. Porcelain type, tile-wall accessories are specified in Section 09310 CERAMIC TILE. Each accessory item shall be complete with the necessary mounting plates and shall be of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Anchors and fasteners shall be capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and shall be suited for use with the supporting construction. Exposed fasteners shall be of tamperproof design and shall be finished to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, finishes on metal shall be provided as follows:

Metal	Finish
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Accessory items shall conform to the requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)

Grab bar shall be 18 gauge, 32 mm OD Type 304 stainless steel. Grab bar shall be form and length as indicated. Concealed mounting flange shall have mounting holes concealed. Grab bar shall have satin finish. Installed bars shall be capable of withstanding a 2.225 kN vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Space between wall and grab bar shall be 38 mm.

2.2.2 Medicine Cabinet (MC)

2.2.2.1 Swinging Door Cabinet, Class 2

Swinging door cabinet assembly including the lighting arrangement shall be as indicated. Assembly shall be recess mounted. Cabinet shall be located centrally behind the door and shall contain a minimum of two shelves. Door hinges shall be stainless steel or carbon steel. Magnets used in door catches shall be permanent type. Mirror shall be provided on cabinet door. Cabinets shall be provided with right-hand and left-hand door swings capable of field modification to direction of door swing.

2.2.3 Mirrors, Glass (MG)

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear. Glazing Quality q1 6 mm thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass shall be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 6 mm thick glass, and shall be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating shall be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.2.4 Mop Holder

Mop holder shall be stainless steel, 150 mm deep by 600 mm long, with 3 anti-slip spring-loaded rubber cam holders, and metal shelf.

2.2.5 Paper Towel Dispenser (PTD)

Paper towel dispenser shall conform to CID A-A-2380, Type I, shall be constructed of not less than 0.683 mm Type 304 stainless steel, and shall be surface mounted. Locking mechanism shall be tumbler key lock.

2.2.6 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTDWR)

Dispenser/receptacle shall be recessed and shall have a capacity of 600 sheets of C-fold, single-fold, or quarter-fold towel. Waste receptacle shall be designed to be locked in unit and removable for service. Locking mechanism shall be tumbler key lock. Waste receptacle shall have a capacity of 45 liters for recessed, and 23 liters for surface-mounted receptacles. Unit shall be fabricated of not less than 0.8 mm stainless steel welded construction with all exposed surfaces having a satin finish. Waste receptacle that accepts reusable liner standard for unit manufacturer shall be provided.

2.2.7 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SND)

Sanitary napkin disposal shall be constructed of Type 304 stainless steel with removable leak-proof receptacle for disposable liners. Fifty disposable liners of the type standard with the manufacturer shall be provided. Receptacle shall be retained in cabinet by tumbler lock. Disposer shall be provided with a door for inserting disposed napkins, and shall be recessed, partition mounted, double access, surface mounted as shown on drawings.

2.2.8 Sanitary Napkin and Tampon Dispenser (SNTD)

Sanitary napkin and tampon dispenser shall be surface mounted. Dispenser, including door shall be Type 304 stainless steel and shall dispense both napkins and tampons with a minimum capacity of 20 each. Dispensing mechanism shall be for coin operation. Coin mechanisms shall have minimum denominations of 25 cents. Doors shall be hung with a full-length corrosion-resistant steel piano hinge and secured with a tumbler lock. Keys for coin box shall be different from the door keys.

2.2.9 Shower Curtain (SC)

Shower curtain shall conform to CID A-A-2398, Style I, size to suit conditions. Curtain shall be anti-bacterial nylon/vinyl fabric. Color shall be ivory.

2.2.10 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)

Shower curtain rods shall be Type 304 stainless steel 32 mm OD by 1.24 mm minimum straight to meet installation conditions.

2.2.11 Soap Dispenser (SD1)

Soap dispenser shall be surface mounted, liquid type consisting of a vertical Type 304 stainless steel tank with holding capacity of 1.2 L with a corrosion-resistant all-purpose valve that dispenses liquid soaps, lotions, detergents and antiseptic soaps.

2.2.12 Soap Dispenser (SD2)

Counter mounted, liquid type consisting of a polyethylene tank with a minimum 0.94 L holding capacity and a 150 mm spout length.

2.2.13 Soap Holder (SH)

Soap holder shall be surface mounted Type 304 stainless steel. Separate supports shall be stainless steel.

2.2.14 Towel Bar (TB)

Towel bar shall be stainless steel with a minimum thickness of 0.38 mm. Bar shall be minimum 19 mm diameter, or 16 mm square. Finish shall be satin.

2.2.15 Towel Pin (TP)

Towel pin shall have concealed wall fastenings, and a pin integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange. Maximum projection shall be 100 mm. Design shall be consistent with design of other accessory items. Finish shall be satin.

2.2.16 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)

Toilet tissue holder shall be Type II - surface mounted with two rolls of standard tissue mounted horizontally. Cabinet shall be stainless steel, satin finish.

2.2.17 Toothbrush and Tumbler Holder (TTH)

Toothbrush and tumbler holder shall be stainless steel, surface mounted. Holder shall hold a minimum of four toothbrushes in a vertical position. Size of hole for securing tumbler shall be 57 plus or minus 3 mm in diameter.

2.2.18 Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser (TSCD)

Toilet seat cover dispensers shall be Type 304 stainless steel and shall be recessed mounted. Dispenser shall have a minimum capacity of 500 seat covers.

2.2.19 Waste Receptacle (WR)

Waste receptacle shall be Type 304 stainless steel, designed for recessed or surface mounting as indicated. Reuseable liner, of the type standard with the receptacle manufacturer, shall be provided. Capacity shall be not less than 45 liters for recessed and 23 liters for surface-mounted receptacles. Receptacles with push doors and doors for access to the waste compartment shall have continuous hinges. Locking mechanism shall be tumbler key lock.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Toilet accessories shall be securely fastened to the supporting construction in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions. Accessories shall be protected from damage from the time of installation until acceptance.

3.2 CLEANING

Material shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring of surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 11162A

LOADING DOCK LEVELER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.1.2 Nameplates

As a minimum, each loading dock leveler shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, rated capacity, and catalog number on a plate secured to the equipment.

1.1.3 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Loading Dock Levelers; G ED.

Drawings with complete wiring, schematic diagrams, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Detail drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances. Detail drawings shall show the concrete pit details including flush edge angles, dock bumpers, and sloped pit bottom; method of mounting and anchoring; and location of control stations and disconnect switches.

SD-03 Product Data

Loading Dock Levelers; G ED.

Data including a complete list of equipment and materials,

manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Loading Dock Levelers

Six copies of operation and six copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished. One complete set shall be furnished prior to performance testing and the remainder shall be furnished upon acceptance. Operating manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Operating manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. After approval of the detail drawings, and not later than 1 month prior to the date of beneficial occupancy, spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified are required. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 and 3 year(s) of service.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LOADING DOCK LEVELERS

Loading dock levelers shall be permanent type, and shall have minimum performance characteristics based on the following:

a. Service Period:

- (1) Number of shift operations shall be 1.
- (2) Maximum number of trucks per shift opening shall be 3.
- (3) Maximum number of days per week shall be 7.

2.1.1 Type

Loading dock leveler shall be electrohydraulic type with electric motor and hydraulic pump operating a hydraulic cylinder that adjusts dock leveler board position.

2.1.2 Operating Range

The outer end of each loading dock leveler shall be adjustable in height, providing a board whose incline can be adjusted to suit the height of truck and trailer beds. Each board end shall have a minimum of 610 mm of vertical adjustment. Height adjustments shall be divided 305 mm above and 0 305 mm below the dock level.

2.1.3 Lip Extension

Each loading dock leveler shall include provisions so that its end lip may be extended from a retracted position to an extended position beyond the forward edge of the platform bumpers to rest on the bed of a truck or trailer a minimum of 100 mm . Lip extension shall be 406 mm .

2.1.4 Tilt Allowance

Each loading dock leveler shall provide automatic compensation, with board loaded, for out-of-level truck bed condition (difference in elevation from side to side at the rear of the truck bed) of up to 102 mm over the width of the board.

2.1.5 Load Compensation

When the end lip is extended so as to rest on the bed of a truck or trailer, the leveler platform with extended end lip shall semi automatically be adjusted up or down with the movement of the truck or trailer bed resulting from the compression of the truck or trailer springs, dependant on type of leveler.

2.1.6 Automatic Safety Device

2.1.6.1 Electrohydraulic

A hydraulic tamper proof check valve shall be provided to prevent a drop of more than 76 mm at the outer end of the board, should the truck or trailer be moved away leaving the board unsupported. This safety device shall be effective with any load on the board up to the fully dynamic rated capacity of the loading dock leveler.

2.1.7 Dimensions

The live load carrying surface of the leveler shall be nominal 1830 mm wide and 1830 mm long with end lip retracted.

2.1.8 Motor

Each electrohydraulic loading dock leveler shall be equipped with a totally enclosed fan cooled (TEFC) squirrel cage induction electric motor, three phase, 208 volts, 60 Hz, which shall not exceed its rated capacity under full load conditions of the loading dock leveler.

2.1.9 Controls

Each electrohydraulic loading dock leveler shall be equipped with a power unit installed under the leveler proper as an integral part of the loading dock leveler. Each loading dock leveler shall be controlled by a heavy duty push button station located as shown with an "UP" or "RAISE" button. To prevent accidental operation and damage, each button shall be recessed in its station or protected by a projected peripheral collar. Station push button shall be indelibly identified by means of cast or etched letters on the station. Push button station shall be of rugged design and positive in operation; no less than NEMA Type 4 enclosure shall be furnished. Buttons shall be constant pressure type so that operation will cease immediately on release of button. Electrical work shall conform to Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

2.1.10 Dock Bumpers

A minimum of two high-impact resistant molded rubber or laminated rubber dock bumpers shall be furnished with each loading dock leveler.

2.2 OPERATION

Continuous pressure on the operating button shall cause the outer end of the board to raise and thus permit the operator to adjust the board incline as required to suit the level of the bed of a particular truck or trailer. Control shall activate board automatically to raise to maximum height and lower to rest on truck or trailer bed. The operator may interrupt cycle to lower board to resting position when desired. End lip on board shall extend hydraulically, automatically during board operation or by separate control button on panel. Dock leveler shall automatically return to storage position when truck or trailer moves away.

2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION AND PAINTING

2.3.1 Fasteners

Bolts, screws, nuts, and washers shall be coated with hot-dip zinc or cadmium or made of corrosion resistant metal.

2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Surfaces

Ferrous metal surfaces, including coated ferrous and inaccessible ferrous surfaces, (but not including bearings, gear contact surfaces, parts protected by lubrication, or other surfaces not usually painted or coated) shall be cleaned, shot peened, and the base metal protected with an application of 99.9% pure zinc coating with a thickness of 0.010 to 0.012 IAW ANSI/ANS C2.18-93.

2.3.3 Nonferrous Parts

Nonferrous parts shall be protected against corrosion as necessary.

2.3.4 Dissimilar Metals

Dissimilar metals, which may be subject to electrolysis upon contact, shall be separated by electrolytically inactive material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Loading dock leveler and accessories shall operate easily and perform reliably. Unsatisfactory operation shall result in correction adjustment, or reinstallation until satisfactory performance and operation is achieved and installation is acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 11310

SEWAGE PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AFBMA)

AFBMA Std 9 (1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

AFBMA Std 11 (1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1 (1993) Industrial Controls and Systems

NEMA MG 1 (1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3; Rev 4) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Sewage Pump System; G ED.

Drawings containing complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation. Include details of rail mounted lift system, and wet well and valve pit equipment layout.

SD-03 Product Data

Sewage Pump System; G ED.

Pump characteristic curves showing capacity in gpm, head, efficiency, and pumping horsepower from 0 gpm to 110 percent of design capacity. A complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the related submittals, and not later than two (2) months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Testing and Adjusting Equipment; G AR.

Performance test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Sewage Pump System

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Sewage Pump System; G AR.

Six copies of operation and six copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished. One complete set prior to performance testing and the remainder upon acceptance. Operation manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Operation manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. Manuals shall be approved prior to the field training course.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, excessive humidity and excessive temperature variation; and dirt, dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.5 PUMP STATION AND VALVE PIT

Pump station and valve pit features shall conform to Section 02532 FORCE MAINS; SEWER.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Pump casings shall be constructed of cast iron of uniform quality and free from blow holes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage defects, cracks, and other injurious defects. Impellers shall be cast or ductile iron.

2.1.1 Nameplates

Each major item of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

2.1.2 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts so located that any person may come in close proximity thereto shall be enclosed or guarded.

2.1.3 Special Tools

One set of special tools, calibration devices, and instruments required for operation, calibration, and maintenance of the equipment shall be provided.

2.1.4 Electric Motors

Motors shall conform to NEMA MG 1.

2.1.5 Motor Controls

Controls shall conform to NEMA ICS 1.

2.1.6 Bolts, Nuts, Anchors, and Washers

Bolts, nuts, anchors, and washers shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

2.2 SUBMERSIBLE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

Submersible centrifugal pumps shall be centrifugal type pumps designed to pump solids up to 76.2 mm (3 inches) in diameter and shall be capable of withstanding submergence as required for the particular installation. Pumps shall be Flygt Model CP 3085 or approved equal.

2.2.1 Pump Characteristics

Pump shall have the following operating characteristics:

- a. Pump Service: Raw sewage, Class 1, Division 1, Group D Hazardous

Location, Explosion-proof.

b. Each pump shall meet the following design operating points.

FLOW (liters/sec)	HEAD (mm)	EFFICIENCY (%)
9.46	6,187	46
12.62	5,486	50
24.60	2,438	40

e. Impeller Type: non-clog.

f. Operating Speed: Not to exceed 1750 rpm.

g. Depth of Submergence: 305 mm.

h. Motor Type: Submersible, 1.5kw.

i. Electrical Characteristics: 208 volts ac, 3 phase, 60 Hz.

j. Size: Within rated load driving pump at specified rpm.

k. Discharge Size: 100 mm.

l. Pump Control System: System to include, NEMA 4 control panel with keyed access door, hand-off-auto selector switch, float switches, alternator, motor disconnect switch, motor starters, overload protection, alarm, high water trouble indication, leakage sensor trouble indication for water detection in stator chamber, running lights, wiring and all incidentals for functional installation.

Auto mode. Duplex arrangement with operating levels as shown. Lead pump starts, if liquid level continues to rise, both pumps operate (lead and lag). Both pumps stop at low water level. In the next cycle, lag pump becomes lead pump through alternator control.

Hand mode. Manual override. Install push buttons to start either pump.

Running lights and leakage sensor trouble indicator lights for each pump, along with high water alarm indication shall be installed in the panel.

High water condition or stator leakage shall operate the panel alarm. Alarm shall have silence feature but trouble indicator lights shall remain lit until trouble is cleared.

Alarm horn and light shall be weatherproof type mounted on top of panel as shown.

2.2.2 Pump Casing

The casing shall be capable of withstanding operating pressures 50 percent greater than the maximum operating pressures. The volute shall have smooth passages which provide unobstructed flow through the pump.

2.2.3 Mating Surfaces

Mating surfaces where watertight seal is required, including seal between

discharge connection elbow and pump, shall be machined and fitted with nitrile rubber O-rings. Fitting shall be such that sealing is accomplished by metal-to-metal contact between mating surfaces, resulting in proper compression of the O-rings without the requirement of specific torque limits.

2.2.4 Coatings

Exterior surfaces of the casing in contact with sewage shall be protected by a sewage resistant coal tar epoxy coating. All exposed nuts and bolts shall be stainless steel.

2.2.5 Impeller

The impeller shall be of the non-clogging design to minimize clogging of solids, fibrous materials, heavy sludge, or other materials found in sewage. The impeller shall be statically, dynamically, and hydraulically balanced within the operating range and to the first critical speed at 150 percent of the maximum operating speed. The impeller shall be securely keyed to the shaft with a locking arrangement whereby the impeller cannot be loosened by torque from either forward or reverse direction.

2.2.6 Wearing Rings

Wearing rings, when required, shall be renewable type and shall be provided on the impeller and casing and shall have wearing surfaces normal to the axis of rotation. Material for wear rings shall be standard of pump manufacturer. Wearing rings shall be designed for ease of maintenance and shall be adequately secured to prevent rotation.

2.2.7 Pump Shaft

The pump shaft shall be of high grade alloy steel and shall be of adequate size and strength to transmit the full driver horsepower with a liberal safety factor.

2.2.8 Seals

A tandem mechanical shaft seal system running in an oil bath shall be provided. Each seal interface held in contact by its own spring system.

2.2.9 Bearings

Pump bearings shall be ball or roller type designed to handle all thrust loads in either direction. Pumps depending only on hydraulic balance end thrust will not be acceptable. Bearings shall have an ABEMA L-10 life of 50,000 hours minimum, as specified in AFBMA Std 9 or AFBMA Std 11.

2.2.10 Motor

The pump motor shall have Class F insulation, NEMA B design, in accordance with NEMA MG 1, and shall be watertight. The motor shall be either oil filled, air filled with a water jacket, or air filled with cooling fins which encircles the stator housing.

2.2.11 Power Cable

The power cable shall comply with NFPA 70, Type SO, and shall be of standard construction for submersible pump applications. The power cable

shall enter the pump through a heavy duty entry assembly provided with an internal grommet assembly to prevent leakage. The cable entry junction chamber and motor shall be separated by a stator lead sealing gland or terminal board which shall isolate the motor interior from foreign material gaining access through the pump top.

2.2.12 Installation Systems

2.2.12.1 Rail Mounted Systems

Rail mounted installation systems shall consist of guide rails, a sliding bracket, and a discharge connection elbow. Guide rails shall be of the size and type standard with the manufacturer and shall not support any portion of the weight of the pump. The sliding guide bracket shall be an integral part of the pump unit. The discharge connection elbow shall be permanently installed in the wet well along with the discharge piping. The pump shall be automatically connected to the discharge connection elbow when lowered into place and shall be easily removed for inspection and service without entering the pump well. Guide rails, brackets, anchor bolts, cable holder and all mounting accessories shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

2.2.12.2 Lifting Chain

Lifting chain to raise and lower the pump through the limits indicated shall be provided. The chain shall be Type 316 stainless steel and shall be capable of supporting the pump.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics shall be as specified or indicated. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not shown, shall be provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Pump Installation

Pumping equipment and appurtenances shall be installed in the position indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. All appurtenances required for a complete and operating pumping system shall be provided, including such items as piping, piping supports, conduit, valves, wall sleeves, link seals, precast concrete wetwell and valve pit, vents, pit drain, aluminum frames and covers, concrete foundations, anchors, grouting, pumps, drivers, power supply, and controls.

3.1.2 Concrete

Concrete shall conform to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.2 PAINTING

Pumps and motors shall be thoroughly cleaned, primed, and given two finish coats of paint at the factory in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Field painting required for ferrous surfaces not finished at the factory is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.3 FIELD TESTING AND ADJUSTING EQUIPMENT

3.3.1 Operational Test

Prior to acceptance, an operational test of all pumps, drivers, and control systems shall be performed to determine if the installed equipment meets the purpose and intent of the specifications. Tests shall demonstrate that the equipment is not electrically, mechanically, structurally, or otherwise defective; is in safe and satisfactory operating condition; and conforms with the specified operating characteristics. Prior to applying electrical power to any motor driven equipment, the drive train shall be rotated by hand to demonstrate free operation of all mechanical parts. Tests shall include checks for excessive vibration, leaks in all piping and seals, correct operation of control systems and equipment, proper alignment, excessive noise levels, and power consumption.

3.3.2 Retesting

If any deficiencies are revealed during any test, such deficiencies shall be corrected and the tests shall be reconducted.

3.4 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installation, adjustment, and testing of the equipment.

3.5 POSTING FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions containing wiring and control diagrams under glass or in laminated plastic shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions, prepared in typed form, shall be framed as specified above and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the system.

3.6 FIELD TRAINING

A field training course shall be provided for designated operating and maintenance staff members. Training shall be provided for a total period of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. Field training shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance manuals.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 11400

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH-01 (1992) Industrial Ventilation - A Manual of
Recommended Practice

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGAL)

AGAL-01 (Jan 1994) Directory of Certified Appliances and
Accessories

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.15 (1992) Manually Operated Gas Valves for Appliances,
Appliance Connector Valves and Hose End Valves

ANSI Z21.41 (1989; Z21.41a; Z21.41b) Quick-Disconnect Devices
for Use With Gas Fuel

ANSI Z21.45 (1992) Flexible Connectors of Other Than All-Metal
Construction for Gas Appliances

ANSI Z21.69 (1992; Z21.69a) Connectors for Movable Gas
Appliances

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36 (1993a) Structural Steel

ASTM A 53 (1993) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped,
Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 123 (1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron
and Steel Products

ASTM A 167 (1993) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A 240 (1993b) Heat-Resisting Chromium and Chromium-Nickel
Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure
Vessels

ASTM B 43 (1991) Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes

ASTM B 75 (1992a) Seamless Copper Tube

ASTM B 88 (1993) Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASTM D 520 (1984; R 1989) Zinc Dust Pigment

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.22 (1989) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.26 (1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS L-P-508 (Rev H; Notice 1) Plastic Sheet, Laminated, Decorative and Nondecorative

FS QQ-B-654 (Rev A; Am 1; Notice 1) Brazing Alloys, Silver

FS QQ-S-571 (Rev E; Int Am 6) Solder, Electronic (96 to 485 Degrees C)

FS W-C-375/GEN (Rev B; Notice 1) Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service

FS WW-P-460 (Rev C; Am 1; Notice 1) Pipe Fittings; Brass or Bronze (Threaded) 125- and 250-Pound

FS WW-P-541/GEN (Rev E; Am 1) Plumbing Fixtures

FS WW-P-541/8 (Rev B; Am 1) Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use)

FS WW-V-35 (Rev C) Valve, Ball

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA ICS 6 (1993) Enclosures for Industrial Control and Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 17A (1990) Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems

NFPA 54 (1992) National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 70 (1993) National Electrical Code

NFPA 96 (1994) Installation of Equipment for the Removal of Smoke and Grease-Laden Vapors from Commercial Cooking Equipment

NATIONAL SANITATION FOUNDATION (NSF)

NSF-01	(1992) NSF Listings - Food Service Equipment and Related Products, Components and Materials
NSF-02	(1968; updated Feb 1989) Manual on Sanitation Aspects of Installation of Food Service Equipment
NSF Std 2	(1952; Rev May 1992) Food Equipment
NSF Std 7	(1990) Food Service Refrigerators and Storage Freezers

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL-02	(1993; Supple) Electrical Appliance and Utilization Equipment Directory
UL 197	(1993; Rev thru Nov 1993) Commercial Electric Cooking Appliances
UL 207	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1995) Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical
UL 471	(1992) Commercial Refrigerators and Freezers
UL 710	(1990; Rev Sep 1993) Exhaust Hoods for Commercial Cooking Equipment
UL 1046	(1979) Grease Filters for Exhaust Ducts

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Food service equipment shall be of the sizes and types shown. Equipment, materials, and fixtures required for use in conjunction with the items to be furnished by the Government shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor. Equipment, materials, and fixtures indicated on the drawings and schedules shown as Contractor furnished and installed, shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.2.1 Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing Work

Roughing-in and final connection of mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems to fixed and movable food service equipment and cold storage assemblies shall be as specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE; and Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR; and Section 15488 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS.

1.2.1.1 Strainers, and Shut-Off Valves

Strainers, and shut-off valves furnished under this section shall be as specified under Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

1.2.1.2 Control Valves and Pressure Regulators

Control valves, appliance pressure regulators for water, gas, steam, and vacuum breakers, wherever required on food service equipment (chrome-plated

where exposed) shall be furnished under this section except as noted in schedule or specifications.

1.2.1.3 Plumbing, Electrical Work, and Gas Piping

Plumbing, electrical work, and gas piping specified, but not shown, shall be provided in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE, Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and Section 15488 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS.

1.2.2 National Sanitation Foundation Standards

Food service equipment shall comply with NSF-01. Acceptable evidence of meeting the requirements of the applicable NSF standards shall be any one of the following:

- a. A listing of the equipment in the NSF Food Service Equipment Listing and display of the NSF seal on the equipment.
- b. A certification issued for special or specific food service equipment by NSF under their special one time contract evaluation and certification.
- c. A certified test report from an independent testing laboratory, approved by the Office of the Surgeon General, indicating that the specific food service equipment has been tested and conforms to the applicable NSF standards.

1.2.3 Verification of Dimensions and Coordination of Project Data

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work. The Contractor shall perform the following:

- a. Horizontal and vertical dimensions shall be verified in the field.
- b. Contract drawings and submittal data shall be reviewed for accuracy and completeness.
- c. The installed utility capacity and location shall be field checked.
- d. Critical systems/components shall be reviewed for application and capacities such as for exhaust hoods, refrigeration systems, fire suppression systems, gas, water, and steam/condensate line sizes and manifold configurations.
- e. Delivery shall be coordinated for access through finished openings and vertical handling limitation within the building.

1.2.4 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. The experience used shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.2.5 Equipment Nameplates and Identification Plates

Each item of equipment shall bear a stainless steel, aluminum, or engraved polyester nameplate or identification plate, as standard with the manufacturer, located in a conspicuous position and permanently fastened to the equipment.

Nameplates or identification plates shall be of the size standard with the manufacturer for the particular piece of equipment provided, and shall be of the approximate size in the referenced specification.

Nameplates or identification plates shall reflect the following:

- a. Name of the manufacturer/trade name.
- b. Serial number, make, and model number.
- c. Pertinent ratings, operating characteristics, and other information as standard with the manufacturer.
- d. Date of manufacture.
- e. Electrical characteristics.
- f. Other applicable data, such as flow rate, temperature, pressure, capacity, and material of construction.

Separate equipment identification plates with the contract number marked thereon, shall be securely fastened to the surface of each piece of equipment. The identification plate and information imprinted thereon shall be as permanent as the life expectancy of the equipment to which they are affixed.

1.2.6 American Gas Association Laboratories Standards

Gas-burning equipment shall be designed for operation with the type of gas specified and shall be approved by AGAL. Acceptable evidence of meeting the requirements of the applicable AGAL-01 standards shall be one of the following:

- a. A photostatic copy of the AGAL appliance certificate.
- b. A listing of the specific food service equipment or appliance in the AGAL Directory of Certified Appliances and Accessories.
- c. A certified test report from a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory, indicating that the specified food service equipment or appliance has been tested and conforms to the requirements of the applicable AGAL standards.

1.2.7 Underwriters Laboratories Standards

Electrically operated equipment shall be in accordance with UL-02 and UL 197. Evidence of meeting the requirements of UL shall be any one of the following:

- a. Display of UL label on the equipment.
- b. A UL listing mark.
- c. A certified test report from a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory indicating that the specific food service equipment has been tested and conforms to the applicable UL standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Food Service Equipment; G ED.

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring, piping, and schematic diagrams, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances for maintenance and operation.

Brochures shall have front and rear protective covers with labeled project name and include:

- a. Index indicating item number, quantity, description, and manufacturer.
- b. Fly sheet for each component indicating item number, name, quantity, manufacturer, optional equipment, modification, special instruction, and utility requirements.
- c. Catalog specifications sheets and manufacturer's drawings.

Detail drawings by Contractor shall be separate drawings and shall be the contractor's standard sheet size, but not smaller than the contract drawings, and indicate:

- a. Food service equipment and cold storage assemblies with itemized schedule.
- b. Special conditions drawings indicating size and location of slab depressions, cores, wall openings, blockouts, ceiling pockets,

blocking grounds, ceiling, wall, access panels, and above ceiling hanger assemblies.

c. Plumbing/mechanical rough-in drawings.

d. Electrical rough-in drawings.

Detail drawings by manufacturer shall be separate drawings; sheet size shall be manufacturer's standard size and indicate:

a. Item number, name, and quantity.

b. Construction details, sections, and elevations.

c. Adjacent walls, columns, and equipment.

d. Plumbing and electrical schematics, and fabricated fixtures with single electrical or plumbing connection.

e. Service access panels required for maintenance or replacement of mechanical or electrical components.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Food Service Equipment; G ED.

Six complete copies of the service manual, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy, with data for each different item of material and equipment specified. Service manuals shall include:

a. Front and rear protective covers with labeled project name.

b. Index indicating item number, quantity, description, manufacturer's name, and model number.

c. Maintenance instructions for stainless steel and plastic laminate.

d. Manufacturer's catalog specification sheets and manufacturer's detail drawings.

e. Manufacturer's operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures for equipment installation, startup, basic operation features, and operation shutdown.

f. Manufacturer's maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns, repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions shall include simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed.

g. Manufacturer's list of parts and supplies with current unit price and address of manufacturer's parts supply warehouse.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

1.4.1 Delivery

Unless otherwise directed, the following procedures shall apply:

- a. Field assembled fixed equipment integrated into structure shall be sent to jobsite when required.
- b. Fixed equipment not integrated into structure shall be sent to the jobsite after completion of finished ceilings, lighting, and acidizing of the finished floor and wall systems, including painting.
- c. Major movable equipment shall be delivered to inventory in a secured area for interim jobsite storage, or if secured area is not available, when fixed equipment installation/clean-up has been completed.
- d. Minor appliances and loose items shall be delivered to the jobsite when the Contracting Officer is prepared to receive and inventory such items.

1.4.2 Storage

All items delivered and placed into storage shall be stored with protection from weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.4.3 Protection of Fixed/Fabricated Manufactured Equipment

Fiberboard or plywood shall be taped to surfaces as required by equipment shape and installation access requirements.

1.4.4 Prohibited Use of Equipment

Food service equipment shall not be used as tool and material storage, work bench, scaffold, or stacking area.

1.4.5 Damaged Equipment

Contractor shall immediately submit documentation to the Contracting Officer with a recommendation of action for repair or replacement and the impact on project schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the following:

2.1.1 Black Iron Pipe

ASTM A 53.

2.1.2 Brass Pipe

ASTM B 43.

2.1.3 Chromium Plating of Brass Pipe, Valves, and Fittings

FS WW-P-541/GEN and FS WW-P-541/8.

2.1.4 Copper Tubing

ASTM B 88, Type K or L, or ASTM B 75, as required to suit application.

2.1.5 Stainless Steel, Nonmagnetic

ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240: 18-8, Type 302, polished to No. 4 finish.

2.1.6 Stainless Steel Pipe and Tubing

Pipe and tubing shall be seamless or welded, of the gauge specified, of true roundness, and of material as specified for stainless steel. Seamless tubing shall be thoroughly annealed, pickled, and ground smooth. Welded tubing shall be thoroughly heat-treated, quenched to eliminate carbide precipitation and then drawn true to size and roundness, and ground. Tubing shall be given a No. 3 or 4 finish when exposed to view.

2.1.7 Fittings for Copper Tubing

Fittings on tubing shall be of solder-joint type. Flared joint fittings may be used in specific applications when approved. Cast-bronze solder joint fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22. Cast-bronze fittings for flared joints shall conform to ASME B16.26.

2.1.8 Fittings for Brass Pipe

FS WW-P-460, Class A or B, shall be as required for application.

2.1.9 Galvanizing Repair Compound

ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.1.10 Silver Solder

FS QQ-B-654, class shall be as applicable.

2.1.11 Steel Structural Shapes for Framing

ASTM A 36. Structural shapes shall be uniform, ductile in quality, and shall be free of hard spots, runs, checks, cracks and other surface defects. Sections shall be galvanized by the hot-dip process, conforming to ASTM A 123, coating designation G-90.

2.1.11.1 Paint and Coatings

Paint and coatings shall be of a durable, nontoxic, nondusting, nonflaking, and mildew-resistant type, suitable for use with food service equipment and in conformance with NSF Std 2. Application shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

2.1.11.2 Exterior Parts

Exterior, galvanized parts, exposed members of framework, and wrought steel pipe, where specified to be painted, shall be cleaned, degreased with mineral spirits, and primed with rust inhibiting primer, and finished with two coats of epoxy-based gray hammertone paint, unless otherwise specified.

2.1.12 Tin-Antimony Solder

FS QQ-S-571, Composition 95/5.

2.2 CONSTRUCTION OF FABRICATED EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Welding

2.2.1.1 Welding Rods

Welding shall be done with welding rods of the same composition as the sheets or parts welded.

2.2.1.2 Weld Quality

Welds shall be strong and ductile. Welds shall be free of imperfections such as pits, runs, spatter, cracks, and shall be finished to have the same color as the adjoining surfaces. Butt welds made by welding straps under seams, or by filling in with solder, or by grinding will not be acceptable. Welded joints shall be homogeneous with the sheet metal. Spot welding shall not be substituted for continuous welding. Joints in tops of counters, tables, drainboards, exposed shelving, and sinks shall be joined by heli-arc welding or a process other than carbon-arc welding or one that will permit carbon pick-up. Joints shall be fully welded. Counter tops shall be factory welded into lengths as long as practical in order to reduce field welded joints to a minimum. All welds shall be ground smooth and free of burrs and sharp edges. Wherever welds occur on nonfood contact surfaces not suitable for grinding or polishing, such welds and the accompanying discoloration shall be sandblasted and coated in the factory with a nontoxic metallic-base paint. Bolts and screws shall be welded by a process that will minimize the possibility of carbide precipitation. Welds in galvanized steel made after galvanizing, and the adjacent areas where galvanizing is damaged, shall be cleaned and coated with galvanizing repair compound.

2.2.2 Soldering

Soldering shall serve only as a filler to prevent leakage and shall be made with tin-antimony solder, conforming to FS QQ-S-571. Stainless steel requiring soldering shall first be cleaned of discoloration and then have a soldering flux applied. Excess or remaining flux shall be washed clean after the soldering has been completed, and the entire soldered joint and adjacent metallic surfaces shall be cleaned with a liquid alkaline or neutralizing agent to prevent any attack on the surrounding metallic surfaces by the soldering flux.

2.2.3 Brazing

Brazing shall be accomplished with silver solder. Brazing shall be used only on copper tubing to brass and bronze connection fittings. Steam coils

requiring dip-tinning shall first be brazed with all surplus flux removed so that metal is exposed and then tinned.

2.2.4 Grinding, Polishing, and Finishing

Exposed welded joints shall be ground smooth and finished to match the adjoining material. Wherever materials have been depressed or sunken by welding operation, such depressions shall be hammered and peened flush with the adjoining surface, and again ground to eliminate high spots. Ground surfaces shall then be polished or buffed to match adjoining surfaces.

Care shall be exercised in the grinding operations to avoid excessive heating of the metal and metal discoloration. Abrasives, wheels, and belts used in grinding shall be free of iron and shall not have been used on carbon steel. In all cases, the grain of rough grinding shall be removed by several successively finer polishing operations. The texture of the final polishing operation shall be uniform, smooth, and consistent. The grain direction of horizontal stainless steel surface shall be longitudinal, including the splash back. Polishing at right angle corners shall provide a mitered appearance. Butt and contact joints shall be close fitting and not require solder as a filler. Wherever brake bends occur, the bends shall be free of open texture or orange peel appearance. Where brake work does mar the uniform appearance of the material, such marks shall be removed by grinding, polishing, and finishing. Sheared edges shall be free of burrs, projections, and fins. Where miters or bullnosed corners occur, such miters and corners shall be finished with the underage of the material and ground to a uniform condition. Overlapping of material is not acceptable. Exposed stainless steel surfaces shall have a No. 3 or 4 finish. Finishes of materials, other than stainless steel, shall be comparable in appearance to commercial mill finish. Exposed surfaces shall include:

- a. Exterior surfaces exposed to view.
- b. Interior surfaces exposed to view in doorless cabinets.
- c. Undersides of shelves shall have a ground finish of No. 90 grit or finer.

2.2.5 Chromium Plating

Chromium plating, where used, shall be applied over nickel plating.

2.2.6 Fastening Devices

Fastening devices shall be of the same material as the metal being joined when joint pieces are of similar metal. Fastening devices shall be stainless steel when stainless steel is joined to dissimilar metal. Stud bolts shall be 6 mm 1.00 pitch stainless steel with length necessary to accept washers, lock washers, and required nuts, and shall be welded 225 mm on center maximum. Exposed surfaces of equipment shall be free of bolts, screws, and rivet heads. Stainless steel stud bolts shall be used to fasten tops of counters or tables to angle framing and trim to other surfaces. Such bolts shall be of the concealed type. Threads of stud bolts which are on the inside of fixtures and are either visible or might come in contact with a wiping cloth, shall be capped with chrome plated washers, lock washers, and chromium-plated brass cap nuts. Wherever bolts are welded to the underside of trim or tops, the reverse side of the welds shall be

finished uniform with the adjoining surface of the trim or the top. Dimples at these points will not be acceptable.

2.3 COUNTERS

Counters shall be constructed in accordance with applicable portions of NSF Std 2.

2.3.1 Counter Tops

Counter tops shall be constructed of 1.9 mm stainless steel with all seams and corners welded, ground smooth, and polished.

2.3.2 Cafeteria Counters

Cafeteria counters shall be constructed and sound deadened as indicated and as specified for counters.

2.3.3 Pitch and Drainage of Equipment Surfaces

Wherever a fixture has a waste or drain outlet, the surface shall have a distinct pitch toward such outlet. Corners shall be coved on 19 mm radius and sloped 10 mm per meter maintaining level crown at front edges of rolled rims, marine edges, and backsplashes, when tops are sloped to drains.

2.3.4 Drip Gutter

Drip gutter shall be an integral part of the counter top and located below beverage dispensing faucets where indicated. Drip gutter shall be provided with a 25 mm stainless steel tube centered in the bottom of the gutter. Bottom shall be pitched to the drain. The drip gutter shall be 130 mm wide, 50 mm deep, and the length indicated. The drip gutter shall be provided with a 130 mm wide, 50 mm high, removable, nonsplash drip plate. Drip plate shall be constructed of 1.0 mm type 302 stainless steel with stamped fins. Each drip plate shall be no greater than 1067 mm long and each shall be formed to fit the gutter specified. Top surface of drip plate shall be flush with the counter top. Drip plates shall each be fitted with a 25 mm diameter finger hole with a finishing ring. Should trough be longer than 1067 mm drip plates shall be made in equal sections totaling the full length of each trough.

2.3.5 Counter Edges and Backsplashes

2.3.5.1 Counter Edges

Counter edges shall be one of the following types:

- a. Turned Down: 38 mm at 90 degrees with 13 mm kink back at bottom, turned in 60 degrees from vertical. Free corners shall be square.
- b. Box Channel Edge: Turned up 19 mm at 45 degree angle, turned out 25 mm horizontally, and turned down 38 mm at 90 degree angle with 13 mm kink back at bottom, turned in 60 degrees from vertical.
- c. Square Channel Rim: Coved up 75 mm with 38 mm wide horizontal rim and turned down 38 mm at 90-degree angle with 13 mm kink back at

bottom, turned in 60 degrees from vertical. Free corners shall be square.

2.3.5.2 Counter Backsplash

Counter backsplash shall be one of the following types:

a. Coved up 203 mm and sloped back 51 mm at the top on a 45 degree angle. Turned down 25 mm at 135 degrees at the rear of the splash with the ends closed to the bottom of the top turn down. Splash turn down shall be secured to wall with 100 mm long, 1.9 mm stainless steel "zee" clips anchored to wall, 900 mm on center.

b. Turned up 102 mm at 90 degrees on 16 mm radius with edge turned back 25 mm at 90 degree angle with 25 mm turn down at 90 degrees at rear of splash with the ends closed to the bottom of the top turn down. Splash turn down shall be secured to wall with 100 mm long, 1.9 mm stainless steel "zee" clips anchored to wall, 900 mm on center.

2.3.6 Counter Top Support Channels

Counter top support channels shall be 25 mm by 100 mm by 25 mm, 1.9 mm stainless steel with all corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth at perimeter. Cross members shall be provided on 600 mm centers maximum. A 100 mm by 100 mm, 2.7 mm stainless steel triangular pad shall be provided where leg gussets are welded to the frame. Angle frame shall be stud bolted to counter top.

2.3.7 Sound Deadening of Counters

Counter tops shall be sound deadened with 13 mm wide rope sealant positioned continuously between all contact surfaces of the frame-members and the underside of counter top, overshelves and undershelves. Stud bolts shall be tightened for maximum compression and the excess sealant trimmed.

2.4 COUNTER BASES

Counter bases shall be open or closed as indicated.

2.4.1 Closed Bases

Closed bases shall be constructed with 38 mm by 38 mm, 1.9 mm stainless steel angle with all corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth. Horizontal and vertical angles shall be provided on 600 mm centers or less. The enclosure panels on closed bases shall be of 1.3 mm stainless steel. Enclosed bases shall be double walled on interior, exposed ends, and at interior exposed partitions. Service access shall be provided for utilities supplying equipment designed to fit atop the counter.

2.4.2 Open Bases

Open bases shall be constructed of 41 mm outside diameter, 1.6 mm stainless steel rails welded 360 degrees to the legs.

2.4.3 Gussets

Gussets shall be stainless steel, fully enclosed, a minimum of 75 mm in diameter at the top, reinforced with a bushing, and shall be continuously welded to channel or angle.

2.4.4 Legs

Legs shall be of 1.6 mm, 41 mm outside diameter stainless steel tubing. Legs shall be continuously welded to gussets, channel, or angle as specified.

2.4.5 Feet

Feet shall be sanitary, die-stamped stainless steel bullet-shaped, fully enclosed and shall provide for a 25 mm adjustment. The bottom of the legs shall be finished off smoothly and the stem overlapped to provide a sanitary closed fitting. Feet for free-standing fixtures requiring utility connections shall be as above except with a flanged plate at the bottom which shall be anchored to the floor with noncorrosive bolts.

2.4.6 Undercounter Shelving

2.4.6.1 Open Base Shelves

Open base shelves shall be constructed of 1.6 mm stainless steel with all edges turned down 38 mm at 90 degrees with a 13 mm kink back at bottom, turned in 60 degrees from vertical. Corners shall be notched a full 90 degrees and welded from underside to completely fill the gap, ground and polished. Undershelf shall be braced with 25 mm by 100 mm by 25 mm, 2.0 mm stainless steel channel at longitudinal center line and between each intermediate pair of legs.

2.4.6.2 Closed Base Shelves

Interior shelves on closed bases shall be constructed of 1.6 mm stainless steel. Side edges of the shelf shall be turned up 38 mm at 90 degrees on a 6 mm radius, tack welded and sealed to the side walls. Rear of the shelf shall be coved up 38 mm at 90 degrees on a 6 mm radius. Vertical joints shall be welded. Front edge shall be turned down 38 mm at 90 degrees with 13 mm kink at bottom, turned in 60 degrees from vertical. The vertical seam of shelf turn down/turn up shall be welded to the face of body partition. Maximum depth of shelves shall be 700 mm. Shelves shall be reinforced with 25 mm by 100 mm by 25 mm, 1.9 mm stainless steel closed hat channel. Shelf slides, where indicated, shall be 1.9 mm stainless steel, 38 mm by 38 mm angles, and shall have front and back corners rounded and finished smooth.

2.4.7 Tray Slides

Tray slides shall be solid type. The width of the tray slides shall not be less than 305 mm. The mounting height of the tray slides shall be 826 mm above the finished floor. Tray slides shall be installed true and level. Tray slide shall be designed and installed to preclude tray spillage.

2.4.7.1 Solid Type Slide

Solid type slide shall be constructed of 1.9 mm stainless steel with the front edge and ends turned down per 2.3.5.1.a. The back edge of the slide shall be turned up 38 mm at 90 degrees behind counter top turn down.

2.4.7.2 Support Brackets

Support brackets for tray slides shall be stainless steel, and shall be secured to the front of the counter with stainless steel truss head bolts. Brackets shall not be spaced more than 1200 mm, center to center.

2.4.8 Protector Shelf

Protector shelf shall be installed on the serving line counters and shall be located over the equipment as indicated.

2.4.8.1 Heat Lamps

Heat lamp units shall be provided where specified with consolidated chassis of longest possible length for multiple sections. Heat lamp units shall have integral incandescent display light with warm white lamps, and shall be wired to a recess mounted pilot light and infinite control for each separate section. Heat lamps shall be secured tightly to the underside of the serving shelf and shall have a "USDA" approved thermal breaker provided between the heat lamps and the shelf the full size of heat lamp chassis. Each 600 mm heat lamp section shall be located above two food wells. Maximum allowable temperature at the top of a serving shelf shall be 49 degrees C.

2.4.8.2 Fluorescent Display Light Modules

Fluorescent display light modules (not included with heat lamps) shall be in 450 mm and 900 mm increments, each with warm white lamps. Display lamps shall be wired to a single recess mounted master switch per serving shelf.

2.4.8.3 Heat Lamp/Display Wiring

Heat lamp/display wiring shall be concealed in a corner post.

2.4.8.4 Protector Glass

Protector glass sheet shall be no less than 6 mm thick transparent, tempered plate glass framed in all welded stainless steel channel edging and shall be installed under the protector shelf and in front of the food display. At the top and bottom of the installed glass shall be a 25 mm space for vapor venting. Design shall be such that glass can be replaced in the event of breakage.

2.5 DISH COUNTERS

Dish counters shall be constructed and sound deadened as indicated and as specified for counters. The dish counters shall be fitted and flanged into the dishwashing machine with a water-tight joint.

2.5.1 Dish Counter Support Channels

Dish counter support channels shall be 25 mm by 100 mm by 25 mm, 1.9 mm stainless steel. Channels shall be provided under dish counter top between each pair of legs and shall have closed ends. Cross members, on the centerline, shall be provided between legs. Channels shall be stud-bolted to counter top at 150 mm on center, maximum.

2.5.2 Dish Counter Components

2.5.2.1 Prewash Sink

Integral prewash sink shall be constructed of 1.9 mm stainless steel. Sink shall be 559 mm by 559 mm with a 25 mm vertical top flange welded to the dish counter top with the corners rounded on 19 mm radius. The sink body shall be tapered from the bottom edge of the flange to 150 mm below dish counter surface and shall be provided with a disposer throat flange.

2.5.2.2 Prerinse Spray

Prerinse spray assemblies shall be as noted in the item specifications.

2.5.2.3 Undershelves

Undershelves shall be the solid type, and shall be constructed as specified for open base shelves.

2.5.2.4 Scraping Trough

Scraping trough in the soiled dish counter shall be 1.9 mm stainless steel with all corners coved, and shall be integrally welded to the dish counter. A 150 mm wide trough shall be sloped from 76 mm depth to pre-rinse sink. Angle type inlet fitting with aerator shall be installed at shallow end of the scraping trough. Inlet fitting shall be piped to a vacuum breaker, and shall have a quarter-turn ball valve at each inlet.

2.5.3 Glass/Cup Rack Overshelf

Glass/cup rack overshelf shall be as noted in the item specifications.

2.6 CONVEYORS

Conveyors shall be as noted in the item specifications.

2.7 SINKS

Sink shall be of the dimensions indicated and conform to the applicable requirements of NSF Std 2. Sinks shall be constructed of a minimum of 1.9 mm stainless steel. Vertical and horizontal corners shall be rounded to a radius of not less than 19 mm with double walls at partitions. Continuous 1.9 mm stainless steel exterior filler panels shall be provided between compartments of multiple-compartment sinks and shall be ground and polished to match the adjacent surfaces. The sink bottom shall be scored and sloped to assure drainage to the waste outlet. Sinks shall be equipped with waste fittings, drain plugs with quick-opening valves, and faucets of the type specified. Faucet and drain plug, shall be required for each sink compartment, unless otherwise indicated. Spout outlet of faucets shall be a

minimum of 125 mm above the rim of the sink. Sink legs shall be as specified for counters, except that closed gussets shall be welded to the support channels. Sinks installed adjacent to walls or enclosures shall be anchored and sealed thereto. Sinks shall be sound-deadened as specified for counters.

2.7.1 Plumbing/Trim Requirements

2.7.1.1 Drain Fittings

Drain shall consist of a 50 mm quick-opening brass body valve with a stainless steel twist lever handle. Removable perforated stainless steel strainer plate shall be not less than 75 mm in diameter.

2.7.1.2 Backsplash-Mounted Faucets

Backsplash-mounted faucets shall be combination fitting-type with an exposed body and concealed supply connections at the back of the sink. Fitting shall have 13 mm NPT hot and cold inlets on 203 mm centers. Faucet shall have a 221 mm wide x 298 mm swivel gooseneck spout. The spout outlet shall be 130 mm above the spout connection and fitted with an aerator. Faucet shall have 60 mm chrome-plated metal lever handles and ceramic cartridges. Specification is based on a T & S Model #B-0331-Cerama with Model #135X swivel gooseneck spout with aerator.

2.7.1.3 Countertop or Ledge-Mounted Faucets

Countertop or ledge-mounted faucets shall be combination fitting-type with a concealed body and with the supply connections under the countertop. Faucets shall have 13 mm NPT hot and cold inlets on 203 mm centers. Faucet shall have a 221 mm wide x 298 mm swivel gooseneck spout. The spout outlet shall be 130 mm above the spout connection and fitted with an aerator. Faucet shall have 60 mm chrome-plated metal lever handles and ceramic cartridges. Chrome-plated copper alloy or stainless-steel escutcheons together with coupling nuts, and 13 mm pipe size union-tailpieces shall be provided. Specification is based on a T & S Model #B-0321-Cerama with Model #135X swivel gooseneck spout with aerator.

2.7.1.4 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be provided at each item of food service equipment having a water supply and waste connections, where the water inlet is connected below the flood level of the equipment. Backflow preventer shall be supplied of a size and proportion that will allow an ample flow of water to the equipment, but will prevent the backflow of waste or polluted water into the water supply system. Backflow preventers shall be as specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.7.1.5 Water-Fill Faucets

Specialty food service water-fill faucets or hose assemblies shall be provided as indicated in drawings/specifications.

2.7.1.6 Water Hammer Arresters

Water hammer arresters shall be provided for food service equipment with quick-opening or solenoid-operated water valves. Each unit shall be installed in a vertical position.

2.7.2 Pot Washing Sinks

2.7.2.1 Final Rinse Compartment

The final rinse compartment of the pot washing sink shall be equipped for hot water sanitizing, using a booster heater and a sink mounted heater.

2.7.2.2 Temperature Gauge

Temperature gauge shall have a 75 mm diameter face with stainless steel flange.

2.8 DRAIN TRENCH LINER/GRATING

Drain trench liner shall be of 1.9 mm stainless steel in sizes as indicated and formed in accordance with details.

2.9 HOODS

Design, fabrication, air flow rate and installation of hoods and duct systems shall conform to ACGIH-01, NFPA 96, UL 710, and UL 1046 where applicable to automatic wash down hood systems and UL 1046 where applicable to filter hood systems.. These standards represent only the minimum requirements; subsequent subsections of this clause may require construction that exceeds these minimum requirements. Hood duct systems, grease removal devices, and cooking which may be a source of ignition of grease in the hood or duct, shall be protected with fixed pipe systems and provided with portable fire extinguishing equipment in accordance with NFPA 96, NFPA 17A, and as specified. Unless otherwise specified, ducts and hoods shall be secured to building so as to be level and free from vibration under all conditions of operations. Supply and installation of exhaust fans for food service equipment and exhaust hoods shall be as specified in Section 15.

2.9.1 Exhaust Hood Connections Provisions

2.9.1.1 Exhaust Duct for Canopy or Noncanopy Hoods

Exhaust duct for canopy hoods shall be constructed of 1.3 mm stainless steel and shall have all external seams welded continuously, liquid-tight. Duct size shall be based on a minimum air velocity of 7.6 m per second and maximum of 12.7 m per second. Duct shall be continuously welded, liquid tight, to hood duct collar as required by NFPA 96.

2.9.1.2 Hood Support

Wall mounted or island type hoods shall be supported from the ceiling structure with stainless steel mounting brackets provided with hoods. Hanger rods shall be 13 mm diameter stainless steel, threaded at the bottom and designed at the top to fit into inserts in building slats above or

shall have hanger attachments fastened to structural steel members. Hanger rods shall be spaced 1200 mm on center, maximum.

2.9.1.3 Make-Up Air, Tempered

The air volume which is exhausted from a kitchen shall be replaced as required by NFPA 96. A fire activated damper of at least the same gauge as the hood shall be installed in the supply plenum at the same plane as the external weld. Air supplied upstream of the hood suction opening does not qualify as make-up air. The exhaust air flow rate for ventilation of cooking equipment shall be drawn through the open area between cooking surfaces and the perimeter entrance of the hood. Make-up air diffusers shall be provided at the front panel, the exterior length of the hood producing a low velocity discharge. The supply air plenum shall have 25 mm thick foil-faced fiberglass insulation at interior of plenum. The temperature differential between make-up air and the air in the conditioned space shall not exceed 5 degrees C, except air that is part of the air conditioning system or air that does not decrease comfort conditions of the occupied space.

2.9.1.4 Hood Lights and Wiring

This section shall provide as indicated on the drawing, recessed mounted vaporproof fluorescent fixtures the full length of hood. The light fixtures shall be prewired to junction box at a rear free corner of the hood.

2.9.1.5 Closure Panels

Exhaust hood closure panels shall be 13 mm pan-formed, 1.3 mm stainless steel. Upper edge of panels shall be secured to the ceiling. Lower edge of panels shall be secured to top edge of hood

2.10 DUCTS AT DISHWASHING MACHINES

Ducts at dishwashing machines shall consist of two vertical ducts, one at each end of the dishwasher. Exposed, seamless, ducts shall be constructed of not less than 1.3 mm stainless steel and shall be sized to accommodate the machine exhaust vent. The intake of each duct shall be at the top edge of the dishwasher and the ducts shall extend to 150 mm above the finished ceiling for final connection. The duct shall be trimmed at the ceiling with a 1.6 mm stainless steel angle flange with all corners welded. The exhaust outlet shall be connected to the exhaust system.

2.11 PREFABRICATED WALK-IN REFRIGERATORS

Refrigerators shall be prefabricated, commercial, walk-in type intended for use in dining facilities. Units shall conform to UL 207, UL 471 and NSF Std 7 floorless, design type and size as indicated, and the following:

2.11.1 General Requirements

2.11.1.1 Closure Panels

Closure panels and/or trim strips to the building walls and ceiling shall be installed with concealed attachments. Closure/trim shall be of the same material as the wall panels unless otherwise noted.

2.11.1.2 I-Beam Supports

Wherever compartment dimension exceeds the clear-span ability of ceiling panels, self supporting channels shall be provided on the exterior of the ceiling. Beams or posts within compartments will not be acceptable.

2.11.1.3 Identification Signs

Engraved phenolic plastic compartment identification signs 300 mm by 50 mm high in Contracting Officer's selection of color with 25 mm letters shall be mounted on door above view window.

2.11.1.4 Door

Door panel inner and outer skins shall be of 0.8 mm stainless steel. Doors shall be filled with insulation 100 mm thick. Safety hardware shall conform to NSF Std 2. Hardware shall be chrome plated.

2.11.1.5 Strip Curtains

Strip curtains shall be as noted in the item specifications.

2.11.1.6 Door Stops

Door stops shall be provided, where necessary, to prevent walk-in refrigerator doors from striking adjacent walls, plumbing fixtures or food service equipment when door is open.

2.11.1.7 Protective Bumpers

Bumpers shall be as noted in the item specifications.

2.11.1.8 Gasket

Gasket material shall be either natural or synthetic rubber. Where frames are used, the panels shall fit together with gaskets that are designed for 50 percent compression.

2.11.2 Floorless Refrigerator Floors

Floorless refrigerator floors shall be flush with the surrounding building floor. The built-in floor shall be provided with two layers of 50 mm thick polyurethane board insulation with staggered joints set in mastic. In addition, a watertight seal formed by 0.152 mm polyethylene sheets with all joints lapped 150 mm and sealed, shall be provided on the surface of the subfloor which will support the insulation and the refrigeration floor. A 6.75 kg felt slip sheet shall be provided over insulation with 150 mm lapped joints flashed up the height of finished floor base. The subfloor and refrigerator floor shall each be not less than a 100 mm thickness of reinforced concrete with the insulation sandwiched between. The subfloor shall contain drain holes to drain water seepage. Beneath the floor screeds at refrigerator walls and partitions shall be breaker strips constructed of redwood or .40 ground contact CCA pressure-treated wood. Breaker strips shall be 38 mm wide and shall extend from the finished floor down to the bottom slab. The subfloor shall be supported on a fill of 50 mm clean rock aggregate having a minimum depth of 375 mm. In addition, the perimeter shall be embedded within the gravel fill to allow for air circulation.

2.11.3 Refrigeration Systems

Refrigeration equipment for cold storage facilities shall be as noted in the item specifications.

2.11.3.1 Unit Coolers

Unit coolers shall be of specified quantity and model numbers and shall be ceiling-hung by 13 mm outside diameter nylon bolts with stainless steel washers and nuts. Hanger bolts shall be inserted through plastic sleeve with the penetrations sealed airtight.

2.11.3.2 Drain Fittings

Unit cooler drain fittings shall be positioned as indicated on the drawings. Cast tee-fittings shall be installed on drain pan outlet with union and cleanout plug and shall have a 25 mm copper drain line extended through a wall panel to an air-gap fitting or floor drain.

a. Drain line shall be sloped 42 mm per m, trapped at exterior of the assembly, and shall turn down into drain. Drain lines of adjacent compartments shall be manifolded wherever possible.

b. Plastic sleeve shall be installed through the compartment wall, and sealed around the drain line. A stainless steel escutcheon shall be installed with set screws at the exterior of the wall.

c. Electric drain line heater cable shall be provided with a minimum rating of 100 watt per lineal meter, 120 volts, single phase. The drain line shall be wrapped with a maximum 50 mm loop spacing and interwired to the unit cooler for continuous operation.

2.11.3.3 Rack-Mounted Condensing Unit Assemblies

Rack-mounted condensing unit assemblies shall be air-cooled units. Each unit shall be fitted with a prewired control panel.

a. Oil separator shall be provided for all compressors that are positioned higher than the coil, 2.238 KW or larger, located more than 15.2 m from coil, and all freezer systems. The separator shall be piped to compressor crankcase with a shut-off valve in return line.

b. Condensing units installed in an area subject to weather conditions or low ambient temperatures shall be furnished with stainless steel enclosure.

c. A 300 mm by 50 mm engraved phenolic plastic condensing unit identification sign shall be mounted on the rack below each unit in Contracting Officer's selection of color with 25 mm letters.

2.11.3.4 Electrical Conduit

EMT conduit with pull-wire and wide-sweep bends shall be installed for refrigerant piping to remote food service equipment refrigeration systems and shall be sealed at both ends with silicone foam.

2.11.3.5 System Start-Up

Evacuation and charging after completion of pressure test shall be as specified under Section 15652 COLD STORAGE REFRIGERATION SYSTEM.

2.11.3.6 Refrigerants

R12 and R502 refrigerants are not permitted.

2.12 GAS-BURNING EQUIPMENT

2.12.1 General Description

Gas-burning equipment shall comply with the applicable requirements of AGAL, ANSI, and NFPA 54.

2.12.2 Restraining Device for Mobile Gas Equipment

A heavy duty steel cable, 75 mm to 150 mm shorter than the equipment connector shall be fastened to the equipment and the walls.

2.13 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical systems, components and accessories shall be certified to be in accordance with NFPA 70 and the following:

2.13.1 Installed Equipment Load

Should equipment differ from that specified, be approved for use and such equipment have different load requirements from that specified, the Contractor shall provide electrical service compatible with the installed equipment loads.

2.13.2 Electrical Fittings and Components

Food service equipment furnished under this section shall have loads, voltages, and phases compatible with building system, and shall conform to existing equipment requirements.

2.13.3 Cords and Caps

Food service equipment cord/caps shall be coordinated with related receptacles. All 120/208/240 volt "plug-in" equipment shall have Type SO or SJO cord and a plug with ground, fastened to frame/body of item. Mobile equipment shall have a strain-relief assembly at the cord connection of the appliance. Mobile electrical support equipment (heated cabinets, dish carts, etc.) and counter appliances mounted on mobile stands (mixers, food cutter, toaster, coffee makers, microwave ovens, etc.) shall have cord/cap assembly with cord-hanger strap secured to rear of equipment.

2.13.4 Switches and Controls

Each motor-driven appliance or electrically-heated unit shall be equipped with control switch or starter per Underwriters Laboratories, and shall have low-voltage and overload protection. Equipment or devices at 208/240 volts and 460/480 volts shall have integral, prewired step-down transformer to provide 120-volt control circuit.

2.13.5 Motors

Motors at 120 volts shall have manual tumbler type starter with thermal overload protection and interchangeable heating elements. Motors at 208/240 volts and 460/480 volts shall have magnetic starter with low-voltage protection and one interchangeable overload relay per phase.

2.13.6 Heating Elements

Electrically-heated equipment shall have thermostatic controls. Water heating equipment shall be equipped with a positive low-water shut-off.

2.13.7 Receptacles and Switches

Receptacles which are located in closed base fixtures shall be prewired to a junction box located within the interior of the utility compartment. Receptacles which are installed in/on fabricated equipment shall be mounted in a metal box with a stainless steel cover plate.

2.13.8 Light Fixtures

Light fixtures with lamps which are installed in/on fabricated or field-assembled equipment shall be prewired to a junction box for final connection (fixtures shall be continuous run when indicated). Fluorescent display light shall be installed the full-length of the display stand and serving shelf with stud bolts and shall be prewired through a support post to a recess-mounted switch. Heat lamps shall be installed to underside of serving shelf assemblies as specified. When multiple 600 mm heat lamps are specified, a maximum length heat lamps chassis shall be provided. Switches shall be installed remote from lamps. Cold storage light fixtures shall be electrically connected through the hub fitting located on the top of the fixture. All horizontal conduit shall be above the ceiling panels. Plastic sleeves shall be installed through ceiling panels for electrical conduit and the penetrations shall be sealed airtight at both sides of panel.

2.13.9 Final Electrical Connection Provisions

Final electrical connection points of equipment shall be tagged with item number, name of devices on the circuit, total electrical load, voltage, and phase. Fabricated equipment containing electrically-operated components or fittings, indicated on utility connections drawings to be direct-connected, shall have each component, fitting or group thereof prewired to a junction box for final connection. Refer to the drawings for circuit loading. Field-assembled equipment (example, prefabricated cold storage assemblies, conveyor systems, exhaust hoods) shall have electrical components completely interconnected by this section for final connection as indicated on utility connection drawing. The following groups of cold storage assembly electrical devices shall be prewired to a top-mounted junction box for final connection per compartment grouping, unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Light fixtures, switches, and heated pressure-relief vent.
- b. Door/jamb heater and temperature monitors/alarms.
- c. Evaporator fans, defrost elements, freezer fan door switch, and drain line heaters.

2.13.10 Lamps

Food service equipment containing light fixtures shall have appliance type bulbs. Exposed fluorescent lamps above or within a food zone shall have plastic coated lamps or standard lamps, sleeved in plastic tube with end caps.

2.14 PLUMBING WORK

Plumbing final connection points of equipment shall be tagged, indicating item number, name of devices or components, and type of utility (water, gas, steam, drain).

2.14.1 Plumbing Connection Provisions

Extensions of indirect waste fittings shall be provided to open-sight hub drain, floor sink or floor drains from food service equipment. Drain lines shall have diameter as required, or 25 mm minimum, stainless steel. All drain lines subject to condensation shall have 25 mm thick fiberglass insulation (48 kg per cubic meter density) with factory-applied fire retardant jacket and vapor barrier and shall be wrapped with 1.0 mm stainless steel. Fabricated equipment containing components, fitting and/or devices indicated on food service connections drawings to be connected to the building systems shall have each component, fitting, or group thereof prepiped to a utility compartment for final connection. Piping brackets and supports shall be provided beneath/within fabricated equipment. Field assembled equipment (for example, prefabricated walk-in refrigerator/freezers, conveyor systems, exhaust hoods, dishwashing machines, convection ovens) shall have plumbing components completely interconnected under this section for final connection as indicated on utility connection drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Equipment shall be installed at locations shown in accordance with NSF-02 and in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. The Contractor shall make provision for the plumbing, heating, and electrical connections and for equipment indicated as being furnished and installed by the Government.

3.1.1 Equipment Connections

Equipment connections shall be complete for all utilities. Unless otherwise specified, exposed piping shall be chromium-plated copper alloy. Steam operating pressure shall be as indicated.

3.1.2 Gas Equipment Installation

Installation of equipment shall conform to ANSI Z21.15 and NFPA 54.

3.2 TESTING

All equipment shall be inspected and tested under operating conditions after installation. If inspection or test shows defects, such defects shall

be corrected, and inspection and test shall be repeated. Refrigerator tests shall include the following:

3.2.1 Performance Tests

A written test procedure shall be submitted for approval prior to performance of tests. The Contractor shall furnish all instruments, test equipment, and personnel required for the tests; Government will furnish the necessary water and electricity for the installed equipment. Evidence shall be submitted that the instruments have been properly calibrated by an independent laboratory at the Contractor's expense. Performance tests for refrigeration system shall be in accordance with Section 15652 COLD STORAGE REFRIGERATION SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Operating Tests

An operating test shall be performed on all items after complete installation and adjustment. The item of test failure shall be corrected and the test shall be rerun.

3.2.3 Clean and Adjust

All debris resulting from this work, as the installation progresses, shall be cleaned up and removed from the jobsite. All food service equipment, prior to demonstration, shall be thoroughly cleaned and polished, both interior/exterior. Drawer slides and casters shall be lubricated and adjusted. All pressure regulating valves, timed-delay relays, thermostatic controls, temperature sensors, and exhaust hood grilles shall be adjusted, as required, for proper operation. All faucet aerators and line strainers shall be cleaned or replaced. Damage to painted finishes shall be touched up.

3.2.4 Equipment Start-Up/Demonstration

The Contractor shall obtain the services of the manufacturer's representative experienced in the installation, adjustment and operation of the equipment specified. The representative shall supervise the start-up, adjustment, and testing of the equipment, prior to the demonstration. Equipment shall be carefully tested, adjusted, and regulated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall be so certified in writing to the Contracting Officer. A thorough operational demonstration shall be provided of all equipment and instructions furnished for general and specific care and maintenance. Selected items of equipment and attendees shall be scheduled, with the Contracting Officer, at least 2 weeks in advance of demonstration periods.

PART 4 ITEM SPECIFICATIONS

All food service equipment and accessories in this section are for reference purposes only. The references are used to indicate the required performance and quality. It is not intended to limit the selection of other manufacturers' equipment meeting salient characteristics of the products specified. All food service equipment numbering listed in this specification correlates to the equipment schedule shown on the contract documents.

1. RECEIVING SCALE W/ MOBILE STAND:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

2. DESKS:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
3. SHELVING UNITS:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
4. PLATFORM TRUCKS:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
5. WALK-IN SHELVING UNITS:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
6. FREEZER CONDENSING UNIT AND EVAPORATOR:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

The freezer compartment refrigeration system shall be a pre-assembled remote split system with air-cooled direct expansion components. The evaporator shall be mounted at the ceiling of the freezer compartment, centered on the back wall, and the condensing unit shall be mounted on the concrete pad outdoors as shown on plan. The entire refrigeration system shall be designed by the manufacturer to meet the design condition of 38° C. ambient air and -23° indoor temperature taking into consideration the altitude at the place of installation.

The freezer shall have an evaporator with (2) 49.7 Watt motors operating at 208-60-1 phase and drawing 2.0 amps. The unit shall have an automatic electric defrost cycle which draws no more than 19.0 amps. The air cooled condensing unit shall have a 2.2 K.W. scroll type compressor operating on R-404A refrigerant. Condensing unit shall be wired 208-60-3 phase and draw 9.9 full load amps. The evaporator shall be connected to the condensing unit and shall be controlled by the control circuit and timer in the condensing unit.

Furnished with the system shall be a liquid line dryer, liquid line solenoid, expansion valve, suction and discharge vibration arrestors, a timer for electric defrost, a moisture liquid indicator, suction line filter, a room thermostat, pre-wired control panel and high and low pressure control.

Evaporator shall be ceiling hung by 13 mm nylon bolts with stainless steel washers and nuts. Hanger bolts shall be inserted through plastic sleeves with the penetrations sealed airtight.

All refrigeration lines shall be extended from the condensing unit to the evaporator, and insulated after the system has been thoroughly checked for refrigerant leaks. The insulation shall be continuous for the full length of all copper lines. The refrigeration lines shall be supported approximately every 2500 mm and at all turns. The copper refrigeration lines shall be isolated from the metal hangers. All joints in the insulation shall be sealed with insulation sealer. All insulated refrigeration piping located outdoors and exposed shall be covered completely with plastic sleeving secured and sealed in place.

Any penetration of the insulated panels for electrical wiring and conduit, refrigeration lines, drain lines and/or other services shall be made through vapor tight sleeves that pass completely through the

panels and are sealed to the exterior and interior metal surfaces to prevent the infiltration of air into the insulated cavity. Interior of all sleeves shall be filled with suitable low temperature caulking. The interior of all electrical conduit shall also be sealed.

Provide a type L copper, 25 mm condensate drain line from the evaporator drain pan to outside the freezer and discharge into a floor drain. Bottom of drain pan shall have a cast tee fitting with union and cleanout plug. Drain line shall be pitched 42 mm per meter for the full length and the end of the drain line above the floor drain shall have a "P" trap. Wrap the freezer drain line with electric heat tape and cover with 13 mm foamed plastic insulation with flame spread rating of 25 or less and smoke developed rating of 50 or less as tested by ANSI/ASTM E84 (NFPA 255) method..

Condensing unit shall be supplied with a stainless steel weatherproof outdoor housing, crankcase heater, and low ambient temperature head pressure controls. Condensing unit shall have an oil separator which shall be piped to compressor crankcase with a shut-off valve in return line. Condensing unit shall have a 300 mm x 50 mm engraved phenolic plastic identification sign in Contracting Officer's selection of color with 25 mm letters. Freezer compartment shall be complete with all the above specified equipment including refrigerant and all additional refrigeration equipment and accessories required to make a complete refrigeration system. System shall be installed in accordance with Section 2.11.3 of these specifications. The refrigeration system shall be completely installed as indicated on the plans with the electrical contractor connecting condensing unit, evaporator, solenoid, contactors, controls, lights, door heaters, threshold heaters, room thermostat and all component parts. Unit shall be charged and adjusted and after the initial start-up and adjustment, the installing contractor shall furnish a one year refrigeration service policy on a local level including all labor, material, refrigerant and mileage. Specifications are based on a W.A. Brown and Sons Model #CZT030L6C condensing unit and a Model #LSF094B evaporator.

7. REFRIGERATOR CONDENSING UNITS AND EVAPORATORS:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

The refrigerator compartments shall each have a separate refrigeration system consisting of a pre-assembled remote split system with air-cooled direct expansion components. The evaporators shall be mounted at the ceiling of each refrigerator compartment, centered on the back wall, and the condensing units shall be mounted on the concrete pads outdoors as shown on plan. The refrigeration systems shall be designed by the manufacturer to meet the design condition of 38° C. ambient air and 2°C indoor temperature taking into consideration the altitude at the place of installation.

Each refrigerator shall have an evaporator with (2) 49.7 Watt motors operating at 120-60-1 phase and drawing 3.6 amps. The units shall have off-cycle air type defrost. The air cooled condensing units shall have a 750 K.W. semi-hermetic compressor operating on R-22 refrigerant. Condensing units shall be wired 208-60-3 phase with a running load of 4.0 amps. The evaporator and the condensing unit shall each be connected to a separate electrical circuit and shall be operated by a common thermostat furnished by the manufacturer.

Furnished with each system shall be a liquid line dryer, liquid line solenoid, expansion valve, suction and discharge vibration arrestors, a moisture liquid indicator, suction line filter, a room thermostat, pre-wired control panel and high and low pressure control.

Evaporators shall be ceiling hung by 13 mm nylon bolts with stainless steel washers and nuts. Hanger bolts shall be inserted through plastic sleeves with the penetrations sealed airtight.

All refrigeration lines shall be extended from the condensing units to the evaporators, and insulated after the systems have been thoroughly checked for refrigerant leaks. The insulation shall be continuous for the full length of all copper lines. The refrigeration lines shall be supported approximately every 2500 mm and at all turns. The copper refrigeration lines shall be isolated from the metal hangers. All joints in the insulation shall be sealed with insulation sealer. All insulated refrigeration piping located outdoors and exposed shall be covered completely with plastic sleeving secured and sealed in place.

Any penetration of the insulated panels for electrical wiring and conduit, refrigeration lines, drain lines and/or other services shall be made through vapor tight sleeves that pass completely through the panels and are sealed to the exterior and interior metal surfaces to prevent the infiltration of air into the insulated cavity. Interior of all sleeves shall be filled with suitable low temperature caulking. The interior of all electrical conduit shall also be sealed.

Provide type L copper, 25 mm condensate drain lines from the evaporator drain pans to outside the refrigerators and discharge into a floor drain. Bottom of drain pan shall have a cast tee fitting with union and cleanout plug. Drain line shall be pitched 42 mm per meter for the full length and the end of the drain line above the floor drain shall have a "P" trap.

Each condensing unit shall be supplied with a stainless steel weatherproof outdoor housing, crankcase heater, and low ambient temperature head pressure controls. Each condensing unit shall have a 300 mm x 50 mm engraved phenolic plastic identification sign in Contracting Officer's selection of color with 25 mm letters. Each compartment shall be complete with all the above specified equipment including refrigerant and all additional refrigeration equipment and accessories required to make a complete refrigeration system. Systems shall be installed in accordance with Section 2.11.3 of these specifications. The refrigeration systems shall be completely installed as indicated on the plans with the electrical contractor connecting condensing units, evaporators, solenoids, contactors, controls, lights, door heaters, threshold heaters, room thermostats and all component parts. Units shall be charged and adjusted and after the initial start-up and adjustment, the installing contractor shall furnish a one year refrigeration service policy on a local level including all labor, material, refrigerant and mileage. Specifications are based on W.A. Brown and Sons Model #CST010M2C condensing units and Model #LSC090A evaporators.

8. STRIP CURTAINS:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Strip curtains shall be installed on the interior of the walk-in door openings (Item #10) as shown on the plan. Each doorway closure shall consist of 2 mm thick clear plastic strips with rounded edges and with nylon cord reinforcement. Strips shall be USDA approved for food contact and shall withstand temperatures from -40° C. to +65° C. Strips shall be 203 mm wide with a 50 mm overlap. Strips shall have an electronically heat sealed loop at the top and shall be installed on a 25 mm diameter aluminum bar mounted above the door opening on aluminum support brackets. The individual strips shall be easily removed for cleaning or replacement. Specifications are based on Curtron Model #M108-PR-4084.

9. FAUCET & HOSE STATIONS:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Faucet hose stations shall each consist of a hot and cold water washdown station with thermometer, mixing valves, 15240 mm hose, water gun and hose rack. Mixing valves shall be heavy duty chrome plated cast bronze construction with renewable disc, nickel alloy seats, integral check valve and cast bronze unions. Mixing valves shall have 20 mm inlets, 152 mm on center and a brass thermometer tee with a stainless steel thermometer with a range of 10° to 260° C. Atmospheric backflow preventers shall be provided for protection against both back siphonage and backflow.

Hose shall be 20 mm diameter, 15240 mm long, white, oil resistant EPDM with braided high tensile synthetic textile cord, rated at 93° C. temperature and 1379 kPa working pressure. Hose shall have chrome plated brass swivel couplings at both ends. Water gun shall have a brass body with white protective rubber cover, front trigger design and 14 mm outlet orifice. Hose rack shall be constructed of stainless steel rod and shall be mounted to the wall. Specifications are based on T&S Brass and Bronze Works Model #MV-0771-11CW.

10. WALK-IN FREEZER & REFRIGERATORS:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Walk-in shall consist of a freezer compartment, a dairy refrigerator compartment and a vegetable refrigerator compartment. Walk-in shall be in accordance with Detail #19/K06 on the drawings. Walk-in shall be a prefabricated metal clad polyurethane insulated walk-in in the size, shape and arrangement as shown on the plan measuring overall approximately 8204 mm wide x 3531 mm deep x 2870 mm high. Walk-in shall be floorless and shall be mounted to the insulated building floor by means of 41 mm high PVC floor screeds. Floor screeds shall be secured and sealed to the building floor.

This walk-in shall be constructed in accordance with the Underwriters Laboratories and the National Sanitation Foundation standards and shall bear their seals. Walk-in shall be built with 102 mm thick prefabricated sections. Panels shall consist of precision roll formed inner and outer metal pans separated by foamed-in-place rigid urethane insulation. Panels shall have foamed-in-place double tongue and groove edges which are the same density as the rest of the panel. Panels shall

have flexible vinyl gaskets on the interior and exterior perimeter of each panel. Panel edges shall have a minimum of three cam type locking assemblies foamed-in-place at time of fabrication. Cam locks shall be actuated from the interior of the walk-in and the wrench holes shall be furnished with stainless steel plugs. Each panel shall be completely filled with foamed-in-place urethane insulation and shall be tested for voids before leaving the factory. Insulation shall have a flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E-84 and shall be certified with a UL label. The "K" factor shall be 0.121, the "U" factor shall not exceed 0.030 and the "R" factor shall be 33.3.

The interior walls and ceiling and the exposed exterior walls shall be 0.8 mm type 304 stainless steel with #4 finish. All unexposed exterior walls and exterior top shall be 0.7 mm galvanized steel.

Each walk-in compartment shall be provided with a flush entrance door located and hinged as shown on drawing. Each door opening shall measure 914 mm wide x 2134 mm high with both the interior and exterior of door fully covered with 0.8 mm stainless steel with a #4 finish. Doors shall be fully insulated with 102 mm thick urethane foam. All door hardware shall be heavy duty type in brushed chrome finish with door to have three cam lift hinges, latch with keyed cylinder lock, padlock capability, and inside safety release. Doors shall be fitted with a 355 mm x 355 mm triple pane view port with heated glass and frame. Doors shall be equipped with magnetic gaskets and positive door closer. Door hinges and closers shall be suitable for the size of the door. Door jambs shall be equipped with perimeter anti-condensation heaters. Door jambs shall be fabricated with fiberglass reinforced plastic for high impact strength. The bottom of each door shall be equipped with special double sweep gaskets that seal the bottom of the door to the floor. Heater wires shall be provided below a 2.8 mm stainless steel threshold plate below the entrance door. Threshold plates shall be flush mounted and sealed to the building floor in a concealed manner. The front of each door, above the view port, shall have a 300 mm x 50 mm engraved phenolic plastic identification sign in Contracting Officer's selection of color with 25 mm letters. Each door section shall be fitted with a recessed 64 mm dial thermometer.

Each door section shall have an incandescent light fixture centered above the door with a light switch and pilot light mounted on the exterior door jamb below the thermometer. Each compartment shall be furnished with additional ceiling mounted light fixtures in quantities sufficient to achieve 22 watts per square meter of even light on the interior. Each light fixture shall be furnished with a 75 watt incandescent light bulb and a coated glass shatterproof globe. The ceiling mounted light fixtures shall be field wired with the conduit and wiring extended on the top exterior of the walk-in and connected to thru-ceiling junction boxes. The interior and exterior of all electrical conduit and penetrations through the walk-in panels shall be sealed. Each compartment shall be provided with a panic alarm system with a push button on the interior next to the door opening and an exterior buzzer.

Provide and install matching .8 mm stainless steel trim strips to close the gap between the walk-in and the building walls. Trim strips shall extend from the floor to the finished ceiling and shall be mounted and sealed to the building walls and walk-in walls in a concealed manner.

Walk-in shall also be supplied with a fixed .8 mm stainless steel closure panel extending from the top of the walk-in to the building ceiling on the exposed front as required. Closure panels shall be in accordance with Detail #12/K06 on the drawings. Top of panels shall be formed in and secured to the ceiling in a concealed manner. Panels shall extend down to conceal the joints of the walk-in ceiling panels. Bottom of closure panels shall have a hug edge and shall be secured to the walk-in with adhesive. Closure panel joints shall align with wall section joints. Mounted to the walk-in wall along the front except at the door openings shall be a continuous 1.6 mm stainless steel hat channel bumper rail. The bumper rail shall be mounted 500 mm above the finished floor in a concealed manner. The ends of the bumper rail shall be welded closed.

Contractor shall erect this walk-in in place, carefully sealing it to the building floor with non-hardening caulking compound all in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. These specifications are based on a W. A. Brown and Sons walk-in.

11. AIR CURTAINS:

Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Air curtains shall each be a wall mounted commercial type unheated unit measuring overall 1829 mm x 324 mm x 375 mm high. Air curtains shall have a one piece molded high density polycarbonate housing in white finish. Vertical face of housing shall have air intake louvers which shall be adjustable to reduce the air velocity up to 60% with the louvers completely closed. Bottom of housing shall have a wedge shaped discharge nozzle with two adjustable air direction vanes with a 40° sweep from front to back. Air curtains above customer entrances shall discharge 1,600 L/s with a maximum velocity of 11.5 M/s and a minimum velocity of 3.0 M/s at a height of 900 mm above the floor. Air curtain above loading dock door shall discharge 2,400 L/s with a maximum velocity of 17.0 M/s and a minimum velocity of 8.1 M/s at a height of 900 mm above the floor.

Each air curtain shall have two 0.37 K.W. continuous duty totally enclosed motors with sealed lubricated ball bearings and resilient mounts. Motors shall be connected to direct drive double width and double inlet squirrel cage blower wheels with fan housings. Air curtains shall be wired 120-60-1 and shall have the electrical junction box on the end nearest the electrical rough-in in the wall. Each air curtain shall be furnished with a plunger type microswitch which shall turn the air curtain on when the door is opened. Microswitch shall be installed on the header of the door frame. Specifications are based on Mars Model #72C and #72CH air curtains.

12. FLOOR TROUGH WITH GRATE:

Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Floor trough with grate shall be 2600 mm long x 305 mm wide x 102 mm deep and shall extend the full length of the curbed area as shown on plan. Trough shall be in accordance with Detail #15/K06 on the drawings. Drain trough shall be constructed of 1.9 mm, type 304, 18-8 stainless steel polished to a #4 finish. The drain trough shall have coved corners and all joints and seams shall be integrally welded, ground and polished. Drain trough shall have an integral flange around

the perimeter and an integral support ledge for the grate at the front and rear. The drain trough shall be set into the floor with the flange and grate flush with the surrounding floor level. Drain trough shall have a 76 mm waste connection and shall be complete with an integral stainless steel sump drain with removable stainless steel sediment basket. The full length of the drain trough shall be furnished with 610 mm maximum length sections of removable stainless steel subway type grate. Grate shall have 5 mm x 25 mm bearing bars running from front to rear to reduce splash. Specifications are based on IMC/Teddy Model #FT drain troughs with #SG grates.

13. DUNNAGE RACK:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Dunnage rack shall measure overall 914 mm x 610 mm x 305 mm high. Rack shall have a 38 mm square 1.6 mm type 304 stainless steel tubular frame with four longitudinal rails and with all joints integrally welded. Dunnage rack shall have 41 mm diameter stainless steel legs with 38 mm adjustable bullet feet. Specifications are based on John Boos & Co. Model #JB dunnage rack.

14. VEGETABLE PREP SINK:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Work table shall be custom fabricated in the size, shape and arrangement shown on drawing, measuring overall approximately 3861 mm long x 762 mm wide x 864 mm high to working level. All free edges of top shall be terminated in a 76 mm high x 38 mm diameter rolled rim. The rear edge of top abutting the wall shall be formed up into a 305 mm high x 50 mm thick backsplash.

Welded integrally into the top at the right end shall be a sink measuring inside approximately 508 mm x 610 mm x 305 mm deep. Also welded into the top shall be two sinks measuring inside approximately 610 mm x 610 mm x 305 mm deep. Each sink shall be fitted with a twist handle drain with overflow. A 2.0 mm stainless steel tab shall be stud bolted to the bottom of each sink to support the drain handle. Mounted to back splash and centered behind each sink shall be a faucet with goose neck spout as specified in Section 2.7.1.2.

Integrally welded into the top shall be a disposer bowl specified under Item #24.

Top shall be mounted to an open tube base. Base below the left drain board shall have a full length stainless steel undershelf. The remainder of the base shall be open to the floor with no rail bracing on the working side. Legs not connected to an undershelf or to rails in two directions shall have stainless steel flanged feet secured and sealed to the floor. Vegetable prep sink shall otherwise be constructed in accordance with Section 2 of these specifications.

15. DISPOSERS:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Disposers shall be 3.73 K.W. commercial units by the same manufacturer as all other disposers specified on this project. Disposer shall be equipped with a stainless steel collar adapter with a 170 mm opening

welded integrally to the bottom of the sink. Collar adapter shall be equipped with a safety baffle and stopper. Disposer shall have a 20 mm resilient mounting between the collar and the grind chamber. Disposer shall have a stainless steel grind chamber with water inlet and a 76 mm waste outlet. The rotating shredder shall be a one piece casting. The stationary and rotating shredders shall be of thick precision cast high carbon, high nickel, high chrome alloy. The 3.73 K.W. motor shall be a totally enclosed induction type motor provided with built-in manual reset thermal overload protection and wired 208-60-3 phase. The motor shall be equipped with a stainless steel exterior housing. Disposer shall be furnished with a water solenoid valve, a syphon breaker and a control center. The control center shall be in an 18 gauge stainless steel NEMA 4 enclosure measuring overall 205 mm wide x 255 mm high x 100 mm deep. The control center shall have automatic reversing magnetic contactors, waterproof push button operators and automatic drop-out system. The control center shall be mounted to the wall above the disposer, as indicated on the plan. Specifications are based on In-Sink-Erator #SS-500-7 disposers w/ #CC-202 controls.

16. REFRIGERATOR, REACH-IN
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Refrigerator shall be a single section reach-in unit with 0.69 m3 capacity, constructed by the same manufacturer as all other reach-in refrigerators and freezers on the project. Refrigerator shall be constructed of stainless steel on the front, doors, sides, and interior. The refrigerator shall measure overall 759 mm wide x 864 mm deep x 2115 mm high including 152 mm high stainless steel legs with adjustable feet. Refrigerator shall have half height doors hinged on the right as shown on plan with self-closing, gravity action, cam-lift hinges. The doors shall have a 120° stay open feature. The doors shall have a removable vinyl magnetic gasket and the door frame shall have anti-condensate heaters. The horizontal door handles shall be mounted over a recess in each door. Each door shall be equipped with a cylinder lock and key. The door hinges shall include a switch to automatically activate the interior incandescent lighting. The refrigerator cabinet and doors shall have non CFC foamed-in place polyurethane insulation. The interior shall be equipped with a total of five chrome plated wire shelves.

The refrigeration system shall be a top mounted self-contained unit consisting of a 0.25 K.W. condensing unit wired 120-60-1 phase. The refrigerant shall be R134a. Refrigerant shall be controlled by a thermostatic expansion valve. The refrigerator shall be equipped with an electrical cord and plug. The refrigerator controls shall feature 3 digit LED display, temperature monitoring, internal time clock, 72 hour data storage and display capability of Fahrenheit or Centigrade temperatures. The control shall have visual and audible alarm warnings for hi/lo cabinet temperature, evaporator coil sensor failure, clogged filter-clean condenser, discharge line sensor failure, power supply interruption and door open cycles and times. The refrigerator shall be furnished with a one year refrigeration service policy on a local level. The refrigerator shall be equipped with all standard equipment and shall otherwise be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. The specifications are based on Traulsen Model #RHT132WUT-HHS.

- 17. WORK TABLES:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
- 18. CAN RACKS:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
- 19. EQUIPMENT STANDS, MOBILE:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
- 20. STORAGE SHELVING UNITS:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
- 21. WORK TABLE WITH SINK:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Work table shall be the size, shape and arrangement shown on drawing, measuring overall approximately 1829 mm long x 762 mm wide x 902 mm high to working level. The top shall be constructed of 2.0 mm stainless steel with all edges formed down 50 mm square. The top shall be depressed 5 mm with a 20 mm wide rim on all sides. Welded integrally into top at left end as shown on drawing shall be a sink insert measuring inside approximately 406 mm x 508 mm x 305 mm deep. Sink shall be fitted with a twist handle drain with overflow. A 2.0 mm stainless steel tab shall be stud bolted to the bottom of the sink to support the drain handle. Mounted to top and centered behind sink shall be a deck mounted faucet with goose neck spout as specified in Section 2.7.1.3. Mounted to the underside of the top on the right side of the table shall be a deluxe drawer assembly with stainless steel front, ball bearing slides and a removable stainless steel insert measuring 508 mm x 508 mm x 127 mm deep. Mounted to the top shall be a utensil rack specified under Item #26. Top shall be mounted to an open tube base with stainless steel legs and a 1.3 mm stainless steel full length undershelf. Specifications are based on an Advance Tabco Model #VSS-306 table with Model #TA-11B sink and Model #SS-2020 drawer.

- 22. SLICER:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
- 23. VEGETABLE PEELER, 27.2 KG.:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Vegetable peeling machine shall have a capacity of 23 kg to 27 kg of potatoes peeled in 1 to 3 minutes. Peeler shall measure 535 mm in diameter x 1500 mm high overall. Peeler shall have a stainless steel cylinder with abrasive permanently bonded on interior surface of peeling hopper. Hopper shall have a gray molded plastic removable cover. Peeler shall have a quick opening removable aluminum hopper door with a positive cam type pressure lock and a cast aluminum discharge chute. The discharge chute shall overhang the rim of the adjacent sink. Bottom of hopper shall have a removable 520 mm diameter fiberglass reinforced plastic abrasive disc with the silicon-carbide abrasive permanently bonded to the disc. Peeler hopper shall have an air gap type water inlet mounted above the unit.

Peeler shall be wired 208-60-3 phase and shall have a 0.75 K.W. capacitor start induction run motor with manual reset overload protection and grease-packed ball bearings. Peeler disc shall be

mounted on a stainless steel drive shaft rigidly mounted on grease-packed ball bearings. Motor shall drive the shaft by means of a multi-grip poly V-belt which shall be adjustable from outside the machine. Peeler shall have a synchronous timer adjustable from 1/2 minute to 4 minutes. The timer shall be located on the working side of the peeler.

Peeler shall be mounted on a disposer stand with stainless steel legs and four bolt-down adjustable leveling feet. Disposer stand shall be complete with a 0.93 K.W. disposer wired 208-60-1 phase. Disposer shall be constructed by the same manufacturer as the peeler. Disposer shall have a long upper housing. Stand shall have a solenoid water control valve and air gap type inlet. Specifications are based on a Hobart Model #6460-T peeler with a Model #FD3-125 disposer.

24. DISPOSER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Disposer shall be a 5.6 K.W. commercial unit by the same manufacturer as all other disposers specified on this project. Disposer shall be equipped with a 457 mm diameter cone welded integrally into the top of the vegetable prep sink, Item #14 as shown on drawing. Cone shall have a water inlet. Disposer shall have a 20 mm resilient mounting between the cone and the grind chamber. Disposer shall have a stainless steel grind chamber with water inlet and a 76 mm waste outlet. The rotating shredder shall be a one piece casting. The stationary and rotating shredders shall be of thick precision cast high carbon, high nickel, high chrome alloy. The 5.6 K.W. motor shall be a totally enclosed induction type motor provided with built-in manual reset thermal overload protection and wired 208-60-3 phase. The motor shall be equipped with a stainless steel exterior housing. Disposer shall be furnished with a water solenoid valve, a syphon breaker and a control center. The control center shall be in an 18 gauge stainless steel NEMA 4 enclosure measuring overall 205 mm wide x 255 mm high x 100 mm deep. The control center shall have automatic reversing magnetic contactors, waterproof push button operators and automatic drop-out system. The control center shall be mounted to the wall above the disposer, as indicated on the plan. Specifications are based on an In-Sink-Erator #SS-750-18C disposer w/ #CC-202 control center.

25. FOOD PROCESSOR:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

26. UTENSIL RACK, TABLE MOUNTED:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Utensil rack shall be mounted on the work table with sink, Item #21 and shall be constructed by the same manufacturer. Rack shall be a mid-mount unit installed at the right end of the top as shown on plan. Rack shall be 1219 mm long and the top shall be at 2134 mm above the floor. Rack shall consist of two 41 mm diameter stainless steel posts with a pot rack mounted at the top and a utensil rack mounted below. Posts shall be closed at the top and shall extend down through the top and be secured to the undershelf below. Where the posts penetrate the table top, the top shall be die formed up tight around the posts. The pot rack and utensil rack shall be constructed of 50 mm x 5 mm stainless steel bars. The pot rack shall be a 559 mm wide rectangle with radius corners. The utensil rack shall be a straight bar

extending from post to post. Each end of the pot racks and utensil racks shall have a stainless steel gusset with set screw so that they are adjustable in height. Pot rack shall be furnished with sixteen plated pot hooks and utensil rack shall be furnished with eight hooks. Specifications are based on an Advance Tabco Model #TA228 mid mount unit with Model #SCT-48 pot rack and Model #AUR-48 utensil rack.

27. RANGE, 4 BURNER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Range shall be a heavy duty four open burner natural gas fired unit with standard oven base. The overall dimensions shall be 914 mm wide x 953 mm deep x 1067 mm high, including 152 mm high stainless steel legs with stainless steel adjustable bullet feet. The exterior front, landing ledge and each end shall be stainless steel. The range shall be equipped with a 152 mm high stainless steel stub back. The top shall be equipped with four 8.8 K.W. gas burners with lift-off heads. Each burner shall be equipped with a standing pilot. Range shall be furnished with a 20 mm rear gas connection and a gas pressure regulator. The ends of the front manifold shall have caps and stainless steel covers. Range shall have two lift-off heavy duty cast iron top grates 457 mm wide x 711 mm deep. The grates shall have cast-in bowl to direct the heat upward. Each grate shall include an integrated pilot shield. The control knobs shall be cast metal with polished chrome finish. The oven base shall have a porcelain interior and two oven racks. Oven shall have a 11.7 K.W. gas burner with standing pilot. The range shall be furnished with all standard equipment and shall otherwise be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. The specifications are based on Imperial Range Model #IHR-4.

28. BRAISING PAN, 150 L.:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Braising pan shall be an open leg, natural gas heated, manual tilting unit measuring overall 1299 mm wide x 1042 mm deep x 991 mm high. The rim of the pan shall be 889 mm above the floor. Braising pan body shall be 2.8 mm thick type 304 stainless steel, solid one piece welded construction with interior dimensions of 928 mm wide x 731 mm front to back x 241 mm deep. Braising pan shall have a 150 liter capacity. Interior of pan shall have a bead blasted finish. The cooking surface shall have a 16 mm thick steel clad bottom with a 1.6 mm stainless steel plate. Braising pan shall have a forced air burner system with two power settings rated at 46.9 K.W. and 58.6 K.W., electronic spark ignition and a gas pressure regulator. Unit shall be wired 120-60-1 phase with cord and plug. Unit shall have an adjustable electronic thermostat with settings from 38° C. to 232° C. Braising pan shall have splash proof controls. Braising pan shall have a manual tilt mechanism with a crank handle on the right side. Unit shall be able to be tilted up to 10° without the power being turned off. Braising pan shall have a spring assisted cover with vent, gallon/liter markings on the interior of the pan and a 50 mm tangent draw-off valve at the left front corner. Braising pan shall be mounted on a stainless steel open tube base with stainless steel adjustable feet. Braising pans shall be furnished with all standard equipment and shall otherwise be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. Specifications are based on a Cleveland Model #SGL-40T1 braising pan.

29. REFRIGERATOR, RAPID THAW:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Thaw refrigerator shall be two section reach-in unit with 1.46 m3 capacity, constructed by the same manufacturer as all other reach-in refrigerators and freezers on the project. Thaw refrigerator shall be constructed of stainless steel on the front, doors, sides, and interior. The refrigerator shall measure overall 1473 mm wide x 864 mm deep x 2115 mm high including 152 mm high stainless steel legs with adjustable feet. Refrigerator shall have half height doors hinged on the left as shown on the plan with self-closing, gravity action, cam-lift hinges. The doors shall have a 120° stay open feature. The doors shall have a removable vinyl magnetic gasket and the door frame shall have anti-condensate heaters. The horizontal door handles shall be mounted over a recess in each door. Each door shall be equipped with a cylinder lock and key. The door hinges shall include a switch to automatically activate the interior incandescent lighting. The refrigerator cabinet and doors shall have non CFC foamed-in place polyurethane insulation. The interior shall be equipped with a total of ten chrome plated wire shelves. Thaw refrigerator shall have an exterior solar digital thermometer.

The refrigeration system shall be a top mounted self-contained unit consisting of a 0.37 K.W. condensing unit. The refrigerant shall be R134a. Refrigerant shall be controlled by a thermostatic expansion valve. Thaw refrigerator shall be wired 120/208-60-1 phase and equipped with an electrical cord and NEMA #L14-20P plug.

Thaw refrigerator shall operate as a normal refrigerator until the internal temperature falls lower than 0° C. The refrigeration system will then automatically shut off and auxiliary heaters and fans will come on. Fans will continue to operate and the heaters shall cycle on and off to maintain 4° to 7° C. When the temperature rises above 7° C., the heaters and fans will turn off and the refrigeration system will start up and resume operation as a refrigerator.

Thaw refrigerator shall be furnished with a one year refrigeration service policy on a local level. Thaw refrigerator shall be equipped with all standard equipment and shall otherwise be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. The specifications are based on Traulsen Model #RHT232WUTET-HHS.

30. FLOOR TROUGHS WITH GRATES:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Floor troughs with grates shall be 762 mm long x 762 mm wide x 152 mm deep and shall be located as shown on plan. Troughs shall be in accordance with Detail #13/K06 on the drawings. Troughs shall be constructed of 2.0 mm, type 304, 18-8 stainless steel polished to a #4 finish. Each trough shall have coved corners and all joints and seams shall be integrally welded, ground and polished. Troughs shall have an integral flange around the perimeter and an integral anti-spill ledge to support the grate at the front and rear. Troughs shall be set into the floor with the flange and grate flush with the surrounding floor level. Troughs shall have a 76 mm waste connection and shall be complete with an integral stainless steel sump drain with removable

stainless steel sediment basket. Each floor trough shall be furnished with two equal length sections of removable stainless steel subway type grate. Each grate shall have 5 mm x 25 mm bearing bars running from front to rear to reduce splash. Specifications are based on IMC/Teddy Model #ASFT drain troughs with #SG grates.

31. FREEZER, REACH-IN:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Freezer shall be a single section reach-in unit with 0.69 m3 capacity, constructed by the same manufacturer as all other reach-in refrigerators and freezers on the project. Freezer shall be constructed of stainless steel on the front, doors, sides, and interior. The freezer shall measure overall 759 mm wide x 864 mm deep x 2115 mm high including 152 mm high stainless steel legs with adjustable feet. Freezer shall have half height doors hinged on the left as shown on the plan with self-closing, gravity action, cam-lift hinges. The doors shall have a 120° stay open feature. The doors shall have a removable vinyl magnetic gasket and the door frame shall have anti-condensate heaters. The horizontal door handles shall be mounted over a recess in each door. Each door shall be equipped with a cylinder lock and key. The door hinges shall include a switch to automatically activate the interior incandescent lighting. The freezer cabinet and doors shall have non CFC foamed-in place polyurethane insulation. The interior shall be equipped with a total of five chrome plated wire shelves.

The refrigeration system shall be a top mounted self-contained unit consisting of a 0.37 K.W. condensing unit wired 120-60-1 phase. The refrigerant shall be R404a. Refrigerant shall be controlled by a thermostatic expansion valve. The freezer shall be equipped with an electrical cord and plug. The freezer controls shall feature 3 digit LED display, temperature monitoring, internal time clock, 72 hour data storage and display capability of Fahrenheit or Centigrade temperatures. The control shall have visual and audible alarm warnings for hi/lo cabinet temperature, evaporator coil sensor failure, clogged filter-clean condenser, discharge line sensor failure, power supply interruption and door open cycles and times. The freezer shall be furnished with a one year refrigeration service policy on a local level. The freezer shall be equipped with all standard equipment and shall otherwise be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. The specifications are based on Traulsen Model #RLT132WUT-HHS.

32. CONVECTION OVENS:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Convection ovens shall each be a double deck natural gas fired baking and roasting oven. The overall dimensions shall be 972 mm wide x 1115 mm deep x 1794 mm high, including a set of 152 mm high stainless steel legs with adjustable stainless steel feet. Interior of each oven shall be 737 mm wide x 718 mm deep x 508 mm high and shall accept standard 457 mm x 660 mm full size sheet pans in left-to right or front to back positions. Each oven shall be constructed with an angle iron frame. Exterior front, top, and each side shall be #3 finish stainless steel. Each oven shall be furnished with a stainless steel louvered back panel covering the upper and lower decks. Interior of each deck shall

have a 1.9 mm thick double sided porcelainized compartment liner. Combustion chamber shall be aluminized steel. The combining of superheated air and oven temperature air shall be accomplished by means of a double inlet blower wheel located behind the oven compartment baffle prior to entering the baking chamber. The oven shall be insulated with high temperature mineral fiber sheets with 25 mm thickness on the top, back and sides and 13 mm thickness on the bottom. A single handle mounted on left hand door shall operate both doors simultaneously to the side with a 140 degree total opening angle. Doors shall have dual pane thermal glass windows encased in stainless steel door frames and shall be independently mounted on 6 mm x 25 mm steel support arms. The door operating mechanism shall be furnished with double oil impregnated bronze bushings for each door. The interior of each oven shall be fitted with removable chrome plated rack supports with a capacity of eleven racks on 41 mm spacing. Each oven deck shall be furnished with five chrome plated wire racks.

Temperature shall be controlled by means of an infinitely variable solid state thermostat controlling gas by means of a solenoid valve. The direct ignition of the main burner shall be by means of an electronic silicone carbide igniter in conjunction with safety thermal delay relay. A standing pilot ignition shall not be acceptable. Each deck shall have two removable dual tube burners with a rated total input of 17.6 K.W. Each oven deck shall be provided with a gas pressure regulator and manual front accessible gas shut-off valve. Each deck shall be provided with a 0.25 K.W. two speed blower motor wired 120-60-1 phase with automatic thermal overload protection and electrical cord and plug. The interior of each oven shall be fitted with two 50 watt commercial bake oven lamps. Oven shall be AGA design certified, NSF listed and CGA approved.

Each oven compartment shall be equipped with a solid state digital control panel with digital display, solid state timer, two speed fan, cook and hold feature, fan delay and fan pulse feature. Control panel shall also have an infinitely variable solid state thermostat with a 93° to 260° C. range. All controls shall be contained in a channel mounted drawer that pulls out for servicing or adjustment from the front of the oven and provides a 100% electrical disconnect when it is pulled out. Each oven deck shall have a selector switch for cool-down mode, oven shut off, high speed cook position and low speed cook position. Each deck shall also have a light switch and a door interlock switch to shut off blower when doors are open. Convection ovens shall be equipped with all standard equipment and shall otherwise be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. Specifications are based on Blodgett Model #DFG-200 double deck ovens.

- 33. CAN OPENERS:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
- 34. NOT USED
- 35. MIXING MACHINE, 19 L.:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

36. KETTLE, 100 L.:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Kettle shall be a natural gas fired, 2/3 steam jacketed, manual tilting kettle with a capacity of 100 liters. Kettle shall measure overall 1067 mm wide x 940 mm deep x 981 mm high to top of rim. Kettle shall have type 304 stainless steel interior and exterior and shall be mounted on four stainless steel legs with adjustable flanged feet. Kettle shall have a spring assisted stainless steel dome shaped cover hinged on the left, with drop type handle and insulated knob. Kettle shall have a splash proof stainless steel control panel on the right with temperature control, on-off switch and LED indicators for heat cycle and low water warning. Tilt mechanism shall have roller bearings and case hardened self-locking worm and segment gear. Steam jacket shall have a 345 Kpa pressure rating with safety valve and pressure gauge and shall be permanently filled with treated distilled water. Interior of kettle shall have etched graduation marks at 5 gallon intervals. Kettle shall be furnished with a 50 mm tangent draw-off valve.

Kettle shall have a gas heating system with 26.4 K.W. input, electronic spark ignition and a gas pressure regulator. Kettle shall have an operating temperature range of 63° C. to 127° C. with a temperature variance of less than 1° C. Kettle shall be wired 120-60-1 phase and furnished with a cord and plug. Kettle shall be NSF listed and AGA design certified. Specifications are based on a Cleveland Model #KGL-25-T.

37. NOT USED

38. KETTLES (TWO) W/ STAND:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Two 23 liter tilting kettles shall be mounted on a stainless steel modular base with a natural gas fired steam generator. Kettles and stand shall measure overall 900 mm x 940 mm x 1575 mm high. Kettles shall be all welded type 304 stainless steel with a double wall steam jacket around the lower 2/3 of the kettle. Kettles shall tilt forward 90° to completely empty and then return to a vertical position. Each kettle shall be furnished with a lift-off cover.

Cabinet base shall have a stainless steel base frame with stainless steel top, sides, front and rear flue riser. The back side of the flue riser shall also have a stainless steel panel. Base shall be mounted on 152 mm stainless steel legs with adjustable flanged feet. Top of base shall have a recessed drain pan in front of the two kettles with a drain and removable grate. Top shall have a hot and cold water swing spout faucet to fill both kettles.

The cabinet base shall have a steam generator with a gas input of 58.6 K.W. Steam generator controls shall be wired 120-60-1 phase. Steam generator shall have solid state water level controls, low water safety cut-off, pressure limit controls with 103 Kpa safety valve, electronic spark ignition, gas pressure regulator, automatic water refill on start-up and factory installed secondary low water cut-off. Steam lines between generator and kettles and all steam line

accessories shall be completely pre-piped on the interior of the base. Specifications are based on a Cleveland Model #36-GM-K66-200.

39. EXHAUST HOOD:

Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Exhaust hood shall be a high velocity water wash ventilator constructed in compliance with NFPA #96, BOCA, ICBO (Uniform Mechanical Code), SSBC and ACGIH (American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists). The exhaust hood shall be U.L. listed and NSF approved. Exhaust hood shall be constructed and installed in accordance with Detail #1/K06 on the drawings. Exhaust hood shall be constructed in the size, shape, and arrangement shown on drawing and equipment schedule, measuring overall approximately 5486 mm long x 3823 mm wide x 610 mm high. Exhaust hood shall be installed with the bottom edge at 2000 mm above the floor. Exhaust hood shall consist of four 2743 mm long x 1753 mm hood sections mounted back to back with a 317 mm wide spacer between. Spacer shall be constructed of 1.3 mm stainless steel and shall extend between the rear edges of the hood sections at the top and bottom. Hood shall be centered above the 1420 mm high wall as shown on plan. Rear of hood sections shall abut the full height portions of the wall at each end as shown on plan. Exhaust hood shall be complete with high velocity grease extractor, plenum fire-dampers, duct collars, make-up air plenum, hanger brackets, auto wash control panel, piping, and nozzles. All four sections of hood shall be pre-wired and pre-plumbed to individual connection points located as shown on Sheet #K05. Chrome plated drain lines shall be extended by Division 15 from the drain outlet on each section down and over into the floor sinks below as shown on plan.

The entire exhaust hood shall be constructed of 1.3 mm type #304 stainless steel with a #4 finish. All external seams and joints shall be welded liquid tight with all exposed welds ground smooth and polished back to original finish. Exhaust hood shall be furnished with all necessary hanger rods and shall be suspended from building structure above. Hood shall be supplied with stainless steel closure channels on front and both ends as required to close the gap between the top of the exhaust hood and the finished ceiling.

Hood shall be fitted with a full length high velocity low volume grease extractor chamber with four pass design. Horizontal baffles shall extract and retain grease out of air stream prior to wash down. Full length baffle shall be hinged for easy access to piping, nozzles, and entire extraction chamber. Each hood section shall have a 254 mm x 457 mm duct collar, exhausting 1062 L/s each at 0.324 Kpa static pressure at duct collar.

Hood shall have stainless steel U.L. Listed spring loaded electrically activated manually resettable fire dampers controlled by electric thermostats with 182° C. fusible link back up. Both dampers and thermostats shall be mounted at duct collars and easily accessible. Should power fail, damper shall remain open to allow continued cooking and shall close only in the event of fire.

Hood shall have an integral insulated tempered make-up air supply system on the front face, with duct collars, fire dampers, plenums, air diffuser baffles and perforated discharge panels. This supply air

chamber shall have stainless steel perforated panels on external face of hood for low velocity discharge of air into kitchen. Perforated panels shall be hinged. Each hood section shall have a 254 mm x 762 mm duct collar, supplying 850 L/s each at 0.062 Kpa static pressure at duct collar.

Exhaust hood shall have a 1067 mm x 1524 mm x 178 mm deep wash control panel with auto wash system, which when activated will automatically wash down entire extraction chamber and plenum with 60° C. water and detergent. Water spray system shall also provide internal plenum and duct collar protection when activated by thermostat. Wash control panel shall have a flange on all sides and shall be flush mounted in the opening in the wall. All conduit and piping shall be concealed in the wall. Wash control panel shall include a reduced pressure principle back flow preventer. Wash control panel shall be in accordance with Detail #5/K06 on the drawings.

Exhaust hood shall be fitted with U.L. Listed pre-wired recessed fluorescent light fixtures extending the full length of each hood section. All light fixtures shall be wired in a concealed manner to a junction box on top of the hood for connection to the light switch mounted in the wash control panel. This hood shall otherwise be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. All exhaust hoods throughout the project shall be by the same manufacturer. Specifications are based on an Avtec Model #AWDP exhaust hood.

40. NOT USED

41. FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

The exhaust hood, Item #39, shall be furnished with a liquid agent fire suppression system with a stainless steel cabinet mounted on the wall near the ceiling as shown on plan. No conduit or piping shall be exposed to view. The fire suppression system shall be a U.L. Listed liquid agent, cartridge operated, regulated pressure system with a fixed nozzle agent distribution network. The system shall be capable of automatic detection and actuation with local or remote manual actuation. Fire suppression system shall be provided with a remote manual pull station recessed in the wall near the receiving door as shown on plan. Remote pull station shall be in accordance with Detail #17/K06 on the drawings. The fire suppression system shall be factory piped and complete with all necessary duct, plenum and surface protection nozzles as required by Code. The system shall be a multiple system with capacity properly sized for the nozzles required. The extinguishing agent shall be a potassium carbonate, potassium acetate-based formulation designed for flame knock down and securement of grease related fires. The regulated release mechanism shall be a spring loaded mechanical/pneumatic type with a nitrogen cartridge for providing the expellant gas supply to the liquid agent tanks. The regulated release mechanism shall contain a factory installed regulator set at 690 kPa. The mechanism shall have a visual indicator of the cocked or fired position without having to open the enclosure. The fire suppression system shall have an automatic fusible link detection system. The fire suppression system shall also have a microswitch to allow the shut-off of all gas and electricity for the

items below the exhaust hood. Shut-off devices shall be furnished and installed under Divisions 15 and 16 of the specifications. Piping shall be concealed as much as possible. All exposed piping for the fire suppression system shall be chrome plated or chrome sleeved. The fire suppression system shall be installed in accordance with the Underwriter's Laboratories Listing, NFPA 96 and NFPA 17A and shall conform to all local authorities having jurisdiction over this fire suppression system. Upon completion of the installation of the fire suppression system, a qualified fire suppression installer shall inspect the system and certify in writing that this system meets all applicable Codes. Specifications are based on an Ansul Model #R-102 system.

42. FRYERS W/ FILTER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Fryers with filter shall consist of two fryers joined together in a battery with a filter system mounted below one of the fryers. All fryers throughout the project shall be by the same manufacturer. Unit shall measure overall 781 mm wide x 737 mm front to back x 1181 mm high. Each fryer shall have a capacity of 17.3 kg of oil and shall have the capability of cooking up to 40.9 kg of frozen french fries or 34.1 kg of chicken per hour. Each fryer shall have a stainless steel fryer vessel, heat transfer tubes, splash deck, splash back and flue deflector installed in a cabinet base. Fry vessel shall have seamless corners and shall be drawn from 1.6 mm stainless steel with three 1.3 mm stainless steel heat transfer tubes. Fryer vessel and heat transfer tubes shall be polished to a #7 mirror finish. Splash deck shall be constructed of 1.3 mm stainless steel and shall slope toward the fry vessel. It shall have 102 mm high vertical sides to prevent boil-over. Cabinet shall be constructed of 1.3 mm stainless steel on sides and rear with 0.8 mm stainless steel door, 0.8 mm stainless steel control panel and 1.3 mm stainless steel front edge.

Each fryer shall be natural gas fired with an input of 38.1 K.W. Each fryer shall include a melt cycle for solid shortening and electric spark ignition. Each fryer shall have indicator lights and two digital solid state timers. Fryers shall have a thermostat with stainless steel bulb, accurate to 1° C. and adjustable from 120° to 190° C. Each fryer shall have a manually resettable high limit control with stainless steel bulb and a safety test switch on the control panel. Fryers shall have a mercury vapor type 100% safety shut-off with dual combination control gas valve. Fryers shall be wired 120-60-1 phase and shall be furnished with an electrical cord and plug.

Each fryer shall be furnished with one pair chrome plated four mesh baskets, chrome plated grid screen over heat transfer tubes, drain clean out rod and sample of cleaning powder.

Mounted in the base of one of the fryers shall be a built-in filter system with a capacity of 22.7 kg of oil. Filter shall be a closed system requiring no direct contact with the shortening and shall filter each fryer in six minutes. Filter shall have a 0.25 K.W. pump with a capacity of 0.32 L/s. Filter shall have a safety switch to provide 100% fryer shut-off when the drain valve is opened. Each fryer shall have a 25 mm rear drain opening with front release and a 41 mm drain line with 6% slope to the filter drawer. Each fryer shall also

have a return valve with a closed pipe return system. Return valve shall be located above the drain line and must be opened before the drain valve can be opened. Filter shall have a stainless steel filter drawer and crumb basket, a screen, hold down ring and spring loaded "T" arms for the filter paper and filter media. Filter system shall be furnished with one carton of 60 individual packages of filtering compound and one package of 60 paper filters.

Fryers and filter shall be secured together in one battery with a one piece continuous front ledge and connecting strip between the units. Fryers and filter shall be mounted on one set of casters with polyurethane tired wheels and brakes on the front casters. The gas connections on the two fryers shall be manifold to one connection point. Specifications are based on Keating Model #14TS fryers and Model #SE14 filter.

Furnished with the pair of fryers shall be one flexible gas connector assembly. Connector shall have a 25 mm x 1220 mm long hydroformed corrugated stainless steel hose with inline braiding and covered with a yellow plastic cover in accordance with ASME standards. The flexible gas connector shall be ANSI Z21.69 design certified. The flexible hose shall be equipped with two swivel connector fittings, a quick disconnect and a 360 degree rotatable hex nut connector fitting. The flexible connector shall be furnished with a coiled restraining device with installation hardware. The flexible connector, fittings and the restraining device shall be equipped with the manufacturer's standard equipment and shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. Specifications are based on T&S Model #HG4E48SK.

43. FRYERS:

Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

This item shall consist of two fryers joined together in a battery which shall be connected to the filter station with food warmer, Item #44. All fryers throughout the project shall be by the same manufacturer. The battery of two fryers shall measure overall 781 mm wide x 737 mm front to back x 1181 mm high. Each fryer shall have a capacity of 17.3 kg of oil and shall have the capability of cooking up to 40.9 kg of frozen french fries or 34.1 kg of chicken per hour. Each fryer shall have a stainless steel fryer vessel, heat transfer tubes, splash deck, splash back and flue deflector installed in a cabinet base. Fry vessel shall have seamless corners and shall be drawn from 1.6 mm stainless steel with three 1.3 mm stainless steel heat transfer tubes. Fryer vessel and heat transfer tubes shall be polished to a #7 mirror finish. Splash deck shall be constructed of 1.3 mm stainless steel and shall slope toward the fry vessel. It shall have 102 mm high vertical sides to prevent boil-over. Cabinet shall be constructed of 1.3 mm stainless steel on sides and rear with 0.8 mm stainless steel door, 0.8 mm stainless steel control panel and 1.3 mm stainless steel front edge.

Each fryer shall be natural gas fired with an input of 38.1 K.W. Each fryer shall include a melt cycle for solid shortening and electric spark ignition. Each fryer shall have indicator lights and two digital solid state timers. Fryers shall have a thermostat with stainless steel bulb, accurate to 1° C. and adjustable from 120° to 190° C. Each fryer shall have a manually resettable high limit control with

stainless steel bulb and a safety test switch on the control panel. Fryers shall have a mercury vapor type 100% safety shut-off with dual combination control gas valve. Fryers shall be wired 120-60-1 phase and shall be furnished with an electrical cord and plug.

Each fryer shall be furnished with one pair chrome plated four mesh baskets, chrome plated grid screen over heat transfer tubes, drain clean out rod and sample of cleaning powder. Each fryer shall have oil drain openings, return openings and all other provisions required to allow connection to the filter station with food warmer, Item #44.

Fryers shall be secured together in one battery with a one piece continuous front ledge and connecting strip between the units. Fryers shall be mounted on one set of casters with polyurethane tired wheels and brakes on the front casters. The gas connections on the two fryers shall be manifold to one connection point. Specifications are based on Keating Model #14TS fryers.

Furnished with the pair of fryers shall be one flexible gas connector assembly. Connector shall have a 25 mm x 1220 mm long hydroformed corrugated stainless steel hose with inline braiding and covered with a yellow plastic cover in accordance with ASME standards. The flexible gas connector shall be ANSI Z21.69 design certified. The flexible hose shall be equipped with two swivel connector fittings, a quick disconnect and a 360 degree rotatable hex nut connector fitting. The flexible connector shall be furnished with a coiled restraining device with installation hardware. The flexible connector, fittings and the restraining device shall be equipped with the manufacturer's standard equipment and shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. Specifications are based on T&S Model #HG4E48SK.

44. FILTER STATION W/ FOOD WARMER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Filter station shall be a central filter system by the same manufacturer as Item #43. Filter station shall have a capacity of 22.7 kg of oil. Filter shall be a closed system requiring no direct contact with the shortening and shall filter each fryer in six minutes. Filter shall have a 0.25 K.W. pump with a capacity of 0.32 L/s. Filter shall have a stainless steel cabinet and door to match the fryers and the top of filter shall have a flat top. Filter shall have a safety switch to provide 100% fryer shut-off when the drain valve is opened. Each fryer shall have a 32 mm rear drain opening with front release and a 50 mm drain line with 6% slope to the filter drawer. Each fryer shall also have a return valve with a closed pipe return system. Return valve shall be located above the drain line and must be opened before the drain valve can be opened. Base of filter shall have a stainless steel filter drawer and crumb basket, a screen, hold down ring and spring loaded "T" arms for the filter paper and filter media. Filter system shall be furnished with one carton of 60 individual packages of filtering compound and one package of 60 paper filters.

Mounted to the backsplash over the filter station shall be a food warmer. Warmer shall have two 250 watt infrared bulbs, heavy duty chrome shades, bulb protectors, ceramic sockets and an 1829 mm long electrical cord and plug. Warmer shall be adjustable in height from 584 mm to 711 mm.

Fryers and filter shall be secured together in one battery with a one piece continuous front ledge and connecting strips between each unit. Fryers and filter shall be mounted on one set of casters with polyurethane tired wheels and brakes on the front casters. Specifications are based on Keating Model #SE14CF filter and Model #2 LCF food warmer.

45. POT FILLER AND SPRAY HOSE UNIT:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Pot filler and spray hose unit shall be a wall mounted unit with mixing faucet and spray hoses, one equipped with a pot filler and the other equipped with a spray valve. The unit shall be mounted to the wall at 1200 mm A.F.F. The wall mounted faucet shall be chrome plated brass with 15mm inlets on 203 mm centers. The faucet shall have ceramic cartridges, built-in check valves and lever handles. Faucet shall have a short riser connected to a tee swivel equipped with two in-line continuous pressure type backflow preventers. Each side of the tee shall be connected to a 3650 mm long hose with stainless steel sheath, an insulated handle, and valve. One hose shall be equipped with a self closing spray valve and the other shall be equipped with a automatic shut-off valve and hook nozzle. Unit shall also be equipped with two chrome plated wall hooks. The pot filler and spray hose unit shall be furnished with all standard equipment and shall otherwise be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. Specifications are based on a T&S Model #B-2331-Cerama.

46. TABLE, BAKERS:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

47. STEAMER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Steamer shall be a two compartment pressureless steamer mounted on a cabinet base with two natural gas fired steam generators. Steamer shall measure overall 610 mm x 887 mm x 1751 mm high. Steamer shall have two cooking compartments and a storage compartment below. Front, sides and top of steamer shall be stainless steel. Steamer base shall be mounted on 152 mm stainless steel legs with adjustable flanged feet. Steamer cavities, compartment doors and steam generator shall be 14 gauge type 304 stainless steel. Each cooking compartment shall have a two piece free floating door with a stainless steel slam latch mechanism, hinged on the left. Steam input shall shut-off automatically when the door is opened. Each cooking cavity and the storage compartment below shall each hold three 305 mm x 508 mm x 64 mm standard steam table insert pans. Each cooking cavity shall have brass steam jets to circulate steam. The interior shall be of coved corner construction with the bottom scored. The interior bottom shall be pitched to a drain in the rear of the compartment. The interior shall have removable stainless steel pan slide racks.

Steamer compartment controls shall be on the right side. Steamer compartment controls and generator controls shall be wired 120-60-1 phase. Each compartment shall have a 60 minute mechanical timer with manual bypass for continuous steaming and a ready light. Each compartment shall have a steam standby mode so that unit can start

cooking instantly. Each compartment shall have a warning light to indicate need to delime steam generator and an access port to add the deliming chemicals.

Unit shall have twin independent natural gas heated steam generators to provide atmospheric steam to the cavities. Each generator shall have 75% efficient power burners rated at 10.3 K.W. Each generator shall have gas valve, power on-off control levers, and a remote probe type water level control. Each generator shall have a manual 1/2" ball type drain valve that controls main power on-off and automatically fills the generator. Each generator shall have front access controls with a pull-out drawer for ease of service. Generators shall automatically blow down when the power switch is turned off. Steamer shall be NSF listed and AGA design certified. Specifications are based on a Cleveland Model #24-CGA-6 steamer.

48. HAND SINKS:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Hand sinks shall each have one piece deep drawn heavy gauge stainless steel construction with all vertical and horizontal corners coved. Hand sinks shall measure overall 438 mm long x 387 mm wide with a bowl size of 356 mm x 254 mm x 127 mm deep. Hand sinks shall have an integral 197 mm high backsplash with a 50 mm turn back on a 45° angle. The hand sinks shall be furnished with a stainless steel skirt on the front and both sides. Hand sinks shall be installed with the front rim at 864 mm above the finished floor.

Each hand sink shall be furnished with a stainless steel paper towel dispenser designed to dispense "C" fold paper towels. Paper towel dispenser shall be mounted to the sink backsplash and shall measure 438 mm long x 102 mm wide x 498 mm high. Mounted to the front of the towel dispenser at the left end shall be a soap dispenser.

Hand sinks shall have two openings in the backsplash at 4" on center. Mounted to the backsplash shall be a standard faucet with wrist action handles and a swivel goose neck spout with aerator. Each sink shall be equipped with a 38 mm stainless steel basket drain, a lever operated drain with built-in overflow with plastic overflow tube and spring clips. Specifications are based on Advance Tabco Model #75-PS-85 sinks.

49. INGREDIENT BINS, MOBILE:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

50. NOT USED

51. POT & PAN SINK:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Pot and pan sink shall be the size, "L" shape and arrangement shown on drawing, measuring overall approximately 4572 mm long on one leg x 3261 mm long on the other leg x 864 mm wide x 864 mm high to working level. Pot and pan sink shall be constructed of 1.9 mm type 304 stainless steel throughout. All free edges of top shall be terminated in a 38 mm high x 38 mm wide square channel rim. The edges of top abutting the walls shall be formed up into a 203 mm high x 51 mm thick

backsplash with top edge mitered on a 45 degree angle and then extended up an additional 38 mm high, tight against the wall and sealed.

Right end of pot and pan sink shall have a 505 mm wide soiled drain board. Next to that shall be a disposer scrapper compartment 457 mm wide x 730 mm front to back x 137 mm deep. Welded integrally into the center of the disposer scrapper compartment shall be a 170 mm diameter collar adapter to accommodate a disposer specified under Item #15. Sink shall have a disposer water inlet on the right side near the front and on the left side near the rear. Mounted to the backsplash behind the disposer scrapper compartment shall be a pre-rinse faucet specified under Item #52. The area to the left of the disposer scrapper shall have a 305 mm long flat drain board. The pump and control panel for the wash sink compartment shall be mounted below the flat drain board. Disposer control panel shall be mounted to the wall above the flat drain board as specified under Item #15.

To the left of the flat drain board shall be a recirculating wash sink section, 1219 mm wide x 730 mm front to back x 483 mm deep. Wash sink shall have a full length self-draining wash manifold with water jets 152 mm on center on the rear which shall be flush with the face of the sink. Wash sink shall have a full length water intake on the rear with a perforated cover. Sink shall have a heavy duty stainless steel centrifugal pump and 1.5 K.W. continuous duty motor at the right end below the flat drain board. Pump shall deliver 2.2 to 2.5 liters per second through each wash jet. Control panel shall also be located below the flat drain board. Control panel shall have flat touch panel and 24 volt operator controls. Wash sink shall have a 7.0 K.W. heater with a temperature sensor to activate heat when required to maintain optimal temperature. Wash sink shall also have a high level sensor to make sure sink has enough water to operate properly and a low level sensor to make sure that the sink is fully drained when empty. Control panel shall include a timed wash cycle. Furnished with the wash sink shall be a stainless steel utensil basket to hang on either side of the wash compartment. The motor, heater and controls shall all be wired 208-60-3 phase.

To the left of the wash sink shall be a rinse sink and then a sanitizing sink. Each sink shall be 762 mm wide x 730 mm front to back x 356 mm deep. All three sinks shall be fitted with 38 mm rear exit rotary ball valves with twist handles. Drain fittings shall be cast bronze with stainless steel on surfaces that contact the water. Each drain shall have a stainless steel strainer with tamper proof screw. A 1.9 mm stainless steel tab shall be stud bolted to the bottom of each sink to support the drain handle. The bottom of the sanitizing compartment shall have two openings in the bottom as shown on plan to accommodate a sink heater specified under Item #54. Sanitizing compartment shall be furnished with a stainless steel wire basket the full size of the compartment.

Mounted to the back splash and centered over the sink partitions shall be two faucets with an exposed body and concealed supply connections at the back of the sink. Supply connections shall have 90 degree street ell inlets to fit within the depth of the backsplash. Each faucet shall have 19 mm NPT hot and cold inlets on 203 mm centers. Faucets shall have a 305 mm swing spouts without aerators. All faucets

shall be by the same manufacturer throughout the project. Specification is based on a T&S Model #B-0290 faucet.

Mounted to the back splash above the sanitizing compartment shall be a single faucet with 98 mm fixed spout. Faucet inlet shall be connected from the outlet of the booster heater, Item #53. Faucet shall have a heat resistant handle to withstand 82° C. water temperature. Specifications are based on a T&S Brass & Bronze Works Model #B-0700 faucet with Model #001147-45 handle with red index button. Mounted to the back splash shall be a plaque for 82° C. hot water that reads, "DANGER, EXTREME HOT WATER".

The left leg of the table shall have a drainboard extending from wall to wall. A portion of the base shall be open to the floor to accommodate the booster heater, Item #53. The remainder of the base from the booster heater to the left end of the table shall have a stainless steel undershelf. Top shall be mounted to a stainless steel open tube base, open to the floor with no rail bracing on the working side. Legs not connected to rails in two directions shall have stainless steel flanged feet secured and sealed to the floor. Specifications for the pot and pan sink are based on a Power Soak customized institutional line system with a Model #PS-200 control panel.

52. PRE-RINSE SPRAY:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Pre-rinse sprays shall be mounted to the back splash above the disposer bowl on Item #14 and the disposer trough on Item #51. Each shall be a backsplash mounted pre-rinse faucet complete with wall bracket. Faucet shall have 13 mm NPT female inlets spaced 203 mm on center. Faucet shall have internal check valves and ceramic cartridges. Faucet shall have a 9.5 mm NPT female outlet with a 457 mm long vertical riser. Connected to the riser shall be a hose with a stainless steel sheath, an in-line continuous pressure type back flow preventer, an insulated handle, and a spray valve. Pre-rinse unit shall have a coil spring and a hook to hold the spray valve in position. Faucets shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. Specifications are based on a T&S Brass & Bronze Works Model #B-2278-Cerama with wall bracket.

53. BOOSTER HEATER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Booster heater shall be an electric booster water heater measuring 584 mm wide x 597 mm deep x 800 mm high including legs. Booster heater shall have a 60 liter tank, fiberglass insulation and stainless steel front panel, body and base. Booster heater shall be mounted on stainless steel legs, adjustable in height from 152 mm to 203 mm.

Booster heater shall have 15.0 kilowatt elements wired 208-60-3 phase and shall have the capacity to heat 572 liters per hour of water from 60° to 82° C. Heating elements shall be metal sheathed, controlled by close tolerance immersion thermostats. Booster heater shall be protected with a high temperature limit switch and low water cut-off. Booster heater shall also be furnished with temperature/pressure relief valve, pressure reducing valve, two temperature/pressure

gauges, shock absorber, pilot light and on-off switch. Booster heater shall be furnished with all standard equipment and shall otherwise be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. Specifications are based on Hatco Model #S-15.

54. SINK HEATER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Heater shall be an electric sink heater measuring 232 mm wide x 435 mm deep x 324 mm high. Sink heater shall have a tubular water chamber with heating elements wrapped outside the flow tube so elements do not come in direct contact with the water. Water shall circulate by natural convection. Sink heater shall have a 50 mm diameter inlet and outlet on the top, a front reservoir drain, two clean out caps, drain valve, fiberglass insulation and a stainless steel front panel, body and base. Sink heater shall be mounted to the underside of the sanitizing sink compartment in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Sink heater shall have a 9.0 K.W. element wired 208-60-3 phase and the load shall be balanced on all three phases. Heating element shall be metal sheathed and controlled by an electronic controller. The sink heater shall be protected with a high temperature limit switch and low water cut-off. Sink heater shall have an on-off switch, pilot light, and digital temperature display. Sink heater shall be furnished with all standard equipment and shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. Specifications are based on a Hatco Model #3CS2-9B.

55. CONDENSATE HOOD:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Exhaust hood shall be a factory built wall mounted canopy style condensate ventilator constructed and installed in accordance with Detail #4/K06 on the drawings. Hood shall be an exhaust only, Type II unit designed specifically for removal of moisture laden air in non-grease applications. Exhaust hood shall measure 1219 mm long x 1067 mm front to back x 610 mm high. Exhaust hood shall be constructed in accordance with the latest requirements of NFPA Bulletin #96 and shall be fabricated according to the National Sanitation Foundation Standard #2 and shall bear the NSF seal. The exhaust hood shall be constructed of 1.3 mm type 304 stainless steel with a #4 finish. All exposed welds shall be ground smooth and polished to the original finish of the metal. Internal seams shall be filled with NSF approved non-hardening sealer. Hood shall include a full length removable condensate baffle constructed of 1.3 mm type 304 stainless steel. Baffle shall be pitched to drain into a 64 mm wide full perimeter welded condensate collecting gutter with a 25 mm N.P.T. stainless steel drain fitting at the left rear corner. Drain line shall be extended from the hood to the floor drain below. Welded in the top of hood shall be a 254 mm x 254 mm exhaust duct collar, exhausting 378 L/s at 0.062 Kpa static pressure at duct collar.

Hood shall be furnished with necessary hanger rods and brackets to secure this condensate hood to the building structure above and the wall behind the hood. Hood shall be supplied with stainless steel closure channels as required to close the gap between the top of the exhaust hood and the finished ceiling. All exhaust hoods throughout

the project shall be by the same manufacturer. Specifications are based on an AVTEC wall mount condensate hood.

- 56. CART, STORAGE (POT & PAN):
Government Furnished, Government Installed
- 57. RACK, MIXER ACCESSORIES:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
- 58. NOT USED
- 59. NOT USED
- 60. BREAD DISPENSER:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
- 61. BUTTER DISPENSER:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
- 62. DISPENSERS, BREAD & BUTTER PLATES:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
- 63. COLD PAN, 3 SEC., DROP-IN:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Self contained drop-in refrigerated cold pan shall measure overall 1162 mm long x 667 mm front to back x 610 mm high. The cold pan shall be by the same manufacturer as the other drop-in refrigerated pans and hot food warmers throughout the project. The interior of the pan shall measure 1000 mm long x 562 mm wide x 229 mm deep. The cold pan shall have a 1.3 mm type 304 stainless steel flange with a raised beaded rim around the perimeter with a solid vinyl gasket to form a tight seal. The refrigerated well shall be constructed of 1.3 mm stainless steel of one piece all welded construction. All corners shall be coved on a minimum of 6 mm radius. The interior of the pan shall have perimeter food pan supports recessed 76 mm below the top flange. The cold pan shall accommodate three 305 mm x 508 mm standard steam table insert pans and shall be furnished with removable separator bars. The pan shall have copper refrigeration tubing wrapped around the side walls and firmly soldered in place. The pan shall have high density polystyrene insulation, 25 mm thick on the sides and 51 mm thick on the bottom. The refrigerated pan shall have a 0.8 mm galvanized steel outer liner. The left end of the refrigerated pan shall have a 19 mm diameter stainless steel drain connection. A 19 mm copper drain line shall be extended from the drain connection to the floor drain under Section 15. The refrigerated pan shall be self contained with a 0.19 K.W. compressor wired 120-60-1 phase with a 1829 mm cord and a NEMA #5-15P plug. The refrigerant shall be CFC free. The compressor shall be mounted in a housing secured to the underside of the pan. The refrigerated pan shall be mounted in the counter top and sealed. The cold pan shall be equipped with an on-off switch with pilot light and a digital electronic thermostat/thermometer. Refrigerated pan shall comply with NSF Standard No. 7. The refrigerated pan shall be equipped with all standard equipment and shall otherwise be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. The refrigerated pan shall be furnished with a one year refrigeration service policy on a local

level. Specifications are based on an Atlas Metal Industries, Inc. Model #RM-3.

64. SHELF PROTECTOR, LIGHTED:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Lighted shelf protector shall be a single sided buffet style overshef with fluorescent lights. Shelf protector shall be 1257 mm long x 552 mm front to back x 457 mm high. Shelf protector shall have a clearance of 305 mm above the counter and shall be mounted on 25 mm square stainless steel posts. Posts shall be secured to the counter top with concealed mounting bolts on the underside. Posts shall be sealed to the top. Unit shall have a 292 mm wide full length stainless steel top shelf with integrally welded end caps. Shelf protector shall have 5 mm thick clear plexiglass sneeze guards with stainless steel channel edging. The underside of the top shelf shall have fluorescent lights extending the full length. Lights shall be complete with fluorescent tubes with clear plastic safety shields with end caps. Lights shall be wired 120-60-1 phase and shall have an on-off switch. Shelf protector shall be by the same manufacturer as the drop-in refrigerated pans and hot food warmers throughout the project. Specifications are based on Atlas Metal Industries, Inc. Model #OSC-3 buffet style overshef.

65. CARVING STATION, DROP-IN:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Drop-in carving station shall measure overall 756 mm long x 610 mm front to back x 330 mm high. Carving station shall be by the same manufacturer as the other drop-in refrigerated pans and hot food warmers throughout the project. Carving station shall have one heated well, measuring 648 mm x 505 mm x 152 mm deep. The top flange shall be 1.3 mm stainless steel with a raised beaded edge around the entire perimeter and a solid vinyl gasket to form a tight seal. Well shall have an inner liner of 1.3 mm stainless steel of one piece all welded construction. All corners shall be coved on a minimum of 6 mm radius. The carving station shall have high density polystyrene insulation, 25 mm thick on the sides and 51 mm thick on the bottom. The carving station shall have a 0.8 mm galvanized steel outer liner. Unit shall have a 19 mm drain opening with strainer, brass nipple and valve. Carving station shall be wired 120-60-1 phase and shall have a 1829 mm long cord and NEMA #5-15P plug. Carving station shall have a 1,200 watt heating element and a thermostat control mounted below the unit in a stainless steel control panel. Carving station shall have a perforated adapter plate with a four prong meat holder and ladle opening. Unit shall have a sloped gravy pan below the ladle opening. Adapter plate and gravy pan shall be removable for cleaning. Furnished with the carving station shall be an adjustable bullet heat lamp. Heat lamp shall have a 16 mm diameter stainless steel post extending up approximately 800 mm and out 254 mm. Post shall be adjustable in height. Unit shall include a swivel mount heat lamp with on-off switch, reflector shade and 250 watt white heat lamp. Carving station shall be mounted into the counter top in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and sealed. Specifications are based on an Atlas Metal Industries, Inc. Model #WHGP-2 with heat lamp accessory.

66. HOT FOOD WARMER, 4 WELLS:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Drop-in hot food warmer shall measure overall 1454 mm long x 610 mm wide x 330 mm high. Hot food warmer shall be by the same manufacturer as the other hot food units and refrigerated pans throughout the project. Hot food warmer shall have four individually heated wells, each measuring 305 mm x 508 mm x 152 mm deep. The hot food warmer shall accommodate four 305 mm x 508 mm x 152 mm deep standard steam table insert pans. The top flange shall be 1.3 mm stainless steel with a raised beaded edge around the entire perimeter and a solid vinyl gasket to form a tight seal. The wells shall have an inner liner of 1.3 mm stainless steel with one piece all welded construction. All corners shall be coved on a minimum of 6 mm radius. Hot food warmer shall have 25 mm thick high density fiberglass insulation on all sides and 51 mm thick insulation on the bottom. The outer liner shall be constructed of 0.8 mm galvanized steel. Hot food warmer shall have a drain opening in each well with a drain manifold. Drain line shall be extended forward close to the working side of the counter with a single drain valve on the end closest to the floor drain.

Hot food warmer shall be wired 208-60-1 phase and shall have a 1829 mm long cord and NEMA #L6-30P plug. Each well shall have an 850 watt heating element and an individual thermostat control. Hot food warmer shall be provided with standard controls mounted below the wells in a stainless steel control panel. Hot food warmer shall be mounted into the counter top in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and sealed. Specifications are based on Atlas Metal Industries, Inc. Model #WIH-4-DM-RE.

67. COUNTER PROTECTOR:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Counter protector shall be 1607 mm x 381 mm x 356 mm high. Counter protector shelf shall be mounted on 25 mm square stainless steel posts with the front posts angled back 76 mm at the top. Posts shall be secured to the counter top with concealed mounting bolts on the underside. Posts shall be sealed to the top. Unit shall have a 305 mm wide full length stainless steel top shelf with all edges formed down square. Front of counter protector shall have a glass sneeze guard with stainless steel channel edging. The underside of the top shelf shall have fluorescent lights extending the full length. Lights shall be complete with fluorescent tubes with clear plastic safety shields with end caps. Lights shall be wired 120-60-1 phase and shall have an on-off switch. Counter protector shall be by the same manufacturer as the drop-in refrigerated pans and hot food warmers throughout the project. Specifications are based on Atlas Metal Industries, Inc. Model #PRCL-4 protector case with lights.

68. DISPENSERS, DINNER PLATES:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

69. GRIDDLES:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Griddles shall each be a natural gas fired unit with stainless steel front, sides and rear. Each griddle shall measure overall 1232 mm wide

x 772 mm front to back x 305 mm high to working level. The griddle plates shall be 19 mm thick high carbon steel plate with a trivalent chromium surface applied, having an emissivity rating of .078. Each griddle plate shall measure 1143 mm x 610 mm. Each griddle shall have a 51 mm wide front drain trough and a 76 mm wide trough on the left side. The trough shall have a 102 mm x 38 mm drain opening in the left gutter draining into a stainless steel grease drawer. The grease drawer shall have baffles and a rear handle. Each griddle shall have a 14 gauge stainless steel back splash that is 115 mm high at the rear and tapering down to 15 mm high at the front edges. Each griddle shall have "H" shaped cast iron atmospheric burners spaced every 305 mm. Each burner shall have a manual piezo lighter. Burners shall have a total gas input of 46.9 K.W. Griddles shall have 100% safety shut-off and gas pressure regulators. Each griddle shall be equipped with two thermostats. Each thermostat shall be a close range, hydraulic type, accurate to plus or minus 3o C. from 120o C. to 205o C. Each griddle shall be equipped with a razor scraper, a 102 mm wide spatula, a long handle palmetto brush, a trough scraper, an egg turner and a can of cleanser. Each griddle shall be furnished with all standard equipment and shall otherwise be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. Each griddle shall be mounted on a portable stand specified under Item #70. Specifications are based on Keating Model #48x30 gas griddles.

Furnished with each griddle shall be a flexible gas connector assembly. Connector shall have a 19 mm x 1220 mm long hydroformed corrugated stainless steel hose with inline braiding and covered with a yellow plastic cover in accordance with ASME standards. The flexible gas connector shall be ANSI Z21.69 design certified. The flexible hose shall be equipped with two swivel connector fittings, a quick disconnect and a 360 degree rotatable hex nut connector fitting. The flexible connector shall be furnished with a coiled restraining device with installation hardware. The flexible connector, fittings and the restraining device shall be equipped with the manufacturer's standard equipment and shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. Specifications are based on T&S Model #HG4D48SK.

70. GRIDDLE STANDS:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Griddle stands shall be by the same manufacturer as the griddles, Item #69. Each stand shall measure 1219 mm x 762 mm x 610 mm high. Stands shall have stainless steel legs, reinforced stainless steel undershelf and polyurethane casters with brakes. Top of each stand shall have stainless steel channels which shall be bolted to the underside of the griddles. Specifications are based on Keating griddle stands.

71. EXHAUST HOODS:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Exhaust hoods shall be constructed by the same manufacturer as Item #39. Each hood shall be a high velocity water wash ventilator constructed in compliance with NFPA #96, BOCA, ICBO (Uniform Mechanical Code), SSBC and ACGIH (American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists). Exhaust hoods shall be constructed and installed in accordance with Detail #2/K06 on the drawings. The exhaust hoods shall be U.L. listed and NSF approved. Exhaust hoods

shall be constructed in the size, shape, and arrangement shown on drawing and equipment schedule. Exhaust hood at exhibition cooking counter shall measure overall approximately 1676 mm long x 1676 mm wide x 610 mm high. Exhaust hood at grill counter shall measure overall approximately 2438 mm long x 1676 mm wide x 610 mm high. The exhaust hoods shall be installed with the bottom edge at 2030 mm above the floor. The rear side of each hood shall fit into the soffit of the building which shall be notched out to accommodate it. Exhaust hoods shall be complete with high velocity grease extractors, plenum fire-dampers, duct collars, make-up air plenums, hanger brackets, piping, and nozzles. A chrome plated drain line shall be extended down and over to the floor sink below under Division 15.

Exhaust hoods shall be constructed entirely of 1.3 mm type #304 stainless steel with a #4 finish. All external seams and joints shall be welded liquid tight with all exposed welds ground smooth and polished back to original finish. Exhaust hoods shall be furnished with all necessary hanger rods and shall be suspended from building structure above. Hoods shall be supplied with stainless steel closure channels on all sides as required to close the gap between the top of the exhaust hoods and the finished ceiling and soffit.

Hoods shall have the same extractor chambers, duct collars, fire dampers, thermostats, and make-up air plenums as specified for Item #39. Hoods shall have fluorescent lights as specified for Item #39, extending the full length of each hood. The two hoods shall have one common wash control panel flush mounted in the wall in the location shown on plan. These hoods shall otherwise be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. Specifications are based on Avtec Model #AWWP exhaust hoods.

72. FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Two exhaust hoods, Item #71, shall be furnished with one common liquid agent fire suppression system which shall be mounted on the wall near the ceiling in the location shown on plan. System shall be by the same manufacturer as Item #41. No conduit or piping shall be exposed to view. Fire suppression system shall be a U.L. Listed liquid agent, cartridge operated, regulated pressure system with a fixed nozzle agent distribution network. The system shall be capable of automatic detection and actuation with local or remote manual actuation. Fire suppression system shall be provided with a remote manual pull station recessed in the wall near the receiving door as shown on plan. The fire suppression system shall be factory piped and complete with all necessary duct, plenum and surface protection nozzles as required by Code. The system shall be properly sized for the nozzles required. The extinguishing agent shall be a potassium carbonate, potassium acetate-based formulation designed for flame knock down and securement of grease related fires. The regulated release mechanism shall be a spring loaded mechanical/pneumatic type with a nitrogen cartridge for providing the expellant gas supply to the liquid agent tanks. The regulated release mechanism shall contain a factory installed regulator set at 690 kPa. The mechanism shall have a visual indicator of the cocked or fired position without having to open the enclosure. The fire suppression system shall have an automatic fusible link detection system. The fire suppression system shall also have a

microswitch to allow the shut-off of all gas and electricity for the items below the exhaust hood. Shut-off devices shall be furnished and installed under Divisions 15 and 16 of the specifications. All exposed piping for the fire suppression system shall be chrome plated or chrome sleeved. The fire suppression system shall be installed in accordance with the Underwriter's Laboratories Listing, NFPA 96 and NFPA 17 and shall conform to all local authorities having jurisdiction over this fire suppression system. Upon completion of the installation of the fire suppression system, a qualified fire suppression installer shall inspect the system and certify in writing that the system meets all applicable Codes. Specifications are based on an Ansul Model #R-102 system.

73. HEATED CABINET, REACH-THRU:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Reach-thru heated cabinet shall be a single section pass through unit with 0.69 m3 capacity constructed by the same manufacturer as all other reach-in refrigerators and freezers on the project. Heated cabinet shall measure overall 759 mm wide x 964 mm deep x 2115 mm high including legs. Heated cabinet shall be constructed of stainless steel on the front, rear, doors, sides, and interior. Cabinet shall be mounted on 152 mm high stainless steel legs with adjustable feet. Cabinet shall have half height doors on both sides, hinged as shown on drawing, with self-closing, gravity action, cam-lift hinges. All doors shall have a 120° stay open feature. The doors shall have a removable vinyl magnetic gasket and the door frame shall have anti-condensate heaters. The horizontal door handles shall be mounted over a recess in each door. Each door shall be equipped with a cylinder lock and key. The door hinges shall include a switch to automatically activate the interior incandescent lighting. Cabinet and doors shall have non CFC foamed-in place polyurethane insulation. Interior shall be equipped with 12 pairs of universal slides to hold either one 460 mm x 660 mm pan or two 305 mm x 508 mm pans per slide. Slides shall be stainless steel and shall be adjustable on 25 mm centers.

Heated cabinet shall have 2,000 watt strip heaters sheathed in monel for corrosion resistance. Fans shall be provided to assure even temperature throughout the cabinet. A vent shall be provided in the top of the cabinet for humidity control. Cabinet shall be wired 120/208-60-1 phase with cord and NEMA #L14-20P plug. The controls for heated cabinet shall be on the kitchen side of the unit. The controls shall feature 3 digit LED display, temperature monitoring, internal time clock, 72 hour data storage and display capability of Fahrenheit or Centigrade temperatures. The control shall have visual and audible alarm warnings for hi/lo cabinet temperature, power supply interruption and door open cycles and times. Heated cabinet shall be equipped with all standard equipment and shall otherwise be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. The specifications are based on Traulsen Model #RHF132WP-HHS.

Supplied with the heated cabinet shall be a stainless steel telescope type frame and kick plate to close the opening in the building wall. Frame shall be in accordance with Detail #11/K06 on the drawings. Frame shall be all welded construction of 1.9 mm stainless steel and shall extend up the sides of the pass-thru cabinet and across the top on both sides of the wall. Frame shall be of sufficient width at the

sides and top to completely cover the opening. All outer edges of the flange shall be terminated in a hug edge tight against the wall and sealed. Frame shall be secured to the wall in a concealed manner. A 1.9 mm stainless steel removable kick plate shall be provided on the kitchen side of wall and shall be mounted to the legs of the heated cabinet with spring clips. Frame and kick plate shall be constructed in accordance with Part 2 of these specifications.

74. PASTRY STORAGE CABINET:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

75. DESSERT COUNTER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Dessert counter shall be custom fabricated in the size, shape and arrangement as shown on plan and Detail #10/K06. Counter shall be 1676 mm long x 1118 mm wide x 864 mm high. The customer side of the counter shall have a stainless steel tray slide mounted on top of a building wall. The counter top shall be 813 mm front to back and shall be constructed of 1.9 mm stainless steel with a 38 mm square turn down edge on all sides. The edge of top abutting the tray slide shall overlap the rear edge of the tray slide. The joint between the top and tray slide shall be tight and shall be sealed for the full length. The tray slide shall be 305 mm front to back and shall be constructed of flat 1.9 mm stainless steel with a 38 mm square turn down on the front and both ends. The rear edge shall be formed up under the turn down edge of the top. The tray slide shall be supported by 1.9 mm stainless steel solid type brackets as shown on Detail #10/K06. An opening shall be provided in the counter top for a drop-in cold pan specified under Item #76. Mounted to the top shall be a double deck display stand specified under Item #77.

Base of counter shall be constructed of 1.3 mm stainless steel and shall be enclosed on each end and open on the working side and the rear side against the building wall. The base shall have a 51 mm overhang on the rear and both ends. The exposed ends of the base shall be faced with 19 mm thick particle board with plastic laminate covering on all exposed edges and surfaces in make, grade, color and pattern to be selected by the Interior Designer. The plastic laminate panels shall extend down to within 152 mm of the floor. The end panels shall butt into the rear side of the building wall and shall be sealed. Any exposed vertical corners of the plastic laminate panels shall be protected with a full height stainless steel corner guard secured in a concealed manner and sealed. The working side of the counter shall have a full length 280 mm deep 1.3 mm stainless steel apron just below the top. Recessed in the apron at each end of the counter as indicated on Sheet #K05, shall be two electrical outlet boxes, each equipped with a GFCI duplex receptacle and stainless steel cover plate. Conduit and wiring shall be extended from the receptacles in a concealed manner to a junction box in the base near the electrical rough-in in the wall. The interior of the base shall have a full length 1.6 mm stainless steel undershelf measuring 610 mm front to back. Rear and sides of undershelf shall be formed up 38 mm square and the sides shall be tack welded and sealed to the body. The rear corners of undershelf shall be welded closed. Counter shall be mounted on 152 mm high, 41 mm diameter stainless steel legs with adjustable

stainless steel feet. Dessert counter shall otherwise be constructed in accordance with Section 2 of the specifications.

76. COLD PAN, 4 SEC., DROP-IN:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Self contained drop-in refrigerated cold pan shall be the same as specified for Item #63 except it shall be a four pan unit. Cold pan shall measure overall 1511 mm long x 667 mm front to back x 610 mm high. The interior of the pan shall measure 1349 mm long x 562 mm wide x 229 mm deep. The refrigerated pan shall be self contained with a 0.25 K.W. compressor wired 120-60-1 phase with a 1829 mm cord and a NEMA #5-15P plug. The compressor housing shall be painted gray. Specifications are based on an Atlas Metal Industries, Inc. Model #RM-4.

77. DOUBLE DECK DISPLAY STAND:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Double deck display stand shall be mounted to the top of the dessert counter, Item #75 as shown on the plan. Display stand shall be 1607 mm x 546 mm x 591 mm high. Double deck display stand shall be constructed of 25 mm square stainless steel posts secured to the counter top with concealed mounting bolts on the underside. Posts shall be sealed to the top. Each unit shall have a glass shelf at 356 mm and 591 mm above the counter top. Front of unit, just below each glass shelf, shall have a 152 mm wide glass sneeze guard mounted on stainless steel pivoting brackets. Glass shelves and sneeze guards shall have stainless steel channel edging. The underside of each shelf shall have a row of fluorescent lights extending the full length. Lights shall be complete with fluorescent tubes with clear plastic safety shields with end caps. Lights shall be wired 120-60-1 phase and shall have an on-off switch. Specifications are based on an Atlas Metal Industries, Inc. Model #DDLC-4 double deck display case with lights.

78. REFRIGERATOR, REACH-THRU:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Reach-thru refrigerator shall be a two section pass through unit with 1.54 m3 capacity, constructed by the same manufacturer as all other reach-in refrigerators and freezers on the project. Refrigerator shall be constructed of stainless steel on the front, rear, doors, sides, and interior. The refrigerator shall measure overall 1473 mm wide x 964 mm deep x 2115 mm high including 152 mm high stainless steel legs with adjustable feet. Refrigerator shall have half height doors on front and rear, hinged on the outside ends as shown on plan with self-closing, gravity action, cam-lift hinges. The doors shall have a 120° stay open feature. The doors shall have a removable vinyl magnetic gasket and the door frame shall have anti-condensate heaters. The horizontal door handles shall be mounted over a recess in each door. Each door shall be equipped with a cylinder lock and key. The door hinges shall include a switch to automatically activate the interior incandescent lighting. The refrigerator cabinet and doors shall have non CFC foamed-in place polyurethane insulation. The interior shall be equipped with three chrome plated wire shelves mounted in the lower half of one section behind one set of doors. Interior shall also be equipped with 18 pairs of universal slides to hold either one 460 mm x 660 mm pan or two 305 mm x 508 mm pans per slide. Slides shall be

stainless steel and shall be adjustable on 25 mm centers. Six sets of slides shall be installed behind each remaining set of doors.

The refrigeration system shall be a top mounted self-contained unit consisting of a 0.38 K.W. condensing unit wired 120-60-1 phase. The refrigerant shall be R134a. Refrigerant shall be controlled by a thermostatic expansion valve. The refrigerator shall be equipped with an electrical cord and plug. Refrigerator shall be installed with the controls on the kitchen side of the unit. The refrigerator controls shall feature 3 digit LED display, temperature monitoring, internal time clock, 72 hour data storage and display capability of Fahrenheit or Centigrade temperatures. The control shall have visual and audible alarm warnings for hi/lo cabinet temperature, evaporator coil sensor failure, clogged filter-clean condenser, discharge line sensor failure, power supply interruption and door open cycles and times. The refrigerator shall be furnished with a one year refrigeration service policy on a local level. The refrigerator shall be equipped with all standard equipment and shall otherwise be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. The specifications are based on Traulsen Model #RHT232WPUT-HHS.

Supplied with refrigerator shall be a stainless steel telescope type frame and kick plate the same as specified under Item #73.

- 79. CONVEYOR TOASTERS:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
- 80. SODA DISPENSERS:
Vendor Furnished, Vendor Installed
- 81. BEVERAGE AND CONDIMENT COUNTER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Beverage counter shall be custom fabricated in the size, "L" shape and arrangement as shown on plan and Detail #9/K06. Counter shall be 6789 mm long on one leg and 5499 mm long on the other leg x 1118 mm wide x 864 mm high. The customer side of the counter shall have a stainless steel tray slide mounted to the counter front. The counter top shall be 813 mm front to back and shall be constructed of 1.9 mm stainless steel with a 102 mm high x 25 mm thick backsplash on the rear and left end against the building walls and display refrigerator, Item #120. Top shall have a 38 mm square turn down edge on front and right end. The edge of top abutting the tray slide shall overlap the rear edge of the tray slide. The joint between the top and tray slide shall be tight and shall be sealed for the full length. The tray slide shall be 305 mm front to back and shall be constructed of flat 1.9 mm stainless steel with a 38 mm square turn down on the front and both ends. The rear edge shall be formed up under the turn down edge of the top. The tray slide shall be supported by 1.9 mm stainless steel solid type brackets as shown on Detail #9/K06.

Integrally welded in the top in locations and lengths shown on plan shall be three drip troughs measuring 130 mm wide x 50 mm deep. Each trough shall be scored and pitched to a 25 mm diameter chrome plated brass drain outlet located at the end nearest the floor drain. A 25 mm hard copper drain line shall be extended from each drain to the floor drain below. Each drip trough shall be provided with a 130 mm wide, 50

mm high, removable, non-splash, stainless steel, wire mesh strainer with frame. Top of counter shall be adequately underbraced to support the weight of the beverage equipment. All openings required in the top for utility lines shall be die formed up and shall be sized to fit each line. Top shall be provided with cut-out openings to accommodate three drop-in cup and glass rack dispensers, Item #88, and one drop-in cold pan, Item #63. Mounted to the top over the cold pan shall be a lighted shelf protector, Item #64.

Base of counter shall be constructed of 1.3 mm stainless steel and shall be enclosed on front and ends and open on the rear side against the wall. Base shall have 152 mm overhang on the front edge below the tray slide, 50 mm overhang on the right end and no overhang on the left end. The front and exposed ends of the base shall be faced with 19 mm thick particle board with plastic laminate covering on all exposed edges and surfaces in make, grade, color and pattern to be selected by the Interior Designer. The plastic laminate panels shall extend down to within 152 mm of the floor. Any exposed vertical corners of the plastic laminate base shall be protected with a full height stainless steel corner guard secured in a concealed manner and sealed. The front of counter, below the tray slide brackets, shall have a total of 18 hinged doors covered with 19 mm thick particle board with plastic laminate the same as specified above. Doors shall be in accordance with Detail #1/K05. Each door shall have full height stainless steel piano hinges and a pull constructed of 14 gauge stainless steel and secured to the top of the door panel. Each pull shall be approximately 300 mm long and shall be formed out from the door face 25 mm and down 25 mm on a 60 degree angle. The upper portion of each door shall have a series of five full width horizontal routed ventilation slots starting 75 mm from the top edge and terminating 51 mm from the side edges of the door panel. Slots shall be 6 mm wide and spaced 25 mm on center. Inside edges of slots shall be sanded smooth and painted black. The interior of the base shall have a full length 1.6 mm stainless steel undershelf except below the drop-in cup and glass rack dispensers, Item #88. Undershelves shall measure 610 mm front to back. Sides and rear of undershelves shall be formed up 38 mm square and the sides shall be tack welded and sealed to the body. The rear corners of each undershelf shall be welded closed. Counter shall be mounted on 152 mm high, 41 mm diameter stainless steel legs with adjustable stainless steel feet. Beverage counter shall otherwise be constructed in accordance with Section 2 of the specifications.

82. JUICE DISPENSERS, CONCENTRATE:
Vendor Furnished, Vendor Installed

83. DELI COUNTER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Deli counter shall be custom fabricated in the size, shape and arrangement as shown on plan and Detail #10/K06. Counter shall be 2388 mm long x 1219 mm wide x 864 mm high. The customer side of the counter shall have a stainless steel tray slide mounted on top of a building wall. The counter top shall be 914 mm front to back and shall be constructed of 1.9 mm stainless steel with a 38 mm square turn down edge on all sides. The edge of top abutting the tray slide shall overlap the rear edge of the tray slide. The joint between the top and tray slide shall be tight and shall be sealed for the full length.

The tray slide shall be 305 mm front to back and shall be constructed of flat 1.9 mm stainless steel with a 38 mm square turn down on the front and both ends. The rear edge shall be formed up under the turn down edge of the top. The tray slide shall be supported by 1.9 mm stainless steel solid type brackets as shown on Detail #10/K06. Openings shall be provided in the counter top for a drop-in cold pan, Item #86, and a drop-in hot food warmer, Item #87. Mounted to the top shall be a counter protector, Item #89.

Base of counter shall be constructed of 1.3 mm stainless steel and shall be enclosed on each end and open on the working side and the rear side against the building wall. The base shall have a 51 mm overhang on the rear and both ends. The exposed ends of the base shall be faced with 19 mm thick particle board with plastic laminate covering on all exposed edges and surfaces in make, grade, color and pattern to be selected by the Interior Designer. The plastic laminate panels shall extend down to within 152 mm of the floor. The end panels shall butt into the rear side of the building wall and shall be sealed. Any exposed vertical corners of the plastic laminate base shall be protected with a full height stainless steel corner guard secured in a concealed manner and sealed. The working side of the counter shall have a full length 280 mm deep 1.3 mm stainless steel apron just below the top. Recessed in the apron at each end of the counter as indicated on Sheet #K05, shall be two electrical outlet boxes, each equipped with a GFCI duplex receptacle and stainless steel cover plate. Conduit and wiring shall be extended from the receptacles in a concealed manner to a junction box in the base near the electrical rough-in in the wall. The interior of the base shall have a full length 1.6 mm stainless steel undershelf measuring 610 mm front to back. Rear and sides of undershelf shall be formed up 38 mm square and the sides shall be tack welded and sealed to the body. The rear corners of undershelf shall be welded closed. Counter shall be mounted on 152 mm high, 41 mm diameter stainless steel legs with adjustable stainless steel feet. Deli counter shall otherwise be constructed in accordance with Section 2 of the specifications.

84. ICE DISPENSERS:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Ice dispensers shall each be a 91 kg manual fill counter top unit measuring overall 762 mm wide x 775 mm deep x 870 mm high. Dispensers shall have a type 304 stainless steel exterior and a plastic bin interior with foamed in place urethane insulation. Ice dispensing shall result from a paddle wheel which lifts and agitates the ice. Each dispenser shall be furnished with a lift-off lid. Ice bins shall have a rocking chute dispensing spout which reduces ice spillage and is field convertible to push button or push lever operation. Each dispenser shall be furnished with a water faucet attachment. Ice dispensers shall be furnished without drain trough and shall be mounted on the counter to overhang the built in drip troughs. The dispensers shall have a stainless steel medallion in the front panel in lieu of the standard merchandising decor panel. Dispensers shall be secured and sealed to the counter top. Ice dispensers shall be wired 120-60-1 phase and complete with 2440 mm cord and plug. Specifications are based on SerVend Model #MII-200 dispensers.

85. JUICE DISPENSERS, BULK:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

86. COLD PAN, 3 SEC., DROP-IN:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Cold pan shall be the same as that specified under Item #63.

87. HOT FOOD WARMER, 1 WELL:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Drop-in hot food warmer shall measure overall 406 mm long x 610 mm wide x 330 mm high. Hot food warmer shall be by the same manufacturer as the other hot food units and refrigerated pans throughout the project. Hot food warmer shall have one individually heated well, measuring 305 mm x 508 mm x 152 mm deep. The hot food warmer shall accommodate one 305 mm x 508 mm x 152 mm deep standard steam table insert pan. The top flange shall be 1.3 mm stainless steel with a raised beaded edge around the entire perimeter and a solid vinyl gasket to form a tight seal. The well shall have an inner liner of 1.3 mm stainless steel with one piece all welded construction. All corners shall be coved on a minimum of 6 mm radius. Hot food warmer shall have 25 mm thick high density fiberglass insulation on all sides and 51 mm thick insulation on the bottom. The outer liner shall be constructed of 0.8 mm galvanized steel. Hot food warmer shall have a drain opening with the drain line extended forward close to the working side of the counter with a drain valve.

Hot food warmer shall be wired 120-60-1 phase and shall have a 1829 mm long cord and NEMA #5-15P plug. The well shall have an 850 watt heating element and a thermostat control. Hot food warmer shall be provided with standard controls mounted below the well in a stainless steel control panel. Hot food warmer shall be mounted into the counter top in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and sealed. Specifications are based on Atlas Metal Industries, Inc. Model #WIH-1-D-RE.

88. DISPENSERS, CUP & GLASS, DROP-IN:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Each drop-in rack dispenser shall be sized to accommodate the Owner's 508 mm x 508 mm cup or glass racks. Rack dispensers shall have a frame constructed of all welded heavy gauge stainless steel. Dispensers shall have a full perimeter 1.3 mm stainless steel supporting flange for drop-in use. The rack carrier shall be constructed of all welded 1.6 mm stainless steel. The rack carrier shall be connected to a self leveling suspension system consisting of a series of coil springs and ball bearing guides designed to keep the carrier level at all times. The dispensing height of the racks shall be adjustable for varying weights by engaging or disengaging individual springs. The rack dispensers shall be equipped with the manufacturer's standard equipment and shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. All dish and rack dispensers throughout the project shall be by the same manufacturer. Specifications for the rack dispenser are based on Servolift Model #ADIF-2020.

89. COUNTER PROTECTOR:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Counter protector shall be the same as specified for Item #67 except it shall be 2305 mm long. Specifications are based on Atlas Metal Industries, Inc. Model #PRCL-6 protector case with lights.

90. SOUP WARMER, 1 WELL:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Soup warmer shall be the same as specified for Item #87. Soup warmer shall be installed so that the controls are facing the hinged doors of the base. Soup warmer shall be equipped with one 305 mm x 508 mm stainless steel adapter plate with two 162 mm diameter holes to accommodate 3.9 liter soup wells and one 305 mm x 508 mm stainless steel adapter plate with two 213 mm diameter holes to accommodate 6.9 liter soup wells. Soup wells shall be furnished by the government. Specifications are based on Atlas Metal Industries, Inc. Model #WIH-1-D-RE soup warmer with Vollrath #19190 and #19192 adapter plates.

91. FLOOR TROUGHS WITH GRATES:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Floor troughs with grates shall be 762 mm x 305 mm x 102 mm deep and shall be located as shown on plan. Troughs shall be in accordance with Detail #14/K06 on the drawings. Each trough shall have a one piece grate. Floor troughs and grates shall otherwise be the same as those specified for Item #12.

92. ICE MACHINES:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Ice machines shall each be a cube type ice maker with an Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute certified production capacity of 245 kg. of ice per 24 hours at 32° C. air temperature and 21° C. water temperature in accordance with ARI Standard 810-91. Ice machines shall have stainless steel exterior panels. Each ice machine shall measure overall 762 mm wide x 622 mm deep x 546 mm high. Ice machines shall produce rhomboid shaped cubes measuring 10 mm x 29 mm x 22 mm. Ice machines shall have an ice thickness control to assure uniform ice thickness without using pressure controls and thermostats or requiring adjustments for fluctuation in air or water temperatures. The evaporator shall be vertical and ice shall be harvested by gravity without mechanical assistance. Each ice machine shall have an air cooled condenser and shall be wired 208-60-1 phase.

Furnished with each ice machine shall be a water filter assembly by the same manufacturer as the ice machine. Each filter assembly shall be sized to accommodate the ice machine and shall include a primary filter plus a pre-filter. Water filter assemblies shall measure overall 344 mm wide x 133 mm deep x 610 mm high and shall be mounted to the wall beside the ice machines as shown on the plan. Filters shall have polypropylene outer housings and shall be mounted on a powder coated galvanized steel support with inlet and outlet fittings and a pressure gauge. Primary filter shall be a 25 micron filter with spun polypropylene material, .11 kg of food grade phosphate scale inhibitor crystals and .65 kg of food grade activated carbon. Pre-

filter shall be a 5 micron filter with spun polypropylene material. Furnished with each ice machine shall be one extra primary filter replacement cartridge and one pre-filter replacement cartridge.

Ice machines shall be mounted on ARI certified ice bins which shall be rated in accordance with ARI Standard 820-88 as having a storage capacity of 195 kg. Ice bins shall be by the same manufacturer as the ice makers. Ice bin liners shall be seamless polyethylene. Overall size of the ice bins shall be 762 mm wide x 864 mm deep x 1270 mm high including legs. Ice bins shall be furnished with stainless steel exterior finish to match the ice makers and shall be mounted on 152 mm high standard black legs with adjustable feet. Ice makers shall be mounted to the top of the ice bins in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Ice machines shall be equipped with the manufacturer's standard equipment. Specifications are based on Manitowoc Model #QY-0604A makers , Model #Tri-L-15N filters and Model #S-570 bins.

- 93. CO2 CYLINDERS:
Vendor Furnished, Vendor Installed
- 94. SYRUP BOX SHELVING UNIT:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
- 95. COFFEE DISPENSER:
Vendor Furnished, Vendor Installed
- 96. SNEEZE GUARD:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Sneeze guard shall be custom fabricated in the size, shape and arrangement as shown on plan and Detail #2/K06. Sneeze guard shall be 2235 mm long x 38 mm thick x 508 mm high. The sneeze guard shall extend in front of the griddle, Item #69 and the fryer, Item #42. Sneeze guard shall be supported by five 38 mm square 1.6 mm stainless steel posts with the top of the posts welded closed. The posts shall be welded integrally to the front edge of the counter top as shown on detail. The sneeze guard shall have four equal size 6 mm thick tempered glass panels located between the posts and extending from 50 mm above the counter top to the top of the posts. Each tempered glass panel shall be edged on all sides with stainless steel channels with corners neatly mitered. The tempered glass panels shall be supported by channels secured to the inside faces of the posts so the panels can be raised for replacement. Sneeze guard shall otherwise be constructed in accordance with Section 2 of the specifications.

- 97. SNEEZE GUARD:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Sneeze guard shall be custom fabricated in the size, "L" shape and arrangement as shown on plan and Detail #2/K06. Sneeze guard shall be approximately 890 mm long on one leg x 400 mm long on the other leg x 38 mm thick x 508 mm high. The sneeze guard shall extend on the front and side of the carving station, Item #65 as shown on plan. Sneeze guard shall be supported by four 38 mm square 1.6 mm stainless steel posts with the top of the posts welded closed. The posts shall be welded integrally to the counter top as shown on detail. The sneeze

guard shall have 6 mm thick tempered glass panels located between the posts and extending from 50 mm above the counter top to the top of the posts. Each tempered glass panel shall be edged on all sides with stainless steel channels with corners neatly mitered. The tempered glass panels shall be supported by channels secured to the inside faces of the posts so the panels can be raised for replacement. Sneeze guard shall otherwise be constructed in accordance with Section 2 of the specifications.

- 98. CONDIMENT RACKS:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
- 99. CAPPUCCINO DISPENSER:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
- 100. BREAD COUNTER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Bread counter shall be custom fabricated in the size, shape and arrangement as shown on plan and Detail #9/K06. Counter shall be 1985 mm long x 1118 mm wide x 864 mm high. The counter shall have a stainless steel tray slide mounted to the counter front. The counter top shall be 813 mm front to back and shall be constructed of 1.9 mm stainless steel with a 102 mm high x 25 mm thick backsplash on the rear and right end against the building wall and display freezer, Item #135. Top shall have a 38 mm square turn down edge on front and left end. The edge of top abutting the tray slide shall overlap the rear edge of the tray slide. The joint between the top and tray slide shall be tight and shall be sealed for the full length. The tray slide shall be 305 mm front to back and shall be constructed of flat 1.9 mm stainless steel with a 38 mm square turn down on the front and both ends. The rear edge shall be formed up under the turn down edge of the top. The tray slide shall be supported by 1.9 mm stainless steel solid type brackets as shown on Detail #9/K06.

Base of counter shall be constructed of 1.3 mm stainless steel and shall be enclosed on front and ends and open on the rear side against the wall. Base shall have 152 mm overhang on the front edge below the tray slide, 50 mm overhang on the left end and no overhang on the right end. The front and exposed ends of the base shall be faced with 19 mm thick particle board with plastic laminate covering on all exposed edges and surfaces in make, grade, color and pattern to be selected by the Interior Designer. The plastic laminate panels shall extend down to within 152 mm of the floor. Any exposed vertical corners of the plastic laminate base shall be protected with a full height stainless steel corner guard secured in a concealed manner and sealed. The front of counter, below the tray slide brackets, shall have a total of four hinged doors covered with 19 mm thick particle board with plastic laminate the same as specified above. Doors shall be in accordance with Detail #1/K05. Each door shall have full height stainless steel piano hinges and a pull constructed of 14 gauge stainless steel and secured to the top of the door panel. Each pull shall be approximately 300 mm long and shall be formed out from the door face 25 mm and down 25 mm on a 60 degree angle. The upper portion of each door shall have a series of five full width horizontal routed ventilation slots starting 75 mm from the top edge and terminating 50 mm from the side edges of the door panel. Slots shall be 6 mm wide and

spaced 25 mm on center. Inside edges of slots shall be sanded smooth and painted black. The interior of the base shall have a full length 1.6 mm stainless steel undershelf. Undershelf shall measure 610 mm front to back. Sides and rear of undershelf shall be formed up 38 mm square and the sides shall be tack welded and sealed to the body. The rear corners of undershelf shall be welded closed. Counter shall be mounted on 152 mm high, 41 mm diameter stainless steel legs with adjustable stainless steel feet. Bread counter shall otherwise be constructed in accordance with Section 2 of the specifications.

101. REFRIGERATOR, REACH-IN:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Reach-in refrigerator shall be a two section unit with 1.46 m3 capacity, constructed by the same manufacturer as all other reach-in refrigerators and freezers on the project. Refrigerator shall be constructed of stainless steel on the front, doors, sides, and interior. The refrigerator shall measure overall 1473 mm wide x 864 mm deep x 2115 mm high including 152 mm high stainless steel legs with adjustable feet. Refrigerator shall have half height doors hinged on the left as shown on plan with self-closing, gravity action, cam-lift hinges. The doors shall have a 120° stay open feature. The doors shall have a removable vinyl magnetic gasket and the door frame shall have anti-condensate heaters. The horizontal door handles shall be mounted over a recess in each door. Each door shall be equipped with a cylinder lock and key. The door hinges shall include a switch to automatically activate the interior incandescent lighting. The refrigerator cabinet and doors shall have non CFC foamed-in place polyurethane insulation. The interior shall be equipped with six chrome plated wire shelves mounted in the lower half of the cabinet. Interior shall also be equipped with 12 pairs of universal slides to hold either one 460 mm x 660 mm pan or two 305 mm x 508 mm pans per slide. Slides shall be stainless steel and shall be adjustable on 25 mm centers. Six sets of slides shall be installed behind each upper door.

The refrigeration system shall be a top mounted self-contained unit consisting of a 0.38 K.W. condensing unit wired 120-60-1 phase. The refrigerant shall be R134a. Refrigerant shall be controlled by a thermostatic expansion valve. The refrigerator shall be equipped with an electrical cord and plug. The refrigerator controls shall feature 3 digit LED display, temperature monitoring, internal time clock, 72 hour data storage and display capability of Fahrenheit or Centigrade temperatures. The control shall have visual and audible alarm warnings for hi/lo cabinet temperature, evaporator coil sensor failure, clogged filter-clean condenser, discharge line sensor failure, power supply interruption and door open cycles and times. The refrigerator shall be furnished with a one year refrigeration service policy on a local level. The refrigerator shall be equipped with all standard equipment and shall otherwise be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. The specifications are based on Traulsen Model #RHT232WUT-HHS.

102. SOILED DISH TABLE W/ CONVEYOR:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Soiled dish table with conveyor shall include a tray conveyor, slide-up door and frame, scrapping trough and pre-rinse sink. Soiled dish table and conveyor shall be in the size, "L" shape, and arrangement as indicated on the plan and shall measure overall approximately 5321 mm long x 1002 mm wide in the tray return area and 4724 mm long x 762 mm wide in the scrapping area. The conveyor shall be 883 mm high and the table in the scrapping area shall be 864 mm high. The soiled dish table and conveyor shall be constructed in accordance with Details #16/K06 and #20/K06 as shown on the drawings.

The conveyor shall be constructed to convey the owner's 356 mm x 457 mm cafeteria trays. Conveyor shall be N.S.F. approved and U.L. listed with labels affixed. The conveyor shall be supplied with an extended five year limited warranty. The warranty shall include one year parts and service and four additional years of pro-rated parts. The conveyor belt shall consist of dual 13 mm diameter solid plastic belting with Kevlar cord in the center. Belting material shall be USDA accepted and highly resistive to abrasion, dirt, and oil and shall be continuous without ends or mechanical connecting devices. Conveyor shall maintain tension without springs, idlers, or take up devices. Conveyor shall be table top type without concealed return belts, drain pans, or belt washer under conveyor. All bearings shall be heavy duty ball bearing type with sealed lubrication.

At the corner turn the conveyor shall have a positive hold-down track made of non-metallic material at least 13 mm thick with built-in lubrication system. All materials which transmit heat due to high friction and resistance will not be acceptable. The corner turn shall also be equipped with a 51 mm high x 6 mm thick stainless steel guide band welded to the backsplashes.

The conveyor top and soiled dish table shall be of one piece 1.9 mm stainless steel construction. All free edges of the conveyor within the dishwashing room shall be formed up integrally 51 mm high and 70 mm high at the scrapping area and terminated in a 38 mm wide square channel rim. All edges of top against the building wall within the dishwashing area shall be formed up integrally into a 203 mm high x 51 mm thick back splash with top of back splash mitered back to the wall on a 45° angle. Top edge of back splash shall be raw and shall be scribed and sealed to the building wall. Right end of backsplash shall be mitered into the dishwasher as shown on plan. The right end of top shall be formed down into the dishwasher and secured and sealed in a watertight manner. Top of conveyor shall be pitched toward the drains in the conveyor bed. The soiled dish table top in the dish room shall be mitered down 19 mm from the conveyor bed as indicated on the plan. The soiled dish table top shall be pitched to the disposer trough on the working side of the table and toward the pre-rinse sink and dishwasher. All field joints shall be integrally welded, ground and polished. All stainless steel parts of the conveyor and scrapping table shall be polished to a #4 finish. The full length of conveyor shall be equipped with removable stainless steel covers to conceal the return belt on the table top. Each cover shall be no longer than 1067 mm and shall be equipped with two smooth finger holes.

Top shall be mounted to an open tube base constructed of 41 mm O.D. 1.6 mm stainless steel legs and rails with no rail bracing on the working side within the dish room. All legs on the working side shall be fitted with stainless steel adjustable flanged feet, secured and sealed to the building floor.

The drive housing at the end of conveyor in the dish room shall be constructed of 1.3 mm stainless steel without a rear panel against wall. The front of the drive housing shall have a securable hinged access door. Housing shall be mounted on 152 mm high stainless steel legs with adjustable bullet feet. Conveyor shall have a solid state SCR type D.C. controller with built-in electronic torque control and infinite variable speed from 0 to 12 meters per minute. Conveyor belt shall be driven by a reduction gear head wash-down type D.C. motor to eliminate high torque in case of a conveyor jamming condition. Motor shall be able to be held in a locked rotor position without damage to the conveyor. Motor shall be wired 120-60-1 phase and shall be controlled manually by a remote on/off switch and automatically by an electric eye type limit switch located at the discharge end of the conveyor. The conveyor switch shall be mounted on a 14 gauge stainless steel bracket mounted to the underside of the top to the right of the drive housing as indicated on the plan. The face of the switch shall be set back 51 mm from the front face of the scrapping trough.

Formed integrally into the working side of the soiled dish table top in the location, length and arrangement as shown on the plan, shall be a 152 mm wide scrapping trough. Trough shall be constructed of 1.9 mm stainless steel and shall measure approximately 76 mm deep at the left end and pitched to approximately 126 mm deep at the right end. The shallow end of the trough shall be mitered on a 60° angle and shall be fitted with a chrome plated angled trough water inlet with aerator. The trough water inlet shall have a 13 mm inlet. Trough inlet shall be furnished with a lever type quarter turn ball valve to turn on the water in the trough and to control the flow. Trough inlet shall not be connected through the solenoid valve of the disposer. A backflow preventer on the water inlet shall be furnished under Section 15 as required. Mounted into the trough near the disposer basin shall be a silver guard constructed in accordance with Detail #2/K05.

Welded integrally into the top at the right end of the scrapping trough shall be a pre-rinse sink measuring approximately 559 mm x 559 mm x 152 mm deep. The end of the scrapping trough shall be integrally welded to the side of the sink. Supplied to fit the pre-rinse sink shall be a removable rack guide designed to allow dish racks to slide smoothly across the sink. Rack guide shall be constructed of 1.6 mm stainless steel channels, 38 mm x 38 mm x 38 mm, integrally welded together. Rack guide shall be supported on stainless steel tabs welded to the sides of the sink. Welded integrally into the bottom of the sink shall be a 170 mm diameter collar adapter to accommodate a disposer specified under Item #15. Mounted to the backsplash behind the disposer trough shall be a pre-rinse faucet specified under Item #112.

Conveyor top in the tray return area shall be fitted with a removable access panel at the start of the conveyor providing access to bearings and the table top drain. This access panel shall be sized to accommodate a stack of the Owner's trays. The rear and end edges

against the walls of the tray return area shall be formed up into a 51 mm high x 51 mm thick splash with the rear edge of the flat top scribed and sealed to the walls. The front edge of the top in the tray return area shall be formed out approximately 550 mm over the stub wall and then down on the front 51 mm, or to cover the sill plate. The ends shall be welded closed. The base of the conveyor in the tray return area shall be open tube base with a center longitudinal rail. Each set of legs shall be equipped with flanged feet, sealed and secured to the floor.

Where the tray conveyor passes into the dish room, the opening in the wall shall be provided with a stainless steel frame and lift-up door. Frame shall be of all welded construction and shall be mounted in the opening to appear as an integral part of the conveyor top. The frame shall be constructed of 1.9 mm stainless steel extending around the perimeter of the opening. The frame shall have a 51 mm wide flange on both sides of the building wall with a 51 mm return to the wall on the tray return side and flush on the dish room side. Dish room side of wall shall be fitted with a slide up counter balanced door. Door shall be of double wall construction of 1.3 mm stainless steel, 25 mm thick and completely insulated with fiber glass. Door shall operate in 1.9 mm stainless steel channel tracks and shall be fitted with sash cord and counter balance weight. Door shall operate without binding and shall raise to clear the full opening. Bottom of door shall be notched, as required, to conform to the configuration of the rims of the conveyor pan and to the conveyor belts. The door on the dish room side shall be fitted with a stainless steel pull and two sliding bolt locks. The space between the door tracks on the dish room side and above opening shall be fitted with a 1.3 mm stainless steel panel to conceal door when in open position.

The entire soiled dish table with conveyor shall be constructed in accordance with Part 2 of these specifications. The conveyor specifications are based on a Caddy Model #21-C.

103. BOOSTER HEATER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Booster heater shall be an electric booster water heater measuring 584 mm wide x 597 mm deep x 800 mm high including legs. Booster heater shall have a 60 liter tank, fiberglass insulation and stainless steel front panel, body and base. Booster heater shall be mounted on stainless steel legs, adjustable in height from 152 mm to 203 mm.

Booster heater shall have 40.5 kilowatt elements wired 208-60-3 phase and shall have the capacity to heat 1541 liters per hour of water from 60° to 82° C. Heating elements shall be metal sheathed, controlled by close tolerance immersion thermostats. Booster heater shall be protected with a high temperature limit switch and low water cut-off. Booster heater shall also be furnished with temperature/pressure relief valve, pressure reducing valve, two temperature/pressure gauges, shock absorber, pilot light and on-off switch. Booster heater shall be furnished with all standard equipment and shall otherwise be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. Specifications are based on Hatco Model #S-40.

104. DISHWASHER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Dishwasher shall be a fully automatic rack type machine for left to right operation. The dishwasher shall measure overall 1930 mm long x 635 mm wide x 1930 mm high. The dishwasher shall have a 559 mm long pre-wash section and a 1372 mm long section for wash, rinse and final rinse. Pre-wash tank, wash tank and chambers shall be constructed of 1.6 mm stainless steel. Dishwasher shall be furnished with a 152 mm higher than normal wash chamber, providing 610 mm high clearance for tall trays or pans. The dishwasher shall have stainless steel frame, legs, feet and removable front panel. Dishwasher shall have front inspection doors with safety interlock devices. Dishwasher shall have flexible plastic strip curtains at each end and between the pre-wash, wash and final rinse compartments. Pre-wash tank and wash tank shall have removable stainless steel self flushing strainer pans and large deep stainless steel baskets removable from front of machine. Dishwasher shall have a common drain connection at the soiled end.

Pre-wash pump motor shall be a 1 H.P. and the wash tank pump motor shall be a 2 H.P. splash proof ventilated motor with grease packed ball bearings. Motors shall have built-in thermistor overload protection with manual reset. Dishwasher pumps shall be stainless steel self-draining type with stainless steel impeller and face seal and ceramic seat. Pumps shall have stainless steel intake screen assemblies and all piping from the pumps to the wash arms shall be stainless steel.

Dishwasher shall have a 15 kilowatt electric immersion tank heater. Heater shall be inter-wired at the factory. Heater shall be controlled by solid state controls with positive low water protection. Motors, controls and heater shall be wired 208-60-3 phase with a single electrical connection point in a stainless steel control center mounted on top of the machine. The dishwasher shall have a 120 volt pilot circuit. Dishwasher shall also be equipped with vent fan control feature. Machine shall have an energy saving auto timer. Dishwasher shall also have top mounted dial thermometers mounted in the stainless steel control center.

Machine shall have a dual side pawl conveyor driven by a 1/4 horse power motor. Machine shall have a maximum capacity of (252) 508 mm x 508 mm racks per hour with a conveyor speed of 7.0 FPM. Machine shall be designed to accommodate standard 508 mm x 508 mm wash racks and shall be furnished with two combination racks, six peg racks, and one sheet pan rack to accommodate (3) 460 mm x 660 mm sheet pans and other large trays. The pre-wash tank shall have upper and lower stainless steel wash arms with specially shaped nozzles with large openings. The wash tank shall have stainless steel upper and lower wash arms computer designed with anti-clogging debossed stainless steel nozzles. Both sets of wash arms shall be removable without the use of tools. Final rinse shall be automatically activated by passing racks. Final rinse flow rate shall be 6.2 gallons per minute. Dishwasher shall have automatic fill with tank water level to be automatically maintained. Fill water line shall be equipped with vacuum breaker on down stream side of electrically operated solenoid valve in common piping system for automatic maintenance of tank level.

Each end of the dishwasher shall be equipped with an extended vent hood with locking damper. The bottom front of each extended vent hood shall be equipped with 1.9 mm stainless steel extensions to close the gap between the bottom of the extended vent hood and the rim of the dish table. Stainless steel exhaust ducts from the extended vent hood connections to the ceiling are specified under Item #107. Dishwasher shall otherwise be equipped with the manufacturer's standard equipment. Specifications are based on Hobart Model #CRS-76A

105. NOT USED

106. RACK DOLLIES:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

107. EXHAUST DUCTS, DISHWASHER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Ducts shall be custom fabricated in the size, shape and arrangement as shown on the plan, measuring overall approximately 102 mm x 406 mm. Each duct shall be constructed of all welded 1.3 mm type 304, 18-8 stainless steel. Each duct shall extend from the locking damper assembly on the dishwasher extended vent hoods, straight up to 152 mm above the finished ceiling. Ducts shall be then tied to the building exhaust system under Division 15. Each duct shall fit inside the locking damper assembly and shall be water-tight. Each vent duct at the ceiling shall be fitted with an 1.3 mm stainless steel flange measuring overall approximately 38 mm x 38 mm which shall be tack welded to the duct to keep the vent duct rigid. The vent ducts shall otherwise be constructed in accordance with Section 2 of these specifications.

108. SILVER SOAK SINK:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

109. SERVICE SINKS:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Service sinks shall each be constructed of 1.6 mm, type 304 stainless steel with a deep drawn seamless sink bowl with a "V" edge on three sides. The rear edge shall be formed up into a tile edge. Each sink shall measure overall 838 mm wide x 635 mm front to back x 254 mm high. Sink bowl shall be 711 mm x 508 mm x 152 mm deep. Each service sink shall be equipped with a 50 mm drain, service faucet, mop hanger, hose and bracket. Each service sink shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. Specifications are based on Advance Model #9-OP-28 service sink and accessories.

110. CLEAN DISH TABLE:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Clean dish table shall be custom fabricated in the size, shape and arrangement as shown on the plan, measuring overall approximately 2743 mm long x 762 mm wide x 864 mm high at the dishwasher. Top shall be constructed of 1.9 mm stainless steel with the front and right end edges formed up into a 76 mm high x 38 mm wide square channel rim. The rear shall be formed up integrally into a 203 mm high x 51 mm thick

back splash with top of back splash mitered back to the wall on a 45° angle. Top edge of back splash shall be raw and shall be scribed and sealed to the building wall. Left end of backsplash shall be formed up in a 203 mm high single thickness backsplash secured to the dishwasher. The remainder of the left end of top shall be formed down into the dishwasher and secured and sealed in a watertight manner. Top shall have built-in pitch toward the dishwasher. The top shall be mounted on an open tube stainless steel base with stainless steel adjustable feet. The left end of the base shall be open to accommodate the booster heater, Item #103. The base of the table shall be equipped with a 1.6 mm stainless steel undershelf from the booster heater to the right end. The clean dish table shall otherwise be constructed in accordance with Section 2 of these specifications.

111. SHELVING UNITS:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

112. PRE-RINSE SPRAY:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Pre-rinse spray shall be the same as specified for Item #52.

113. CLEAN/SANITIZING MACHINE:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

114. DISH CARTS:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

115. RACK SHELF:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Tubular rack shelf shall be the size, shape and arrangement as shown on the drawing, measuring overall 2083 mm long x 457 mm wide x 286 mm high. Unit shall have solid ends constructed of 1.9 mm type 304 stainless steel. Shelf shall have four 41 mm 1.3 mm stainless steel longitudinal tubes which shall be bolted to the solid ends. Shelf shall be mounted to the wall with the bottom of the shelf mounted 457 mm above the top of Item #102. Specifications are based on an Advance Model #DT-6R-24 shelf.

116. FLAT WALL SHELF:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Flat wall shelf shall be custom fabricated in the size, shape and arrangement as shown on the plan, measuring overall approximately 1372 mm long x 305 mm deep. Shelf shall be constructed of 1.6 mm stainless steel with the front and left end formed down 38 mm square. The rear and right end shall be formed up 38 mm square against the wall and sealed. The shelf shall be mounted to the wall with two 1.9 mm stainless steel solid type brackets stud bolted to the underside of the shelf and secured to the wall. Shelf shall be mounted to the wall 1829 mm above the finished floor.

117. TRAY DISPENSERS:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

- 118. BREAD RACKS:
Vendor Furnished, Vendor Installed
- 119. PROOF CABINET:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
- 120. DISPLAY REFRIGERATOR:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Display refrigerator shall be a single door self contained reach-in unit with 0.64 m3 capacity. Refrigerator shall measure overall 686 mm wide x 749 mm deep x 1988 mm high. Display refrigerator shall have a glass door hinged on the right as shown on the drawing. The glass door shall have three panes of thermal glass and an extruded aluminum frame with black finish. Door shall have a matching door handle and concealed hinges. The vinyl door gaskets shall be easily replaceable without the use of tools. The refrigerator shall have a stainless steel exterior with a #4 finish and a white aluminum interior with a stainless steel bottom. The cabinet shall have polyurethane foam insulation foamed in place completely filling all cavities between the inner and outer surfaces of cabinet. The display refrigerator shall have fluorescent interior lighting with safety shields. The interior lights shall be controlled by a manual switch. The display refrigerator shall be without the standard illuminated sign panel above the door and shall have a blank stainless steel panel instead. The interior shall be fitted with four standard vinyl coated adjustable wire shelves.

The display refrigerator shall be self contained with a bottom mounted compressor wired 120-60-1 phase and complete with an electrical cord and plug. The refrigerator shall have a 0.37 K.W. compressor using R134 refrigerant and shall maintain 0 to 3 degrees C. cabinet temperature. The refrigeration system shall be complete with condensing fan and fan motor and temperature control. The evaporator shall be balanced with the compressor rating. Defrosting shall be automatic. The condensate water shall be automatically evaporated from the cabinet. No energy consuming heaters or electrically operated devices are acceptable. No plumbing connections shall be required. The refrigerator shall be furnished with a one year refrigeration service policy on a local level. Specifications are based on True Model #GDM-23.

Refrigerator shall be installed with the front edge aligned with the edge of the wall and the adjacent counter top. An 18 gauge stainless steel filler channel shall be provided to close the space from the rear of refrigerator to the wall on the right side of the cabinet. The channel shall extend from below the back splash of the adjacent counter to the top of the refrigerator. The channel shall be installed in a concealed manner.

- 121. HOT FOOD AND GRILL COUNTER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Hot food and grill counter shall be custom fabricated in the size, "L" shape and arrangement as shown on plan and Details #10/K06 and #2/K06. Counter shall be 3339 mm long on the hot food section x 4115 mm long on the grill section x 1219 mm wide x 864 mm high. The customer side

of the counter shall have an "L" shaped stainless steel tray slide mounted on top of a building wall. The counter top shall be 914 mm front to back and shall be constructed of 1.9 mm stainless steel with a 38 mm square turn down edge on all sides. The edge of top abutting the tray slide shall overlap the rear edge of the tray slide. The joint between the top and tray slide shall be tight and shall be sealed for the full length. The tray slide shall be 305 mm front to back and shall be constructed of flat 1.9 mm stainless steel with a 38 mm square turn down on the front and both ends. The rear edge shall be formed up under the turn down edge of the top. The tray slide shall be supported by 1.9 mm stainless steel solid type brackets as shown on Detail #10/K06. Openings shall be provided in the counter top for two drop-in hot food warmers, Items #124 and #127. Mounted to the top shall be two counter protectors, Items #125 and #128 and a sneeze guard, Item #96. A die-formed raised opening shall be provided in the top in a concealed location to accommodate the cord and plug of the pizza warmer, Item #123.

The counter top and base shall be cut out at the location of the griddle and stand, Items #69 and #70 and the fryer, Item #42. Each end of the base in the cut out area shall have no overhang below the end of the top and a solid stainless steel panel extending all the way back to the stub wall. The exposed portion of the stub wall in the cut out area shall be covered with a one-piece 1.3 mm stainless steel panel extending from the underside of the top down to the top of the coved base. The panel shall be secured to the wall with adhesive and sealed at all edges. The panel shall have neatly cut openings sized to fit any utility rough-ins as required and sealed closed.

Base of counter shall be constructed of 1.3 mm stainless steel and shall be enclosed on each end and open on the working side and the rear side against the building wall. The base shall have a 51 mm overhang on the rear and both ends. The two exposed ends of the base shall be faced with 19 mm thick particle board with plastic laminate covering on all exposed edges and surfaces in make, grade, color and pattern to be selected by the Interior Designer. The plastic laminate panels shall extend down to within 152 mm of the floor. The end panels shall butt into the rear side of the building wall and shall be sealed. Any exposed vertical corners of the plastic laminate base shall be protected with a full height stainless steel corner guard secured in a concealed manner and sealed. At the grill section, the working side of the base shall have a full length 200 mm deep 1.3 mm stainless steel apron, just below the top. The interior of the base below shall have a full length 1.6 mm stainless steel undershelf measuring 610 mm front to back. Rear and sides of undershelf shall be formed up 38 mm square and the sides shall be tack welded and sealed to the body. The rear corners of undershelf shall be welded closed. The working side of the hot food section shall have a 200 mm deep apron behind the hot food warmer. The base below the apron shall have a 610 mm deep bottom shelf the same as previously specified. The remainder of the base extending from the hot food warmer to the right end shall have a 76 mm deep header channel just below the top and bottom and intermediate undershelves. Undershelves shall be the same as previously specified. Recessed in the apron at the left end of the hot food section and in the mullion at the right end, as indicated on Sheet #K05, shall be two electrical outlet boxes, each equipped with a GFCI duplex receptacle and stainless steel cover plate. Conduit and

wiring shall be extended from the receptacles in a concealed manner to a junction box in the base near the electrical rough-in in the wall. Counter shall be mounted on 152 mm high, 41 mm diameter stainless steel legs with adjustable stainless steel feet. Hot food and grill counter shall otherwise be constructed in accordance with Section 2 of the specifications.

122. FOOD WARMER, DRAWER TYPE:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Drawer type food warmer shall have dedicated holding bins for holding individual menu item components. Unit shall measure overall 783 mm wide x 388 mm deep x 539 mm high. Unit shall hold fried food in open pans without covers and non-fried foods in pans with covers. Warmer shall have four cavities with eight independently controlled heaters - one upper and one lower heater per cavity. Each heater shall be a long wave infrared radiant heater with low watt density. Each cavity's temperature shall be digitally controlled. Warmer shall include a removable rack system for each cavity with (3) 1/3rd size pans and pan covers, for a total capacity of (12) 1/3rd size pans. Each food pan shall be an amber polycarbonate pan, 64 mm deep. Warmer shall have a 12 channel digital timer system, one for each food pan. All controls shall be on the right side of the unit and mounted in a drawer which can pull out for service. Exterior and interior of warmer shall be stainless steel. Warmer shall be wired 208-60-1 phase with a total load of 3,600 watts. Warmer shall be furnished with an electrical cord with a NEMA #L6-30P plug. Warmer shall be furnished with all standard equipment and shall otherwise be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. Specifications are based on a Prince Castle Model #DHB4-30.

123. PIZZA WARMER:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

124. HOT FOOD WARMER, 6 WELLS:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Drop-in hot food warmer shall be the same as specified for Item #66 except it shall have six individually heated wells. Unit shall measure overall 2153 mm long x 610 mm wide x 330 mm high. Hot food warmer shall have a drain opening in each well with a drain manifold. Drain line shall be extended forward close to the working side of the counter with a single drain valve on the end closest to the floor drain. Hot food warmer shall be wired 208-60-1 phase and shall have a 1829 mm long cord and NEMA #L6-50P plug. Hot food warmer shall be provided with standard controls mounted below the wells in a stainless steel control panel. Specifications are based on Atlas Metal Industries, Inc. Model #WIH-6-DM-RE.

125. COUNTER PROTECTOR:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Counter protector shall be the same as specified for Item #67 except it shall be 2305 mm long. Specifications are based on Atlas Metal Industries, Inc. Model #PRCL-6 protector case with lights.

126. MICROWAVE OVEN:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
127. HOT FOOD WARMER, 2 WELLS:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Drop-in hot food warmer shall be the same as specified for Item #66 except it shall have two individually heated wells. Unit shall measure overall 756 mm long x 610 mm wide x 330 mm high. Hot food warmer shall have a drain opening in each well with a drain manifold. Drain line shall be extended forward close to the working side of the counter with a single drain valve on the end closest to the floor drain. Hot food warmer shall be wired 208-60-1 phase and shall have a 1829 mm long cord and NEMA #6-15P plug. Hot food warmer shall be provided with standard controls mounted below the wells in a stainless steel control panel. Specifications are based on Atlas Metal Industries, Inc. Model #WIH-2-DM-RE.

128. COUNTER PROTECTOR:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Counter protector shall be the same as specified for Item #67 except it shall be 908 mm long. Specifications are based on Atlas Metal Industries, Inc. Model #PRCL-2 protector case with lights.

129. HOT/COLD PANS, 3 SEC., DROP-IN:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Each hot/cold drop-in pan shall be by the same manufacturer as the other drop-in refrigerated cold pans and hot food warmers throughout the project. Each hot/cold pan shall measure overall 1162 mm long x 667 mm wide x 686 mm high and shall have a 1.3 mm stainless steel top flange with a raised beaded edge around the entire perimeter complete with a solid vinyl gasket. Each unit shall have a 1.6 mm stainless steel type 304 interior liner, 311 mm deep. All corners shall be coved on a minimum of 6 mm radius. Hot/cold pans shall have recessed food pan supports around the perimeter and separator bars. The outer case shall be of 0.8 mm galvanized steel. Units shall have polystyrene insulation, 38 mm thick on the bottom and 35 mm thick on all sides. Each unit shall have a 0.15 K.W. condensing unit mounted to the underside of the unit in a galvanized housing. The compressor housing shall be constructed of formed angles and bolted to the underside of the hot/cold pan. The condensing unit shall be attached to copper refrigeration coils soldered to all four sides of the liner. The bottom of each unit shall be equipped with a 2,000 watt immersion type heating element covered with a perforated stainless steel guard. Heating element shall have a thermostat control and an automatic low water cut-off. Mounted into the left end of each hot/cold pan shall be a 3/4" open drain. Each hot/cold pan shall be wired 120-60-1 phase and shall be equipped with an 1829 mm long cord and a NEMA #L5-30P plug. The hot/cold pans shall be furnished with a one year refrigeration service policy on a local level. Hot/cold pans shall be installed so that the controls are facing the hinged doors of the base. The specifications are based on Atlas Set-N-Serve Model #RM-HP-3.

130. HOT/COLD BAR:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Hot/cold bar shall be custom fabricated in the size, shape and arrangement as shown on plan and Details #8/K06, #9/K06 and #1/K05. Counter shall be 2743 mm long x 1422 mm wide x 864 mm high. The counter shall have stainless steel tray slides mounted to the front and rear of the counter. The counter top shall be 813 mm front to back and shall be constructed of 1.9 mm stainless steel with a 38 mm square turn down edge on all four sides. The edges of top abutting the tray slides shall overlap the rear edge of the tray slides. The joint between the top and tray slides shall be tight and shall be sealed for the full length. The tray slides shall be 305 mm front to back and shall be constructed of flat 1.9 mm stainless steel with a 38 mm square turn down on the front and both ends. The rear edge shall be formed up under the turn down edge of the top. The tray slides shall be supported by 1.9 mm stainless steel solid type brackets as shown on details. Openings shall be provided in the counter top for two drop-in hot/cold pans, Item #129. Mounted to the top shall be a sneeze guard, Item #131.

Base of counter shall be constructed of 1.3 mm stainless steel and shall be enclosed on all four sides. Base shall have 152 mm overhang on the front and rear edges below the tray slides and 50 mm overhang on each end. All four sides of the base shall be faced with 19 mm thick particle board with plastic laminate covering on all exposed edges and surfaces in make, grade, color and pattern to be selected by the Interior Designer. The plastic laminate panels shall extend down to within 152 mm of the floor. Any exposed vertical corners of the plastic laminate base shall be protected with a full height stainless steel corner guard secured in a concealed manner and sealed. The front of counter, facing the kitchen, shall have a total of four hinged doors covered with 19 mm thick particle board with plastic laminate the same as specified above. Doors shall be in accordance with Detail #1/K05. Each door shall have full height stainless steel piano hinges and a pull constructed of 14 gauge stainless steel and secured to the top of the door panel. Each pull shall be approximately 300 mm long and shall be formed out from the door face 25 mm and down 25 mm on a 60 degree angle. The upper portion of each door shall have a series of five full width horizontal routed ventilation slots starting 75 mm from the top edge and terminating 50 mm from the side edges of the door panel. Slots shall be 6 mm wide and spaced 25 mm on center. Inside edges of slots shall be sanded smooth and painted black. The interior of the base shall be open to the floor. Counter shall be mounted on 152 mm high, 41 mm diameter stainless steel legs with adjustable stainless steel feet.

Recessed in the ends of the base, as indicated on Sheet #K05, shall be two electrical outlet boxes, each equipped with a GFCI duplex receptacle and stainless steel cover plate. Conduit and wiring shall be extended from the receptacles in a concealed manner to a junction box in the base near the electrical rough-in in the floor. Hot/cold bar shall otherwise be constructed in accordance with Section 2 of the specifications.

131. SNEEZE GUARD:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Sneeze guard shall be a double sided buffet style overshelf with fluorescent lights. Sneeze guard shall be 2654 mm long x 743 mm front to back x 457 mm high. Sneeze guard shall have a clearance of 305 mm above the counter and shall be mounted on 25 mm square stainless steel posts. Posts shall be secured to the counter top with concealed mounting bolts on the underside. Posts shall be sealed to the top. Unit shall have a 292 mm wide full length stainless steel top shelf with integrally welded end caps. Both sides of overshelf shall have 5 mm thick clear plexiglass sneeze guards with stainless steel channel edging. The underside of the top shelf shall be provided with underbracing as required to prevent deflection of the shelf and sneeze guards. The underside of the top shelf shall have fluorescent lights extending the full length. Lights shall be complete with fluorescent tubes with clear plastic safety shields with end caps. Lights shall be wired 120-60-1 phase and shall have an on-off switch. Sneeze guard shall be by the same manufacturer as the drop-in refrigerated pans and hot food warmers throughout the project. Specifications are based on Atlas Metal Industries, Inc. Model #OSDC-7 buffet style overshelf.

132. SNEEZE GUARD:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Sneeze guard shall be the same as Item #131.

133. COLD PAN, 5 SEC., DROP-IN:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Self contained drop-in refrigerated cold pan shall be the same as specified for Item #63 except it shall be a five pan unit. Cold pan shall measure overall 1861 mm long x 667 mm front to back x 610 mm high. The interior of the pan shall measure 1699 mm long x 562 mm wide x 229 mm deep. The refrigerated pan shall be self contained with a 0.37 K.W. compressor wired 120-60-1 phase with a 1829 mm cord and a NEMA #5-15P plug. Cold pan shall be installed so that the controls are facing the hinged doors of the base. Specifications are based on an Atlas Metal Industries, Inc. Model #RM-5.

134. SOUP AND SALAD BAR:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Soup and salad bar shall be custom fabricated in the size, shape and arrangement as shown on plan and Details #8/K06, #9/K06 and #1/K05. Counter shall be 2743 mm long x 1422 mm wide x 864 mm high. The counter shall have stainless steel tray slides mounted to the front and rear of the counter. The counter top shall be 813 mm front to back and shall be constructed of 1.9 mm stainless steel with a 38 mm square turn down edge on all four sides. The edges of top abutting the tray slides shall overlap the rear edge of the tray slides. The joint between the top and tray slides shall be tight and shall be sealed for the full length. The tray slides shall be 305 mm front to back and shall be constructed of flat 1.9 mm stainless steel with a 38 mm square turn down on the front and both ends. The rear edge shall be formed up under the turn down edge of the top. The tray slides shall be supported by 1.9 mm stainless steel solid type brackets as shown on

details. Openings shall be provided in the counter top for a drop-in cold pan, Item #133 and a drop-in soup warmer, Item #90. Mounted to the top shall be a sneeze guard, Item #132.

Base of counter shall be constructed of 1.3 mm stainless steel and shall be enclosed on all four sides. Base shall have 152 mm overhang on the front and rear edges below the tray slides and 50 mm overhang on each end. All four sides of the base shall be faced with 19 mm thick particle board with plastic laminate covering on all exposed edges and surfaces in make, grade, color and pattern to be selected by the Interior Designer. The plastic laminate panels shall extend down to within 152 mm of the floor. Any exposed vertical corners of the plastic laminate base shall be protected with a full height stainless steel corner guard secured in a concealed manner and sealed. The front of counter, facing the kitchen, shall have a total of four hinged doors covered with 19 mm thick particle board with plastic laminate the same as specified above. Doors shall be in accordance with Detail #1/K05. Each door shall have full height stainless steel piano hinges and a pull constructed of 14 gauge stainless steel and secured to the top of the door panel. Each pull shall be approximately 300 mm long and shall be formed out from the door face 25 mm and down 25 mm on a 60 degree angle. The upper portion of each door shall have a series of five full width horizontal routed ventilation slots starting 75 mm from the top edge and terminating 50 mm from the side edges of the door panel. Slots shall be 6 mm wide and spaced 25 mm on center. Inside edges of slots shall be sanded smooth and painted black. The interior of the base shall have a full length 1.6 mm stainless steel undershelf. Undershelf shall measure 610 mm front to back. Sides and rear of undershelf shall be formed up 38 mm square and the sides shall be tack welded and sealed to the body. The rear corners of undershelf shall be welded closed. Counter shall be mounted on 152 mm high, 41 mm diameter stainless steel legs with adjustable stainless steel feet.

Recessed in the ends of the base, as indicated on Sheet #K05, shall be two electrical outlet boxes, each equipped with a GFCI duplex receptacle and stainless steel cover plate. Conduit and wiring shall be extended from the receptacles in a concealed manner to a junction box in the base near the electrical rough-in in the floor. Hot/cold bar shall otherwise be constructed in accordance with Section 2 of the specifications.

135. DISPLAY FREEZER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Display freezer shall be a single door self contained reach-in unit with 0.64 m3 capacity. Freezer shall measure overall 686 mm wide x 749 mm deep x 1988 mm high. Display freezer shall have a glass door hinged on the left as shown on the drawing. The glass door shall have three panes of thermal glass and an extruded aluminum frame with black finish. Freezer shall have a door heater and door frame heater. Door shall have a matching door handle and concealed hinges. The vinyl door gaskets shall be easily replaceable without the use of tools. The freezer shall have a stainless steel exterior with a #4 finish and a white aluminum interior with a stainless steel bottom. The cabinet shall have polyurethane foam insulation foamed in place completely filling all cavities between the inner and outer surfaces of cabinet. The display freezer shall have fluorescent interior lighting with

safety shields. The interior lights shall be controlled by a manual switch. The display freezer shall be without the standard illuminated sign panel above the door and shall have a blank stainless steel panel instead. The interior shall be fitted with four standard vinyl coated adjustable wire shelves.

The display freezer shall be self contained with a bottom mounted compressor wired 120-60-1 phase and complete with an electrical cord and plug. The freezer shall have a 0.56 K.W. compressor using R404a refrigerant and shall maintain -23 degrees C. cabinet temperature. The refrigeration system shall be complete with condensing fan and fan motor and temperature control. The evaporator shall be balanced with the compressor rating. Defrosting shall be automatic. No plumbing connections shall be required. The freezer shall be furnished with a one year refrigeration service policy on a local level. Specifications are based on True Model #GDM-23F.

Freezer shall be installed with the front edge aligned with the edge of the wall and the adjacent counter top. An 18 gauge stainless steel filler channel shall be provided to close the space from the rear of freezer to the wall on the left side of the cabinet. The channel shall extend from below the back splash of the adjacent counter to the top of the freezer. The channel shall be installed in a concealed manner.

136. CASHIER STATIONS:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Cashier stations shall be custom fabricated in the size, shape and arrangement as indicated on the plan, each measuring overall approximately 1067 mm wide x 1676 mm long x 864 mm high to the serving level. Counters shall be constructed in accordance with Detail #8/K06 on the drawings. Each counter shall have an "L" shaped stainless steel tray slide mounted to the face of the counter. The counter tops shall be 762 mm x 762 mm. Each counter top shall be constructed of one piece 1.9 mm stainless steel with the edge abutting the wall formed up 102 mm and straight back 25 mm on a 90 degree angle. The edge shall be scribed to fit the wall and then sealed. The edge of the top on the working side shall be formed down 38 mm square. The edges of top abutting the tray slide shall be formed down 38 mm square over the turn up of the tray slide. The joint between the top and tray slide shall be tight and shall be sealed for the full length. The tray slide shall be 305 mm front to back and shall be constructed of flat 1.9 mm stainless steel with a 38 mm square turn down on all exposed edges. Portions of the rear edge shall be formed up under the turn down edges of the top. The tray slide shall be supported by 1.9 mm stainless steel solid type brackets as shown on details.

Base of each cashier station shall be constructed of 1.3 mm stainless steel and shall be enclosed on all sides. Base shall have 152 mm overhang on the edges below the tray slides, 50 mm overhang on the working side and no overhang on the other edges. All sides of the base shall be faced with 19 mm thick particle board with plastic laminate covering on all exposed edges and surfaces in make, grade, color and pattern to be selected by the Interior Designer. The plastic laminate panels shall extend down to within 152 mm of the floor. Any exposed vertical corners of the plastic laminate base shall be protected with

a full height stainless steel corner guard secured in a concealed manner and sealed. The base below the working side of the counter shall be open to provide knee space. The interior surfaces of the open area shall also be finished with plastic laminate. Counters shall be mounted on 152 mm high, 41 mm diameter stainless steel legs with adjustable stainless steel feet.

Mounted to the underside of the top on the working side of each cashier station shall be a single drawer in a 5" deep plastic laminate covered apron. Each drawer shall have a removable drawer pan which shall be a standard stainless steel steam table insert pan, 508 mm wide x 305 mm front to back x 64 mm deep. Drawer pan shall be mounted in a stainless steel carrier frame with 1.9 mm stainless steel full extension slides with stainless steel ball bearing wheels, positive stops and 90 kg. load capacity. Drawer face shall be covered with plastic laminate with a routed pull on the bottom edge. Each drawer shall be equipped with a cylinder lock and key. The drawers shall be closed to the underside of the top on the bottom, sides and rear with stainless steel. Cashier stations and all component parts shall be constructed in accordance with Part 2 of these specifications.

137. SNEEZE GUARD:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Sneeze guard shall be custom fabricated in the size, curved shape and arrangement as shown on plan and Detail #2/K06. Sneeze guard shall be approximately 1545 mm long overall x 38 mm thick x 508 mm high. The curve of the sneeze guard shall match the curve of the front edge of the counter. The sneeze guard shall extend in front of the griddle, Item #69. Sneeze guard shall be supported by five 38 mm square 1.6 mm stainless steel posts with the top of the posts welded closed. The posts shall be welded integrally to the front edge of the counter top as shown on detail. The sneeze guard shall have four equal size 6 mm thick tempered glass panels located between the posts and extending from 50 mm above the counter top to the top of the posts. Each tempered glass panel shall be edged on all sides with stainless steel channels with corners neatly mitered. The tempered glass panels shall be supported by channels secured to the inside faces of the posts so the panels can be raised for replacement. Channels shall be at the proper angle so that the glass panels extend smoothly around the curve. Sneeze guard shall otherwise be constructed in accordance with Section 2 of the specifications.

138. COLD PAN, 2 SEC., DROP-IN:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Self contained drop-in refrigerated cold pan shall be the same as specified for Item #63 except it shall be a two pan unit. Cold pan shall measure overall 813 mm long x 667 mm front to back x 610 mm high. The interior of the pan shall measure 651 mm long x 562 mm wide x 229 mm deep. The refrigerated pan shall be self contained with a 0.19 K.W. compressor wired 120-60-1 phase with a 1829 mm cord and a NEMA #5-15P plug. Specifications are based on an Atlas Metal Industries, Inc. Model #RM-2.

139. COOK & HOLD CABINET:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Cook and hold cabinet shall be a double compartment unit measuring overall approximately 635 mm wide x 813 mm deep x 1943 mm high. Interior of each compartment shall be 479 mm x 673 mm x 680 mm high. Each compartment shall have an 0.8 mm stainless steel exterior and a 1.3 mm stainless steel interior. Each compartment shall have a 1.3 mm stainless steel door with a magnetic catch, hinged on the left as shown on plan. Each door shall also be provided with a key lock handle. Each compartment shall be furnished with stainless steel side racks with shelf rungs spaced at 59 mm centers. Each compartment shall be furnished with three stainless steel wire shelves and a stainless steel drip pan on the bottom. Cabinet shall have an external drip tray with removable pan, full perimeter bumper and 127 mm diameter all swivel polyurethane tired casters, two with brakes.

Cook and hold cabinet shall be wired 208-60-1 phase with a total load of 6,000 watts. Cabinet shall be furnished without cord and plug which shall be furnished and installed under Division 16. Cabinet shall be heated with thermostatically controlled low density thermal cable wrapped around the walls of the compartment to provide uniform heat distribution. Each compartment shall be separately controlled and the control panel shall have two on-off switches, two cook thermostats 38° to 163°, two hold thermostats 16° to 93° C. and two 12 hour cooking timers. Control panel shall also include two cooking indicator lights and two holding indicator lights. Specifications are based on Alto Shaam Model #1000-TH-I/HD.

140. COUNTER PROTECTOR:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Counter protector shall be the same as specified for Item #67 except it shall be 1607 mm long. Specifications are based on Atlas Metal Industries, Inc. Model #PRCL-4 protector case with lights.

141. POINT OF SALE MACHINES:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

142. CHAIRS:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

143. HEATED CABINET, REACH-IN:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Reach-in heated cabinet shall be a single section unit with 0.69 m3 capacity constructed by the same manufacturer as all other reach-in refrigerators and freezers on the project. Heated cabinet shall measure overall 759 mm wide x 864 mm deep x 2115 mm high including legs. Heated cabinet shall be constructed of stainless steel on the front, doors, sides, and interior. Cabinet shall be mounted on 152 mm high stainless steel legs with adjustable feet. Cabinet shall have half height doors, hinged on the right as shown on drawing, with self-closing, gravity action, cam-lift hinges. All doors shall have a 120° stay open feature. The doors shall have a removable vinyl magnetic gasket and the door frame shall have anti-condensate heaters. The horizontal door handles shall be mounted over a recess in each door.

Each door shall be equipped with a cylinder lock and key. The door hinges shall include a switch to automatically activate the interior incandescent lighting. Cabinet and doors shall have non CFC foamed-in place polyurethane insulation. Interior shall be equipped with 12 pairs of universal slides to hold either one 460 mm x 660 mm pan or two 305 mm x 508 mm pans per slide. Slides shall be stainless steel and shall be adjustable on 25 mm centers.

Heated cabinet shall have 2,000 watt strip heaters sheathed in monel for corrosion resistance. Fans shall be provided to assure even temperature throughout the cabinet. A vent shall be provided in the top of the cabinet for humidity control. Cabinet shall be wired 120/208-60-1 phase with cord and NEMA #L14-20P plug. The controls shall feature 3 digit LED display, temperature monitoring, internal time clock, 72 hour data storage and display capability of Fahrenheit or Centigrade temperatures. The control shall have visual and audible alarm warnings for hi/lo cabinet temperature, power supply interruption and door open cycles and times. Heated cabinet shall be equipped with all standard equipment and shall otherwise be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. The specifications are based on Traulsen Model #RHF132W-HHS.

144. REFRIGERATOR/FREEZER, REACH-IN:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Reach-in refrigerator/freezer shall be a single section dual temp unit with refrigerator compartment on the top and freezer compartment on the bottom. Refrigerator compartment shall have 0.29 m3 capacity and freezer compartment shall have 0.28 m3 capacity. Refrigerator/freezer shall be constructed by the same manufacturer as all other reach-in refrigerators and freezers on the project. Refrigerator/freezer shall measure overall 759 mm wide x 864 mm deep x 2115 mm high including legs. Cabinet shall be constructed of stainless steel on the front, doors, sides, and interior. Cabinet shall be mounted on 152 mm high stainless steel legs with adjustable feet. Cabinet shall have half height doors, hinged on the right as shown on drawing, with self-closing, gravity action, cam-lift hinges. All doors shall have a 120° stay open feature. The doors shall have a removable vinyl magnetic gasket and the door frame shall have anti-condensate heaters. The horizontal door handles shall be mounted over a recess in each door. Each door shall be equipped with a cylinder lock and key. The door hinges shall include a switch to automatically activate the interior incandescent lighting. Cabinet and doors shall have non CFC foamed-in place polyurethane insulation. Interior shall be equipped with a total of six chrome plated wire shelves.

Unit shall have two separate top mounted self-contained refrigeration systems for the two compartments. The refrigerator system shall have a 0.19 K.W. condensing unit and the freezer system shall have a 0.25 K.W. condensing unit. Both systems shall be wired 120-60-1 phase and both shall use R134a refrigerant. Refrigerant shall be controlled by thermostatic expansion valves. The refrigerator/freezer shall be equipped with an electrical cord and plug. The controls for each compartment shall feature 3 digit LED display, temperature monitoring, internal time clock, 72 hour data storage and display capability of Fahrenheit or Centigrade temperatures. Each control shall have visual and audible alarm warnings for hi/lo cabinet temperature, evaporator

coil sensor failure, clogged filter-clean condenser, discharge line sensor failure, power supply interruption and door open cycles and times. The refrigerator/freezer shall be furnished with a one year refrigeration service policy on a local level. The refrigerator/freezer shall be equipped with all standard equipment and shall otherwise be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. The specifications are based on Traulsen Model #RDT132WUT-HHS.

145. WORK TABLE WITH SINK:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Work table shall be custom fabricated in the size, shape and arrangement shown on drawing, measuring overall approximately 1981 mm long x 762 mm wide x 864 mm high to working level. The front and left end edges of top shall be formed down 38 mm square. The rear and right end edges of top abutting the wall and refrigerator/freezer shall be formed up into a 203 mm high x 50 mm thick backsplash.

Welded integrally into the top at the right end shall be a sink measuring inside approximately 457 mm x 457 mm x 229 mm deep. Sink shall be fitted with a twist handle drain. A 1.9 mm stainless steel tab shall be stud bolted to the bottom of sink to support the drain handle. Mounted to top and centered behind sink shall be a faucet with goose neck spout as specified in Section 2.7.1.3.

Top shall be mounted to an open tube base. Base below the sink shall be open to the floor. The remainder of the base shall have a full length stainless steel undershelf. Legs not connected to the undershelf or to rails in two directions shall have stainless steel flanged feet secured and sealed to the floor. Work table with sink shall otherwise be constructed in accordance with Section 2 of these specifications.

146. TABLE, MOBILE:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Mobile table shall be custom fabricated in the size, shape and arrangement shown on drawing, measuring overall approximately 1219 mm long x 762 mm wide x 864 mm high to working level. The edges of top shall be formed down 38 mm square. Top shall be mounted to an open tube base with a full length stainless steel undershelf. Table shall be mounted on 127 mm diameter all swivel, polyurethane tired casters, all with brakes. Mobile table shall otherwise be constructed in accordance with Section 2 of these specifications.

147. INDUCTION COOK TOPS:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

148. WORK TABLE WITH SINK:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Work table shall be custom fabricated in the size, shape and arrangement shown on drawing, measuring overall approximately 1981 mm long x 762 mm wide x 864 mm high to working level. The front and end edges of top shall be formed down 38 mm square. The rear edge of top

abutting the wall shall be formed up into a 203 mm high x 50 mm thick backsplash.

Welded integrally into the top at the right end shall be a sink measuring inside approximately 457 mm x 457 mm x 229 mm deep. Sink shall be fitted with a twist handle drain. A 1.9 mm stainless steel tab shall be stud bolted to the bottom of sink to support the drain handle. Mounted to top and centered behind sink shall be a faucet with goose neck spout as specified in Section 2.7.1.3.

Top shall be mounted to an open tube base. Base below the sink shall be open to the floor. The remainder of the base shall have a full length stainless steel undershelf. Legs not connected to the undershelf or to rails in two directions shall have stainless steel flanged feet secured and sealed to the floor. Work table with sink shall otherwise be constructed in accordance with Section 2 of these specifications.

- 149. SILVERWARE DISPENSERS:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
- 150. NAPKIN DISPENSERS:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
- 151. BEVERAGE AND CONDIMENT COUNTER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Beverage counter shall be custom fabricated in the size, shape and arrangement as shown on plan and Detail #9/K06. Counter shall be 4623 mm long x 1118 mm wide x 864 mm high. The counter shall have a stainless steel tray slide mounted to the counter front. The counter top shall be 813 mm front to back and shall be constructed of 1.9 mm stainless steel with a 102 mm high x 25 mm thick backsplash on the rear and ends against the building walls. Top shall have a 38 mm square turn down edge on front. The edge of top abutting the tray slide shall overlap the rear edge of the tray slide. The joint between the top and tray slide shall be tight and shall be sealed for the full length. The tray slide shall be 305 mm front to back and shall be constructed of flat 1.9 mm stainless steel with a 38 mm square turn down on the front and both ends. The rear edge shall be formed up under the turn down edge of the top. The tray slide shall be supported by 1.9 mm stainless steel solid type brackets as shown on Detail #9/K06.

Integrally welded in the top in location and length shown on plan shall be a drip trough measuring 130 mm wide x 50 mm deep. Trough shall be scored and pitched to a 25 mm diameter chrome plated brass drain outlet located at the end nearest the floor drain. A 25 mm hard copper drain line shall be extended from the drain to the floor drain below. Drip trough shall be provided with a 130 mm wide, 50 mm high, removable, non-splash, stainless steel, wire mesh strainer with frame. Top of counter shall be adequately underbraced to support the weight of the beverage equipment. All openings required in the top for utility lines shall be die formed up and shall be sized to fit each line.

Base of counter shall be constructed of 1.3 mm stainless steel and shall be enclosed on front and open on the rear and ends against the wall. Base shall have 152 mm overhang on the front edge below the tray slide. The front of the base shall be faced with 19 mm thick particle board with plastic laminate covering on all exposed edges and surfaces in make, grade, color and pattern to be selected by the Interior Designer. The plastic laminate panels shall extend down to within 152 mm of the floor. The front of counter, below the tray slide brackets, shall have a total of 8 hinged doors covered with 19 mm thick particle board with plastic laminate the same as specified above. Doors shall be in accordance with Detail #1/K05. Each door shall have full height stainless steel piano hinges and a pull constructed of 14 gauge stainless steel and secured to the top of the door panel. Each pull shall be approximately 300 mm long and shall be formed out from the door face 25 mm and down 25 mm on a 60 degree angle. The upper portion of each door shall have a series of five full width horizontal routed ventilation slots starting 75 mm from the top edge and terminating 51 mm from the side edges of the door panel. Slots shall be 6 mm wide and spaced 25 mm on center. Inside edges of slots shall be sanded smooth and painted black. The interior of the base shall have a full length 1.6 mm stainless steel undershelf except at the location where the conduit and soda lines come up out of the floor. This area shall be open to the floor to allow access to the lines. Undershelves shall measure 610 mm front to back. Sides and rear of undershelves shall be formed up 38 mm square and the sides shall be tack welded and sealed to the body. The rear corners of undershelf shall be welded closed. Counter shall be mounted on 152 mm high, 41 mm diameter stainless steel legs with adjustable stainless steel feet. Beverage and condiment counter shall otherwise be constructed in accordance with Section 2 of the specifications.

152. EXHIBITION COOKING COUNTER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Exhibition cooking counter shall be custom fabricated in the size, shape and arrangement as shown on plan and Details #10/K06 and #2/K06. Counter shall be 6096 mm long x 1422 mm wide overall x 864 mm high. A section on the customer side of the counter top approximately 1575 mm long shall curve out approximately 203 mm as shown on the plan. The customer side of the counter shall have a stainless steel tray slide mounted on top of a building wall. Curve of counter top and tray slide shall match the curve of the stub wall below. The counter top shall be 914 mm front to back and shall be constructed of 1.9 mm stainless steel with a 38 mm square turn down edge on all sides. The edge of top abutting the tray slide shall overlap the rear edge of the tray slide. The joint between the top and tray slide shall be tight and shall be sealed for the full length. The tray slide shall be 305 mm front to back and shall be constructed of flat 1.9 mm stainless steel with a 38 mm square turn down on the front and both ends. The rear edge shall be formed up under the turn down edge of the top. The tray slide shall be supported by 1.9 mm stainless steel solid type brackets as shown on Detail #10/K06. Openings shall be provided in the counter top for a drop-in carving station, Item #65, a drop-in hot food warmer, Items #66 and a drop-in cold pan, Item #138. Mounted to the top shall be two sneeze guards, Item #97 and #137 and two counter protectors, Items #67 and #140.

The counter top and base shall be cut out at the location of the griddle and stand, Items #69 and #70. Each end of the base in the cut out area shall have no overhang below the end of the top and a solid stainless steel panel extending all the way back to the stub wall. The exposed portion of the stub wall in the cut out area shall be covered with a one-piece 1.3 mm stainless steel panel extending from the underside of the top down to the top of the coved base. The panel shall be secured to the wall with adhesive and sealed at all edges. The panel shall have neatly cut openings sized to fit any utility rough-ins as required and sealed closed.

Base of counter shall be constructed of 1.3 mm stainless steel and shall be enclosed on each end and open on the working side and the rear side against the building wall. The base shall have a 51 mm overhang on the rear and both ends. The two exposed ends of the base shall be faced with 19 mm thick particle board with plastic laminate covering on all exposed edges and surfaces in make, grade, color and pattern to be selected by the Interior Designer. The plastic laminate panels shall extend down to within 152 mm of the floor. The end panels shall butt into the rear side of the building wall and shall be sealed. Any exposed vertical corners of the plastic laminate base shall be protected with a full height stainless steel corner guard secured in a concealed manner and sealed. Behind the carving station and hot food warmer, the working side of the base shall have a full length 200 mm deep 1.3 mm stainless steel apron, just below the top. The interior of the base below shall have a full length 1.6 mm stainless steel undershelf measuring 610 mm front to back. Rear and sides of undershelf shall be formed up 38 mm square and the sides shall be tack welded and sealed to the body. The rear corners of undershelf shall be welded closed. Recessed in the apron at each end of this section of the counter, as indicated on Sheet #K05, shall be two electrical outlet boxes, each equipped with a GFCI duplex receptacle and stainless steel cover plate. Conduit and wiring shall be extended from the receptacles in a concealed manner to a junction box in the base near the electrical rough-in in the wall.

Behind the cold pan, the working side of the base shall have a 280 mm deep apron. The base below the apron shall have a 610 mm deep bottom shelf the same as previously specified. The remainder of the base extending from the cold pan to the right end shall have a 76 mm deep header channel just below the top and bottom and intermediate undershelves. Undershelves shall be the same as previously specified. Recessed in the apron at the left end of the cold pan and in the mullion at the right end, as indicated on Sheet #K05, shall be two electrical outlet boxes, each equipped with a GFCI duplex receptacle and stainless steel cover plate. Conduit and wiring shall be extended from the receptacles in a concealed manner to a junction box in the base near the electrical rough-in in the wall. Counter shall be mounted on 152 mm high, 41 mm diameter stainless steel legs with adjustable stainless steel feet. Exhibition cooking counter shall otherwise be constructed in accordance with Section 2 of the specifications.

CARRY-OUT KITCHEN

- C1. HAND SINK:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Hand sink shall be the same as specified for Item #48.

- C2. SHELVING UNITS:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

- C3. CO2 CYLINDERS:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

- C4. HEATED CABINET:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Heated cabinet shall be a double compartment unit measuring overall approximately 679 mm wide x 784 mm deep x 1870 mm high. Interior of each compartment shall be 543 mm x 673 mm x 733 mm high. Each compartment shall have an 1.0 mm stainless steel exterior and a 0.8 mm stainless steel interior. Each compartment shall have a 1.0 mm stainless steel door with a magnetic catch, hinged on the left as shown on plan. Each compartment shall be furnished with stainless steel side racks with shelf rungs spaced at 44 mm centers. Each compartment shall have chrome plated universal pan slides to hold four 460 mm x 660 mm sheet pans or eight 305 mm x 508 mm pans. Cabinet shall have a full perimeter bumper and 127 mm diameter all swivel polyurethane tired casters, two with brakes.

Heated cabinet shall be wired 208-60-1 phase with a total load of 1,740 watts. Cabinet shall be furnished with an electrical cord and a NEMA #6-15P plug. Cabinet shall be heated with thermostatically controlled low density thermal cable wrapped around the walls of the compartment to provide uniform heat distribution. Each compartment shall be separately controlled and the control panel shall have two on-off adjustable thermostats 16° to 93° C two indicator lights and two holding temperature gauges. Specifications are based on Alto Shaam Model #1200-UP/HD.

- C5. TABLE WITH OVERSHELF:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Table shall be custom fabricated in the size, shape and arrangement as shown on drawing, measuring overall approximately 1067 mm long x 762 mm wide x 864 mm high to working level. The entire top shall be constructed of one piece 1.9 mm stainless steel with all four edges formed down 38 mm square. The legs shall have stainless steel adjustable bullet feet. Mounted to the rear of table shall be a 1.6 mm stainless steel elevated shelf the full length of the table x 406 mm wide. Top of shelf shall be 508 mm above the top. Shelf shall be mounted on four 25 mm square stainless steel posts integrally welded to the top. This table shall otherwise be constructed in accordance with Part 2 of these specifications.

- C6. CONVEYOR TOASTER:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

C7. WORK TABLE WITH SINK:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Work table shall be custom fabricated in the size, "L" shape and arrangement shown on drawing, measuring overall approximately 1262 mm long on one leg x 1749 mm long on the other leg x 762 mm wide x 864 mm high to working level. The front and right end edges of top shall be formed down 38 mm square. The rear and left end edges of top abutting the wall and refrigerator shall be formed up into a 102 mm high x 25 mm thick backsplash.

Welded integrally into the top at the left end shall be a sink measuring inside approximately 381 mm wide x 457 mm front to back x 229 mm deep. Sink shall be fitted with a twist handle drain. A 1.9 mm stainless steel tab shall be stud bolted to the bottom of sink to support the drain handle. Mounted to top and centered behind sink shall be a faucet with goose neck spout as specified in Section 2.7.1.3.

Top shall be mounted to an open tube base. Base below the sink shall be open to the floor. The remainder of the base shall have a full length stainless steel undershelf extending back to the corner. Legs not connected to the undershelf or to rails in two directions shall have stainless steel flanged feet secured and sealed to the floor.

Mounted to the wall above the table shall be an "L" shaped elevated shelf measuring the same size as the table x 305 mm wide. Top of shelf shall be 457 mm above the top. Shelf shall be constructed of 1.6 mm stainless steel with the front and right end formed down 38 mm square. The rear and left end shall be formed up 38 mm square against the wall and refrigerator and sealed. The shelf shall be mounted to the wall with 1.9 mm stainless steel solid type brackets stud bolted to the underside of the shelf and secured to the wall. Work table with sink shall otherwise be constructed in accordance with Section 2 of these specifications.

C8. GRIDDLE STAND:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Griddle stand shall be the same as Item #70.

C9. FOOD WARMER:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

C10. EXHAUST HOOD:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Exhaust hood shall be constructed by the same manufacturer as Item #39. Hood shall be a high velocity water wash ventilator constructed in compliance with NFPA #96, BOCA, ICBO (Uniform Mechanical Code), SSBC and ACGIH (American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists). Exhaust hood shall be constructed and installed in accordance with Detail #3/K06 on the drawings. The exhaust hood shall be U.L. listed and NSF approved. Exhaust hood shall be constructed in the size, shape, and arrangement shown on drawing and equipment schedule. Exhaust hood shall measure overall approximately 2438 mm long x 1676 mm wide x 610 mm high. The exhaust hood shall be installed

with the bottom edge at 2000 mm above the floor. Exhaust hood shall be complete with high velocity grease extractors, plenum fire-damper, duct collars, make-up air plenum, hanger brackets, piping, and nozzles. A chrome plated drain line shall be extended down and over to the floor sink below under Division 15.

Exhaust hood shall be constructed entirely of 1.3 mm type #304 stainless steel with a #4 finish. All external seams and joints shall be welded liquid tight with all exposed welds ground smooth and polished back to original finish. Exhaust hood shall be furnished with all necessary hanger rods and shall be suspended from building structure above. Hood shall be supplied with stainless steel closure channels on all sides as required to close the gap between the top of the exhaust hood and the finished ceiling.

Hood shall have the same extractor chamber, duct collars, fire damper, thermostat, and make-up air plenum as specified for Item #39. Hood shall have fluorescent lights as specified for Item #39, extending the full length of the hood. The hood shall have a wash control panel flush mounted in the wall in the location shown on plan. The hood shall otherwise be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. Specifications are based on an Avtec Model #AWWP exhaust hood.

C11. FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Exhaust hood, Item #C10, shall be furnished with a liquid agent fire suppression system which shall be mounted on the wall near the ceiling in the carry out storage area as shown on plan. System shall be by the same manufacturer as Item #41. No conduit or piping shall be exposed to view. Fire suppression system shall be a U.L. Listed liquid agent, cartridge operated, regulated pressure system with a fixed nozzle agent distribution network. The system shall be capable of automatic detection and actuation with local or remote manual actuation. Fire suppression system shall be provided with a remote manual pull station recessed in the wall near the exit from the carry out area as shown on plan. The fire suppression system shall be factory piped and complete with all necessary duct, plenum and surface protection nozzles as required by Code. The system shall be properly sized for the nozzles required. The extinguishing agent shall be a potassium carbonate, potassium acetate-based formulation designed for flame knock down and securement of grease related fires. The regulated release mechanism shall be a spring loaded mechanical/pneumatic type with a nitrogen cartridge for providing the expellant gas supply to the liquid agent tanks. The regulated release mechanism shall contain a factory installed regulator set at 690 kPa. The mechanism shall have a visual indicator of the cocked or fired position without having to open the enclosure. The fire suppression system shall have an automatic fusible link detection system. The fire suppression system shall also have a microswitch to allow the shut-off of all gas and electricity for the items below the exhaust hood. Shut-off devices shall be furnished and installed under Divisions 15 and 16 of the specifications. All exposed piping for the fire suppression system shall be chrome plated or chrome sleeved. The fire suppression system shall be installed in accordance with the Underwriter's Laboratories Listing, NFPA 96 and NFPA 17 and shall conform to all local authorities having jurisdiction

over this fire suppression system. Upon completion of the installation of the fire suppression system, a qualified fire suppression installer shall inspect the system and certify in writing that the system meets all applicable Codes. Specifications are based on an Ansul Model #R-102 system.

- C12. FRYERS W/ FILTER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Fryers with filter shall be the same as Item #42.

- C13. GRIDDLE:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Griddle shall be the same as Item #69.

- C14. BREAD RACK:
Vendor Furnished, Vendor Installed

- C15. MICROWAVE OVEN:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

- C16. SERVING COUNTER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Serving counter shall be custom fabricated in the size, "T" shape and arrangement as shown on plan and Details #8/K06 and #9/K06 on the drawings. Counter shall be 5722 mm long overall on the portion abutting the building wall and 3882 mm long overall on the other leg of the counter. The counter top on the north leg of the counter, at the beverage section, shall be approximately 4071 mm long x 813 mm front to back. The counter top on the south leg of the counter, next to fryer, shall be approximately 889 mm long x 762 mm front to back. The counter top on the east leg of the counter, next to the display refrigerator, shall be approximately 3120 mm long x 762 mm front to back. The entire counter shall be 864 mm high. The customer side of the counter shall have an "L" shaped stainless steel tray slide mounted to the counter front. The counter top shall be constructed of 1.9 mm stainless steel with the edge abutting the building wall formed up into a 102 mm high x 25 mm thick backsplash. The remaining edges of the top shall be formed down 38 mm square. The edges of top abutting the tray slide shall overlap the rear edge of the tray slide. The joint between the top and tray slide shall be tight and shall be sealed for the full length. The tray slide shall be 305 mm front to back and shall be constructed of flat 1.9 mm stainless steel with a 38 mm square turn down on the front and both ends. The rear edge shall be formed up under the turn down edge of the top. The tray slide shall be supported by 1.9 mm stainless steel solid type brackets as shown on Detail #10/K06.

Integrally welded into the beverage section of the top in location and length shown on plan shall be a drip trough measuring 130 mm wide x 50 mm deep. Trough shall be scored and pitched to a 25 mm diameter chrome plated brass drain outlet located at the end nearest the floor drain. A 25 mm hard copper drain line shall be extended from drain to the floor drain below. Drip trough shall be provided with a 130 mm wide, 50 mm high, removable, non-splash, stainless steel, wire mesh strainer

with frame. Top of counter shall be adequately underbraced to support the weight of the beverage equipment. All openings required in the top for utility lines shall be die formed up and shall be sized to fit each line.

Base of counter shall be constructed of 1.3 mm stainless steel and shall be enclosed on customer side and ends and open on the working side and rear side against the wall. Base shall have 152 mm overhang on the front edge below the tray slide, 50 mm overhang on the working side and no overhang on the ends. The front and exposed ends of the base shall be faced with 19 mm thick particle board with plastic laminate covering on all exposed edges and surfaces in make, grade, color and pattern to be selected by the Interior Designer. The plastic laminate panels shall extend down to within 152 mm of the floor. Any exposed vertical corners of the plastic laminate base shall be protected with a full height stainless steel corner guard secured in a concealed manner and sealed. The front of the beverage section, below the tray slide brackets, shall have a total of 6 hinged doors covered with 19 mm thick particle board with plastic laminate the same as specified above. Doors shall be in accordance with Detail #1/K05. Each door shall have full height stainless steel piano hinges and a pull constructed of 14 gauge stainless steel and secured to the top of the door panel. Each pull shall be approximately 300 mm long and shall be formed out from the door face 25 mm and down 25 mm on a 60 degree angle. The upper portion of each door shall have a series of five full width horizontal routed ventilation slots starting 75 mm from the top edge and terminating 51 mm from the side edges of the door panel. Slots shall be 6 mm wide and spaced 25 mm on center. Inside edges of slots shall be sanded smooth and painted black. The interior of the base below the beverage section shall have a full length 1.6 mm stainless steel bottom undershelf. Undershelves shall measure 610 mm front to back. Sides and rear of undershelves shall be formed up 38 mm square and the sides shall be tack welded and sealed to the body. The rear corners of each undershelf shall be welded closed. The interior of the base below the other two legs of the counter shall have a 76 mm deep header channel just below the top and bottom and intermediate undershelves constructed the same as specified above. Counter shall be mounted on 152 mm high, 41 mm diameter stainless steel legs with adjustable stainless steel feet.

On the east leg of the counter, three horizontal electrical outlet boxes shall be recessed in the header channel just below the top. Electrical outlet boxes shall be wired 120-60-1 phase and shall be located as indicated on Sheet #K05. A duplex receptacle shall be provided to accommodate the plugs from the roller grill and bun warmer, Item #C19. Two single receptacles shall be provided to accommodate the plugs from the sandwich chute, Item #C20 and the pizza warmer, Item #C36. All receptacles shall be GFCI type and equipped with a stainless steel cover plate. Conduit and wiring shall be extended from the receptacles in a concealed manner to junction boxes in the base near the electrical rough-ins in the floor. Service counter shall otherwise be constructed in accordance with Section 2 of the specifications.

C17. SANDWICH REFRIGERATOR:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Sandwich refrigerator shall have 0.18 m3 refrigerated storage in the base with an opening in the top to accommodate eight 1/6th size insert pans. Sandwich refrigerator shall measure overall approximately 699 mm long x 762 mm deep x 914 mm high to working level. Unit shall have stainless steel front, top and sides and aluminum finished back. Interior shall have white vinyl coated aluminum sides and top and 300 series stainless steel bottom with coved corners. Interior shall be furnished with two adjustable vinyl coated wire shelves. Refrigerator shall have high density foamed in place polyurethane insulation. Unit shall be furnished with eight 1/6th size clear polycarbonate insert pans, 102 mm deep and shall be designed to accommodate 152 mm deep pans. Unit shall have a stainless steel telescoping roll back cover insulated with foam. Cover and back hood shall be removable for cleaning. Sandwich refrigerator shall have a 298 mm wide removable cutting board constructed of white high density polyethylene. The door on the base shall be hinged on the left and shall have a recessed handle. Unit shall be mounted on 127 mm swivel casters.

Sandwich refrigerator shall have a self-contained, front breathing refrigeration system with a 0.15 K.W. compressor. Unit shall use R-134a refrigerant. Refrigeration system shall direct maximum airflow under the pans for colder pan temperatures and uniform air circulation throughout the cabinet. Sandwich refrigerator shall be in compliance and listed under NSF-7-1997-6.3. Unit shall consistently maintain 1° to 4° C. interior temperature. Unit shall be wired 120-60-1 phase and furnished with an electrical cord and plug. Sandwich refrigerator shall be supplied with a one year refrigeration service policy. Sandwich refrigerator shall otherwise be in accordance with this manufacturer's standard specifications. Specifications are based on a True Model #TSSU-27-8.

C18. FOOD WARMER, DRAWER TYPE:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Food warmer shall be the same as Item #122.

C19. ROLLER GRILL AND BUN WARMER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Roller grill shall have a capacity of 20 hot dogs and a volume of 160 hot dogs per hour. Roller grill shall measure 435 mm wide x 524 mm front to back x 317 mm high. Grill shall have 11 non-stick coated rollers with a tubular metal incoloy sheath heating element inside each. Rollers shall be inclined with the rear rollers higher than the front rollers. Rollers shall rotate 360° by means of a heavy duty motor. Grill shall have two individual controls for front and rear sets of rollers with infinite heat settings. Roller grill shall have stainless construction and shall have a removable grease drip pan below the rollers. Grill shall be wired 120-60-1 phase and shall have an 1829 mm long electrical cord and NEMA #5-15P plug. Mounted to the top of the grill shall be a sneeze guard constructed of 5 mm thick injection molded clear polycarbonate. Sneeze guard shall have a lift-up hinged door on the front and rear.

Roller grill shall be mounted on a bun warmer by the same manufacturer. Bun warmer shall have a capacity of 32 buns and shall be 435 mm wide x 524 mm front to back x 235 mm high. Bun warmer shall have an all stainless steel cabinet, drawer slides and removable bun pan with chrome plated bun rack. Unit shall be thermostatically controlled with operation indicator light and humidity control system. Bun warmer shall be wired 120-60-1 phase and shall have an 1829 mm long electrical cord and NEMA #5-15P plug. Roller grill and bun warmer shall be furnished with all standard equipment and shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. Specifications are based on a Star Model #20S roller grill, Model #25SG-2D sneeze guard and Model #SST-20 bun warmer.

- C20. SANDWICH CHUTE:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Sandwich chute shall be a two tier pass through unit measuring overall 660 mm wide x 610 mm deep x 756 mm high. Sandwich chute shall be constructed of stainless steel and aluminum with two slanted black anodized shelves with adjustable dividers. Sandwich chute shall be wired 120-60-1 phase and shall have an 1800 mm electrical cord and plug. Sandwich chute shall have metal sheath heating elements and incandescent lights above the two shelves and heat cable below each shelf. Each tier of the sandwich chute shall have infinite controls for the top and bottom heat and an on/off light switch. Specifications are based on a Merco Model #2TSW-2624 sandwich warmer.

- C21. TRAY DISPENSER:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

- C22. DISPLAY REFRIGERATOR:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Display refrigerator shall be a single section pass through unit with 0.71 m3 capacity, constructed by the same manufacturer as all other reach-in refrigerators and freezers on the project. Refrigerator shall be constructed of stainless steel on the front, rear, sides, and interior. The refrigerator shall measure overall 759 mm wide x 964 mm deep x 2115 mm high including 152 mm high stainless steel legs with adjustable feet. Refrigerator shall have full height glass doors on front and rear, hinged as shown on plan with self-closing, gravity action, cam-lift hinges. The doors shall have a 120° stay open feature. The doors shall have a removable vinyl magnetic gasket and the door frame shall have anti-condensate heaters. Each door shall be equipped with a cylinder lock and key. The refrigerator shall have interior fluorescent lighting with a manually activated switch on the exterior. The refrigerator shall have non CFC foamed-in place polyurethane insulation. The interior shall be equipped with eight chrome plated wire shelves.

The refrigeration system shall be a top mounted self-contained unit consisting of a 0.25 K.W. condensing unit wired 120-60-1 phase. The refrigerant shall be R134a. Refrigerant shall be controlled by a thermostatic expansion valve. The refrigerator shall be equipped with an electrical cord and plug relocated to the base of the cabinet. Refrigerator shall be installed with the controls on the kitchen side of the unit. The refrigerator controls shall feature 3 digit LED

display, temperature monitoring, internal time clock, 72 hour data storage and display capability of Fahrenheit or Centigrade temperatures. The control shall have visual and audible alarm warnings for hi/lo cabinet temperature, evaporator coil sensor failure, clogged filter-clean condenser, discharge line sensor failure, power supply interruption and door open cycles and times. The refrigerator shall be furnished with a one year refrigeration service policy on a local level. The refrigerator shall be equipped with all standard equipment and shall otherwise be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. The specifications are based on Traulsen Model #RHT132WPUT-FHG

- C23. CUP/LID DISPENSER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Cup/lid dispenser shall consist of a stainless steel housing with four horizontally mounted disposable cup dispensing tubes and a removable plastic top for the storage of cup and drink accessory items such as lids, straws, stir sticks, sugar, cream and napkins. Dispenser shall measure overall 413 mm wide x 591 mm deep x 565 mm high. Cup dispensing tubes shall be adjustable to accommodate various size cup diameters. Dispensing tubes shall be constructed of type 304 stainless steel and shall be NSF listed. Dispensing tubes shall have a ring bezel diameter of 175 mm and shall be 559 mm long. Each dispensing tube shall have a spring kit in the rear to keep the cups pushed forward. Cups shall be loaded from the front. Size of dispensing tubes and calibration of springs shall be coordinated with the type of disposable cups furnished by the government. Specifications are based on a Dispense-Rite Model #CTC-L-2X2SS.

- C24. ICE DISPENSER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Ice dispenser shall be the same as specified for Item #84.

- C25. COFFEE DISPENSER:
Vendor Furnished, Vendor Installed

- C26. CONDIMENT RACKS:
Government Furnished, Government Installed

- C27. SODA DISPENSER:
Vendor Furnished, Vendor Installed

- C28. JUICE DISPENSER, CONCENTRATE:
Vendor Furnished, Vendor Installed

- C29. CUP/LID DISPENSER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Cup/lid dispenser shall be the same as specified for Item #C23 except it shall have two dispensing tubes and shall measure overall 210 mm wide x 610 mm deep x 572 mm high. Size of dispensing tubes and calibration of springs shall be coordinated with the type of disposable cups furnished by the government. Specifications are based on a Dispense-Rite Model #CTC-L-2SS.

C30. REFRIGERATOR, REACH-IN:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Reach-in refrigerator shall be a two section unit with 1.46 m3 capacity, constructed by the same manufacturer as all other reach-in refrigerators and freezers on the project. Refrigerator shall be constructed of stainless steel on the front, doors, sides, and interior. The refrigerator shall measure overall 1473 mm wide x 864 mm deep x 2115 mm high including 152 mm high stainless steel legs with adjustable feet. Refrigerator shall have full height doors hinged on the right as shown on plan with self-closing, gravity action, cam-lift hinges. The doors shall have a 120° stay open feature. The doors shall have a removable vinyl magnetic gasket and the door frame shall have anti-condensate heaters. The horizontal door handles shall be mounted over a recess in each door. Each door shall be equipped with a cylinder lock and key. The door hinges shall include a switch to automatically activate the interior incandescent lighting. The refrigerator cabinet and doors shall have non CFC foamed-in place polyurethane insulation. The interior shall be equipped with ten chrome plated wire shelves.

The refrigeration system shall be a top mounted self-contained unit consisting of a 0.38 K.W. condensing unit wired 120-60-1 phase. The refrigerant shall be R134a. Refrigerant shall be controlled by a thermostatic expansion valve. The refrigerator shall be equipped with an electrical cord and plug. The refrigerator controls shall feature 3 digit LED display, temperature monitoring, internal time clock, 72 hour data storage and display capability of Fahrenheit or Centigrade temperatures. The control shall have visual and audible alarm warnings for hi/lo cabinet temperature, evaporator coil sensor failure, clogged filter-clean condenser, discharge line sensor failure, power supply interruption and door open cycles and times. The refrigerator shall be furnished with a one year refrigeration service policy on a local level. The refrigerator shall be equipped with all standard equipment and shall otherwise be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. The specifications are based on Traulsen Model #RHT232WUT-FHS.

C31. FREEZER, REACH-IN:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Freezer shall be a two section reach-in unit with 1.44 m3 capacity, constructed by the same manufacturer as all other reach-in refrigerators and freezers on the project. Freezer shall be constructed of stainless steel on the front, doors, sides, and interior. The freezer shall measure overall 1473 mm wide x 864 mm deep x 2115 mm high including 152 mm high stainless steel legs with adjustable feet. Freezer shall have full height doors hinged on the right as shown on the plan with self-closing, gravity action, cam-lift hinges. The doors shall have a 120° stay open feature. The doors shall have a removable vinyl magnetic gasket and the door frame shall have anti-condensate heaters. The horizontal door handles shall be mounted over a recess in each door. Each door shall be equipped with a cylinder lock and key. The door hinges shall include a switch to automatically activate the interior incandescent lighting. The freezer cabinet and doors shall have non CFC foamed-in place polyurethane

insulation. The interior shall be equipped with a total of ten chrome plated wire shelves.

The refrigeration system shall be a top mounted self-contained unit consisting of a 0.56 K.W. condensing unit wired 120-60-1 phase. The refrigerant shall be R404a. Refrigerant shall be controlled by a thermostatic expansion valve. The freezer shall be equipped with an electrical cord and NEMA #5-20P plug. The freezer controls shall feature 3 digit LED display, temperature monitoring, internal time clock, 72 hour data storage and display capability of Fahrenheit or Centigrade temperatures. The control shall have visual and audible alarm warnings for hi/lo cabinet temperature, evaporator coil sensor failure, clogged filter-clean condenser, discharge line sensor failure, power supply interruption and door open cycles and times. The freezer shall be furnished with a one year refrigeration service policy on a local level. The freezer shall be equipped with all standard equipment and shall otherwise be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications. The specifications are based on Traulsen Model #RLT232WUT-FHS.

- C32. FREEZER, REACH-IN:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Reach-in freezer shall be the same as specified for Item #31.

- C33. REFRIGERATOR, REACH-IN:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Reach-in refrigerator shall be the same as specified for Item #16 except the doors shall be hinged on the left.

- C34. CASHIER/CONDIMENT COUNTER:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Cashier/condiment counter shall be custom fabricated in the size, shape and arrangement as shown on plan and Detail #8/K06 on the drawings. Counter shall be 2438 mm long x 914 mm front to back x 864 mm high. The customer side of the counter shall have a stainless steel tray slide mounted to the counter front. The counter top shall be constructed of 1.9 mm stainless steel with the end abutting the building wall formed up into a 102 mm high x 25 mm thick backsplash. The remaining edges of the top shall be formed down 38 mm square. The edge of top abutting the tray slide shall overlap the rear edge of the tray slide. The joint between the top and tray slide shall be tight and shall be sealed for the full length. The tray slide shall be 305 mm front to back and shall be constructed of flat 1.9 mm stainless steel with a 38 mm square turn down on the front and free end. The end abutting the wall shall be formed up 38 mm square and sealed to the wall. The rear edge shall be formed up under the turn down edge of the top. The tray slide shall be supported by 1.9 mm stainless steel solid type brackets as shown on Detail #8/K06.

Base of counter shall be constructed of 1.3 mm stainless steel and shall be enclosed on customer side and exposed end and open on the working side and end against the wall. Base shall have 152 mm overhang on the front edge below the tray slide, 50 mm overhang on the working side and exposed end and no overhang on the end against the wall. The

front and exposed end of the base shall be faced with 19 mm thick particle board with plastic laminate covering on all exposed edges and surfaces in make, grade, color and pattern to be selected by the Interior Designer. The plastic laminate panels shall extend down to within 152 mm of the floor. Any exposed vertical corners of the plastic laminate base shall be protected with a full height stainless steel corner guard secured in a concealed manner and sealed. The interior of the base shall have a 76 mm deep header channel just below the top and bottom and intermediate undershelves constructed the same as specified above. Counter shall be mounted on 152 mm high, 41 mm diameter stainless steel legs with adjustable stainless steel feet.

- C35. POINT OF SALE MACHINE:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
- C36. CHAIR:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
- C38. NAPKIN DISPENSER:
Vendor Furnished, Vendor Installed
- C39. PLASTICWARE DISPENSER:
Government Furnished, Government Installed
- C40. ELECTRICAL CHASE:
Contractor Furnished, Contractor Installed

Chase shall be custom fabricated in the size, shape and arrangement shown on plan and Detail #18/K06. Chase shall be approximately 610 mm x 102 mm and shall extend from the floor to 150 mm above the finished ceiling. The chase shall be constructed of all welded 1.6 mm stainless steel with the bottom edges formed in 38 mm and secured and sealed to the building floor. At the ceiling the chase shall have a 38 mm x 38 mm flange constructed of 1.3 mm stainless steel which shall be secured to the chase and the ceiling. Chase shall have a 1524 mm high access panel on the east side, facing Items #C4 and #C14. Access panel shall be constructed as shown on detail and secured with flat head countersunk stainless steel screws spaced approximately 300 mm on center. Electrical chase shall have a single receptacle for Item #C4, two duplex receptacles for Item #C5, a single receptacle for Item #C6, a single receptacle for Item #C15, a duplex receptacle for Item #C17 and a single receptacle for Item #C18. Receptacles shall be in the locations and heights shown on Detail #18/K06. Receptacles shall be in the correct voltage and NEMA configuration to accommodate the plugs from the items listed. Each receptacle shall have a stainless steel cover plate. The chase shall be secured in a concealed manner to the rear edge of the table, Item #C5. This chase shall be constructed in accordance with Part 2 of the specifications.

- - End of Section - -

SECTION 12320

CABINETS AND COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 570	(1995) Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D 638	(1997) Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 2583	(1995) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM E 84	(1997a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.9	(1994) Cabinet Hardware
BHMA A156.18	(1987) Materials and Finishes

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)

KCMA ANSI/KCMA A161.1	(1995) Performance & Construction Standards for Kitchen and Vanity Cabinets
-----------------------	---

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
-----------	---

1.2 DESIGN

Cabinets shall be wood, factory-fabricated and finished in the manufacturer's standard sizes and finishes of the type, design, and configuration indicated. Cabinets shall be constructed as specified and shall meet the requirements of KCMA ANSI/KCMA A161.1. Wall and base cabinet assemblies shall consist of individual units joined into continuous sections. Fastenings shall be accomplished to permit removal and replacement of individual units without affecting the remainder of the installation. Counters shall be provided with watertight sink rim when indicated. Drawers shall be removable and shall be equipped with position stops to avoid accidental complete withdrawals. Shelves shall be fixed or adjustable as indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G ED

Drawings showing each type of cabinet and related item, and clearly indicating the complete plan, location, and elevations of the cabinets and accessories and pertinent details of construction, fabrication, and attachments.

SD-03 Product Data

Cabinets; G ED

Countertops and Backsplash; G ED

Manufacturer's printed data, catalog cuts, installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Cabinets; G ED

Countertops and Backsplash; G ED

In lieu of individual samples, complete minimum size cabinets may be furnished as samples. Mock-up units are not acceptable. Samples shall be of sufficient size to show color, pattern, and method of assembly.

- a. Countertop and backsplash - One section, containing both.
- b. Door and drawer front - One of each, with hardware mounted.
- c. Countertop color samples approximately 50 x 75 mm size.
- d. Stain/color samples approximately 50 x 75 mm size.

SD-06 Test Reports

Cabinets and Countertops

Test reports certifying that all cabinets comply with the requirements of KCMA ANSI/KCMA A161.1. Tests shall be conducted by independent laboratories approved by KCMA. KCMA certification seals affixed to the cabinets will be accepted in lieu of certified test reports.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Cabinets shall be delivered to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering. Cabinets shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in an adequately ventilated, dry location that is free of

dust, water, or other contaminants and in a manner to permit access for inspection and handling. Cabinets shall be handled carefully to prevent damage to the surfaces. Damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition shall be replaced.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS

Wall and base cabinets shall be of the same construction and same outside appearance. Door design shall be solid flush face from vendors standard styles. Corner cabinets shall be equipped with notched shelving as indicated. Shelves shall be fixed or fully adjustable as indicated. Adjustable shelves shall be capable of adjusting on approximately 75 mm increments. Shelves shall be supported by self-locking clips or wood dowels. Dowels shall be approximately 8 mm in diameter by 40 mm long. Dowels shall be inserted into borings for the shelf adjustments. Shelves shall be minimum 13 mm thick plywood or minimum 13 mm thick 20 kg density particle board. Drawer fronts shall be 19 mm thick solid hardwood frame with hardwood plywood panel.

2.1.1 Frame Type Cabinets

The cabinets shall be constructed with frame fronts and solid ends, or frame construction throughout. Frame members shall be 19 mm thick by 38 mm wide; kiln-dried hardwood, glued together, and shall be either mortised and tenoned, dovetailed or doweled, nailed, stapled or screwed. Top and bottom corners shall be braced with either hardwood blocks that are glued together with water resistant glue and nailed in place, or metal or plastic corner braces. Backs of wall cabinets shall be 3 mm thick plywood, tempered hardboard or 9 mm thick, 20 kg density particle board. Backs of base and tall cabinets shall be 9 mm thick hardwood or 9 mm thick, 20 kg density particle board. Bottoms of cabinets shall be minimum 9 mm thick plywood 20 kg density particle board or sound grade plywood and shall be braced with wood members glued in place. Cabinet ends shall be 16 mm thick hardwood plywood.

2.1.2 Frameless Type Cabinets

The cabinets shall be of frameless design and construction. Cabinets shall be constructed of minimum 16 mm thick, 20 kg density particle board end and floor panels. Cabinet back shall be constructed of minimum 5 mm thick, 20 kg density particle board. Hanging rails shall be doweled and glued to end panels, then fastened and hot melt glued to cabinet back. Toe kick plates shall be recessed, doweled and glued to the end panels. Top and bottom corners shall be braced with either hardwood blocks glued together with water resistant glue and nailed in place, or fastened with metal or plastic corner braces.

2.2 COUNTERTOPS AND BACKSPLASH

2.2.1 Solid Polymer Countertops

Countertop and backsplash shall be constructed with integral sink and lavatory of sheet material for sink/lavatory cutout; as shown. Material shall be 19 mm thickness, cast, and filled nonporous solid surfacing composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.25 mm shall be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material shall comply with the following performance requirements.

- a. Tensile Strength; 18.3 N/mm^2 , when tested in accordance with ASTM D 638.
- b. Hardness; Barcol Impressor 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2583.
- c. Flammability; rated Class I with a flame spread of 25 maximum and a smoke developed of 100 maximum when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.
- d. Boiling water resistance; no effect when tested in accordance with NEMA LD 3.
- e. High temperature; no effect when tested in accordance with NEMA LD 3.
- f. Liquid absorption; 0.06% maximum (24 hours) when tested in accordance with ASTM D 570.
- g. Sanitation; National Sanitation Foundation approval for food contact in accordance with Standard 51 and approval for food area applications.
- h. Impact resistance; no failure for ball drop when tested in accordance with NEMA LD 3.

2.3 FINISH

2.3.1 Cabinet Finish

Cabinets shall be provided with a factory-applied durable finish in accordance with KCMA ANSI/KCMA A161.1 requirements and of a type standard with the manufacturer. Natural finish wood doors, drawer fronts, cabinet fronts, and exposed cabinet sides shall be fabricated of wood which will be free of extreme color variations within each panel or between adjacent panels. Exposed exterior surfaces shall be melamine plastic finish 0.051 mm 2 mil vinyl wrap.

2.3.2 Melamine Laminated Interior Cabinet Finish

Plywood, particle board or tempered hardboard cabinet backs shall be finished with a melamine laminate on the exposed side. Particle board shelves shall be covered on both sides with a laminated melamine finish. Melamine laminate shall conform to the requirements of NEMA LD 3 and laminate adhesive shall be contact type applied to both surfaces.

2.3.3 Backer Sheets

Backer Sheets of high pressure plastic laminate, shall conform to NEMA LD 3, Grade BK20 and shall be applied to the underside of all core material.

2.4 HARDWARE

Hardware shall conform to BHMA A156.9, shall be suitable for kitchen cabinet use, and shall include all miscellaneous hardware for a complete installation. Door hinges shall be self-closing type. Drawer runners shall have nylon rollers standard with the manufacturer. Hardware and fastenings for doors and drawers with particle board cores shall be of the

through-bolt type. Hardware finishes shall be manufacturer's standard type with a finish in accordance with BHMA A156.18 as follows:

BHMA DESIGNATION

TYPE	NUMBER	FINISH
A	628	Satin aluminum, clear anodized

2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Design, color, and finish shall be as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Cabinets shall be installed level, plumb, and true to line, and shall be attached to the walls or floors with suitable devices to securely anchor each unit. Countertops, accessories, and hardware shall be installed as indicated on the drawings. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's approved printed instructions. The inner edge of sink cut-outs in laminated plastic tops shall be painted with a coat of semigloss enamel paint and sink flanges shall be set in a bed of sealant. Closer and filler strips and finish moldings shall be provided as required. Prior to final acceptance, doors shall be aligned, and hardware shall be adjusted.

3.2 CLEANING

Cabinet and countertop surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12490

WINDOW TREATMENT

PART 1 WORK DESCRIPTION

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS AA-V-00200 (Rev B) Venetian Blinds

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION (NFPA)

NFPA 701 (1996) Methods of Fire Tests for
Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G ED

Drawings showing fabrication and installation details. Drawings shall show layout and locations of track, direction of draw, mounting heights, and details.

SD-03 Product Data

Window Treatments; G ED
Hardware

Manufacturer's data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, product information, and maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Window Treatments; G ED

Three samples of each type and color of window treatment. Blind slats or louvers shall be 150 mm in length for each color. Track shall be 150 mm in length. Shade material shall be minimum 150 x 150 mm in size.

1.3 GENERAL

Window treatment shall be provided, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware. Each window treatment type shall be a complete unit provided in accordance with paragraph WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE. Equipment shall be mounted and operated as indicated. Windows to receive a treatment shall be completely covered. The Contractor shall take measurements at the building and shall be responsible for the proper fitting and hanging of the equipment.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Components shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Components shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and shall have easy access for inspection and handling. Materials shall be stored flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 10 degrees C.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 3 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW BLINDS

Each blind, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets and fastenings, shall be provided as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer. All parts shall be one color unless otherwise shown, and match the color of the blind slat. Steel features shall be treated for corrosion resistance.

2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds

Horizontal blinds shall conform to FS AA-V-00200, Type II (25 mm (1 inch) slats). Blind units shall be capable of nominally 180 degree partial tilting operation and full-height raising. Blinds shall be inside mount as shown.

2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats

Head channel shall be steel 0.61 mm for Type II. Slats shall be aluminum alloy 6011, heat-treated and spring-tempered 25.4 mm wide not less than .1524 mm thick before painting (see drawing Sheets A-69, and M-2), and of sufficient strength to prevent sag or bow in the finished blind. A sufficient amount of slats shall be provided to assure proper control, uniform spacing, and adequate overlap. Head rail shall be 25.4 mm x 25.4 mm .6096 mm steel, treated to resist corrosion, formed into a U-shaped profile with rolled edges, coated with a baked-on polyester finish to match slats. Hardware shall be enclosed in the headrail. Bottom rail shall be steel, treated to resist corrosion, with baked-on polyester paint color

coordinated to slats. It shall be formed with a double-lock seam into a closed oval shape for optimum beam and torsional strength. It shall have color coordinated thermoplastic end caps. It shall accept hold-down pins to secure the bottom rail to jamb or sill. Bottom rail shall be capable of withstanding 152.4 mm-lbs. Of torque applied to 304.8 mm of rail length with resulting twist of less than 2 degrees. Bottom rail shall have a minimum moment of inertia about the bending axis of $30.48 \text{ mm} \times 254^{-3} \text{ mm}^4$. End locks shall be .6096 mm steel. Each lock shall have an adjustable tab for centering the blinds.

2.1.1.2 Controls

The slats shall be tilted by a worm and gear type of die-cast metal, enclosed in a housing of engineering polymer, with clutch action. Tilter at left, cordlock at right (standard) unless window position requires an alternate position of tilter and cordlock. Tilt wand shall be extruded, clear acrylic with tubular construction, 7.14375 mm in diameter, hexagonal in shape and detachable without tools. Tilt rod shall be solid steel with corrosion-resistant finish. Torsional strength of tilt rod: angle of twist shall not exceed 6 degrees when loaded as the equivalent of a 3048 mm x 3048 mm blind in the closed position when using mating tape eccentrics. Cordlock shall be engineering polymer housing with nickel-plated die-cast bearing surface and brass locking dogs. The locking device shall be crashproof. Braided ladders shall be 100% polyester yarn of a color compatible with the slats. Spacing shall be not more than 22 mm, approximately 13.8 slats per foot of drop. Lift cords shall be two-ply polyester cord filler and braided polyester jacket. Ladder tape roll shall be engineering polymer. Tilt rod support shall be engineering polymer with self-lubricating properties and large 3.175 mm radius to reduce lifting forces. Tape buttons shall be color-coordinated. End brackets shall be .635 mm steel with polyester baked-on finish to match the headrail. Blinds over 1524 mm wide shall have intermediate support brackets, with maximum spacing 1524 mm. Break-thru safety tassel.

2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets

Intermediate brackets shall be provided for installation of blinds over 1500 mm wide and shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.1.4 Hold-Down Brackets

Universal type hold-down brackets for sill or jamb mount shall be provided.

2.1.2 Vertical Blinds

Vertical blind units shall be capable of nominally 180 degree partial tilting operation and full stackback. The blinds shall be listed by the manufacturer as designed for heavy duty strength applications including heavy duty hardware. Vertical blinds shall be ceiling mounted with inside brackets as shown. Blinds shall be [sill] [floor] length. Outside mount type installation shall provide adequate overlap to control light and privacy.

2.1.2.1 Louvers

Solid vinyl louvers shall be fire resistant, UV stable, impact resistant, and shall not emit corrosive fumes in a fire. Louvers shall have a bottom chain. 88.9 mm (3-1/2 inch) louvers shall overlap not less than 10 mm] [50 mm (2 inch) louvers shall overlap not less than 6 mm] and shall be

dimensionally stable.

2.1.2.2 Carriers

Carriers shall be provided to support each louver. Carriers shall be of molded plastic and shall transverse on self-fabricated wheels for smooth, easy operation. The hook of the carrier shall have an automatic latch to permit easy installation and removing of the louver, and shall securely lock the louver for tilting and traversing.

2.1.2.3 Headrail System

Headrail system shall be not less than 1.19 mm thickness and shall be made of anodized aluminum alloy or 0.635 mm thick phosphate treated steel with a baked on ivory gloss enamel paint finish. The headrail shall extend the full width of the blind and each end shall be closed with an end cap. One cap shall contain the traversing and tilting controls. The opposite cap shall house the pulley for the traversing cord.

2.1.2.4 Cornice, Fascia, or Valance

Manufacturers standard fascia shall be attached to the headrail by metal or plastic holders which grip the top and bottom edge of the valance. There shall be sufficient clearance behind the valance to permit the louvers to tilt without interference. The headrail cover shall extend the full width of the blind. Returns shall be formed of a single piece where the end of the head is visible.

2.1.2.5 Controls

Tilting control and traversing controls shall hang compactly at the [right] [left] side of the blinds and shall reach within 1500 mm of the floor. The tilt/traverse control baton shall tilt all vanes simultaneously to any desired angle and hold them at that angle. The louvers shall traverse two-way split. The traversing control cord shall be minimum 1.78 mm in diameter with a minimum breaking strength of 556 N. The cord shall be anchored to a lead carrier which shall be linked to all adjacent carriers. The louvers shall be traversed along the headrail by pulling one side of the looped cord. A weighted pulley shall be provided at the bottom of the cord. [or] [A fiberglass wand shall tilt the louvers by turning the wand and shall traverse the louvers by using the wand as a drapery baton.]

2.1.2.6 Connectors and Spacers

The connector shall be flexible, smooth and flat to slide unhindered when carriers move independently of each other, and to nest compactly when carriers are stacking. The length of the links shall relate to the louver width in order to equally space the traversing louvers, to maintain uniform and adequate overlap of louvers, and to fully cover the width of the opening.

2.1.2.7 Intermediate Brackets

Intermediate installation brackets shall be furnished for blinds over 1575 mm wide.

2.2 WINDOW SHADES

Roller tube shall operate smoothly and be of sufficient diameter and

thickness to prevent excessive deflection. Brackets shall be provided that are appropriate for insidewindow frame mount. The shade cloth shall meet the performance described in NFPA 701, small scale test, FED SPEC CCC-C-521E for fire retarding, anti-microbial without topical treatment. It shall have a flame spread of 17, smoke density index 118, and have an openness factor of 15%. Steel features shall be treated for corrosion resistance.

2.2.1 Light Filtering Shades

Light filtering shades shall conform to the following: Roller tube shall be steel and shall operate by clutch and bead operation mechanism. Fascia mounting brackets shall be steel to support roller tube and fascia panel. The fascia panel shall be channel shaped extruded aluminum with standard enamel finish. The shade shall be made from a single piece of woven vinyl cloth.

2.2.2 Manual Shade System

Pre-engineered unit with one-piece molded sprockets and a linear disc brake opposed to a flat steel backing plate and concealed variable-adjustment mechanism. Shade mechanism shall be adjustable from 100% friction (static mode) with infinite positions to 15% friction (dynamic mode) with only pre-selected positions. The operator shall be a side-mounted gear and sprocket mechanism located within the drive-end bracket. The shade cloth shall be removable with a snap-on and snap-off mounting spline without having to remove the shade tube.

2.3 COLOR

Color shall be as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the approved detail drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Units shall be level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. The Contractor shall furnish and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Installation shall not be initiated until completion of room painting and finishing operations. Upon completion of the installation, window treatments shall be adjusted for form and appearance, shall be in proper operating condition, and shall be free from damage or blemishes. Damaged units shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1997a) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1999) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 307	(1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 563	(1997) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 572/A 572M	(1999) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
ASTM A 603	(1998) Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1999) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM E 488	(1996) Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1999) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings
-----------	-------------------------------------

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the mechanical equipment and systems outlined in Section 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, the electrical equipment and systems outlined in Section 16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and the miscellaneous equipment and systems listed below. Seismic protection requirements shall be in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer, and shall be provided in addition to any other requirements called for in other sections of these specifications. The design for seismic protection shall be based on a Seismic Use Group I building occupancy and on site response coefficients for $S_{MS} = 0.46$ g and $S_{M1} = 0.22$ g. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. The basic force formulas, for Ground Motions A and B in Chapter 3 of TI 809-04, use the design spectral response acceleration parameters for the performance objective of the building, not for equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required.

1.2.2 Miscellaneous Equipment and Systems

The bracing for the following miscellaneous equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of this specification:

Storage cabinets	Exhaust Fans
Storage Racks	Ductwork
Shelving	Piping
Partitions	Boilers
Water Heaters	Expansion Tanks
Air Separator Tanks	Water Chillers
Control Panels	Air Handling Units
Pumps with Motors	Switchgear
Unit Substations	Transformers
Switchboards	Unit Heaters

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Bracing; Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices;
Equipment Requirements

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction. For equipment and systems in buildings that have a performance objective higher than

life-safety, the drawings shall be stamped by the registered engineer who stamps the calculations required above.

SD-03 Product Data

Bracing; G AR
Equipment Requirements; G AR

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment: Boilers, stacks, tanks, piping, HVAC system equipment, and chillers to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. For any rigid equipment which is rigidly attached on both sides of a building expansion joint, flexible joints for piping, electrical conduit, etc., that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions, shall be provided.

1.4.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment to be furnished: Pumps and fans shall be constructed and assembled to resist a horizontal lateral force of 1.5 times the operating weight of the equipment at the vertical center of gravity of the equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOLTS AND NUTS

Squarehead and hexhead bolts, and heavy hexagon nuts, ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.2, or ASTM A 307 for bolts and ASTM A 563 for nuts. Bolts and nuts used underground and/or exposed to weather shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.2 SWAY BRACING

Material used for members listed in this section and on the drawings, shall be structural steel conforming with the following:

- a. Plates, rods, and rolled shapes, ASTM A 36/A 36M. If the Contractor does the design, both ASTM A 36/A 36M and ASTM A 572/A 572M, grade 503 will be allowed.
- b. Wire rope, ASTM A 603.
- c. Tubes, ASTM A 500, Grade B.
- d. Pipes, ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.
- e. Light gauge angles, less than 6 mm thickness, ASTM A 653/A 653M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BRACING

Bracing shall conform to the arrangements shown. Trapeze-type hanger shall be secured with not less than two 13 mm bolts.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Sway braces for a piping run shall not be attached to two dissimilar structural elements of a building that may respond differentially during an earthquake unless a flexible joint is provided.

3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS

3.3.1 Cast-In-Place

Floor or pad mounted equipment shall use cast-in-place anchor bolts, except as specified below. Two nuts shall be provided on each bolt. Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307. Anchor bolts shall have an embedded straight length equal to at least 12 times nominal diameter of the bolt. Anchor bolts that exceed the normal depth of equipment foundation piers or pads shall either extend into concrete floor or the foundation shall be increased in depth to accommodate bolt lengths.

3.3.2 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors

Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used unless test data in accordance with ASTM E 488 has been provided to verify the adequacy of the specific anchor and application. Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used to resist pull-out in overhead and wall installations if the adhesive is manufactured with temperature sensitive epoxies and the location is accessible to a building fire. Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The allowable forces shall be adjusted for the spacing between anchor bolts and the distance between the anchor bolt and the nearest edge, as specified by the manufacturer.

3.3.2.1 General Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested in place after installation. The tests shall occur not more than 24 hours after installation of the anchor and shall be conducted by an independent testing agency; testing shall be performed on random anchor bolts as described below.

3.3.2.2 Torque Wrench Testing

Torque wrench testing shall be done on not less than 25 percent of the total installed expansion anchors and at least one anchor for every piece of equipment containing more than two anchors. The test torque shall equal the minimum required installation torque as required by the bolt manufacturer. Torque wrenches shall be calibrated at the beginning of each day the torque tests are performed. Torque wrenches shall be recalibrated for each bolt diameter whenever tests are run on bolts of various diameters. The applied torque shall be between 20 and 100 percent of wrench capacity. The test torque shall be reached within one half turn of the nut, except for 9 mm sleeve anchors which shall reach their torque by

one quarter turn of the nut. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested shall be tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors shall be retightened and retested to the specified torque; if the anchor still fails the test it shall be replaced.

3.3.2.3 Pullout Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested by applying a pullout load using a hydraulic ram attached to the anchor bolt. At least 5 percent of the anchors, but not less than 3 per day shall be tested. The load shall be applied to the anchor without removing the nut; when that is not possible, the nut shall be removed and a threaded coupler shall be installed of the same tightness as the original nut. The test setup shall be checked to verify that the anchor is not restrained from withdrawing by the baseplate, the test fixture, or any other fixtures. The support for the testing apparatus shall be at least 1.5 times the embedment length away from the bolt being tested. Each tested anchor shall be loaded to the design tension value for the anchor. The anchor shall have no observable movement at the test load. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested shall be tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors shall be retightened and retested to the specified load; if the anchor still fails the test it shall be replaced.

3.4 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

Where the need for these devices is determined, based on the magnitude of the design seismic forces, selection of anchor bolts for vibration isolation devices and/or snubbers for equipment base and foundations shall follow the same procedure as in paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS, except that an equipment weight equal to five times the actual equipment weight shall be used.

3.4.1 Resilient and Spring-Type Vibration Devices

Vibration isolation devices shall be selected so that the maximum movement of equipment from the static deflection point shall be 13 mm.

3.4.2 Multidirectional Seismic Snubbers

Multidirectional seismic snubbers employing elastomeric pads shall be installed on floor- or slab-mounted equipment. These snubbers shall provide 6 mm free vertical and horizontal movement from the static deflection point. Snubber medium shall consist of multiple pads of cotton duct and neoprene or other suitable materials arranged around a flanged steel trunnion so both horizontal and vertical forces are resisted by the snubber medium.

3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided at intervals not to exceed those shown on the drawings. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Bracing shall consist of at least one vertical angle 50 x 50 mm x 16 gauge and one diagonal angle of the same size.

3.5.1 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided in accordance with Section 15070 SEISMIC CONTROL FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.5.2 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars

Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall be bolted to either pipe clamps or pipe flanges at one end and cast-in-place concrete or masonry insert or clip angles bolted to the steel structure on the other end. Rods shall be solid metal or pipe as specified below. Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall not exceed lengths given in the tabulation below.

3.5.3 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces

Type	Size (millimeters)	Maximum Length* (meters)
Angles	38 x 38 x 6	1.5
	50 x 50 x 6	2.0
	64 x 38 x 6	2.5
	75 x 64 x 6	2.5
	75 x 75 x 6	3.0
Rods	91	1.0
	22	1.0
Flat Bars	38 x 6	0.4
	50 x 6	0.4
	50 x 10	0.5
Pipes (40s)	25	2.0
	32	2.8
	40	3.2
	50	4.0

3.5.4 Bolts

Bolts used for attachment of anchors to pipe and structure shall be not less than 13 mm diameter.

3.6 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING

3.6.1 Suspended Equipment and Light Fixtures

Equipment sway bracing shall be provided for items supported from overhead floor or roof structural systems, including light fixtures. Braces shall consist of angles, rods, wire rope, bars, or pipes arranged as shown and secured at both ends with not less than 13 mm bolts. Sufficient braces shall be provided for equipment to resist a horizontal force equal to 1.5 times the weight of equipment without exceeding safe working stress of bracing components. Details of equipment bracing shall be submitted for acceptance. In lieu of bracing with vertical supports, these items may be supported with hangers inclined at 45 degrees directed up and radially away from equipment and oriented symmetrically in 90-degree intervals on the horizontal plane, bisecting the angles of each corner of the equipment, provided that supporting members are properly sized to support operating weight of equipment when hangers are inclined at a 45-degree angle.

3.6.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment

3.6.2.1 Shear Resistance

Floor mounted equipment shall be bolted to the floor. Requirements for the number and installation of bolts to resist shear forces shall be in accordance with paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS.

3.6.2.2 Overturning Resistance

The ratio of the overturning moment from seismic forces to the resisting moment due to gravity loads shall be used to determine if overturning forces need to be considered in the sizing of anchor bolts. Calculations shall be provided to verify the adequacy of the anchor bolts for combined shear and overturning.

3.7 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

Special inspections and testing for seismic-resisting systems and components shall be done in accordance with Section 01452 SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13110A

CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 418	(1995a) Cast and Wrought Galvanic Zinc Anodes
ASTM B 843	(1993; R 1998) Magnesium Alloy Anodes for Cathodic Protection
ASTM D 1248	(1998) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

49 CFR 192	Transportation of Natural and other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards
------------	---

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE RP0169	(1996) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems
NACE RP0177	(1995) Mitigation of Alternating Current and Lightning Effects on Metallic Structures and Corrosion Control Systems
NACE RP0188	(1999) Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing of Protective Coatings
NACE RP0190	(1995) External Protective Coatings for Joints, Fittings, and Valves on Metallic Underground or Submerged Pipelines and Piping Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA TC 2	(1998) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)
-----------	---

NEMA WC 5 (1992; Rev 2, 1996)
Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for
the Transmission and Distribution of
Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6 (1997) Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 510 (1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl
Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber
Insulating Tape

UL 514A (1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G ED

Six copies of detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, results of system design calculations including soil-resistivity, installation instructions and certified test data stating the maximum recommended anode current output density and the rate of gaseous production if any at that current density. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a unit.

Contractor's Modifications; G ED

Six copies of detail drawings showing proposed changes in location, scope of performance indicating any variations from, additions to, or clarifications of contract drawings. The drawings shall show proposed changes in anode arrangement, anode size and number, anode materials and layout details, conduit size, wire size, mounting details, wiring diagram, method for electrically-isolating each pipe, and any other pertinent information to proper installation and performance of the system.

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G ED

Within 30 days after receipt of notice to proceed, an itemized

list of equipment and materials including item number, quantity, and manufacturer of each item. The list shall be accompanied by a description of procedures for each type of testing and adjustments, including testing of coating for thickness and holidays. Installation of materials and equipment shall not commence until this submittal is approved.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than six (6) months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply. One (1) spare anode of each type shall be furnished.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests and Measurements; G ED

Test reports in booklet form tabulating all field tests and measurements performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system and including close interval potential survey, casing and interference tests, final system test verifying protection, insulated joint and bond tests, and holiday coating test. A certified test report showing that the connecting method has passed a 120-day laboratory test without failure at the place of connection, wherein the anode is subjected to maximum recommended current output while immersed in a three percent sodium chloride solution.

Contractor's Modifications; G ED

Final report regarding Contractor's modifications. The report shall include pipe-to-soil measurements throughout the affected area, indicating that the modifications improved the overall conditions, and current measurements for anodes. The following special materials and information are required: taping materials and conductors; zinc grounding cell, installation and testing procedures, and equipment; coating material; system design calculations for anode number, life, and parameters to achieve protective potential; backfill shield material and installation details showing waterproofing; bonding and waterproofing details; insulated resistance wire; exothermic weld equipment and material.

SD-07 Certificates

Cathodic Protection System

Proof that the materials and equipment furnished under this section conform to the specified requirements contained in the referenced standards or publications. The label or listing by the specified agency will be acceptable evidence of such compliance.

Services of "Corrosion Expert"; G ED

Evidence of qualifications of the "corrosion expert."

- a. The "corrosion expert's" name and qualifications shall

be certified in writing to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction.

b. Certification shall be submitted giving the name of the firm, the number of years of experience, and a list of not less than five (5) of the firm's installations three (3) or more years old that have been tested and found satisfactory.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cathodic Protection System; G ED

Before final acceptance of the cathodic protection system, six copies of operating manuals outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, adjustment of current flow, and shutdown. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual, listing routine maintenance procedures, recommendation for maintenance testing, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The manuals shall include single-line diagrams for the system as installed; instructions in making pipe-to-reference cell and tank-to-reference cell potential measurements and frequency of monitoring; instructions for dielectric connections, interference and sacrificial anode bonds; instructions shall include precautions to ensure safe conditions during repair of pipe or other metallic systems. The instructions shall be neatly bound between permanent covers and titled "Operating and Maintenance Instructions." These instructions shall be submitted for the Contracting Officer's approval. The instructions shall include the following:

a. As-built drawings, to scale of the entire system, showing the locations of the piping, location of all anodes and test stations, locations of all insulating joints, and structure-to-reference cell potentials as measured during the tests required by Paragraph: TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS, of this section.

b. Recommendations for maintenance testing, including instructions in making pipe-to-reference cell potential measurements and frequency of testing.

c. All maintenance and operating instructions and nameplate data shall be in English.

d. Instructions shall include precautions to insure safe conditions during repair of pipe system.

Training Course; G ED

The proposed Training Course Curriculum (including topics and dates of discussion) indicating that all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations, including testing procedures included in the maintenance instructions, are to be covered.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish and install a complete, operating, sacrificial anode cathodic protection system in complete compliance with NFPA 70, with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations and with minimum requirements of this contract. In addition to the minimum requirements of these specifications, construction of gas pipelines and associated cathodic protection systems shall be in compliance with 49 CFR 192. The services required include planning, installation, adjusting and testing of a cathodic protection system, using sacrificial anodes for cathodic protection of the lines, their connectors and lines under the slab or floor foundation. The cathodic protection system shall include anodes, cables, connectors, corrosion protection test stations, and any other equipment required for a complete operating system providing the NACE criteria of protection as specified. Insulators are required whenever needed to insulate the pipes from any other structure. Any pipe crossing the other pipe shall have a test station. The cathodic protection shall be provided on Water and Gas pipes.

1.3.1 Services of "Corrosion Expert"

The Contractor shall obtain the services of a "corrosion expert" to supervise, inspect, and test the installation and performance of the cathodic protection system. "Corrosion expert" refers to a person, who by thorough knowledge of the physical sciences and the principles of engineering and mathematics, acquired by professional education and related practical experience, is qualified to engage in the practice of corrosion control of buried or submerged metallic surfaces. Such a person must be accredited or certified by the National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) as a NACE Accredited Corrosion Specialist or a NACE certified Cathodic Protection (CP) Specialist or be a registered professional engineer who has certification or licensing that includes education and experience in corrosion control of buried or submerged metallic piping and tank systems, if such certification or licensing includes 5 years experience in corrosion control on underground metallic surfaces of the type under this contract. The "corrosion expert" shall make at least 3 visits to the project site. The first of these visits shall include obtaining soil resistivity data, acknowledging the type of pipeline coatings to be used and reporting to the Contractor the type of cathodic protection required. Once the submittals are approved and the materials delivered, the "corrosion expert" shall revisit the site to ensure the Contractor understands installation practices and laying out the components. The third visit shall involve testing the installed cathodic protection systems and training applicable personnel on proper maintenance techniques. The "corrosion expert" shall supervise installation and testing of all cathodic protection.

1.3.2 Contractor's Modifications

The specified system is based on a complete system with magnesium sacrificial anodes. The Contractor may modify the cathodic protection system after review of the project, site verification, and analysis, if the proposed modifications include the anodes specified and will provide better overall system performance. The modifications shall be fully described, shall be approved by the Contracting Officer's representative, and shall meet the following criteria. The proposed system shall achieve a minimum pipe-to-soil "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts with reference to a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference cell on the underground components of the piping or other metallic surface. The Contractor shall

take resistivity measurements of the soil in the vicinity of the pipes and ground bed sites. Based upon the measurements taken, the current and voltage shall be required to produce a minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the structure being tested and the reference cell. This potential shall be obtained over 95 percent of the metallic area. The anode system shall be designed for a life of twenty-five (25) years of continuous operation.

1.3.3 Isolators

Isolators are required to insulate the indicated pipes from any other structure.

1.3.4 Summary of Services Required

The scope of services shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a. Close-interval potential surveys.
- b. Cathodic Protection Systems.
- c. System testing.
- d. Casing corrosion control.
- e. Interference testing.
- f. Training.
- g. Operating and maintenance manual.
- h. Insulator testing and bonding testing.

i. Coating and holiday testing shall be submitted within 45 days of notice to proceed.

1.3.5 Nonmetallic Pipe System

In the event pipe other than metallic pipe is approved and used in lieu of metallic pipe, all metallic components of this pipe system shall be protected with cathodic protection. Detailed drawings of cathodic protection for each component shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval within 45 days after date of receipt of notice to proceed, and before commencement of any work.

1.3.5.1 Coatings

Coatings for metallic components shall be as required for metallic fittings. Protective covering (coating and taping) shall be completed and tested on each metallic component (such as valves, hydrants and fillings). This covering shall be as required for underground metallic pipe. Each test shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE RP0190 and as specified in these specifications. The use of nonmetallic pipe does not change other requirements of the specifications. Any deviations due to the use of nonmetallic pipe shall be submitted for approval.

1.3.5.2 Tracer Wire

When a nonmetallic pipe line is used to extend or add to an existing metallic line, an insulated No. 8 AWG copper wire shall be thermit-welded to the existing metallic line and run the length of the new nonmetallic line. This wire shall be used as a locator tracer wire and to maintain continuity to any future extensions of the pipe line.

1.3.6 Tests of Components

A minimum of four (4) tests shall be made at each metallic component in the piping system. Two (2) measurements shall be made directly over the anodes and the other two (2) tests shall be over the outer edge of the component, but at the farthest point from the anodes. Structure and pipes shall be shown with the cathodic protection equipment. All components of the cathodic protection system shall be shown on drawings, showing their relationship to the protected structure or component. A narrative shall describe how the cathodic protection system will work and provide testing at each component. Components requiring cathodic protection shall include but not be limited to the following:

- a. Pipes under the floor slab or foundations.
- b. PIV.
- c. Shutoff valves.
- d. Metallic pipe extended from aboveground locations.
- e. Each connector or change-of-direction device.
- f. Any metallic pipe component or section.
- g. Backflow preventor.
- h. Culvert.

1.3.7 Drawings

Detailed drawings shall be provided showing location of anodes, insulated fittings, test stations, permanent reference cells, and bonding. Locations shall be referenced to two (2) permanent facilities or mark points.

1.3.8 Electrical Potential Measurements

All potential tests shall be made at a minimum of 3 meter intervals witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Submittals shall identify test locations on separate drawing, showing all metal to be protected and all cathodic protection equipment. Test points equipment and protected metal shall be easily distinguished and identified.

1.3.9 Achievement of Criteria for Protection

All conductors, unless otherwise shown, shall be routed to or through the test stations. Each system provided shall achieve a minimum pipe-to-soil "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolt potentials with reference to a saturated copper-copper-sulfate reference cell on all underground components of the piping. Based upon the measurements taken, the current and voltage of the anodes should be adjusted as required to produce a minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the

structure being tested and the reference cell. This potential should be obtained over 95 percent of the metallic area. This must be achieved without the "instant off" potential exceeding 1150 millivolts. Testing will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Additional anodes shall be provided by the Contractor if required to achieve the minus 850 millivolts "instant off". Although acceptance criteria of the cathodic protection systems are defined in NACE RP0169, for this project the "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts is the only acceptable criteria.

1.3.10 Metallic Components and Typicals

a. Metallic components: As a minimum, each metallic component shall be protected with two (2) magnesium anodes. This number of anodes is required to achieve minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential on the metallic area and at the same time not provide overvoltage above 1150 millivolts "instant off." The magnesium anodes shall be located on each side of the metallic component and routed through a test station.

b. Fire Hydrants: Fire hydrant pipe components shall have a minimum of two (2) anodes.

c. Pipe Under Concrete Slab: Pipe under concrete slab shall have a minimum of 2 magnesium anodes. Pipe under concrete slab shall have permanent reference electrodes located under the slab. One (1) permanent reference electrode shall be located where the pipe enters the concrete slab. All conductors shall be routed to a test station.

d. Valves: Each valve shall be protected with a magnesium anodes.

e. Metallic Pipe Component or Section: Each section of metallic pipe shall be protected with 2 magnesium anodes.

f. Connectors or Change-of-Direction Devices: Each change-of-direction device shall be protected with 2 magnesium anodes.

1.3.11 Metallic Component Coating

Coatings for metallic components shall be as required for metallic fittings as indicated. This will include fire hydrants, T's, elbows, valves, etc. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE RP0190 and as specified in these specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MAGNESIUM ANODES

2.1.1 Anode Composition

Anodes shall be of high-potential magnesium alloy, made of primary magnesium obtained from sea water or brine, and not made from scrap metal. Magnesium anodes shall conform to ASTM B 843 and to the following analysis (in percents) otherwise indicated:

Aluminum, max.	0.010
Manganese, max.	0.50 to 1.30
Zinc	0.05
Silicon, max.	0.05
Copper, max.	0.02
Nickel, max.	0.001
Iron, Max.	0.03
Other impurities, max.	0.05 each or 0.3 max. total
Magnesium	Remainder

The Contractor shall furnish spectrographic analysis on samples from each heat or batch of anodes used on this project.

2.1.2 Dimensions and Weights

Dimensions and weights of anodes shall be approximately as follows:

TYPICAL MAGNESIUM ANODE SIZE

(Cross sections may be round, square, or D shaped)

NOMINAL WT. kg.	APPROX. SIZE (mm)	NOMINAL GROSS WT kg PACKAGED IN BACKFILL	NOMINAL PACKAGE DIMENSIONS (mm)
1.4	76 X 76 X 127	3.6	133 X 133 X 203
2.3	76 X 76 X 203	5.9	133 X 133 X 286
4.1	76 X 76 X 356	12.3	133 X 508
5.5	102 X 102 X 305	14.5	191 X 457
7.7	102 X 102 X 432	20.5	191 X 610
14.5	127 X 127 X 521	30.9	216 X 711
22.7	178 X 178 X 406	45.5	254 X 610

2.1.3 Packaged Anodes

Anodes shall be provided in packaged form with the anode surrounded by specially-prepared quick-wetting backfill and contained in a water permeable cloth or paper sack. Anodes shall be centered by means of spacers in the backfill material. The backfill material shall have the following composition, unless otherwise indicated:

Material	Approximate Percent by Weight
Gypsum	75
Bentonite	20
Sodium Sulphate	5
Total	100

2.1.4 Zinc Anodes

Zinc anodes shall conform to ASTM B 418, Type II.

2.1.5 Connecting Wire

2.1.5.1 Wire Requirements

Wire shall be No. 12 AWG solid copper wire, not less than 3 meters long,

unspliced, complying with NFPA 70, Type RHH insulation. Connecting wires for magnesium anodes shall be factory installed with the place or emergence from the anode in a cavity sealed flush with a dielectric sealing compound. Connecting wires for zinc anodes shall be factory installed with the place of connection to the protruding steel core completely sealed with a dielectric material.

2.1.5.2 Anode Header Cable

Cable for anode header and distribution shall be stranded copper wire with type CP high molecular weight polyethylene, 2.8 mm thick insulation, 600-volt rating, in accordance with NEMA WC 5.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Electrical Wire

Wire shall be No. 12 AWG stranded copper wire with NFPA 70, Type RHW-USE insulation. Polyethylene insulation shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D 1248 and shall be of the following types, classes, and grades:

High-molecular weight polyethylene shall be Type I, Class C, Grade E5.

High-density polyethylene shall be Type III, Class C, Grade E3.

2.2.1.1 Wire Splicing

Connecting wire splicing shall be made with copper compression connectors or exothermic welds, following instructions of the manufacturer. Single split-bolt connections shall not be used. Sheaths for encapsulating electrical wire splices to be buried underground shall fit the insulated wires entering the spliced joints and epoxy potting compound shall be as specified below.

2.2.1.2 Test Wires

Test wires shall be AWG No. 12 stranded copper wire with NFPA 70, Type TW or RHW or polyethylene insulation.

2.2.1.3 Resistance Wire

Resistance wire shall be AWG No. 16 or No. 22 nickel-chromium wire.

2.2.2 Conduit

Rigid galvanized steel conduit and accessories shall conform to UL 6. Non metallic conduit shall conform to NEMA TC 2.

2.2.3 Test Boxes and Junctions Boxes

Boxes shall be outdoor type conforming to UL 514A.

2.2.4 Joint, Patch, Seal, and Repair Coating

Sealing and dielectric compound shall be a black, rubber based compound that is soft, permanently pliable, tacky, moldable, and unbacked. Compound shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer, but not less than 13 mm thick. Coating compound shall be cold-applied coal-tar base mastic. Pressure-sensitive vinyl plastic electrical tape shall conform to UL 510.

2.2.5 Backfill Shields

Shields shall consist of approved pipeline wrapping or fiberglass-reinforced, coal-tar impregnated tape, or plastic weld caps, specifically made for the purpose and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. When joint bonds are required, due to the use of mechanical joints, the entire joint shall be protected by the use of a kraft paper joint cover. The joint cover shall be filled with poured-in, hot coat-tar enamel.

2.2.6 Epoxy Potting Compound

Compound for encapsulating electrical wire splices to be buried underground shall be a two package system made for the purpose.

2.2.7 Test Stations

Stations shall be of the flush-curb-box type and shall be the standard product of a recognized manufacturer. Test stations shall be complete with an insulated terminal block having the required number of terminals. The test station shall be provided with a lockable over and shall have an embossed legend, "C.P. Test." A minimum of one (1) test station shall be provided each component of the pipe. A minimum of six (6) terminals shall be provided in each test station. A minimum of two (2) leads are required to the metallic pipe from each test station. Other conductors shall be provided for each anode, other foreign pipe, and reference cells as required. Test stations may be constructed of nonmetallic materials. However, if nonmetallic materials are utilized, as a minimum, the materials shall be resistant to damage from ultraviolet radiation, contain good color retention qualities, contain high strength qualities, and be resistant to accidental or vandalistic impacts that might be normally encountered in the environment for which they are to be installed. The test stations shall be listed for the particular application for which they are to be utilized.

2.2.8 Joint and Continuity Bonds

Bonds shall be provided across all joints in the metallic lines, across any electrically discontinuous connections and all other pipes and structures with other than welded or threaded joints that are included in this cathodic protection system. Unless otherwise specified in the specifications, bonds between structures and across joints in pipe with other than welded or threaded joints shall be No. 8 AWG stranded copper cable with polyethylene insulation. Bonds between structures shall contain sufficient slack for any anticipated movement between structures. Bonds across pipe joints shall contain a minimum of 102 mm of slack to allow for pipe movement and soil stress. Bonds shall be attached by exothermic welding. Exothermic weld areas shall be insulated with coating compound and approved, and witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Continuity bonds shall be installed as necessary to reduce stray current interference. Additional joint bondings shall be accomplished by the Contractor where the necessity is discovered during construction or testing or where the Contracting Officer's representative directs that such bonding be done. Joint bonding shall include all associated excavation and backfilling. There shall be a minimum of two (2) continuity bonds between each structure and other than welded or threaded joints. The Contractor shall test for electrical continuity across all joints with other than welded or threaded joints and across all metallic portions or components. The Contractor shall provide bonding as required and as specified above until electrical

continuity is achieved. Bonding test data shall be submitted for approval.

2.2.9 Resistance Bonds

Resistance bonds should be adjusted as outlined in this specification. Alternate methods may be used if they are approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.10 Stray Current Measurements

Stray current measurements should be performed at each test station. Stray currents resulting from lightning or overhead alternating current (AC) power transmission systems shall be mitigated in accordance with NACE RP0177.

2.2.11 Electrical Isolation of Structures

As a minimum, isolating flanges or unions shall be provided at the following locations:

- a. Connection of new metallic piping or components to existing piping.
- b. Pressure piping under floor slab to a building.

Isolation shall be provided at metallic connection of all lines to existing system and where connecting to a building. Additionally, isolation shall be provided between water and/or gas forced main line; and foreign pipes that cross the new lines within 3.05 m . Isolation fittings, including isolating flanges and couplings, shall be installed aboveground or in a concrete pit.

2.2.11.1 Electrically Isolating Pipe Joints

Electrically isolating pipe joints shall be of a type that is in regular factory production.

2.2.11.2 Electrically Conductive Couplings

Electrically conductive couplings shall be of a type that has a published maximum electrical resistance rating given in the manufacturer's literature. Cradles and seals shall be of a type that is in regular factory production made for the purpose of electrically insulating the carrier pipe from the casing and preventing the incursion of water into the annular space.

2.2.12 Underground Structure Coating

This coating specification shall take precedence over any other project specification and drawing notes, whether stated or implied, and shall also apply to the pipeline or tank supplier. No variance in coating quality shall be allowed by the Contractor or Base Construction Representative without the written consent of the designer. All underground metallic pipelines and tanks to be cathodically protected shall be afforded a good quality factory-applied coating. This includes all carbon steel, cast-iron and ductile-iron pipelines or vessels. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE RP0190 and as specified. If non-metallic pipelines are installed, all metallic fittings on pipe sections shall be coated in accordance with this specification section.

a. Pipe and joint coating for factory applied or field repair material shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer and shall be one of the following:

- (1) Continuously extruded polyethylene and adhesive coating system.
- (2) Polyvinyl chloride pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
- (3) High density polyethylene/bituminous rubber compound tape.
- (4) Butyl rubber tape.
- (5) Coal tar epoxy.

2.2.12.1 Field Joints

All field joints shall be coated with materials compatible with the pipeline coating compound. The joint coating material shall be applied to an equal thickness as the pipeline coating. Unbonded coatings shall not be used on these buried metallic components. This includes the elimination of all unbonded polymer wraps or tubes. Once the pipeline or vessel is set in the trench, an inspection of the coating shall be conducted. This inspection shall include electrical holiday detection. Any damaged areas of the coating shall be properly repaired. The Contracting Officer shall be asked to witness inspection of the coating and testing using a holiday detector.

2.2.12.2 Inspection of Pipe Coatings

Any damage to the protective covering during transit and handling shall be repaired before installation. After field coating and wrapping has been applied, the entire pipe shall be inspected by an electric holiday detector with impressed current in accordance with NACE RP0188 using a full-ring, spring-type coil electrode. The holiday detector shall be equipped with a bell, buzzer, or other type of audible signal which sounds when a holiday is detected. All holidays in the protective covering shall be repaired immediately upon detection. Occasional checks of holiday detector potential will be made by the Contracting Officer's representative to determine suitability of the detector. All labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the inspection shall be furnished by the Contractor.

a. Protective covering for aboveground piping system: Finish painting shall conform to the applicable paragraph of SECTION: 09900, PAINTING, GENERAL, and as follows:

b. Ferrous surfaces: Shop-primed surfaces shall be touched-up with ferrous metal primer. Surfaces that have not been shop-primed shall be solvent-cleaned. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mil scale, and other foreign substances shall be mechanically-cleaned by power wire-brushing and primed with ferrous metal primer. Primed surface shall be finished with two (2) coats of exterior oil paint and vinyl paint. Coating for each entire piping service shall be an approved pipe line wrapping having a minimum coating resistance of 50,000 Ohms per 0.0929 square meters .

2.2.13 Resistance Wire

Wire shall be No. 16 or No. 22 nickel-chromium wire with TW insulation.

2.2.14 Electrical Connections

Electrical connections shall be done as follows:

a. Exothermic welds shall be "Cadweld", "Bundy", "Thermoweld" or an approved equal. Use of this material shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

b. Electrical-shielded arc welds shall be approved for use on steel pipe by shop drawing submittal action.

c. Brazing shall be as specified in Paragraph: Lead Wire Connections.

2.2.15 Electrical Tape

Pressure-sensitive vinyl plastic electrical tape shall conform to UL 510.

2.2.16 Permanent Reference Electrodes

Permanent reference electrodes shall be Cu-CuSO₄ electrodes suitable for direct burial. Electrodes shall be guaranteed by the supplier for 15 years' service in the environment in which they shall be placed. Electrodes shall be installed directly beneath pipe, or metallic component.

2.2.17 Casing

Where a pipeline is installed in a casing under a roadway or railway, the pipeline shall be electrically insulated from the casing, and the annular space sealed and filled with an approved corrosion inhibiting product against incursion of water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CRITERIA OF PROTECTION

Acceptance criteria for determining the adequacy of protection on a buried underground pipe or metallic component shall be in accordance with NACE RP0169 and as specified below.

3.1.1 Iron and Steel

The following method (a) shall be used for testing cathodic protection voltages. If more than one method is required, method (b) shall be used.

a. A negative voltage of at least minus 850 millivolts as measured between the underground component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode connecting the earth (electrolyte) directly over the underground component. Determination of this voltage shall be made with the cathodic protection system in operation. Voltage drops shall be considered for valid interpretation of this voltage measurement. A minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the underground component being tested and the reference cell shall be achieved over 95 percent of the area of the structure. Adequate number of measurements shall be obtained over the entire structure, pipe, tank, or other metallic component to verify and record achievement of minus 850 millivolts "instant off." This potential shall be obtained over 95 percent of the total metallic area without the "instant off" potential exceeding 1200 millivolts.

b. A minimum polarization voltage shift of 100 millivolts as measured between the underground component and a saturated copper-copper

sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth directly over the underground component. This polarization voltage shift shall be determined by interrupting the protective current and measuring the polarization decay. When the protective current is interrupted, an immediate voltage shift will occur. The voltage reading, after the immediate shift, shall be used as the base reading from which to measure polarization decay. Measurements achieving 100 millivolts decay shall be made over 95 percent of the metallic surface being protected.

c. For any metallic component, a minimum of four (4) measurements shall be made using subparagraph (a), above, and achieving the "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts. Two (2) measurements shall be made over the anodes and two (2) measurements shall be made at different locations near the component and farthest away from the anode.

3.1.2 Aluminum

Aluminum underground component shall not be protected to a potential more negative than minus 1200 millivolts, measured between the underground component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth, directly over the metallic component. Resistance, if required, shall be inserted in the anode circuit within the test station to reduce the potential of the aluminum to a value which will not exceed a potential more negative than minus 1200 millivolts. Voltage shift criterion shall be a minimum negative polarization shift of 100 millivolts measured between the metallic component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth, directly over the metallic component. The polarization voltage shift shall be determined as outlined for iron and steel.

3.1.3 Copper Piping

For copper piping, the following criteria shall apply: A minimum of 100 millivolts of cathodic polarization between the structure surface and a stable reference electrode contacting the electrolyte. The polarization voltage shift shall be determined as outlined for iron and steel.

3.2 ANODE STORAGE AND INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Anode Storage

Storage area for magnesium anodes will be designated by the Contracting Officer. If anodes are not stored in a building, tarps or similar protection should be used to protect anodes from inclement weather. Packaged anodes, damaged as a result of improper handling or being exposed to rain, shall be resacked by the Contractor and the required backfill added.

3.2.2 Anode Installation

Unless otherwise authorized, installation shall not proceed without the presence of the Contracting Officer. Anodes of the size specified shall be installed to the depth indicated and at the locations shown. Locations may be changed to clear obstructions with the approval of the Contracting Officer. Anodes shall be installed in sufficient number and of the required type, size, and spacing to obtain a uniform current distribution over the surface of the structure. The anode system shall be designed for a life of 25 years of continuous operation. Anodes shall be installed as indicated in a dry condition after any plastic or waterproof protective

covering has been completely removed from the water permeable, permanent container housing the anode metal. The anode connecting wire shall not be used for lowering the anode into the hole. The annular space around the anode shall be backfilled with fine earth in 150 mm layers and each layer shall be hand tamped. Care must be exercised not to strike the anode or connecting wire with the tamper. Approximately 20 liters of water shall be applied to each filled hole after anode backfilling and tamping has been completed to a point about 150 mm above the anode. After the water has been absorbed by the earth, backfilling shall be completed to the ground surface level.

3.2.2.1 Single Anodes

Single anodes, spaced as shown, shall be connected to the pipeline, allowing adequate slack in the connecting wire to compensate for movement during backfill operation.

3.2.2.2 Groups of Anodes

Groups of anodes, in quantity and location shown, shall be connected to an anode header cable. The anode header cable shall make contact with the structure to be protected only through a test station. Anode lead connection to the anode header cable shall be made by an approved crimp connector or exothermic weld and splice mold kit with appropriate potting compound.

3.2.2.3 Welding Methods

Connections to ferrous pipe shall be made by exothermic weld methods manufactured for the type of pipe supplied. Electric arc welded connections and other types of welded connections to ferrous pipe and structures shall be approved before use.

3.2.3 Anode Placement - General

Packaged anodes shall be installed completely dry, and shall be lowered into holes by rope sling or by grasping the cloth gather. The anode lead wire shall not be used in lowering the anodes. The hole shall be backfilled with fine soil in 150 mm layers and each layer shall be hand-tamped around the anode. Care must be exercised not to strike the anode or lead wire with the tamper. If immediate testing is to be performed, water shall be added only after backfilling and tamping has been completed to a point 150 mm above the anode. Approximately 8 liters of water may be poured into the hole. After the water has been absorbed by the soil, backfilling and tamping may be completed to the top of the hole. Anodes shall be installed as specified or shown. In the event a rock strata is encountered prior to achieving specified augered-hole depth, anodes may be installed horizontally to a depth at least as deep as the bottom of the pipe, with the approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.4 Underground Pipeline

Anodes shall be installed at a minimum of 2.5 meters and a maximum of 3 meters from the line to be protected.

3.2.5 Installation Details

Details shall conform to the requirements of this specification. Details shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type of material required, and are not intended to restrict selection to material of any particular manufacturer.

3.2.6 Lead Wire Connections

3.2.6.1 Underground Pipeline (Metallic)

To facilitate periodic electrical measurements during the life of the sacrificial anode system and to reduce the output current of the anodes, if required, all anode lead wires shall be connected to a test station and buried a minimum of 610 mm in depth. The cable shall be No. 10 AWG, stranded copper, polyethylene or RHW-USE insulated cable. The cable shall make contact with the structure only through a test station. Resistance wire shall be installed between the cable and the pipe cable, in the test station, to reduce the current output, if required. Anode connections, except in the test station, shall be made with exothermic welding process, and shall be insulated by means of at least three (3) layers of electrical tape; and all lead wire connections shall be installed in a moistureproof splice mold kit and filled with epoxy resin. Lead wire-to-structure connections shall be accomplished by an exothermic welding process. All welds shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. A backfill shield filled with a pipeline mastic sealant or material compatible with the coating shall be placed over the weld connection and shall be of such diameter as to cover the exposed metal adequately.

3.2.6.2 Resistance Wire Splices

Resistance wire connections shall be accomplished with silver solder and the solder joints wrapped with a minimum of three (3) layers of pressure-sensitive tape. Lead wire connections shall be installed in a moistureproof splice mold kit and filled with epoxy resin.

3.2.7 Location of Test Stations

Test stations shall be of the type and location shown and shall be curb box mounted. Buried insulating joints shall be provided with test wire connections brought to a test station. Unless otherwise shown, other test stations shall be located as follows:

- a. At 300 m intervals or less.
- b. Where the pipe or conduit crosses any other metal pipe.
- c. At both ends of casings under roadways and railways.
- d. Where both sides of an insulating joint are not accessible above ground for testing purposes.

3.2.8 Underground Pipe Joint Bonds

Underground pipe having other than welded or threaded coupling joints shall be made electrically continuous by means of a bonding connection installed across the joint.

3.3 ELECTRICAL ISOLATION OF STRUCTURES

3.3.1 Isolation Joints and Fittings

Isolating fittings, including main line isolating flanges and couplings, shall be installed aboveground, or within manholes, wherever possible. Where isolating joints must be covered with soil, they shall be fitted with a paper joint cover specifically manufactured for covering the particular joint, and the space within the cover filled with hot coal-tar enamel. Isolating fittings in lines entering buildings shall be located at least 305 mm above grade of floor level, when possible. Isolating joints shall be provided with grounding cells to protect against over-voltage surges or approved surge protection devices. The cells shall provide a low resistance across isolating joint without excessive loss of cathodic current.

3.3.2 Gas Distribution Piping

Electrical isolation shall be provided at each building riser pipe to the pressure regulator, at all points where a short to another structure or to a foreign structure may occur, and at other locations as indicated on the drawings.

3.4 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

Trenching and backfilling shall be in accordance with Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITY SYSTEMS.

3.5 TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS

3.5.1 Baseline Potentials

Each test and measurement will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of five (5) working days prior to each test. After backfill of the pipe, the static potential-to-soil of the pipe shall be measured. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations specified for pipe-to-reference electrode potential measurements. The initial measurements shall be recorded.

3.5.2 Isolation Testing

Before the anode system is connected to the pipe, an isolation test shall be made at each isolating joint or fitting. This test shall demonstrate that no metallic contact, or short circuit exists between the two isolated sections of the pipe. Any isolating fittings installed and found to be defective shall be reported to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.2.1 Insulation Checker

A Model 601 insulation checker using the continuity check circuit, shall be used for isolating joint (flange) electrical testing. Testing shall conform to the manufacturer's operating instructions. Test shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. An isolating joint that is good will read full scale on the meter. If an isolating joint is shorted, the meter pointer will be deflected or near zero on the meter scale. Location of the fault shall be determined from the instructions, and the joint shall be repaired. If an isolating joint is located inside a vault, the pipe shall be sleeved with insulator when entering and leaving the vault.

3.5.2.2 Cathodic Protection Meter

A cathodic protection meter using the continuity check circuit, shall be used for isolating joint (flange) electrical testing. This test shall be performed in addition to the insulation checker. Continuity is checked across the isolation joint after the test lead wire is shorted together and the meter adjusted to scale. A full-scale deflection indicates the system is shorted at some location. The insulation checker verifies that the particular insulation under test is good and the cathodic protection meter verifies that the system is isolated. If the system is shorted, further testing shall be performed to isolate the location of the short.

3.5.3 Anode Output

As the anodes or groups of anodes are connected to the pipe, current output shall be measured with an approved clamp-on milliammeter, calibrated shunt with a suitable millivoltmeter or multimeter, or a low resistance ammeter. (Of the three methods, the low-resistance ammeter is the least desirable and most inaccurate. The clamp-on milliammeter is the most accurate.) The valves obtained and the date, time, and location shall be recorded.

3.5.4 Reference Electrode Potential Measurements

Upon completion of the installation and with the entire cathodic protection system in operation, electrode potential measurements shall be made using a copper-copper sulphate reference electrode and a potentiometer-voltmeter, or a direct-current voltmeter having an internal resistance (sensitivity) of not less than 10 megohms per volt and a full scale of 10 volts. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations used for baseline potentials. The values obtained and the date, time, and locations of measurements shall be recorded. No less than eight (8) measurements shall be made over any length of line or component. Additional measurements shall be made at each distribution service riser, with the reference electrode placed directly over the service line.

3.5.5 Location of Measurements

3.5.5.1 Piping or Conduit

For coated piping or conduit, measurements shall be taken from the reference electrode located in contact with the earth, directly over the pipe. Connection to the pipe shall be made at service risers, valves, test leads, or by other means suitable for test purposes. Pipe-to-soil potential measurements shall be made at intervals not exceeding 3 meters. The Contractor may use a continuous pipe-to-soil potential profile in lieu of 1.5 meter interval pipe-to-soil potential measurements. Additional measurements shall be made at each distribution service riser, with the reference electrode placed directly over the service line adjacent to the riser. Potentials shall be plotted versus distance to an approved scale. Locations where potentials do not meet or exceed the criteria shall be identified and reported to the Contracting Officer's representative.

3.5.5.2 Casing Tests

Before final acceptance of the installation, the electrical separation of carrier pipe from casings shall be tested and any short circuits corrected.

3.5.5.3 Interference Testing

Before final acceptance of the installation, interference tests shall be made with respect to any foreign pipes in cooperation with the owner of the

foreign pipes. A full report of the tests giving all details shall be made. Stray current measurements shall be performed at all isolating locations and at locations where the new pipeline crosses foreign metallic pipes. The method of measurements and locations of measurements shall be submitted for approval. As a minimum, stray current measurements shall be performed at the following locations:

- a. Connection point of new pipeline to existing pipeline.
- b. Crossing points of new pipeline with existing lines.

Results of stray current measurements shall also be submitted for approval.

3.5.5.4 Holiday Test

Any damage to the protective covering during transit and handling shall be repaired before installation. After field-coating and wrapping has been applied, the entire pipe shall be inspected by an electric holiday detector with impressed current in accordance with NACE RP0188 using a full-ring, spring-type coil electrode. The holiday detector shall be equipped with a bell, buzzer, or other type of audible signal which sounds when a holiday is detected. Holidays in the protective covering shall be repaired upon detection. Occasional checks of holiday detector potential will be made by the Contracting Officer to determine suitability of the detector. Labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the inspection shall be furnished by the Contractor. The coating system shall be inspected for holes, voids, cracks, and other damage during installation.

3.5.5.5 Recording Measurements

All pipe-to-soil potential measurements, including initial potentials where required, shall be recorded. The Contractor shall locate, correct and report to the Contracting Officer any short circuits to foreign pipes encountered during checkout of the installed cathodic protection system. Pipe-to-soil potential measurements shall be taken on as many pipes as necessary to determine the extent of protection or to locate short-circuits.

3.6 TRAINING COURSE

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations, including testing procedures included in the maintenance instructions. At least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course, the training course curriculum shall be submitted for approval, along with the proposed training date. Training shall consist of demonstration of test equipment, providing forms for test data and the tolerances which indicate that the system works.

3.7 CLEANUP

The Contractor shall be responsible for cleanup of the construction site. All paper bags, wire clippings, etc., shall be disposed of as directed. Paper bags, wire clippings and other waste shall not be put in bell holes or anodes excavation.

3.8 MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATION AND TESTING

3.8.1 Coatings

All aboveground pipeline shall be coated as indicated or as approved. The coating shall have a minimum thickness of 0.18 mm. The pipeline coating shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations.

3.8.2 Excavation

In the event rock is encountered in providing the required depth for anodes, the Contractor shall determine an alternate approved location and, if the depth is still not provided, an alternate plan shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. Alternate techniques and depths must be approved prior to implementation.

3.9 SPARE PARTS

After approval of shop drawings, and not later than three (3) months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy, the Contractor shall furnish spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply. In addition, the Contractor shall supply information for material and equipment replacement for all other components of the complete system, including anodes, cables, splice kits and connectors, corrosion test stations, and any other components not listed above.

3.10 SEEDING

Seeding shall be done by the Contractor, as directed, in all unsurfaced locations disturbed by this construction. In areas where grass cover exists, it is possible that sod can be carefully removed, watered, and stored during construction operations, and replaced after the operations are completed since it is estimated that no section of pipeline should remain uncovered for more than two (2) days. The use of sod in lieu of seeding shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.11 SYSTEM TESTING

The Contractor shall submit a report including potential measurements taken at adequately-close intervals to establish that minus 850 millivolts potential, "instant-off" potential, is provided, and that the cathodic protection is not providing interference to other foreign pipes causing damage to paint or pipes. The report shall provide a narrative describing how the criteria of protection is achieved without damaging other pipe or structures in the area.

3.12 CLEARING OF TREES AND UNDERBRUSH

In the areas of the anode beds, all trees and underbrush shall be cleared and grubbed to the limits shown or indicated.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13125

PREENGINEERED BRIDGE

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 References

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

American Forest and Paper Association (AF&PA)

NDS ASD (2001) National Design Standard for Wood Construction
Allowable Stress Design

American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC)

AISC ASD Manual (1989) Manual of Steel Construction
Allowable Stress Design

American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC)

AITC TCM Manual (1994) Timber Construction Manual

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (2001) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 242/A 242M (2003) High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel

ASTM A 500/A 500M (2003) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
in Rounds and Shapes

ASTM A 572/A 572M (2001) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Steels of
Structural Quality

ASTM A 588/A588M (2003) High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel with 50ksi (345
Mpa) Minimum yield Point to 4 in. (100mm) Thick

ASTM A 606 (2001) Steel, Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and
Cold-Rolled, with Improved Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance

ASTM A 847 (1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless High-Strength, Low-Alloy
Structural Tubing with Improved Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance

American Welding Society (AWS)

AWS D1.1 (2002) Structural Welding Code – Steel

USDA Forest Service Forest Products Laboratory

AH 607 (1984) Tropical Timbers of the World

1.2 Submittals

Government approval is required for submittals with a “G” designation; submittals not having a “G” designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the “G” designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Design Drawings

Drawings; G ED

A complete set of design drawings shall be provided showing plans, elevations, sections and details for all bridge components. Each component shall be descriptively labeled to indicate material, size, attachment, etc. Accompanying the drawings shall be complete specifications for all construction materials and techniques, referencing applicable codes and standards and providing criteria, tolerances and properties. All drawings shall be sealed by a professional engineer registered in the State of Maryland.

SD-03 Product Data

Paint System

All data related to the proposed paint system shall be submitted for approval, including surface preparation, coating technical data, number of coats required, minimum coating thicknesses and all application procedures. A color chart shall be submitted for color selection by the Contracting Officer.

SD-05 Design Data

Bridge Design Calculations; G ED

A complete set of design calculations shall be provided, listing all applicable codes, load conditions, modeling assumptions, member stresses, member sizing and connection designs. Calculations shall include all material, loading and other criteria as specified herein. Calculations shall be sealed by a professional engineer registered in the State of Maryland.

SD-07 Certifications

Material Certifications

Material certifications shall be provided for all components of the bridge indicating material type, class, grade or other criteria that would allow full verification that the provided materials meet all requirements of the design and specifications

1.3 Design

The design shall provide for complete plans, specifications, fabrication and installation of a 1829 mm wide by 18300 mm long Half-Through Pony Truss Bridge meeting all the criteria and having all the appurtenances as specified herein.

2.0 GENERAL FEATURES OF DESIGN

2.1 Length

Bridge length shall be 18,300 mm and shall be as measured from each end of the bridge structure.

2.2 Width

Bridge width shall be 1,829 mm as measured from the inside face of structural elements at deck level.

2.3 Bridge System Type

Bridge shall be designed as a Half-Through Pony System that has one (1) diagonal per panel and plumb vertical members.

2.3.1 Bridge shall be designed utilizing an underhung floor beam (top of floor beam welded to the bottom of the bottom chord) or be designed utilizing an H-Section configuration where the floor beams are placed up inside the trusses and attached to the truss verticals.

2.3.2 The bridge manufacturer shall determine the distance from the top of the deck to the bottom of truss members based upon structural and/or shipping requirements.

2.3.3 The top of the top chord shall be 54 inches above the deck (measured from the high point of the riding surface).

2.4 Member Components

All members of the vertical trusses (top and bottom chords, verticals, and diagonals) shall be fabricated from square and/or rectangular structural steel tubing. Other structural members and bracing shall be fabricated from structural steel shapes or square and rectangular structural steel tubing.

Unless the floor and fastenings are specifically designed to provide adequate lateral support to the top flange of open shape stringers (w-shapes or channels), a minimum of one stiffener shall be provided in each stringer at every floor beam location.

2.5 Attachments

2.5.1 Safety Rails

Vertical safety rails or pickets shall be placed on the structure to a minimum height of 54" above the deck surface. The pickets shall be spaced so as to prevent a 4" sphere from passing through the truss. Pickets may be placed on the inside or outside of the structure at the bridge fabricators option. The top of the vertical pickets shall have a continuous cap angle or some other means to prevent bridge users from cutting or scraping their hands. Pickets shall be vertical when bridge is in the installed position.

The picket safety system shall be designed for an infill loading of 200 pounds, applied horizontally at right angles, to a one square foot area at any point in the system.

2.6 Camber

The bridge shall have a vertical camber dimension at midspan equal to 100% of the full dead load deflection plus 1/2% of the full length of the bridge.

3.0. ENGINEERING

Structural design of the bridge structure shall be signed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of Maryland and done in accordance with recognized engineering practices and principles.

3.1 Design Loads

In considering design and fabrication issues, this structure shall be assumed to be statically loaded. No dynamic analysis shall be required nor shall fabrication issues typically considered for dynamically loaded structures be considered for this bridge.

3.1.1 Dead Load

The bridge structure shall be designed considering its own dead load (superstructure and original decking) only. No additional dead loading need be considered.

3.1.2 Uniform Live Load

3.1.2.1 Pedestrian Live Load

Main Members: Main supporting members, including girders, trusses and arches shall be designed for a pedestrian live load of 85 pounds per square foot of bridge walkway area. The pedestrian live load shall be applied to those areas of the walkway so as to produce maximum stress in the member being designed.

Secondary Members: Bridge decks and supporting floor systems, including secondary stringers, floor beams and their connections to main supporting members shall be designed for a live load of 85 pounds per square foot, with no reduction allowed.

3.1.3 Concentrated Loads

The bridge superstructure, floor system and decking shall be designed for a concentrated load of 1000 pounds placed on any area 2.5 ft x 2.5 ft square.

All of the concentrated loads shall be placed so as to produce the maximum stress in each member being analyzed. Critical stresses need be calculated assuming there is only one concentrated load on the bridge at any given time.

3.1.4 Wind Load

3.1.4.1 Horizontal Forces

The bridge shall be designed for a wind load of 25 pounds per square foot on the full vertical projected area of the bridge as if enclosed. The wind load shall be applied horizontally at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the structure.

The wind loading shall be considered both in the design of the lateral load bracing system and in the design of the truss vertical members, floor beams and their connections.

3.1.4.2 Overturning Forces

The effect of forces tending to overturn structures shall be calculated assuming that the wind direction is at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the structure. In addition, an upward force shall be applied at the windward quarter point of the transverse superstructure width. This force shall be 20 pounds per square foot of deck.

3.1.7 Top Chord/Railing Loads

The top chord, truss verticals, and floor beams shall be designed for lateral wind loads (per section 3.1.4.1) and for any loads required to provide top chord stability as outlined in Section 3.3.6; however, in no case shall the load be less than 50 pounds per lineal foot or a 200 pound point load, whichever produces greater stresses, applied in any direction at any point along the top chord or at the top of the safety system.

3.1.9 Load Combinations

The loads listed herein shall be considered to act in the following combinations, whichever produce the most unfavorable effects on the bridge superstructure or structural member concerned.

[DL=Dead Load; LL = Live Load; WL = Wind Load]

DL + LL

DL+WL

DL+LL+WL

NOTE: Allowable stresses may be increased 1/3 above the values otherwise provided when produced by wind loading, acting alone or in combination with the design dead and live loads.

3.2 Design Limitations

3.2.1 Deflection

3.2.1.1 Vertical Deflection

The vertical deflection of the main trusses due to service pedestrian live load shall not exceed 1/400 of the span.

The vertical deflection of cantilever spans of the structure due to service pedestrian live load shall not exceed 1/300 of the cantilever arm length.

The deflection of the floor system members (floor beams and stringers) due to service pedestrian live load shall not exceed 1/360 of their respective spans.

The service pedestrian live load shall be 85 PSF.

3.2.1.2 Horizontal Deflection

The horizontal deflection of the structure due to lateral wind loads shall not exceed 1/500 of the span under an 85 MPH (25 PSF) wind load.

3.2.2 Minimum Thickness of Metal

The minimum thickness of all structural steel members shall be 3/16" nominal and be in accordance with the AISC Manual of Steel Construction's "Standard Mill Practice Guidelines". For ASTM A500 and ASTM A847 tubing, the section properties used for design shall be per the Steel Tube Institute of North America's Hollow Structural Sections "Dimensions and Section Properties".

3.3 Governing Design Codes / References

Structural members shall be designed in accordance with recognized engineering practices and principles as follows:

3.3.1 Structural Steel Allowable Stresses

Structural steel design shall be in accordance with those sections of the "Manual of Steel Construction: Allowable Stress Design" related to design requirements and allowable stresses.

3.3.2 Welded Tubular Connections

All welded tubular connections shall be checked, when within applicable limits, for the limiting failure modes outlined in the AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.

When outside the "validity range" defined in these design guidelines, the following limit states or failure modes must be checked:

- * Chord face plastification
- * Punching shear (through main member face)
- * Material failure
 - Tension failure of the web member
 - Local buckling of a compression web member
- * Weld failure
 - Allowable stress based on "effective lengths"
 - "Ultimate" capacity
- * Local buckling of a main member face
- * Main member failure:
 - Web or sidewall yielding
 - Web or sidewall crippling
 - Web or sidewall buckling
 - Overall shear failure

All tubular joints shall be plain unstiffened joints (made without the use of reinforcing plates) except as follows:

- * Floor beams hung beneath the lower chord of the structure may be constructed with or without stiffener (or gusset) plates, as required by design.
- * Floor beams which frame directly into the truss verticals (H-Section bridges) may be designed with or without end stiffening plates as required by design.
- * Where chords, end floor beams and in high profiles the top end struts weld to the end verticals, the end verticals (or connections) may require stiffening to transfer the forces from these members into the end vertical.
- * Truss vertical to chord connections.

NOTE: The effects of fabrication tolerances shall be accounted for in the design of the structure. Special attention shall be given to the actual fit-up gap at welded truss joints.

3.3.4 Wood

Sawn lumber shall be designed in accordance with the AF&PA NDS, "National Design Standard for Wood Construction", as published by the American Forest & Paper Association or the "Timber Construction Manual" as published by the American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC). Design properties for naturally durable hardwoods shall be in accordance with "Tropical Timbers of the World", as published by the U.S. Forest Products Laboratory.

3.3.6 Top Chord Stability

The top chord shall be considered as a column with elastic lateral supports at the panel points. The critical buckling force of the column, so determined, shall exceed the maximum force from dead load and live load (uniform or vehicular) in any panel of the top chord by not less than 50 percent for parallel chord truss bridge.

4.0 MATERIALS

4.1 Steel

4.1.1 Painted Steel

All Blast Cleaning shall be done in a dedicated OSHA approved indoor facility. Blast operations shall use Best Management Practices and exercise environmentally friendly blast media recovery systems.

Bridges which are to be painted shall be fabricated using ASTM A500 grade C cold-formed welded square and rectangular tubing ($F_y = 50,000$ psi) and/or high strength, low alloy, atmospheric corrosion resistant ASTM A847 cold-formed welded square and rectangular tubing ($F_y = 50,000$ psi) and/or ASTM A588, ASTM A242, ASTM A572, ASTM A 606 ($F_y = 50,000$ psi) and/or ASTM A36 ($F_y = 36,000$ psi) plate and structural steel shapes. Splice plates, if required, shall be ASTM A588. All painted bridges shall be painted in a dedicated indoor OSHA approved paint facility. The painting facility must hold a "Sophisticated Paint Endorsement" as set forth by AISC.

4.3 Decking

4.3.1 Hardwood Decking

All decking shall be full thickness planks unless approved otherwise.

- 4.3.1.1. Wood decking shall be naturally durable hardwood Ipe (Tabebuia Spp Lapacho Group). All planks shall be partially air dried to a moisture content of 15% to 20%, and shall be supplied S4S (surfaced four sides), E4E (eased four edges), with the edges eased to a radius of 1/8". Measured at 30% moisture content, the width and thickness shall not vary from specified dimensions by more than ± 0.04 inches. All planks shall be supplied with the end sealed with "Anchorseal" Mobil CER-M or an equal aqueous wax log sealer.

All planks shall be graded as FEQ-CAH (First Export Quality -Clear All Heart) grading rules, defined as follows:

- * Lumber shall be graded both faces and both edges.
- * Lumber shall be straight grained, maximum slope of grain to be 1:10.

- * Lumber shall be parallel cut without heart centers or sap wood.
- * Lumber shall be in sound condition, free from worm holes or knots.
- * Allowable Imperfections are:
All faces: Natural drying checks, Discoloration caused by weathering or chemical reaction, Bow or Spring which can be removed using normal installation methods and tools.
- * Imperfections Not Allowed:
 Longitudinal heart cracks, Internal cracks, Firm or Soft sap wood, Splits, End splits, Ring shades, Fungi affects (blue to gray, brown to red, white to yellow, or incipient decay), Deformation (twisting or cupping) which cannot be removed using normal installation methods and tools.

All planks shall meet or exceed the following mechanical properties (based on the 2" standard) as defined by the U.S. Forest Products Laboratory publications and testing data:

	<u>MC%</u>	<u>Modulus of Rupture</u>	<u>Modulus of Elasticity</u>	<u>Max. Crush Strength</u>
12%	22,360 psi	3,140,000 psi	13,010 psi	

Janka side hardness is 3680 lbs. at 12% moisture content

Average air-dry density is 66 to 75 pcf.

Basic specific gravity is 0.85 - 0.97.

All planks shall be naturally fire resistant without the use of any fire resistant preservatives to meet NFPA Class A and UBC Class I.

Planks shall be supplied that meet or exceed the Static Coefficient of Friction for both Neolite and leather shoes in accordance with ASTM Test Method C1028-89.

	<u>FORCE IN POUNDS</u>	
<u>SHOE MATERIAL</u>	<u>DRY</u>	<u>WET</u>
Neolite	0.73	0.69
Leather	0.55	0.79

The plank shall be designed for shear and bending in accordance with the support conditions and spacing. For design, the following unfactored allowable values shall be used:

Allowable Bending	=	3700 psi
Allowable Shear	=	320 psi
Modulus of Elasticity	=	3,000,000 psi

4.3.1.2 Wood Decking Attachment

- * At time of installation, planks are to be placed tight together with no gaps.
- * Every plank must be attached with at least one fastener at each end and two fasteners near midspan..
- * All fasteners to be zinc plated. Self-tapping screws or hex-head bolts, with a steel plank holddown, are to be used at the ends of planks. Self-tapping screws or carriage bolts are to be used as interior connection fasteners when required. Power actuated fasteners will not be allowed.
- * Planks are to be drilled prior to installation of bolts and/or screws.
- * In addition to at least one fastener at each end of every plank, a minimum of two fasteners

shall be provided at a location approximately near the center of the bridge width.

NOTE: Attachments at the ends of the planks may be modified as required when obstructions, such as interior safety system elements, prevent installation of the specified holddown system.

5.0 WELDING

5.1 Welding

Welding and weld procedure qualification tests shall conform to the provisions of AWS D1.1 “Structural Welding Code”, 2002 Edition. Filler metal shall be in accordance with the applicable AWS Filler Metal Specification (i.e. AWS A 5.28 for the GMAW Process).

5.2 Welders

Welders shall be properly accredited operators, each of whom shall submit certification of satisfactorily passing AWS standard qualification tests for all positions with unlimited thickness of base metal, have a minimum of 6 months experience in welding tubular structures and have demonstrated the ability to make uniform sound welds of the type required.

6.0 SUBMITTALS

6.1 Submittal Drawings

Schematic drawings and diagrams shall be submitted to the customer for their review after receipt of order. Submittal drawings shall be unique drawings, prepared to illustrate the specific portion of the work to be done. All relative design information such as member sizes, bridge reactions, and general notes shall be clearly specified on the drawings. Drawings shall have cross referenced details and sheet numbers. All drawings shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer who is licensed in the State of Maryland.

6.2 Structural Calculations

Structural calculations for the bridge superstructure shall be submitted by the bridge manufacturer and reviewed by the approving engineer. All calculations shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer who is licensed in the State of Maryland. The calculations shall include all design information necessary to determine the structural adequacy of the bridge. The calculations shall include the following:

- * All AISC allowable stress checks for axial, bending and shear forces in the critical member of each truss member type (i.e. top chord, bottom chord, floor beam, vertical, etc.).
- * Checks for the critical connection failure modes for each truss member type (i.e. vertical, diagonal, floor beam, etc.). Special attention shall be given to all welded tube on tube connections (see section 3.3.2 for design check requirements).
- * All bolted splice connections.
- * Main truss deflection checks.
- * U-Frame stiffness checks (used to determine K factors for out-of-plane buckling of the top chord) for all half through or "pony" truss bridges.
- * Deck design.

NOTE: The analysis and design of triangulated truss bridges shall account for moments induced in members due to joint fixity where applicable. Moments due to both truss deflection and joint eccentricity must be considered.

6.3 Welder certifications in compliance with AWS standard qualification tests.

6.4 Welding procedures in compliance with Section 5.1.

7.0 FABRICATION

7.1 General Requirements

7.1.1 Drain Holes

When the collection of water inside a structural tube is a possibility, either during construction or during service, the tube shall be provided with a drain hole at its lowest point to let water out.

7.1.2 Welds

Special attention shall be given to developing sufficient weld throats on tubular members. Fillet weld details shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1, Section 3.9 (See AWS Figure 3.2). Unless determined otherwise by testing, the loss factor "Z" for heel welds shall be in accordance with AWS Table 2.8. Fillet welds which run onto the radius of a tube shall be built up to obtain the full throat thickness. The maximum root openings of fillet welds shall not exceed 3/16" in conformance with AWS D1.1, Section 5.22. Weld size or effective throat dimensions shall be increased in accordance with this same section when applicable (i.e. fit-up gaps > 1/16").

The fabricator shall have verified that the throat thickness of partial joint penetration groove welds (primarily matched edge welds or the flare-bevel-groove welds on underhung floor beams) shall be obtainable with their fit-up and weld procedures. Matched edge welds shall be "flushed" out when required to obtain the full throat or branch member wall thickness.

For full penetration butt welds of tubular members, the backing material shall be fabricated prior to installation in the tube so as to be continuous around the full tube perimeter, including corners. Backing may be of four types:

- * A “box” welded up from four (4) plates.
- * Two “channel” sections, bent to fit the inside radius of the tube, welded together with full penetration welds.
- * A smaller tube section which slides inside the spliced tube.
- * A solid plate cut to fit the inside radius of the tube.

Corners of the “box” backing, made from four plates, shall be welded and ground to match the inside corner radii of the chords. The solid plate option shall require a weep hole either in the chord wall above the “high side” of the plate or in the plate itself. In all types of backing, the minimum fit-up tolerances for backing must be maintained at the corners of the tubes as well as across the “flats”.

7.2 Quality Certification

The bridge shall be fabricated by a fabricator who is currently certified by the American Institute of Steel Construction to have the personnel, organization, experience, capability, and commitment to produce fabricated structural steel for the category “Major Steel Bridges” as set forth in the AISC Certification Program. Quality control shall be in accordance with procedures outlined for AISC certification. For painted structures, the fabricator must hold a "Sophisticated Paint Endorsement" as set forth in the AISC certification program.

8.0 FINISHING

8.1 8.1 Blast Cleaning

8.1.1 Painted Steel

All exposed steel surfaces of the bridge shall be painted, including areas directly below deck boards. Surfaces of steel to be painted shall be blast cleaned in accordance with the appropriate section of the Steel Structures Painting Council Surface Preparation Specifications as recommended by the paint manufacturer.

8.2 Painting

All exposed steel surfaces shall receive shop applied primer and finish coats. The paint system shall consist of the following:

Primer: A two-component cross-linked or polyamide epoxy, such as

- * Carboline 893 Epoxy Primer
As manufactured by The Carboline Company, 350 Hanley Industrial Court,
St. Louis, MO 63144-1599 314-644-1000, or equal
(or)
- * Pitt Guard All Weather DTR Epoxy Primer
As manufactured by PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc., One PPG Place,
Pittsburgh, PA 15272 800-441-9695, or equal

Top Coat: A two-component aliphatic polyurethane, such as

* Carbothane 133 HB

As manufactured by The Carboline Company, 350 Hanley Industrial Court,
St. Louis, MO 63144-1599 314-644-1000, or equal

The primer and top coat shall be applied in accordance with and to the minimum dry film thickness listed in the paint manufacturer's recommendations. The top coat paint color shall be selected by the Contracting Officer from manufacturer's color chart.

NOTE: Unless specified otherwise, connection faying surfaces and the interior surfaces of all structural tubing shall not be coated.

8.2.3 Touch-up Paint

A nominal quantity of touch-up paint shall be provided to repair marred surfaces. Touch-up painting includes any and all painting required after the structure reaches the site. This painting shall include, but not be limited to, the following areas:

1. Any areas damaged due to shipping, handling, and erection of the bridge and components.
2. Bolt heads and exposed area of bolts and nuts as applicable.
3. Non-galvanized attachments or anchor bolts if not made of corrosion resistant steel.
4. If applicable, small areas (0" to 2" each side) around bolted field splices, designed as "slip critical", where one or all paint coats may be required to be left off the faying surfaces.

8.2.4 Painter Qualifications

All painters shall be certified by the appropriate paint manufacturer for proper handling, mixing, thinning (if required) and application of the paint system in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The painters shall also be certified by the Department of Transportation in the state in which the bridge is manufactured.

9.0 DELIVERY AND ERECTION

Delivery is made to a location nearest the site which is easily accessible to normal over-the-road tractor/trailer equipment. All trucks delivering bridge materials will need to be unloaded at the time of arrival.

The manufacturer will provide detailed, written instruction in the proper lifting procedures and splicing procedures (if required). The method and sequence of erection shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

The bridge manufacturer shall provide written inspection and maintenance procedures to be followed by the bridge owner.

10.0 BEARINGS

10.1 Bearing Devices

Bridge bearings shall consist of a steel setting or slide plate placed on the abutment or grout pad. The bridge bearing plate which is welded to the bridge structure shall bear on this setting plate. One end of the bridge will be fixed by fully tightening the nuts on the anchor bolts at that end. The opposite end will have finger tight only nuts to allow movement under thermal expansion or contraction.

The bridge bearings shall sit in a recessed pocket on the concrete abutment. The bearing seat shall be as shown on the drawings. The step height (from bottom of bearing to top-of-deck) shall be determined by the bridge manufacturer.

11.0 FOUNDATIONS

The bridge manufacturer shall determine the number, diameter, minimum grade and finish of all anchor bolts. The anchor bolts shall be designed to resist all horizontal and uplift forces to be transferred by the superstructure to the supporting foundations. The Contractor shall provide anchor bolts of sufficient length to fully develop anchor bolt capacity, based on concrete strength and edge distance. The Contractor shall provide all materials for (including anchor bolts) and construction of the bridge supporting foundations. The contractor shall install the anchor bolts in accordance with the manufacturer's anchor bolt spacing dimensions.

Information as to bridge support reactions and anchor bolt locations will be furnished to the Contractor by the bridge manufacturer after receipt of order and after the bridge design is complete.

12.0 WARRANTY

The bridge manufacturer shall warrant their steel structure to be free of design, material and workmanship defects for a period of ten years from the date of delivery. Naturally durable hardwood decking and hardwood attachments shall carry a ten-year warranty against rot, termite damage, or fungal decay. Other types of wood are excepted under this warranty.

This warranty shall not cover defects in the bridge caused by abuse, misuse, overloading, accident, improper maintenance, alteration or any other cause not the result of defective materials or workmanship.

End of Section

SECTION 13851A

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S3.41 (1990; R 1996) Audible Emergency
Evacuation Signals

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

NFPA 72 (1996; Errata Oct 96, Dec 96; TIA 96-1,
96-2, 96-3) National Fire Alarm Code

NFPA 90A (1996) Installation of Air Conditioning
and Ventilating Systems

NFPA 1221 (1994) Installation, Maintenance and Use
of Public Fire Service Communication
Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6 (1997) Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 38 (1994; Rev Nov 1994) Manually Actuated
Signaling Boxes for Use with
Fire-Protective Signaling Systems

UL 268 (1996; Rev thru Jun 1998) Smoke Detectors
for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

UL 268A (1998) Smoke Detectors for Duct
Applications

UL 464 (1996; Rev May 1997) Audible Signal
Appliances

UL 521	(1993; Rev Oct 1994) Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 864	(1996) Control Units for Fire-Protective Signaling Systems
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1971	(1995; Rev thru May 1997) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fire Alarm Reporting System; G ED

Detail drawings, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical detectors. The Contractor shall check the layout based on the actual detectors to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. The detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Detailed point-to-point wiring diagram shall be prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician showing points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances, control panels, supervised devices, and equipment that is activated or controlled by the panel.

SD-03 Product Data

Storage Batteries; G ED

Substantiating battery calculations for supervisory and alarm power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery recharging period shall be included.

Voltage Drop; G ED

Voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper appliance operation.

Special Tools and Spare Parts; G ED

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year of service.

Technical Data and Computer Software; G ED

Technical data which relates to computer software.

Training; G AR

Lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data, furnished in manual format, for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the fire alarm system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

Testing; G AR

Detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G AR

Test reports, in booklet form, showing field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document readings, test results and indicate the final position of controls. The Contractor shall include the NFPA 72 Certificate of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Equipment; G AR

Certified copies of current approvals or listings issued by an independent test lab if not listed by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory, showing compliance with specified NFPA standards.

Qualifications; G AR

Proof of qualifications for required personnel. The installer

shall submit proof of experience for the Professional Engineer, fire alarm technician, and the installing company.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Technical Data and Computer Software; G AR

Six copies of operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements. Original and backup copies of all software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of media utilized. Manuals shall be approved prior to training.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 10 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours of notification.

1.3.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a noncorrosive and nonheat-sensitive plate which is securely attached to the equipment.

1.3.3 Keys and Locks

Locks shall be keyed alike. Four keys for the system shall be provided.

1.3.4 Tags

Tags with stamped identification number shall be furnished for keys and locks.

1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with details of the work, the Contractor shall verify dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3.6 Compliance

The fire detection and alarm system and the central reporting system shall be configured in accordance with NFPA 72; exceptions are acceptable as directed by the Contracting Officer. The equipment furnished shall be compatible and be UL listed, FM approved, or approved or listed by a

nationally recognized testing laboratory in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards.

1.3.7 Qualifications

1.3.7.1 Engineer and Technician

a. OMITTED

b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) qualifications as an engineering technician in fire alarm systems program with verification of experience and current NICET certificate.

1.3.7.2 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: NICET Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician shall supervise the installation of the fire alarm system. NICET Level 2 or higher Fire Alarm Technician shall install and terminate fire alarm devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician or NICET Level 1 Fire Alarm Technician shall install conduit for the fire alarm system. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.4 SYSTEM DESIGN

1.4.1 Operation

The fire alarm and detection system shall be a complete, supervised fire alarm reporting system. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and restored to normal. Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to signal line circuits (SLC), Style 6, in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm notification appliances shall be connected to notification appliance circuits (NAC), Style Z in accordance with NFPA 72. A looped conduit system shall be provided so that if the conduit and all conductors within are severed at any point, all IDC, NAC and SLC will remain functional. The conduit loop requirement is not applicable to the signal transmission link from the local panels (at the protected premises) to the Supervising Station (fire station, fire alarm central communication center). Textual, audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72. Fire alarm system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc. Addressable system shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits and shall provide the following features:

- a. Sufficient memory to perform as specified and as shown for addressable system.
- b. Individual identity of each addressable device for the following conditions: alarm; trouble; open; short; and appliances missing/failed remote detector - sensitivity adjustment from the panel for smoke detectors
- c. Capability of each addressable device being individually disabled or enabled from the panel.

- d. Each SLC shall be sized to provide 40 percent addressable expansion without hardware modifications to the panel.

1.4.2 Operational Features

The system shall have the following operating features:

- a. Monitor electrical supervision of IDC, SLC, and NAC. Smoke detectors shall have combined alarm initiating and power circuits.
- b. Monitor electrical supervision of the primary power (ac) supply, battery voltage, placement of alarm zone module (card, PC board) within the control panel, and transmitter tripping circuit integrity.
- c. A trouble buzzer and trouble LED/LCD (light emitting diode/liquid crystal diode) to activate upon a single break, open, or ground fault condition which prevents the required normal operation of the system. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (ac) supply, low battery voltage, removal of alarm zone module (card, PC board), and disconnection of the circuit used for transmitting alarm signals off-premises. A trouble alarm silence switch shall be provided which will silence the trouble buzzer, but will not extinguish the trouble indicator LED/LCD. Subsequent trouble and supervisory alarms shall sound the trouble signal until silenced. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble buzzer shall again sound until the silencing switch returns to normal position, unless automatic trouble reset is provided.
- d. A one person test mode. Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.
- e. A transmitter disconnect switch to allow testing and maintenance of the system without activating the transmitter but providing a trouble signal when disconnected and a restoration signal when reconnected.
- f. Evacuation alarm silencing switch which, when activated, will silence alarm devices, but will not affect the zone indicating LED/LCD nor the operation of the transmitter. This switch shall be over-ridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm from an unalarmed device and the NAC devices will be activated.
- g. Electrical supervision for circuits used for supervisory signal services (i.e., sprinkler systems, valves, etc.). Supervision shall detect any open, short, or ground.
- h. Confirmation or verification of all smoke detectors. The control panel shall interrupt the transmission of an alarm signal to the system control panel for a factory preset period. This interruption period shall be adjustable from 1 to 60 seconds and be factory set at 30 seconds. Immediately following the interruption period, a confirmation period shall be in effect during which time an alarm signal, if present, will be sent immediately to the control panel. Fire alarm devices other than

smoke detectors shall be programmed without confirmation or verification.

- i. The fire alarm control panel shall provide supervised addressable relays for HVAC shutdown. An override at the HVAC panel shall not be provided.
- j. OMITTED
- k. The fire alarm control panel shall provide the required monitoring and supervised control outputs needed to accomplish elevator recall.
- l. The fire alarm control panel shall monitor and control the fire sprinkler system, or other fire protection extinguishing system.
- m. The control panel and field panels shall be software reprogrammable to enable expansion or modification of the system without replacement of hardware or firmware. Examples of required changes are: adding or deleting devices or zones; changing system responses to particular input signals; programming certain input signals to activate auxiliary devices.

1.4.3 Alarm Functions

An alarm condition on a circuit shall automatically initiate the following functions:

- a. Transmission of signals over the station radio fire reporting system. The signals shall be as follows: common alarm, common trouble, common supervision.
- b. Visual indications of the alarmed devices on the fire alarm control panel display.
- c. Continuous sounding or operation of alarm notification appliances throughout the building as required by ANSI S3.41.
- d. OMITTED
- e. OMITTED
- f. Deactivation of the air handling units when activation of duct smoke detectors where provided.

1.4.4 Primary Power

Operating power shall be provided as required by paragraph Power Supply for the System. Transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power shall be fully automatic and not cause transmission of a false alarm. Loss of ac power shall not prevent transmission of a signal via the fire reporting system upon operation of any initiating circuit.

1.4.5 Battery Backup Power

Battery backup power shall be through use of rechargeable, sealed-type storage batteries and battery charger.

1.4.6 Interface With other Equipment

Interfacing components shall be furnished as required to connect to subsystems or devices which interact with the fire alarm system, such as supervisory or alarm contacts in suppression systems, operating interfaces for smoke control systems, door releases, etc.

1.5 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which is specifically identified in this project, and which may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES, and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered shall be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

- (1) Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.
- (2) Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- (3) Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.
- (4) Description of Fire Alarm Control Panel equipment operation.
- (5) Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.
- (6) Library of application software.
- (7) Operation and maintenance manuals as specified in SD-19 of the Submittals paragraph.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt, dust, and any other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL

Control Panel shall comply with the applicable requirements of UL 864. Panel shall be modular, installed in a surface mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. Control panel shall be a clean, uncluttered, and orderly assembled panel containing components and equipment required to provide the specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. The panel shall have prominent rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification plates for LED/LCDs, zones, SLC, controls, meters, fuses, and switches. Nameplates for fuses shall also include ampere rating. The LED/LCD displays shall be located on the exterior of the cabinet door or be visible through the cabinet door. Control panel

switches shall be within the locked cabinet. A suitable means (single operation) shall be provided for testing the control panel visual indicating devices (meters or LEDs/LCDs). Meters and LEDs shall be plainly visible when the cabinet door is closed. Signals and LEDs/LCDs shall be provided to indicate by zone any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system. Each IDC shall be powered and supervised so that a signal on one zone does not prevent the receipt of signals from other devices. Loss of power, including batteries, shall not require the manual reloading of a program. Upon restoration of power, startup shall be automatic, and shall not require any manual operation. The loss of primary power or the sequence of applying primary or emergency power shall not affect the transmission of alarm, supervisory or trouble signals. Visual annunciation shall be provided for LED/LCD visual display as an integral part of the control panel and shall identify with a word description and id number each device. Cabinets shall be provided with ample gutter space to allow proper clearance between the cabinet and live parts of the panel equipment. If more than one modular unit is required to form a control panel, the units shall be installed in a single cabinet large enough to accommodate units.

2.1.1 Circuit Connections

Circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel shall be connected to screw-type terminals with each conductor and terminal marked for identification.

2.1.2 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities

Any equipment and software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.1.3 Addressable Control Module

The control module shall be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control panel with other systems. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled shall be configured as a Style Y notification appliance circuits. The system shall be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module shall have both an input and output address. The supervision shall detect a short on the supervised circuit and shall prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control model shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled.

2.1.4 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device being monitored shall be configured as a Style D initiating device circuits. The system shall be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The monitor module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED.

2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES

Storage batteries shall be provided and shall be 24 Vdc sealed, lead-calcium type requiring no additional water. The batteries shall have ample capacity, with primary power disconnected, to operate the fire alarm system for a period of 72 hours. Following this period of battery operation, the batteries shall have ample capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm signaling devices in the total alarm mode for a minimum period of 15 minutes. Batteries shall be located in a separate battery cabinet. Batteries shall be provided with overcurrent protection in accordance with NFPA 72. Separate battery cabinets shall have a lockable, hinged cover similar to the fire alarm panel. The lock shall be keyed the same as the fire alarm control panel. Cabinets shall be painted to match the fire alarm control panel.

2.3 BATTERY CHARGER

Battery charger shall be completely automatic, 24 Vdc with high/low charging rate, capable of restoring the batteries from full discharge (18 Volts dc) to full charge within 48 hours. A pilot light indicating when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge shall be provided as part of the unit assembly, if a high rate switch is provided. Charger shall be located in control panel cabinet or in a separate battery cabinet.

2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

Addressable manual fire alarm stations shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38. Manual stations shall be connected into signal line circuits. Stations shall be installed on semi-flush mounted outlet boxes. Stations shall be double action type. Stations shall be finished in red, with raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of glass or plastic panels for operation are not acceptable. Stations employing glass rods are not acceptable. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts shall be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Addressable pull stations shall be capable of being field programmed, shall latch upon operation and remain latched until manually reset. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor.

2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES

Fire detecting devices shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, UL 268, UL 268A, and UL 521. The detectors shall be provided as indicated. Detector base shall have screw terminals for making connections. No solder connections will be allowed. Addressable fire detecting devices, except flame detectors, shall be dynamically supervised and uniquely identified in the control panel. All fire alarm initiating devices shall be individually addressable, except where indicated. Installed devices shall conform to NFPA 70 hazard classification of the area where devices are to be installed.

2.5.1 Smoke Detectors

Smoke detectors shall be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED/LCD that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Detectors shall be the plug-in type in which the detector base

contains terminals for making wiring connections. Detectors located in common areas, such as corridors, shall be arranged to initiate a general evacuation alarm. Detectors located within dwelling units shall integral audible devices in their bases (sounder base) and shall be arranged as single/multiple station smoke alarms. Activation of a detector located within a dwelling unit shall cause the sounder bases of detectors within that detecting unit to activate. The sounder bases shall be programmed such that all sounder bases throughout the building activate upon general alarm (i.e., manual pull station, flow switch, corridor smoke detector).

2.5.1.1 Photoelectric Detectors

Detectors shall operate on a light scattering concept using an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition. Detectors shall be factory set for sensitivity and shall require no field adjustments of any kind. Detectors shall have an obscuration rating in accordance with UL 268. Addressable smoke detectors shall be capable of having the sensitivity being remotely adjusted by the control panel.

2.5.1.2 Duct Detectors

Duct-mounted photoelectric smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units shall consist of a smoke detector as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have a manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 2.5 and 20 m/s. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm panel. Sampling tubes shall run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and shall be UL listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass shall be controlled from the fire alarm control panel. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition; and the test and reset buttons shall be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Detectors mounted above 1.83 m and those mounted below 1.83 m that cannot be easily accessed while standing on the floor, shall be provided with a remote detector indicator panel containing test and reset switches. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched plastic placards. Detectors shall have auxiliary contacts to provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section 1595 1A DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC. The detectors shall be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Devices shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Devices shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Audible appliances shall generate a unique audible sound from other devices provided in the building and surrounding area. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted red. Recessed audible appliances shall be installed with a grill that is painted red.

2.6.1 Alarm Horns

Horns shall be surface mounted, with the matching mounting back box recessed grille and vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall produce a sound rating of at least 90 dBA at 3.05 m.

Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.

2.6.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971 and the contract drawings. Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light. Strobe flash rate shall be between 1 to 3 flashes per second and a minimum of 75 candela. Strobe shall be semi-flush mounted.

2.6.3 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances

Combination audible/visual notification appliances shall provide the same requirements as individual units except they shall mount as a unit in standard backboxes. Units shall be factory assembled. Any other audible notification appliance employed in the fire alarm systems shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Conduit

Conduit and fittings shall comply with NFPA 70, UL 6, UL 1242, and UL 797.

2.7.2 Wiring

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. Wiring for 120 Vac power shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. The SLC wiring shall be copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Wiring for fire alarm dc circuits shall be No. 16 AWG minimum. Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in metallic conduit or electrical metallic tubing, except that rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring code color shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited. T-tapping using screw terminal blocks is allowed for style 5 addressable systems.

2.7.3 Special Tools and Spare Parts

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Two spare fuses of each type and size required shall be furnished. Two percent of the total number of each different type of detector, but no less than two each, shall be furnished. Spare fuses shall be mounted in the fire alarm panel.

2.8 TRANSMITTERS

2.8.1 Radio Alarm Transmitters

Transmitters shall be compatible with proprietary supervising station receiving equipment. Each radio alarm transmitter shall be the manufacturer's recognized commercial product, completely assembled, wired, factory tested, and delivered ready for installation and operation.

Transmitters shall be provided in accordance with applicable portions of NFPA 72, NFPA 1221, and 47 CFR 15. Transmitter electronics module shall be contained within the physical housing as an integral, removable assembly. The proprietary supervising station receiving equipment is Motorola and the transceiver shall be Moscan Model #F-6973 w 10 nm battery backup and jammer switch; painted red and labeled "F.A. Transmitter."

2.8.1.1 Transmitter Power Supply

Each radio alarm transmitter shall be powered by a combination of locally available 120-volt ac power and a sealed, lead-calcium battery.

a. Operation: Each transmitter shall operate from 120-volt ac power. In the event of 120-volt ac power loss, the transmitter shall automatically switch to battery operation. Switchover shall be accomplished with no interruption of protective service, and shall automatically transmit a trouble message. Upon restoration of ac power, transfer back to normal ac power supply shall also be automatic.

b. Battery Power: Transmitter standby battery capacity shall provide sufficient power to operate the transmitter in a normal standby status for a minimum of 10 hours and be capable of transmitting alarms during that period.

2.8.1.2 Radio Alarm Transmitter Housing

Transmitter housing shall be NEMA Type 1. The housing shall contain a lock that is keyed identical to radio alarm transmitter housings on the base. Radio alarm transmitter housing shall be factory painted red with a suitable priming coat and not less than two coats of a hard, durable weatherproof enamel.

2.8.1.3 Antenna

The Contractor shall provide antenna to match other radio alarm transmitter antennas on base. The antenna and antenna mounts shall be corrosion resistant and designed to withstand wind velocities of 161 km/h. Antennas shall not be mounted to any portion of the building roofing system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be installed as shown and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Smoke detectors shall not be installed until construction is essentially complete and the building has been thoroughly cleaned.

3.1.1 Power Supply for the System

A single dedicated circuit connection for supplying power from a branch circuit to each building fire alarm system shall be provided. The power shall be supplied as shown on the drawings. The power supply shall be equipped with a locking mechanism and marked in red with the words "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL".

3.1.2 Wiring

Conduit size for wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Wiring for

the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. Not more than two conductors shall be installed under any device screw terminal. The wires under the screw terminal shall be straight when placed under the terminal then clamped in place under the screw terminal. The wires shall be broken and not twisted around the terminal. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure, or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal and conductor marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors in the system is prohibited. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel.

3.1.3 Control Panel

The control panel and its assorted components shall be mounted so that no part of the enclosing cabinet is less than 300 mm nor more than 2000 mm above the finished floor. Manually operable controls shall be between 900 and 1100 mm above the finished floor. Panel shall be installed to comply with the requirements of UL 864.

3.1.4 Detectors

Detectors shall be located and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Detectors shall be connected into signal line circuits as indicated on the drawings. Detectors shall be at least 300 mm from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 900 mm from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location. Detectors which mount in open space shall be mounted directly to the end of the stubbed down rigid conduit drop. Conduit drops shall be firmly secured to minimize detector sway. Where length of conduit drop from ceiling or wall surface exceeds 900 mm, sway bracing shall be provided. Detector located within dwelling unit shall have fully programmable sounder bases.

3.1.5 Notification Appliances

Notification appliances shall be mounted 2003 mm above the finished floor or 150 mm below the ceiling, whichever is lower.

3.1.6 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device circuits module shall be used to connect supervised conventional initiating devices (water flow switches, water pressure switches, manual fire alarm stations, high/low air pressure switches, and tamper switches). The module shall mount in an electrical box adjacent to or connected to the device it is monitoring and shall be capable of Style B supervised wiring to the initiating device. In order to maintain proper supervision, there shall be no T-taps allowed on style B lines. Addressable initiating device circuits modules shall monitor only one initiating device each. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform supervisory and alarm functions as specified in Section 13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION 13965 WET CHEMICAL FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS, NFPA 72, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.1.7 Addressable Control Module

Addressable and control modules shall be installed in the outlet box or adjacent to the device they are controlling. If a supplementary suppression releasing panel is provided, then the monitor modules shall be mounted in a common enclosure adjacent to the suppression releasing panel and both this enclosure and the suppression releasing panel shall be in the same room as the releasing devices. All interconnecting wires shall be supervised unless an open circuit or short circuit abnormal condition does not affect the required operation of the fire alarm system. If control modules are used as interfaces to other systems, such as HVAC or elevator control, they shall be within the control panel or immediately adjacent to it. Control modules that control a group of notification appliances shall be adjacent to the first notification appliance in the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to devices shall supervise the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to auxiliary systems or interface with other systems (non-life safety systems) and where not required by NFPA 72, shall not require the secondary circuits to be supervised. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform required alarm functions as specified in Section 13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION 13965 WET CHEMICAL FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS, NFPA 72, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

All equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The surge protector shall be rated for a maximum let thru voltage of 350 Volts ac (line-to-neutral) and 350 Volt ac (neutral-to-ground).

3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection

All IDC, NAC, and communication cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. Equipment shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector shall be rated to protect the 24 Volt dc equipment. The maximum dc clamping voltages shall be 36 V (line-to-ground) and 72 Volt dc (line-to-line).

3.2.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection

All SLC cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection/isolation circuits installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. The circuit shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector/isolator shall be rated to protect the equipment.

3.3 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be provided by connecting to building ground system.

3.4 TESTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 10 days before the preliminary and acceptance tests are to be conducted. The tests shall

be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The control panel manufacturer's representative shall be present to supervise tests. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests.

3.4.1 Preliminary Tests

Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be subjected to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating and notification appliance, when required. Tests shall include the meggering of system conductors to determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits. The megger test shall be conducted prior to the installation of fire alarm equipment. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional. After completing the preliminary testing the Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Certificate of Completion.

3.4.2 Acceptance Test

Acceptance testing shall not be performed until the Contractor has completed and submitted the Certificate of Completion. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72. The recommended tests in NFPA 72 shall be considered mandatory and shall verify that previous deficiencies have been corrected. The Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Inspection and Testing Form. The test shall include all requirements of NFPA 72 and the following:

- a. Test of each function of the control panel.
- b. Test of each circuit in both trouble and normal modes.
- c. Tests of each alarm initiating devices in both normal and trouble conditions.
- d. Tests of each control circuit and device.
- e. Tests of each alarm notification appliance.
- f. Tests of the battery charger and batteries.
- g. Complete operational tests under emergency power supply.
- h. Visual inspection of wiring connections.
- i. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device and notification appliance to test the wiring supervisory feature.
- j. Ground fault
- k. Short circuit faults
- l. Stray voltage
- m. Loop resistance

3.5 TRAINING

Training course shall be provided for the operations and maintenance staff.

The course shall be conducted in the building where the system is installed or as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period for systems operation shall consist of 1 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The instructions shall cover items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions. In addition, training shall be provided on performance of expansions or modifications to the fire detection and alarm system.

-- End of Section --

CONTRACT DATA REQUIREMENTS LIST												Form Approved OMB No. 0704-0188					
The public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 440 hours per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing the burden, to Department of Defense, Washington Headquarters Services, Directorate for Information Operations and Reports (0704-0188), 1215 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1204, Arlington, VA 22202-4302. Respondents should be aware that notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person shall be subject to any penalty for failing to comply with a collection of information if it does not display a currently valid OMB control number. Please DO NOT RETURN your form to the above address. Send completed form to the Government Issuing Contracting Officer for the Contract/PR No. listed in Block E.																	
A. CONTRACT LINE ITEM NO.				B. EXHIBIT				C. CATEGORY: TDP _____ TM _____ OTHER _____									
D. SYSTEM/ITEM						E. CONTRACT/PR NO.				F. CONTRACTOR							
1. DATA ITEM NO.		2. TITLE OF DATA ITEM								3. SUBTITLE							
4. AUTHORITY (Data Acquisition Document No.)						5. CONTRACT REFERENCE						6. REQUIRING OFFICE					
7. DD 250 REQ		9. DIST STATEMENT REQUIRED		10. FREQUENCY			12. DATE OF FIRST SUBMISSION			14. DISTRIBUTION							
8. APP CODE				11. AS OF DATE			13. DATE OF SUBSEQUENT SUBMISSION			a. ADDRESSEE			b. COPIES				
										Draft			Final				
													Reg		Repro		
16. REMARKS																	
										15. TOTAL		→					
1. DATA ITEM NO.		2. TITLE OF DATA ITEM								3. SUBTITLE							
4. AUTHORITY (Data Acquisition Document No.)						5. CONTRACT REFERENCE						6. REQUIRING OFFICE					
7. DD 250 REQ		9. DIST STATEMENT REQUIRED		10. FREQUENCY			12. DATE OF FIRST SUBMISSION			14. DISTRIBUTION							
8. APP CODE				11. AS OF DATE			13. DATE OF SUBSEQUENT SUBMISSION			a. ADDRESSEE			b. COPIES				
										Draft			Final				
													Reg		Repro		
16. REMARKS																	
										15. TOTAL		→					
1. DATA ITEM NO.		2. TITLE OF DATA ITEM								3. SUBTITLE							
4. AUTHORITY (Data Acquisition Document No.)						5. CONTRACT REFERENCE						6. REQUIRING OFFICE					
7. DD 250 REQ		9. DIST STATEMENT REQUIRED		10. FREQUENCY			12. DATE OF FIRST SUBMISSION			14. DISTRIBUTION							
8. APP CODE				11. AS OF DATE			13. DATE OF SUBSEQUENT SUBMISSION			a. ADDRESSEE			b. COPIES				
										Draft			Final				
													Reg		Repro		
16. REMARKS																	
										15. TOTAL		→					
1. DATA ITEM NO.		2. TITLE OF DATA ITEM								3. SUBTITLE							
4. AUTHORITY (Data Acquisition Document No.)						5. CONTRACT REFERENCE						6. REQUIRING OFFICE					
7. DD 250 REQ		9. DIST STATEMENT REQUIRED		10. FREQUENCY			12. DATE OF FIRST SUBMISSION			14. DISTRIBUTION							
8. APP CODE				11. AS OF DATE			13. DATE OF SUBSEQUENT SUBMISSION			a. ADDRESSEE			b. COPIES				
										Draft			Final				
													Reg		Repro		
16. REMARKS																	
										15. TOTAL		→					
G. PREPARED BY						H. DATE			I. APPROVED BY						J. DATE		

17. PRICE GROUP
18. ESTIMATED TOTAL PRICE

17. PRICE GROUP
18. ESTIMATED TOTAL PRICE

17. PRICE GROUP
18. ESTIMATED TOTAL PRICE

17. PRICE GROUP
18. ESTIMATED TOTAL PRICE

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING DD FORM 1423

(See DoD 5010.12-M for detailed instructions.)

FOR GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Item A. Self-explanatory.

Item B. Self-explanatory.

Item C. Mark (X) appropriate category: TDP - Technical Data Package; TM - Technical Manual; Other - other category of data, such as "Provisioning," "Configuration Management," etc.

Item D. Enter name of system/item being acquired that data will support.

Item E. Self-explanatory (to be filled in after contract award).

Item F. Self-explanatory (to be filled in after contract award).

Item G. Signature of preparer of CDRL.

Item H. Date CDRL was prepared.

Item I. Signature of CDRL approval authority.

Item J. Date CDRL was approved.

Item 1. See DoD FAR Supplement Subpart 4.71 for proper numbering.

Item 2. Enter title as it appears on data acquisition document cited in Item 4.

Item 3. Enter subtitle of data item for further definition of data item (optional entry).

Item 4. Enter Data Item Description (DID) number, military specification number, or military standard number listed in DoD 5010.12-L (AMSDL), or one-time DID number, that defines data content and format requirements.

Item 5. Enter reference to tasking in contract that generates requirement for the data item (e.g., Statement of Work paragraph number).

Item 6. Enter technical office responsible for ensuring adequacy of the data item.

Item 7. Specify requirement for inspection/acceptance of the data item by the Government.

Item 8. Specify requirement for approval of a draft before preparation of the final data item.

Item 9. For technical data, specify requirement for contractor to mark the appropriate distribution statement on the data (ref. DoDD 5230.24).

Item 10. Specify number of times data items are to be delivered.

Item 11. Specify as-of date of data item, when applicable.

Item 12. Specify when first submittal is required.

Item 13. Specify when subsequent submittals are required, when applicable.

Item 14. Enter addressees and number of draft/final copies to be delivered to each addressee. Explain reproducible copies in Item 16.

Item 15. Enter total number of draft/final copies to be delivered.

Item 16. Use for additional/clarifying information for Items 1 through 15. Examples are: Tailoring of documents cited in Item 4; Clarification of submittal dates in Items 12 and 13; Explanation of reproducible copies in Item 14.; Desired medium for delivery of the data item.

FOR THE CONTRACTOR

Item 17. Specify appropriate price group from one of the following groups of effort in developing estimated prices for each data item listed on the DD Form 1423.

a. Group I. Definition - Data which is not otherwise essential to the contractor's performance of the primary contracted effort (production, development, testing, and administration) but which is required by DD Form 1423.

Estimated Price - Costs to be included under Group I are those applicable to preparing and assembling the data item in conformance with Government requirements, and the administration and other expenses related to reproducing and delivering such data items to the Government.

b. Group II. Definition - Data which is essential to the performance of the primary contracted effort but the contractor is required to perform additional work to conform to Government requirements with regard to depth of content, format, frequency of submittal, preparation, control, or quality of the data item.

Estimated Price - Costs to be included under Group II are those incurred over and above the cost of the essential data item without conforming to Government requirements, and the administrative and other expenses related to reproducing and delivering such data item to the Government.

c. Group III. Definition - Data which the contractor must develop for his internal use in performance of the primary contracted effort and does not require any substantial change to conform to Government requirements with regard to depth of content, format, frequency of submittal, preparation, control, and quality of the data item.

Estimated Price - Costs to be included under Group III are the administrative and other expenses related to reproducing and delivering such data item to the Government.

d. Group IV. Definition - Data which is developed by the contractor as part of his normal operating procedures and his effort in supplying these data to the Government is minimal.

Estimated Price - Group IV items should normally be shown on the DD Form 1423 at no cost.

Item 18. For each data item, enter an amount equal to that portion of the total price which is estimated to be attributable to the production or development for the Government of that item of data.

These estimated data prices shall be developed only from those costs which will be incurred as a direct result of the requirement to supply the data, over and above those costs which would otherwise be incurred in performance of the contract if no data were required. The estimated data prices shall not include any amount for rights in data. The Government's right to use the data shall be governed by the pertinent provisions of the contract.

SECTION 13930A

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 135	(1997c) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 795	(1997) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1998) Cast Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015 (1993) Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA EWW (1999) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater

AWWA B300 (1999) Hypochlorites

AWWA B301 (1992; addenda B301a - 1999) Liquid Chlorine

AWWA C104 (1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water

AWWA C110 (1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids

AWWA C111 (1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

AWWA C151 (1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids

AWWA C203 (1997; addenda C203a - 1999) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied

AWWA M20 (1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a (1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection

FM P7825b (1998) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71 (1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13 (1999) Installation of Sprinkler Systems

NFPA 13R (1999) Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies Up to and Including Four Stories in Height

NFPA 24 (1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NFPA 230 (1999) Fire Protection of Storage

NFPA 1963 (1998) Fire Hose Connections

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES
(NICET)

NICET 1014-7 (1995) Program Detail Manual for
Certification in the Field of Fire
Protection Engineering Technology (Field
Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler
System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir (1999) Building Materials Directory

UL Fire Prot Dir (1999) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Wet pipe sprinkler system shall be provided in all areas of the building. The sprinkler system shall provide fire sprinkler protection for the entire area. Except as modified herein, the system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13 or NFPA 13R as applicable. Rack sprinklers shall be in accordance with NFPA 230. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculation. The Contractor shall design any portions of the sprinkler system that are not indicated on the drawings including locating sprinklers, piping and equipment, and size piping and equipment when this information is not indicated on the drawings or is not specified herein. The design of the sprinkler system shall be based on hydraulic calculations, and the other provisions specified herein.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

The system shall be hydraulically designed as indicated on the drawings for the specific occupancy. The minimum pipe size for branch lines in gridded systems shall be 32 mm . Hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13 or the compartment method as allowed by NFPA 13R as applicable for the specific occupancy. Water velocity in the piping shall not exceed 6 m/s .

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

An allowance for exterior hose streams as indicated on the drawings shall be added to the sprinkler system demand at the point of connection to the existing system.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the system shall be based upon a water supply with a static pressure of 72 psi, and a flow of 2,100 gpm at a residual pressure of 20 psi. Water supply shall be presumed available at the point of connection to existing underground water main. Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for steel piping, 150 for copper tubing, 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping, and 100 for existing underground piping.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Spacing

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Maximum spacing per sprinkler shall not exceed limits specified in NFPA 13 and NFPA 13R for the specific occupancy classification.

1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Sprinkler shall be installed over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively effect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES::

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Sprinkler System Shop Drawings; G ED.

Six copies of the Sprinkler System Shop Drawings, no later than 21 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation. The Sprinkler System Shop Drawings shall conform to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views demonstrating that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1:100 which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.

e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring.

As-Built Shop Drawings; G ED.

As-built shop drawings, at least within 21 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Protection Related Submittals; G ED.

A list of the Fire Protection Related Submittals, no later than 14 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist.

Components and Equipment Data; G ED.

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the Sprinkler System Drawings for all items specified herein. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. In addition, a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided.

Hydraulic Calculations; G ED.

Hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments.

Spare Parts; G ED.

Spare parts data shall be included for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

Preliminary Tests Procedures; G AR.

Proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

Final Acceptance Test Procedures; G AR.

Proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

On-site Training Schedule; G AR.

Proposed On-site Training schedule, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training.

Preliminary Tests; G AR.

Proposed date and time to begin Preliminary Tests, submitted with the Preliminary Tests Procedures.

Final Acceptance Test; G AR.

Proposed date and time to begin Final Acceptance Test, submitted with the Final Acceptance Test Procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test.

Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications; G AR.

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations.

Sprinkler System Installer Qualifications; G AR..

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Sprinkler System Installer, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Tests Report; G AR.

Three copies of the completed Preliminary Tests Reports, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Preliminary Tests Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping.

All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

Final Acceptance Test Report; G AR.

Three copies of the completed Final Acceptance Tests Reports, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Protection Specialist Inspection; G AR.

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Wet Pipe Sprinkler System; G AR.

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

Hydraulic calculations shall be as outlined in NFPA 13 and NFPA 13R except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Software that uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be based on the water supply data shown on the drawings. Calculations shall substantiate that the design area used in the calculations is the most demanding hydraulically. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. A summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows shall be provided. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. The diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient shall be indicated for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings.

1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be an individual who is a registered professional engineer and a Full Member of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers or who is certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System

Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

Work specified in this section shall be performed by the Sprinkler System Installer. The Sprinkler System Installer shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Materials and Equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe

Piping from a point 150 mm above the floor to the point of connection to the existing water mains shall be ductile iron with a rated working pressure of 1207 kPa conforming to AWWA C151, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104. Piping more than 1500 mm outside the building walls shall comply with Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Gate valves for underground installation shall be of the inside screw type with counter-clockwise rotation to open. Where indicating type valves are shown or required, indicating valves shall be gate valves with an approved indicator post of a length to permit the top of the post to be located 900 mm above finished grade. Gate valves and indicator posts shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

Aboveground piping shall be steel.

2.5.1 Steel Piping Components

2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A 795, ASTM A 53/A 53M, or ASTM A 135. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut shall be Schedule 40 or shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories to have a corrosion resistance ratio (CRR) of 1.0 or greater after threads or grooves are cut. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Galvanized fittings shall be used for piping systems or portions of piping systems utilizing galvanized piping. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 1200 kPa service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.1.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.6 mm thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type. Bolts shall be squarehead conforming to ASME B18.2.1 and nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2.

2.5.2 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and sized to be supported.

2.5.3 Valves

2.5.3.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5.3.2 Check Valve

Check valve 50 mm and larger shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Check valves 100 mm and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.6 WATERFLOW ALARM

Electrically operated, exterior-mounted, waterflow alarm bell shall be provided and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Waterflow alarm bell shall be rated 24 VDC and shall be connected to the Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) in accordance with Section 13851 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE.

2.7 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.7.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type

Switch shall be vane type with a pipe saddle and cast aluminum housing. The electro-mechanical device shall include a flexible, low-density polyethylene paddle conforming to the inside diameter of the fire protection pipe. The device shall sense water movements and be capable of detecting a sustained flow of 38 L/min or greater. The device shall contain a retard device adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds to reduce the possibility of false alarms caused by transient flow surges. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain two SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover, and shall be equipped with a silicone rubber gasket to assure positive water seal and a dustproof cover and gasket to seal the mechanism from dirt and moisture.

2.7.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.8 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection shall be projecting type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a chromium plated finish. The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 65 mm

diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963.

2.9 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed spacing limitations. Temperature classification shall be ordinary. Sprinklers in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Orifice of extended coverage sprinklers shall not exceed 13.5 mm .

2.9.1 Recessed Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be chrome-plated quick-response type or residential type as indicated on the drawings, and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice.

2.9.2 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler shall be of the fusible strut or glass bulb type, recessed quick-response or residential type as applicable, with nominal 12.7 mm orifice. Pendent sprinklers shall have a polished chrome finish.

2.9.3 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be chrome-plated quick-response type and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice.

2.9.4 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler shall have a nominal 12.7 mm orifice. Sidewall sprinkler shall have a polished chrome finish. Sidewall sprinkler shall be the quick-response or residential type as applicable.

2.9.5 Residential Sprinkler

Residential sprinkler shall be the pendent and sidewall type with nominal 12.7 mm orifice. Residential sprinkler shall have a polished chrome finish.

2.9.6 Corrosion Resistant Sprinkler

Corrosion resistant sprinkler shall be the upright or pendent type installed in locations as indicated. Corrosion resistant coatings shall be factory-applied by the sprinkler manufacturer.

2.9.7 Window Sprinkler

Provide window sprinklers where shown on the contract drawings. Window sprinklers shall be specifically Listed to provide protection of glass windows by wetting the entire interior surface of the window. Window sprinklers shall be quick response, with an intermediate temperature rating. Provide pendent vertical sidewall or horizontal sidewall type window sprinklers. Install window sprinklers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Blinds or curtains must not be between a window sprinkler and the window it protects.

2.10 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.10.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.10.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

2.11.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.11.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 20 mm and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler heads.

2.11.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.11.4 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 150 mm wide x 50 mm high with enamel baked finish on minimum 1.214 mm steel or 0.6 mm aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.12 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron or stainless steel body with flanged ends. The assembly shall include pressure gauge test ports and OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, 2-positive-seating check valve for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 1207 kPa. The maximum pressure loss shall be 40 kPa at a flow rate equal to the sprinkler water demand, at the location of the assembly. A test port for a pressure gauge shall be provided both upstream and downstream of the double check backflow prevention assembly valves.

2.13 Heat Tape

Protect sprinkler piping against freezing with heat tape where shown on the contract drawing. Heat tape shall be UL Listed as a sprinkler attachment. Heat tape shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Heat tape shall be supervised by the fire alarm system for fault conditions. Piping protected by heat tape shall be wrapped with

fiberglass insulation in accordance with Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Fiberglass insulation shall be aluminum wrapped and marked every ten feet with 3 inch lettering identifying it as "FIRE PROTECTION WATER."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS

The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation of the sprinkler systems(s). The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 13R and publications referenced therein. Installation of in-rack sprinklers shall comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 230.

3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

The Fire Protection Specialist shall inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure that the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements. The Fire Protection Specialist shall witness the preliminary and final tests, and shall sign the test results. The Fire Protection Specialist, after completion of the system inspections and a successful final test, shall certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Piping in Exposed Areas

Exposed piping shall be installed so as not to diminish exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.2 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.4.3 Pendent Sprinklers

Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers shall consist of minimum 25 mm pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler shall be threaded. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs to drop nipples supplying pendent sprinklers when the arm-over exceeds 300 mm. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 25 mm below the underside of the ceiling. On pendent

sprinklers installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed 100 mm . Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

3.4.3.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations

Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 150 mm from ceiling grid.

3.4.4 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 750 mm in length shall be individually supported.

3.4.5 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site.

Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer.

3.4.6 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 15 mm (.

3.4.7 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes shall be fire stopped in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.4.8 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.9 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 25 mm pipe connected to the remote branch line or at the riser as a combination test and drain valve; a test valve located approximately 2 meters above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test." The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.4.10 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as indicated and as required by NFPA 13. When the capacity of trapped sections of pipe is less than 11 liters, the auxiliary drain shall consist of a valve not smaller than 15 mm and a plug or nipple and cap. When the capacity of trapped sections of piping is more than 11 liters, the auxiliary drain shall consist of two 25 mm valves and one 50 x 300 mm condensate nipple or equivalent, located in an accessible location. Tie-in drains shall be provided for multiple adjacent trapped branch pipes and shall be a minimum of 25 mm in diameter. Tie-in drain lines shall be pitched a minimum of 15 mm per 3 mm .

3.4.11 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 900 mm above finished grade adjacent to and on the sprinkler system side of the backflow preventer. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.4.12 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main shall be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover shall be 900 mm . The supply line shall terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which shall be set not less than 150 mm above the finished floor. A blind flange shall be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block shall be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24 using pipe clamps and steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor and from the elbow to a pipe clamp in the horizontal run of pipe. Buried steel components shall be provided with a corrosion

protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 1500 mm outside the building walls shall meet the requirements of Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.6 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with Section 13851 Fire Alarm Reporting System, Addressable.

3.8 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed and hydrostatic test(s) are successfully completed, each portion of the sprinkler system to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. Flushing shall be conducted by removing the flushing fitting of the cross mains and of the grid branch lines, and then back-flushing through the sprinkler main drains. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. The system shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in disinfected containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained. After successful completion, verify installation of all sprinklers and plugs and pressure test the system.

3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and

components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall complete certificates as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.10.1 Underground Piping

3.10.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24. This includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less than the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. The allowable leakage shall be measured at the specified test pressure by pumping from a calibrated container. The amount of leakage at the joints shall not exceed 1.89 liters per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, regardless of pipe diameter.

3.10.2 Aboveground Piping

3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 1400 kPa or 350 kPa in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.10.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly shall be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 65 mm diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor shall provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction) across the assembly shall be recorded. A metal placard shall be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate. The pressure drop shall be compared to the manufacturer's data.

3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm device shall be tested to verify proper operation.

3.10.4 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be

made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.

3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Final Acceptance Test shall begin only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received.

3.12 ON-SITE TRAINING

The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 2 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the Preliminary Tests and Final Acceptance Test. The On-Site Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13965A

WET CHEMICAL FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a (1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection

FM P7825b (1998) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 17A (1998) Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems

NFPA 96 (1998) Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Equipment

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Prot Dir (1999) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wet Chemical Fire Extinguishing System; G ED

Drawings consisting of system layout including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; piping layout showing pipe sizes, lengths, and supports. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as intended and shall show system relationship to items it protects and clearances required for operation and maintenance. Drawings shall also include conduit, cables, manual actuation stations and fusible links.

SD-03 Product Data

Similar Services; G AR

Statement demonstrating successful completion of similar

services on at least five projects of similar size and scope, at least 2 weeks before submittal of other items required by this section.

Wet Chemical Fire Extinguishing System; G ED

Manufacturer's catalog data including detail drawings for the following items. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration and shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

- a. Storage containers and mounting brackets
- b. Fusible links, cables, conduit, corner pulleys, and link mounting frames/brackets
- c. Release mechanisms
- d. Valves
- e. Discharge nozzles
- f. Piping components
- g. Remote manual actuation stations
- h. Fuel and power shutoff
- i. Alarms, alarm devices, alarm interface(s), control panels

Preliminary Tests; G AR

Proposed test procedures for preliminary test, at least 2 weeks before the start of related testing.

Final Acceptance Tests; G AR

Proposed test procedures for final acceptance test, at least 2 weeks before the start of related testing.

System Diagrams

Proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks before the start of preliminary tests. System diagrams that show system layout and typed condensed normal and emergency operating procedures, methods for checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for manual actuation shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

Test Schedule

Proposed test schedule for acceptance test, at least 2 weeks before the start of related testing.

Field Training; G AR

Proposed schedule for field training, at least 2 weeks before the start of related training.

SD-07 Certificates

Installation Technician; G AR

Concurrent with statement of similar services, manufacturer's certification of installation technician.

Installation Drawings; G AR

Concurrent with installation drawings, manufacturer's certification of installation drawings.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Wet Chemical Fire Extinguishing System; G AR

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system actuation (automatic and manual), recharging, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks before field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of tools and parts that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and control diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number). Service organization shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 System Description

cooking equipment designated on the drawings, including the exhaust hood, grease extractor, grease filter, and exhaust duct serving the item shall be protected by preengineered wet chemical fire extinguishing system. System shall be installed with all accessories necessary for system to operate in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified herein.

1.3.2 Regulatory Requirements

System application, design, and installation shall comply with NFPA 17A and NFPA 96, except as follows:

- a. Compliance shall include conformance to the advisory provisions by changing "should" to "shall."
- b. System components shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM P7825a and FM P7825b for use with wet chemical fire extinguishing systems.
- c. Reference to the "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.
- d. The use of grease extractors does not eliminate the requirement that duct systems, grease removal devices, and hoods be protected by the wet chemical extinguishing system.

1.3.3 Installation Drawings

Installation drawings shall be prepared by a representative of the manufacturer to ensure compliance with the requirements listed herein and with all manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.

1.3.4 Installation Technician

The installation technician shall have been trained by the system manufacturer for system installation, operation, and maintenance.

1.4 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Each system shall be coordinated with the equipment, hood, and exhaust ducts that it protects along with other construction in order to eliminate any interference.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

System components shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening. The 2-year experience shall include installations of systems under similar circumstances and of similar size. Systems shall be supported by a service organization.

2.2 PIPING COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Pipe and Fittings

Pipe and fittings shall be Schedule 40 stainless steel. Stainless steel tubing may be used in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Galvanized pipe shall not be used.

2.2.2 Nozzles

Nozzles shall be stainless steel and shall be equipped with an integral strainer to prevent matter inside the distribution piping from clogging the nozzle orifice. Each nozzle orifice shall be provided with a seal to protect the nozzle from clogging by grease or other obstructions. This seal shall detach upon actuation.

2.3 SYSTEM CONTROLS

Each system shall be actuated by fusible link and by a remote manual actuation station connected to the extinguishing system release mechanism by cable. Remote manual actuation stations shall be located along the path of egress and shall automatically actuate the building fire alarm system. The system controls shall automatically shut off fuel flow and electrical power to the protected appliances and other appliances located under the ventilating system protected by the extinguishing system upon system actuation. All cables used shall be stainless steel with corner pulleys

employing stainless steel ball bearings at all corners. All cable and wiring shall be enclosed in conduit.

2.4 WET CHEMICAL

The wet chemical shall not have an adverse effect on stainless steel during exposure periods of up to 24 hours.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

Identification signs shall be located at each remote manual actuation station. Signs shall be fabricated of rigid plastic, red in color, with engraved white letters that are a minimum 6.5 mm inches in height. Each sign shall be engraved with "Fire Extinguishing System" and with a brief description of the equipment protected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be performed by the installation technician in accordance with system manufacturer's instructions. Ductwork access doors shall be provided where indicated and at any items requiring service and inspection, including nozzles and fusible links. Ductwork access doors shall be in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.2 PRELIMINARY TESTS

After installation has been completed, each system shall be actuated by both fusible link and by remote actuation station to demonstrate proper function of all components, including alarms and fuel flow and power shut off. Actuation by fusible link shall be in a manner approved by the system manufacturer. Test containers, pressurized with either nitrogen or air to normal system operating pressure and of the same size as actual operating containers shall be discharged into system. The seals shall release as during normal actuation. After each discharge, the nozzles shall be removed, disassembled, and strainers shall be cleaned. System piping shall be inspected and cleaned as necessary. All functions of system operation shall be verified, including switches, shutdown of fuel and power to appliances protected by the system or served by the same ventilation system, uniform delivery of air or nitrogen, and activation of alarms. Nozzle seals/covers shall be replaced after the preliminary tests are complete. In the event portions of the tests are unsuccessful, repairs shall be made and the entire test repeated until successful.

3.3 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TESTS

System shall be actuated by both fusible link and remote manual actuation station and all system functions shall be verified as described in Paragraph PRELIMINARY TESTS using test containers specified for preliminary tests. Each nozzle shall be provided with a plastic container, hose, and hose fitting to capture all wet chemical discharged. All tests or checks recommended by the manufacturer shall also be performed. In the event portions of the tests are unsuccessful, repairs shall be made and the entire test repeated until successful. Nozzle seals/covers shall be replaced after the final acceptance tests are complete. The system shall be returned to normal operating condition after the completion of testing and wet chemical containers expended shall be recharged and verified leak

tight. Extinguishing system and equipment and duct protected by the extinguishing shall be cleaned after completion of testing. Any damage shall be repaired by the Contractor. The weight of each storage container shall be recorded before final acceptance test and after test has been completed and containers recharged.

3.4 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 2 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the final acceptance test. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operation and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04 (1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl (1998) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines
for Mechanical Systems

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the mechanical equipment and systems listed below. Structural requirements shall be in accordance with Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment

Mechanical equipment to be seismically protected shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Boilers	Water, Oil and Gas Piping
Water Heaters	Valves and Fittings for Piping
Expansion Air Separator Tanks	Unit Heaters
Steam-fed Kitchen Appliances	Air Handling Units
Water Chiller Units	Gas Dryers
Air and Refrigerant Compressors	Exhaust and Return Fans
Refrigerant Piping	Pollution Control Equipment
Pumps with Motors	Ducts
Large Commercial Dryers	

1.2.3 Mechanical Systems

The following mechanical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification:

All Piping Inside the Building Except as Specifically Stated Below
Under "Items Not Covered By This Section".

Chilled Water Distribution Systems Outside of Buildings
Fuel Piping Outside of Buildings
All Water Supply Systems
Storm and Sanitary Sewer Systems
All Process Piping
Heat Distribution Systems (Supply, Return, and Condensate Return)
Outside of Buildings
Condenser Water Piping Outside the Building

1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. TI 809-04 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using TI 809-04 are based on strength design; therefore, the AISC LRFD Specifications shall be used for the design. The bracing for mechanical equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor.

1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section

1.2.5.1 Fire Protection Systems

Seismic protection of piping for fire protection systems shall be installed as specified in Section 13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION, FIRE PROTECTION.

1.2.5.2 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints are not required for the following items:

- a. Gas piping less than 25 mm inside diameter.
- b. Piping in boiler and mechanical equipment rooms less than 32 mm inside diameter.
- c. All other piping less than 64 mm inside diameter.
- d. Rectangular air handling ducts less than 0.56 square meters in cross sectional area.
- e. Round air handling ducts less than 711 mm in diameter.
- f. Piping suspended by individual hangers 300 mm or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the supporting structural member where the hanger is attached, except as noted below.
- g. Ducts suspended by hangers 300 mm or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of the supporting structural member, except as noted below.

In exemptions f. and g. all hangers shall meet the length requirements. If the length requirement is exceeded by one hanger in the run, the entire run shall be braced. Interior piping and ducts not listed above shall be seismically protected in accordance with the provisions of this specification.

1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment: Boilers, stacks, tanks, chillers and air handling units to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Each item of rigid equipment shall be entirely located and rigidly attached on one side only of a building expansion joint. Piping, duct, electrical conduit, etc., which cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

1.3.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment to be furnished: pumps and fans shall be constructed and assembled to resist a horizontal lateral force of 1.5 times the operating weight of the equipment at the vertical center of gravity of the equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Coupling and Bracing;
Flexible Couplings or Joints;
Equipment Requirements;
Contractor Designed Bracing

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Coupling and Bracing; G AR.
Equipment Requirements; G AR.

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

Contractor Designed Bracing; G AR.

Copies of the design calculations with the drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the

capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

SD-07 Certificates

Flexible Ball Joints

Flexible ball joints shall be certified to be suitable for the service intended by the manufacturer. Information verifying experience at not less than 3 locations of 2 years' satisfactory operation in a similar application shall be submitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS

Flexible couplings shall have same pressure and temperature ratings as adjoining pipe.

2.2 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS

Flexible ball joints shall have cast or wrought steel casing and ball parts capable of 360-degree rotation with not less than 15-degree angular movement.

2.3 FLEXIBLE MECHANICAL JOINTS

- a. Mechanical couplings for steel or cast iron pipe shall be of the sleeve type and shall provide a tight flexible joint under all reasonable conditions, such as pipe movement caused by expansion, contraction, slight settling or shifting of the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Where permitted in other sections of these specifications, joints utilizing split-half couplings with grooved or shouldered pipe ends may be used.
- b. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain-end pipe sections. The coupling shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.

2.4 MANUFACTURED BALL JOINTS

Manufactured ball joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the intended use, and shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before installation.

2.5 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.) shall be as specified in Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING

Coupling installation shall conform to the details shown on the drawings. Provisions of this paragraph apply to all piping within a 1.5 m line around outside of building unless buried in the ground. Piping grouped for

support on trapeze-type hangers shall be braced at the same intervals as determined by the smallest diameter pipe of the group. Bracing rigidly attached to pipe flanges, or similar, shall not be used where it would interfere with thermal expansion of piping.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Joints capable of accommodating seismic displacements shall be provided for vertical piping between floors of the building, where pipes pass through a building seismic or expansion joint, or where rigidly supported pipes connect to equipment with vibration isolators. Horizontal piping across expansion joints shall accommodate the resultant of the drifts of each building unit in each orthogonal direction. For threaded piping, swing joints made of the same piping material shall be provided. For piping with manufactured ball joints the seismic drift shall be 0.015 meters per meter of height above the base where the seismic separation occurs; this drift value shall be used in place of the expansion given in the manufacturer's selection table.

3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS

3.3.1 Building Piping

Flexible couplings or joints in building piping shall be provided at bottom of all pipe risers for pipe larger than 90 mm in diameter. Flexible couplings or joints shall be braced laterally without interfering with the action of the flexible coupling or joint. Cast iron waste and vent piping need only comply with these provisions when caulked joints are used. Flexible bell and spigot pipe joints using rubber gaskets may be used at each branch adjacent to tees and elbows for underground waste piping inside of building to satisfy these requirements.

3.3.2 Underground Piping

Underground piping and 100 mm or larger conduit, except heat distribution system, shall have flexible couplings installed where the piping enters the building. The couplings shall accommodate 3 mm of relative movement between the pipe and the building in any direction. Additional flexible couplings shall be provided where shown on the drawings.

3.4 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipe sleeves in interior non-fire rated walls shall be sized as indicated on the drawings to provide clearances that will permit differential movement of piping without the piping striking the pipe sleeve. Pipe sleeves in fire rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.5 SPREADERS

Spreaders shall be provided between adjacent piping runs to prevent contact during seismic activity whenever pipe or insulated pipe surfaces are less than 100 mm apart. Spreaders shall be applied at same interval as sway braces at an equal distance between the sway braces. If rack type hangers are used where the pipes are restrained from contact by mounting to the rack, spreaders are not required for pipes mounted in the rack. Spreaders shall be applied to surface of bare pipe and over insulation on insulated pipes utilizing high-density inserts and pipe protection shields in accordance with the requirements of Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR

MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Sway braces shall be provided to prevent movement of the pipes under seismic loading. Braces shall be provided in both the longitudinal and transverse directions, relative to the axis of the pipe. The bracing shall not interfere with thermal expansion requirements for the pipes as described in other sections of these specifications.

3.6.1 Transverse Sway Bracing

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided as specified in Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have a minimum of two transverse braces. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.6.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided at 12 m intervals unless otherwise indicated. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have one longitudinal brace minimum. Sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Branch lines, walls, or floors shall not be used as sway braces.

3.6.3 Vertical Runs

Run is defined as length of pipe between end joints. Vertical runs of piping shall be braced at not more than 3 m vertical intervals. Braces for vertical runs shall be above the center of gravity of the segment being braced. All sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Sway branches shall not be connected to branch lines, walls, or floors.

3.6.4 Clamps and Hangers

Clamps or hangers on uninsulated pipes shall be applied directly to pipe. Insulated piping shall have clamps or hangers applied over insulation in accordance with Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.7 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS

3.7.1 Braced Ducts

Bracing details and spacing for rectangular and round ducts shall be in accordance with SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl, including Appendix E. However, the design seismic loadings for these items shall not be less than loadings obtained using the procedures in TI 809-04.

3.7.2 Unbraced Ducts

Hangers for unbraced ducts shall be attached to the duct within 50 mm of the top of the duct with a minimum of two #10 sheet metal screws in accordance with SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl. Unbraced ducts shall be installed with a 150 mm minimum clearance to vertical ceiling hanger wires.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15080A

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 580/A 580M	(1998) Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B 209M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM C 1126	(1998) Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1136	(1995) Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1290	(1995) Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts
ASTM C 195	(1995) Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C 449/C 449M	(1995) Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
ASTM C 533	(1995) Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 534	(1999) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 547	(1995) Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 552	(2000) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 553	(1999) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 591	(1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

ASTM C 610	(1999) Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(2000) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 647	(1995) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 665	(1998) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 795	(1992; R 1998el) Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 1996el) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 921	(1989; R 1996) Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 882	(1997) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
-----------	--

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(1993) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards
----------------------	--

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems shall be as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Insulation of heat distribution systems and chilled water systems outside of buildings shall be as specified in Section 02552A PRE-ENGINEERED UNDERGROUND HEAT DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, Section 02553A HEAT DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS IN CONCRETE TRENCHES, Section 02554A ABOVEGROUND HEAT DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, and Section 02555A PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HEATING/COOLING DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Standard Products

Materials shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation not covered with a jacket shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Insulation systems which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Insulation materials located exterior to the building perimeter are not required to be fire-rated. Flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

1.3.4 Identification of Materials

Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation Materials; G AR.

A complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. Materials furnished under this section of the specification shall be submitted at one time.

After approval of materials and prior to applying insulation a booklet shall be prepared and submitted for approval. The booklet

shall contain marked-up MICA Insulation Std's plates (or detail drawings showing the insulation material and insulating system) for each pipe, duct, or piece of equipment that must be insulated per this specification. The MICA plates shall be marked up showing the materials to be installed in accordance with the requirements of this specification for the specific insulation application. The Contractor shall submit all MICA Plates required to show the entire insulating system, including Plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of marked-up MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall show cut-away, section views, and details indicating each component of the insulation system and showing provisions for insulating jacketing, and sealing portions of the equipment. For each type of insulation installation on the drawings, provide a label that identifies each component in the installation (i.e., the duct, insulation, adhesive, vapor retarder, jacketing, tape, mechanical fasteners, etc.) Indicate insulation by type and manufacturer. Three copies of the booklet shall be submitted at the jobsite to the Contracting Officer. One copy of the approved booklet shall remain with the insulation Contractor's display sample and two copies shall be provided for Government use.

After approval of materials actual sections of installed systems properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements shall be displayed. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Each material used shall be identified, by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Approved display sample sections shall remain on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

Pipe Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections shall include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

Duct Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. A temporary covering shall be used to enclose and protect display sections for duct insulation exposed to weather.

1.5 STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting

Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS

Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either the wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C 795 requirements. Materials shall be asbestos free and conform to the following:

2.1.1 Adhesives

2.1.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Adhesive shall be a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I.

2.1.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 195.

2.1.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a flame spread rating no higher than 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Adhesive shall be pigmented red and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding fibrous glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.2 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be dispersed in a volatile organic solvent. Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprane based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in the dry state in accordance with ASTM E 84. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 100 degrees C. The dried adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant. Natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation shall be used to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in

accordance with safe installation practices.

2.1.3 Caulking

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.1.4 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.4060 mm aluminum 25 x 25 mm with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B 209M, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.1.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C 449/C 449M: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must include testing per ASTM C 795.

2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth and glass tape shall have flame spread and smoke developed ratings of no greater than 25/50 when measured in accordance with ASTM E 84. Tape shall be 100 mm wide rolls.

2.1.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel. Monel is a nickel rich alloy that has high strength, high ductility, and excellent resistance to corrosion.

2.1.8 Jackets

ASTM C 921, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, (measured before factory application or installation), minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 6.1 N/mm width. ASTM C 921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 3.5 N/mm width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require factory applied jackets are mineral fiber, cellular glass, and phenolic foam. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.8.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

For use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment vapor retarder jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing.

2.1.8.2 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.4060 mm nominal thickness; ASTM B 209M, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105 with factory applied moisture retarder. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.3960 mm thick, 12.7 mm wide for pipe under 300 mm diameter and 19.1 mm wide for pipe over 300 mm and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 50.8 x 0.4060 mm aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall

be 19.1 x 0.5080 mm thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.1.8.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, UV resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.7620 mm.

2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Coating

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be determined according to procedure B of ASTM E 96 utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E 96. The coating shall be a nonflammable, fire resistant type. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C 647.

2.1.9.1 Vapor Retarder Required

a. Laminated Film: ASTM C 1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable.

b. Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film: The PVDC film vapor retarder shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 5.3 kN/m when tested per ASTM D 882, and a maximum flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/50 per ASTM E 84.

2.1.9.2 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C 1136, Type III, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable.

2.1.10 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A 580/A 580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.1.11 Sealants

Sealants shall be chosen from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Sealants shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, and a maximum flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/50 per ASTM E 84.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670A RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Pipe insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following

requirements:

2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline

Insulation for minus 34 degrees to plus 16 degrees C for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

- a. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- b. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I or II. Type II shall have vapor retarder skin on both sides of the insulation.
- c. Phenolic Insulation: ASTM C 1126, Type III. Phenolic insulations shall comply with ASTM C 795 and with the ASTM C 665 paragraph Corrosiveness. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- d. Polyisocyanurate Insulation: ASTM C 591, type I. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline

Insulation for above 16 degrees C , for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

- a. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- b. Calcium Silicate: ASTM C 533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 121 degrees C pipe temperature. Supply insulation with the manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- c. OMITTED
- d. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I or II to 93 degrees C service.
- e. Phenolic Insulation: ASTM C 1126 Type III to 121 C service shall comply with ASTM C 795. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- f. Perlite Insulation: ASTM C 610
- g. Polyisocyanurate Insulation: ASTM C 591, Type 1, to 149 degrees C service. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket.

2.2.3 Above Ground Dual Temperature Pipeline - Outdoors, Indoor - Exposed or Concealed

Selection of insulation for use over a dual temperature pipeline system shall be in accordance with the most limiting/restrictive case. Find an allowable material from paragraph PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS and determine the required thickness from the most restrictive case. Use the thickness listed in paragraphs INSULATION THICKNESS for cold & hot pipe applications.

2.2.4 Below-ground Pipeline Insulation

For below-ground pipeline insulation the following requirements shall be met.

2.2.4.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, type II.

2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS

Duct insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.3.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612: Type IA, IB, II, III, & IV.

2.3.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553: Type I, or Type II up to 121 C . ASTM C 1290 Type III.

2.3.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I.

2.3.4 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126: Type II shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.3.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

ASTM C 534: Type II.

2.3.6 Polyisocyanurate

ASTM C 591: Type 1. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS

Equipment insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.4.1 Cold Equipment Insulation

For equipment operating temperatures below 16 degrees C.

2.4.1.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552: Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

2.4.1.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II.

2.4.1.3 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126: Type II shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.4.1.4 Polyisocyanurate Foam

ASTM C 591, Type I. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's factory-applied jacket.

2.4.2 Hot Equipment Insulation

For equipment operating temperatures above 16 degrees C.

2.4.2.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612: Type IA, IB, II, III, IV, or V as required for temperatures encountered to 982 degrees C.

2.4.2.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553: Type I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII as required for temperatures encountered to 649 degrees C.

2.4.2.3 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C 533, Type I, in-doors only, or outdoors above 121 degrees C. Pipe shape may be used on diesel engine exhaust piping and mufflers to 649 degrees C.

2.4.2.4 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552: Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

2.4.2.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II, to 93 degrees C.

2.4.2.6 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126, Type II, to 121 degrees C. shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.4.2.7 Molded Expanded Perlite

ASTM C 610.

2.4.2.8 Polyisocyanurate Foam:

ASTM C 591, Type I. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after a one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour, shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests and heat tracing specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Fire-stopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall be installed with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Insulation with pre-applied adhesive is not permitted. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 93 degrees C. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have jacketing shall be protected with two coats of UV resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry. A brush coating of adhesive shall be applied to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. The adhesive shall be allowed to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.5 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items, as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.
- b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.
- c. Sanitary drain lines.
- d. Air chambers.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

- a. Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.
- b. An aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be provided over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.
- c. Where pipes penetrate interior walls, the aluminum jacket shall extend 50 mm beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.
- d. Where penetrating floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 250 mm above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 25 mm from the end of the aluminum jacket.
- e. Where penetrating waterproofed floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from below the backup material to a point 50 mm above the flashing with a band 25 mm from the end of the aluminum jacket.
- f. Where penetrating exterior walls, the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather shall continue through the sleeve to a point 50 mm beyond the interior surface of the wall.
- g. Where penetrating roofs, pipe shall be insulated as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with vapor retarder coating. The insulation for exterior application shall butt tightly to the top of flashing and interior insulation. The exterior aluminum jacket shall extend 50 mm down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. The flashing and counter flashing shall be sealed underneath with caulking.
- h. For hot water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar heated service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the backside of the finished wall. The insulation termination shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 50.0 mm and shall seal the

end of the insulation. Glass tape seams shall overlap 25 mm . The annular space between the pipe and wall penetration shall be caulked with approved fire stop material. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 10 mm .

- i. For domestic cold water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar cooling service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). The insulation shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm . The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 50 mm and shall seal the end of the insulation. The annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and the wall penetration shall be caulked with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 10 mm .

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

- a. Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 50 mm and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-69. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 50 mm shall be installed.
- b. Horizontal pipes larger than 50 mm at 16 degrees C and above shall be supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-69, and Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.
- c. Horizontal pipes larger than 50 mm and below 16 degrees C shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-69. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 50 mm on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 25 mm , wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.
- d. Vertical pipes shall be supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-69 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 50 mm on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts

are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 25 mm , wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 9 m , the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

- e. Inserts shall be covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 38 mm, and shall be sealed as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 150 mm and less. Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 150 mm shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 300 mm, the insulation shall be adhered directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, welded PVC or aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 1.8 m level shall be protected.

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines shall be insulated per Table I minus 34 degrees C to plus 16 degrees C:

- a. Domestic cold water.
- b. Make-up water.
- c. Horizontal and vertical portions of interior roof drains.
- d. Refrigerant suction lines.
- e. Chilled water.
- f. Dual temperature water, i.e. HVAC hot/chilled water.
- g. Air conditioner condensate drains.

h. Brine system cryogenics

- i. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table I.

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (mm)

Type of Service	Material	Run-outs up to 50 mm*	25 mm & less	30 50 mm	65 - 100 mm	125 - 150 mm	205 mm & larger
Refrigerant suction piping	FC		25	25	25	25	25
	PF		40	40	40	40	40
	PC		25	25	25	25	25
Chilled water supply & return & dual temp piping	FC	15	25	25	25	25	25
	PF	40	40	40	40	40	40
	PC	25	25	25	25	25	25
Cold domestic water, above and below ceilings, & make up water	CG	40	40	40	40	40	40
	FC	10	10	10	10	10	10
	PF	40	40	40	40	40	40
	PC	25	25	25	25	25	25
Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap personnel	FC	15	15	15	15	20	20
	MF	15	25	25	40	40	40
Horizontal & vertical roof drain leaders (including underside of roof drain fitting)	FC		15	15	15	15	15
	PF		40	40	40	40	40
	PC		25	25	25	25	25
Air conditioning condensate drain located inside building	FC		10	15	15	N/A	N/A
	PF		40	40	40	N/A	N/A
	PC		25	25	25	N/A	N/A

*When run-outs to terminal units exceed 3.66 m the entire length of run-out

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (mm)

Type of Service	Material	Run-outs up to 50 mm*	25 mm & less	30 50 mm	65 - 100 mm	125 - 150 mm	205 mm & larger
shall be insulated like the main feed pipe.							

LEGEND:

PF - Phenolic Foam

MF - Mineral Fiber

FC - Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

PC - Polyisocyanurate Foam

3.2.2.2 Jacket for Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam, and Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulated Pipe

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket or field applied seal welded PVC jacket. Insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket, shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 1.8 m level shall be protected.

3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam and Polyisocyanurate Foam)

- a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted. All butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating.
- b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 38 mm. Butt strips 75 mm wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.
- c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 100 mm centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, they shall be sealed per item "e." below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.
- d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 4 degrees and 50 degrees C during installation. The lap system shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Stapler shall be used only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.
- e. All Staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, shall be coated with a vapor retarder coating. All seams, except those on factory self-seal systems shall be coated with vapor retarder coating.
- f. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by

wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing it with adhesive, stapling, and coating with vapor retarder coating. The patch shall extend not less than 38 mm past the break.

- g. At penetrations such as thermometers, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and sealed with vapor retarder coating.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating.
- b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 50 mm or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".
- c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 25 mm. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 50 mm. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 2 mm and with a 50 mm wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 100 mm wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.
- d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 150 mm from the insulation surface.
- e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers.

Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

The following hot pipelines above 16 degrees C shall be insulated per Table II:

- a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.
- b. Steam.
- c. Condensate & compressed air discharge.
- d. Hot water heating.
- e. OMITTED
- f. Water defrost lines in refrigerated rooms.

3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for hot pipelines shall be determined using Table II.

LEGEND:

PF - Phenolic Foam
 CG - Cellular Glass
 CS - Calcium Silicate
 MF - Mineral Fiber
 FC - Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
 PL - Perlite
 PC - Polyisocyanurate Foam

Table II - Hot Piping Insulation Thickness
 Pipe Size (mm)

Type of Service (degrees C)	Material	Run-outs up to 50 mm*	25 mm & less	32 - 50 mm	65 - 100 mm	125 - 150 mm	205 mm & larger
Hot domestic water supply & re-circulating system & Water defrost lines (93C max)**	CG	40	40	40	40	40	40
	FC	15	25	25	40	40	40
	PF	15	25	25	25	25	25
	MF	15	40	40	40	40	40
	PC	25	25	25	25	25	25
Heating hot water, supply & return, & heated oil (121 C Max)	CG	40	40	50	50	65	80
	PF	15	25	25	25	25	40
	MF	15	40	40	50	65	80
	CS/PL	25	40	50	65	65	80
	PC	25	25	25	25	25	25

* When run-outs to terminal units exceed 3.66 m, the entire length of run-out shall be insulated like the main feed pipe.

Table II - Hot Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (mm)

Type of Service (degrees C)	Material	Run-outs up to 50 mm*	25 mm & less	32 - 50 mm	65 - 100 mm	125 - 150 mm	205 mm & larger
-----------------------------	----------	-----------------------	--------------	------------	-------------	--------------	-----------------

** Applied to re-circulating sections of service or domestic hot water systems and first 2.4 meters from storage tank for non-re-circulating systems.

3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Hot Pipe, Except Pipe Insulated with Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type II jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs

- a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted.
- b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 38 mm, and butt strips 75 mm wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.
- c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 100 mm centers if not factory self-sealing. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed.
- d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 4 degrees and 49 degrees C and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Laps and butt strips shall be stapled whenever there is non-adhesion of the system. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.
- e. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by either wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing with adhesive and staple on 100 mm centers (if not factory self-sealing), or patching with tape and sealing with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed. Patch shall extend not less than 38 mm past the break.
- f. Installation of flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. All seams and butt joints shall be secured and sealed with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Insulation shall be pushed on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. All edges shall be clean cut. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation shall not be permitted. Proper tools such as sharp knives shall be used. Type II sheet insulation when used on pipe larger than 150 mm shall not be stretched around the pipe.

On pipes larger than 300 mm, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories.
- b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates, except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, 12, and 13 for fittings; 14, 15 and 16 for valves; 17 for flanges and unions; and 18 for couplings. Insulation shall be the same as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 50 mm or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".
- c. Upon completion of installation of insulation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of adhesive applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 25 mm. Adhesive shall extend onto the adjoining insulation not less than 50 mm. The total dry film thickness shall be not less than 2.0 mm.
- d. Insulation terminations shall be tapered to unions at a 45-degree angle.
- e. At the option of the Contractor, factory pre-molded one- or two-piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the adhesive and embedded glass tape. Factory pre-molded segments or factory or field cut blanket insert insulation segments shall be used under the cover and shall be the same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers.

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, an aluminum jacket or PVC jacket shall be applied. PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however an all service jacket shall be applied if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 50 mm at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 300 mm centers. Longitudinal

joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 16 degrees C and below shall be sealed with caulking while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 16 degrees C and below abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 16 degrees C shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 25 mm and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 50 mm. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof.

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

PVC jacket shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.2.5 Below ground Pipe Insulation

The following shall be included:

- a. OMITTED
- b. Domestic hot water.
- c. Heating hot water.
- d. Dual temperature water.

3.2.5.1 Type of Insulation

Below ground pipe shall be insulated with 75 mm cellular glass insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.

3.2.5.2 Installation of Below ground Pipe Insulation

- a. Bore surfaces of the insulation shall be coated with a thin coat of gypsum cement of a type recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Coating thickness shall be sufficient to fill surface cells of insulation. Mastic type materials shall not be used for this coating. Note that unless this is for a cyclic application (i.e., one that fluctuates between high and low temperature on a daily process basis) there is no need to bore coat the material.
- b. Stainless steel bands, 19 mm wide by 0.5080 mm thick shall be used to secure insulation in place. A minimum of two bands per section of insulation shall be applied. As an alternate, fiberglass reinforced tape may be used to secure insulation on piping up to 300 mm in diameter. A minimum of two bands per

section of insulation shall be applied.

- c. Insulation shall terminate at anchor blocks but shall be continuous through sleeves and manholes.
- d. At point of entry to buildings, underground insulation shall be terminated 50 mm inside the wall or floor, shall butt tightly against the aboveground insulation and the butt joint shall be sealed with high temperature silicone sealant.
- e. Provision for expansion and contraction of the insulation system shall be made in accordance with the insulation manufacturer's recommendations.
- f. Flanges, couplings, valves, and fittings shall be insulated with factory pre-molded, prefabricated, or field-fabricated sections of insulation of the same material and thickness as the adjoining pipe insulation. Insulation sections shall be secured in place with wire, the bore surfaces coated, and joints sealed as specified.
- g. Insulation, including fittings, shall be finished with three coats of asphaltic mastic, with 6 by 5.5 mesh synthetic reinforcing fabric embedded between coats. Fabric shall be overlapped a minimum of 50 mm at joints. Total film thickness shall be a minimum of 4.7 mm. As an alternate, a prefabricated bituminous laminated jacket, reinforced with internal reinforcement mesh, shall be applied to the insulation. Jacketing material and application procedures shall match manufacturer's written instructions.
- h. At termination points, other than building entrances, the mastic and cloth or tape shall cover the ends of insulation and extend 50 mm along the bare pipe.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket.

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness

Duct insulation thickness shall be in accordance with Table III.

Table III - Minimum Duct Insulation (mm)

Cold Air Ducts	50
Relief Ducts	40
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	40
Warm Air Ducts	50
Relief Ducts	40
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	40

Maximum thickness for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not exceed 25 mm, and maximum thickness for polyisocyanurate foam insulation shall not exceed 40 mm to comply with ASTM E 84 flame spread/smoke

developed ratings of 25/50

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder for Cold Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder shall be provided for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief ducts.
- d. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).
- e. Plenums.
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings.
- g. Coil headers and return bends.
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts.
- j. Filter boxes.
- k. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).
- l. Supply fans (field-insulated).
- m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.
- n. Ducts exposed to weather.
- o. Combustion air intake ducts.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 48 kg per cubic meter. Insulation for round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter with a factory Type I or II jacket; or, a semi rigid board, minimum density 48 kg per cubic meter, , formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered, with a factory applied Type I or II all service jacket. Insulation for exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a vapor retarder jacket coating finish as specified. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder jacket. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 2.0 mm.. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder shall cover the collar, neck, and any un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed in accordance with Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 150 mm wide strips on 300 mm centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 600 mm and larger insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 400 mm centers and not more than 400 mm from duct corners.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 400 mm centers and not more than 400 mm from duct corners.
- d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder jacket joints overlap 50 mm. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.
- e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used. The pin shall be trimmed back and bent over.
- f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 50 mm beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 50 mm. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 50 mm from the puncture in all directions.
- j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

- a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 300 mm apart and not more than 75 mm from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of

fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 300 mm and larger. One row shall be provided for each side of duct less than 300 mm.

- b. Duct insulation shall be formed with minimum jacket seams. Each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over. Vapor retarder jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over.
- c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed or bent over.
- d. Joints in the insulation jacket shall be sealed with a 100 mm wide strip of tape. Tape seams shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- e. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 50 mm beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with tape and stapled. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetrations sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 50 mm. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 50 mm from the puncture in all directions.
- h. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 12 kg per cubic meter, attached as per MICA standards.

3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

Insulation and vapor barrier shall be provided for the following warm air ducts and associated equipment:.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts
- c. Relief air ducts
- d. Flexible run-outs (field insulated)
- e. Plenums
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings

- g. Coil-headers and return bends
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts
- j. Filter boxes
- k. Mixing boxes
- l. Supply fans
- m. Site-erected air conditioner casings
- n. Ducts exposed to weather

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter; and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 48 kg per cubic meter. Insulation on exposed ducts shall be provided with a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finished with adhesive finish. Flexible type insulation shall be used for round ducts, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Adhesive finish where indicated to be used shall be accomplished by applying two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 2.0 mm. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings. Duct insulation shall terminate at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 150 mm wide strips on 300 mm centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts 600 mm and larger, insulation shall be secured to the bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 450 mm centers and not more than 450 mm from duct corner.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 450 mm centers and not more than 450 mm from duct corners.
- d. The insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.
- e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- f. Insulation jacket shall overlap not less than 50 mm at joints and the lap shall be secured and stapled on 100 mm centers.

3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

- a. For rectangular ducts, the rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by the use of mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 400 mm apart and not more than 150 mm from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 300 mm and larger and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 300 mm.
- b. Duct insulation with factory-applied jacket shall be formed with minimum jacket seams, and each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projection is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over the projection. Jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where the height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over the projection.
- c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and pin excess clipped and bent over.
- d. Joints on jacketed insulation shall be sealed with a 100 mm wide strip of tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.
- e. Breaks and penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 50 mm beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with adhesive and stapled.
- f. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed with tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.
- g. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation, minimum density of 12 kg per cubic meter attached by staples spaced not more than 400 mm and not more than 150 mm from the degrees of joints. Joints shall be sealed in accordance with item "d." above.

3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

For air handling ducts for dual purpose below and above 16 degrees C, ducts shall be insulated as specified for cold air duct.

3.3.5 Insulation for Evaporative Cooling Duct

Evaporative cooling supply duct located in spaces not evaporatively cooled, shall be insulated. Material and installation requirements shall be as specified for duct insulation for warm air duct.

3.3.6 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.3.7 Duct Exposed to Weather

3.3.7.1 Installation

Ducts exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service for exposed duct inside the building. After the above is accomplished, the insulation shall then be further finished as detailed in the following subparagraphs.

3.3.7.2 Round Duct

Aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be applied with the joints lapped not less than 75 mm and secured with bands located at circumferential laps and at not more than 300 mm intervals throughout. Horizontal joints shall lap down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock position. Joints shall be sealed with caulking to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be sealed with caulking.

3.3.7.3 Fittings

Fittings and other irregular shapes shall be finished as specified for rectangular ducts.

3.3.7.4 Rectangular Ducts

Two coats of weather barrier mastic reinforced with fabric or mesh for outdoor application shall be applied to the entire surface. Each coat of weatherproof mastic shall be 2.0 mm minimum thickness. The exterior shall be a metal jacketing applied for mechanical abuse and weather protection, and secured with screws.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Hand-holes.
- b. Boiler manholes.
- c. Cleanouts.
- d. ASME stamps.
- e. Manufacturer's nameplates.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 16 degrees C: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 16 degrees C including the following:

- a. Pumps.
- b. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

- c. Drip pans under chilled equipment.
- d. Cold water storage tanks.
- e. Water softeners.
- f. Duct mounted coils.
- g. Cold and chilled water pumps.
- h. Pneumatic water tanks.
- i. Roof drain bodies.
- j. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- k. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Thicknesses shall be as follows:

- a. Equipment handling media between 2 and 16 degrees C: 40 mm thick cellular glass, 25 mm thick flexible elastomeric cellular, 40 mm thick phenolic foam, or 25 mm thick polyisocyanurate foam.
- b. Equipment handling media between minus 18 degrees C and plus 1 degrees C: 75 mm thick cellular glass, 40 mm flexible elastomeric cellular, 40 mm thick phenolic foam, or 40 mm thick polyisocyanurate foam.
- c. Equipment handling media between minus 34 degrees C and minus 18 degrees C: 90mm thick cellular glass 45 mm thick flexible elastomeric cellular, 40 mm thick phenolic foam, or 40 mm thick polyisocyanurate foam.

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation

- a. Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Joints between sides and between sides and bottom shall be joined by adhesive with lap strips for rigid mineral fiber and contact adhesive for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. The box shall conform to the requirements of MICA Insulation Stds plate No. 49 when using flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.
- b. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing

the insulation coating. Caulking shall be applied to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not more than 300 mm centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. Phenolic foam insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer. Cellular glass shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant, and sealed with a vapor retarder coating.
- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Removable section joints shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. The entire surface of the removable section shall be finished by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm.
- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- f. Insulation on equipment with ribs shall be applied over 150 x 150 mm by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 50 x 50 mm washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 300 mm centers.

3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder

Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 16 degrees C including the following:

- a. Converters.
- b. Heat exchangers.
- c. Hot water generators.

- d. Water heaters.
- e. Pumps handling media above 54 degrees C.
- f. OMITTED
- g. Hot water storage tanks.
- h. Air separation tanks.
- i. Surge tanks.
- j. Flash tanks.
- k. Feed-water heaters.
- l. Unjacketed boilers or parts of boilers.
- m. Boiler flue gas connection from boiler to stack (if inside).
- n. Induced draft fans.

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Shell and tube-type heat exchangers shall be insulated for the temperature of the shell medium.

Insulation thickness for hot equipment shall be determined using Table IV:

Legend

RMF: Rigid Mineral Fiber
 FMF: Flexible Mineral Fiber
 CS: Calcium Silicate
 PL: Perlite
 CG: Cellular Glass
 FC: Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
 PF: Phenolic Foam
 PC: Polyisocyanurate Foam

TABLE IV
 Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (mm)

Equipment handling steam or other media to indicated pressure or temperature limit	Material	Thickness
103.4 kPa	RMF	50 mm
or	FMF	50 mm
121 C	CS/PL	100 mm
	CG	75 mm
	PF	40 mm
	FC(<93 C)	25 mm
	PC	25 mm

1379.0kPa	RMF	75 mm
or	FMF	75 mm
204 C	CS/PL	100 mm
	CG	100 mm
<hr/>		
316 C	RMF	125 mm
	FMF	150 mm
	CS/PL	150 mm
	CG	150 mm
<hr/>		

316 C: Thickness necessary to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 50 C, except that diesel engine exhaust piping and mufflers shall be covered with 150 mm thick material suitable for 650 degrees C service. Heat transfer calculations shall be submitted to substantiate insulation and thickness selection.

TABLE IV
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (Inches)

Equipment handling steam or media to indicated pressure or temperature limit:	Material	Thickness
<hr/>		
15 psig	RMF	2.0 inches
or	FMF	2.0 inches
250F	CS/PL	4.0 inches
	CG	3.0 inches
	PF	1.5 inches
	FC (<200F)	1.0 inches
	PC	1.0 inches
<hr/>		
200 psig	RMF	3.0 inches
or	FMF	3.0 inches
400 F	CS/PL	4.0 inches
	CG	4.0 inches
<hr/>		
600 F	RMF	5.0 inches
	FMF	6.0 inches
	CS/PL	6.0 inches
	CG	6.0 inches
<hr/>		

>600 F: Thickness necessary to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 120F, except that diesel engine exhaust piping and mufflers shall be covered with 6.0 inch thick material suitable for 1200 degrees F service. Heat transfer calculations shall be submitted to substantiate insulation and thickness selection.

3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps

Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Bottom and sides shall be banded to form a rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly. The top cover shall have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Two coats of Class I adhesive shall be applied

over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm. Caulking shall be applied to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.3.3 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 300 mm centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. On high vibration equipment, cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound. Mineral fiber joints shall be filled with finishing cement.
- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. The removable section joint shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. Entire surface of the removable section shall be finished as specified.
- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- f. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, insulation shall be applied over 150 x 150 mm by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 50 x 50 mm washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 300 mm (maximum) centers.
- g. On equipment handling media above 316 degrees C, insulation shall be applied in two or more layers with joints staggered.
- h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 2.0 mm. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 16 degrees C: equipment handling dual temperature media shall be insulated as specified for cold equipment.

3.4.5 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.4.5.1 Installation

Equipment exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.4.5.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal performance shall be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Panels shall be the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Fastenings, flashing, and support system shall conform to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation and shall prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Panels shall be designed to accommodate thermal expansion and to support a 1112 N walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet shall be aluminum and exposed fastenings shall be stainless steel or aluminum.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15181A

CHILLED WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22	(1986; Z21.22a) Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems
-------------	--

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 106	(1999e1) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 182/A 182M	(1999) Forged or Rolled Alloy-Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1999a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1999a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 733	(1999) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)

ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM D 520	(1984; R 1995el) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D 596	(1991; R 1995) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water
ASTM D 1384	(1997a) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 3308	(1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 1007	(1986; R 1996el) Pipe-Line Expansion Joints of the Packed Slip Type for Marine Applications
ASTM F 1120	(1987; R 1998) Circular Metallic Bellows Type Expansion Joints for Piping Application
ASTM F 1199	(1988; R 1998) Cast (All Temperature and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.9	(1996) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003	(1995) Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Supply Systems
ASSE 1017	(1986) Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Primary Domestic use

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
-----------	--------------------------------------

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS Brazing Hdbk	(1991) Brazing Handbook
AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(1999) Safety in Welding and Cutting

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

EJMA Stds	(1998; 7th Edition) EJMA Standards
-----------	------------------------------------

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.5	(1994) Centrifugal Pumps
------------	--------------------------

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
-----------	---

MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(1995) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 2	(1989) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
----------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping System; G AR

Drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction,

provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

- a. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.
- b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Piping System; G AR

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be provided for the following components as a minimum:

- a. Piping and Fittings
- b. Valves and Accessories
- c. Expansion Joints
- d. Pumps
- e. Expansion Tanks
- f. Air Separator Tanks
- g. Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Water Treatment Systems; G AR

Six complete copies, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase of the water treatment system, of the proposed water treatment plan including a layout, control scheme, a list of existing make-up water conditions including the items listed in paragraph "Water Analysis", a list of chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Qualifications

Three copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to non-factory welding operations.

Field Tests; G AR

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each test. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations; G AR

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

Verification of Dimensions

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Tests; G ED

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 x 279 mm (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. Reports shall document all phases of the tests performed. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

Condenser Water Quality Tests; G AR

Test reports, each month for a period of one year after project completion, in bound 216 x 279 (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. The reports shall identify the chemical composition of the condenser water. The reports shall also include a comparison of the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions for the cooling tower and condenser in relation to the condition of the condenser water. Any required corrective action shall be documented within the report.

One-Year Inspection; G AR

Six copies of an inspection report, at the completion of one year of service, in bound 216 x 279 (8 1/2 x 11 inch) inch booklets. The report shall identify the condition of each cooling tower and condenser. The report shall also include a comparison of the condition of the cooling tower and condenser with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions. The report shall identify all actions taken by the Contractor and manufacturer to correct deficiencies during the first year of service.

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organization; G AR

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations, which includes their addresses and qualifications, for support of the equipment. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render

satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals; G AR

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 216 x 279 (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals; G AR

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 216 x 279 (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

Water Treatment Systems

Six complete copies of operating and maintenance manuals for the step-by-step water treatment procedures. The manuals shall include testing procedures used in determining water quality.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made, as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be

replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.6.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including pumps, pump motors, expansion tanks, and air separator tanks shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 746 kW (1 hp) and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at

the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 PIPING SYSTEM

System design, component selection, and system installation, including pressure containing parts and material, shall be based upon a minimum service pressure of 862 kPa at 66 degrees C ; minimum ANSI Class 125. Chilled and condenser water piping shall be steel pipe.

2.5 STEEL PIPE

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Type F pipe shall not be used.

2.5.1 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)

Fittings and end connections shall be as defined herein, except as identified elsewhere. Piping and fittings 25 mm (1 inch) and smaller shall have threaded connections. Piping and fittings larger than 25 mm (1 inch) and smaller than 80 mm (3 inches) shall have either threaded, or welded connections. Piping and fittings 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall have welded, or flanged connections. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting in accordance with MSS SP-25.

2.5.1.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded valves and pipe connections shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Threaded fitting shall conform to ASME B16.3. Threaded unions shall conform to ASME B16.39. Threaded pipe nipples shall conform to ASTM A 733.

2.5.1.2 Flanged Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASTM A 182/A 182M and ASME B16.5, Class 150. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.59 mm (1/16 inch) thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. These gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.5.1.3 Welded Connections

Welded valves and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) shall conform to ASME B31.9. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME

B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11. Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol.

2.5.1.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or steel conforming ASTM A 106, Grade B or ASTM A 53/A 53M. Gaskets shall be molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 Grade No. 2CA615A15B44F17Z for circulating medium up to 110 degrees C (230 degrees F) or Grade No. M3BA610A15B44Z for circulating medium up to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F) . Grooved mechanical connections shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183. Pipe connections and fittings shall be the product of the same manufacturer.

2.6 COPPER PIPE

Copper pipe shall conform to ASTM B 88M , Type K or L.

2.6.1 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75M . Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.6.2 Solder

Solder shall conform to ASTM B 32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy for service pressures up to 1034 kPa . Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

2.6.3 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.7 VALVES

Valves shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. Chain operators shall be provided for valves located 3 m or higher above the floor.

2.7.1 Gate Valve

Gate valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with rising stem and threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Gate valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70, Type I, II, Class 125, Design OF and shall be cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.7.2 Globe and Angle Valve

Globe and angle valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe and angle valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.7.3 Check Valve

Check valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Type I, II, III, or IV, Class 125 or 150 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.7.4 Butterfly Valve

Butterfly valves shall be in accordance with MSS SP-67, Type 1 and shall be either the wafer or lug type. Valves shall be bubble tight at 1,000 kPa. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. Valves smaller than 200 mm (8 inches) shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.7.5 Plug Valve

Plug valves 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78, have flanged or threaded ends, and have cast iron bodies with bronze trim. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valve shall be lubricated, non-lubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated type. Valve shall be resilient, double seated, trunnion mounted with tapered lift plug capable of 2-way shutoff. Valve shall operate from fully open to fully closed by rotation of the handwheel to lift and turn the plug. Valve shall have weatherproof operators with mechanical position indicators. Valves 200 mm (8 inches) or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.7.6 Ball Valve

Ball valves 15 mm (1/2 inch) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110 and shall be ductile iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Valves 200 mm (8 inches) or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.7.7 Calibrated Balancing Valve

Valve shall be calibrated so that flow can be determined when the temperature and pressure differential across valve is known. Valve shall have an integral pointer which registers the degree of valve opening. Valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valve's Cv rating shall be as indicated. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with positive shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter, suitable for the operating pressure specified, shall be provided. The meter shall be complete with hoses, vent, integral metering connections, and carrying case as recommended by the valve manufacturer.

In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.7.8 Pump Discharge Valve

Triple duty valve for pump service will not be permitted.

2.7.9 Temperature-Mixing Valve

Valve shall be in accordance with ASSE 1017 for water service.

2.7.10 Pressure-Reducing Valve

Valve shall be in accordance with ASSE 1003 for water service.

2.7.11 Pressure Relief Valve

Valve shall prevent excessive pressure in the piping system when the piping system reaches its maximum heat buildup. Valve shall be in accordance with ANSI Z21.22 and shall have cast iron bodies with corrosion resistant internal working parts. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet unless otherwise indicated.

2.7.12 Drain Valves

Valves shall be the gate valve type which are in accordance with MSS SP-80. Valve shall be manually-operated, 20 mm pipe size and above with a threaded end connection. Valve shall be provided with a water hose nipple adapter. Frost-free type valves shall be provided in installations exposed to freezing temperatures.

2.7.13 Air Vents

Manually-operated general service type air vents shall be brass or bronze valves which are furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Air vents on water coils shall have not less than 3 mm threaded end connections. Air vents on water mains shall have not less than 20 mm threaded end connections. Air vents on all other applications shall have not less than 15 mm threaded end connections.

2.8 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.8.1 Strainer

Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199, except as modified herein. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. Strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Strainer shall be equipped with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of minimum 0.8 mm (22 gauge) monel, with small perforations numbering not less than 60 per square centimeter (400 per square inch) to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.8.2 Combination Strainer and Suction Diffuser

Unit shall consist of an angle type body with removable strainer basket and

straightening vanes, a suction pipe support, and a blowdown outlet. Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199, except as modified herein. Unit body shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Strainer screen shall be made of minimum 0.8 mm (22 gauge) monel, with small perforations numbering not less than 60 per square centimeter (400 per square inch) to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. Flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.8.3 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 862 kPa (125 psig) service. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. The flexible section shall be suitable for intended service with end connections to match adjacent piping. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided.

2.8.4 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 85 mm in diameter with a range from 0 kPa (0 psig) to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.8.5 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Gauges shall have Celsius scale in 1 degree graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 1.5 m of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 1.5 to 2.1 m above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 2.1 m above the finished floor.

2.8.5.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 229 mm (9 inches) long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.8.5.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 89 mm (3-1/2 inches), stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment. Accuracy shall be one percent of dial range.

2.8.5.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 89 mm (3-1/2 inches), stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.8.5.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 15 or 20 mm (1/2 or 3/4 inch) NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 15 mm (1/2 inch) NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 25 mm.

2.8.6 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.8.7 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.8.8 Expansion Joints

2.8.8.1 Slip-Tube Type

Slip-tube expansion joints shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1007, Class I or II. Joints shall be provided with internally-externally alignment guides, injected semi-plastic packing, and service outlets. End connections shall be flanged or beveled for welding. Initial settings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to compensate for ambient temperature at time of installation. Pipe alignment guides shall be installed as recommended by the joint manufacturer.

2.8.8.2 Flexible Ball Type

Flexible ball expansion joints shall be capable of 360 degrees rotation plus 15 degrees angular flex movement. Joints shall be constructed of carbon steel with the exterior spherical surface of carbon steel balls plated with a minimum 0.12 mm of hard chrome in accordance with EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1. Joint end connections shall be threaded for piping 50 mm (2 inches) or smaller. Joint end connections larger than 50 mm (2 inches) shall be flanged, or beveled for welding. Joint shall be provided with pressure-molded composition gaskets suitable for continuous operation at twice design temperature.

2.8.8.3 Bellows Type

Bellows expansion type joints shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1120 with Type 304 stainless steel corrugated bellows, reinforced with equalizing rings, internal sleeves, and external protective covers. Joint end connections shall be flanged, or beveled for welding. Guiding of piping on both sides of expansion joint shall be in accordance with the published recommendations of the manufacturer of the expansion joint.

2.9 PUMPS

Pumps shall be the electrically driven, non-overloading, centrifugal type which conform to HI 1.1-1.5. Pump capacity, efficiency, motor size, and impeller type shall be as indicated on the drawings. Pumps shall be selected at or within 5 percent of peak efficiency. Pump curve shall rise continuously from maximum capacity to shutoff. Pump motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1, be open, and have sufficient wattage (horsepower) for the service required. Pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in the cover.

2.9.1 Construction

Shaft seal shall be mechanical-seal type. Impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Each pump casing shall be designed to withstand the discharge head specified plus the static head on system plus 50 percent of the total, but not less than 862 kPa (125 psig). Pump casing and bearing housing shall be close grained cast iron. High points in the casing shall be provided with manual air vents; low points shall be provided with drain plugs. Impeller, impeller wearing rings, glands, casing wear rings, and shaft sleeve shall be bronze. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel, turned and ground. Bearings shall be ball-bearings, roller-bearings, and be efficiently sealed or isolated to prevent loss of oil or entrance of dirt or water. Pump shall be provided with shaft coupling guard. Close coupled pumps shall be provided with drip pockets and tapped openings. Pump motor shall have the required capacity to prevent overloading with pump operating at any point on its characteristic curve. Pump speed shall not exceed 1,750 rpm. Pump shall be accessible for servicing without disturbing piping connections.

2.9.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals

Seals shall be single, inside mounted, end-face-elastomer bellows type with stainless steel spring, brass or stainless steel seal head, carbon rotating face, and tungsten carbide or ceramic sealing face. Glands shall be bronze and of the water-flush design to provide lubrication flush across the face of the seal. Bypass line from pump discharge to flush connection in gland shall be provided, with filter or cyclone separator in line.

2.10 EXPANSION TANKS

Tank shall be welded steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 862 kPa and precharged to the minimum operating pressure. Tank shall have a replaceable diaphragm and be the captive air type. Tanks shall accommodate expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting this pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. Each tank air chamber shall be fitted with a drain, fill, an air charging valve, and system connections. Tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained within the expansion tank.

2.11 AIR SEPARATOR TANKS

External air separation tank shall have an internal design suitable for creating the required vortex and subsequent air separation. Tank shall be steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII

Div 1 for a working pressure of 862 kPa . Tank shall have tangential inlets and outlets connections, threaded for 50 mm and smaller and flanged for sizes 65 mm and larger. Air released from a tank shall be vented as indicated. Tank shall be provided with a blow-down connection.

2.12 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

When water treatment is specified, the use of chemical-treatment products containing hexavalent chromium (Cr) is prohibited.

2.12.1 Water Analysis

Conditions of make-up water to be supplied to the condenser and chilled water systems were reported in accordance with ASTM D 596 and are as follows:

Turbidity	0.5 unit
pH	7.7 - 7.9
Total Alkalinity	44 - 87 ppm (mg/l)
Total Hardness	66 - 158 ppm (mg/l)

2.12.2 Chilled Water

Water to be used in the chilled water systems shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the evaporator coils. Chemicals shall meet all required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of evaporator coils and direct discharge to the sanitary sewer.

2.12.3 Glycol Solution

A 30 percent concentration by volume of industrial grade propylene glycol shall be provided in the chilled water. The glycol shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 1384 with less than 0.013 mm (0.5 mils) penetration per year for all system metals. The glycol shall contain corrosion inhibitors. Silicate based inhibitors shall not be used. The solution shall be compatible with pump seals, other elements of the system, and water treatment chemicals used within the system.

2.12.4 Water Treatment Services

The services of a company regularly engaged in the treatment of chilled water systems shall be used to determine the correct chemicals required, the concentrations required, and the water treatment equipment sizes and flow rates required. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for the chilled water systems for a period of 1 year from the date of occupancy. The chemical treatment and services provided over the 1 year period shall meet the requirements of this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and evaporator coils. Acid treatment and proprietary chemicals shall not be used.

2.12.5 Chilled Water System

A shot feeder shall be provided on the chilled water piping as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based on local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.13 FABRICATION

2.13.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 3 mm on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.13.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.14 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.14.1 Drain and Make-Up Water Piping

Piping and backflow preventers shall comply with the requirements of Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Drains which connect to sanitary sewer system shall be connected by means of an indirect waste.

2.14.2 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.1.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees will not be permitted.

The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.1.2 Functional Requirements

Horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall not be less than 2 mm in 1 m. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 80 mm (3 inches) and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric waterways or flanges. Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance. Electric isolation fittings shall be provided between dissimilar metals.

3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.3.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D 3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.3.2 Brazed Connections

Brazing shall be performed in accordance with AWS Brazing Hdbk, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Brazing flux shall not be used. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.3.3 Welded Connections

Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of

weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1 or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.3.4 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.3.5 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for the intended application.

3.1.4 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.5 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.6 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.7 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be attached to components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.8 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located on coolant supply and return piping at each heat exchanger, on condenser water piping entering and leaving a condenser, at each automatic temperature control device without an integral thermometer, and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 25 mm .

3.1.9 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.9.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.9.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.9.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.9.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.9.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 16 degrees C or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 100 mm (4 inches) and all piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger carrying medium less than 16 degrees C. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger.

3.1.9.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 23 kg shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.1.9.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 4.5 m, not more than 2.4 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.9.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.9.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 100 mm (4 inches), a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.9.10 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.9.11 Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.9.12 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.10 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 1.5 m on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 100 mm (4 inches) or smaller not more than 600 mm on each side of the joint.

3.1.11 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where

they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal. Detailed drawings of pipe anchors shall be submitted for approval before installation.

3.1.12 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Class G-90, 1.0 mm (20 gauge) . Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard weight. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 13 mm depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.12.1 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 6.35 mm all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.12.2 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 5.17 kg/sq. m. (17 ounce) copper sleeve, or a 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 50 mm above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

- a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes up to and including 250 mm in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.
- b. Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly: In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the

sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.1.12.3 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.12.4 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.13 Pumps

Support, anchor, and guide so that no strains are imposed on pump by weight or thermal movement of piping. Air vents on pump casings shall be provided. Drain outlets on pump bases shall be piped to the nearest floor or other acceptable drains, with necessary clean-out tees.

3.1.14 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METALS.

3.1.15 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.16 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.1.16.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.1.16.2 Color Coding Scheme

A color coding scheme for locating hidden piping shall be in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.3 FIELD TESTS

Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government.

Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.3.1 Hydrostatic Tests

Following the cleaning procedures defined above, all chilled and condenser water piping systems shall be hydrostatically tested as defined herein. Unless otherwise agreed by the Contracting Officer, water (or glycol solution) shall be the test medium.

3.3.1.1 Equipment and Component Isolation

Prior to testing, equipment and components that cannot withstand the test pressure shall be properly isolated.

3.3.1.2 Tests

Piping shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure equal to 150 percent of the total system operating pressure for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Test pressure shall be monitored by a calibrated, test pressure gauge. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test is successful. No loss of pressure shall be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

3.3.2 Backflow Prevention Assemblies Tests

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 12 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

3.5 ONE-YEAR INSPECTION

At the conclusion of the one year period, each connecting liquid chiller shall be inspected for problems due to corrosion, scale, and biological growth. If the equipment is found not to conform to the manufacturers recommended conditions, and the water treatment company recommendations have been followed; the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15182A

REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 710	(1995) Liquid-Line Driers
ARI 720	(1997) Refrigerant Access Valves and Hose Connectors
ARI 750	(1994) Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
ARI 760	(1994) Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1999a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 334/A 334M	(1999) Seamless and Welded Carbon and Alloy-Steel Tubes for Low-Temperature Service
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1999a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 280	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for

Soldering Applications of Copper and
Copper Alloy Tube

ASTM D 520 (1984; R 1995el) Zinc Dust Pigment

ASTM D 3308 (1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape

ASTM E 84 (1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of
Building Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15 (1994) Safety Code for Mechanical
Refrigeration

ASHRAE 17 (1998) Method of Testing for Capacity
Rating of Thermostatic Refrigerant
Expansion Valves

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General
Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.3 (1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.5 (1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24

ASME B16.9 (1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel
Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B16.11 (1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and
Threaded

ASME B16.21 (1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe
Flanges

ASME B16.22 (1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and
Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.26 (1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for
Flared Copper Tubes

ASME B31.1 (1998) Power Piping

ASME B31.5 (1992; B31.5a1994) Refrigeration Piping

ASME B31.9 (1996) Building Services Piping

ASME B40.1 (1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial
Type - Elastic Element

ASME BPV IX (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code;
Section IX, Welding and Brazing
Qualifications

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS Brazing Hdbk	(1991) Brazing Handbook
AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(1999) Safety in Welding and Cutting
MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)	
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Refrigerant Piping System; G AR

Drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

- a. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.
- b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Refrigerant Piping System; G AR

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be provided for the following components as a minimum:

- a. Piping and Fittings
- b. Valves
- c. Piping Accessories
- d. Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Spare Parts; G AR

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Qualifications; G AR

Three copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to non-factory welding operations.

Refrigerant Piping Tests; G AR

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each test. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations; G AR

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

Verification of Dimensions; G AR

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Piping Tests; G AR

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 x 279 mm (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. Reports shall document all phases of the tests performed. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organization; G AR

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals; G AR

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 216 x 279 (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals; G ED

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 216 x 279 (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made, as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.6.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM

Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 15 and ASME B31.5, except as specified herein. Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be compatible with the fluids used and capable of withstanding the pressures and temperatures of the service. Refrigerant piping, valves, and accessories used for refrigerant service shall be cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed (capped or plugged) prior to shipment from the manufacturer's plant.

2.4 PIPE, FITTINGS AND END CONNECTIONS (JOINTS)

2.4.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe for refrigerant service shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Type F pipe shall not be used.

2.4.1.1 Welded Fittings and Connections

Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11. Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol. Welded valves and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) shall conform to ASME B31.9.

2.4.1.2 Threaded Fittings and Connections

Threaded fitting shall conform to ASME B16.3. Threaded valves and pipe connections shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.4.1.3 Flanged Fittings and Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASME B16.5, Class 150. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.59 mm (1/16 inch) thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. This gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.4.2 Steel Tubing

Tubing shall be cold-rolled, electric-forged, welded-steel in accordance with ASTM A 334/A 334M, Grade 1. Joints and fittings shall be socket type provided by the steel tubing manufacturer.

2.4.3 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 280 annealed or hard drawn as required. Copper tubing shall be soft annealed where bending is required and hard drawn where no bending is required. Soft annealed copper tubing shall not be used in sizes larger than 35 mm (1-3/8 inches). Joints shall be brazed except that joints on lines 22 mm (7/8 inch) and smaller may be flared. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75M. Joints and fittings for brazed joint shall be wrought-copper or forged-brass sweat fittings. Cast sweat-type joints and fittings shall not be allowed for brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

2.4.4 Solder

Solder shall conform to ASTM B 32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy for service pressures up to 1034 kPa. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

2.4.5 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.5 VALVES

Valves shall be designed, manufactured, and tested specifically for refrigerant service. Valve bodies shall be of brass, bronze, steel, or ductile iron construction. Valves 25 mm and smaller shall have brazed or socket welded connections. Valves larger than 25 mm shall have butt welded end connections. Threaded end connections shall not be used, except in pilot pressure or gauge lines where maintenance disassembly is required and welded flanges cannot be used. Internal parts shall be removable for inspection or replacement without applying heat or breaking pipe

connections. Valve stems exposed to the atmosphere shall be stainless steel or corrosion resistant metal plated carbon steel. Direction of flow shall be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body. Control valve inlets shall be fitted with integral or adapted strainer or filter where recommended or required by the manufacturer. Purge, charge and receiver valves shall be of manufacturer's standard configuration.

2.5.1 Refrigerant Stop Valves

Valve shall be the globe or full-port ball type with a back-seating stem especially packed for refrigerant service. Valve packing shall be replaceable under line pressure. Valve shall be provided with a wrench operator and a seal cap. Valve shall be the straight or angle pattern design as indicated.

2.5.2 Check Valves

Valve shall be the swing or lift type as required to provide positive shutoff at the differential pressure indicated. Valve shall be provide with resilient seat.

2.5.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves

Valves shall comply with ARI 760 and be suitable for continuous duty with applied voltages 15 percent under and 5 percent over nominal rated voltage at maximum and minimum encountered pressure and temperature service conditions. Valves shall be direct-acting or pilot-operating type, packless, except that packed stem, seal capped, manual lifting provisions shall be furnished. Solenoid coils shall be moisture-proof, UL approved, totally encapsulated or encapsulated and metal jacketed as required. Valves shall have safe working pressure of 2760 kPa (400 psi) and a maximum operating pressure differential of at least 1375 kPa (200 psi) at 85 percent rated voltage. Valves shall have an operating pressure differential suitable for the refrigerant used.

2.5.4 Expansion Valves

Valve shall conform to ARI 750 and ASHRAE 17. Valve shall be the diaphragm and spring-loaded type with internal or external equalizers, and bulb and capillary tubing. Valve shall be provided with an external superheat adjustment along with a seal cap. Internal equalizers may be utilized where flowing refrigerant pressure drop between outlet of the valve and inlet to the evaporator coil is negligible and pressure drop across the evaporator is less than the pressure difference corresponding to 1 degrees C (2 degrees F) of saturated suction temperature at evaporator conditions.

Bulb charge shall be determined by the manufacturer for the application and such that liquid will remain in the bulb at all operating conditions. Gas limited liquid charged valves and other valve devices for limiting evaporator pressure shall not be used without a distributor or discharge tube or effective means to prevent loss of control when bulb becomes warmer than valve body. Pilot-operated valves shall have a characterized plug to provide required modulating control. A de-energized solenoid valve may be used in the pilot line to close the main valve in lieu of a solenoid valve in the main liquid line. An isolatable pressure gauge shall be provided in the pilot line, at the main valve. Automatic pressure reducing or constant pressure regulating expansion valves may be used only where indicted or for constant evaporator loads.

2.5.5 Safety Relief Valves

Valve shall be the two-way type, unless indicated otherwise. Valve shall bear the ASME code symbol. Valve capacity shall be certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Valve shall be of an automatically reseating design after activation.

2.5.6 Evaporator Pressure Regulators, Direct-Acting

Valve shall include a diaphragm/spring assembly, external pressure adjustment with seal cap, and pressure gauge port. Valve shall maintain a constant inlet pressure by balancing inlet pressure on diaphragm against an adjustable spring load. Pressure drop at system design load shall not exceed the pressure difference corresponding to a 1 degrees C change in saturated refrigerant temperature at evaporator operating suction temperature. Spring shall be selected for indicated maximum allowable suction pressure range.

2.5.7 Refrigerant Access Valves

Refrigerant access valves and hose connections shall be in accordance with ARI 720.

2.6 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Filter Driers

Driers shall conform to ARI 710. Sizes 15 mm (5/8 inch) and larger shall be the full flow, replaceable core type. Sizes 15 mm (1/2 inch) and smaller shall be the sealed type. Cores shall be of suitable desiccant that will not plug, cake, dust, channel, or break down, and shall remove water, acid, and foreign material from the refrigerant. Filter driers shall be constructed so that none of the desiccant will pass into the refrigerant lines. Minimum bursting pressure shall be 10.3 MPa (1.500 psi) .

2.6.2 Sight Glass and Liquid Level Indicator

2.6.2.1 Assembly and Components

Assembly shall be pressure- and temperature-rated and constructed of materials suitable for the service. Glass shall be borosilicate type. Ferrous components subject to condensation shall be electro-galvanized.

2.6.2.2 Gauge Glass

Gauge glass shall include top and bottom isolation valves fitted with automatic checks, and packing followers; red-line or green-line gauge glass; elastomer or polymer packing to suit the service; and gauge glass guard.

2.6.2.3 Bull's-Eye and Inline Sight Glass Reflex Lens

Bull's-eye and inline sight glass reflex lens shall be provided for dead-end liquid service. For pipe line mounting, two plain lenses in one body suitable for backlighting viewing shall be provided.

2.6.2.4 Moisture Indicator

Indicator shall be a self-reversible action, moisture reactive, color changing media. Indicator shall be furnished with full-color-printing tag

containing color, moisture and temperature criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, the moisture indicator shall be an integral part of each corresponding sight glass.

2.6.3 Vibration Dampeners

Dampeners shall be of the all-metallic bellows and woven-wire type.

2.6.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connector shall be a composite of interior corrugated phosphor bronze or Type 300 Series stainless steel, as required for fluid service, with exterior reinforcement of bronze, stainless steel or monel wire braid. Assembly shall be constructed with a safety factor of not less than 4 at 150 degrees C (300 degrees F). Unless otherwise indicated, the length of a flexible connector shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended.

2.6.5 Strainers

Strainers used in refrigerant service shall have brass or cast iron body, Y-or angle-pattern, cleanable, not less than 60-mesh noncorroding screen of an area to provide net free area not less than ten times the pipe diameter with pressure rating compatible with the refrigerant service. Screens shall be stainless steel or monel and reinforced spring-loaded where necessary for bypass-proof construction.

2.6.6 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 85 mm in diameter with a range from 0 kPa (0 psig) to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.6.7 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Gauges shall have Celsius scale in 1 degree graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 1.5 m of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 1.5 to 2.1 m above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 2.1 m above the finished floor.

2.6.7.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 229 mm (9 inches) long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.6.7.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 89 mm (3-1/2 inches), stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external

calibrator adjustment. Accuracy shall be one percent of dial range.

2.6.7.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 89 mm (3-1/2 inches), stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.6.7.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 15 or 20 mm (1/2 or 3/4 inch) NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 15 mm (1/2 inch) NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 25 mm .

2.6.8 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.6.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 3 mm on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Refrigerant suction lines between the cooler and each compressor shall be insulated with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick unicellular plastic foam. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be

tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.8 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.8.1 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.1.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees will not be permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.1.2 Functional Requirements

Piping shall be installed 4 mm per m of pipe in the direction of flow to ensure adequate oil drainage. Open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Piping shall remain capped until installation. Equipment piping shall be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the contract drawings. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance.

3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.3.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D 3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.3.2 Brazed Connections

Brazing shall be performed in accordance with AWS Brazing Hdbk, except as

modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Brazing flux shall not be used. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joints in steel tubing shall be painted with the same material as the baked-on coating within 8 hours after joints are made. Tubing shall be protected against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.3.3 Welded Connections

Welded joints in steel refrigerant piping shall be fusion-welded. Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1 or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.3.4 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.3.5 Flanged Connections

When steel refrigerant piping is used, union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, such as compressors, coils, chillers, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for use with the refrigerants to be handled.

3.1.4 Valves

3.1.4.1 General

Refrigerant stop valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment such as compressors condensers, evaporators, receivers, and other similar items in multiple-unit installation, to provide partial system isolation as required for maintenance or repair. Stop valves shall be installed with stems horizontal unless otherwise indicated. Ball valves shall be installed with stems positioned to facilitate operation and maintenance. Isolating valves for pressure gauges and switches shall be external to thermal insulation. Safety switches shall not be fitted with isolation valves. Filter dryers having access ports may be considered a point of isolation. Purge valves shall be provided at all points of systems where accumulated noncondensable gases would prevent proper system operation. Valves shall be furnished to match line size, unless otherwise indicated or approved.

3.1.4.2 Expansion Valves

Expansion valves shall be installed with the thermostatic expansion valve bulb located on top of the suction line when the suction line is less than 54 mm (2-1/8 inches) in diameter and at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on lines larger than 54 mm (2-1/8 inches). The bulb shall be securely fastened with two clamps. The bulb shall be insulated. The bulb shall be installed in a horizontal portion of the suction line, if possible, with the pigtail on the bottom. If the bulb must be installed in a vertical line, the bulb tubing shall be facing up.

3.1.4.3 Valve Identification

Each system valve, including those which are part of a factory assembly, shall be tagged. Tags shall be in alphanumeric sequence, progressing in direction of fluid flow. Tags shall be embossed, engraved, or stamped plastic or nonferrous metal of various shapes, sized approximately 34 mm (1-3/8 inch) diameter, or equivalent dimension, substantially attached to a component or immediately adjacent thereto. Tags shall be attached with nonferrous, heavy duty, bead or link chain, 14 gauge annealed wire, nylon cable bands or as approved. Tag numbers shall be referenced in Operation and Maintenance Manuals and system diagrams.

3.1.5 Vibration Dampers

Vibration damper shall be provided in the suction and discharge lines on spring mounted compressors. Vibration dampers shall be installed parallel with the shaft of the compressor and shall be anchored firmly at the upstream end on the suction line and the downstream end in the discharge line.

3.1.6 Strainers

Strainers shall be provided immediately ahead of solenoid valves and expansion devices. Strainers may be an integral part of an expansion valve.

3.1.7 Filter Dryer

A liquid line filter dryer shall be provided on each refrigerant circuit located such that all liquid refrigerant passes through a filter dryer. Dryers shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the system in which it is installed. Dryers shall be installed such that it can be isolated from the system, the isolated portion of the system evacuated, and the filter dryer replaced. Dryers shall be installed in the horizontal position except replaceable core filter dryers may be installed in the vertical position with the access flange on the bottom.

3.1.8 Sight Glass

A moisture indicating sight glass shall be installed in all refrigerant circuits down stream of all filter dryers and where indicated. Site glasses shall be full line size.

3.1.9 Discharge Line Oil Separator

Discharge line oil separator shall be provided in the discharge line from each compressor. Oil return line shall be connected to the compressor as recommended by the compressor manufacturer.

3.1.10 Accumulator

Accumulators shall be provided in the suction line to each compressor.

3.1.11 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be installed perpendicular to line of motion being isolated. Piping for equipment with bidirectional motion shall be fitted with two flexible connectors, in perpendicular planes. Reinforced elastomer flexible connectors shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Piping guides and restraints related to flexible connectors shall be provided as required.

3.1.12 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located specifically on, but not limited to the following: the sensing element of each automatic temperature control device where a thermometer is not an integral part thereof. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 25 mm .

3.1.13 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.13.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.13.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.13.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.13.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.13.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the

medium is 16 degrees C or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 100 mm (4 inches) and all piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger carrying medium less than 16 degrees C. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger.

3.1.13.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves.

3.1.13.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 4.5 m, not more than 2.4 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.13.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.13.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 100 mm (4 inches), a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.13.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles

Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, then the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.1.13.11 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.13.12 Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.13.13 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.14 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 1.5 m on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 100 mm (4 inches) or smaller not more than 600 mm on each side of the joint.

3.1.15 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal. Detailed drawings of pipe anchors shall be submitted for approval before installation.

3.1.16 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Class G-90, 1.0 mm (20 gauge). Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard weight. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 13 mm depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.16.1 Refrigerated Space

Refrigerated space building surface penetrations shall be fitted with sleeves fabricated from hand-lay-up or helically wound, fibrous glass reinforced polyester or epoxy resin with a minimum thickness equal to equivalent size Schedule 40 steel pipe. Sleeves shall be constructed with integral collar or cold side shall be fitted with a bonded slip-on flange or extended collar. In the case of masonry penetrations where sleeve is not cast-in, voids shall be filled with latex mixed mortar cast to shape of sleeve and flange/external collar type sleeve shall be assembled with butyl elastomer vapor barrier sealant through penetration to cold side surface vapor barrier overlap and fastened to surface with masonry anchors. Integral cast-in collar type sleeve shall be flashed with not less than 100 mm (4 inches) of cold side vapor barrier overlap of sleeve surface.

Normally noninsulated penetrating round surfaces shall be sealed to sleeve bore with mechanically expandable seals in vapor tight manner and remaining warm and cold side sleeve depth shall be insulated with not less than 100 mm of foamed-in-place rigid polyurethane or foamed-in-place silicone elastomer. Vapor barrier sealant shall be applied to finish warm side insulation surface. Warm side of penetrating surface shall be insulated beyond vapor barrier sealed sleeve insulation for a distance which prevents condensation. Wires in refrigerated space surface penetrating conduit shall be sealed with vapor barrier plugs or compound to prevent moisture migration through conduit and condensation therein.

3.1.16.2 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 6.35 mm all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.16.3 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 5.17 kg/sq. m. (17 ounce) copper sleeve, or a 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 50 mm above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

- a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes up to and including 250 mm in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.
- b. Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly: In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as

recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.1.16.4 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.16.5 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.17 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METALS.

3.1.18 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.19 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.1.19.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.1.19.2 Color Coding Scheme

A color coding scheme for locating hidden piping shall be in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Clean uncontaminated system(s) by evacuation and purging procedures currently recommended by refrigerant and refrigerant equipment manufacturers, and as specified herein, to remove small amounts of air and moisture. Systems containing moderate amounts of air, moisture, contaminated refrigerant, or any foreign matter shall be considered contaminated systems. Restoring contaminated systems to clean condition including disassembly, component replacement, evacuation, flushing, purging, and re-charging, shall be performed using currently approved refrigerant and refrigeration manufacturer's procedures. Restoring contaminated systems shall be at no additional cost to the Government as determined by the Contracting Officer. Water shall not be used in any

procedure or test.

3.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS

After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and connected, the entire refrigeration system shall be subjected to pneumatic, evacuation, and startup tests as described herein. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.3.1 Preliminary Procedures

Prior to pneumatic testing, equipment which has been factory tested and refrigerant charged as well as equipment which could be damaged or cause personnel injury by imposed test pressure, positive or negative, shall be isolated from the test pressure or removed from the system. Safety relief valves and rupture discs, where not part of factory sealed systems, shall be removed and openings capped or plugged.

3.3.2 Pneumatic Test

Pressure control and excess pressure protection shall be provided at the source of test pressure. Valves shall be wide open, except those leading to the atmosphere. Test gas shall be dry nitrogen, with minus 55 degrees C (minus 70 degree F) dewpoint and less than 5 ppm oil. Test pressure shall be applied in two stages before any refrigerant pipe is insulated or covered. First stage test shall be at 69 kPa (10 psi) with every joint being tested with a thick soap or color indicating solution. Second stage tests shall raise the system to the minimum refrigerant leakage test pressure specified in ASHRAE 15 with a maximum test pressure 25 percent greater. Pressure above 690 KPa (100 psig) shall be raised in 10 percent increments with a pressure acclimatizing period between increments. The initial test pressure shall be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. Final test pressures of the second stage shall be maintained on the system for a minimum of 24 hours. At the end of the 24 hour period, the system pressure will be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. A correction factor of 2 kPa (0.3 psi) will be allowed for each degree C (F) change between test space initial and final ambient temperature, plus for increase and minus for a decrease. If the corrected system pressure is not exactly equal to the initial system test pressure, then the system shall be investigated for leaking joints. To repair leaks, the joint shall be taken apart, thoroughly cleaned, and reconstructed as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking, remelting, or back-welding/brazing shall not be acceptable. Following repair, the entire system shall be retested using the pneumatic tests described above. The entire system shall be reassembled once the pneumatic tests are satisfactorily completed.

3.3.3 Evacuation Test

Following satisfactory completion of the pneumatic tests, the pressure shall be relieved and the entire system shall be evacuated to an absolute pressure of 300 micrometers. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature shall be higher than 2 degrees C. No more than one system

shall be evacuated at one time by one vacuum pump. Once the desired vacuum has been reached, the vacuum line shall be closed and the system shall stand for 1 hour. If the pressure rises over 500 micrometers after the 1 hour period, then the system shall be evacuated again down to 300 micrometers and let set for another 1 hour period. The system shall not be charged until a vacuum of at least 500 micrometers is maintained for a period of 1 hour without the assistance of a vacuum line. If during the testing the pressure continues to rise, check the system for leaks, repair as required, and repeat the evacuation procedure. During evacuation, pressures shall be recorded by a thermocouple-type, electronic-type, or a calibrated-micrometer type gauge.

3.3.4 System Charging and Startup Test

Following satisfactory completion of the evacuation tests, the system shall be charged with the required amount of refrigerant by raising pressure to normal operating pressure and in accordance with manufacturer's procedures.

Following charging, the system shall operate with high-side and low-side pressures and corresponding refrigerant temperatures, at design or improved values. The entire system shall be tested for leaks. Fluorocarbon systems shall be tested with halide torch or electronic leak detectors.

3.3.5 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.3.6 Contractor's Responsibility

The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim.

At no time shall more than 85 g (3 ounces) of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15190A

GAS PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA Manual (1994; Addenda/Correction Jan 1996) A.G.A.
Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.45 (1995) Flexible Connectors of Other Than
All-Metal Construction for Gas Appliances

ANSI Z21.69 (1992; Z21.69a) Connectors for Movable Gas
Appliances

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Spec 6D (1994; Supple 1 Jun 1996; Supple 2 Dec
1997) Pipeline Valves (Gate, Plug, Ball,
and Check Valves)

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General
Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.3 (1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.5 (1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24

ASME B16.9 (1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel
Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B16.11 (1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and
Threaded

ASME B16.21 (1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe
Flanges

ASME B16.33 (1990) Manually Operated Metallic Gas
Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to
125 psig (Sizes 1/2 through 2)

ASME B31.1 (1998) Power Piping

ASME B31.2	(1968) Fuel Gas Piping
ASME B36.10M	(1996) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(1999) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE RP0185	(1996) Extruded, Polyolefin Resin Coating Systems with Soft Adhesives for Underground or Submerged Pipe
-------------	---

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Gas&Oil Dir	(1999) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory
----------------	--

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. The Contracting Officer shall be furnished with a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.2.2 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years

prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos shall not be used. Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions shall be submitted for approval for compression-type mechanical joints used in joining dissimilar materials and for insulating joints. Valves, flanges and fittings shall be marked in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.2.3 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Gas Piping System; G ED.

Drawings showing location, size and all branches of pipeline; location of all required shutoff valves; and instructions necessary for the installation of connectors and supports.

SD-03 Product Data

Qualifications

Qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-6 Test Reports

Testing;
Pressure Tests;
Pressure Tests for Liquefied Petroleum Gas;
Test With Gas

Test reports in booklet form tabulating test and measurements performed. The reports shall be dated after award of this contract, shall state the contractor's name and address, shall name the project and location, and shall list the specific requirements which are being certified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings

Steel pipe shall conform to ASME B36.10M. Malleable-iron threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3. Steel pipe flanges and flanged fittings including bolts, nuts, and bolt pattern shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5. Wrought steel butt welding fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket welding and threaded forged steel fittings shall conform to ASME

B16.11.

2.1.2 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

Joint sealing compound shall be listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir, Class 20 or less. Tetrafluoroethylene tape shall conform to UL Gas&Oil Dir.

2.1.3 Identification

Pipe flow markings and metal tags shall be provided as required.

2.1.4 Flange Gaskets

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR) suitable for a maximum 316 degrees C (600 degrees F) service. NBR binder shall be used for hydrocarbon service.

2.1.5 Pipe Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.1.6 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated steel or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.1.7 Insulating Pipe Joints

2.1.7.1 Insulating Joint Material

Insulating joint material shall be provided between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to control galvanic or electrical action.

2.1.7.2 Threaded Pipe Joints

Joints for threaded pipe shall be steel body nut type dielectric unions with insulating gaskets.

2.1.7.3 Flanged Pipe Joints

Joints for flanged pipe shall consist of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts, and insulating washers for flange nuts.

2.1.8 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors for connecting gas utilization equipment to building gas piping shall conform to ANSI Z21.45. Flexible connectors for movable food service equipment shall conform to ANSI Z21.69.

2.2 VALVES

Valves shall be suitable for shutoff or isolation service and shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Valves 50 mm and Smaller

Valves 50 mm and smaller shall conform to ASME B16.33 and shall be of materials and manufacture compatible with system materials used.

2.2.2 Valves 65 mm and Larger

Valves 65 mm and larger shall be carbon steel conforming to API Spec 6D, Class 150.

2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Earthwork shall be as specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM

Gas piping system shall be from the point of delivery, defined as the outlet of the meter set assembly, specified in Section 02556 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, to the connections to each gas utilization device.

3.2.1 Protection of Materials and Components

Pipe and tube openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Equipment shall be protected from dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical damage. At the completion of all work, the entire system shall be thoroughly cleaned.

3.2.2 Workmanship and Defects

Piping, tubing and fittings shall be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and shall be thoroughly brushed and chip-and scale-blown. Defects in piping, tubing or fittings shall not be repaired. When defective piping, tubing, or fittings are located in a system, the defective material shall be replaced.

3.3 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.3.1 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems

3.3.1.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Shop primed surfaces shall be touched up with ferrous metal primer. Surfaces that have not been shop primed shall be solvent cleaned. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale and other foreign substances shall be mechanically cleaned by power wire brushing and primed with ferrous metal primer or vinyl type wash coat. Primed surface shall be finished with two coats of exterior oil paint.

3.3.1.2 Nonferrous Surfaces

Except for aluminum alloy pipe, nonferrous surfaces shall not be painted. Surfaces of aluminum alloy pipe and fittings shall be painted to protect

against external corrosion where they contact masonry, plaster, insulation, or are subject to repeated wettings by such liquids as water, detergents or sewage. The surfaces shall be solvent-cleaned and treated with vinyl type wash coat. A first coat of aluminum paint and a second coat of alkyd gloss enamel or silicone alkyd copolymer enamel shall be applied.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Installation of the gas system shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable provisions of NFPA 54, AGA Manual, and as indicated. Pipe cutting shall be done without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise authorized, cutting shall be done by an approved type of mechanical cutter. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable. On steel pipe 150 mm and larger, an approved gas cutting and beveling machine may be used. Cutting of thermoplastic and fiberglass pipe shall be in accordance with AGA Manual.

3.4.1 Metallic Piping Installation

Underground piping shall be buried a minimum of 450 mm below grade. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Aluminum alloy pipe shall not be used in exterior locations or underground.

3.4.2 Metallic Tubing Installation

Metallic tubing shall be installed using gas tubing fittings approved by the tubing manufacturer. Branch connections shall be made with tees. All tubing end preparation shall be made with tools designed for the purpose. Aluminum alloy tubing shall not be used in exterior locations or underground.

3.4.3 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Piping, Tubing, and Fittings

Thermoplastic and fiberglass piping, tubing, and fittings shall be installed outside and underground only. Piping shall be buried a minimum of 450 mm below grade. The piping shall be installed to avoid excessive stresses due to thermal contraction. Thermoplastic and fiberglass piping shall only be allowed as indicated.

3.4.4 Piping Buried Under Buildings

Underground piping installed beneath buildings shall be run in a steel pipe casing protected from corrosion with protective coatings. Protective coverings shall be applied mechanically in a factory or field plant especially equipped for the purpose. Continuously extruded polyethylene and adhesive coating system materials shall conform to NACE RP0185, Type A. The casing shall extend at least 100 mm outside the building. The pipe shall have spacers and end bushings to seal at both ends to prevent the entrance of water and escape of gas. A vent line from the annular space shall extend above grade outside to a point where gas will not be a hazard and shall terminate in a rain- and insect-resistant fitting.

3.4.5 Concealed Piping in Buildings

When installing piping which is to be concealed, unions, tubing fittings, running threads, right- and left-hand couplings, bushings, and swing joints made by combinations of fittings shall not be used.

3.4.5.1 Piping in Partitions

Concealed piping shall be located in hollow rather than solid partitions. Tubing passing through walls or partitions shall be protected against physical damage.

3.4.5.2 Piping in Floors

Piping in solid floors shall be laid in channels suitably covered to permit access to the piping with minimum damage to the building.

3.4.6 Aboveground Piping

Aboveground piping shall be run as straight as practicable along the alignment indicated and with a minimum of joints. Piping shall be separately supported. Exposed horizontal piping shall not be installed farther than 150 mm from nearest parallel wall in laundry areas where clothes hanging could be attempted.

3.4.7 Final Gas Connections

Unless otherwise specified, final connections shall be made with rigid metallic pipe and fittings. Flexible connectors may be used for final connections to gas utilization equipment. In addition to cautions listed in instructions required by ANSI standards for flexible connectors, insure that flexible connectors do not pass through equipment cabinet. Provide accessible gas shutoff valve and coupling for each gas equipment item.

3.5 PIPE JOINTS

Pipe joints shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction of the piping or superimposed loads.

3.5.1 Threaded Metallic Joints

Threaded joints in metallic pipe shall have tapered threads evenly cut and shall be made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or tetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Threaded joints up to 40 mm in diameter may be made with approved tetrafluoroethylene tape. Threaded joints up to 50 mm in diameter may be made with approved joint sealing compound. After cutting and before threading, pipe shall be reamed and burrs shall be removed. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks shall not be permitted.

3.5.2 Welded Metallic Joints

Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of welds shall conform to ASME B31.2. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.6 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. All rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except in mechanical room floors not located on grade where clamping flanges or riser pipe clamps are used. Sleeves in mechanical room floors above grade shall extend at least 100 mm above finish floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be large enough to provide a minimum clearance of 6.4 mm all around the pipe. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. For penetrations of fire walls, fire partitions and floors which are not on grade, the annular space between the pipe and sleeve shall be sealed with firestopping material and sealant that meet the requirement of Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 PIPES PENETRATING WATERPROOFING MEMBRANES

Pipes penetrating waterproofing membranes shall be installed as specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.8 FIRE SEAL

Penetrations of fire rated partitions, walls and floors shall be in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.9 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided for all finished surfaces where gas piping passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms.

3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Drips, grading of the lines, freeze protection, and branch outlet locations shall be as shown and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54.

3.11 BUILDING STRUCTURE

Building structure shall not be weakened by the installation of any gas piping. Beams or joists shall not be cut or notched.

3.12 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS

Gas piping systems in buildings shall be supported with pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, bands or hangers suitable for the size of piping or tubing. Gas piping system shall not be supported by other piping. Spacing of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. The selection and application of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-69. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any of the individual pipes in the

multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly connected to the common base member. A clearance of 3.2 mm shall be provided between the pipe and clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.13 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

The gas piping system within the building shall be electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode as required by NFPA 70. Conventional flange joints allow sufficient current flow to satisfy this requirement.

3.14 SHUTOFF VALVE

Main gas shutoff valve controlling the gas piping system shall be easily accessible for operation and shall be installed as indicated, protected from physical damage, and marked with a metal tag to clearly identify the piping system controlled.

3.15 CATHODIC PROTECTION

Cathodic protection shall be provided for underground ferrous gas piping as specified in Section 13110 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM SACRIFICIAL ANODE.

3.16 TESTING

Before any section of a gas piping system is put into service, it shall be carefully tested to assure that it is gastight. Prior to testing, the system shall be blown out, cleaned and cleared of all foreign material. Each joint shall be tested by means of an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Testing shall be completed before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed. All testing of piping systems shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures shall be installed if necessary. Oxygen shall not be used as a testing medium.

3.16.1 Pressure Tests

Before appliances are connected, piping systems shall be filled with air or an inert gas and shall withstand a minimum pressure of 21 kPa gauge for a period of not less than 10 minutes as specified in NFPA 54 without showing any drop in pressure. Oxygen shall not be used. Pressure shall be measured with a mercury manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device so calibrated as to be read in increments of not greater than 1 kPa. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made.

3.16.2 Test With Gas

Before turning gas under pressure into any piping, all openings from which gas can escape shall be closed. Immediately after turning on the gas, the piping system shall be checked for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. All testing shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. If leakage is recorded, the gas supply shall be shut off, the leak shall be repaired, and the tests repeated until all leaks have been stopped.

3.16.3 Purging

After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, all gas

piping shall be fully purged. Piping shall not be purged into the combustion chamber of an appliance. The open end of piping systems being purged shall not discharge into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety precautions recommended in NFPA 54 are followed.

3.16.4 Labor, Materials and Equipment

All labor, materials and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging shall be furnished by the Contractor.

3.17 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15400A

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 700 (1995; Apx C) Specifications for
Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants

ARI 1010 (1994) Self-Contained, Mechanically
Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.10.1 (1993; Z21.10.1a; Z21.10.1b; Z21.10.1c)
Gas Water Heaters Vol. I, Storage Water
Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu
Per Hour or Less

ANSI Z21.10.3 (1998) Gas Water Heaters Vol. III, Storage
Water Heaters with Input Ratings Above
75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and
Instantaneous Water Heaters

ANSI Z21.22 (1986; Z21.22a) Relief Valves and
Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot
Water Supply Systems

ANSI Z21.56 (1994; Z21.56a) Gas-Fired Pool Heaters

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47/A 47M (1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

ASTM A 53/A 53M (1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped,
Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 74 (1998) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

ASTM A 105/A 105M (1998) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping
Applications

ASTM A 183 (1983; R 1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts
and Nuts

ASTM A 193/A 193M (1999a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel
Bolting Materials for High-Temperature
Service

ASTM A 515/A 515M	(1989; R 1997) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A 516/A 516M	(1990; R 1996) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A 518/A 518M	(1999) Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 733	(1999) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A 888	(1998el) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 42	(1998) Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 43	(1998) Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 88	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 152	(1997a) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B 152M	(1997a) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar (Metric)
ASTM B 306	(1999) Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B 370	(1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 584	(1998a) Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 828	(1998) Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM C 564	(1997) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2235	(1996a) Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2239	(1999) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM D 2241	(1999a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2447	(1999) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2661	(1997ael) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2665	(1998) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2672	(1996a) Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement
ASTM D 2683	(1998) Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 2737	(1999) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
ASTM D 2822	(1991; R 1997el) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 2846/D 2846M	(1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 2996	(1995) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 3035	(1995) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
ASTM D 3122	(1995) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3138	(1995) Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3261	(1997) Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 3308	(1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D 3311	(1994) Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM E 1	(1998) ASTM Thermometers
ASTM F 409	(1999a) Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F 437	(1999) Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F 438	(1999) Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM F 439	(1999) Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F 441/F 441M	(1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
ASTM F 442/F 442M	(1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

ASTM F 628	(1999e1) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F 877	(2000) Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot- and Cold Water Distribution Systems
ASTM F 891	(1998e1) Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F 1760	(1997) Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 34	(1997) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 90.1	(1989; 90.1b; 90.1c; 90.1d; 90.1e; 90.1g; 90.1i; 90.1l-1995; 90.1m-1995; 90.1n-1997) Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(1991; R 1998) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997) Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.18.1M	(1996) Plumbing Fixture Fittings
ASME A112.19.1M	(1994; R 1999) Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.2M	(1998) Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.3M	(1987; R 1996) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)
ASME A112.21.1M	(1991; R 1998) Floor Drains
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 1998) Cleanouts
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.12	(1998) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings

ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(1992; Errata Jan 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(1991; R 1998) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500, and Flanged Fittings, Class 150 and 300
ASME B16.29	(1994) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.34	(1997) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a1994) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME CSD-1	(1998) Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(1990) Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1002	(1986) Water Closet Flush Tank Ball Cocks
ASSE 1003	(1995) Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Supply Systems
ASSE 1005	(1986) Water Heater Drain Valves - 3/4-Inch Iron Pipe Size
ASSE 1011	(1995) Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1012	(1995) Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(1993) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers

ASSE 1018	(1986) Trap Seal Primer Valves Water Supply Fed
ASSE 1020	(1998) Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly (Recommended for Outdoor Usage)
ASSE 1037	(1990; Rev thru Mar 1990) Pressurized Flushing Devices (Flushometers) for Plumbing Fixtures

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA EWW	(1999) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992; Addenda B301a - 1999) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C203	(1997; addenda C203a - 1999) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C700	(1995) Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(1997) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(1997) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI HSN-85	(1985) Neoprene Rubber Gaskets for Hub and Spigot Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430	Energy Conservation Program for Consumer
------------	--

Products

PL 93-523 (1974; Amended 1986) Safe Drinking Water Act

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-240 (Rev A; Canc. Notice 1) Shower Head, Ball Joint

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA Tube Handbook (1995) Copper Tube Handbook

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR-01 (1993) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.5 (1994) Centrifugal Pumps

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)

IAPMO Z124.5 (1997) Plastic Toilet (Water Closets) Seats

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC CABO A117.1 (1998) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

ICC Plumbing Code (2000) International Plumbing Code (IPC)

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25 (1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-44 (1996) Steel Pipeline Flanges

MSS SP-58 (1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-67 (1995) Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-69 (1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

MSS SP-70 (1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-71 (1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72 (1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-73	(1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings
MSS SP-78	(1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-83	(1995) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions Socket-Welding and Threaded
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (NAPHCC)

NAPHCC Plumbing Code	(1996) National Standard Plumbing Code
----------------------	--

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
----------	---

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(1999) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 61	(1999) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects (Sections 1-9)
--------	---

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA-01	(1999) Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction
---------	--

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201	(1992) Water Hammer Arresters
------------	-------------------------------

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J 1508	(1997) Hose Clamps
------------	--------------------

1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products.

Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening.

1.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Motors, motor controllers and motor efficiencies shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor-driven equipment specified herein shall be provided complete with motors. Equipment shall be rated at 60 Hz, single phase, ac unless otherwise indicated. Where a motor controller is not provided in a motor-control center on the electrical drawings, a motor controller shall be as indicated. Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal-overload protection in each ungrounded conductor, auxiliary contact, and other equipment, at the specified capacity, and including an allowable service factor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System; G ED.

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of each system. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

Electrical Schematics

Complete electrical schematic lineless or full line interconnection and connection diagram for each piece of mechanical equipment having more than one automatic or manual electrical control device.

SD-03 Product Data

Welding

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Plumbing Fixture Schedule.

Catalog cuts of specified plumbing fixtures system and system location where installed.

Vibration-Absorbing Features

Details of vibration-absorbing features, including arrangement, foundation plan, dimensions and specifications.

Plumbing System

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Backflow Prevention Assembly Tests.

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, ASME, or NSF proof of such compliance shall be included. The label or listing of the specified agency will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency. Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System

Six copies of the operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of the maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns

and repairs. The manual shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Cathodic Protection and Pipe Joint Bonding

Cathodic protection and pipe joint bonding systems shall be in accordance with Section 13110 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE).

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC Plumbing Code.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II.

Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used under ground. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A 74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310
- b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.
- c. OMITTED
- d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets

shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.

- e. Neoprene Gaskets for Hub and Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: CISPI HSN-85.
- f. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8, BCuP-5.
- g. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.
- h. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32.
- i. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.
- j. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe, ASTM D 3308.
- k. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C 564.
- l. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D 2000, maximum temperature 110 degrees C (230 degrees F).
- m. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D 3139, ASTM D 3212 or ASTM F 477.
- n. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A 183.
- o. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D 3138.
- p. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2235.
- q. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2564 and ASTM D 2855.
- r. OMITTED
- s. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc., shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.
- t. Plastic Solvent Cement for Styrene Rubber Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 3122.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Water Hammer Arrestor: PDI WH 201.
- b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.
- c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D 2822.
- d. Hose Clamps: SAE J 1508.
- e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.
- f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.
- g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.
- h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.
- i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.
- j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.
- k. OMITTED
- l. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.1.
- m. Thermometers: ASTM E 1.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70

Description	Standard
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASSE 1005
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	ASME CSD-1 Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Hose Bibbs

Hose bibbs with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 20 mm (3/4 inch) male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 20 mm (3/4 inch) hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.2 Wall Hydrants

Wall hydrants with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickel-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 20 mm (3/4 inch) exposed hose thread on spout and 20 mm (3/4 inch) male pipe thread on inlet.

2.3.3 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure

and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 59 kW (200,000 Btuh) shall have 20 mm (3/4 inch) minimum inlets, and 20 mm (3/4 inch) outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 59 kW (200,000 Btuh) shall have 25 mm (1 inch) minimum inlets, and 25 mm (1 inch) outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.4 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Mixing valves, thermostatic type, pressure-balanced or combination thermostatic and pressure-balanced shall be line size and shall be constructed with rough or finish bodies either with or without plating. Each valve shall be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element shall be of an approved type. The body shall be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts shall be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve shall be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves shall maintain water temperature within 2 degrees C of any setting.

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with ICC Plumbing Code. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC CABO A117.1. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 82 degrees C (180 degrees F) water temperature. Plumbing fixtures shall be as indicated in paragraph PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

2.4.1 Lavatories

Vitreous china lavatories shall be provided with two integral molded lugs on the back-underside of the fixture and drilled for bolting to the wall in

a manner similar to the hanger plate.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow preventers shall be approved and listed by the Foundation For Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research. Reduced pressure principle assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR-01. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor Drains

2.6.1.1 General

Floor drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.1M.

2.6.1.2 Floor Drain, Stainless Steel (Dining Facility Only)

Floor drain shall be similar to those specified in subparagraph "General" above, except it shall be made of stainless steel. This type drain shall be used in the Dining Facility. See note on drawings.

2.6.2 Area Drains

Area drains shall be plain pattern with polished stainless steel perforated or slotted grate and bottom outlet. The drain shall be circular or square with a 300 mm (12 inch) nominal overall width or diameter and 250 mm (10 inch) nominal overall depth. Drains shall be cast iron with manufacturer's standard coating. Grate shall be easily lifted out for cleaning. Outlet shall be suitable for inside caulked connection to drain pipe. Drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.1M.

2.6.3 Floor Sinks

2.6.3.1 General

Floor sinks shall be square, with 300 mm (12 inch) nominal overall width or diameter and 250 mm (10 inch) nominal overall depth. Floor sink shall have an acid-resistant enamel interior finish with cast-iron body, aluminum

sediment bucket, and perforated grate of cast iron in industrial areas and stainless steel in finished areas. The outlet pipe size shall be as indicated or of the same size as the connecting pipe.

2.6.3.2 Floor Sink, Stainless Steel (Dining Facility Only)

Floor sink shall be similar to those specified in subparagraph "General" above, except shall be made of stainless steel. This type floor sink shall be used in the Dining Facility. See note on drawings.

2.6.4 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall consist of body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable strainer with perforated or slotted grate and funnel extension. The strainer shall have a threaded collar to permit adjustment to floor thickness. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern suitable for embedding in the floor construction. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or membrane shall be provided for other than concrete construction. Drains shall have a galvanized heavy cast-iron body and seepage pan and chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer and funnel combination. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection and with a separate cast-iron "P" trap, unless otherwise indicated. Drains shall be circular, unless otherwise indicated. The funnel shall be securely mounted over an opening in the center of the strainer. Minimum dimensions shall be as follows:

Area of strainer and collar 0.023 square meters (36 square inches)

Height of funnel 95 mm (3-3/4 inches)

Diameter of lower portion 50 mm (2 inches)
of funnel

Diameter of upper portion 100 mm (4 inches)
of funnel

2.7 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F 409 or copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.813 mm (0.032 inch) thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 50 mm (2 inches). The interior diameter shall be not more than 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.8 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each water heater shall have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 32 to 71 degrees C (90 to 160 degrees F). Each gas-fired water heater and booster water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 49 to 82 degrees C (120 to 180 degrees F). Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems shall be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses shall conform to TABLE III for each type of water heater specified. The only exception is that storage water heaters and hot water storage tanks having more than 2000 liters storage capacity need not meet the standard loss requirement if the tank surface area is insulated to R-12.5 and if a standing light is not used. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases.

2.8.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters shall be complete with control system, temperature gauge, and pressure gauge, and shall have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.8.1.1 Gas-Fired Type

Gas-fired water heaters shall conform to ANSI Z21.10.1 when input is 22 KW (75,000 BTU per hour) or less or ANSI Z21.10.3 for heaters with input greater than 22 KW (75,000 BTU per hour).

2.9 PUMPS

2.9.1 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps shall be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump capacities, efficiencies, motor sizes, speeds, and impeller types shall be as shown. Pump and motor shall be supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft shall be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze. Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient wattage (horsepower) for the service required. Pump shall conform to HI 1.1-1.5. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover. Pump motors smaller than 746 W (Fractional horsepower pump motors) shall have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts. Pump shall be controlled by a 24-hour time clock.

2.10 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

Cold water meter shall be of the positive displacement type conforming to AWWA C700. Meter register may be round or straight reading type. Meter shall be provided with a pulse generator, remote readout register and all necessary wiring and accessories.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA-01. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 1.5 m outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A ball valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 150 mm above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 300 mm below the average local frost depth or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using

crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 12 mm between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 20 mm (3/4 inch) hose bibb with renewable seat and ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 20 mm (3/4 inch) brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, etc., where indicated and/or required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 15 m in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 100 mm in diameter or larger shall be provided with thrust blocks, where indicated, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 14 MPa after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block shall be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust shall be poured against forms. The area of bearing will be as shown. Blocking shall be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to PDI WH 201. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Mechanical Couplings

Grooved mechanical joints shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of the pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.2.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 80 mm (3 inches) and larger.

3.1.2.4 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.5 Copper Tube and Pipe

The tube or fittings shall not be annealed when making connections.

- a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA Tube Handbook with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or

brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

- b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA Tube Handbook.
- c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. An extracted mechanical joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. Branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code using B-cup series filler metal in accordance with MSS SP-73. Soldered extracted joints will not be permitted.

3.1.2.6 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement. PVC pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.2.7 Other Joint Methods

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.4 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

3.1.4.1 Cast Iron and Ductile Iron

Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. The pipe shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.5 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.5.1 Sleeve Requirements

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves are not required for supply, drainage, waste and vent pipe passing through concrete slab on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 100 mm above the finished floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 12 mm (1/2 inch) from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and concrete or masonry wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.5.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter (16 ounce) copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 250 mm. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the

flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 250 mm (10 inches) in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.5.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 40 mm to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 40 mm; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 200 mm from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 40 mm to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.5.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

- a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 150 mm (6 inches) in diameter.
- b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.5.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing, a groove 6 to 13 mm wide by 6 to 10 mm deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. All pipes penetrating the slab shall be sealed for radon.

3.1.6 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.7 Supports

3.1.7.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.7.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided. Material used for supports shall be as specified in Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.7.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.
- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- h. Type 40 shields shall:
 - (1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 100 mm (4 inches).
 - (2) Be used on insulated pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or less.

- (3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 128 kg per cubic meter (8 pcf) or greater.
- i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 49 degrees C for PVC and 82 degrees C for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
 - j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 4.5 m nor more than 2 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
 - k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:
 - (1) On pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (2) On pipe less than 100 mm (4 inches) a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (3) On pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger carrying medium less than 15 degrees C a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.
 - m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.
 - n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.8 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe

to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.9 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 100 mm (4 inches) will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 100 mm (4 inches). Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 450 mm of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron. Except in the Dining Facility, which shall be stainless steel (see note on drawings).

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 150 mm above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Installation of Gas-Fired Water Heater

Installation shall conform to NFPA 54 for gas fired.

3.2.3 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank shall be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 600 mm before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.4 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 1 m above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately 760 mm above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure. Bumpers for water closet seats shall be installed on the wall.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 775 mm above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 1020 mm above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 700 mm above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC CABO A117.1.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.5.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

3.3.5.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with ICC Plumbing Code at all other locations necessary to

preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL. Access panels in the Dining Facility shall be stainless steel.

3.3.8 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall be installed so that the indirect waste will terminate 50 mm above the flood rim of the funnel to provide an acceptable air gap.

3.3.9 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D 3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.4 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER

The remote readout register shall be mounted at the location indicated.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.5.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.5.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.5.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Scheme shall be provided in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. The

color coding scheme shall identify points of access for maintenance and operation of operable components which are not visible from the finished space and installed in the space directly above the suspended grid ceiling. The operable components shall include valves, dampers, switches, linkages and thermostats. The color coding scheme shall consist of a color code board and colored metal disks. Each colored metal disk shall be approximately 12 mm in diameter and secured to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. The fasteners shall be inserted into the ceiling panels so that the fasteners will be concealed from view. The fasteners shall be manually removable without tools and shall not separate from the ceiling panels when panels are dropped from ceiling height. Installation of colored metal disks shall follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. The color code board shall have the approximate dimensions of 1 m width, 750 mm height, and 12 mm thickness.

The board shall be made of wood fiberboard and framed under glass or 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) transparent plastic cover. Unless otherwise directed, the color code symbols shall be approximately 20 mm (3/4 inch) in diameter and the related lettering in 12 mm high capital letters. The color code board shall be mounted and located in the mechanical or equipment room. The color code system shall be as indicated by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.7 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.8 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.8.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC Plumbing Code.

- a. Drainage and Vent Systems Tests.
- b. Building Sewers Tests.
- c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.8.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies. Gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14). Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of
Gauges	

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.8.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.8.3 System Flushing

3.8.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 1.2 meters per second (4 fps) through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration.

3.8.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF 61, Section 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 1 L per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.8.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the

Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Time, date, and duration of test.
- b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.
- c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.
- d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.
- e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.
- f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.
- g. Operation of each floor drain and floor sink by flooding with water.
- h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

3.8.5 Disinfection

After operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. System shall be flushed as specified, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump, shall be used. The chlorine residual shall be checked at intervals to ensure that the proper level is maintained. Chlorine application shall continue until the entire main is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. Water tanks shall be disinfected by the addition of chlorine directly to the filling water. Following a 6 hour period, no less than 50 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the tank. If after the 24 hour and 6 hour holding periods, the residual solution contains less than 25 ppm and 50 ppm chlorine respectively, flush the piping and tank with potable water, and repeat the above procedures until the required residual chlorine levels are satisfied. The system including the tanks shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. Samples of water in disinfected containers shall be obtained from several locations selected by the Contracting Officer. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. Disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted

until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.8.6 Flushing of Potable Water System

As an option to the system flushing specified above, the potable water system shall be flushed and conditioned until the residual level of lead is less than that specified by the base industrial hygienist. The water supply to the building shall be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.9 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

P-1 WATER CLOSET:

BOWL: Elongated rim vitreous china (1.6 gpf / 6.0 lpf) siphon action, wall-mounted with back outlet, ASME A112.19.2M.

TANK: Vitreous china tank and cover with flush valve, float valve with backflow preventer and trip lever.

Flush Tank - An adequate quantity of water shall be provided to flush and clean the fixture served. The water supply to flush tanks equipped for manual flushing shall be controlled by a float valve or other automatic device designed to refill the tank after each discharge, and to completely shut off the water flow to the tank when the tank is filled to operational capacity. Water closets having their flush valve seat located below the flood level rim of the closet bowl shall have a ballcock installed within a sheath or in a separate and isolated compartment of the tank, both to have visible discharge onto the floor in case of failure. Provision shall be made to automatically supply water to the fixture so as to refill the trap seal after each flushing. The water supply to flush tanks equipped for automatic flushing shall be controlled by a suitable timing device. Ballcocks shall meet ASSE 1002.

Flush Valve in Flush Tank - Flush valve seats in tanks for flushing water closets shall be at least 25 mm (1 inch) 1 inch above the flood level rim of the bowl connected thereto, except in approved water closet and flush tank combinations designed so that when the tank is flushed and the fixture is clogged or partially clogged, the flush valve shall close tightly so that water will not spill continuously over the rim of the bowl or back flow from the bowl to the tank.

Gasket shall be neoprene or rubber type.

Seat - IAPMO Z124.5, white plastic, elongated, close front with lid.

P-2 WATER CLOSET:

Siphon-jet, elongated bowl, top supply spud, ASME A112.19.2M, wall mounted. Floor flange shall be copper alloy, cast iron, or plastic.

Gasket shall be wax type.

Seat - IAPMO Z124.5, Type A, black plastic, elongated, open front.

Flushometer Valve - ASSE 1037, large diaphragm type with non-hold-open feature, backcheck angle control stop, and vacuum breaker. Minimum upper chamber inside diameter of not less than 66.7 mm (2-5/8 inches) 2-5/8

inches at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers. The maximum water use shall be 6 liters 1.6 gallons per flush.

P-2A WATER CLOSET HANDICAPPED:

Height of top rim of bowl shall be in accordance with ICC CABO A117.1; other features are the same as P-1.

P-2B WATER CLOSET HANDICAPPED:

Height of top rim of bowl shall be in accordance with ICC CABO A117.1; other features are the same as P-2.

P-3 BATHTUB:

Straight front recessed, 1.524m x 812.8mm x 406.4mm (60 x 32 x 16 in), enameled cast iron, ASME A112.19.1M raised bottom.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, overflow assembly, washers, couplings, pop-up lever, trip lever, stopper, fittings, etc., shall be brass, cast copper alloy, or wrought copper alloy. See paragraph FIXTURES for optional plastic accessories.

P-4 LAVATORY:

Manufacturer's standard sink depth, enameled cast iron ASME A112.19.1M countertop, oval.

Faucet - Faucets shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9.

Faucets shall be center set type. Faucets shall have replaceable seats and washers. Valves and handles shall be copper alloy. Connection between valve and spout for center-set faucet shall be of rigid metal tubing. Flow shall be limited to 1 liter (0.25 gallon) per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa (80 psi) if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second (2.5 gpm) at a flowing pressure of 549 kPa. 80 psi.

Handles - Lever type. Cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy.

Drain - Pop-up drain shall include stopper, lift rods, jam nut, washer, and tail piece. See paragraph FIXTURES for optional plastic accessories.

P-4A LAVATORY HANDICAPPED:

Fixture shall have gooseneck faucet and wrist/elbow type handles. All other features are the same as P-4.

P-5 WHEELCHAIR LAVATORY:

Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2M, wheelchair lavatory with wrist or elbow controls 508.0 mm wide x 685.8 mm deep (20 inches wide x 27 inches deep) with gooseneck spout. Flow shall be limited to 1 liter 0.25 gallon per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa (80 psi) if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second (2.5 gpm) at a flowing

water pressure of 549 kPa (80 psi).

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-7 KITCHEN SINK (BARRACKS):

Ledge back with holes for faucet and spout single bowl 431.8 x 558.5 mm (17 x 22 inches) stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M.

Faucet and Spout - Faucets shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Cast or wrought copper alloy. Aerator shall have internal threads.

Flow shall be limited to 1 liter (0.25 gallon) per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa (80 psi) if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second (2.5 gpm) at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa (80 psi).

Handle - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless steel. Single lever type.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-8 SERVICE SINK:

Enameled cast iron ASME A112.19.1M, copper alloy or stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M trap standard 609.6 mm wide x 508.0 mm deep (24 inches wide x 20 inches deep), splashback 228.6 mm (9 inches)

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy, without top or bottom brace, with backflow preventer. Faucets shall have replaceable seat and the washer shall rotate onto the seat. Handles shall be lever type. Strainers shall have internal threads.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

Trap - Cast iron, minimum 7.5 cm (3 inch) diameter.

P-10/P-3 Shower:

Shower heads, CID A-A-240 other than emergency showers, shall be adjustable spray type and shall include a non-removable, tamperproof device to limit water flow to 0.16 liters per second (2.5 gpm) when tested in accordance with ASME A112.18.1M.

Bath shower: Bath showers shall include bathtub spout, showerhead, valves, and diverters. A showerhead mounting with ball joint shall be provided. Diverter shall be integral with single mixing valves or mounted hot and cold water valves. Tub spout shall be copper alloy.

P-11/P-11A WATER COOLER DRINKING FOUNTAINS:

Water cooler drinking fountains shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9, shall be self contained, conform to ARI 1010, and use one of the fluorocarbon gases conforming to ARI 700 and ASHRAE 34 which has an Ozone Depletion Potential of less than or equal to 0.05. Shall deliver not less

than 30.2 L/hour (8 gph) of water at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) with an inlet water temperature of 27 degrees C (80 degrees F) and ambient air temperature of 32 degrees C (90 degrees F). Drinking fountains shall have a self-closing valve with automatic stream regulator, flow control capability, an in-line inlet strainer, and have push-button or bar actuation. Exposed surfaces of stainless steel shall have a satin finish. Waste strainers shall be made of chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.

Surface wall-mounted units shall have a bowl and splash back made of stainless steel. The unit shall have concealed fasteners and be for interior installation.

Handicapped units (P-11A) shall be surface wall-mounted. The unit shall clear the floor or ground by at least 200mm (8 inches). A clear knee space shall exist between the bottom of the bowl and the floor or ground of at least 685mm (27 inches) and between the front edge of the bowl and the body of the unit of at least 200mm (8 inches). A 200mm (8 inch) wide clear space shall exist on both sides of the unit. The spout height shall be no more than 1-meter (36 inches) above the floor or ground. The spout shall be at the front of the unit and direct the water flow in a trajectory that is parallel or nearly parallel to the front of the unit. The bowl and splash back shall be made of stainless steel and be for interior installation.

P-14 URINAL:

Wall hanging, with integral trap and extended shields, ASME A112.19.2M siphon jet. Top supply connection, back outlet.

Flushometer Valve - Similar to Flushometer Valve for P-2. The maximum water use shall be 3.8 liters (1 gallon) per flush.

Vitreous china urinal shall be in accordance with ASME A112.19.2M.

P-14A URINAL:

Fixture shall be mounted in accordance with ICC CABO A117.1. All other features are the same as P-14.

3.10 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.11 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.

ET = Thermal efficiency with 21 degrees C delta T.

EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = 0 (trace is permitted).

SL = Standby loss in W/0.093 sq. m. based on 27 degrees C delta T, or in percent per hour based on nominal 38 degrees C delta T.

HL = Heat loss of tank surface area.

V = Storage volume in liters

3.11.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.11.1.1 Gas

- a. Storage capacity of more than 379 liters - or input rating more than 21980 W: Et shall be 77 percent; maximum SL shall be $1.3 + 38/V$, per ANSI Z21.10.3.

3.12 TABLES

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE			
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets	X	X	X	X
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A 888		X	X	X
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	X		X	X
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X
5	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M	X	X		X
6	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M for use with Item 5	X	X		X
7	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 5	X	X		X
8	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 75M C12200, ASTM B 152, ASTM B 152M, C11000, ASME B16.22 ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5	X	X		
9	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X
10	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B	X			X
11	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43		X	X	
12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE			
		A	B	C	D
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 14				X
14	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42				X
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B 306	X*	X	X*	X
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X
19	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) plastic drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings ASTM D 2661, ASTM F 628		X**		X**
20	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D 2665, ASTM F 891, (Sch 40) ASTM F 1760		X**		X**
21	OMITTED				
22	High-silicon content cast iron pipe and fittings (hub and spigot, and mechanical joint), ASTM A 518/A 518M		X		X X

SERVICE:

- A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
- B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
- C - Underground Vent
- D - Aboveground Vent
- E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
- F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground
- * - Hard Temper

**Only allow for Company Operations Facility and for run-outs to fixtures in Barracks Buildings.

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE			
Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D
1 - 4 OMITTED					
5	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43	X	X		X
6	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42	X	X		X
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M	X**	X**		X***
9	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
10	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Items 8 and 9	X	X		X
12	Bronze and sand castings grooved joint pressure fittings for non- ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	
13	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, based on outside diameter ASTM D 2447	X			X
14	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SDR-PR), based on controlled outside diameter, ASTM D 3035	X			X
15	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SIDR-PR), based on controlled inside diameter, ASTM D 2239	X			X
16	Butt fusion polyethylene (PE) plastic	X			X

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE			
		A	B	C	D
	pipe fittings, ASTM D 3261 for use with Items 14, 15, and 16				
17	Socket-type polyethylene fittings for outside diameter-controlled polyethylene pipe, ASTM D 2683 for use with Item 15	X			X
18	Polyethylene (PE) plastic tubing, ASTM D 2737	X			X
19	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic hot and cold water distribution system, ASTM D 2846/D 2846M	X	X		X
20	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, ASTM F 441/F 441M	X	X		X
21	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe (SDR-PR) ASTM F 442/F 442M	X	X		X
22	Threaded chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (chloride CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 80, ASTM F 437, for use with Items 20, and 21	X	X		X
23	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM F 438 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22	X	X		X
24	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings Schedule 80, ASTM F 439 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22	X	X		X
25	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120, ASTM D 1785	X			X
26	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure-rated pipe (SDR Series), ASTM D 2241	X			X
27	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40,	X			X

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE			
Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D
	ASTM D 2466				
28	Socket-type polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D 2467 for use with Items 26 and 27	X			X
29	Threaded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D 2464	X			X
30	Joints for IPS pvs pipe using solvent cement, ASTM D 2672	X			X
31	Filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin (RTRP) pipe, ASTM D 2996	X	X		
32	Steel pipeline flanges, MSS SP-44	X	X		
33	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B 828	X	X		
34	Carbon steel pipe unions, socket-welding and threaded, MSS SP-83	X	X	X	
35	Malleable-iron threaded pipe unions ASME B16.39	X	X		
36	Nipples, pipe threaded ASTM A 733	X	X	X	
37	Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Pipe ASTM F 877.	X			X

A - Cold Water Aboveground

B - Hot Water 82 degree C Maximum Aboveground

C - Compressed Air Lubricated

D - Cold Water Service Belowground

Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.

** - Type L - Hard

*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors

**** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints

TABLE III
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING
EQUIPMENT

A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY LITERS		INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED
Elect.	454 max.		12 kW max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.95-0.00132V minimum
Elect.	454 min.	OR	12 kW min.	ASHRAE 90.1 (Addenda B)	SL = 1.9 W/0.09 sq. m. maximum
Gas	380 max.		22 kW max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.62-0.0019V minimum
Gas	380 min.	OR	22 kW min.	ANSI Z21.10.3	ET= 77 percent; SL = 1.3+38/V max.
Oil	190 max.		30.8 kW	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.59-0.0019V minimum
Oil	190 min.	OR	30.8 kW	10 CFR 430	EC = 83 percent; SL = 1.3+38/V maximum

B. Unfired Hot Water Storage, Instantaneous water heater, and pool heater.

Volumes and inputs: maximum HL shall be 20.5 W/sq. meter

C. Instantaneous Water Heater

Gas	All	All	ANSI Z21.10.3	ET = 80 percent
Oil	All	All	ANSI Z21.10.3	EC = 83 percent

D. Pool Heater

Gas or Oil	All	All	ANSI Z21.56	ET = 78 percent
---------------	-----	-----	-------------	-----------------

TERMS:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.

ET = Thermal efficiency with 21 degrees C delta T.

EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = 0
(trace is permitted).

SL = Standby loss in W/0.09 sq. m. based on 27 degrees C delta T, or in
percent per hour based on nominal 32 degrees C delta T.

HL = Heat loss of tank surface area

V = Storage volume in gallons

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15569

WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 801 (1992) Industrial Process/Power Generation
Fans: Specification Guidelines

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.13 (1991; Z21.13a; Z21.13b) Gas-Fired
Low-Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M (1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped,
Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 105/A 105M (1998) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping
Applications

ASTM A 167 (1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting
Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and
Strip

ASTM A 183 (1983; R 1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts
and Nuts

ASTM A 193/A 193M (1999a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel
Bolting Materials for High-Temperature
Service

ASTM A 234/A 234M (1999) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon
Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and
High Temperature Services

ASTM A 366/A 366M (1997e1) Steel, Sheet, Carbon,
Cold-Rolled, Commercial Quality

ASTM A 515/A 515M (1989; R 1997) Pressure Vessel Plates,
Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and
Higher-Temperature Service

ASTM A 516/A 516M (1990; R 1996) Pressure Vessel Plates,
Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and

Lower-Temperature Service

ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1999a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 88	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 828	(1998) Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM C 27	(1998) Fireclay and High-Alumina Refractory Brick
ASTM C 34	(1996) Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall Tile
ASTM C 155	(1997) Standard Classification of Insulating Firebrick
ASTM C 401	(1991; R 1995el) Alumina and Alumina-Silicate Castable Refractories
ASTM D 596	(1991; R 1995) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM F 1097	(1991; R 1996) Mortar, Refractory (High-Temperature, Air-Setting)

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24

ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.34	(1997) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a1994) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV IV	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IV, Heating Boilers
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME CSD-1	(1998) Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
-----------	--------------------------------------

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance

Qualification

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1419 (Rev D; Canc. Notice 1) Filter Element,
Air Conditioning (Viscous-Impingement and
Dry Types, Replaceable)

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA Tube Handbook (1995) Copper Tube Handbook

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)

HYI-01 (1998) I=B=R Ratings for Boilers,
Baseboard Radiation and Finned Tube
(Commercial) Radiation

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25 (1998) Standard Marking System for Valves,
Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-58 (1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-69 (1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Selection and Application

MSS SP-70 (1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

MSS SP-71 (1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves,
Flanges and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72 (1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or
Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-73 (1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper
and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings

MSS SP-78 (1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

MSS SP-80 (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check
Valves

MSS SP-85 (1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves,
Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-110 (1996) Ball Valves Threaded,
Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and
Flared Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54 (1999) National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 211 (2000) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and
Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 795 (1999) Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating
Equipment

UL Gas&Oil Dir (1999) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Heating System; G ED
Piping Installation; G ED
Installation; G ED

Detail drawings consisting of equipment layout including installation details and electrical connection diagrams; combustion and safety control diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor (not required for radiant floor tubing), and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; G ED

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items:

Boilers
Fuel Burning Equipment
Combustion Control Equipment
Pumps
Fittings and Accessories
Water Treatment System

The data shall show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data submitted shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

Spare Parts Data

Spare parts data for each different item of material and

equipment, after approval of the detail drawings and no later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 and 3 years of service.

Water Treatment Plan Boiler Water Treatment

Six complete copies of the proposed water treatment plan. The plan shall include a layout, control scheme, a list of the existing water conditions including the items listed in paragraph BOILER WATER TREATMENT, a list of all chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

Heating System Tests Fuel System Tests

Proposed test procedures for the heating system tests and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Welding

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

Qualification

A statement from the firms proposed to prepare submittals and perform installation and testing, demonstrating successful completion of similar services of at least five projects of similar size or scope, at least 2 weeks prior to the submittal of any other item required by this section.

Field Instructions

System layout diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, framed under glass or laminated plastic, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

Tests

Proposed test schedules for the heating system and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

SD-06 Test Reports

Heating System Tests
Fuel System Tests

Test reports for the heating system tests and the fuel system test, upon completion of testing complete with results.

Water Treatment Tests

a. The water quality test report shall identify the chemical composition of the boiler water. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler water with the manufacturer's recommended conditions. Any required corrective action shall be documented within the report.

b. A test report shall identify the condition of the boiler at the completion of 1 year of service. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions.

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

Continuous Emissions Monitoring

Written certification by the boiler manufacturer that each boiler furnished complies with Federal, state, and local regulations for emissions. The certification shall also include a description of applicable emission regulations. If any boiler is exempt from the emission regulations, the certification shall indicate the reason for the exemption.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Heating System

Six complete manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, simplified wiring and control diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

Water Treatment System

Six complete copies of operating and maintenance manuals for the step-by-step water treatment procedures, including procedures for testing the water quality.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.3.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

1.3.3 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the equipment. Each pressure vessel shall have an approved ASME stamp.

1.3.4 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded in accordance with OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified. Catwalks, operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails shall be provided where shown and shall be constructed in accordance with Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work or ordering any materials.

1.3.6 Welding

Boilers and piping shall be welded and brazed in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installing, adjusting, and testing of the equipment.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOILERS

Each boiler shall have the output capacity in kilowatts (kW) as indicated when fired with the specified fuels. The boiler shall be furnished complete with the gas burning equipment, boiler fittings and trim, automatic controls, forced draft fan, electrical wiring, insulation, piping connections, and protective jacket. The boiler shall be completely assembled and tested at the manufacturer's plant. Boiler auxiliaries including fans, motors, drives, and similar equipment shall be provided with at least 10 percent excess capacity to allow for field variations in settings and to compensate for any unforeseen increases in pressure losses in appurtenant piping and ductwork. However, the boiler safety devices shall not be sized for a 10 percent excess capacity. The boiler and its accessories shall be designed and installed to permit ready accessibility for operation, maintenance, and service. Boilers shall be designed, constructed, and equipped in accordance with ASME BPV IV. Each boiler shall be of the cast iron type and designed for water service as specified herein. The boiler capacity shall be based on the ratings shown in HYI-01 or as certified by the American Boiler Manufacturers Association, or American Gas Association.

2.1.1 Cast Iron Boiler

Boiler shall be of the rectangular, sectional type, self-contained, packaged type, complete with accessories, mounted on a structural steel base. Cast iron sections shall be free of leaks under all operating conditions. Access shall be provided to permit cleaning of internal tube surfaces.

2.1.2 Hot Water Heating Boilers

The hot water heating boiler shall be capable of operating at the specified maximum continuous capacity without damage or deterioration to the boiler, its setting, firing equipment, or auxiliaries. The rated capacity shall be the capacity at which the boiler will operate continuously while maintaining at least the specified minimum efficiency. The boiler design conditions shall be as follows:

- a. Boiler design pressure 207 kPa.
- b. OMITTED
- c. Hot water temperature 93.3 degrees C.
- d. Temperature differential between boiler discharge and system return as indicated.
- e. OMITTED
- f. Outdoor ambient air temperature 32.8 degrees C (max), -11.1 degrees C (min).

- g. Site elevation 108 m.
- h. OMITTED
- i. Rated capacity as indicated.
- j. Maximum exhaust stack temperature 320 degrees C.

2.2 FUEL BURNING EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Burners

2.2.1.1 Gas and Combination Gas-Oil Fired Burners and Controls

Burners shall be UL approved mechanical draft burners with all air necessary for combustion supplied by a blower where the operation is coordinated with the burner. Burner shall be provided complete with fuel supply system in conformance with the following safety codes or standards:

- a. Gas-fired units with inputs greater than 1.17 MW per combustion chamber shall conform to UL 795. Gas fired units less than 3.66 MW input shall conform to ANSI Z21.13.

2.2.2 Draft Fans

Fans conforming to AMCA 801 forced-draft shall be furnished as an integral part of boiler design. Fans shall be centrifugal with backward-curved blades or axial flow type. Each fan shall be sized for output volume and static pressure rating sufficient for pressure losses, excess air requirements at the burner, leakages, temperature, and elevation corrections for worst ambient conditions, all at full combustion to meet net-rated output at normal firing conditions, plus an overall excess air volume of 10 percent against a 20 percent static overpressure. Noise levels for fans shall not exceed 85 decibels in any octave band at a .914 meters (3 foot) station. Forced draft fan bearings shall be air cooled.

2.2.2.1 Draft Fan Control

Forced-draft centrifugal fans shall have inlet vane controls or shall have variable speed control where indicated. Inlet vanes shall be suitable for use with combustion control equipment.

2.2.2.2 Draft Fan Drives

Fans shall be driven by electric motors. Electric motor shall be drip proof. Motor starter shall be magnetic across-the-line type with general purpose enclosure and shall be furnished with four auxiliary interlock contacts.

2.2.3 Draft Damper

Boilers shall be provided with manual or automatic dampers, draft hoods, or barometric dampers as recommended by the boiler manufacturer to maintain proper draft in the boiler. Draft damper shall be provided in a convenient and accessible location in the flue gas outlet from the boiler. Automatic damper shall be arranged for automatic operation by means of a damper regulator, furnace draft regulator, or damper motor.

2.3 COMBUSTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT

Combustion control equipment shall be provided as a system by a single manufacturer. Field installed automatic combustion control system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and under the direct supervision of a representative of the control manufacturer. The boiler water temperature shall be controlled by a water temperature controller. The equipment shall operate electrically.

2.3.1 Electrical controls

Electrical control devices shall be rated at 120 volts and shall be connected as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

2.3.2 Water Temperature Controller

The controller shall be of sturdy construction and shall be protected against dust and dampness. The thermostatic element shall be inserted in a separable socket installed in the upper part of the boiler near the water outlet. Controller shall be furnished with necessary equipment to automatically adjust the setting to suit the outside weather conditions. The outside air reset controller shall be operated in such a manner that the operating temperatures required by the boiler manufacturer are not compromised.

2.3.3 Boiler Combustion Controls and Positioners

- a. Gas boiler units shall be provided with modulating combustion controls with gas pilot or spark ignition. Modulating controls shall be provided with a means for manually controlling the firing rate.
- b. OMITTED
- c. Modulating control function shall be accomplished using positioning type controls. Air flow ratio and fuel control valve shall be controlled by relative positions of operative levers on a jackshaft responding to a water temperature controller. Positioning type combustion control equipment shall include draft controls with synchronized fuel feed and combustion air supply controls, while and shall maintain the proper air/fuel ratio. The desired furnace draft shall be maintained within 0.01 inch of water column.OMITTED

2.3.4 Combustion Safety Controls and Equipment

Combustion safety controls and equipment shall be UL listed, microprocessor-based distributed process controller. The system shall include mounting hardware, wiring and cables, and associated equipment. The controller shall be mounted completely wired, programmed, debugged, and tested to perform all of its functions. The controller shall process the signals for complete control and monitoring of the boiler. This shall include maintaining boiler status, starting and stopping all control functions, sequencing control functions and signaling alarm conditions. The program shall be documented and include cross references in description of coils and contacts. Microprocessor shall be able to perform self diagnostics and contain a message center to provide operator with status and failure mode information. Controllers for each boiler shall be mounted on a separate, free standing panel adjacent to the boiler or for packaged boilers on the boiler supporting structure. Control systems and safety

devices for automatically fired boilers shall conform to ASME CSD-1. Electrical combustion and safety controls shall be rated at 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz and shall be connected as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. A 100 mm diameter alarm bell shall be provided and shall be located where indicated or directed. The alarm bell shall ring when the boiler is shut down by any safety control or interlock. Indicating lights shall be provided on the control panel. A red light shall indicate flame failure, and a green light shall indicate that the main fuel valve is open. The following shutdown conditions shall require a manual reset before the boiler can automatically recycle:

- a. Flame failure.
- b. Failure to establish pilot flame.
- c. Failure to establish main flame.
- d. Low-water cutoff.
- e. High temperature cutoff.

2.3.4.1 Low-water Cutoff

Low water cutoff shall be float actuated switch or electrically actuated probe type low-water cutoff. Float chamber shall be provided with a blow-down connection. Cutoff shall cause a safety shutdown and sound an alarm when the boiler water level drops below a safe minimum level. A safety shutdown due to low water shall require manual reset before operation can be resumed and shall prevent recycling of the burner. The cutoff shall be in strict accordance to the latest version of code, ASME CSD-1 Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers.

2.3.4.2 Water Flow Interlock

Hot water boiler limit controls shall be provided to include protection for low boiler water flow and high boiler water temperature. The limit controls shall be interlocked with the combustion control system to effect boiler alarm and shutdown. The controls shall not allow boiler startup unless hot water flow is proven.

2.4 PUMPS

2.4.1 Hot Water and Boiler Circulating Pumps

Circulating pumps for hot water shall be electrically driven single-stage centrifugal type and have a capacity not less than indicated. Boiler circulating pumps shall be supported on a concrete foundation with a cast iron or structural steel base or by the piping on which installed as indicated. The boiler circulating pumps shall be as indicated. The pump shaft shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant alloy steel, sleeve bearings and glands of bronze designed to accommodate a mechanical seal, and the housing of close-grained cast iron. Pump seals shall be capable of withstanding 115 degrees C temperature without external cooling. The motor shall have sufficient power for the service required, shall be of a type approved by the manufacturer of the pump, shall be suitable for the available electric service, and shall conform to the requirements of paragraph ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT. Each pump suction and discharge connection shall be provided with a pressure gauge as specified. The boiler circulating pump discharge header shall be provided with a flow switch.

Flow switch unit shall be a self-contained swinging vane type to indicate fluid flow.

2.5 COLD WATER CONNECTIONS

Connections shall be provided which includes consecutively in line a strainer, backflow prevention device, and water pressure regulator in that order in the direction of the flow. The backflow prevention device shall be provided as indicated and in compliance with Section 15400, PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Cold water fill connections shall be made to the water supply system as indicated. Necessary pipe, fittings, and valves required for water connections between the boiler and cold water main shall be provided as shown. The pressure regulating valve shall be of a type that will not stick or allow pressure to build up on the low side. The valve shall be set to maintain a terminal pressure of approximately, lately 35 kPa in excess of the static head on the system and shall operate within a 15 kPa tolerance regardless of cold water supply piping pressure and without objectionable noise under any condition of operation.

2.6 CONVECTORS

The convectors shall be the type and size indicated.

2.7 HEATING AND VENTILATING UNITS

Heating and ventilating units and associated equipment shall be in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.8 AIR HANDLING UNITS

Air handling units and associated equipment shall be in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.9 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES

Boiler fittings and accessories shall be installed with each boiler in accordance with ASME BPV IV, unless otherwise specified.

2.9.1 Conventional Breeching and Stacks

2.9.1.1 Breeching

Each boiler shall be connected to the stack or flue by breeching constructed of black steel sheets not less than 1.2 mm thick nor less than thickness of stack, whichever is larger. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. The clear distance between any portion of the breeching surface and any combustible material shall not be less than that specified in NFPA 211. Joints and seams shall be securely fastened and made airtight. Suitable hinged and gasketed cleanouts shall be provided, which will permit cleaning the entire smoke connection without dismantling. Flexible-type expansion joints shall be provided as required and shall not require packing.

2.9.1.2 Stacks

Prefabricated double wall stacks system shall extend above the roof to the height indicated. The inner stack shall be 304 stainless steel having a

thickness of not less than 0.89 mm. The outer stack shall be sheet steel having a thickness of not less than 0.635 mm. A method of maintaining concentricity between the inner and outer stacks shall be incorporated. The joints between the stack sections shall be sealed to prevent flue gas leakage. A 7.92 mm diameter hole shall be provided in the stack not greater than 150 mm from the furnace flue outlet for sampling of the exit gases. A method shall be provided to seal the hole to prevent exhaust gases from entering the boiler room when samples are not being taken. Each stack shall be provided complete with rain hood. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases.

2.9.2 Expansion Tank

The hot water pressurization system shall include a diaphragm-type expansion tank which will accommodate the expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting the pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained in the diaphragm-type tank. The sizes shall be as indicated. The expansion tank shall be welded steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 850 kPa (125 psi) and precharged to the minimum operating pressure. The tank's air chamber shall be fitted with an air charging valve and pressure gauge. The tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The tank shall have lifting rings and a drain connection. All components shall be suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 120 degrees C.

2.9.3 Air Separator

External air separation tank shall be steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 850 kPa (125 psi). The capacity of the air separation tank indicated is minimum.

2.9.4 Filters

Filters shall conform to CID A-A-1419.

2.9.5 Foundation (Setting) Materials

2.9.5.1 Firebrick

Firebrick shall be ASTM C 27 class as recommended by boiler manufacturer.

2.9.5.2 Tile

Tile shall be ASTM C 34, Grade LBX.

2.9.5.3 Insulating Brick

Insulating brick shall comply with ASTM C 155.

2.9.5.4 Refractory Mortar

Refractory mortar shall comply with ASTM F 1097.

2.9.5.5 Castable Refractories

Castable refractories shall be ASTM C 401. The minimum modulus of rupture for transverse strength shall be not less than 4136 kPa (600 psi) after being heat soaked for 5 hours or more at a temperature in excess of 1371.1 degrees C.

2.9.6 Steel Sheets

2.9.6.1 Galvanized Steel

Galvanized steel shall be ASTM A 653/A 653M.

2.9.6.2 Uncoated Steel

Uncoated steel shall be ASTM A 366/A 366M, composition, condition, and finish best suited to the intended use. Gauge numbers specified refer to manufacturer's standard gauge.

2.9.7 Gaskets

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21, full face or self-centering type. The gaskets shall be of the spiral wound type with graphite filler material.

2.9.8 Steel Pipe and Fittings

2.9.8.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall be ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade A or B, black steel, standard weight.

2.9.8.2 Steel Pipe Fittings

Fittings shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25 so as to permanently identify the manufacturer.

2.9.8.3 Steel Flanges

Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc. shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturers trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Flanges for high temperature water systems shall be serrated or raised-face type. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.9.8.4 Welded Fittings

Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234/A 234M with WPA marking. Buttwelded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9, and socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.9.8.5 Cast-Iron Fittings

Fittings shall be ASME B16.4, Class 125, type required to match connecting piping.

2.9.8.6 Malleable-Iron Fittings

Fittings shall be ASME B16.3, type as required to match connecting piping.

2.9.8.7 Unions

Unions shall be ASME B16.39, Class 150.

2.9.8.8 Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.9.8.9 Grooved Mechanical fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 862 kPa service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Gaskets shall be molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 for circulating medium up to 110 degrees C. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

2.9.9 Copper Tubing and Fittings

2.9.9.1 Copper Tubing

Tubing shall be ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M, Type K or L. Adapters for copper tubing shall be brass or bronze for brazed fittings.

2.9.9.2 Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75M. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18 and ASTM B 828.

2.9.9.3 Flared Fittings

Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62.

2.9.9.4 Adapters

Adapters may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.9.9.5 Threaded Fittings

Cast bronze threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15.

2.9.9.6 Brazing Material

Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8.

2.9.9.7 Brazing Flux

Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent

flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides, and contain fluorides. Silver brazing materials shall be in accordance with AWS A5.8.

2.9.9.8 Solder Material

Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.9.9.9 Solder Flux

Flux shall be either liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

2.9.10 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.9.11 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 861.8 kPa or 1034.2 kPa service. Connectors shall be installed where indicated. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. Materials used and the configuration shall be suitable for the pressure, vacuum, and temperature medium. The flexible section shall be suitable for service intended and may have threaded, welded, soldered, flanged, or socket ends. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.9.12 Pipe Supports

Pipe supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.9.13 Pipe Expansion

2.9.13.1 Expansion Loops

Expansion loops and offsets shall provide adequate expansion of the main straight runs of the system within the stress limits specified in ASME B31.1. The loops and offsets shall be cold-sprung and installed where indicated. Pipe guides and anchors shall be provided as indicated.

2.9.14 Valves

Valves shall be Class 125 and shall be suitable for the application. Grooved ends per AWWA C606 may be used for water service only. Valves in nonboiler external piping shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. The connection type of all valves

shall match the same type of connection required for the piping on which installed.

2.9.14.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 65 mm and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 bronze rising stem, threaded, solder, or flanged ends. Gate valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70 cast iron bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.9.14.2 Globe Valves

Globe valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe valves 80 mm and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.9.14.3 Check Valves

Check valves 65 mm and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 80 mm and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.9.14.4 Angle Valves

Angle valves 65 mm and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Angle valves 80 mm and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.9.14.5 Ball Valves

Ball valves 15 mm and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110, ductile iron or bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends.

2.9.14.6 Plug Valves

Plug valves 51 mm and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78. Plug valves smaller than 51 mm shall conform to ASME B16.34.

2.9.14.7 Grooved End Valves

Valves with grooved ends per AWWA C606 may be used if the valve manufacturer certifies that their performance meets the requirements of the standards indicated for each type of valve.

2.9.14.8 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall have meter connections with positive shutoff valves.

An integral pointer shall register the degree of valve opening. Valves shall be calibrated so that flow rate can be determined when valve opening in degrees and pressure differential across valve is known. Each balancing valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valves shall be suitable for 120 degrees C temperature and working pressure of the pipe in which installed.

Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter shall be furnished. The meter suitable for the operating pressure specified

shall be complete with hoses, vent, and shutoff valves, and carrying case. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.9.14.9 Automatic Flow Control Valves

In lieu of the specified balancing valves, automatic flow control valves may be provided to maintain constant flow and shall be designed to be sensitive to pressure differential across the valve to provide the required opening. Valves shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Valves shall control the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valves shall be suitable for the maximum operating pressure of 850 kPa or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Where the available system pressure is not adequate to provide the minimum pressure differential that still allows flow control, the system pump head capability shall be increased. Valves shall be suitable for 120 degrees C temperature service. Valve materials shall be same as specified for the heating system check, globe, angle, and gate valves. Valve operator shall be the electric motor type or pneumatic type as applicable. Valve operator shall be capable of positive shutoff against the system pump head. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential across the automatic flow control valve. A portable meter shall be provided with accessory kit as recommended for the project by the automatic valve manufacturer.

2.9.14.10 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be 2-flange type or lug wafer type, and shall be bubbletight at 1135 kPa. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. ASTM A 167, Type 404 or Type 316, corrosion resisting steel stems, bronze, or corrosion resisting steel discs, and synthetic rubber seats shall be provided. Valves smaller than 200 mm shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 200 mm and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.9.14.11 Drain valves

Drain valves shall be provided at each drain point of blowdown as recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Piping shall conform to ASME BPV IV and ASTM A 53/A 53M.

2.9.14.12 Safety Valves

Safety valves shall have steel bodies and shall be equipped with corrosion-resistant trim and valve seats. The valves shall be properly guided and shall be positive closing so that no leakage can occur. Adjustment of the desired back-pressure shall cover the range between 15 and 70 kPa. The adjustment shall be made externally, and any shafts extending through the valve body shall be provided with adjustable stuffing boxes having renewable packing. Boiler safety valves of proper size and of the required number, in accordance with ASME BPV IV, shall be installed so that the discharge will be through piping extended to a location as

indicated. Each discharge pipe for hot water service shall be pitched away from the valve seat.

2.9.15 Strainers

Basket and "Y" type strainers shall be the same size as the pipelines in which they are installed. The strainer bodies shall be heavy and durable, fabricated of cast iron, and shall have bottoms drilled and tapped with a gate valve attached for blowdown purposes. Strainers shall be designed for 850 kPa (125 psig) service and 110 degrees C (230 degrees F). The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with an easily removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of 0.795 mm thick corrosion-resistant steel with small perforations numbering not less than 620,000 per square m to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.9.16 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shutoff valve. Minimum dial size shall be 90 mm. A pressure gauge shall be provided for each boiler in a visible location on the boiler. Pressure gauges shall be provided with readings in Kpa and psi. Pressure gauges shall have an indicating pressure range that is related to the operating pressure of the fluid in accordance with the following table:

Operating Pressure (kPa)	Pressure Range (kPa)
519-1030	0-1400
105-518	0-690
14-104	0-210 (retard)
Operating Pressure (psi)	Pressure Range (psi)
76-150	0-200
16-75	0-100
2-15	0-30 (retard)

2.9.17 Thermometers

Thermometers shall be provided with wells and separable corrosion-resistant steel sockets. Thermometers for inlet water and outlet water for each hot water boiler shall be provided in a visible location on the boiler. Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a minimum 225 mm (9 inch) scale. The operating range of the thermometers shall be 0-100 degrees centigrade (32 - 212 degrees Fahrenheit). The thermometers shall be provided with readings in degrees centigrade and Fahrenheit.

2.9.18 Air Vents

2.9.18.1 Manual Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for the

pressure rating of the piping system and furnished with threaded plugs or caps.

2.9.18.2 Automatic Air Vents

Automatic air vents shall be 20 mm quick-venting float and vacuum air valves. Each air vent valve shall have a large port permitting the expulsion of the air without developing excessive back pressure, a noncollapsible metal float which will close the valve and prevent the loss of water from the system, an air seal that will effectively close and prevent the re-entry of air into the system when subatmospheric pressures prevail therein, and a thermostatic member that will close the port against the passage of steam from the system. The name of the manufacturer shall be clearly stamped on the outside of each valve. The air vent valve shall be suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system.

2.10 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Electric motor-driven equipment shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and necessary control devices. Electrical equipment, motor control devices, motor efficiencies and wiring shall be as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Motors which are not an integral part of a packaged boiler shall be rated for high efficiency service. Motors which are an integral part of the packaged boiler shall be the highest efficiency available by the manufacturer of the packaged boiler. Motor starters shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protections and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Starters shall be furnished in general purpose enclosures. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not shown shall be provided.

2.10.1 Motor Ratings

Motors shall be suitable for the voltage and frequency provided. Motors 375 W (1/2 hp) and larger shall be three-phase, unless otherwise indicated. Motors shall be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating on the motor.

2.10.2 Motor Controls

Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protection. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any wiring required to such devices shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid state variable speed controllers shall be utilized for fractional through 7.46 kW (10 hp) ratings. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.11 INSULATION

Shop and field-applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.12 TOOLS

Special tools shall be furnished. Special tools shall include uncommon

tools necessary for the operation and maintenance of boilers, burners, pumps, fans, controls, meters, special piping systems, and other equipment. Small hand tools shall be furnished within a suitable cabinet, mounted where directed.

2.12.1 Breeching Cleaner

A cleaner shall be provided to clean the breeching. The cleaner shall have a jointed handle of sufficient length to clean the breeching without dismantling.

2.12.2 Tube Cleaner

If a watertube boiler is being furnished, a water-driven tube cleaner with three rotary cutters and rotary wire brush complete with the necessary length of armored water hose, valves, and other appurtenances necessary for operation shall be provided. Tube cleaner and rotary brush shall be provided for each size of water tube in the boiler, with one extra set of cutters for each size cleaner. Necessary valves and fittings shall be provided to permit ready connection of the cleaner hose to a high-pressure pump for cold water supply to operate the cleaner.

2.12.3 Tube Brush

If a firetube boiler is being furnished, a tube brush, with steel bristles and jointed handle of sufficient length to clean full length of firetubes, shall be provided.

2.12.4 Wrenches

Wrenches shall be provided as required for specialty fittings such as manholes, handholes, and cleanouts. One set of extra gaskets shall be provided for all manholes and handholes, for pump barrels, and other similar items of equipment. Gaskets shall be packaged and properly identified.

2.13 BOILER WATER TREATMENT

The water treatment system shall be capable of feeding chemicals and bleeding the system to prevent corrosion and scale within the boiler and piping distribution system. The water shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Chemicals shall meet required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of boilers and discharge to the sanitary sewer. The services of a company regularly engaged in the treatment of boilers shall be used to determine the correct chemicals and concentrations required for water treatment. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for a period of 1 year from the date of occupancy. Filming amines and proprietary chemicals shall not be used. The water treatment chemicals shall remain stable throughout the operating temperature range of the system and shall be compatible with pump seals and other elements of the system.

2.13.1 MakeUp Water Analysis

The makeup water conditions reported per ASTM D 596 are as follows:

Turbidity	0.5 unit
pH	7.7 - 7.9

Total Alkalinity	44 - 87 epm (meq/l)
Total Hardness	66 - 158 epm (meq/l)

2.13.2 Boiler Water Limits

The boiler manufacturer shall be consulted for the determination of the boiler water chemical composition limits. The boiler water limits shall be as follows unless dictated differently by the boiler manufacturer's recommendations:

Sodium Sulfite	20-40 ppm
Hardness	Less than 2 ppm
pH	9.3 - 9.9

2.13.3 Chemical Shot Feeder

A shot feeder shall be provided as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based upon local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.13.4 Chemical Piping

The piping and fittings shall be constructed of schedule 80 PVC.

2.13.5 Test Kits

One test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION OF BOILER AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

Boiler and auxiliary equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Proper provision shall be made for expansion and contraction between boiler foundation and floor. This joint shall be packed with suitable nonasbestos rope and filled with suitable compound that will not become soft at a temperature of 40 degrees C. Boilers and firing equipment shall be supported from the foundations by structural steel completely independent of all brickwork. Boiler supports shall permit free expansion and contraction of each portion of the boiler without placing undue stress on any part of the boiler or setting. Boiler breeching shall be as indicated with full provision for expansion and contraction between all interconnected components.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

Unless otherwise specified, nonboiler external pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe installed shall be cut accurately to suit field conditions, shall be installed without springing or forcing, and shall properly clear windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted. Pipes shall be free of burrs, oil, grease and other foreign material and shall be installed to permit free expansion and contraction without damaging the building structure, pipe, pipe joints, or pipe supports. Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm and smaller will be permitted provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The

centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted. Vent pipes shall be carried through the roof as directed and shall be properly flashed. Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow with a grade of not less than 0.2 percent. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the systems. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Unless otherwise specified or shown, final connections to equipment shall be made with malleable-iron unions for steel pipe 65 mm or less in diameter and with flanges for pipe 80 mm or more in diameter. Unions for copper pipe or tubing shall be brass or bronze. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. In horizontal hot water lines, reducing fittings shall be eccentric type to maintain the top of the lines at the same level to prevent air binding.

3.2.1 Hot Water Piping and Fittings

Pipe shall be black steel or copper tubing. Fittings for steel piping shall be black malleable iron or cast iron to suit piping. Fittings adjacent to valves shall suit valve material. Grooved mechanical fittings will not be allowed for water temperatures above 110 degrees C (230 degrees F).

3.2.2 Vent Piping and Fittings

Vent piping shall be black steel. Fittings shall be black malleable iron or cast iron to suit piping.

3.2.3 Gauge Piping

Piping shall be copper tubing.

3.2.4 Condensate Return Pipe and Fittings

Piping shall be black steel. Fittings shall be malleable iron, cast iron, or steel. Grooved mechanical fittings will not be allowed for condensate piping.

3.2.5 Joints

Joints between sections of steel pipe and between steel pipe and fittings shall be threaded, grooved, flanged or welded as indicated or specified. Except as otherwise specified, fittings 25 mm and smaller shall be threaded; fittings 32 mm and up to but not including 80 mm shall be either threaded, grooved, or welded; and fittings 80 mm and larger shall be either flanged, grooved, or welded. Pipe and fittings 32 mm and larger installed in inaccessible conduit or trenches beneath concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Connections to equipment shall be made with black malleable-iron unions for pipe 65 mm or smaller in diameter and with flanges for pipe 80 mm inches or larger in diameter. Joints between sections of copper tubing or pipe shall be flared, soldered, or brazed.

3.2.5.1 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads properly cut and shall be made perfectly tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil or with polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only and in no case to the fittings.

3.2.5.2 Welded Joints

Welded joints shall be in accordance with paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS unless otherwise specified. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connections may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings, either being acceptable without size limitation. Branch outlet fittings, where used, shall be forged, flared for improved flow characteristics where attached to the run, reinforced against external strains, and designed to withstand full pipe bursting strength. Socket weld joints shall be assembled so that the space between the end of the pipe and the bottom of the socket is no less than 1.5 mm and no more than 3 mm.

3.2.5.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooved mechanical joints may be provided for hot water systems in lieu of unions, welded, flanged, or screwed piping connections in low temperature hot water systems where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 110 degrees C. Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations. Mechanical joints shall use rigid mechanical pipe couplings, except at equipment connections. At equipment connections, flexible couplings may be used. Coupling shall be of the bolted type for use with grooved end pipes, fittings, valves, and strainers. Couplings shall be self-centering and shall engage in a watertight couple.

3.2.5.4 Flared and Brazed Copper Pipe and Tubing

Tubing shall be cut square, and burrs shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned thoroughly with sand cloth or steel wire brush before brazing. Annealing of fittings and hard-drawn tubing shall not occur when making connections. Installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA Tube Handbook with flux. Copper-to-copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorous or copper-phosphorous-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorous, copper-phosphorous-silver or a silver brazing filler metal. Joints for flared fittings shall be of the compression pattern. Swing joints or offsets shall be provided in all branch connections, mains, and risers to provide for expansion and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or tubing. Flared or brazed copper tubing to pipe adapters shall be provided where necessary for joining threaded pipe to copper tubing.

3.2.5.5 Soldered Joints

Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for lines 50 mm and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA Tube Handbook.

3.2.5.6 Copper Tube Extracted Joint

An extruded mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. The branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints will not be permitted.

3.2.6 Flanges and Unions

Flanges shall be faced true, provided with 1.6 mm thick gaskets, and made square and tight. Where steel flanges mate with cast-iron flanged fittings, valves, or equipment, they shall be provided with flat faces and full face gaskets. Union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Dielectric pipe unions shall be provided between ferrous and nonferrous piping to prevent galvanic corrosion. The dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent piping. The metal parts of the union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below 1 percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact. Gaskets, flanges, and unions shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.7 Branch Connections

3.2.7.1 Branch Connections for Hot Water Systems

Branches from the main shall pitch up or down as shown to prevent air entrapment. Connections shall ensure unrestricted circulation, eliminate air pockets, and permit complete drainage of the system. Branches shall pitch with a grade of not less than 8 mm in 1 m. When indicated, special flow fittings shall be installed on the mains to bypass portions of the water through each radiator. Special flow fittings shall be standard catalog products and shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2.8 Flared, Brazed, and Soldered Copper Pipe and Tubing

Copper tubing shall be flared, brazed, or soldered. Tubing shall be cut square, and burrs shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned thoroughly with sand cloth or steel wire brush before brazing. Annealing of fittings and hard-drawn tubing shall not occur when making connections. Installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints for flared fittings shall be of the compression pattern. Swing joints or offsets shall be provided on branch connections, mains, and risers to provide for expansion and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or tubing. Pipe adapters shall be

provided where necessary for joining threaded pipe to copper tubing. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with MSS SP-73, and CDA Tube Handbook. Copper-to-copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorous or copper-phosphorous-silver brazing metal without flux.

Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorous, copper-phosphorous-silver, or a silver brazing filler metal. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for lines 50 mm or smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and shall be in accordance with CDA Tube Handbook.

3.2.9 Copper Tube Extracted Joint

An extracted mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. The branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints will not be permitted.

3.2.10 Supports

Hangers used to support piping 50 mm and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. Threaded rods which are used for support shall not be formed or bent.

3.2.10.1 Seismic Requirements for Supports and Structural Bracing

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided in this section. Material used for supports shall be as specified in Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.2.10.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe which has a vapor barrier. Type 3 may be used on insulated pipe that does not have a vapor barrier if clamped directly to the pipe, if the clamp bottom does not extend through the insulation, and if the top clamp attachment does not contact the insulation during pipe movement.
- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be

used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

- g. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1500 mm apart at valves.

- h. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 4500 mm, not more than 2400 mm from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

- i. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

(1) Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger, a Type 39 saddle may be welded to the pipe and freely rested on a steel plate. On piping under 100 mm (4 inches), a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rested on a steel slide plate.

(2) Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

- j. Except for Type 3, pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation.

- k. Piping in trenches shall be supported as indicated.

- l. Structural steel attachments and brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material and installation shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist between panel points shall not exceed 22 kg. Loads exceeding 22 kg shall be suspended from panel points.

3.2.10.3 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support member shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly attached to the common base member. A clearance of 3 mm shall be provided between the pipe insulation and the clip or clamp for piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.2.11 Anchors

Anchors shall be provided where necessary to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results, using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline.

3.2.12 Valves

Valves shall be installed where indicated, specified, and required for functioning and servicing of the systems. Valves shall be safely accessible. Swing check valves shall be installed upright in horizontal lines and in vertical lines only when flow is in the upward direction. Gate and globe valves shall be installed with stems horizontal or above. Valves to be brazed shall be disassembled prior to brazing and all packing removed. After brazing, the valves shall be allowed to cool before reassembling.

3.2.13 Pipe Sleeves

Pipe passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed as indicated where membranes are involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof. Sleeves through walls shall be cut flush with wall surface. Sleeves through floors shall be cut flush with floor surface. Sleeves through roofs shall extend above the top surface of roof at least 150 mm for proper flashing or finishing. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be sized to provide a minimum clearance of 6 mm between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in waterproofing membrane floors, bearing walls, and wet areas shall be galvanized steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be galvanized steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, or galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam.

Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve in nonfire rated walls shall be sealed as indicated and specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Metal jackets shall be provided over insulation passing through exterior walls, firewalls, fire partitions, floors, or roofs.

- a. Metal jackets shall not be thinner than 0.1524 mm (0.006 inch) thick aluminum, if corrugated, and 0.4 mm (0.016 inch) thick aluminum, if smooth.
- b. Metal jackets shall be secured with aluminum or stainless steel

bands not less than 9 mm wide and not more than 200 mm apart. When penetrating roofs and before fitting the metal jacket into place, a 15 mm wide strip of sealant shall be run vertically along the inside of the longitudinal joint of the metal jacket from a point below the backup material to a minimum height of 1000 mm above the roof. If the pipe turns from vertical to horizontal, the sealant strip shall be run to a point just beyond the first elbow. When penetrating waterproofing membrane for floors, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the back-up material to a minimum distance of 50 mm above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 300 mm above material to a minimum distance of 50 mm above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 300 mm above the floor; when passing through walls above grade, the jacket shall extend at least 100 mm beyond each side of the wall.

3.2.13.1 Pipes Passing Through Waterproofing Membranes

In addition to the pipe sleeves referred to above, pipes passing through waterproofing membranes shall be provided with a 1.6 mm lead flashing or a 0.55 mm copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and shall set over the membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend above the roof or floor a minimum of 250 mm. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Pipes up to and including 250 mm (10 inches) in diameter which pass through waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

3.2.13.2 Optional Modular Mechanical Sealing Assembly

At the option of the Contractor, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in the annular space between the sleeve and conduit or pipe in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing specified above. The seals shall include interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion-protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved.

3.2.13.3 Optional Counterflashing

As alternates to caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may consist of standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 150 mm (6 inches) in diameter, lead flashing sleeve for dry vents with the sleeve turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint, or a tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe, sealed as

indicated.

3.2.13.4 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through firewalls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.14 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall be installed as indicated.

3.2.15 Thermometer Wells

A thermometer well shall be provided in each return line for each circuit in multicircuit systems.

3.2.16 Air Vents

Air vents shall be installed where shown or directed. Air vents shall be installed in piping at all system high points. The vent shall remain open until water rises in the tank or pipe to a predetermined level at which time it shall close tight. An overflow pipe from the vent shall be run to a point designated by the Contracting Officer's representative. The inlet to the air vent shall have a gate valve or ball valve.

3.2.17 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided at all finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one-piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrews.

3.2.18 Drains

A drain connection with a 25 mm (1 inch) gate valve or 20 mm (3/4 inch) hose bib shall be installed at the lowest point in the return main near the boiler. In addition, threaded drain connections with threaded cap or plug shall be installed on the heat exchanger coil on each unit heater or unit ventilator and wherever required for thorough draining of the system.

3.2.19 Strainer Blow-Down Piping

Strainer blow-down connections shall be fitted with a black steel blow-down pipeline routed to an accessible location and provided with a blow-down valve.

3.3 GAS FUEL SYSTEM

Gas piping, fittings, valves, regulators, tests, cleaning, and adjustments shall be in accordance with the Section 15190 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS. NFPA 54 shall be complied with unless otherwise specified. Burners, pilots, and all accessories shall be listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir. The fuel system shall be provided with a gas tight, manually operated, UL listed stop valve at the gas-supply connections, a gas strainer, a pressure regulator, pressure gauges, a burner-control valve, a safety shutoff valve suitable for size of burner and sequence of operation, and other components required for safe, efficient, and reliable operation as specified. Approved permanent and

ready facilities to permit periodic valve leakage tests on the safety shutoff valve or valves shall be provided.

3.4 COLOR CODE MARKING AND FIELD PAINTING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING GENERAL. Ferrous metal not specified to be coated at the factory shall be cleaned, prepared, and painted as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Exposed pipe covering shall be painted as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Aluminum sheath over insulation shall not be painted.

3.5 TEST OF BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested in accordance with Section 15400, PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.6 HEATING SYSTEM TESTS

Before any covering is installed on pipe or heating equipment, the entire heating system's piping, fittings, and terminal heating units shall be hydrostatically tested and proved tight at a pressure of 1-1/2 times the design working pressure, but not less than 689 kPa. Before pressurizing system for test, items or equipment (e.g., vessels, pumps, instruments, controls, relief valves) rated for pressures below the test pressure shall be blanked off or replaced with spool pieces. Before balancing and final operating test, test blanks and spool pieces shall be removed; and protected instruments and equipment shall be reconnected. With equipment items protected, the system shall be pressurized to test pressure. Pressure shall be held for a period of time sufficient to inspect all welds, joints, and connections for leaks, but not less than 2 hours. No loss of pressure will be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired and repaired joints shall be retested. Repair joints shall not be allowed under the floor for floor radiant heating systems. If a leak occurs in tubing located under the floor in radiant heating systems, the entire zone that is leaking shall be replaced. If any repair is made above the floor for floor radiant heating systems, access shall be provided for the installed joint. Caulking of joints shall not be permitted. System shall be drained and after instruments and equipment are reconnected, the system shall be refilled with service medium and maximum operating pressure applied. The pressure shall be held while inspecting these joints and connections for leaks. The leaks shall be repaired and the repaired joints retested. Upon completion of hydrostatic tests and before acceptance of the installation, the Contractor shall balance the heating system in accordance with Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS; and operating tests required to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency shall be performed. The operating test shall cover a period of at least 24 hours for each system, and shall include, as a minimum, the following specific information in a report, together with conclusions as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Certification of balancing.
- b. Time, date, and duration of test.
- c. Outside and inside dry bulb temperatures.
- d. Temperature of hot water supply leaving boiler.

- e. Temperature of heating return water from system at boiler inlet.
- f. Quantity of water feed to boiler.
- g. Boiler make, type, serial number, design pressure, and rated capacity.
- h. Fuel burner make, model, and rated capacity; ammeter and voltmeter readings for burner motor.
- i. Circulating pump make, model, and rated capacity, and ammeter and voltmeter readings for pump motor during operation.
- j. Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet.
- k. Percent carbon dioxide in flue-gas.
- l. Grade or type and calorific value of fuel.
- m. Draft at boiler flue-gas exit.
- n. Draft or pressure in furnace.
- o. Quantity of water circulated.
- p. Quantity of fuel consumed.
- q. Stack emission pollutants concentration.

Indicating instruments shall be read at half-hour intervals unless otherwise directed. The Contractor shall furnish all instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests and balancing. Fuels, water, and electricity shall be obtained as specified in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. Operating tests shall demonstrate that fuel burners and combustion and safety controls meet the requirements of ASME CSD-1 or ANSI Z21.13.

3.6.1 Water Treatment Testing

3.6.1.1 Water Quality Test

The boiler water shall be analyzed prior to the acceptance of the facility by the water treatment company. The analysis shall include the following information recorded in accordance with ASTM D 596.

Date of Sample	
Temperature	degrees C
Silica (SiO ₂)	ppm (mg/l)
Insoluble	ppm (mg/l)
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	ppm (mg/l)
Calcium (Ca)	ppm (mg/l)
Magnesium (Mg)	ppm (mg/l)
Sodium and Potassium (Na and K)	ppm (mg/l)
Carbonate (HCO ₃)	ppm (mg/l)
Sulfate (SO ₄)	ppm (mg/l)
Chloride (Cl)	ppm (mg/l)
Nitrate (NO ₃)	ppm (mg/l)
Turbidity	unit
pH	

Residual Chlorine	ppm (mg/l)
Total Alkalinity	epm (meq/l)
Noncarbonate Hardness	epm (meq/l)
Total Hardness	epm (meq/l)
Dissolved Solids	ppm (mg/l)
Fluorine	ppm (mg/l)
Conductivity	micro-mho/cm

If the boiler water is not in conformance with the boiler manufacturer's recommendations, the water treatment company shall take corrective action.

3.6.1.2 Boiler/Piping Test

At the conclusion of the 1 year period, the boiler and condensate piping shall be inspected for problems due to corrosion and scale. If the boiler is found not to conform to the manufacturer's recommendations, and the water treatment company recommendations have been followed, the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.7 CLEANING

3.7.1 Boilers and Piping

After the hydrostatic tests have been made and before the system is balanced and operating tests are performed, the boilers and feed water piping shall be thoroughly cleaned by filling the system with a solution consisting of either 0.5 kg of caustic soda or 0.5 kg of trisodium phosphate per 100 L of water. The proper safety precautions shall be observed in the handling and use of these chemicals. The water shall be heated to approximately 65 degrees C and the solution circulated in the system for a period of 48 hours. The system shall then be drained and thoroughly flushed out with fresh water. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to operating tests, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents.

3.7.2 Heating Units

Inside space heating equipment, ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenum, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.8 FUEL SYSTEM TESTS

3.8.1 Gas System Test

The gas fuel system shall be tested in accordance with the test procedures outlined in NFPA 54.

3.9 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations and boiler safety devices. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15620A

LIQUID CHILLERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| ARI 495 | (1999) Refrigerant Liquid Receivers |
| ARI 550/590 | (1998) Water Chilling Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle |
| ARI 700 | (1999) Specifications for Fluorocarbons and Other Refrigerants |

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

- | | |
|--------------|--|
| AFBMA Std 9 | (1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings |
| AFBMA Std 11 | (1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|------------|--|
| ASTM A 307 | (1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength |
| ASTM B 117 | (1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus |
| ASTM D 520 | (1984; R 1995el) Zinc Dust Pigment |
| ASTM E 84 | (1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials |
| ASTM F 104 | (1995) Nonmetallic Gasket Materials |

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| ASHRAE 15 | (1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration |
| ASHRAE 34 | (1997) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants |

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| ASME BPV VIII Div 1 | (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; |
|---------------------|---|

Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1
- Basic Coverage

ASME BPV IX (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code;
Section IX, Welding and Brazing
Qualifications

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1 (1999) Safety in Welding and Cutting

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (1998) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 2 (1989) Safety Standard for Construction
and Guide for Selection, Installation, and
Use of Electric Motors and Generators

NEMA SM 23 (1991) Steam Turbines for Mechanical Drive
Service

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G ED
Installation; G AR

Drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

- a. Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.
- b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.
- c. Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and all interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.
- d. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.
- e. Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.

SD-03 Product Data

Refrigeration System; G ED

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements as specified within the paragraphs:

- a. Liquid Chiller
- b. Chiller Components
- c. Accessories

If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than two months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Posted Instructions

Posted instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

Verification of Dimensions

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

Manufacturer's Multi-Year Compressor Warranty

Manufacturer's multi-year warranty for compressor(s) in air-cooled liquid chillers as specified.

Factory Tests

Schedules, at least 2 weeks prior to the factory test, which identify the date, time, and location for each test. Schedules shall be submitted for both the Chiller Performance Test and the

Chiller Sound Test. The Chiller Performance Test schedule shall also allow the witnessing of the test by a Government Representative.

System Performance Tests; G AR

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations; G AR

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests; G AR

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 x 279 mm (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. Reports shall certify the compliance with performance requirements and follow the format of the required testing standard for both the Chiller Performance Tests and the Chiller Sound Tests. Test report shall include certified calibration report of all test instrumentation. Calibration report shall include certification that all test instrumentation has been calibrated within 6 months prior to the test date, identification of all instrumentation, and certification that all instrumentation complies with requirements of the test standard. Test report shall be submitted 1 week after completion of the factory test.

System Performance Tests; G AR

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 x 279 (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report shall also include the following information and shall be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) apart:

- a. Date and outside weather conditions.
- b. The load on the system based on the following:
 - (1) The refrigerant used in the system.
 - (2) Condensing temperature and pressure.
 - (3) Suction temperature and pressure.
 - (4) OMITTED
 - (5) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.
 - (6) The actual on-site setting of all operating and safety controls.
 - (7) Chilled water pressure, flow and temperature in and out of the chiller.

(8) The position of the capacity-reduction gear at machine off, one-third loaded, one-half loaded, two-thirds loaded, and fully loaded.

SD-07 Certificates

Refrigeration System; G AR

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, NFPA, ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, 1 copy of proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

Service Organization

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 216 x 279 (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 216 x 279 (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.5.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S MULTI-YEAR COMPRESSOR WARRANTY

The Contractor shall provide a 5 year parts and labor (includes refrigerant) manufacturer's warranty on the air-cooled chiller compressor(s). This warranty shall be directly from the chiller manufacturer to the Government and shall be in addition to the standard one-year warranty of construction.

The manufacturer's warranty shall provide for the repair or replacement of the chiller compressor(s) that become inoperative as a result of defects in material or workmanship within 5 years after the date of final acceptance. When the manufacturer determines that a compressor requires replacement, the manufacturer shall furnish new compressor(s) at no additional cost to the Government. Upon notification that a chiller compressor has failed under the terms of the warranty, the manufacturer shall respond in no more than 24 hours. Response shall mean having a manufacturer-qualified technician onsite to evaluate the extent of the needed repairs. The warranty period shall begin on the same date as final acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period.

1.6.1 Indexed Notebook

The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer a bound and indexed notebook containing a complete listing of all air-cooled liquid chillers covered by a manufacturer's multi-year warranty. The chiller list shall state the duration of the warranty thereof, start date of the warranty, ending date of the warranty, location of the warranted equipment, and the point of contact for fulfillment of the warranty. Point of contact shall

include the name of the service representative along with the day, night, weekend, and holiday phone numbers for a service call. The completed bound and indexed notebook shall be delivered to the Contracting Office prior to final acceptance of the facility.

1.6.2 Local Service Representative

The Contractor shall furnish with each manufacturer's multi-year warranty the name, address, and telephone number (day, night, weekend, and holiday) of the service representative nearest to the location where the equipment is installed. Upon a request for service under the multi-year warranty, the service representative shall honor the warranty during the warranty period, and shall provide the services prescribed by the terms of the warranty.

1.6.3 Equipment Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, each item of manufacturer's multi-year warranted equipment shall be tagged with a durable, oil- and water-resistant tag, suitable for interior and exterior locations, resistant to solvents, abrasion, and fading due to sunlight. The tag shall be attached with copper wire or a permanent, pressure-sensitive, adhesive backing. The tag shall be installed in an easily noticed location attached to the warranted equipment. The tag for this equipment shall be similar to the following in format, and shall contain all of the listed information:

MANUFACTURER'S MULTI-YEAR WARRANTY EQUIPMENT TAG

Equipment/Product Covered: _____

Manufacturer: _____ Model No.: _____ Serial No.: _____

Warranty Period: From _____ to _____

Contract No.: _____

Warranty Contact: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

STATION PERSONNEL SHALL PERFORM PREVENTIVE
MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including chillers, compressors, compressor drivers, condensers, liquid coolers, receivers, refrigerant leak detectors, heat exchangers, fans, and motors shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 746 kW (1 hp) and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 SELF-CONTAINED LIQUID CHILLER

Unless necessary for delivery purposes, units shall be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the factory. In lieu of delivery constraints, a chiller may be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the job site by a factory representative. Unit components delivered separately shall be sealed and charged with a nitrogen holding charge. Unit assembly shall be completed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Chiller shall operate within capacity range and speed recommended by the manufacturer. Parts weighing 23 kg or more which must be removed for inspection, cleaning, or repair, such as motors, gear boxes, cylinder heads, casing tops, condenser, and cooler heads, shall have lifting eyes or lugs. Chiller shall include all customary auxiliaries deemed necessary by the manufacturer for safe, controlled, automatic operation of the equipment. Chiller shall be provided with a single point wiring connection for incoming power supply. Chiller's condenser and liquid cooler shall be provided with standard water boxes with flanged or welded connections.

2.4.1 Scroll, Reciprocating, or Rotary Screw Type

Chiller shall be constructed and rated in accordance with ARI 550/590. Chiller shall conform to ASHRAE 15. Chiller shall have a minimum full load COP rating of 2.8 and a part load COP rating of 3.1 in accordance

with ARI 550/590. As a minimum, chiller shall include the following components as defined in paragraph CHILLER COMPONENTS.

- a. Refrigerant and oil
- b. Structural base
- c. Chiller refrigerant circuit
- d. Controls package
- e. Scroll, reciprocating, or rotary screw compressor
- f. Compressor driver, electric motor
- g. Compressor driver connection
- h. Liquid cooler (evaporator)
- i. Air-cooled condenser coil
- j. OMITTED
- k. Receiver
- l. Tools

2.4.2 Centrifugal or Rotary Screw Type

Chiller shall be constructed and rated in accordance with ARI 550/590. Chiller shall have a minimum full load COP rating of 2.8 and a part load COP rating of 3.1 in accordance with ARI 550/590. Chiller shall conform to ASHRAE 15. As a minimum, chiller shall include the following components as defined in paragraph CHILLER COMPONENTS.

- a. Refrigerant and oil
- b. Structural base
- c. Chiller refrigerant circuit
- d. Controls package
- e. Centrifugal or rotary screw compressor
- f. Compressor driver, electric motor
- g. Compressor driver connection
- h. Liquid cooler (evaporator)
- i. Air-cooled condenser coil
- j. OMITTED
- k. Receiver
- l. Purge system for chillers which operate below atmospheric pressure

m. Tools

2.5 CHILLER COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerants shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants shall have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 34. Refrigerants shall meet the requirements of ARI 700 as a minimum. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of less than or equal to 0.05.

2.5.2 Structural Base

Chiller and individual chiller components shall be provided with a factory-mounted structural steel base (welded or bolted) and support legs.

2.5.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit

Chiller refrigerant circuit shall be completely piped and factory leak tested. For multicompressor units, not less than 2 independent refrigerant circuits shall be provided. Circuit shall include as a minimum a combination filter and drier, combination sight glass and moisture indicator, liquid-line solenoid valve for reciprocating, an electronic or thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer, charging ports, compressor service valves for field-serviceable compressors, and superheat adjustment.

2.5.4 Controls Package

Chiller shall be provided with a complete factory-mounted, prewired electric or microprocessor based control system. Controls package shall contain as a minimum a digital display or acceptable gauges, an on-auto-off switch, power wiring, and control wiring. Controls package shall provide operating controls, monitoring capabilities, programmable setpoints, safety controls, and interfaces as defined below.

2.5.4.1 Operating Controls

Chiller shall be provided with the following adjustable operating controls as a minimum.

- a. Leaving chilled water temperature control
- b. Adjustable timer or automated controls to prevent a compressor from short cycling
- c. Automatic lead/lag controls (adjustable) for multi-compressor units
- d. Load limiting
- e. System capacity control to adjust the unit capacity in accordance with the system load and the programmable setpoints. Controls shall automatically re-cycle the chiller on power interruption.
- f. Startup and head pressure controls to allow system operation at all ambient temperatures down to -18 degrees C
- g. Fan sequencing for air-cooled condenser

2.5.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities

During normal operations, the control system shall be capable of monitoring and displaying the following operating parameters. Access and operation of display shall not require removing any panels.

- a. Entering and leaving chilled water temperatures
- b. Self diagnostic
- c. Operation status
- d. Operating hours
- e. Number of starts
- f. Compressor status (on or off)
- g. Refrigerant discharge and suction pressures
- h. Oil pressure
- i. OMITTED
- j. Number of purge cycles over the last 7 days

2.5.4.3 Programmable Setpoints

The control system shall be capable of being reprogrammed directly at the unit. No parameters shall be capable of being changed without first entering a security access code. The programmable setpoints shall include the following as a minimum.

- a. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature
- b. OMITTED
- c. Time Clock/Calendar Date

2.5.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset

Chiller shall be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which require manual reset.

- a. Low chilled water temperature protection
- b. High condenser refrigerant discharge pressure protection
- c. Low evaporator pressure protection
- d. Chilled water flow detection
- e. High motor winding temperature protection
- f. Low oil flow protection if applicable
- g. Motor current overload and phase loss protection

2.5.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset

Chiller shall be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which provide automatic reset.

- a. Over/under voltage protection
- b. Chilled water flow interlock
- c. Phase reversal protection

2.5.4.6 Remote Alarm

During the initiation of a safety shutdown, a chiller's control system shall be capable of activating a remote alarm bell. In coordination with the chiller, the contractor shall provide an alarm circuit (including transformer if applicable) and a minimum 100 mm (4 inch) diameter alarm bell. Alarm circuit shall activate bell in the event of machine shutdown due to the chiller's monitoring of safety controls. The alarm bell shall not sound for a chiller that uses low-pressure cutout as an operating control.

2.5.4.7 DDC Building Control System Interface

The control system shall be capable of communicating all data to a remote integrated DDC processor through a single shielded cable. The data shall include as a minimum all system operating conditions, capacity controls, and safety shutdown conditions. The control system shall also be capable of receiving at a minimum the following operating commands.

- a. Remote Unit Start/Stop
- b. Remote Chilled Water Reset

2.5.5 Compressor(s)

2.5.5.1 Reciprocating Compressor(s)

Rotating parts shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Compressors shall be capable of operating at partial-load conditions without increased vibration over the normal vibration at full load operation and shall be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Compressors of size 7.45 kW (10 horsepower) and above shall have an oil lubrication system of the reversible, forced-feed type with oil strainer. Shaft seal in open-type units shall be mechanical type. Piston speed for open-type compressors shall not exceed the manufacturer's recommendation or 6 m/s (1200 fpm), whichever is less. Compressors shall include:

- a. Vertical, V, W, or radial cylinder design
- b. Oil lubrication
- c. Integrally cast block of close-grained iron or cast aluminum block with hardened steel cylinder sleeves
- d. Oil-level bull's eye
- e. Cast cylinder heads

- f. Cast-aluminum or forged-steel connecting rods
- g. Cast iron or forged-steel crankshaft
- h. Main bearings of the sleeve-insert type
- i. Crankcase oil heaters controlled as recommended by the manufacturer
- j. Suction and discharge refrigerant service valves that are flange connected, wrench operated, with cap
- k. A strainer on the suction side of the compressor

2.5.5.2 Scroll Compressor(s)

Compressors shall be of the hermetically sealed design. Compressors shall be mounted on vibration isolators to minimize vibration and noise. Rotating parts shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Lubrication system shall be centrifugal pump type equipped with a means for determining oil level and an oil charging valve. Crankcase oil heater shall be provided if standard or if available as an option. If provided, the crankcase oil heater shall be controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5.5.3 Rotary Screw Compressor(s)

Compressors shall operate stably for indefinite time periods at any stage of capacity reduction without hot-gas bypass. Provision shall be made to insure proper lubrication of bearings and shaft seals on shutdown with or without electric power supply. Rotary screw compressors shall include:

- a. An open or hermetic, positive displacement, oil-injected design directly driven by the compressor driver. Compressor shall allow access to internal compressor components for repairs, inspection, and replacement of parts.
- b. Rotors which are solid steel forging with sufficient rigidity for proper operation.
- c. A maximum rotor operating speed no greater than 3600 RPM.
- d. Casings of cast iron, precision machined for minimal clearance about periphery of rotors.
- e. A lubrication system of the forced-feed type that provides oil at the proper pressure to all parts requiring lubrication.
- f. Shaft main bearings of the sleeve type with heavy duty bushings or rolling element type in accordance with AFBMA Std 9 or AFBMA Std 11. Bearings shall be conservatively loaded and rated for an L(10) life of not less than 200,000 hours.
- g. A differential oil pressure or flow cutout to allow the compressor to operate only when the required oil pressure or flow is provided to the bearings.
- h. A temperature- or pressure-initiated, hydraulically actuated, single-slide-valve, capacity-control system to provide minimum

automatic capacity modulation from 100 percent to 15 percent.

- i. An oil separator and oil return system to remove oil entrained in the refrigerant gas and automatically return the oil to the compressor.
- j. Crankcase oil heaters controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5.5.4 Centrifugal Compressor(s)

Centrifugal compressors shall be single or multistage, having dynamically balanced impellers, either direct or gear driven by the compressor driver. Impellers shall be over-speed tested at 1.2 times the impeller-shaft speed.

Impeller shaft shall be heat-treated alloy steel with sufficient rigidity for proper operation at any required operating speed. Centrifugal compressors shall include:

- a. Shaft main bearings that are the rolling element type in accordance with AFBMA Std 9 or AFBMA Std 11, journal type with bronze or babbitt liners, or of the aluminum-alloy one-piece insert type. Bearings shall be rated for an L(10) life of not less than 200,000 hours.
- b. Casing of cast iron, aluminum, or steel plate with split sections gasketed and bolted or clamped together.
- c. Lubrication system of the forced-feed type that provides oil at the proper pressure to all parts requiring lubrication.
- d. Provisions to ensure proper lubrication of bearings and shaft seals prior to starting and upon stopping with or without electric power supply. On units providing forced-feed lubrication prior to starting, a differential oil pressure cutout interlocked with the compressor starting equipment shall allow the compressor to operate only when the required oil pressure is provided to the bearings.
- e. Oil sump heaters controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.
- f. Temperature-or pressure-actuated prerotation vane or suction damper to provide automatic capacity modulation from 100 percent capacity to 10 percent capacity. If operation to 10 percent capacity cannot be achieved without providing hot-gas bypass, then the Contractor shall indicate in the equipment submittal the load percent at which hot gas bypass is required.

2.5.6 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor

Motors, starters, wiring, etc. shall be in accordance with paragraph ELECTRICAL WORK. Motor starter shall be unit mounted as indicated with starter type, wiring, and accessories coordinated with the chiller manufacturer. Starter shall be able to operate in temperatures up to 120 degrees F.

2.5.7 Compressor Driver, Steam Turbine

Steam turbine shall conform to NEMA SM 23 and be suitable for direct connection to the compressor. Turbine shall have a capacity 10 percent

greater than the compressor brake horsepower requirement at full-load condition. Steam strainer shall be either internally mounted or installed in connecting piping. Turbine shall include sentinel warning valve, forced-feed lubrication, oil cooler, oil reservoir, oil relief valve, oil piping, oil-pressure gauge, tachometer, and gland-seal piping if a condensing turbine is used. If a non-condensing turbine is used, provision shall be made for drain piping. The turbine shall be suitable for automatic control. An overspeed trip governor shall be provided to shut off the steam supply at 115 percent of design speed. Provision shall be made to stop the turbine upon operation of the compressor safety devices and upon power failure by the use of a solenoid trip on the emergency overspeed governor. Turbine shall be governed by a pneumatically controlled hydraulic governor during automatic operation and with a manual control effective during failure of the air supply. Pneumatic valve shall be actuated by a temperature controller with its sensing element in contact with the chilled water. Turbine shall be designed to operate at the steam pressure and exhaust conditions indicated. If the turbine is a condensing type, a surface-type steam condenser complete with single-stage air ejector, inter- and after-condenser, electric-driven dual condensate pumps, atmospheric relief valve, and expansion joint shall be furnished.

2.5.8 Compressor Driver Connections

Each compressor shall be driven by a V-belt drive or direct connected through a flexible coupling, except that flexible coupling is not required on hermetic units. V-belt drives shall be designed for not less than 150 percent of the driving motor capacity. Flexible couplings shall be of the type that does not require lubrication.

2.5.9 Liquid Cooler (Evaporator)

Cooler shall be of the shell-and-coil or shell-and-tube type design. Condenser's refrigerant side shall be designed and factory pressure tested to comply with ASHRAE 15. Condenser's water side shall be designed and factory pressure tested for not less than 1,000 kPa. Cooler shell shall be constructed of seamless or welded steel. Coil bundles shall be totally removable and arranged to drain completely. Tubes shall be seamless copper, plain, integrally finned with smooth bore or integrally finned with enhanced bore. Each tube shall be individually replaceable. Tubes shall be installed into carbon mild steel tube sheets by rolling. Tube baffles shall be properly spaced to provide adequate tube support and cross flow. Performance shall be based on a water velocity not less than 0.91 m/s (3 fps) nor more than 3.7 mm (12 fps) and a fouling factor of 0.0001.

2.5.10 Air-Cooled Condenser Coil

Condenser coil shall be of the extended-surface fin-and-tube type and shall be constructed of seamless copper or aluminum tubes with compatible copper or aluminum fins. Fins shall be soldered or mechanically bonded to the tubes and installed in a metal casing. Coils shall be circuited and sized for a minimum of 3 degrees C subcooling and full pumpdown capacity. Coil shall be factory leak and pressure tested after assembly in accordance with ASHRAE 15.

2.5.11 Receivers

Liquid receivers not already specified herein as an integral factory-mounted part of a package, shall be designed, fitted, and rated in accordance with the recommendations of ARI 495, except as modified herein.

Receiver shall bear a stamp certifying compliance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and shall meet the requirements of ASHRAE 15. Inner surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned by sandblasting or other approved means. Each receiver shall have a storage capacity not less than 20 percent in excess of that required for the fully-charged system. Each receiver shall be equipped with inlet, outlet drop pipe, drain plug, purging valve, relief valves of capacity and setting required by ASHRAE 15, and two bull's eye liquid-level sight glasses. Sight glasses shall be in the same vertical plane, 90 degrees apart, perpendicular to the axis of the receiver, and not over 75 mm horizontally from the drop pipe measured along the axis of the receiver. In lieu of bull's eye sight glass, external gauge glass with metal glass guard and automatic closing stop valves may be provided.

2.5.12 Chiller Purge System

Chillers which operate at pressures below atmospheric pressure shall be provided with a purge system. Purge system shall automatically remove air, water vapor, and non-condensable gases from the chiller's refrigerant. Purge system shall condense, separate, and return all refrigerant back to the chiller. An oil separator shall be provided with the purge system if required by the manufacturer. Purge system shall not discharge to occupied areas, or create a potential hazard to personnel. Purge system shall include a purge pressure gauge, number of starts counter, and an elapsed time meter. Purge system shall include lights or an alarm which indicate excessive purge or an abnormal air leakage into chiller.

2.5.13 Tools

One complete set of special tools, as recommended by the manufacturer for field maintenance of the system, shall be provided. Tools shall be mounted on a tool board in the equipment room or contained in a toolbox as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Refrigerant Relief Valve/Rupture Disc Assembly

The assembly shall be a combination pressure relief valve and rupture disc designed for refrigerant usage. The assembly shall be in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and ASHRAE 15. The assembly shall be provided with a pressure gauge assembly which will provide local indication if a rupture disc is broken. Rupture disc shall be the non-fragmenting type.

2.6.2 Refrigerant Signs

Refrigerant signs shall be a medium-weight aluminum type with a baked enamel finish. Signs shall be suitable for indoor or outdoor service. Signs shall have a white background with red letters not less than 12 mm in height.

2.6.2.1 Installation Identification

Each new refrigerating system shall be provided with a refrigerant sign which indicates the following as a minimum:

- a. Contractor's name.
- b. Refrigerant number and amount of refrigerant.

- c. The lubricant identity and amount.
- d. Field test pressure applied.

2.6.2.2 Controls and Piping Identification

Refrigerant systems containing more than 50 kg of refrigerant shall be provided with refrigerant signs which designate the following as a minimum:

- a. Valves or switches for controlling the refrigerant flow and the refrigerant compressor(s).
- b. Pressure limiting device(s).

2.6.3 Gaskets

Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 371 degrees C (700 degrees F) service.

2.6.4 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts, except as required for piping applications, shall be in accordance with ASTM A 307. The bolt head shall be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A 307.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 3 mm on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Chiller shall be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the liquid cooler, suction line piping, economizer, and cooling lines. Insulation on heads of coolers may be field applied, however it shall be installed to provide easy removal and replacement of heads without damage to the insulation. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation shall be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor per manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed

indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.8 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.8.1 Chilled and Condenser Water Piping and Accessories

Chilled and condenser water piping and accessories shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15181 CHILLED AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES.

2.8.2 Temperature Controls

Chiller control packages shall be fully coordinated with and integrated into the temperature control system specified in Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM and 15951A DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and ASME BPV IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system shall conform to ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and ASME BPV IX.

3.1.1 Refrigeration System

3.1.1.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof shall conform to ASHRAE 15. Necessary supports shall be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for pumps, and similar items. Floor-mounted equipment shall be set on not less than a 150 mm concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps shall have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block shall be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators shall be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Isolators shall limit vibration to 20 percent at lowest equipment rpm. Lines connected to pumps shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Equipment shall be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1.2 Oil Charging

Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase shall be furnished. One charge shall be used during the performance testing period, and upon the satisfactory completion of the tests, the oil shall be drained and replaced with the second charge.

3.1.2 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.3 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

The services of a factory-trained representative shall be provided for 2 days. The representative shall advise on the following:

a. Hermetic machines:

- (1) Testing hermetic water-chilling unit under pressure for refrigerant leaks; evacuation and dehydration of machine to an absolute pressure of not over 300 microns.
- (2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.
- (3) Starting the machine.
- (4) Reprogramming setpoints.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment shall be conducted by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary and tests shall be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to

acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup shall be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies shall be corrected and the system shall be retested. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests shall be furnished by the Contractor. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 12 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15700A

UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 210/240	(1994) Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
ARI 270	(1995) Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment
ARI 310/380	(1993) Packaged Terminal Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps
ARI 340/360	(1993) Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment
ARI 350	(1986) Sound Rating of Non-Ducted Indoor Air-Conditioning Equipment
ARI 410	(1991) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
ARI 460	(2000) Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
ARI 495	(1999) Refrigerant Liquid Receivers
ARI 500	(1990) Variable Capacity Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Compressor Units for Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Applications
ARI 700	(1999) Specifications for Fluorocarbons and Other Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 307	(1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C 1071	(1998) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material)
ASTM D 520	(1984; R 1995e1) Zinc Dust Pigment

ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 437	(1992; R 1997) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)
ASTM F 104	(1995) Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)	
ASHRAE 15	(1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
ASHRAE 34	(1997) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 52.1	(1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter
AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)	
AWS Z49.1	(1999) Safety in Welding and Cutting
ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)	
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)	
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 2	(1989) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Use of Electric Motors and Generators
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL 207	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1997) Refrigerant-Containing Components and

Accessories, Nonelectrical

UL 586	(1996; Rev thru Aug 99) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 900	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Test Performance of Air Filter Units
UL 1995	(1995; Rev thru Aug 1999) Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G ED

Drawings provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

- a. Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.
- b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.
- c. Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.
- d. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.
- e. Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.
- f. Automatic temperature control diagrams and control sequences.
- g. Installation details which includes the amount of factory set superheat and corresponding refrigerant pressure/temperature.

SD-03 Product Data

Unitary Equipment; G ED

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature

shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations. Data shall be submitted for each specified component.

Spare Parts Data; G AR

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 5 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Posted Instructions; G AR

Posted instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

Verification of Dimensions; G AR

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

System Performance Tests; G AR

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations; G AR

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and Start-Up; G AR

Six copies of each test containing the information described below in bound 216 x 279 mm (8-1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. Individual reports shall be submitted for the refrigerant system tests.

- a. The date the tests were performed.
- b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- c. Initial test summaries.

- d. Repairs/adjustments performed.
- e. Final test results.

System Performance Tests; G AR

Six copies of the report provided in bound 216 x 279 mm (8-1/2 x 11 inch) booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report shall also include the following information and shall be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 3 degrees C apart:

- a. Date and outside weather conditions.
- b. The load on the system based on the following:
 - (1) The refrigerant used in the system.
 - (2) Condensing temperature and pressure.
 - (3) Suction temperature and pressure.
 - (4) Ambient, condensing and coolant temperatures.
 - (5) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.
- c. The actual on-site setting of operating and safety controls.
- d. Thermostatic expansion valve superheat - value as determined by field test.
- e. Subcooling.
- f. High and low refrigerant temperature switch set-points
- g. Low oil pressure switch set-point.
- h. Defrost system timer and thermostat set-points.
- i. Moisture content.
- j. Capacity control set-points.
- k. Field data and adjustments which affect unit performance and energy consumption.
- l. Field adjustments and settings which were not permanently marked as an integral part of a device.

SD-07 Certificates

Unitary Equipment; G ED

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved,

nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

Service Organization

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations, which includes their addresses and qualifications, for support of the equipment. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals; G AR

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 216 x 279 (8 1/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 216 x 279 mm (8-1/2 x 11 inch) booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the

Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.5.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including compressors, condensers, receivers, heat exchanges, fans, and motors shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 746 kW (1 hp) and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to

NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, ROOM UNIT

2.4.1 Packaged Terminal Unit

Unit shall be a through-the-wall mounted, heavy-duty commercial grade, factory assembled and precharged air-conditioner unit. Unit shall be in accordance with ARI 310/380 and UL 1995. Units shall be removable from inside the building for servicing without removing the outside cabinet. Unit shall have a noise rating in accordance with ARI 350 and not exceed 4 bels while the entire unit is operating at any fan or compressor speed.

2.4.2 Compressor

Compressor shall be hermetically sealed reciprocating, rotary, or scroll type. Compressor shall be fitted with permanent split capacitor motor, overload protection, and vibration isolators. Compressor shall be protected against high discharge pressure, loss of charge, low voltage, and short cycling.

2.4.3 Air-To-Refrigerant Coils

Evaporator and condenser coils shall have nonferrous tubes of 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. A condensate removal system shall be provided.

2.4.4 Fans

Fans shall be the centrifugal, direct driven type. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Fan shall be provided with a minimum two-speed motor with built-in overload protection. Fan motors shall be the inherently protected, permanent split-capacitor type.

2.4.5 Air Filters

Filters shall be of the sectional or panel cleanable type and be capable of

filtering the entire air supply.

2.4.6 Primary/Supplemental Heat

Primary heat shall be provided as specified in paragraph "System Components".

2.4.7 Cabinet Construction

Cabinet shall be free of visible fasteners, sharp protuberances and edges. Enclosure sheet metal shall be a minimum of 1.2 mm (18 gauge) steel with a protective coating. Face panels shall be removable and shall provide full access to unit appurtenances. Access to controls shall be without removal of the face panel. Conditioned air shall discharge through adjustable louvers. Cabinet shall be thermally and acoustically insulated with materials which conform to NFPA 90A. Paint and finishes shall comply with the requirements specified in paragraph FACTORY COATING.

2.4.8 Wall Sleeve

Louver shall be constructed of anodized, stamped or extruded aluminum. Sleeve shall be airtight noninsulated assembly.

2.4.9 Unit Controls

Controls shall include an on-off switch, high and low selector switch for multiple speed fan cooling and heating mode, room air fan switch, outside air damper control, and an adjustable cooling and heating thermostat. Function and temperature controls shall be integral to unit or as accepted by the Contracting Officer.

2.5 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, PACKAGE SYSTEM

Unit shall be an air-cooled factory assembled, weatherproof packaged unit as indicated. Unit shall be the air-conditioning type conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards including UL 1995. Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 210/240 or ARI 340/360 as applicable. Unit shall be provided with equipment as specified in paragraph "System Components". Evaporator or supply fans shall be double-width, double inlet, forward curved, backward inclined, or airfoil blade, centrifugal scroll type. Motors shall have totally enclosed enclosures. Condenser fans shall be manufacturer's standard for the unit specified and may be either propeller or centrifugal scroll type. Unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged with refrigerant and oil in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Outdoor unit shall produce a maximum ARI sound rating of 8.8 bels in accordance with ARI 270.

2.5.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coils

Air-to-refrigerant coils shall have nonferrous tubes of 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a

holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.5.2 Compressor

Compressor shall be direct drive, semi-hermetic or hermetic reciprocating, or scroll type capable of operating at partial load conditions. Compressor shall be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Compressors of 35 kW (10 tons) and larger shall be provided with capacity reduction devices to produce automatic capacity reduction of at least 50 percent. If standard with the manufacturer, two or more compressors may be used in lieu of a single compressor with unloading capabilities, in which case the compressors shall operate in sequence, and each compressor shall have an independent refrigeration circuit through the condenser and evaporator. Compressors shall start in the unloaded position. Each compressor shall be provided with vibration isolators, crankcase heater, thermal overloads, pressure safety cutoffs and protection against short cycling.

2.5.3 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant containing components shall comply with ASHRAE 15 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Refrigerant charging valves and connections, and pumpdown valves shall be provided for each circuit. Refrigerant flow control devices shall be an adjustable superheat thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer matched to coil, capillary or thermostatic control, and a pilot solenoid controlled, leak-tight, four-way refrigerant flow reversing valve.

2.5.4 Unit Controls

Unit shall be internally prewired with a 24 volt control circuit powered by an internal transformer. Terminal blocks shall be provided for power wiring and external control wiring. Unit shall have cutoffs for high pressure, and low oil pressure for compressors with positive displacement oil pumps. Head pressure controls shall sustain unit operation with ambient temperature of -17 degrees C. Adjustable-cycle timers shall prevent short-cycling. Multiple compressors shall be staged by means of a time delay. Unit shall be internally protected by fuses or a circuit breaker in accordance with UL 1995. Low cost cooling shall be made possible by means of a control circuit which will modulate dampers to provide 100 percent outside air while locking out compressors.

2.6 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, SPLIT SYSTEM

Unit shall be an air-cooled, split system which employs a remote condensing unit, a separate indoor unit, and interconnecting refrigerant piping. Unit shall be the air-conditioning type conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards including UL 1995. Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 210/240 or ARI 340/360 as applicable. Unit shall be provided with necessary fans, air filters, liquid receiver, internal dampers, mixing boxes, supplemental heat, and cabinet construction as specified in paragraph "System Components". The remote unit shall be as specified in paragraph REMOTE CONDENSER OR CONDENSING UNIT. Evaporator or supply fans shall be double-width, double inlet, forward curved, backward inclined, or airfoil blade, centrifugal scroll type. Condenser or outdoor fans shall be the manufacturer's standard for the unit specified and may be either propeller or centrifugal scroll type. Fan and condenser motors shall have totally enclosed enclosures.

2.6.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coil

Coils shall have nonferrous tubes of 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge.

Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.6.2 Compressor

Compressor shall be direct drive, semi-hermetic or hermetic reciprocating, or scroll type capable of operating at partial load conditions. Compressor shall be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Compressors of 35 kW (10 tons) and larger shall be provided with capacity reduction devices to produce automatic capacity reduction of at least 50 percent. If standard with the manufacturer, two or more compressors may be used in lieu of a single compressor with unloading capabilities, in which case the compressors will operate in sequence, and each compressor shall have an independent refrigeration circuit through the condenser and evaporator. Each compressor shall start in the unloaded position. Each compressor shall be provided with vibration isolators, crankcase heater, thermal overloads, pressure safety cutoffs and protection against short cycling.

2.6.3 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant-containing components shall comply with ASHRAE 15 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Refrigerant charging valves and connections, and pumpdown valves shall be provided for each circuit.

2.6.4 Unit Controls

Unit shall be internally prewired with a 24 volt control circuit powered by an internal transformer. Terminal blocks shall be provided for power wiring and external control wiring. Unit shall have cutoffs for high pressure, and low oil pressure for compressors with positive displacement oil pumps. Head pressure controls shall sustain unit operation with ambient temperature of -17 degrees C. Adjustable-cycle timers shall prevent short-cycling. Multiple compressors shall be staged by means of a time delay. Unit shall be internally protected by fuses or a circuit breaker in accordance with UL 1995.

2.7 REMOTE CONDENSER OR CONDENSING UNIT

Each remote condenser coil shall be fitted with a manual isolation valve and an access valve on the coil side. Saturated refrigerant condensing temperature shall not exceed 49 degrees C (120 degrees F) at 40 degrees C (95 degrees F) ambient. Unit shall be provided with low ambient condenser controls to ensure proper operation in an ambient temperature of -17 degrees C. Fan and cabinet construction shall be provided as specified in paragraph "System Components". Fan and condenser motors shall have totally enclosed enclosures.

2.7.1 Air-Cooled Condenser

Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 460 and conform to the requirements of UL 1995. Unit shall be factory fabricated, tested, packaged, and self-contained. Unit shall be complete with casing, propeller or centrifugal type fans, heat rejection coils, connecting piping and wiring, and all necessary appurtenances.

2.7.1.1 Connections

Interconnecting refrigeration piping, electrical power, and control wiring between the condensing unit and the indoor unit shall be provided as required and as indicated. Electrical and refrigeration piping terminal connections between condensing unit and evaporator units shall be provided.

2.7.1.2 Head Pressure Control and Liquid Subcooling

Low ambient control for multi-circuited units serving more than one evaporator coil shall provide independent condenser pressure controls for each refrigerant circuit. Controls shall be set to produce a minimum of 95 degrees F saturated refrigerant condensing temperature. Unit shall be provided with a liquid subcooling circuit which shall ensure proper liquid refrigerant flow to the expansion device over the specified application range of the condenser. Unit shall be provide with manufacturer's standard liquid subcooling. Subcooling circuit shall be liquid sealed.

2.7.1.3 Condensing Coil

Coils shall have nonferrous tubes of 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.7.1.4 Unit Controls

The control system shall be complete with required accessories for regulating condenser pressure by fan cycling, solid-state variable fan speed, modulating condenser coil or fan dampers, flooding the condenser, or a combination of the above. Unit mounted control panels or enclosures shall be constructed in accordance with applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and housed in NEMA ICS 6, Class 1 or 3A enclosures. Controls shall include control transformer, fan motor starters, time delay start-up, overload protective devices, interface with local and remote components, and intercomponent wiring to terminal block points.

2.7.2 Compressor

Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 500. Compressor shall be direct drive, semi-hermetic or hermetic reciprocating, or scroll type capable of operating at partial load conditions. Compressor shall be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Units 35 kW (120,000 Btuh) and larger shall be provided with capacity

reduction devices to produce automatic capacity reduction of at least 50 percent. If standard with the manufacturer, two or more compressors may be used in lieu of a single compressor with unloading capabilities, in which case the compressors will operate in sequence, and each compressor shall have an independent refrigeration circuit through the condenser and evaporator. Each compressor shall start in the unloaded position. Each compressor shall be provided with vibration isolators, crankcase heater, thermal overloads, and high pressure safety cutoffs and protection against short cycling.

2.8 UNITARY EQUIPMENT COMPONENTS

2.8.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerant shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants shall have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 34. Refrigerants shall meet the requirements of ARI 700 as a minimum. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of less than or equal to 0.05. Contractor shall provide and install a complete charge of refrigerant for the installed system as recommended by the manufacturer. Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase shall be furnished. One charge shall be used during the system performance testing period. Following the satisfactory completion of the performance testing, the oil shall be drained and replaced with a second charge. Lubricating oil shall be of a type and grade recommended by the manufacturer for each compressor. Where color leak indicator dye is incorporated, charge shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

2.8.2 Fans

Fan wheel shafts shall be supported by either maintenance-accessible lubricated antifriction block-type bearings, or permanently lubricated ball bearings. Unit fans shall be selected to produce the cfm required at the fan total pressure. Motor starters, if applicable, shall be magnetic across-the-line type with a totally enclosed enclosure. Thermal overload protection shall be of the manual or automatic-reset type. Fan wheels or propellers shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Centrifugal fan wheel housings shall be of galvanized steel, and both centrifugal and propeller fan casings shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Steel elements of fans, except fan shafts, shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication or fabricated of mill galvanized steel. Mill-galvanized steel surfaces and edges damaged or cut during fabrication by forming, punching, drilling, welding, or cutting shall be recoated with an approved zinc-rich compound. Fan wheels or propellers shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Forward curved fan wheels shall be limited to 457 mm. Direct-drive fan motors shall be of the multiple-speed variety. Belt-driven fans shall have adjustable sheaves to provide not less than 120 percent fan-speed adjustment. The sheave size shall be selected so that the fan speed at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment will produce the specified air quantity. Centrifugal scroll-type fans shall be provided with streamlined orifice inlet and V-belt drive. Each drive will be independent of any other drive. Propeller fans shall be V-belt drive type with fixed pitch blades. V-belt driven fans shall be mounted on a corrosion protected drive shaft supported by either maintenance-accessible lubricated antifriction block-type bearings, or permanently lubricated ball bearings. Each drive will be independent of any other drive. Drive bearings shall be protected with water slingers or shields. V-belt drives shall be fitted with guards where

exposed to contact by personnel and adjustable pitch sheaves.

2.8.3 Primary/Supplemental Heating

2.8.3.1 Water Coil

Coil shall conform to the provisions of ARI 410. Coil shall be fin-and-tube type constructed of seamless copper tubes and copper fins mechanically bonded or soldered to tubes. Headers shall be constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Coil shall be constructed to float within the casing to allow free expansion and contraction of tubing. Casing and tube support sheets shall not be lighter than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) galvanized steel formed to provide structural strength. When required, multiple tube supports shall be provided to prevent tube sag. Coil shall be circuited for suitable water velocity without excessive pressure drop and properly pitched for drainage where required or indicated. Each coil shall be tested at the factory under water at not less than 2000 kPa (300 psi) air pressure, tested hydrostatically after assembly of the unit and proved tight under a gauge pressure of 1400 kPa (200 psi). Coil shall be suitable for use with water up to 120 degrees C.

2.8.4 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed in accordance with requirements of UL 900, except high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test Method shall be as listed under the label service and shall meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.8.4.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Filters shall be 50 mm (2 inch) depth sectional type and shall have an average efficiency of 25 to 30 percent when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1. Initial resistance at 2.54 m/s (500 feet per minute) will not exceed 90 Pa (0.36 inches water gauge). Filters shall be UL Class 2. Media shall be nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat. A wire support grid bonded to the media shall be attached to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. Four edges of the filter media shall be bonded to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.8.5 Pressure Vessels

Pressure vessels shall conform to ASME BPV VIII Div 1 or UL 207, as applicable for maximum and minimum pressure or temperature encountered. Where referenced publications do not apply, pressure components shall be tested at 1-1/2 times design working pressure. Refrigerant wetted carbon steel surfaces shall be pickled or abrasive blasted free of mill scale, cleaned, dried, charged, and sealed.

2.8.5.1 Hot Gas Muffler

Unit shall be selected by the manufacturer for maximum noise attenuation. Units rated for 100 kW (30 tons) capacity and under may be field tunable type.

2.8.5.2 Liquid Receiver

A liquid receiver shall be provided when a system's condenser or compressor does not contain a refrigerant storage capacity of at least 20 percent in excess of a fully charged system. Receiver shall be designed, filled, and

rated in accordance with the recommendations of ARI 495, except as modified herein. Receiver shall be fitted to include an inlet connection; an outlet drop pipe with oil seal and oil drain where necessary; two bull's-eye liquid level sight glass in same vertical plane, 90 degrees apart and perpendicular to axis of receiver or external gauge glass with metal guard and automatic stop valves; and purge, charge, equalizing, pressurizing, plugged drain and service valves on the inlet and outlet connections. Receiver shall be provided with a relief valve of capacity and setting in accordance with ASHRAE 15.

2.8.5.3 Oil Separator

Separator shall be the high efficiency type and be provided with removable flanged head for ease in removing float assembly and removable screen cartridge assembly. Pressure drop through a separator shall not exceed 70 kPa during the removal of hot gas entrained oil. Connections to compressor shall be as recommended by the compressor manufacturer. Separator shall be provided with an oil float valve assembly or needle valve and orifice assembly, drain line shutoff valve, sight glass, filter for removal of all particulate sized 10 microns and larger, thermometer and low temperature thermostat fitted to thermal well, and strainer.

2.8.5.4 Oil Reservoir

Reservoir capacity shall equal one charge of all connected compressors. Reservoir shall be provided with an external liquid gauge glass, plugged drain, and isolation valves. Vent piping between the reservoir and the suction header shall be provided with a 35 kPa (5 psi) pressure differential relief valve. Reservoir shall be provided with the manufacturer's standard filter on the oil return line to the oil level regulators.

2.8.6 Internal Dampers

Dampers shall be parallel blade type with renewable blade seals and be integral to the unitary unit. Damper provisions shall be provided for each outside air intake, exhaust, and mixing boxes. Dampers shall have minimum position stops, be linked together and have automatic modulation.

2.8.7 Mixing Boxes

Mixing boxes shall match the base unit in physical size and shall include equally-sized flanged openings, each capable of full air flow. Arrangement shall be as indicated.

2.8.8 Cabinet Construction

Casings for the specified unitary equipment shall be constructed of galvanized steel or aluminum sheet metal and galvanized or aluminum structural members. Minimum thickness of single wall exterior surfaces shall be 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel or 1.8 mm (0.071 inch) thick aluminum on units with a capacity above 70 kW (20 tons) and 1.0 mm (20 gauge) galvanized steel or 1.6 mm (0.064 inch) thick aluminum on units with a capacity less than 70 kW (20 tons). Casing shall be fitted with lifting provisions, access panels or doors, fan vibration isolators, electrical control panel, corrosion-resistant components, structural support members, insulated condensate drip pan and drain, and internal insulation in the cold section of the casing. Where double-wall insulated construction is proposed, minimum exterior galvanized sheet metal thickness

shall be 1.0 mm (20 gauge) . Provisions to permit replacement of major unit components shall be incorporated. Penetrations of cabinet surfaces, including the floor, shall be sealed. Unit shall be fitted with a drain pan which extends under all areas where water may accumulate. Drain pan shall be fabricated from Type 300 stainless steel, galvanized steel with protective coating as required, or an approved plastic material. Pan insulation shall be water impervious. Extent and effectiveness of the insulation of unit air containment surfaces shall prevent, within limits of the specified insulation, heat transfer between the unit exterior and ambient air, heat transfer between the two conditioned air streams, and condensation on surfaces. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1071. Paint and finishes shall comply with the requirements specified in paragraph FACTORY COATING.

2.8.8.1 Indoor Cabinet

Indoor cabinets shall be suitable for the specified indoor service and enclose all unit components.

2.8.8.2 Outdoor Cabinet

Outdoor cabinets shall be suitable for outdoor service with a weathertight, insulated and corrosion-protected structure. Cabinets constructed exclusively for indoor service which have been modified for outdoor service are not acceptable.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

2.9.1 Purge System

Refrigeration systems which operate at pressures below atmospheric pressure shall be provided with a purge system. Purge systems shall automatically remove air, water vapor, and non-condensable gases from the system's refrigerant. Purge systems shall condense, separate, and return all refrigerant back to the system. An oil separator shall be provided with the purge system if required by the manufacturer. Purge system shall not discharge to occupied areas, or create a potential hazard to personnel. Purge system shall include a purge pressure gauge, number of starts counter, and an elapsed time meter. Purge system shall include lights or an alarm which indicate excessive purge or an abnormal air leakage into the system.

2.9.2 Refrigerant Signs

Refrigerant signs shall be a medium-weight aluminum type with a baked enamel finish. Signs shall be suitable for indoor or outdoor service. Signs shall have a white background with red letters not less than 12 mm in height.

2.9.2.1 Installation Identification

Each new refrigeration system shall be provided with a refrigerant sign which indicates the following as a minimum:

- a. Contractor's name
- b. Refrigerant number and amount of refrigerant.
- c. The lubricant identity and amount.

- d. Field test pressure applied.

2.9.2.2 Controls and Piping Identification

Refrigerant systems containing more than 50 kg of refrigerant shall be provided with refrigerant signs which designate the following as a minimum:

- a. Valves or switches for controlling the refrigerant flow and the refrigerant compressor.
- b. Pressure limiting device(s).

2.9.3 Gaskets

Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 370 degrees C (700 degrees F) service.

2.9.4 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts shall be in accordance with ASTM A 307. The bolt head shall be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A 307.

2.9.5 Bird Screen

Screen shall be in accordance with ASTM E 437, Type 1, Class 1, 2 by 2 mesh, 1.6 mm (0.063 inch) diameter aluminum wire or 0.79 mm (0.031 inch) diameter stainless steel wire.

2.10 FABRICATION

2.10.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 3 mm on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.10.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Refrigeration equipment shall be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the suction line piping. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation shall be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor per manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a

smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.11 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.11.1 Condenser Water Piping and Accessories

Condenser water piping and accessories shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15181 CHILLED WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES.

2.11.2 Refrigerant Piping

Refrigerant piping for split-system unitary equipment shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15182 REFRIGERANT PIPING.

2.11.3 Ductwork

Ductwork shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.11.4 Temperature Controls

Temperature controls shall be in accordance with Section 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC and fully coordinated with and integrated into the air-conditioning system equipment package.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and ASME BPV IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system shall conform to ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and ASME BPV IX.

3.1.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof shall conform to ASHRAE 15. Necessary supports shall be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, and similar items. Compressors shall be isolated from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, vibration absorbing foundations shall be provided. Each foundation shall include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment shall be set on not less than a 150 mm concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps shall have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block shall be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators shall be selected and sized based

on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Isolators shall limit vibration to 20 percent at lowest equipment rpm. Lines connected to pumps mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Equipment shall be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.2 Mechanical Room Ventilation

Mechanical ventilation systems shall be in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.1.3 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein..

3.1.4 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.3 REFRIGERANT TESTS, CHARGING, AND START-UP

Split-system refrigerant piping systems shall be tested and charged as specified in Section 15182 REFRIGERANT PIPING. Packaged refrigerant systems which are factory charged shall be checked for refrigerant and oil capacity to verify proper refrigerant levels per manufacturer's recommendations. Following charging, packaged systems shall be tested for leaks with a halide torch or an electronic leak detector.

3.3.1 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.3.2 Contractor's Responsibility

The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim.

At no time shall more than 85 g (3 ounces) of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment shall be conducted by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary and tests shall be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup shall be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies shall be corrected and the system shall be retested. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 16 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15895A

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 350	(1986) Sound Rating of Non-Ducted Indoor Air-Conditioning Equipment
ARI 410	(1991) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
ARI 430	(1989) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
ARI 440	(1998) Room Fan-Coil and Unit Ventilator
ARI Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 210	(1985) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
AMCA 300	(1996) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

AFBMA Std 9	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
AFBMA Std 11	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 106	(1999e1) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 181/A 181M	(1995b) Carbon Steel, Forgings for General-Purpose Piping
ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1999a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(1999) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A 536	(1999e) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 733	(1999) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 88	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications for Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM C 1071	(1998) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material)
ASTM D 520	(1984; R 1995e) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D 1384	(1997a) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2466	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM E 437	(1992; R 1997) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)
ASTM F 1200	(1988; R 1998) Fabricated (Welded) Pipe Line Strainers (Above 150 psig and 150 degrees F)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.1	(1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter
ASHRAE 68	(1986) Laboratory Method of Testing In-Duct Sound Power Measurement Procedures for Fans
ASHRAE 70	(1991) Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
-----------	--------------------------------------

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel
----------	--

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1419	(Rev D; Canc. Notice 1) Filter Element, Air Conditioning (Viscous-Impingement and Dry Types, Replaceable)
--------------	---

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-110 (1996) Ball Valves Threaded,
Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and
Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (1998) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

NFPA 90A (1999) Installation of Air Conditioning
and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds (1995; Addenda Nov 1997) HVAC Duct
Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible

SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC (1992) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper
Installation Guide for HVAC Systems

SMACNA Leakage Test Mnl (1985) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94 (1996; Rev thru Jul 1998) Tests for
Flammability of Plastic Materials for
Parts in Devices and Appliances

UL 181 (1996; Rev Dec 1998) Factory-Made Air
Ducts and Air Connectors

UL 214 (1997) Tests for Flame-Propagation of
Fabrics and Films

UL 555 (1999) Fire Dampers

UL 705 (1994; Rev thru Feb 1999) Power Ventilators

UL 900 (1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Test Performance
of Air Filter Units

UL 1995 (1995; Rev thru Aug 1999) Heating and
Cooling Equipment

UL Bld Mat Dir (1999) Building Materials Directory

UL Elec Const Dir (1999) Electrical Construction Equipment
Directory

UL Fire Resist Dir (1999) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories shall be furnished as

required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Air Supply, Distribution, Ventilation, and Exhaust Equipment; G ED

Drawings shall consist of equipment layout including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of all guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor, and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

SD-03 Product Data

Components and Equipment; Air System Equipment; G ED; Air Handling Units; G ED; Terminal Units; G ED; Diffusers, Registers and Grilles; G ED;

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements for the following:

- a. Piping Components
- b. Ductwork Components
- c. Air Systems Equipment
- d. Air Handling Units
- e. Energy Recovery Devices
- f. Terminal Units

Test Procedures

Proposed test procedures for piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests of systems, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Welding Procedures

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

System Diagrams

Proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. System diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

Similar Services

Statement demonstrating successful completion of similar services on at least 5 projects of similar size and scope, at least 2 weeks prior to submittal of other items required by this section.

Welding Joints

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

Proposed test schedules for hydrostatic test of piping, ductwork leak test, and performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Field Training

Proposed schedule for field training, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests; G ED

Test reports for the piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Reports shall document phases of tests performed including initial test summary, repairs/adjustments made, and final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts

Written certification from the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Air Supply, Distribution, Ventilation, and Exhaust Manuals

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Components and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening. The 2-year experience shall include applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization.

2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

Equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded according to OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified. Ladders shall be provided where shown and shall be constructed according to Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

2.5 PIPING COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Grade A or B, Type E or S.

2.5.2 Joints and Fittings For Steel Pipe

Joints shall be welded, flanged, threaded, or grooved as indicated. If not otherwise indicated, piping 25 mm (1 inch) and smaller shall be threaded; piping larger than 25 mm (1 inch) and smaller than 80 mm (3 inches) shall be either threaded, grooved, or welded; and piping 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall be grooved, welded, or flanged. Rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 110 degrees C. Flexible grooved joints shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting according to MSS SP-25.

2.5.2.1 Welded Joints and Fittings

Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234/A 234M, and shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.5.2.2 Flanged Joints and Fittings

Flanges shall conform to ASTM A 181/A 181M and ASME B16.5, Class 150. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material according to ASME B16.21, 2.0 mm thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.5.2.3 Threaded Joints and Fittings

Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Unions shall conform to ASME B16.39, Class 150. Nipples shall conform to ASTM A 733. Malleable iron fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3, type as required to match piping.

2.5.2.4 Dielectric Unions and Flanges

Dielectric unions shall have the tensile strength and dimensional requirements specified. Unions shall have metal connections on both ends threaded to match adjacent piping. Metal parts of dielectric unions shall be separated with a nylon insulator to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Unions shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Dielectric flanges shall provide the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation.

2.5.2.5 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 862 kPa (125 psig) service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and

coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or steel conforming to ASTM A 106, Grade B or ASTM A 53/A 53M. Gaskets shall be molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 Grade No. 2CA615A15B44F17Z for circulating medium up to 110 degrees C or Grade No. M3BA610A15B44Z for circulating medium up to 93 degrees C. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

2.5.3 Copper Tube

Copper tube shall conform to ASTM B 88, and ASTM B 88M, Type K or L.

2.5.4 Joints and Fittings For Copper Tube

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75M. . Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.5.5 Valves

Valves shall be Class 125 and shall be suitable for the intended application. Valves shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. Chain operators shall be provided for valves located 3 meters or higher above the floor. Valves in sizes larger than 25 mm (1 inch) and used on steel pipe systems, may be provided with rigid grooved mechanical joint ends. Such grooved end valves shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings and, shall be provided by the same manufacturer as the grooved pipe joint and fitting system.

2.5.5.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with rising stem and threaded, solder, or flanged ends.

Gate valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.5.5.2 Globe Valves

Globe valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged, or threaded ends.

2.5.5.3 Check Valves

Check valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.5.5.4 Angle Valves

Angle valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Angle valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged, or threaded ends.

2.5.5.5 Ball Valves

Ball valves 15 mm (1/2 inch) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110, and shall be ductile iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends.

2.5.5.6 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be 2 flange or lug wafer type, and shall be bubble-tight at 1.03 MPa. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. ASTM A 167, Type 404 or Type 316, corrosion resisting steel stems, bronze or corrosion resisting steel discs, and synthetic rubber seats shall be provided. Valves smaller than 200 mm (8 inches) shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.5.5.7 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves 50 mm (2 inches) or smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valves 25 mm or larger may be all iron with threaded or flanged ends. The valves shall have a square head or similar device and an indicator arc and shall be designed for 120 degrees C. Iron valves shall be lubricated, nonlubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated plug valves. In lieu of plug valves, ball valves may be used. Plug valves and ball valves 200 mm (8 inches) or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators. Valves shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Valves shall control the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valves shall be suitable for the maximum operating pressure of 862 kPa (125 psig) or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is the greater. Where the available system pressure is not adequate to provide the minimum pressure differential that still allows flow control, the system pump head capability shall be appropriately increased. Where flow readings are provided by remote or portable meters, valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential across the automatic flow control valve. A portable meter furnished with accessory kit as recommended by the automatic valve manufacturer shall be provided. Automatic flow control valve specified may be substituted for venturi tubes or orifice plate flow measuring devices.

2.5.5.8 Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for pressure rating of piping system and furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Automatic air vents shall be float type, cast iron, stainless steel, or

forged steel construction, suitable for pressure rating of piping system.

2.5.6 Strainers

Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1200, except as modified herein. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. The strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of minimum 0.8 mm (22 gauge) corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 60 per square centimeter (400 per square inch) to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.3 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.5.7 Chilled Water System Accessories

Chilled water system accessories such as pumps, combination strainer and suction diffusers, and expansion tanks shall be as specified in Section 15620 LIQUID CHILLERS.

2.5.8 Water or Steam Heating System Accessories

Water or steam heating accessories such as expansion tanks and steam traps shall be as specified in Section 15569 WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH.

2.5.9 Glycol

The glycol shall be tested according to ASTM D 1384 and shall cause less than 0.0125 mm penetration per year for all system metals. The glycol shall contain corrosion inhibitors. Silicon based inhibitors shall not be used. The solution shall be compatible with all wetted items within the system.

2.5.10 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be according to Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.5.11 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 862 kPa (125 psi) or 1034 kPa (150 psi) service as appropriate for the static head plus the system head, and 120 degrees C, 110 degrees C for grooved end flexible connectors. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. The flexible section shall be suitable for intended service with end connections to match adjacent piping. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.5.12 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 85 mm in diameter and shall have a range from 0 kPa to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure.

2.5.13 Thermometers

Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 225 mm (9 inch) scale, and shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

2.5.14 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrews.

2.5.15 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.5.16 Insulation

Shop and field applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.5.17 Condensate Drain Lines

Condensate drainage shall be provided for each item of equipment that generates condensate as specified for drain, waste, and vent piping systems in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.6 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor-driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motor, motor starter, and controls. Unless otherwise specified, electric equipment, including wiring and motor efficiencies, shall be according to Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown. Unless otherwise indicated, motors of 745 W and above shall be high efficiency type. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary. Each motor shall be according to NEMA MG 1 and shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices, but not shown, shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controller may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid-state variable-speed controllers shall be utilized for motors rated 7.45 kW (10 hp) or less. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.7 CONTROLS

Controls shall be provided as specified in Section 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC.

2.8 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS

2.8.1 Metal Ductwork

All aspects of metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, shall comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise specified. Elbows shall be radius type with a centerline radius of 1-1/2 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes may be used. Static pressure Class 125, 250, and 500 Pa (1/2, 1, and 2 inch w.g.) ductwork shall meet the requirements of Seal Class C. Class 750 through 2500 Pa (3 through 10 inch) shall meet the requirements of Seal Class A. Sealants shall conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealant. Spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval shall be made with duct sealant and locked with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. The sealant shall be applied to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer will be on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. One brush coat of the sealant shall be applied over the outside of the joint to at least 50 mm band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar will not be acceptable. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be fabricated with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.8.1.1 Transitions

Diverging air flow transitions shall be made with each side pitched out a maximum of 15 degrees, for an included angle of 30 degrees. Transitions for converging air flow shall be made with each side pitched in a maximum of 30 degrees, for an included angle of 60 degrees, or shall be as indicated. Factory-fabricated reducing fittings for systems using round duct sections when formed to the shape of the ASME short flow nozzle, need not comply with the maximum angles specified.

2.8.1.2 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Flexible duct runouts shall be used only where indicated. Runout length shall be as shown on the drawings, but shall in no case exceed 3 m. Runouts shall be preinsulated, factory fabricated, and shall comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Either field or factory applied vapor barrier shall be provided. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, a streamlined and vaned and mitered elbow transition piece shall be provided for connection to the flexible duct or hose. The last elbow to these units, other than the vertical air inlet type, shall be a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector. Insulated flexible connectors may be used as runouts. The insulated material and vapor barrier shall conform to the requirements of Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation material surface shall not be exposed to the air stream.

2.8.1.3 General Service Duct Connectors

A flexible duct connector approximately 150 mm in width shall be provided where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, the flexible material shall be secured by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands.

For rectangular ducts, the flexible material locked to metal collars shall be installed using normal duct construction methods. The composite connector system shall comply with UL 214 and be classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.8.2 Ductwork Accessories

2.8.2.1 Duct Access Doors

Access doors shall be provided in ductwork and plenums where required or as indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system, and unless otherwise shown, shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Access doors shall be provided upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Doors shall be minimum 375 x 450 mm, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size will not accommodate this size door, the doors shall be made as large as practicable. Doors 600 x 600 mm or larger shall be provided with fasteners operable from both sides. Doors in insulated ducts shall be the insulated type.

2.8.2.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be 1-1/2 hour fire rated unless otherwise indicated. Fire dampers shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. The Contractor shall perform the fire damper test as outlined in NFPA 90A. A pressure relief damper shall be provided upstream of the fire damper. If the ductwork connected to the fire damper is to be insulated then this pressure relief damper shall be factory insulated. Fire dampers shall be automatic operating type and shall have a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it will be subjected. Fire dampers shall be approved for the specific application, and shall be installed according to their listing. Fire dampers shall be equipped with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, will not impair the operation of the damper. Sleeves or frames shall be equipped with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies shall be constructed in conformance with UL Fire Resist Dir. Fire dampers shall be curtain type with damper blades out of the air stream. Dampers shall not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Dampers shall be installed so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, the installation details given in SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers shall be followed.

2.8.2.3 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers

Splitters and manual balancing dampers shall be furnished with accessible operating mechanisms. Where operators occur in finished portions of the building, operators shall be chromium plated with all exposed edges rounded. Splitters shall be operated by quadrant operators or 5 mm (3/16 inch) rod brought through the side of the duct with locking setscrew and bushing. Two rods are required on splitters over 200 mm (8 inches). Manual volume control dampers shall be operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Dampers and splitters shall be 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, multileaf dampers shall be

opposed blade type with maximum blade width of 300 mm. Access doors or panels shall be provided for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Unless otherwise indicated, the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers, when installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator not less than the thickness of the insulation. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. Volume dampers shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.2.4 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Air deflectors shall be provided at duct mounted supply outlets, at takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, at duct branch takeoff connections, and at 90 degree elbows, as well as at locations as required or as indicated on the drawings or otherwise specified. Conical branch connections or 45 degree entry connections may be used in lieu of deflectors or extractors for branch connections. All air deflectors, except those installed in 90 degree elbows, shall be provided with an approved means of adjustment. Adjustment shall be made from easily accessible means inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, external adjustments shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Air deflectors shall be factory-fabricated units consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Air deflectors shall be factory or field assembled. Blade air deflectors, also called blade air extractors, shall be approved factory fabricated units consisting of equalizing grid and adjustable blade and lock. Adjustment shall be easily made from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Stand-off brackets shall be provided on insulated ducts and are described herein. Fixed air deflectors, also called turning vanes, shall be provided in 90 degree elbows.

2.8.3 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars

2.8.3.1 Duct Sleeves

Duct sleeves shall be provided for round ducts 375 mm in diameter or less passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof, and installed during construction of the floor, wall, ceiling, or roof. Round ducts larger than 375 mm in diameter and square, rectangular, and oval ducts passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof shall be installed through framed prepared openings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Framed prepared openings shall be fabricated from 1.0 mm (20 gauge) galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, black steel pipe, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 20 shall be used. Sleeve shall provide 25 mm clearance between the duct and the sleeve or 25 mm clearance between the insulation and the sleeve for insulated ducts.

2.8.3.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Openings shall have 25 mm clearance between the duct and the opening or 25

mm clearance between the insulation and the opening for insulated ducts.

2.8.3.3 Closure Collars

Collars shall be fabricated of galvanized sheet metal not less than 100 mm wide, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed on exposed ducts on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or prepared openings are provided. Collars shall be installed tight against surfaces. Collars shall fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Sharp edges of the collar around insulated duct shall be ground smooth to preclude tearing or puncturing the insulation covering or vapor barrier. Collars for round ducts 375 mm in diameter or less shall be fabricated from 1.0 mm (20 gauge) galvanized steel. Collars for round ducts larger than 375 mm and square, and rectangular ducts shall be fabricated from 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel. Collars shall be installed with fasteners on maximum 150 mm centers, except that not less than 4 fasteners shall be used.

2.8.4 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Units shall be factory-fabricated of steel, corrosion-resistant steel, or aluminum and shall distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 0.25 m/s (50 fpm) in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level shall be as required for specified performance. Performance shall be certified according to ASHRAE 70. Inlets and outlets shall be sound rated and certified according to ASHRAE 70. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Diffusers and registers shall be provided with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device will be acceptable. Volume dampers shall be opposed blade type for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Linear slot diffusers shall be provided with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 2 m above the floor, they shall be protected by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.8.4.1 Diffusers

Diffuser types shall be as indicated. Ceiling mounted units shall be furnished with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Diffusers shall be provided with air deflectors of the type indicated. Air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers shall conform to the requirements of UL Elec Const Dir for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Ceiling mounted units shall be installed with rims tight against ceiling. Sponge rubber gaskets shall be provided between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Suitable trim shall be provided for flush mounted diffusers. Duct collar connecting the duct to diffuser shall be airtight and shall not interfere with volume controller. Return or exhaust units shall be similar to supply diffusers.

2.8.4.2 Registers and Grilles

Units shall be four-way directional-control type, except that return and exhaust registers may be fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Registers shall be provided with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Wall supply registers shall be installed at least 150 mm below the ceiling unless

otherwise indicated. Return and exhaust registers shall be located 150 mm above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Four-way directional control may be achieved by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Grilles shall be as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.8.5 Louvers

Louvers for installation in exterior walls which are associated with the air supply and distribution system shall be as specified in Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL.

2.8.6 Bird Screens and Frames

Bird screens shall conform to ASTM E 437, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Aluminum screens shall be rated "medium-light". Stainless steel screens shall be rated "light". Frames shall be removable type, or stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.8.7 Radon Exhaust Ductwork

Radon exhaust ductwork installed in or beneath slabs shall be fabricated from Schedule 40 PVC pipe that conforms to ASTM D 1785. Fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2466. Solvent cement used to make joints shall conform to ASTM D 2564. Otherwise radon exhaust ductwork shall be metal as specified herein.

2.9 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.9.1 Fans

Fans shall be tested and rated according to AMCA 210. Fans may be connected to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. V-belt drives shall be designed for not less than 150 percent of the connected driving capacity. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 11 kW (15 hp) and below and fixed pitch as defined by ARI Guideline D. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed which will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, a replaceable sheave shall be provided when needed to achieve system air balance. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable rails or bases. Removable metal guards shall be provided for all exposed V-belt drives, and speed-test openings shall be provided at the center of all rotating shafts. Fans shall be provided with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan.

Fan and motor assemblies shall be provided with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Vibration-isolation units shall be standard products with published loading ratings. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300. Standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge shall be as indicated.

2.9.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

Centrifugal fans shall be fully enclosed, single-width single-inlet, or double-width double-inlet, AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or indicated for the design system pressure. Impeller wheels shall be rigidly

constructed, accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Fan blades may be forward curved, backward-inclined or airfoil design in wheel sizes up to 750 mm (30 inches). Fan blades for wheels over 750 mm (30 inches) in diameter shall be backward-inclined or airfoil design. Fan wheels over 900 mm (36 inches) in diameter shall have overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Fan wheels 900 mm (36 inches) or less in diameter may have one or more extra long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. Bearings shall be sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. Grease fittings shall be connected to tubing and serviceable from a single accessible point. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by AFBMA Std 9 and AFBMA Std 11. Fan shafts shall be steel, accurately finished, and shall be provided with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Each fan outlet shall be of ample proportions and shall be designed for the attachment of angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections. Automatically operated outlet dampers shall be provided. Motors, unless otherwise indicated, shall not exceed 1800 rpm and shall have open dripproof enclosures. Motor starters shall be magnetic across-the-line type with general-purpose enclosure.

2.9.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

In-line fans shall have centrifugal backward inclined blades, stationary discharge conversion vanes, internal and external belt guards, and adjustable motor mounts. Fans shall be mounted in a welded tubular casing. Air shall enter and leave the fan axially. Inlets shall be streamlined with conversion vanes to eliminate turbulence and provide smooth discharge air flow. Fan bearings and drive shafts shall be enclosed and isolated from the air stream. Fan bearings shall be sealed against dust and dirt and shall be permanently lubricated, and shall be precision self aligning ball or roller type. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by AFBMA Std 9 and AFBMA Std 11. Motors shall have open dripproof enclosure. Motor starters shall be magnetic across-the-line with general-purpose enclosures.

2.9.1.3 Panel Type Power Wall Ventilators

Fans shall be propeller type, assembled on a reinforced metal panel with venturi opening spun into panel. Fans with wheels less than 600 mm (24 inches) diameter shall be direct or V-belt driven and fans with wheels 600 mm (24 inches) diameter and larger shall be V-belt drive type. Fans shall be furnished with wall mounting collar. Lubricated bearings shall be provided. Fans shall be fitted with wheel and motor side metal or wire guards which have a corrosion-resistant finish. Motor enclosure shall be dripproof type. Motor operated backdraft dampers shall be provided where indicated.

2.9.1.4 Centrifugal Type Power Wall Ventilators

Fans shall be V-belt driven centrifugal type with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel. Motor housing shall be removable and weatherproof. Unit housing shall be designed for sealing to building surface and for discharge and condensate drippage away from building surface. Housing shall be constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Unit shall be fitted with an aluminum or plated steel wire discharge bird screen, stainless steel wall grille, manufacturer's standard motor-operated damper, an airtight and liquid-tight metallic wall sleeve. Motor enclosure shall be totally enclosed fan cooled type. Lubricated bearings shall be provided.

2.9.1.5 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Fans shall be V-belt driven with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel. Motor compartment housing shall be hinged or removable and weatherproof, constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Fans shall be provided with birdscreen, disconnect switch, roof curb, and extended base. Motors enclosure shall be dripproof type. Grease-laden kitchen exhaust fans shall be centrifugal type according to UL 705 and fitted with V-belt drive, round hood, and windband upblast discharge configuration, integral residue trough and collection device, motor and power transmission components located in outside positively air ventilated compartment. Lubricated bearings shall be provided.

2.9.1.6 Ceiling Exhaust Fans

Suspended cabinet-type ceiling exhaust fans shall be centrifugal type, direct-driven. Fans shall have acoustically insulated housing. Integral backdraft damper shall be chatter-proof. The integral face grille shall be of egg-crate design or louver design. Fan motors shall be mounted on vibration isolators. Unit shall be provided with mounting flange for hanging unit from above. Fans shall be U.L. listed.

2.9.2 Coils

Coils shall be fin-and-tube type constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum or copper fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Copper tube wall thickness shall be a minimum of 0.508 mm (0.020 inches). Aluminum fins shall be 0.19 mm (0.0075 inch) minimum thickness. Copper fins shall be 0.114 mm (0.0045 inch) minimum thickness. Casing and tube support sheets shall be not lighter than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, multiple tube supports shall be provided to prevent tube sag. Each coil shall be tested at the factory under water at not less than 2.76 MPa (400 psi) air pressure and shall be suitable for 1.38 MPa (200 psi) working pressure. Coils shall be mounted for counterflow service. Coils shall be rated and certified according to ARI 410.

2.9.2.1 Direct-Expansion Coils

Direct-expansion coils shall be suitable for the refrigerant involved. Suction headers shall be seamless copper tubing or seamless or resistance welded steel tube with copper connections. Supply headers shall consist of a distributor which shall distribute the refrigerant through seamless copper tubing equally to all circuits in the coil. Tubes shall be circuited to ensure minimum pressure drop and maximum heat transfer. Circuiting shall permit refrigerant flow from inlet to suction outlet without causing oil slugging or restricting refrigerant flow in coil. Each coil to be field installed shall be completely dehydrated and sealed at the factory upon completion of pressure tests.

2.9.2.2 Water Coils

Water coils shall be installed with a pitch of not less than 10 mm per meter of the tube length toward the drain end. Headers shall be constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Each coil shall be provided with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the unit casing.

2.9.2.3 Electric Resistance Heating Coils

Electric resistance heaters shall be of the duct-mounting type consisting of a nickel-chromium resistor mounted on refractory material and a steel or aluminum frame for attachment to ductwork. Electric duct heater shall meet the requirement of Underwriters Laboratories and NFPA 70 and shall be provided with a built-in or surface-mounted high-limit thermostat. Electric duct heaters shall be interlocked electrically so that heaters cannot be energized unless the fan is running.

2.9.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed according to requirements of UL 900.

2.9.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Filters shall be 50 mm (2 inch) depth, sectional, disposable type of the size indicated and shall have an average efficiency of 25 to 30 percent when tested according to ASHRAE 52.1. Initial resistance at 2.54 m/s (500 feet per minute) shall not exceed 9 mm water gauge. Filters shall be UL Class 2. Media shall be nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat. A wire support grid bonded to the media shall be attached to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. All four edges of the filter media shall be bonded to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.9.3.2 Holding Frames

Frames shall be fabricated from not lighter than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Each holding frame shall be equipped with suitable filter holding devices. Holding frame seats shall be gasketed. All joints shall be airtight.

2.9.3.3 Filter Gauges

Filter gauges shall be dial type, diaphragm actuated draft and shall be provided for all filter stations, including those filters which are furnished as integral parts of factory fabricated air handling units. Gauges shall be at least 98 mm (3-7/8 inches) in diameter, shall have white dials with black figures, and shall be graduated in 0.0025 kPa mm (0.01 inch of water), and shall have a minimum range of 0.25 kPa (1 inch of water) beyond the specified final resistance for the filter bank on which each gauge is applied. Each gauge shall incorporate a screw operated zero adjustment and shall be furnished complete with two static pressure taps with integral compression fittings, two molded plastic vent valves, two 1.5 m (5 foot) minimum lengths of 6.35 mm (1/4 inch) diameter aluminum tubing, and all hardware and accessories for gauge mounting.

2.10 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.10.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Units shall be single-zone draw-through type or blow-through double-deck type blow-through triple deck type as indicated. Units shall include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, prefilters, and final filter section where indicated, and adjustable V-belt drives, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections, vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Vibration isolators shall be as indicated. Each air handling unit shall have physical dimensions suitable to fit space allotted to the unit and shall have the capacity indicated.

Air handling unit shall have published ratings based on tests performed according to ARI 430.

2.10.1.1 Casings

Casing sections shall be 2 inch double wall type, constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, or 18 gauge steel outer casing protected with a corrosion resistant paint finish according to paragraph FACTORY PAINTING. Inner casing of double-wall units shall be minimum 1.0 mm (20 gauge) solid galvanized steel. Casing shall be designed and constructed with an integral structural steel frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing. Exterior panels shall be individually removable. Removal shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Casings shall be provided with inspection doors, access sections, and access doors. Inspection and access doors shall be insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type, of a minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge) outer and 1.0 mm (20 gauge) inner panels. Doors shall be rigid and provided with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors shall be a minimum 300 mm wide by 300 mm high. Access doors shall be minimum 600 mm wide and shall be the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 1800 mm, whichever is less. Access Sections shall be according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS. Drain pan shall be double-bottom type constructed of 16 gauge galvanized steel or stainless steel, pitched to the drain connection. Drain pans shall be constructed water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils shall not flow across the face of lower coils. Intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts shall be provided, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Each casing section handling conditioned air shall be insulated with not less than 25 mm (1 inch) thick, 24 kg per cubic meter (1-1/2 pound density) coated fibrous glass material having a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.033 W/m-K (0.23 Btu/hr-sf-F). Factory applied fibrous glass insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1071, except that the minimum thickness and density requirements do not apply, and shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90A. Foam-type insulation is not acceptable. Foil-faced insulation shall not be an acceptable substitute for use on double-wall access doors and inspections doors and casing sections. Duct liner material, coating, and adhesive shall conform to fire-hazard requirements specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Exposed insulation edges and joints where insulation panels are butted together shall be protected with a metal nosing strip or shall be coated to conform to meet erosion resistance requirements of ASTM C 1071. A latched and hinged inspection door, shall be provided in the fan and coil sections. Additional inspection doors, access doors and access sections shall be provided where indicated or as required for maintenance inspection.

2.10.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils

Coils shall be provided as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT, for types indicated.

2.10.1.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.10.1.4 Fans

Fans shall be double-inlet, centrifugal type with each fan in a separate scroll. Fans and shafts shall be dynamically balanced prior to installation into air handling unit, then the entire fan assembly shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory after it has been installed in the air handling unit. Fans shall be mounted on steel shafts accurately ground and finished. Fan bearings shall be sealed against dust and dirt and shall be precision self-aligning ball or roller type. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by AFBMA Std 9 and AFBMA Std 11. Bearings shall be permanently lubricated or lubricated type with lubrication fittings readily accessible at the drive side of the unit. Bearings shall be supported by structural shapes, or die formed sheet structural members, or support plates securely attached to the unit casing. Bearings may not be fastened directly to the unit sheet metal casing. Fans and scrolls shall be furnished with coating indicated. Fans shall be driven by a unit-mounted or a floor-mounted motor connected to fans by V-belt drive complete with belt guard for externally mounted motors. Belt guards shall be the three sided enclosed type with solid or expanded metal face. Belt drives shall be designed for not less than a 1.3 service factor based on motor nameplate rating. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 20 kW and below and fixed pitch above 20 kW as defined by ARI Guideline D. Where fixed sheaves are required, variable pitch sheaves may be used during air balance, but shall be replaced with an appropriate fixed sheave after air balance is completed. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed that will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable bases. Fan motors shall have open enclosures. Motor starters shall be magnetic across-the-line type with general-purpose enclosure. Unit fan or fans shall be selected to produce the required capacity at the fan static pressure. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300 or ASHRAE 68.

2.10.1.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes

Access sections shall be provided where indicated and shall be furnished with access doors as shown. Access sections and filter/mixing boxes shall be constructed in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and shall be equipped with access doors. Mixing boxes shall be designed to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams.

2.10.1.6 Dampers

Dampers shall be as specified in paragraph CONTROLS.

2.11 TERMINAL UNITS

2.11.1 Room Fan-Coil Units (Horizontal and Vertical Units)

Base units shall include galvanized coil casing, coil assembly drain pan valve and piping package, plenum return to underside of unit (vertical unit only) or plenum return air filter, fans, motor, fan drive, and motor switch, plus an enclosure for cabinet models and casing for concealed models. Leveling devices integral with the unit shall be provided for vertical type units. Sound power levels shall be as indicated. Sound power level data or values for these units shall be obtained according to test procedures based on ARI 350. Sound power values apply to units provided with factory fabricated cabinet enclosures and standard grilles. Values obtained for the standard cabinet models will be acceptable for

concealed models without separate test provided there is no variation between models as to the coil configuration, blowers, motor speeds, or relative arrangement of parts. Automatic valves and controls shall be provided as specified in paragraph CONTROLS. Each unit shall be fastened securely to the building structure. Capacity of the units shall be as indicated. Room fan-coil units shall be certified as complying with ARI 440, and shall meet the requirements of UL 1995.

2.11.1.1 Enclosures

Enclosures shall be fabricated of not lighter than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel, reinforced and braced. Front panels of enclosures shall be removable and provided with 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick dual density fibrous glass insulation. The exposed side shall be high density, erosion-proof material suitable for use in air streams with velocities up to 23 m/s (4,500 fpm). Discharge grille for fan coil units shall be adjustable and shall be of such design as to properly distribute air throughout the conditioned space.

Plastic discharge and return grilles are acceptable provided the plastic material is certified by the manufacturer to be classified as flame resistant according to UL 94 and the material shall comply with the heat deflection criteria specified in UL 1995. Ferrous metal surfaces shall be galvanized or factory finished with corrosion resistant enamel. Access doors or removable panels shall be provided for piping and control compartments. Duct discharge collar shall be provided for concealed models. Enclosures shall have easy access for filter replacement.

2.11.1.2 Fans

Fans shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, multiblade, centrifugal type. Fans shall be dynamically and statically balanced. Surfaces shall be smooth. Assemblies shall be accessible for maintenance. Disassembly and re-assembly shall be by means of mechanical fastening devices and not by epoxies or cements.

2.11.1.3 Coils

Coils shall be constructed of not less than 10 mm (3/8 inch) outside diameter seamless copper tubing, with copper or aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Coils shall be provided with not less than 12 mm (1/2 inch) outside diameter flare or sweat connectors, accessory piping package with thermal connections suitable for connection to the type of control valve supplied, and manual air vent. Coils shall be tested hydrostatically at 2000 kPa (300 psi) or under water at 1700 kPa (250 psi) air pressure and suitable for 1400 kPa (200 psi) working pressure. Provisions shall be made for coil removal.

2.11.1.4 Drain Pans

Drain and drip pans shall be sized and located to collect all water condensed on and dripping from any item within the unit enclosure or casing. Drain pans shall be constructed of not lighter than 0.9 mm (21 gauge) steel, galvanized after fabrication, thermally insulated to prevent condensation. Insulation shall have a flame spread rating not over 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion, a smoke developed rating no higher than 50, and shall be of a waterproof type or coated with a waterproofing material. In lieu of the above, drain pans may be constructed of die-formed 0.85 mm (22 gauge) steel, formed from a single sheet, galvanized after fabrication, insulated and coated as specified for the 0.9 mm (21 gauge) material or of die-formed 0.9 mm (21 gauge) type

304 stainless steel, insulated as specified above. Drain pans shall be pitched to drain. Minimum 20 mm (3/4 inch) NPT or 15 mm (5/8 inch) OD drain connection shall be provided in drain pan. Auxiliary drain pans to catch drips from control and piping packages, eliminating insulation of the packages, may be plastic; if metal, the auxiliary pans shall comply with the requirements specified above. Insulation at control and piping connections thereto shall extend 25 mm minimum over the auxiliary drain pan.

2.11.1.5 Filters

Filters shall be of the fiberglass disposable type, 25 mm (1 inch) thick, conforming to CID A-A-1419. Filters in each unit shall be removable without the use of tools.

2.11.1.6 Motors

Motors shall be of the permanent split-capacitor type with built-in thermal overload protection, directly connected to unit fans. Motor switch shall be two or three speeds and off, manually operated, and shall be mounted on an identified plate adjacent to the room thermostat. In lieu of the above fan speed control, a solid-state variable-speed controller having a minimum speed reduction of 50 percent may be provided. Motors shall have permanently-lubricated or oilable combination ball and sleeve-type bearings with vibration isolating mountings suitable for continuous duty. Motor power consumption, shown in watts, at the fan operating speed selected to meet the specified capacity shall not exceed the following values:

High Static Motors

Unit Capacity (L/S)	Maximum Power Consumption (Watts)
94	145
142	145
189	210
283	320
378	320
472	530
566	530

2.12 FACTORY PAINTING

Units which are not of galvanized construction according to ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 924/A 924M shall be factory painted with a corrosion resisting paint finish. Internal and external ferrous metal surfaces shall be cleaned, phosphatized and coated with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B 117, ASTM D 1654, and ASTM D 3359. Evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors shall be submitted. Rating of failure at the scribe mark shall be not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 3 mm. Rating of the inscribed area shall not be less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel which have been welded, exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior shall receive a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint according to ASTM D 520 Type I.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

3.1.1 Piping

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers. Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted. Horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall be not less than 2 mm in 1 m. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 80 mm (3 inches) and larger. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric unions or flanges. All piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded.

3.1.1.1 Joints

- a. Threaded Joints: Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil or polytetrafluoroethylene tape or equivalent thread joint compound or material, applied to the male threads only.
- b. Soldered Joints: Joints in copper tubing shall be cut square with ends reamed, and all filings and dust wiped from interior of pipe. Joints shall be soldered with 95/5 solder or brazed with silver solder applied and drawn through the full fitting length. Care shall be taken to prevent annealing of tube or fittings when making connections. Joints 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be made with heat uniformly around the entire circumference of the joint with a multi-flame torch. Connections in floor slabs shall be brazed. Excess solder shall be wiped from joint before solder hardens. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.
- c. Welded Joints: Welding shall be according to qualified procedures using qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified according to ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others and welders and welding operators qualified by another operator may be permitted by ASME B31.1. Structural members shall be welded according to Section 05055

WELDING, STRUCTURAL. All welds shall be permanently identified by imprinting the welder's or welding operator's assigned symbol adjacent to the weld. Welded joints shall be fusion welded unless otherwise required. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connections may be made with either welding tees or branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1.

Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. Electrodes shall be stored and dried according to AWS D1.1 or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.1.2 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.1.3 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items.

3.1.2 Supports

3.1.2.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.2.2 Seismic Requirements (Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing)

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05210 STEEL JOISTS.

3.1.2.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

- a. Hangers: Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping.
- b. Inserts: Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.
- c. C-Clamps: Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- d. Angle Attachments: Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- e. Hangers: Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- f. Type 39 saddles shall be used on all insulated pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is above 15.5 degrees C. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- g. Type 40 shields shall:
 - (1) be used on all insulated pipes less than 100 mm (4 inches).
 - (2) be used on all insulated pipes 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15.5 degrees C or less.
 - (3) have a high density insert for pipe 50 mm (2 inches) and larger, and for smaller pipe when the insulation shows signs of being visibly compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the type 40 shield. High density inserts shall have a density of 144 kg/cubic meter (9 pcf) or greater.
- h. Horizontal Pipe Supports: Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm (1 foot) from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 220 N (50 pounds) shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.
- i. Vertical Pipe Supports: Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 5 m, not more than 2.4 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations.
- j. Pipe Guides: Type 35 guides using steel reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials

shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

- k. Steel Slides: Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger with medium 15.5 degrees C or greater, a Type 39 saddle may be welded to the pipe and freely rest on a steel plate. On piping under 100 mm (4 inches), a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.
- l. High Temperature Guides with Cradles: Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.
- m. Insulated Pipe: Insulation on horizontal pipe shall be continuous through hangers for hot and cold piping. Other requirements on insulated pipe are specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline.

3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall provide a minimum of 6 mm all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe or cast iron pipe. Sleeves in non-bearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam and of the metal thickness indicated, or moisture resistant fiber or plastic. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, in non-fire rated walls, shall be sealed as indicated and specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as specified above, and a waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed as indicated.

3.1.4.1 Roof and Floor Sleeves

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 17-ounce copper sleeve or a 0.8 mm thick aluminum

sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. Unless otherwise shown, the flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 50 mm above highest floor level or a minimum of 250 mm above the roof. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Pipes up to and including 250 mm (10 inches) in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess. In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved.

3.1.4.2 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through firewalls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.4.3 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheons shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.5 Condensate Drain Lines

Water seals shall be provided in the condensate drain from all units. The depth of each seal shall be 50 mm plus 0.1 mm for each Pa, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Water seals shall be constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Pipe cap or plug cleanouts shall be provided.

Drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system shall be connected by an indirect waste fitting. Air conditioner drain lines shall be insulated as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.6 Pipe-Alignment Guides

Pipe-alignment guides shall be provided where required or as indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 1.5 m on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 100 mm (4 inches) or smaller not more than 600 mm on each side of the joint.

3.1.7 Air Vents and Drains

3.1.7.1 Vents

Air vents shall be provided at high points, on water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.7.2 Drains

Drains shall be provided at low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.8 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment such as pumps, heaters, heating or cooling coils, and other similar items, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purposes. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.9 Equipment and Installation

Frames and supports shall be provided for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Air handling units shall be floor mounted or ceiling hung, as indicated. The method of anchoring and fastening shall be as detailed. Floor-mounted equipment, unless otherwise indicated, shall be set on not less than 150 mm (6 inch) concrete pads or curbs doweled in place. Concrete foundations for circulating pumps shall be heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the pump manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. The concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block shall be of a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.10 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METALS.

3.1.11 Flexible Connectors

Pre-insulated flexible connectors and flexible duct shall be attached to other components in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the

manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the connector or duct manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.12 Sleeved and Framed Openings

Space between the sleeved or framed opening and the duct or the duct insulation shall be packed as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING for fire rated penetrations. For non-fire rated penetrations, the space shall be packed as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.13 Metal Ductwork

Installation shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise indicated. Duct supports for sheet metal ductwork shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds, unless otherwise specified. Friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds shall not be used. Risers on high velocity ducts shall be anchored in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Supports on the risers shall allow free vertical movement of the duct. Supports shall be attached only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Supports shall not be anchored to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, suitable intermediate metal framing shall be provided. Where C-clamps are used, retainer clips shall be provided.

3.1.13.1 Radon Exhaust Ductwork

Subslab suction piping shall be perforated where indicated. PVC joints shall be installed as specified in ASTM D 2855.

3.1.14 Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork

3.1.14.1 Exposed Ductwork

Exposed ductwork shall be fabricated from minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), Type 304L or 316L, stainless steel with continuously welded joints and seams. Ducts shall be pitched to drain at hoods and low points indicated. Surface finish shall match hoods.

3.1.14.2 Concealed Ducts Conveying Moisture Laden Air

Concealed ducts conveying moisture laden air shall be fabricated from minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), Type 300 series, stainless steel. Joints shall be continuously welded, brazed, or soldered to be liquid tight. Duct shall be pitched to drain points. Transitions to other metals shall be liquid tight, companion angle bolted and gasketed.

3.1.15 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, temporary dust control protection shall be provided. The distribution system (supply and return) shall be protected with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Temporary protection shall remain in place until system is ready for startup.

3.1.16 Insulation

Thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment shall be according to Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be externally insulated up to the point where the outdoor air reaches the conditioning unit.

3.1.17 Duct Test Holes

Holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs shall be provided in ducts and plenums where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Extensions, complete with cap or plug, shall be provided where the ducts are insulated.

3.1.18 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Foamed 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation shall cover width of roof curb mounting flange. Where wood nailers are used, holes shall be pre-drilled for fasteners.

3.1.19 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

V-belts and sheaves shall be tested for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Belts on drive side shall be uniformly loaded, not bouncing. Alignment of direct driven couplings shall be to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING AND COLOR CODE MARKING

Finish painting of items only primed at the factory, surfaces not specifically noted otherwise, and color code marking for piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.3 PIPING HYDROSTATIC TEST

After cleaning, water piping shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure equal to 150 percent of the total system operating pressure for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test is successful. No loss of pressure will be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired by re-welding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before covering or concealing.

3.4 DUCTWORK LEAK TEST

Ductwork leak test shall be performed for the entire air distribution and exhaust system, including fans, coils, filters, etc. Test procedure, apparatus, and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test Mnl. Ductwork leak test shall be completed with satisfactory results prior to applying insulation to ductwork exterior.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed

from water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Inside of room fan-coil units, ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then shall be vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.6 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall begin only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.7 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing has been completed as specified, each system shall be tested as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Capacity tests and general operating tests shall be conducted by an experienced engineer. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 2 days for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Coincidental chart recordings shall be made at points indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time period and shall record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, the humidity at space humidistats or space sensors and the ambient temperature and humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

3.8 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 12 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the performance tests. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15951A

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA Std 500 (11989; Rev994) Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1 (1995) Code for Electricity Metering

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 269 (1996) Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

ASTM B 88 (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASTM B 88M (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)

ASTM D 635 (1997) Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

ASTM D 1693 (1997a) Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA 232-F (1991) Interface Between Data Technical Equipment and Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

IEEE Std 142 (1991) IEEE Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ST 1	(1988) Specialty Transformers (Except General-Purpose Type)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
----------	--

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94	(1996; Rev thru Jul 1998) Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 268A	(1998) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 508	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1997) Industrial Control Equipment

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The direct digital control (DDC) shall be a complete system suitable for the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) system.

1.2.1 Nameplates, Lens Caps, and Tags

Nameplates and lens caps bearing legends as shown and tags bearing device-unique identifiers as shown shall have engraved or stamped characters. A plastic or metal tag shall be mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Each airflow measurement station shall have a tag showing flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and identifier as shown.

1.2.2 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.2.3 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, shall arrange such work accordingly, and shall furnish all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2.4 Power-Line Surge Protection

Equipment connected to ac circuits shall be protected from power-line surges. Equipment protection shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.2.5 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

DDC system control-panel equipment shall be protected against surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outside and as shown. The equipment protection shall be tested in the normal mode and in the common mode, using the following two waveforms:

- a. A 10-microsecond by 1,000-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1,500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
- b. An eight microsecond by 20-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1,000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.2.6 System Overall Reliability Requirement

The system shall be configured and installed to yield a mean time between failure (MTBF) of at least 40,000 hours. Each DDC controller shall be designed, configured, installed and programmed to provide for stand alone operation with minimal performance degradation on failure of other system components to which it is connected or with which it communicates.

1.2.7 DDC System Network Accessibility

Where the systems to be controlled by the DDC system are located in multiple mechanical rooms, each mechanical room shall have at least one communication port for the portable workstation/tester. DDC controllers shall be located in the same room as the equipment being controlled or in an adjacent space which has direct access to the equipment room.

1.2.8 System Accuracy and Display

The system shall maintain an end-to-end accuracy for one year from sensor to operator's console display for the applications specified and shall display the value as specified. Each temperature shall be displayed and printed to nearest 0.05 degree C. Each device displaying temperature shall have the option of displaying in degrees F.

1.2.8.1 Space Temperature

Space temperature with a range of 10 to 30 degrees C plus or minus 0.5 degrees C for conditioned space; minus 1 to plus 55 degrees C plus or minus 0.5 degrees C for unconditioned space.

1.2.8.2 Duct Temperature

Duct temperature with a range of 5 to 60 degrees C plus or minus 1 degree C.

1.2.8.3 Outside Air Temperature

Outside air (OA) temperature with a range of minus 35 to plus 55 degrees C plus or minus 1 degree C; with a subrange of minus 1 to plus 40 degrees C plus or minus 0.5 degree C.

1.2.8.4 Water Temperature

Water temperature with a range of minus 1 to plus 40 degrees C plus or minus 0.5 degree C; the range of 40 to 120 degrees C plus or minus 1 degree C; and water temperatures for the purpose of performing energy

calculations using differential temperatures to plus or minus 0.5 degree C using matched sensors.

1.2.8.5 High Temperature

High temperature with a range of 100 to 260 degrees C plus or minus 1 degree C.

1.2.8.6 Relative Humidity

Relative humidity, within a range of 20 to 80 percent, plus or minus 6.0 percent of range (display and print to nearest 1.0 percent).

1.2.8.7 Pressure

Pressure with a range for the specific application plus or minus 2.0 percent of range (display and print to nearest kPa.)

1.2.8.8 Flow

Flow with a range for the specific application plus or minus 3.0 percent of range, and flows for the purpose of thermal calculations to plus or minus 2.0 percent of actual flow (display and print to nearest unit, such as liters per second.

1.2.8.9 KWh and kW Demand

KWh and kW demand with a range for the specific application plus or minus 1.0 percent of reading (display and print to nearest kWh or kW).

1.2.8.10 Analog Value Input

An analog value input to the system's equipment via an AI with a maximum error of 0.50 percent of range, not including the sensor or transmitter error. This accuracy shall be maintained over the specified environmental conditions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

HVAC Control System; G ED

Drawings shall be on A1 (841 by 594 mm) sheets in the form and arrangement shown. The drawings shall use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Each control system element on a drawing shall have a unique identifier as shown. The HVAC Control System Drawings shall be delivered together as a complete submittal. Deviations must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Drawings shall be submitted along with Submittal SD-01, Data.

- a. HVAC Control System Drawings shall include the following:

Sheet One: Drawing Index, HVAC Control System Legend.

Sheet Two: Valve Schedule, Damper Schedule.

Sheet Four: Control System Schematic and Equipment Schedule.

Sheet Five: Sequence of Operation and Data Terminal Strip Layout.

Sheet Six: Control Loop Wiring Diagrams.

Sheet Seven: Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram.

Sheet Eight: Communication Network and Block Diagram.

Sheet Nine: DDC Panel Installation and Block Diagram.

(Repeat Sheets Four through Seven for each AHU System.)

b. The HVAC Control System Drawing Index shall show the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. The Drawing Index shall list HVAC Control System Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. The HVAC Control System Legend shall show generic symbols and the name of devices shown on the HVAC Control System Drawings.

c. The valve schedule shall include each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Kv, pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. Valve schedules may be submitted in advance but shall be included in the complete submittal.

d. The damper schedule shall contain each damper's and each actuator's identifier, nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner ranges, locations of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. The Damper Schedule shall include the maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential. The Damper Schedule shall contain actuator selection data supported by calculations of the torque required to move and seal the dampers, access and clearance requirements. Damper schedules may be submitted in advance but shall be included in the complete submittal.

e. OMITTED

f. The HVAC control system schematics shall be in the form shown, and shall show all control and mechanical devices associated with the HVAC system. A system schematic drawing shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

g. The HVAC control system equipment Schedule shall be in the form shown. All devices shown on the drawings having unique identifiers shall be referenced in the equipment schedule.

Information to be included in the equipment schedule shall be the control loop, device unique identifier, device function, setpoint, input range, and additional important parameters (i.e., output range). An equipment schedule shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

h. The HVAC control system sequence of operation shall reflect the language and format of this specification, and shall refer to the devices by their unique identifiers as shown. No operational deviations from specified sequences will be permitted without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. Sequences of operation shall be submitted for each HVAC control system including each type of terminal unit control system.

i. The HVAC control system wiring diagrams shall be functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to HVAC control panel terminal blocks and to the identified terminals of devices, starters and package equipment. The wiring diagrams shall show necessary jumpers and ground connections. The wiring diagrams shall show the labels of all conductors. Sources of power required for HVAC control systems and for packaged equipment control systems shall be identified back to the panel board circuit breaker number, HVAC system control panel, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment shall be shown. The connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating shall be shown. Wiring diagrams shall be submitted for each HVAC control system.

SD-03 Product Data

Service Organizations; G AR

Six copies of a list of service organizations qualified to service the HVAC control system. The list shall include the service organization name, address, technical point of contact and telephone number, and contractual point of contact and telephone number.

Equipment Compliance Booklet; G AR

The HVAC Control System Equipment Compliance Booklet (ECB) shall be in booklet form and indexed, with numbered tabs separating the information on each device. It shall consist of, but not be limited to, data sheets and catalog cuts which document compliance of all devices and components with the specifications. The ECB shall be indexed in alphabetical order by the unique identifiers. Devices and components which do not have unique identifiers shall follow the devices and components with unique identifiers and shall be indexed in alphabetical order according to their functional name. The ECB shall include a Bill of Materials for each HVAC Control System. The Bill of Materials shall function as the Table of Contents for the ECB and shall include the device's unique identifier, device function, manufacturer, model/part/catalog number used for ordering, and tab number where the device information is located in the ECB. The ECB shall be submitted along with Submittal SD-04, Drawings.

Commissioning Procedures; G AR

Six copies of the HVAC control system commissioning procedures, in booklet form and indexed, 60 days prior to the scheduled start of commissioning. Commissioning procedures shall be provided for each HVAC control system, and for each type of terminal unit control system. The Commissioning procedures shall reflect the format and language of this specification, and refer to devices by their unique identifiers as shown. The Commissioning procedures shall be specific for each HVAC system, and shall give detailed step-by-step procedures for commissioning of the system.

a. The Commissioning procedures shall include detailed, product specific set-up procedures, configuration procedures, adjustment procedures, and calibration procedures for each device. Where the detailed product specific commissioning procedures are included in manufacturer supplied manuals, reference may be made in the HVAC control system commissioning procedures to the manuals.

b. An HVAC control system commissioning procedures equipment list shall be included that lists the equipment to be used to accomplish commissioning. The list shall include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

Performance Verification Test Procedures; G AR

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Performance Verification Test Procedures, in booklet form and indexed, 60 days before the Contractor's scheduled test dates. The performance verification test procedures shall refer to the devices by their unique identifiers as shown, shall explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the HVAC control system performs in accordance with the sequences of operation, and other contract documents. An HVAC control system performance verification test equipment list shall be included that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. The list shall include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

Training; G ED

An outline for the HVAC control system training course with a proposed time schedule. Approval of the planned training schedule shall be obtained from the Government at least 60 days prior to the start of the training. Six copies of HVAC control system training course material 30 days prior to the scheduled start of the training course. The training course material shall include the operation manual, maintenance and repair manual, and paper copies of overheads used in the course.

SD-06 Test Reports

Commissioning Report; G AR

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Commissioning Report, in booklet form and indexed, within 30 days after completion of the system commissioning. The commissioning report shall include data collected during the HVAC control system commissioning procedures

and shall follow the format of the commissioning procedures. The commissioning report shall include all configuration checksheets with final values listed for all parameters, setpoints, P, I, D setting constants, calibration data for all devices, results of adjustments, and results of testing.

Performance Verification Test; G ED

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Performance Verification Test Report, in booklet form and indexed, within 30 days after completion of the test. The HVAC control system performance verification test report shall include data collected during the HVAC control system performance verification test. The original copies of all data gathered during the performance verification test shall be turned over to the Government after Government approval of the test results.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manual; G AR; Maintenance and Repair Manual

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Operation Manual and HVAC Control System Maintenance and Repair Manual, for each HVAC control system, 30 days before the date scheduled for the training course.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Products shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer. Dampers shall be stored so that seal integrity, blade alignment and frame alignment are maintained.

1.5 OPERATION MANUAL

An HVAC control system operation manual in indexed booklet form shall be provided for each HVAC control system. The operation manual shall include the HVAC control system sequence of operation, and procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down. The operation manual shall include as-built HVAC control system detail drawings. The operation manual shall include the as-built configuration checksheets, the procedures for changing HVAC control system setpoints, and the procedures for placing HVAC system controllers in the manual control mode.

a. The procedures for changing HVAC control system setpoints shall describe the step-by-step procedures required to change the process variable setpoints, the alarm setpoints, the bias settings, and setpoint reset schedules.

b. The procedures for placing HVAC system controllers in the manual control mode shall describe step-by-step procedures required to obtain manual control of each controlled device and to manually adjust their positions.

1.6 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MANUAL

An HVAC control system maintenance and repair manual in indexed booklet form in hardback binders shall be provided for each HVAC control system.

The maintenance and repair manual shall include the routine maintenance checklist, a recommended repair methods list, a list of recommended maintenance and repair tools, the qualified service organization list, the as-built commissioning procedures and report, the as-built performance verification test procedures and report, and the as-built equipment data booklet.

a. The routine maintenance checklist shall be arranged in a columnar format. The first column shall list all devices listed in the equipment compliance booklet, the second column shall state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column shall state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column for additional comments or reference.

b. The recommended repair methods list shall be arranged in a columnar format and shall list all devices in the equipment data compliance booklet and state the guidance on recommended repair methods, either field repair, factory repair, or whole-item replacement.

c. The as-built equipment data booklet shall include the equipment compliance booklet and manufacturer supplied user manuals and information.

d. If the operation manual and the maintenance and repair manual are provided in a common volume, they shall be clearly differentiated and separately indexed.

1.7 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Services, materials and equipment shall be provided as necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as specified for a period of one year after successful completion and acceptance of the Performance Verification Test. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized.

1.7.1 Description of Work

The adjustment and repair of the system shall include the manufacturer's required adjustments of computer equipment, software updates, transmission equipment and instrumentation and control devices.

1.7.2 Personnel

Service personnel shall be qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. The Government shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

1.7.3 Scheduled Inspections

Two inspections shall be performed at six-month intervals (or less if required by the manufacturer), and all work required shall be performed. Inspections shall be scheduled in June and December. These inspections shall include:

a. Visual checks and operational tests of equipment.

b. Fan checks and filter changes for control system equipment.

c. Clean control system equipment including interior and exterior surfaces.

d. Check and calibrate each field device. Check and calibrate 50 percent of the total analog points during the first inspection. Check and calibrate the remaining 50 percent of the analog points during the second major inspection. Certify analog test instrumentation accuracy to be twice that of the device being calibrated. Randomly check at least 25 percent of all digital points for proper operation during the first inspection. Randomly check at least 25 percent of the remaining digital points during the second inspection.

e. Run system software diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.

f. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.

1.7.4 Scheduled Work

This work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding legal holidays.

1.7.5 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel shall be available to provide service to the system. A telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times shall be provided. Service personnel shall be at the site within 24 hours after receiving a request for service. The control system shall be restored to proper operating condition within three calendar days after receiving a request for service.

1.7.6 Operation

Scheduled adjustments and repairs shall include verification of the control system operation as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance verification test.

1.7.7 Records and Logs

Dated records and logs shall be kept of each task, with cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be maintained for all devices. The log shall contain initial analog span and zero calibration values and digital points. Complete logs shall be kept and shall be available for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the control system.

1.7.8 Work Requests

Each service call request shall be recorded as received and shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. A record of the work performed shall be submitted within 5 days after work is accomplished.

1.7.9 System Modifications

Recommendations for system modification shall be submitted in writing. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings,

shall be made without prior approval of the Government. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals, and other documentation affected.

1.7.10 Software

Updates to the software shall be provided for system, operating and application software, and operation in the system shall be verified. Updates shall be incorporated into operations and maintenance manuals, and software documentation. There shall be at least one scheduled update near the end of the first year's warranty period, at which time the latest released version of the Contractor's software shall be installed and validated.

1.8 FACTORY TESTING

The Contractor shall assemble the factory test DDC system as specified and shall perform test to demonstrate that the performance of the system satisfies the requirements of this specification. Model numbers of equipment tested shall be identical to those to be delivered to the site. Original copies of data produced, including results of each test procedure during factory testing shall be delivered to the Government at the conclusion of testing, prior to Government approval of the test. The test results documentation shall be arranged so that commands, responses, and data acquired are correlated in a manner which will allow for logical interpretation of the data.

1.8.1 Factory Test Setup

The factory test setup shall include the following:

- a. Central workstation/tester.
- b. Printer.
- c. DDC test set.
- d. Portable workstation/tester.
- e. Communication links of each type and speed including MODEMS.
- f. Dial-up MODEM.
- g. Software.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment shall be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two years' use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The two years' experience shall be satisfactorily completed

by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6,000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose shall be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components. Automatic temperature controls shall be direct digital controls that will provide the required sequence of operation.

2.1.1 Electrical and Electronic Devices

Electrical, electronic, and electropneumatic devices not located within a DDC panel shall have a NEMA ICS 1 enclosure in accordance with NEMA 250 unless otherwise shown.

2.1.2 Standard Signals

Except for air distribution terminal unit control equipment, the output of all analog transmitters and the analog input and output of all DDC controllers shall be 4-to-20 mA_{dc} signals. The signal shall originate from current-sourcing devices and shall be received by current-sinking devices.

2.1.3 Ambient Temperature Limits

DDC panels shall have ambient condition ratings of 1.7 to 49 degrees C and 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Devices installed outdoors shall operate within limit ratings of minus 37 to plus 66 degrees C. Instrumentation and control elements shall be rated for continuous operation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified or normally encountered for the installed location.

2.1.4 Year 2000 Compliance

All equipment and software shall be Year 2000 compliant and shall be able to accurately process date/time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, including leap year calculations, when used in accordance with the product documentation provided by the contractor, provided that all products (e.g. hardware, software, firmware) used in combination with other information technology, shall accurately process date/time data if other information technology properly exchanges date/time data with it.

2.2 TUBING

2.2.1 Copper

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M and shall have sweat fittings and valves.

2.2.2 Stainless Steel

Stainless steel tubing shall conform to ASTM A 269 and shall have stainless steel compression fittings.

2.2.3 Plastic

Plastic tubing shall have barbed fittings and valves. Plastic tubing shall have the burning characteristics of linear low-density polyethylene tubing, shall be self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D 635, shall have UL 94 V-2 flammability classification, and shall withstand stress cracking when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1693. Plastic-tubing bundles shall be provided with Mylar barrier and flame-retardant polyethylene jacket.

2.3 WIRING

2.3.1 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, shall be suitable for rail mounting, and shall have end plates and partition plates for separation or shall have enclosed sides.

2.3.2 Control Wiring for 24-Volt Circuits

Control wiring for 24-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum, stranded copper and shall be rated for 300-volt service.

2.3.3 Wiring for 120-Volt Circuits

Wiring for 120-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum, stranded copper and shall be rated for 600-volt service.

2.3.4 Instrumentation Cable

Instrumentation cable shall be 18 AWG, stranded copper, single- or multiple-twisted, minimum 50 mm lay of twist, 100 percent shielded pairs, and shall have a 300-volt insulation. Each pair shall have a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.3.5 Transformers

Step down transformers shall be utilized where control equipment operates at lower than line circuit voltage. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits, shall have primaries wound for the voltage available and secondaries wound for the correct control circuit voltage. Transformer shall be sized so that the connected load is 80 percent of the rated capacity or less. Transformers shall conform to UL 508 and NEMA ST 1.

2.4 ACTUATORS

Actuators shall be electric or electronic as shown and shall be provided with mounting and connecting hardware. Electric or electronic actuators shall be used for variable air volume (VAV) air terminal units. Actuators shall fail to their spring-return positions on signal or power failure, except that VAV terminal unit actuators may be of the floating type. The actuator stroke shall be limited in the direction of power stroke by an adjustable stop. Actuators shall have a visible position indicator. Actuators shall smoothly open or close the devices to which they are applied and shall have a full stroke response time of 90 seconds or less. Electric actuators shall have an oil-immersed gear train. Electric or

electronic actuators operating in series shall have an auxiliary actuator driver. Electric or electronic actuators used in sequencing applications shall have an adjustable operating range and start point.

2.4.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators shall be selected to provide a minimum of 125 percent of the motive power necessary to operate the valve over its full range of operation.

2.5 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Valves shall have stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Unless otherwise stated, valves shall have globe style bodies. Valve bodies shall be designed for not less than 862 kPa working pressure or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Valve leakage rating shall be 0.01 percent of rated Kv. Unless otherwise specified, bodies for valves 40 mm and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends; bodies for 50 mm valves shall have threaded ends; and bodies for valves 50 to 80 mm shall be of brass, bronze or iron. Bodies for valves 65 mm and larger shall be provided with flanged-end connections. Valve Kv shall be within 100 to 125 percent of the Kv shown.

2.5.1 Butterfly Valve Assembly

Butterfly valves shall be threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies and noncorrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from minus 29 to plus 121 degrees C. Valves shall have a manual means of operation independent of the actuator. The rated Kv for butterfly valves shall be the value Kv at 70% open (60 degrees open).

2.5.2 Two-Way Valves

Two-way modulating valves shall have equal-percentage characteristics.

2.5.3 Three-Way Valves

Three-way valves shall provide linear flow control with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.5.4 Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves

Control valves with either flare-type or solder-type ends shall be provided for terminal-unit coils. Flare nuts shall be furnished for each flare-type end valve.

2.5.5 Valves for Chilled-Water and Glycol Service

Internal valve trim shall be bronze except that valve stems may be type 316 stainless steel. Valve Kv shall be within 100 to 125 percent of the Kv shown. Valves 100 mm and larger shall be butterfly.

2.5.6 Valves for Hot-Water and Dual Temperature Service

For hot water service below 122 degrees C and dual-temperature service, internal trim (including seats, seat rings, modulating plugs, and springs)

of valves controlling water hotter than 99 degrees C shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Internal trim for valves controlling water 99 degrees C or less shall be brass or bronze. Nonmetallic parts of hot-water control valves shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 121 degrees C or 28 degrees C above the system design temperature, whichever is higher. Valves 100 mm and larger shall be butterfly valves.

2.6 DAMPERS

2.6.1 Damper Assembly

A single damper section shall have blades no longer than 1.2 meters and shall be no higher than 1.8 meters. Maximum damper blade width shall be 203 mm. Larger sizes shall be made from a combination of sections. Dampers shall be steel, or other materials where shown. Flat blades shall be made rigid by folding the edges. Blade-operating linkages shall be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section shall not be located directly in the air stream. Damper axles shall be 13 mm minimum, plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically shall be supported by thrust bearings. Pressure drop through dampers shall not exceed 10 Pa at 5.1 m/s in the wide-open position. Frames shall not be less than 50 mm in width. Dampers shall be tested in accordance with AMCA Std 500.

2.6.2 Operating Links

Operating links external to dampers, such as crankarms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers, shall withstand a load equal to at least twice the maximum required damper-operating force. Rod lengths shall be adjustable. Links shall be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises shall be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crankarms shall control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.6.3 Damper Types

Dampers shall be parallel-blade type.

2.6.3.1 Outside Air, Return Air, and Relief Air Dampers

Outside air, return air and relief air dampers shall be provided where shown. Blades shall have interlocking edges and shall be provided with compressible seals at points of contact. The channel frames of the dampers shall be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 102 L/s per square meter at 1017 Pa static pressure when closed. Seals shall be suitable for an operating temperature range of minus 40 to plus 94 degrees C. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 10 m/s air velocity.

2.6.3.2 Mechanical and Electrical Space Ventilation Dampers

Mechanical and electrical space ventilation dampers shall be as shown. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 406 L/s per square meter at 1017 Pa static pressure when closed. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 7.6 m/s air velocity.

2.6.4 Damper End Switches

Each end switch shall be a hermetically sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch enclosure shall be suitable for mounting on the duct exterior and shall permit setting the position of the trip lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever shall be aligned with the damper blade.

2.7 SMOKE DETECTORS

Duct smoke detectors shall be provided in supply and return air ducts in accordance with NFPA 90A. Duct smoke detectors shall conform to the requirements of UL 268A. Duct smoke detectors shall have perforated sampling tubes extended into the air duct. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 2.5 and 20 m/s. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm control panel (FACP). Detectors shall have two sets of normally open alarm contacts and two sets of normally closed alarm contacts. Detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm panel for alarm initiation. A remote annunciation lamp and accessible remote reset switch shall be provided for duct detectors that are mounted eight feet or more above the finished floor and for detectors that are not readily visible. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched rigid plastic placards.

2.8 INSTRUMENTATION

2.8.1 Measurements

Transmitters shall be calibrated to provide the following measurements, over the indicated ranges, for an output of 4 to 20 mAdc:

- a. Conditioned space temperature, from 10 to 30 degrees C .
- b. Duct temperature, from 5 to 60 degrees C .
- c. High-temperature hot-water temperature, from 94 to 260 degrees C .
- d. Chilled-water temperature, from minus 1 to plus 38 degrees C .
- e. Dual-temperature water, from minus 1 to plus 116 degrees C .
- f. Heating hot-water temperature, from 10 to 121 degrees C .
- g. Condenser-water temperature, from minus 1 to plus 55 degrees C .
- h. Outside-air temperature, from minus 35 to plus 55 degrees C .
- i. Relative humidity, 0 to 100 percent for space and duct high-limit applications.
- j. Differential pressure for VAV supply-duct static pressure from 0 to 500 Pa .
- k. Pitot-tube air-flow measurement station and transmitter, from 0 to 25 Pa for flow velocities of 3.5 to 6 m/s , 0 to 60 Pa for velocities of 3.5 to 9 m/s , or 0 to 125 Pa for velocities of 3.5 to 13 m/s .
- l. Electronic air-flow measurement station and transmitter, from 0.6

to 13 m/s .

2.8.2 Temperature Instruments

2.8.2.1 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD)

Temperature sensors shall be 100 ohms 3- or 4-wire RTD. Each RTD shall be platinum with a tolerance of 0.30 degrees C at 0 degrees C with a temperature coefficient of resistance (TCR) of .00385 ohms/ohm/deg C and shall be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Each RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter as specified, integrally mounted unless otherwise shown.

2.8.2.2 Continuous Averaging RTD

Continuous averaging RTDs shall have a tolerance of plus or minus 0.5 degrees C at the reference temperature, and shall be of sufficient length to ensure that the resistance represents an average over the cross section in which it is installed. The sensing element shall have a bendable copper sheath. Each averaging RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter to match the resistance range of the averaging RTD.

2.8.2.3 RTD Transmitter

The RTD transmitter shall match the resistance range of the RTD. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mA_{dc} output corresponding to the required temperature measurement. The output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of the calibrated measurement.

2.8.3 Relative Humidity Instruments

A relative-humidity instrument for indoor application shall have a measurement range from 0 to 100 percent relative-humidity and be rated for operation at ambient air temperatures within the range of minus 4 to plus 55 degrees C . It shall be capable of being exposed to a condensing air stream (100 percent RH) with no adverse effect to the sensor's calibration or other harm to the instrument. The instrument shall be of the wall-mounted or duct-mounted type, as required by the application, and shall be provided with any required accessories. Instruments used in duct high-limit applications shall have a bulk polymer resistive sensing element. Duct-mounted instruments shall be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. The instrument (sensing element and transmitter) shall be a two-wire, loop-powered device and shall have an accuracy of plus or minus three percent of full scale within the range of 20 to 80 percent relative humidity. The instrument shall have a typical long-term stability of 1 percent or less drift per year. The transmitter shall convert the sensing element's output to a linear 4-20 mA_{dc} output signal in proportion to the measured relative-humidity value. The transmitter shall include offset and span adjustments.

2.8.4 Differential Pressure Instruments

The instrument shall be a pressure transmitter with an integral sensing element. The instrument over pressure rating shall be 300 percent of the operating pressure. The sensor/transmitter assembly accuracy shall be plus or minus two percent of full scale. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop-powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mA_{dc}

output corresponding to the required pressure measurement.

2.8.5 Thermowells

Thermowells shall be Series 300 stainless steel with threaded brass plug and chain, 50 mm lagging neck and extension type well. Inside diameter and insertion length shall be as required for the application.

2.8.6 Sunshields

Sunshields for outside air temperature sensing elements shall prevent the sun from directly striking the temperature sensing elements. The sunshields shall be provided with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient temperature of the surroundings. The top of each sunshield shall have a galvanized metal rainshield projecting over the face of the sunshield. The sunshields shall be painted white.

2.9 THERMOSTATS

Thermostat ranges shall be selected so that the setpoint is adjustable without tools between plus or minus 5 degrees C of the setpoint shown. Thermostats shall be electronic or electric.

2.9.1 Nonmodulating Room Thermostats

Contacts shall be single-pole double-throw (SPDT), hermetically sealed, and wired to identified terminals. Maximum differential shall be 3 degrees C.

Room thermostats shall be enclosed with separate locking covers (guards).

2.9.2 Microprocessor Based Room Thermostats

Microprocessor based thermostats shall have built-in keypads for scheduling of day and night temperature settings. When out of the scheduling mode, thermostats shall have continuous display of time, with AM and PM indicator, continuous display of day of week, and either continuous display of room temperature with display of temperature setpoint on demand, or continuous display of temperature setpoint with display of room temperature on demand. In the programmable mode, the display shall be used for interrogating time program ON-OFF setpoints for all seven days of the week.

The time program shall allow two separate temperature setback intervals per day. The thermostats shall have a means for temporary and manual override of the program schedule, with automatic program restoration on the following day. Thermostats shall have a replaceable battery to maintain the timing and maintain the schedule in memory for one year in the event of a power outage. Maximum differential shall be 1 degree C. When used for heat pump applications, the thermostat shall have an emergency heat switch.

2.9.3 Modulating Room Thermostats

Modulating room thermostats shall have either one output signal, two output signals operating in unison, or two output signals operating in sequence, as required for the application. Each thermostat shall have an adjustable throttling range of 2 to 4 degrees C for each output. Room thermostats shall be enclosed with separate locking covers (guards).

2.9.4 Nonmodulating Capillary Thermostats and Aquastats

Each thermostat shall have a capillary length of at least 1500 mm, shall have adjustable direct-reading scales for both setpoint and differential, and shall have a differential adjustable from 3 to 9 degrees C. Aquastats

shall be of the strap on type, with 5 degrees C fixed differential.

2.9.5 Freezestats

Freezestats shall be manual reset, low temperature safety thermostats, with NO and NC contacts and a 6000 mm element which shall respond to the coldest 450 mm segment.

2.9.6 Modulating Capillary Thermostats

Each thermostat shall have either one output signal, two output signals operating in unison, or two output signals operating in sequence, as required for the application. Thermostats shall have adjustable throttling ranges of 2 to 4 degrees C for each output.

2.9.7 Fan-Coil Unit Room Thermostats

Fan-coil unit thermostats in personnel living spaces shall be of the low voltage type with locking covers. Electrical rating shall not exceed 2.5 amperes at 30 volts ac. Housing shall be corrosion resisting metal or molded plastic. Transformer and fan relay shall be provided for the proper operation of each thermostatic control system as necessary to suit the design of the control system using the thermostats specified below. Either separate heating thermostats and separate cooling thermostats or dual element heating cooling thermostats may be provided. Motor speed switches shall be provided for three-speed fan control.

2.9.7.1 Heating Thermostat

Fan-coil heating thermostats shall be provided with fixed heat anticipation and shall have a single-pole, single-throw (SPST) switch hermetically sealed and actuated by a bimetallic or bellows type element. Thermostats shall be provided with external temperature setting devices with a factory set maximum of 22 degrees C. Heating thermostats shall have an adjustable range of at least 7 degrees below 22 degrees C.

2.9.7.2 Cooling Thermostat

Fan-coil cooling thermostats shall be provided with fixed cooling anticipation heater and shall have a single-pole, single-throw (SPST) switch hermetically sealed and actuated by a bimetallic or bellows type element. Thermostats shall be provided with external temperature setting devices with a factory set minimum of 25 degrees C. Cooling thermostats shall have an adjustable range of at least 4 degrees above 25 degrees C.

2.9.7.3 Combination Thermostat

Fan coil unit combination heating-cooling thermostats shall be provided with separate temperature sensing elements for each system, and shall have a single-pole, single-throw (SPST) switch, hermetically sealed and actuated by a bimetallic or bellows type element. Each element shall operate switches to provide single stage control for heating and cooling. Scales and ranges shall be as specified for individual thermostats. Thermostats shall contain, or a subbase shall be provided which contains, selector switches for Heat-Off-Cool. A changeover controller providing automatic summer-winter changeover for thermostats by sensing the supplied fluid temperature shall be provided. A limited range heating-cooling dead band thermostat shall control cooling when temperature is above the upper setpoint and heating when temperature is below the lower setpoint and shall

have a dead band, with no heating or cooling, when temperature is between the setpoints. Setpoint adjustment shall be concealed.

2.10 INDICATING DEVICES

2.10.1 Thermometers

2.10.1.1 Piping System Thermometers

Piping system thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 230 mm scale. Thermometers for piping systems shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

2.10.1.2 Piping System Thermometer Stems

Thermometer stems shall have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem shall be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.10.1.3 Nonaveraging Air-Duct Thermometers

Air-duct thermometers shall have perforated stem guards and 45-degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

2.10.1.4 Averaging Air-Duct Thermometers

Averaging thermometers shall have a 90 mm (nominal) dial, with black legend on white background, and pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc.

2.10.1.5 Accuracy

Thermometers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus one percent of scale range. Thermometers shall have a range suitable for the application.

2.10.2 Pressure Gauges

2.10.2.1 Hydronic System Gauges

Gauges for hydronic system applications shall have ranges and graduations as required.

2.10.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges

Gauges for low differential pressure measurements shall be a minimum of 90 mm (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and shall have a diaphragm-actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer zero adjustment. Gauges shall have ranges and graduations as shown. Accuracy shall be plus or minus two percent of scale range.

2.11 CONTROL DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES

2.11.1 Relays

Control relay contacts shall have utilization category and ratings selected for the application, with a minimum of two sets of contacts (two normally open, two normally closed) enclosed in a dustproof enclosure. Relays shall be rated for a minimum life of one million operations. Operating time

shall be 20 milliseconds or less. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150 percent of rated coil voltage. Time delay relays shall be 2PDT with eight-pin connectors, dust cover, and a matching rail-mounted socket. Adjustable timing range shall be 0 to 5 minutes. Power consumption shall not be greater than three watts.

2.11.2 Joule or Watthour Meters

Joule meters shall be in accordance with ANSI C12.1 and have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of Joule consumption. Pulse initiator shall consist of form C contacts with a current rating not to exceed two amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 V, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of one billion operations. Meter sockets shall be in accordance with ANSI C12.1.

2.11.3 Joule or Watthour Meters with Demand Register

Meters shall be in accordance with ANSI C12.1 and shall have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of Joule consumption and instantaneous demand. Pulse initiators shall consist of form C contacts with a current rating not to exceed two amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 V, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of one billion operations. Meter sockets shall be in accordance with ANSI C12.1.

2.11.4 Joule or Watthour Transducers

Joule transducers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25 percent for kW and Joule outputs from full lag to full lead power factor. Input ranges for kW and Joule transducers shall be selectable without requiring the changing of current or potential transformers. The output shall be 4 to 20 mAdc.

2.11.5 Current Sensing Relays

Current sensing relays shall provide a normally-open contact rated at a minimum of 50 volts peak and 1/2 ampere or 25 VA, noninductive. There shall be a single hole for passage of current carrying conductors. The devices shall be sized for operation at 50 percent rated current based on the connected load. Voltage isolation shall be a minimum of 600 volts.

2.11.6 Power-Line Conditioners (PLC)

Power line conditioners shall be furnished for each DDC panel. The PLCs shall provide both voltage regulation and noise rejection. The PLCs shall be of the ferro-resonant design, with no moving parts and no tap switching, while electrically isolating the secondary from the power-line side. The PLCs shall be sized for 125 percent of the actual connected kVA load. Characteristics of the PLC shall be as follows:

a. At 85 percent load, the output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus one percent of nominal when the input voltage fluctuates between minus 20 percent to plus 10 percent of nominal.

b. During load changes of zero to full load, the output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus three percent of nominal voltage. Full correction of load switching disturbances shall be accomplished within five cycles, and 95 percent correction shall be accomplished within two cycles of the onset of the disturbance.

c. Total harmonic distortion shall not exceed 3-1/2 percent at full load.

2.12 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE

All functions, constraints, data base parameters, operator developed programs and any other data shall be downloadable from a portable workstation/tester to network control panels, RIU's, universal programmable controllers, and unitary controllers. Download shall be accomplished through both the primary network and the local DDC portable workstation/tester port.

2.12.1 Network Control Panel

Network control panels shall be microcomputer-based with sufficient memory provided to perform all specified and shown network control panel functions and operations, including spare capacity for all spares and its I/O functions specified. Each network control panel and remote I/O units (RIU) shall have a minimum of 10% of its I/O functions as spare capacity but not less than 2 of each type used in each. The type of spares shall be in the same proportion as the implemented I/O functions on the panel, but in no case shall there be less than two spare points of each type. The panel I/O functions shall be furnished complete, with no changes or additions necessary to support implementation of spare functions. Output relays associated with digital signals shall be considered part of the I/O function, whether physically mounted in the enclosure or separately mounted. Implementation of spare points shall necessitate only providing the additional field sensor or control device, field wiring including connection to the system, and point definition assignment by the operator using the central workstation/tester or portable workstation/tester. The panel shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and control panels. I/O function operation shall be fully supervised to detect I/O function failures. Network control panels shall operate in an independent stand-alone mode, which is defined as all network control panel operations performed by the network control panel without any continuing input from other Direct digital controls or portable workstation/tester. The network control panel shall be capable of controlling a mix of at least 32 RIUs, unitary controllers, and universal programmable controllers.

2.12.1.1 Integral Features

The network control panel shall include:

- a. Main power switch.
- b. Power on indicator.
- c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and if necessary power supply.
- d. Manufacturers control network port.
- e. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the field panel, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the panel for further processing.

f. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.

g. An intrusion detection device, connected as an alarm.

2.12.1.2 Communication Interfaces

The following communication capabilities shall function simultaneously.

a. Manufacturers Control Network. Manufacturers control network communications interfaces for each data transmission systems (DTS) circuit between network control panels and RIUs, unitary controllers, and universal programmable controllers, shall be provided. Communication interfaces shall be provided between each network control panel and associated I/O functions. The DTS will provide for transmission speeds necessary to comply with performance requirements specified. DTS equipment shall be installed in the network control panel enclosure.

b. Portable Workstation/Tester Port. A communications port for interfacing to a portable workstation/tester shall be provided. Network control panel workstation/tester port other than RS-232, shall be converted to RS-232, including cabling and power supply, and shall be permanently installed in the panel.

c. Primary Network Port. The network control panel shall either have a built in primary network Port or be capable of accepting a primary network port expansion card for future networking to a base wide utility monitoring and control system (UMCS). The primary network port expansion card shall be either Ethernet (IEEE802.3) or ARCNET.

2.12.1.3 Memory and Real Time Clock (RTC) Backup

The network control panel memory and real time clock functions shall continue to operate for a minimum of 72 hours in the event of a power failure. If rechargeable batteries are provided, automatic charging of batteries shall be provided. Whenever a either a permanent workstation/tester or portable workstation/tester is monitoring the network control panel, a low battery alarm message shall be sent to it.

2.12.1.4 Duplex Outlet

A single phase, 120 Vac electrical service outlet for use with test equipment shall be furnished either inside or within 2 meters of the network control panel enclosure.

2.12.1.5 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for each network control panel.

2.12.1.6 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the network control panel, either due to failure of the network control panel hardware or of the manufacturers control network, the network control panel shall revert to the failure mode as shown.

a. Manufacturers Control Network Failure: Upon failure of the

manufacturers control network, the network control panel shall operate in an independent stand-alone mode.

b. Network Control Panel Hardware Failure: Upon failure of the network control panel hardware, the network control panel shall cease operation and stop communications with other network control panels, RIUs, unitary controllers and universal programmable controllers connected to the affected network control panel. The affected network control panel shall respond to this failure as specified.

2.12.2 RIU

The RIU shall be functionally a part of the network control panel as specified, but may be remotely located from the network control panel and communicate over a dedicated communication circuit. When remotely located, the I/O functions shall be subject to the same requirements as for the network control panel hardware. RIUs shall be used to connect remote inputs and outputs to a network control panel and shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and control devices. RIU operation shall be fully supervised by the network control panel to detect failures. Each RIU shall have a minimum of 10 % of its I/O functions as spare capacity. The type of spares shall be in the same proportion as the implemented I/O functions on the RIU, but in no case shall there be less than two spare points of each type. The RIU shall be furnished complete, with no changes or additions necessary to support implementation of spare functions. Output relays associated with digital signals shall be considered part of the I/O function, whether physically mounted in the enclosure or separately mounted. Implementation of spare points by others shall require only providing the additional field sensor or control device, field wiring including connection to the system, and point definition assignment by the operator. The RIU shall either report the status of all connected points on each scan, or report the status of all points which have changed state or value since the previous scan.

2.12.2.1 Integral Features

The RIU shall include:

- a. Main power switch.
- b. Power on indicator.
- c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and if necessary power supply.
- d. Manufacturers control network port.
- e. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the RIU, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the RIU for further processing.
- f. OMITTED
- g. An intrusion detection device, connected as an alarm.

2.12.2.2 Duplex Outlet

A single phase, 120 Vac electrical service outlet for use with test equipment shall be furnished either inside or within 2 meters of the RIU.

2.12.2.3 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for each RIU.

2.12.2.4 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the RIU, either due to failure of the RIU hardware or of the DTS, the RIU shall revert to the failure mode.

2.12.3 Universal Programmable Controller (UPC)

The universal programmable controller shall be a microprocessor based controller designed and programmed to control and monitor systems as shown.

Resident programs shall be contained in reprogrammable nonvolatile memory. Each universal programmable controller shall contain necessary power supplies, transformers, memory, I/O functions and communications interfaces necessary to perform its required functions and to provide control and monitoring of connected equipment and devices. It shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and controls. I/O operation shall be fully supervised to detect I/O function failures. It shall provide for operation as a device connected to the system via the manufacturers control network.

2.12.3.1 Integral Features

The universal programmable controller shall include as a minimum:

- a. Main power switch.
- b. Power on indicator.
- c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and if necessary power supply.
- d. Manufacturers control network port.
- e. I/O functions
 - (1) 8 DI
 - (2) 4 DO
 - (3) 8 AI
 - (4) 4 AO
 - (5) 1 PA
- f. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the universal programmable controller, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the panel for further processing.

g. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.

2.12.3.2 Communication Interfaces

The UPC shall have the following communication capabilities which shall function simultaneously.

a. Manufacturers Control Network. The manufacturers control network communications interface for a data transmission systems (DTS) circuit between the UPC and a network control panels shall be provided. The DTS will provide for transmission speeds necessary to comply with performance requirements specified. DTS equipment shall be installed in the UPC Panel enclosure.

b. Portable Workstation/Tester Port. A communications port for interfacing to a portable workstation/tester shall be provided. A UPC workstation/tester port other than RS-232, shall be converted to RS-232, including cabling and power supply, and shall be permanently installed in the panel.

2.12.3.3 Memory and RTC Backup

The UPC memory and real time clock functions shall continue to operate for a minimum of 72 hours in the event of a power failure. If rechargeable batteries are provided, automatic charging of batteries shall be provided. Whenever a either a permanent workstation/tester or portable workstation/tester is monitoring the network control panel, a low battery alarm message shall be sent to it.

2.12.3.4 Specific Requirements

Each universal programmable controller shall be accessible for purposes of application selection, control parameters, set point adjustment, and monitoring from any DDC controller connected to the same manufacturers control network as the universal programmable controller. This shall be done using a portable workstation/tester connected to a portable workstation/tester port directly. Modem connection shall be prohibited.

2.12.3.5 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for each enclosure.

2.12.3.6 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the universal programmable controller, it shall revert to the failure mode of operation as shown.

2.12.4 Unitary Controller

The unitary controller shall be a microprocessor based, stand-alone, dedicated purpose controller, communicating with the network control panel, designed and programmed to control air distribution system mixing boxes, terminal units, heat pumps, fan coil units, self-contained DX units or VAV boxes as shown. Each unitary controller shall contain resident programs in nonvolatile memory for each specific application implemented. Each unitary

controller shall contain necessary power supplies, transformers, memory, I/O functions and communications interfaces necessary to perform its required functions and to provide control and monitoring of connected equipment and devices. It shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and controls. I/O operation shall be fully supervised to detect I/O function failures and shall provide for operation as a device connected to the network control panel via the manufacturers control network.

2.12.4.1 Integral Features

The unitary controller shall include:

- a. Main power switch.
- b. Power on indicator.
- c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and power supply.
- d. Manufacturers control network port.
- e. All I/O functions required to implement the requirements as shown.
- f. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the field panel, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the panel for further processing.
- g. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.

2.12.4.2 Communication Interfaces

The unitary controller shall have the following communication capabilities which shall function simultaneously.

- a. Manufacturers Control Network. The manufacturers control network communications interface for a data transmission systems (DTS) circuit between the unitary controller and a network control panel shall be provided. The DTS will provide for transmission speeds necessary to comply with performance requirements specified. DTS equipment shall be installed in the unitary control panel enclosure.
- b. Portable Workstation/Tester Port. A communications port for interfacing to a portable workstation/tester shall be provided. A unitary controller workstation/tester port other than RS-232, shall be converted to RS-232, including cabling and power supply, and shall be permanently installed in the panel. For unitary controller applications where the controller is not mounted in an enclosure, such as for fan-coil units, exhaust fans, unit heaters, ????, cabinet unit heaters, door air curtains or ceiling paddle fans, and a portable conversion device for an RS-232 connection to the portable workstation/tester may be provided.

2.12.4.3 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the unitary controller, it shall revert to the failure mode

of operation as shown.

2.12.5 Boiler Control Panel

Boiler control panel shall be microprocessor-based and shall provide, both locally and through the Manufacturers Control Network, the control, monitoring, and safety equipment functions provided by the boiler manufacturer's control panel(s) (two communications ports total). The boiler control panel instrumentation and controls ranges and accuracies shall match those of the boiler manufacturer's control devices. The boiler panel shall have a communication port for interface to a Portable Workstation/Tester through either the Manufacturers Control Network or modem for boiler(s) and start/stop, boiler water temperature reset, and monitoring of boiler operating status, alarms.

2.12.6 I/O Functions

2.12.6.1 DDC Hardware I/O Functions

I/O Functions shall be provided as part of the DDC system and shall be in accordance with the following:

a. The analog input (AI) function shall monitor each analog input, perform A-to-D conversion, and hold the digital value in a buffer for interrogation. The A-to-D conversion shall have a minimum resolution of 10 bits plus sign. Signal conditioning shall be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs shall be individually calibrated for zero and span, in hardware or in software. The AI shall incorporate common mode noise rejection of 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms. Input ranges shall be within the range of 4-to-20 mAdc.

b. The analog output (AO) function shall accept digital data, perform D-to-A conversion, and output a signal within the range of 4-to-20 mAdc. D-to-A conversion shall have a minimum resolution of eight bits plus sign. Analog outputs shall be individually calibrated for zero and span. Short circuit protection on voltage outputs and open circuit protection on current outputs shall be provided.

c. The digital input (DI) function shall accept on-off, open-close, or other change of state (two state data) indications. Isolation and protection against an applied steady-state voltage up to 180 Vac peak shall be provided.

d. The digital output (DO) function shall provide contact closures for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. Closures shall have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. DO relays shall have an initial breakdown voltage between contacts and coil of at least 500 V peak. Electromagnetic interference suppression shall be furnished on all output lines to limit transients to nondamaging levels. Protection against an applied steady-state voltage up to 180 Vac peak shall be provided. Minimum contact rating shall be one ampere at 24 Vac.

e. The pulse accumulator function shall have the same characteristics as the DI. In addition, a buffer shall be provided to totalize pulses and allow for interrogation by the DDC system. The pulse accumulator shall accept rates up to 20 pulses per second. The totalized value shall be reset to zero upon operator's command.

f. Signal conditioning for sensors shall be provided as specified.

g. The binary coded decimal (BCD) function: The BCD function shall have the same characteristics as the DI, except that, in addition, a buffer shall be provided to totalize inputs and allow for interrogation by the network control panel. The BCD function shall have 16-channel optically isolated buffered inputs to read four digit numbers. The BCD function shall accumulate inputs at rates up to 10 inputs per second.

2.12.6.2 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the I/O function, including data transmission failure, logic power supply failure, DDC processor malfunction, software failure, interposing relay power failure, or any other failure which prevents stand alone operation of any DDC normally capable of stand alone operation, connected outputs shall be forced to the failure mode.

2.12.7 Portable Workstation/Tester

A portable workstation/tester shall be provided and shall be able to connect to any DDC hardware. The portable workstation/tester shall consist of a portable computer with a nominal 14 inch active color matrix liquid crystal display, capable of displaying up to 256 colors at a minimum resolution of 640 X 480 pixels, an external VGA monitor port, 32 bit microprocessor operating at a minimum of 600 MHZ. The portable workstation/tester shall have, as a minimum, a 10 GB hard drive, 16 300 megabytes of memory, integral pointing device, serial and parallel ports, color VGA video port for an external color monitor, 3.5 inch floppy, 120 MB, disk drive, 8 X CD-ROM read/write drive, modem, PCMCIA type 3 slot, rechargeable battery, battery charger and 120 Vac power supply. It shall include carrying case, extra battery, charger and a compatible network adapter. The workstation/tester shall:

- a. Run DDC diagnostics.
- b. Load all DDC memory resident programs and information, including parameters and constraints.
- c. Display any AI, DI, AO, DO, or PA point in engineering units for analog points or status for digital points.
- d. Control any AO or DO.
- e. Provide an operator interface, contingent on password level, allowing the operator to use full English language words and acronyms, or an object oriented graphical user interface.
- f. Display database parameters.
- g. Modify database parameters.
- h. Accept DDC software and information for subsequent loading into a specific DDC. Provide all necessary software and hardware required to support this function, including an EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA 232-F port.
- i. Disable/enable each DDC.
- j. Perform all workstation functions as specified.

2.12.8 Central Workstation/Tester

A central workstation/tester shall be provided and shall be able to communicate any network control panel via the primary network. The central workstation/tester shall be functionally equivalent to the portable workstation/tester but is intended to be a stationary unit. The central workstation/tester shall consist of a central computer with a nominal 17 inch super-VGA color display, capable of displaying up to 2 million colors at a minimum resolution of 640 X 480 pixels, 32 bit microprocessor operating at a minimum of 1200 MHZ. The central workstation/tester shall have, as a minimum, a 10 GB hard drive, 600 megabytes of memory, integral pointing device, serial and parallel ports, color VGA video port for an external color monitor, 3.5 inch, 120 MB, floppy disk drive, modem, PCMCIA type three slot, Type I and Type II USB ports, 8 X CD-ROM read/write drive, rechargeable battery, battery charger, 120 Vac power supply and network adapter (Ethernet IEEE802.3 or ARCNET). The central workstation/tester shall:

- a. Run DDC diagnostics.
- b. Load all DDC memory resident programs and information, including parameters and constraints.
- c. Display any AI, DI, AO, DO, or PA point in engineering units for analog points or status for digital points.
- d. Control any AO or DO.
- e. Provide an operator interface, contingent on password level, allowing the operator to use full English language words and acronyms, or an object oriented graphical user interface.
- f. Display database parameters.
- g. Modify database parameters.
- h. Accept DDC software and information for subsequent loading into a specific DDC. Provide all necessary software and hardware required to support this function, including an EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA 232-F port.
- i. Disable/enable each DDC.
- j. Perform all workstation functions as specified.

2.13 DDC SOFTWARE

All DDC software described in this specification shall be furnished as part of the complete DDC System.

2.13.1 Operating System

Each DDC shall contain an operating system that controls and schedules that DDC's activities in real time. The DDC shall maintain a point database in its memory that includes all parameters, constraints, and the latest value or status of all points connected to that DDC. The execution of DDC application programs shall utilize the data in memory resident files. The operating system shall include a real time clock function that maintains the seconds, minutes, hours, date and month, including day of the week. Each DDC real time clock shall be automatically synchronized with the

network control panel real time clock at least once per day to plus or minus 10 seconds. When the network control panel is connected to a central workstation/tester, the network control panel RTC shall be updated by the central workstation/tester RTC. The time synchronization shall be accomplished without operator intervention and without requiring system shutdown. The operating system shall allow loading of software, data files data entry, and diagnostics from the central workstation/tester both locally through the central workstation/tester port and remotely through a network control panel and the manufacturers control network.

2.13.1.1 Startup

The DDC shall have startup software that causes automatic commencement of operation without human intervention, including startup of all connected I/O functions. A DDC restart program based on detection of power failure at the DDC shall be included in the DDC software. Upon restoration of power to the DDC, the program shall restart equipment and restore loads to the state at time of power failure, or to the state as commanded by time programs or other overriding programs. The restart program shall include start time delays between successive commands to prevent demand surges or overload trips. The startup software shall initiate operation of self-test diagnostic routines. Upon failure of the DDC, if the database and application software are no longer resident or if the clock cannot be read, the DDC shall not restart and systems shall remain in the failure mode indicated until the necessary repairs are made. If the database and application programs are resident, the DDC shall resume operation after an adjustable time delay of from 0 to 600 seconds. The startup sequence for each DDC shall include a unique time delay setting for each control output when system operation is initiated.

2.13.1.2 Operating Mode

Each DDC shall control and monitor functions as specified, independent of communications with other DDC. This software shall perform all DDC functions and DDC resident application programs as specified using data obtained from I/O functions and based upon the DDC real time clock function. When communications circuits between the DDC are operable, the DDC shall obtain real time clock updates and any required global data values transmitted from other network control panels. The DDC software shall execute commands after performing constraints checks in the DDC. Status and analog values, including alarms and other data shall be transmitted from other network control panels when communications circuits are operable. If communications are not available, each DDC shall function in stand-alone mode and operational data, including the latest status and value of each point and results of calculations, normally transmitted from other network control panels shall be stored for later transmission to the network control panel. Storage for the latest 256 values shall be provided at each network control panel. Each DDC shall accept software downloaded from the network control panel. Constraints shall reside at the DDC.

2.13.1.3 Failure Mode

Upon failure for any reason, each DDC shall perform an orderly shutdown and force all DDC outputs to a predetermined (failure mode) state, consistent with the failure modes shown and the associated control device.

2.13.2 Functions

The Contractor shall provide software necessary to accomplish the following

functions, as appropriate, fully implemented and operational, within each network control panel, RIU, unitary controller and universal programmable controller.

- a. Scanning of inputs.
- b. Control of outputs.
- c. Reporting of analog changes outside a selectable differential.
- d. Reporting of unauthorized digital status.
- e. Reporting of alarms automatically to network control panel.
- f. Reporting of I/O status to network control panel upon request.
- g. Maintenance of real time, updated by the network control panel at least once a day.
- h. Communication with the network control panel.
- i. Execution of DDC resident application programs.
- j. Averaging or filtering of AIs.
- k. Constraints checks (prior to command issuance).
- l. Diagnostics.
- m. Portable workstation/tester operation as specified.
- n. Reset of PA by operator based on time and value.

2.13.2.1 Analog Monitoring

The system shall measure and transmit analog values including calculated analog points. An analog change in value is defined as a change exceeding a preset differential value as specified. The record transmitted for each analog value shall include a readily identifiable flag which indicates the abnormal status of the value when it deviates from operator selectable upper and lower analog limits. Analog values shall be expressed in proper engineering units with sign. Engineering units conversions shall be provided for each measurement. Each engineering units conversion set shall include range, span, and conversion equation. A vocabulary of engineering unit descriptors shall be provided, using at least three alphanumeric characters to identify information in the system. The system shall support 255 different engineering units.

2.13.2.2 Logic (Virtual) Points

Logic (virtual) points shall be software points entered in the point database which are not directly associated with a physical I/O function. Logic (virtual) points shall be analog or digital points created by calculation from any combination of digital and analog points, or other data having the properties of real points, including alarms, without the associated hardware. Logic (virtual) points shall be defined or calculated and entered into the database by the Contractor. The calculated analog point shall have point identification in the same format as any other analog point. The calculated point shall be used in any program where the

real value is not obtainable directly. Constants used in calculations shall be changeable on-line by the operator. Calculated point values shall be current for use by the system within 10 seconds of the time of any input changes.

2.13.2.3 State Variables

If an analog point represents more than two (up to eight) specific states, each state shall be nameable. For example, a level sensor shall be displayed at its measured engineering units plus a state variable with named states usable in programs or for display such as low alarm/low/normal/high/high alarm.

2.13.2.4 Analog Totalization

Any analog point shall be operator assignable to the totalization program. Up to eight analog values shall be totalized within a selectable time period. At the end of the period, the totals shall be stored. Totalization shall then restart from zero for the next time period. The program shall keep track of the peak and total value measured during the current period and for the previous period. The operator shall be able to set or reset each totalized value individually. The time period shall be able to be operator defined, modified or deleted on-line.

2.13.2.5 Energy Totalization

The system shall calculate the heat energy in Btus, for each energy source consumed by the mechanical systems specified, totalize the calculated Btus, the instantaneous rate in Btus per hour, and store totals in thousands of Btus (MBtu). The Btus calculated shall be totalized for an adjustable time period. The time period shall be defined uniquely for each Btu totalization.

2.13.2.6 Trending

Any analog or calculated point shall be operator assignable to the trend program. Up to eight points shall be sampled at individually assigned intervals, selectable between one minute and two hours. A minimum of the most recent 128 samples of each trended point shall be stored. The sample intervals shall be able to be defined, modified, or deleted on-line.

2.13.3 I/O Point Database/Parameter Definition

Each I/O point shall be defined in a database residing in the DDC. The definition shall include all physical parameters associated with each point. Each point shall be defined and entered into the database by the Contractor, including as applicable:

- a. Name.
- b. Device or sensor type (i.e., sensor, control relay, motors).
- c. Point identification number.
- d. Unit.
- e. Building number.
- f. Area.

- g. Island.
- h. DDC number and channel address.
- i. KW (running).
- j. KW (starting).
- k. Sensor range.
- l. Controller range.
- m. Sensor span.
- n. Controller span.
- o. Engineering units conversion (scale factor).
- p. Setpoint (analog).
- q. High reasonableness value (analog).
- r. Low reasonableness value (analog).
- s. High alarm limit differential (return to normal).
- t. Low alarm limit differential (return to normal).
- u. High alarm limit (analog).
- v. Low alarm limit (analog).
- w. Alarm disable time period upon startup or change of setpoint.
- x. Analog change differential (for reporting).
- y. Alarm class and associated primary message text.
- z. High accumulator limit (pulse).
- aa. Status description.
- bb. Run time target.
- cc. Failure mode as specified.
- dd. Constraints as specified.

2.13.4 Alarm Processing

Each DDC shall have alarm processing software for AI, DI, and PA alarms for all real and virtual points connected to that DDC.

2.13.4.1 Digital Alarms Definition

Digital alarms are those abnormal conditions indicated by DIs as specified and shown.

2.13.4.2 Analog Alarms Definition

Analog alarms are those conditions higher or lower than a defined value, as measured by an AI. Analog readings shall be compared to predefined high and low limits, and alarmed each time a value enters or returns from a limit condition. Unique high and low limits shall be assigned to each analog point in the system. Analog alarm limits shall be stored in the DDC database. Each analog alarm limit shall have an associated unique limit differential specifying the amount by which a variable must return into the proper operating range before being annunciated as a return-to-normal-state. All limits and differentials shall be entered on-line by the operator in limits of the measured variable, without interruption or loss of monitoring of the point concerned. The program shall automatically change the high or low limits or both, of any analog point, based on time scheduled operations as specified, allowing for a time interval before the alarm limit becomes effective. In CPA applications, key the limit to a finite deviation traveling with the setpoint. The system shall automatically suppress analog alarm reporting associated with a digital point when that digital point is turned off.

2.13.4.3 Pulse Accumulator Alarms Definition

Pulse accumulator alarms are those conditions calculated from totalized values of accumulator inputs or PA input rates that are outside defined limits as specified and shown. PA totalized values shall be compared to predefined limits and alarmed each time a value enters a limit condition. Unique limits shall be assigned to each PA point in the system. Limits shall be stored in the DDC database.

2.13.5 Constraints

2.13.5.1 Equipment Constraints Definitions

Each control point in the database shall have DDC resident constraints defined and entered by the Contractor, including as applicable:

- a. Maximum starts (cycles) per hour.
- b. Minimum off time.
- c. Minimum on time.
- d. High limit (value in engineering units).
- e. Low limit (value in engineering units).

2.13.5.2 Constraints Checks

Control devices connected to the system shall have the DDC memory resident constraints checked before each command is issued to insure that no equipment damage will result from improper operation. Each command shall be executed by the DDC only after all constraints checks have been passed. Each command point shall have unique constraints assigned. High and low "reasonableness" values or one differential "rate-of-change" value shall be assigned to each AI. Values outside the reasonableness limits shall be rejected and an alarm message sent to the network control panel or portable workstation/tester. Status changes and analog point values shall be reported to the workstation upon operator request, such as for reports, alphanumeric displays, graphic displays, and application programs. Each

individual point shall be capable of being selectively disabled by the operator from a workstation/tester. Disabling a point shall prohibit monitoring and automatic control of that point.

2.13.6 Diagnostics

Each DDC shall have self-test diagnostic routines implemented in firmware. The tests shall include routines that exercise memory. Diagnostic software shall be usable in conjunction with the central workstation/tester and portable workstation/tester. The software shall display messages in English to inform the tester's operator of diagnosed problems.

2.13.7 Summer-Winter Operation Monitoring

The system shall provide software to automatically change the operating parameters, monitoring of alarm limits, and start-stop schedules for each mechanical system from summer to winter and vice-versa. The software shall provide automatic commands to applications programs to coordinate proper summer or winter operation. Change over setpoints shall be operator selectable and settable.

2.13.8 Control Sequences and Control Loops

Sufficient memory shall be provided to implement the requirements specified and shown for each DDC. Specific functions to be implemented are defined in individual system control sequences and database tables shown in the drawings, and shall include, as applicable, the following:

a. PI Control: This function shall provide proportional control and proportional plus integral control.

b. Two Position Control: This function shall provide control for a two state device by comparing a set point against a process variable and an established deadband.

c. Floating Point Control: This function shall exercise control when an error signal exceeds a selected deadband, and shall maintain control until the error is within the deadband limits.

d. Signal Selection: This function shall allow the selection of the highest or lowest analog value from a group of analog values as the basis of control. The function shall include the ability to cascade analog values so that large numbers of inputs can be reduced to one or two outputs.

e. Signal Averaging: This function shall allow the mathematical calculation of the average analog value from a group of analog values as the basis of control. The function shall include the ability to "weight" the individual analog values so that the function output can be biased as necessary to achieve proper control.

f. Reset Function: This function shall develop an AO based on up to two AIs and one operator specified reset schedule.

g. Cooling/Heating Operation Program: Software shall be provided to change, either automatically or on operator command, the operating parameters, monitoring of alarm limits, and start-stop schedules for each mechanical system where such a change from cooling to heating and vice versa is meaningful. The software shall provide commands to application programs to coordinate cooling or heating mode operation. Software shall

automatically switch facilities from cooling to heating, and vice versa, based on schedules or temperatures. All HVAC equipment and systems shall be assigned to the program.

2.13.9 Command Priorities

A scheme of priority levels shall be provided to prevent interaction of a command of low priority with a command of higher priority. The system shall require the latest highest priority command addressed to a single point to be stored for a period of time longer than the longest time constraint in the on and off states, insuring that the correct command shall be issued when the time constraint is no longer in effect or report the rejected command. Override commands entered by the operator shall have higher priority than those emanating from applications programs.

2.13.10 Resident Application Software

The Contractor shall provide resident applications programs to achieve the sequences of operation, parameters, constraints, and interlocks necessary to provide control of the systems connected to the DDC system. Application programs shall be resident and shall execute in the DDC, and shall coordinate with each other, to insure that no conflicts or contentions remain unresolved. The Contractor shall coordinate the application programs specified with the equipment and controls operation, and other specified requirements. A scheme of priority levels shall be provided to prevent interaction of a command of low priority with a command of higher priority. The system shall require the latest highest priority command addressed to a single point to be stored for a period of time longer than the longest time constraint in the ON and OFF states, insuring that the correct command shall be issued when the time constraint is no longer in effect or the rejected command shall be reported. Override commands entered by the operator shall have higher priority than those emanating from application programs.

2.13.10.1 Program Inputs and Outputs

The Contractor shall select the appropriate program inputs listed for each application program to calculate the required program outputs. Where the specific program inputs are not available, a "default" value or virtual point appropriate for the equipment being controlled and the proposed sequence of operation shall be provided to replace the missing input, thus allowing the application program to operate. AIs to application programs shall have an operator adjustable deadband to preclude short cycling or hunting. Program outputs shall be real analog or digital outputs or logic (virtual) points as required to provide the specified functions. The Contractor shall select the appropriate input and output signals to satisfy the requirements for control of systems as shown.

2.13.10.2 DDC General Conditions

The Contractor shall provide software required to achieve the sequences of operation, parameters, constraints, and interlocks shown. Application software shall be resident in the DDC in addition to any other required software. In the event of a DDC failure, the controlled equipment shall continue to function in the failure mode shown.

2.13.10.3 Scheduled Start/Stop Program

This program shall start and stop equipment based on a time of day schedule

for each day of the week, and on a holiday schedule. To eliminate power surges, an operator adjustable time delay shall be provided between consecutive start commands.

a. Program Inputs:

- (1) Day of week/holiday.
- (2) Time of day.
- (3) Cooling and heating high-low alarm limits.
- (4) Cooling and heating start-stop schedules.
- (5) Cooling or heating mode of operation.
- (6) Equipment status.
- (7) Equipment constraints.
- (8) Consecutive start time delay.

b. Program Outputs: Start/stop signal.

2.13.10.4 Day-Night Setback Program

The software shall limit the rise or drop of space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) during unoccupied hours. Whenever the space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) is above (or below for heating) the operator assigned temperature limit, the system shall be turned on until the temperature is within the assigned temperature limit.

a. Program Inputs:

- (1) Day of week.
- (2) Time of day.
- (3) Cooling or heating mode of operation.
- (4) Cooling and heating occupancy schedules.
- (5) Equipment status.
- (6) Space temperature (or specified fluid temperature).
- (7) Minimum space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) during unoccupied periods.
- (8) Maximum space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) during unoccupied periods.
- (9) Equipment constraints.

b. Program Outputs: Start/stop signal.

2.13.10.5 Air Distribution Unitary Controller Software

Software shall be provided for the management and control of the air

distribution terminal units. Software shall allow for operator definition of multiple air distribution terminal units as functional groups which may be treated as a single entity; monitoring, alarming and reporting of terminal unit parameters on an individual or group basis; and remote setpoint adjustment on an individual or group basis.

a. Functions:

- (1) Volume control in response to temperature.
- (2) Volume flow limits, minimum and maximum.
- (3) Occupied and unoccupied operation with associated temperature and volume limits.
- (4) Temperature setpoint override.

b. Program Inputs

- (1) Space temperature.
- (2) Space temperature setpoint.
- (3) Space temperature setpoint limits.
- (4) Supply airflow volume.
- (5) Supply airflow volume high and low limits.

c. Program Outputs

- (1) Supply volume control signal.
- (2) Auxiliary fan start/stop signal.
- (3) Supplemental heat control signal.

2.13.10.6 Boiler Monitoring and Control

The software shall remotely monitor and control boiler operation based on boiler operational data. The program shall monitor inputs and discontinue boiler operation if any monitored point exceeds a predetermined value or changes status incorrectly. The operator shall be able to add or delete individual program input points from the list of points that will discontinue boiler operation.

a. Program Inputs

- (1) Fuel flow.
- (2) Fuel pressure (natural gas).
- (3) Fuel temperature (heated fuel oil).
- (4) Flame status.
- (5) Flue gas oxygen.
- (6) Flue gas temperature.
- (7) Make-up or feed water flow.
- (8) Furnace draft.
- (9) Flue gas carbon monoxide (for boilers over 20 million BTUs).
- (10) Hot water flow.
- (11) Hot water pressure.
- (12) Hot water supply temperature.
- (13) Hot water return temperature.
- (14) Hot water BTUs.
- (15) Steam flow.
- (16) Steam pressure.
- (17) Steam temperature.
- (18) Steam BTUs.
- (19) Feedwater temperature.
- (20) Boiler drum level.

b. Program Outputs

- (1) Boiler enable/disable control signal.
- (2) Boiler enable/disable permission to boiler operator for manual control.
- (3) Boiler efficiency.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA

3.1.1 HVAC Control System

The HVAC control system shall be completely installed and ready for operation. Dielectric isolation shall be provided where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior shall be made watertight. The HVAC control system installation shall provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space between coils, access space to mixed-air plenums, and other access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. The control system installation shall not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.2 Software Installation

Software shall be loaded for an operational system, including databases for all points, operational parameters, and system, command, and application software. The Contractor shall provide original and backup copies of source, excluding the general purpose operating systems and utility programs furnished by computer manufacturers and the non-job-specific proprietary code furnished by the system manufacturer, and object modules for software on each type of media utilized, within 30 days of formal Government acceptance. In addition, a copy of individual floppy disks of software for each DDC panel shall be provided.

3.1.3 Device Mounting Criteria

Devices mounted in or on piping or ductwork, on building surfaces, in mechanical/electrical spaces, or in occupied space ceilings shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as shown. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork shall be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements shall not be used except as specified.

3.1.4 Wiring Criteria

Wiring external to control panels, including low-voltage wiring, shall be installed in metallic raceways. Wiring shall be installed without splices between control devices and DDC panels. Instrumentation grounding shall be installed as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Ground rods installed by the contractor shall be tested as specified in IEEE Std 142. Cables and conductor wires shall be tagged at both ends, with the identifier shown on the shop drawings. Electrical work shall be as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and as shown.

3.2 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Damper Actuators

Actuators shall not be mounted in the air stream. Multiple actuators operating a common damper shall be connected to a common drive shaft. Actuators shall be installed so that their action shall seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and shall move the blades smoothly.

3.2.2 Local Gauges for Actuators

Pneumatic actuators shall have an accessible and visible receiver gauge installed in the tubing lines at the actuator as shown.

3.2.3 Room Instrument Mounting

Room instruments , such as wall mounted thermostats, shall be mounted 1.5 m above the floor unless otherwise shown. Temperature setpoint devices shall be recess mounted.

3.2.4 Freezestats

For each 2 square meters of coil face area, or fraction thereof, a freezestat shall be provided to sense the temperature at the location shown. Manual reset freezestats shall be installed in approved, accessible locations where they can be reset easily. The freezestat sensing element shall be installed in a serpentine pattern.

3.2.5 Averaging Temperature Sensing Elements

Sensing elements shall have a total element minimum length equal to 3 m per square meter of duct cross-sectional area.

3.2.6 Duct Static Pressure Sensing Elements and Transmitters

The duct static pressure sensing element and transmitter sensing point shall be located at 75% to 100% of the distance between the first and last air terminal units.

3.2.7 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation shall have snubbers. Thermometers and temperature sensing elements installed in liquid systems shall be installed in thermowells.

3.2.8 Tubing

3.2.8.1 Connection to Liquid Lines

Tubing for connection of sensing elements and transmitters to liquid lines shall be Series 300 stainless steel with stainless-steel compression fittings.

3.2.8.2 Connection to Ductwork

Tubing for connection of sensing elements and transmitters to ductwork shall be plastic tubing.

3.2.8.3 Tubing in Concrete

Tubing in concrete shall be installed in rigid conduit. Tubing in walls containing insulation, fill, or other packing materials shall be installed in raceways dedicated to tubing.

3.2.8.4 Final Connection to Actuators

Final connections to actuators shall be plastic tubing 300 mm long and unsupported at the actuator.

3.3 CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

3.3.1 General Requirements - HVAC Systems

These requirements shall apply to all primary HVAC systems unless modified herein. The sequences describe the actions of the control system for one direction of change in the HVAC process analog variable, such as temperature, humidity or pressure. The reverse sequence shall occur when the direction of change is reversed.

3.3.1.1 Supply Fan Operating

HVAC system outside air, return air, and relief air dampers shall function as described for specific modes of operation. Interlocked exhaust fans shall be stopped in the unoccupied delay modes and their dampers shall be closed. Interlocked exhaust fans shall run in the occupied mode, and their dampers shall open. Heating coil valves shall be under control.

3.3.1.2 Supply Fan Not Operating

When an HVAC system is stopped, all interlocked fans shall stop, the outside air and relief air dampers shall close, the return air damper shall open, all stages of direct-expansion cooling shall stop, the system shall pump down if it has a pump down cycle, humidification shall stop, and cooling coil valves for coils located indoors shall close to the coil. Heating coil valves shall remain under control.

3.3.1.3 Hydronic Heating - Distribution Pump Not Operating

Hydronic heat-exchanger valves shall close.

3.3.2 Perimeter Radiation Control Sequence

All Modes - A room thermostat, located as shown, shall operate a control valve to maintain the setpoint as shown.

3.3.3 Unit Heater and Cabinet Unit Heater

All Modes - A wall-mounted thermostat with an "AUTO-OFF" switch located as shown, shall cycle the fan to maintain its setpoint as shown when the switch is in the "AUTO" position. When the switch is in the "OFF" position, the fan shall be stopped.

3.3.4 All-Air Small Package Unitary System

A microprocessor-based room thermostat, with "HEAT-OFF-COOL" and "AUTO-ON" switches shall control the system. Heating Mode - Cooling unit shall be

off, and heating shall be active. The thermostat shall operate the condensing unit and system fan to maintain the day and night setpoints as shown. Programmed occupied times shall be considered "day" and programmed unoccupied times shall be considered "night." Cooling Mode - Heating unit shall be off. During the day the thermostat shall operate the condensing units and system fan to maintain the setpoint. The condensing unit shall be off at night. Off Mode - The system shall be off. On Mode - The system fan shall run continuously. Auto Mode - The system fan shall operate whenever heating or cooling is required.

3.3.5 Single Building Hydronic Heating with Hot Water Boiler

3.3.5.1 All Modes

The DDC system shall accept a signal from a sunshielded outside air temperature sensing element and transmitter located as shown. The DDC system shall start and stop distribution pump, boiler pump, and boiler at the outside air temperatures shown. The DDC system shall reset the hydronic heating supply temperature setpoint in a linear schedule based on the outside air temperature as shown. The DDC system shall accept a signal from a temperature sensing element and transmitter located in the hydronic heating supply line and the DDC system output shall modulate the hydronic heating system control valve to maintain the reset schedule setpoint in the hydronic heating supply line.

3.3.5.2 Occupied Mode

When the system time schedule places the system in the occupied mode, a space temperature sensing element and transmitter located as shown shall signal the DDC system, which shall maintain the space temperature setpoint shown by modulating the secondary hydronic system zone valve.

3.3.5.3 Unoccupied Mode

When the system is in the unoccupied mode, the space temperature setpoint shall be as shown.

3.3.6 Bypass Multizone with Return Fan

3.3.6.1 Occupied, Unoccupied, and Ventilation Delay Modes of Operation

Ventilation delay mode timing shall start prior to the occupied-mode timing. The DDC system shall prevent the outside air damper from opening. At the time shown, the DDC system shall place the system in the occupied mode. At the expiration of the ventilation delay mode timing period, the DDC system shall allow the outside air damper to open. At the time shown, the DDC system shall place the control system in the unoccupied mode of operation.

3.3.6.2 Outside Air, Return Air, and Relief air Dampers

a. Occupied Mode - The outside air, return air, and relief air dampers shall be under mixed air temperature and economizer control.

b. Unoccupied Mode - The dampers shall return to their normal positions as shown.

c. Ventilation Delay Mode - The dampers shall return to their normal positions as shown.

3.3.6.3 Supply Fan and Return Fan Control

a. Occupied and Ventilation Delay Modes - Supply fan and return fan shall start, and shall operate continuously.

b. Unoccupied Mode - The supply fan and the return fan shall cycle according to the night setback schedule. The fans shall start and stop at the setpoints as shown.

3.3.6.4 Filter

A differential pressure switch across the filter shall initiate a filter alarm when the pressure drop across the filter reaches the setpoint as shown.

3.3.6.5 Freeze Protection

All Modes - A freezestat, located as shown, shall stop the supply and return fans, cause the outside air, return air, and relief air dampers to return to their normal position, and shall initiate a low temperature alarm if the temperature drops below the freezestat's setpoint. Return to the normal mode of operation shall require manual reset at the freezestat. The DDC system shall monitor the freezestat through auxiliary contacts and shall indicate an alarm condition when the freezestat trips.

3.3.6.6 Cold Deck Coil

a. Occupied and Ventilation Delay Modes - The control valve shall be modulated by the DDC system from the signal of a temperature sensing element and transmitter located in the coil discharge air to maintain the setpoint.

b. Unoccupied Mode - The DDC system shall close the cooling coil control valve.

3.3.6.7 Zone Control

All Modes - A space temperature sensor for each zone shall signal the DDC system to gradually operate the zone mixing damper and heating coil to heat and cool its respective zone by mixing cold-deck air and bypass-deck air to maintain the setpoint. On a rise in space temperature the heating coil valve shall gradually close and after a deadband, the bypass damper shall gradually close, and the cold deck damper shall gradually open.

3.3.7 Single Zone Hydronic Heating and Direct Expansion Cooling Coil

3.3.7.1 Occupied, Unoccupied, and Ventilation Delay Modes

Ventilation delay mode timing shall start prior to the occupied mode timing. The DDC system shall prevent the outside air damper from opening. At the time shown, the DDC system shall place the system in the occupied mode. At the expiration of the ventilation delay mode timing period, the DDC system shall allow the outside air damper to open. At the time shown, the DDC system shall place the control system in the unoccupied mode of operation.

3.3.7.2 Outside Air and Return Air

a. Occupied Mode - The outside air, return air, dampers shall be under control.

b. Unoccupied Mode - The dampers shall return to their normal positions.

c. Ventilation Delay Mode - The dampers shall return to their normal positions, except when under economizer control.

3.3.7.3 Supply Fan Control

a. Occupied and Ventilation Delay Modes - Supply fan shall start and shall operate continuously.

b. Unoccupied Mode - The supply fan shall cycle according to the night setback schedule. The fan shall start and stop at the setpoints shown.

3.3.7.4 Filter

A differential pressure switch across the filter shall initiate a filter alarm when the pressure drop across the filter reaches the setpoint.

3.3.7.5 Freeze Protection

All Modes - A freezestat, located as shown, shall stop the supply fan, cause the outside air, return air, and relief air dampers to return to their normal position, and shall initiate a low temperature alarm if the temperature drops below the freezestat's setpoint. Return to the normal mode of operation shall require manual reset at the freezestat. The DDC system shall monitor the freezestat through auxiliary contacts and shall indicate an alarm condition when the freezestat trips.

3.3.7.6 Direct Expansion Cooling Coil

a. Occupied and Ventilation Delay Modes - The stages of cooling shall be controlled according to the space temperature.

b. Unoccupied Mode - Cooling shall be off.

3.3.7.7 Space Temperature Sequenced Heating and Cooling Control

When the DDC system is in the minimum outside air mode, the outside air damper shall be open to the minimum outside air setting. On a rise in space temperature, the DDC system shall first gradually close the heating coil valve. After passing through a deadband, the DDC system shall operate the stages of cooling in sequence.

3.3.7.8 Emergency Fan Shutdown

All Modes - Smoke detectors in the supply air and return air ductwork shall stop the supply fan and initiate a smoke alarm if smoke is detected at either location. Restarting the supply fan shall require manual reset at the smoke detector.

3.4 COMMISSIONING PROCEDURES

3.4.1 Evaluations

The Contractor shall make the observations, adjustments, calibrations, measurements, and tests of the control systems, set the time schedule, and make any necessary control system corrections to ensure that the systems function as described in the sequence of operation.

3.4.1.1 Item Check

Signal levels shall be recorded for the extreme positions of each controlled device. An item-by-item check of the sequence of operation requirements shall be performed using Steps 1 through 4 in the specified control system commissioning procedures. Steps 1, 2, and 3 shall be performed with the HVAC system shut down; Step 4 shall be performed after the HVAC systems have been started. External input signals to the DDC system (such as starter auxiliary contacts, and external systems) may be simulated in steps 1, 2, and 3. With each operational mode signal change, DDC system output relay contacts shall be observed to ensure that they function.

3.4.1.2 Weather Dependent Test Procedures

Weather dependent test procedures that cannot be performed by simulation shall be performed in the appropriate climatic season. When simulation is used, the actual results shall be verified in the appropriate season.

3.4.1.3 Two-Point Accuracy Check

A two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter shall be performed by comparing the DDC system readout to the actual value of the variable measured at the sensing element and transmitter or airflow measurement station location. Digital indicating test instruments shall be used, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. The test instruments shall be at least twice as accurate as the specified sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracy. The calibration of the test instruments shall be traceable to National Institute Of Standards And Technology standards. The first check point shall be with the HVAC system in the shutdown condition, and the second check point shall be with the HVAC system in an operational condition. Calibration checks shall verify that the sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances. If not, the device shall be recalibrated or replaced and the calibration check repeated.

3.4.1.4 Insertion and Immersion Temperatures

Insertion temperature and immersion temperature sensing elements and transmitter-to-DDC system readout calibration accuracy shall be checked at one physical location along the axis of the sensing element.

3.4.1.5 Averaging Temperature

Averaging temperature sensing element and transmitter-to-DDC system readout calibration accuracy shall be checked every 600 mm along the axis of the sensing element in the proximity of the sensing element, for a maximum of 10 readings. These readings shall then be averaged.

3.4.2 Space Temperature Controlled Perimeter Radiation

The heating medium shall be turned on, and the thermostat temperature setpoint shall be raised. The valve shall open. The thermostat

temperature shall be lowered and the valve shall close. The thermostat shall be set at the setpoint shown.

3.4.3 Unit Heater and Cabinet Unit Heater

The "OFF/AUTO" switch shall be placed in the "OFF" position. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned up so that it makes contact to turn on the unit heater fans. The unit heater fans shall not start. The "OFF/AUTO" switch shall be placed in the "AUTO" position. It shall be ensured that the unit heater fans start. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned down, and the unit heater fans shall stop. The thermostats shall be set at their temperature setpoints. The results of testing of one of each type of unit shall be logged.

3.4.4 Gas-Fired Infrared Heater

Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned up so that it makes contact to turn on the infrared heater; it shall be ensured that the heater turns on. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned down and it shall be ensured that the infrared heater turns off. The thermostats shall be set at their temperature setpoints. The results of testing of one of each type of unit shall be logged.

3.4.5 All-Air Small Packaged Unitary

The schedules shall be manually entered for day temperature and night temperature setpoints as shown. The fan "AUTO/ON" switch shall be set to "ON." The time shall be manually entered as "DAY." The "HEATING/COOLING" switch shall be set to "HEATING" and it shall be ensured that cooling is off. The temperature setpoint shall be raised and it shall be ensured that heating starts. The "HEATING/COOLING" switch shall be set to "COOLING" and it shall be ensured that heat is off. The temperature setpoint shall be lowered and it shall be ensured that cooling starts. The fan "AUTO/ON" switch shall be set to "AUTO" and the foregoing procedure repeated. The fan shall start and stop automatically with the starting and stopping of heating and cooling. The time shall be manually entered as "NIGHT." The foregoing procedures shall be repeated. When the system is verified as operational, the correct "DAY" and "NIGHT" temperature settings shall be restored and the correct time restored. The power to the thermostat shall be shut off and it shall be verified that the thermostat clock keeps time. The results of testing of one of each type of unit shall be logged.

3.4.6 Fan Coil Unit

The dual-temperature hydronic system shall be set to heating. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned up so that it makes contact and turns the fan coil unit on. It shall be ensured that the fan coil unit fan starts and the valves open to flow through the coils. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned down and it shall be ensured that the fan coil unit fans stop. It shall be ensured that the valves close to flow through the coils. The dual-temperature hydronic system shall be switched to cooling. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned up and it shall be ensured that contact is broken and the fan coil unit fans stop. It shall be ensured that the valves close to flow through the coil. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned down. It shall be ensured that the fan coil unit fans start and the valves open to flow through the coils. The thermostats shall be set at their temperature setpoints. The results of testing of one of each type of unit shall be logged.

3.4.7 Single Building Hydronic Heating with Hot Water Boiler

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. It shall be verified that power and main air are available where required.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC controller, and the thermometer and DDC system readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air temperature and system supply temperature shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator through an operator entered value to the DDC system. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all valves shall be verified visually. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control System Commissioning:

(1) The two-point calibration sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracy check for the outside air temperature shall be performed. Any necessary software adjustments to setpoints or parameters shall be made to achieve the outside air temperature schedule.

(2) The outside air temperature shall be simulated through an operator entered value to be above the setpoint. It shall be verified that pumps and boiler stop. A value shall be entered to simulate that the outside air temperature is below the setpoint as shown. It shall be verified that pumps start and boiler operates.

(3) The two-point calibration accuracy check of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for the hydronic system supply temperature shall be performed. The supply temperature setpoint shall be set for the temperature schedule as shown. Signals of 8 ma and 16 ma shall be sent to the DDC system from the outside air temperature sensor, to verify that the supply temperature setpoint changes to the appropriate values.

(4) The control system shall be placed in the occupied mode. The calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout shall be performed for each space temperature sensor and the values logged. Each space temperature setpoint shall be set as shown. The control system shall be placed in the unoccupied mode, and it shall be verified that each space temperature setpoint changes to the unoccupied mode setting.

3.4.8 Central Plant High Temperature Hot Water Hydronic Heating

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. It shall be verified that power and main air are available where required and that the converter valve is closed.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC controller, and the thermometer and DDC system readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air temperature and system supply temperature shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator through an operator entered value to the DDC system. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all valves shall be verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control System Commissioning:

(1) The two-point calibration sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracy check for the outside air temperature shall be performed. Any necessary software adjustments shall be made to setpoints or parameters to achieve the outside air temperature schedule.

(2) The outside air temperature shall be simulated through an operator entered value to be above the setpoint. It shall be verified that pump stops and the high-temperature hot-water control valve closes. A value shall be entered to simulate that the outside air temperature is below the setpoint as shown. It shall be verified that pump starts.

(3) The two-point calibration accuracy check of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for the hydronic system supply temperature shall be performed. The supply temperature setpoint shall be set for the temperature schedule as shown. Signals of 8 ma and 16 ma shall be sent to the DDC system from the outside air temperature sensor, to verify that the supply temperature setpoint changes to the appropriate values. A high temperature condition shall be initiated in the hydronic system supply line by lowering the thermostat setting. It shall be verified that the high-temperature hot water shutoff valve closes and an alarm is initiated. The thermostat shall be set at the setting shown, the safety circuit shall be manually reset, and it shall be verified that the shutoff valve opens and a return-to-normal signal is sent.

(4) The control system shall be placed in the occupied mode. The calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout shall be performed for each space temperature sensor and the values logged. Each space temperature setpoint shall be set as shown. The control system shall be placed in the unoccupied mode, and it shall be verified that each space temperature setpoint changes to the unoccupied mode setting.

3.4.9 Central Plant Dual Temperature Hydronic

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. The system shall be checked to see that power and main air are available where required, and that the converter steam hot water control valve is closed.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC controller, and the thermometer and DDC system readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air temperature, hydronic system supply and return temperatures shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator through an operator entered value to the DDC system. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all valves shall be visually verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control System Commissioning:

(1) The two-point calibration sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracy check for the outside air temperature shall be performed. Any necessary software adjustments shall be made to setpoints or parameters to achieve the outside air temperature schedule.

(2) The control system shall be indexed to the heating mode and it shall be verified that the changeover valves open to flow through the converter and close to flow from central plant chilled water.

(3) The outside air temperature shall be simulated through an operator entered value to be above the setpoint. It shall be verified that pump stops. A value shall be entered to simulate that the outside air temperature is below the setpoint. It shall be verified that pump starts.

(4) The two-point calibration accuracy check of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for the hydronic system supply temperature shall be performed. The supply temperature shall be set for the temperature schedule. Signals of 8 ma and 16 ma shall be sent to the DDC system from the outside air temperature sensor, to verify that the supply temperature setpoint changes to the appropriate values.

(5) The two-point accuracy check of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for the hydronic system return temperature shall be performed. The return water temperature setpoint shall be set to the setpoint. The system shall be placed in the unoccupied mode.

(6) The control system shall be indexed to the cooling mode. It shall be verified that the converter control valve closes and that pump continues to operate until the return water temperature falls below its setpoint. It shall be verified that when the return water temperature falls below the setpoint that the changeover valves close to flow through the converter and open to flow from central plant chilled water and that Pump stops.

(7) The control system shall be placed in the occupied mode and it shall be verified that pump starts.

3.4.10 Central Plant High Temperature Hot Water Dual Temperature Hydronic

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. The system shall be checked to see that power and main air are available where required, and that the converter high temperature hot water control valve is closed.

3.4.11 Bypass Multizone with Return Fan

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. The system shall be checked to see that power and main air are available where required, the outside air damper, relief air damper, and cooling coil valve are closed, and the return air damper is open.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each DDC controller display shall be read, and the thermometer and DDC system display readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air, return air, mixed air, cold-deck temperatures shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator through an operator entered value to the DDC system. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all dampers and valves shall be visually verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced and parallel-operated actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control System Commissioning:

(1) With the fans ready to start, the control system shall be placed in the ventilation delay mode and in the occupied mode, and it shall be verified that supply fan and return fan start. It shall be verified that the outside air and relief air dampers are closed, the return air damper is open, and the heating and cooling coil valves are under control, by simulating a change in the temperature of the cooling coil discharge air and the space temperature through operator entered values. The control system shall be placed out of the ventilation delay mode, and it shall be verified that the outside air, return air, and relief air dampers

come under control, by simulating a change in the mixed air temperature through operator entered values.

(2) The control system shall be placed in the minimum outside air mode. It shall be verified that the outside air damper opens to minimum position.

(3) The economizer mode shall be simulated by a change in the outside air temperature and the return air temperature through operator entered values and it shall be verified that the system goes into the economizer mode. The mixed air temperature shall be artificially changed through operator entered values to slightly open the outside air damper and the second point of the two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air, return air, and mixed air temperatures shall be performed. The temperature setpoint shall be set as shown.

(4) The two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout for the cold-deck temperature shall be performed. The cold-deck temperature setpoint shall be set as shown. A change shall be simulated in the coil discharge air temperature through an operator entered value and it shall be verified that the control valve is modulated.

(5) The control system shall be placed in the unoccupied mode and it shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down, and the control system assumes the specified shutdown conditions. The space temperature shall be artificially changed to below the night setback temperature setpoint, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system starts; the space temperature shall be artificially changed to above the night setback setpoint, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system stops. The night setback temperature setpoint shall be set at the setpoint as shown.

(6) With the HVAC system running, a filter differential pressure switch input signal shall be simulated at the device. It shall be verified that the filter alarm is initiated. The differential pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint.

(7) With the HVAC system running, a freezestat trip input signal shall be simulated at the device. HVAC system shutdown shall be verified. It shall be verified that a low-temperature alarm is initiated. The freezestat shall be set at the setpoint. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual restart and it shall be verified that the alarm returns to normal.

(8) With the HVAC system running, a smoke detector trip input signal shall be simulated at each detector, and control device actions and interlock functions as described in the Sequence of Operation shall be verified. Simulation shall be performed without false-alarms any Life Safety systems. It shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down and that the smoke detector alarm is initiated. The detectors shall be reset. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual reset, and it shall be verified that the alarm signal is changed to a return-to-normal signal.

(9) The setpoint of each room thermostat shall be changed and

correct operation of the zone damper and the heating coil valve shall be verified for each zone. Each room thermostat shall be calibrated and set at its setpoint.

3.4.12 Variable Air Volume Control System - Without Return Fan

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. The system shall be checked to see that power and main air are available where required, the outside air and relief air dampers are closed, the return air damper is open, and the supply fan inlet vanes and cooling coil valve are closed.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System in Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC controller, and the thermometer and DDC system display readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air, return air, mixed air, and the cooling coil discharge temperatures shall be checked. The minimum outside air flow shall be read, using a digital indicating velometer, and the velometer and DDC system display readings logged. The flow should read zero.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuators through an operator entered value to the DDC system. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all dampers and valves shall be visually verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced and parallel operated actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control System Commissioning:

(1) With the fan ready to start, the control system shall be placed in the ventilation delay mode and in the occupied mode through operator entered values. It shall be verified that supply fan starts. It shall be verified that the outside air dampers and relief damper are closed, the return air damper is open, and the cooling coil valve and inlet vanes are under control, by simulating a change in the fan discharge temperature. The system shall be placed out of the ventilation delay mode, and it shall be verified that the economizer outside air and relief air dampers remain closed, the return air damper remains open, and the minimum outside air damper comes under control.

(2) The two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout for the minimum outside air flow measurement station shall be performed. Force all VAV box dampers to the full open position, turn all exhaust fans off, manually adjust the supply duct static pressure to achieve the design duct static pressure, and manually adjust the minimum outside air flow to achieve a flow which is approximately 25% less than the desired air flow. Under these conditions, the minimum outside air flow control loop shall be tuned. Confirm stable operation of the minimum outside air flow control loop in response to a process disturbance.

(3) With supply fan running, a high static pressure input signal shall be simulated at the device, by pressure input to the differential pressure switch sensing device. HVAC system shutdown shall be verified; it shall be verified that the high static pressure alarm is initiated. The differential pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual reset, and it shall be verified that the high static pressure alarm returns to normal.

(4) The two-point calibration accuracy check for sensing element-to-DDC system readout for the static pressure in the supply duct shall be performed.

(5) The economizer mode shall be simulated by a change in the outside air temperature and the return air temperature through operator entered values and it shall be verified that the system goes into the economizer mode. The mixed air temperature shall be artificially changed through operator entered values to slightly open the economizer outside air damper and the second point of the two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air, return air, and mixed air temperatures shall be performed. The temperature setpoint shall be set as shown.

(6) The two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout for the fan discharge temperature shall be performed. The setpoint for the fan discharge temperature shall be set as shown. A change shall be simulated in the discharge air temperature through an operator entered value and it shall be verified that the control valve is modulated.

(7) The control system shall be placed in the unoccupied mode and it shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down and the control system assumes the specified shutdown conditions. The space temperature shall be artificially changed to below the night setback temperature setpoint, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system starts; the space temperature shall be artificially changed to above the night setback setpoint, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system stops. The night setback temperature setpoint shall be set at the setpoint shown.

(8) With the HVAC system running, a filter differential pressure switch input signal shall be simulated at the device. It shall be verified that the filter alarm is initiated. The differential pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint. This shall be performed for each filter.

(9) With the HVAC system running, a freezestat trip input signal shall be simulated at the device. HVAC system shutdown shall be verified. It shall be verified that a low temperature alarm is initiated. The freezestat shall be set at the setpoint. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual restart and it shall be verified that the alarm returns to normal.

(10) With the HVAC system running, a smoke detector trip input signal shall be simulated at each detector, and control device actions and interlock functions as described in the Sequence of Operation shall be verified. Simulation shall be performed

without false-alarms any Life Safety systems. It shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down and the smoke detector alarm is initiated. The detectors shall be reset. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual reset, and it shall be verified that the alarm returns to normal.

(11) Velocity setpoints shall be set for minimum and maximum flow and temperature setpoints for the heating/cooling dead band, for each VAV terminal unit. The actions of the controller, the operation of the damper, and the operation of heating shall be verified. It shall be verified that space temperature is maintained.

3.4.13 Single Zone with Hydronic Heating Direct Expansion Cooling

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be verified in its shutdown condition. The system shall be checked to see that power and main air are available where required, the outside air damper and relief air damper are closed, all stages of cooling are off, and that the return air damper is open.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC controller, and the thermometer and DDC system display readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air, return air, and space temperatures shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator, through an operator entered value to the DDC system. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all dampers and valves shall be visually verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero of 4 ma to 20 ma, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced and parallel operated actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other. Example: NC actuators are closed at 4 ma and are open at 20 ma. The signal levels that move the controlled device to its extreme positions shall be logged. The operating points of the sequence shall be set for each stage of cooling and the proper operation of each stage shall be verified.

d. Step 4 - Control System Commissioning:

(1) With the fan ready to start, the control system shall be placed in the ventilation delay mode and in the occupied mode, and it shall be verified that supply fan starts. It shall be verified that the outside air and relief air dampers are closed, the return air damper is open, and the heating coil and stages of cooling are under control, by simulating a change in the space temperature. The control system shall be placed out of the ventilation delay mode, and it shall be verified that the outside air, return air, and relief air dampers come under control by simulating a change in the mixed air temperature.

(2) The control system shall be placed in the minimum outside air mode. It shall be verified that the outside air damper opens to

minimum position.

(3) The economizer mode shall be simulated by a change in the outside air temperature and the return air temperature through operator entered values and it shall be verified that the system goes into the economizer mode. The space temperature shall be artificially changed through operator entered values to slightly open the outside air damper and the second point of the two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air, return air, and space temperatures shall be performed. The space temperature setpoint shall be set as shown. A change in space temperature shall be simulated and it shall be verified that the heating coil valve and the stages of D/X cooling operate in sequence as shown.

(4) The control system shall be placed in the unoccupied mode, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down, and the control system assumes the specified shutdown conditions. The space temperature shall be artificially changed to below the night setback temperature setpoint, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system starts; the space temperature shall be artificially changed to above the night setback temperature setpoint, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system stops. The night setback temperature setpoint shall be set at the setpoint as shown.

(5) With the HVAC system running, a filter differential pressure switch input signal shall be simulated at the device. It shall be verified that the filter alarm is initiated. The differential pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint as shown.

(6) With the HVAC system running, a freezestat trip input signal shall be simulated at the device. HVAC system shutdown shall be verified. It shall be verified that a low-temperature alarm is initiated. The freezestat shall be set at the setpoint. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual restart and it shall be verified that the alarm returns to normal.

(7) With the HVAC system running, a smoke detector trip input signal shall be simulated at each detector, and control device actions and interlock functions as described in the Sequence of Operation shall be verified. Simulation shall be performed without false-alarming any Life Safety systems. It shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down and that the smoke detector alarm is initiated. The detectors shall be reset. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual reset, and it shall be verified that the alarm returns to normal.

3.5 BALANCING, COMMISSIONING, AND TESTING

3.5.1 Coordination with HVAC System Balancing

Commissioning of the control system, except for tuning of controllers, shall be performed prior to or simultaneous with HVAC system balancing. The contractor shall tune the HVAC control system after all air system and hydronic system balancing has been completed, minimum damper positions set and a report has been issued.

3.5.2 Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning

Control system commissioning shall be performed for each HVAC system, using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform commissioning and testing of the HVAC control system. All instrumentation and controls shall be calibrated and the specified accuracy shall be verified using test equipment with calibration traceable to NIST standards. Wiring shall be tested for continuity and for ground, open, and short circuits. Tubing systems shall be tested for leaks. Mechanical control devices shall be adjusted to operate as specified. HVAC control panels shall be pretested off-site as a functioning assembly ready for field connections, calibration, adjustment, and commissioning of the operational HVAC control system. Control parameters and logic (virtual) points including control loop setpoints, gain constants, and integral constraints, shall be adjusted before the system is placed on line. Communications requirements shall be as indicated. Written notification of any planned commissioning or testing of the HVAC Control systems shall be given to the Government at least 14 calendar days in advance.

3.5.3 Performance Verification Test

The Contractor shall demonstrate compliance of the HVAC control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government, the Contractor shall demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. The performance verification test shall show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. The performance verification test shall not be started until after receipt by the Contractor of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the Commissioning Report and completion of balancing. The tests shall not be conducted during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems.

3.5.4 Endurance Test

The endurance test shall be used to demonstrate the specified overall system reliability requirement of the completed system. The endurance test shall not be started until the Government notifies the Contractor in writing that the performance verification test is satisfactorily completed.

The Government may terminate the testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the Government or by the Contractor, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Phase II. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the Government prior to acceptance of the system.

a. Phase I (Testing). The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized by the Government in writing.

b. Phase II (Assessment). After the conclusion of Phase I, the Contractor shall identify failures, determine causes of failures, repair failures, and deliver a written report to the Government. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and shall recommend the point at which testing should be resumed. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the jobsite to present the results

and recommendations to the Government. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and test review meeting, the Government may require that the Phase I test be totally or partially rerun. After the conclusion of any retesting which the Government may require, the Phase II assessment shall be repeated as if Phase I had just been completed.

3.5.5 Posted and Panel Instructions

Posted and Panel Instructions, showing the final installed conditions, shall be provided for each system. The posted instructions shall consist of laminated half-size drawings and shall include the control system schematic, equipment schedule, sequence of operation, wiring diagram, communication network diagram, and valve and damper schedules. The posted instructions shall be permanently affixed, by mechanical means, to a wall near the control panel. Panel instructions shall consist of laminated letter-size sheets and shall include a Routine Maintenance Checklist and as-built configuration check sheets. Panel instructions and one copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals, previously described herein, shall be placed inside each control panel or permanently affixed, by mechanical means, to a wall near the panel.

3.6 TRAINING

3.6.1 Training Course Requirements

A training course shall be conducted for operating staff members designated by the Contracting Officer in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. The training period, for a total of 32 hours of normal working time, shall be conducted within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The training course shall be conducted at the project site. Audiovisual equipment and 4 sets of all other training materials and supplies shall be provided. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

3.6.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor shall assume that attendees will have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with HVAC systems. The training course shall cover all of the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each HVAC control panel, the layout of one of each type of unitary equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. The results of the performance verification test and the calibration, adjustment and commissioning report shall be presented as benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

SECTION 15990A

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(1989) National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems
-----------	--

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB Procedural Stds	(1991) Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems
----------------------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms

Three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

SD-03 Product Data

TAB Related HVAC Submittals

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB Specialist.

TAB Procedures

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

Calibration

List of each instrument to be used during TAB, stating calibration requirements required or recommended by both the TAB Standard and the instrument manufacturer and the actual

calibration history of the instrument, submitted with the TAB Procedures. The calibration history shall include dates calibrated, the qualifications of the calibration laboratory, and the calibration procedures used.

Systems Readiness Check

Proposed date and time to begin the Systems Readiness Check, no later than 7 days prior to the start of the Systems Readiness Check.

TAB Execution

Proposed date and time to begin field measurements, making adjustments, etc., for the TAB Report, submitted with the Systems Readiness Check Report.

TAB Verification

Proposed date and time to begin the TAB Verification, submitted with the TAB Report.

SD-06 Test Reports

Design Review Report; G ED

A copy of the Design Review Report, no later than 14 days after approval of the TAB Firm and the TAB Specialist.

Systems Readiness Check; G ED

A copy of completed checklists for each system, each signed by the TAB Specialist, at least 7 days prior to the start of TAB Execution. All items in the Systems Readiness Check Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Report; G ED

Three copies of the completed TAB Reports, no later than 7 days after the execution of TAB. All items in the TAB Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Verification Report

Three copies of the completed TAB Verification Report, no later than 7 days after the execution of TAB Verification. All items in the TAB Verification Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

SD-07 Certificates

Ductwork Leak Testing

A written statement signed by the TAB Specialist certifying that

the TAB Specialist witnessed the Ductwork Leak Testing, it was successfully completed, and that there are no known deficiencies related to the ductwork installation that will prevent TAB from producing satisfactory results.

TAB Firm

Certification of the proposed TAB Firm's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Firm or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Firm shall be described in detail.

TAB Specialist

Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Specialist shall be described in detail.

1.3 SIMILAR TERMS

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results. The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC or NEBB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS

Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term
TAB Standard Systems.	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures.

1.4 TAB STANDARD

TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-lor NEBB Procedural Stds, unless otherwise specified herein. All

recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard shall be considered mandatory. The provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., shall, as nearly as practical, be used to satisfy the Contract requirements. The TAB Standard shall be used for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, the manufacturer's recommendations shall be adhered to. All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees shall be part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures shall be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC or NEBB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements shall be considered mandatory.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm shall be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems, building systems commissioning and the measuring of sound and vibration in environmental systems. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm shall be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor. These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm shall be a subcontractor of the prime Contractor, and shall report to and be paid by the prime Contractor.

1.5.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

All TAB work specified herein and in related sections shall be performed under the direct guidance of the TAB Specialist. The TAB Specialist shall participate in the commissioning process specified in Section 15995 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS

The TAB Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. The TAB Specialist shall also ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS

A schematic drawing showing each system component, including balancing devices, shall be provided for each system. Each drawing shall be accompanied by a copy of all report forms required by the TAB Standard used for that system. Where applicable, the acceptable range of operation or appropriate setting for each component shall be included on the forms or as an attachment to the forms. The schematic drawings shall identify all testing points and cross reference these points to the report forms and procedures.

3.4 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTING

The TAB Specialist shall witness the Ductwork Leak Testing specified in Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM and approve the results as specified in Paragraph TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS.

3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

3.5.1 TAB Procedures

Step by step procedures for each measurement required during TAB Execution shall be provided. The procedures shall be oriented such that there is a separate section for each system. The procedures shall include measures to ensure that each system performs as specified in all operating modes, interactions with other components (such as exhaust fans, kitchen hoods, fume hoods, relief vents, etc.) and systems, and with all seasonal operating differences, diversity, simulated loads, and pressure relationships required.

3.5.2 Systems Readiness Check

The TAB Specialist shall inspect each system to ensure that it is complete, including installation and operation of controls, and that all aspects of the facility that have any bearing on the HVAC systems, including installation of ceilings, walls, windows, doors, and partitions, are complete to the extent that TAB results will not be affected by any detail or touch-up work remaining. The TAB Specialist shall also verify that all items such as ductwork and piping ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB shall be complete during the Systems Readiness Check.

3.5.3 Preparation of TAB Report

Preparation of the TAB Report shall begin only when the Systems Readiness Report has been approved. The Report shall be oriented so that there is a separate section for each system. The Report shall include a copy of the appropriate approved Schematic Drawings and TAB Related Submittals, such as pump curves, fan curves, etc., along with the completed report forms for each system. The operating points measured during successful TAB Execution and the theoretical operating points listed in the approved submittals shall be marked on the performance curves and tables. Where possible, adjustments shall be made using an "industry standard" technique which would result in the greatest energy savings, such as adjusting the speed of a fan instead of throttling the flow. Any deficiencies outside of the realm of normal adjustments and balancing during TAB Execution shall be noted along with a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. If, for any reason, the TAB Specialist determines during TAB Execution that any Contract requirement cannot be met, the TAB Specialist shall immediately provide a written description of the deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.4 TAB Verification

The TAB Specialist shall recheck ten percent of the measurements listed in the Tab Report and prepare a TAB Verification Report. The measurements selected for verification and the individuals that witness the verification will be selected by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The measurements will be recorded in the same manner as required for the TAB Report. All measurements that fall outside the acceptable operating range specified shall be accompanied by an explanation as to why the measurement does not correlate with that listed in the TAB Report and a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. The TAB Specialist shall update the original TAB report to reflect any changes or differences noted in the TAB verification report and submit the updated TAB report. If over 20 percent of the measurements selected by the COR for verification fall outside of the acceptable operating range specified, the COR will select an additional ten percent for verification. If over 20 percent of the total tested (including both test groups) fall outside of the acceptable range, the TAB Report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated beginning with the Systems Readiness Check.

3.5.5 Marking of Setting

Following approval of TAB Verification Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters, and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored

if disturbed at any time.

3.5.6 Identification of Test Ports

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leakage or to maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15995A

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Commissioning Team

List of team members who will represent the Contractor in the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance testing, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks. Proposed revision to the list, prior to the start of the impacted work.

Test Procedures; G ED

Detailed procedures for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 4 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

Test Schedule

Schedule for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports; G ED

Completed pre-commissioning checklists and functional performance test checklists organized by system and by subsystem and submitted as one package. The results of failed tests shall be included along with a description of the corrective action taken.

1.2 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

The work described in this Section shall begin only after all work required in related Sections, including Section 15950 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS and Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS, has been successfully completed, and all test and inspection reports and operation and maintenance manuals required in these Sections have been submitted and approved. Seismic details shall be in accordance with Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS

EQUIPMENT and 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING TEAM AND CHECKLISTS

The Contractor shall designate team members to participate in the pre-commissioning checks and the functional performance testing specified herein. In addition, the Government will be represented by a representative of the Contracting Officer, the Design Agent's Representative, and the Using Agency. The team members shall be as follows:

Designation	Function
Q	Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative
M	Contractor's Mechanical Representative
E	Contractor's Electrical Representative
T	Contractor's Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Representative
C	Contractor's Controls Representative
D	Design Agent's Representative
O	Contracting Officer's Representative
U	Using Agency's Representative

Each checklist shown in appendices A and B shall be completed by the commissioning team. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each pre-commissioning checklist item shall be indicated by initials and date unless an "X" is shown indicating that participation by that individual is not required. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each functional performance test checklist shall be indicated by signature and date.

3.2 TESTS

The pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests shall be performed in a manner which essentially duplicates the checking, testing, and inspection methods established in the related Sections. Where checking, testing, and inspection methods are not specified in other Sections, methods shall be established which will provide the information required. Testing and verification required by this section shall be performed during the Commissioning phase. Requirements in related Sections are independent from the requirements of this Section and shall not be used to satisfy any of the requirements specified in this Section. The Contractor shall provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests. A pre-commissioning check or functional performance test shall be aborted if any system deficiency prevents the successful completion of the test or if any participating non-Government commissioning team member of which participation is specified is not present for the test. The Contractor shall reimburse the Government for all costs associated with effort lost due to tests that are aborted. These costs shall include salary, travel costs and per diem (where applicable) for Government commissioning team members.

3.2.1 Pre-Commissioning Checks

Pre-commissioning checks shall be performed for the items indicated on the

checklists in Appendix A. Deficiencies discovered during these checks shall be corrected and retested in accordance with the applicable contract requirements.

3.2.2 Functional Performance Tests

Functional performance tests shall be performed for the items indicated on the checklists in Appendix B. Functional performance tests shall begin only after all pre-commissioning checks have been successfully completed. Tests shall prove all modes of the sequences of operation, and shall verify all other relevant contract requirements. Tests shall begin with equipment or components and shall progress through subsystems to complete systems. Upon failure of any functional performance test checklist item, the Contractor shall correct all deficiencies in accordance with the applicable contract requirements. The checklist shall then be repeated until it has been completed with no errors.

APPENDIX A

PRE-COMMISSIONING CHECKLISTS

Pre-commissioning checklist - Piping

For All Piping System

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Piping complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Piping flushed and cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Strainers cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Valves installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Piping insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Verify operation of valves.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Air vents installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
j. Flexible connectors installed as specified	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
k. Verify that piping has been labeled and valves identified as specified.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Hydrostatic test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Ductwork

For Air Handler: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Ductwork complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Ductwork leak test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Fire dampers, smoke dampers, and access doors installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. OMITTED								
e. Ductwork insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	___	___	___	___	___	___
g. Verify open/closed status of dampers.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Verify smoke dampers operation.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Flexible connectors installed as specified	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Packaged Multizone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: AC-1

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed. (Visually verify pan drains completely by pouring a cup of water into drain pan.)	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils								
a. DX cooling coil piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. OMITTED								
c. Hot water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Hot water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Air vents installed on water coils with shutoff valves as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Packaged Multizone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: AC-1

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. O.A. dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. O.A. dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Zone dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
f. Zone dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. TAB results within +10%/-0% of L/s shown on drawings	___	___	___	___	___	___	___	___
d. TAB results for outside air intake within +10%/-0% of L/s shown on drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Packaged Make-Up Air Units

For Make-Up Unit: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed. (Visually verify drainage by pouring a cup of water into drain pan.)	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils								
a. OMITTED	___	___	___	___	___	___	___	___
b. OMITTED	___	___	___	___	___	___	___	___
c. Hot water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Hot water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Air vents installed on water coils with shutoff valves as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Packaged Make-Up Air Units

For Make-Up Unit: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location, installation and calibration of duct static pressure sensor.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
f. Fan air volume controller operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
g. Air handler controls system operational.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. TAB report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. TAB results within +10%/-0% of L/s shown on drawings	___	___	___	___	___	___	___	___
d. TAB results for outside air intake within +10%/-0% of both the minimum and maximum L/s shown on drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - DX Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Refrigerant pipe leak tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Refrigerant pipe evacuated and charged in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Check condenser fans for proper rotation.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Manufacturer's required maintenance/operational clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Hot gas by-pass installation where specified.								
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Unit safety/protection devices tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Control system and interlocks installed.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Control system and interlocks operational.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Pumps

For Pump: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Pumps grouted in place.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Pump vibration isolation devices functional.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Pump/motor coupling alignment verified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Piping system installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Piping system pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Pump not leaking.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Field assembled couplings aligned to meet manufacturer's prescribed tolerances.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to pump disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Pump rotation verified.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
c. Control system interlocks functional.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Pressure/temperature gauges installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. Piping system cleaned.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Chemical water treatment complete.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Water balance complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Water balance with design maximum flow.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Packaged Air Cooled Chiller

For Chiller: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Chiller properly piped.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Chilled water pipe leak tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Glycol has been properly added and mixed								
d. Verify that refrigerant used complies with specified requirements.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Separate power is supplied to electric heating tape.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Factory startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Chiller safety/protection devices tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Chilled water flow switch installed.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Chilled water flow switch tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Chilled water pump interlock installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Chilled water pump interlock tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Boiler flue installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Boiler hot water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Boiler hot water piping tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Boiler makeup water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Boiler fuel oil piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Boiler fuel oil piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Boiler gas piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
h. Boiler gas piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
i. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Startup								
a. Boiler system cleaned and filled with treated water.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Boiler safety/protection devices, including high temperature burner shut-off, low water cutoff, flame failure, pre and post purge, have been tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify that PRV rating conforms to boiler rating.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Boiler water treatment system functional.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Boiler startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
f. Combustion efficiency demonstrated.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit served.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Hot water pump interlock installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Hot water pump interlock tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Hot water heating system balanced.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
d. Hot water heating controls operational.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Fan Coil Unit

For Fan Coil Unit: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Access doors/removable panels are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils								
a. Dual temperature piping properly connected. (FC-1 & FC-2 only)	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
a. Chilled water piping properly connected. (FC-3, FC-4 & FC-5 only)	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Dual temperature piping pressure tested. (FC-1 & FC-2 only)	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Chilled water piping pressure tested. (FC-3, FC-4 & FC-5 only)	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Hot water piping properly connected. (FC-3, FC-4 & FC-5 only)	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Hot water piping pressure tested. (FC-3, FC-4 & FC-5 only)	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Controls								

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Fan Coil Unit

For Fan Coil Unit: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)

a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. TAB results +10%/-0% of L/s shown on drawings								
c. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Unit Heater

For Unit Heater: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Hot water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Hot water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Air vent installed on hot water coil with shutoff valve as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Manufacturer's required maintenance/operational clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves operable.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Aquastat properly installed and operable (fill-in barracks only) units piped to dual temp system.	___	___	___	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Exhaust Fan

For Exhaust Fan: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to fan disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control interlocks properly installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Control interlocks operable.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB results +10%/-0% to L/s shown on drawings	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Packaged Computer Room Unit

For Computer Room Unit: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Unit properly supported.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed and routed to floor drain.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance operational clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils/Humidifier								
a. Refrigerant piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Chilled water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves operable.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Unit control system operable and verified.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB results +10%/-0% L/s shown on drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Packaged Computer Room Unit

For Computer Room Unit: All

Checklist Item

Q M E T C D O U

Pre-commissioning Checklist - HVAC System Controls

For HVAC System: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Layout of control panel matches drawings.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Framed instructions mounted in or near control panel.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Components properly labeled (on inside and outside of panel).	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Control components piped and/or wired to each labeled terminal strip.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
f. OMITTED								
g. Control wiring and tubing labeled at all terminations, splices, and junctions.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
h. Shielded wiring used on electronic sensors.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
i. Air dryer installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
j. Water drain installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
Main Power and Control Air								
a. 110 volt AC power available to panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. 138 kPa gauge (20 psig) compressed air available to panel.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Commissioning, and Balancing								
a. Testing, Commissioning, and Balancing Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils								
a. Chilled water piping properly connected. (AHU-3, 4 & 5)	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
a. Refrigerant piping properly connected. (AHU-1 & 2)	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Chilled water piping pressure tested. (AHU-3, 4 & 5)	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Refrigerant piping pressure tested. (AHU-1 & 2)	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Hot water piping properly connected. (AHU-3, 4 & 5)	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Hot water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Air vents installed on water coils with								

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: All

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
shutoff valves as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB results +10%/-0% L/s shown on drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

APPENDIX B
FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS CHECKLISTS

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Pumps

For Pump: All

Prior to performing this checklist, ensure that for closed loop systems, system is pressurized and the make-up water system is operational or, for open loop systems, that the sumps are filled to the proper level.

1. Activate pump start using control system commands (all possible combination, on/auto, etc.). ON_____ AUTO_____ OFF_____

a. Verify pressure drop across strainer:

Strainer inlet pressure _____ kPa (_____ psig)
Strainer outlet pressure _____ kPa (_____ psig)

b. Verify pump inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report, pump design conditions, and pump manufacturer's performance.

	DESIGN	SYSTEM TEST	ACTUAL
Pump inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____

c. Operate pump at shutoff and at 100 percent of designed flow when all components are in full flow. Plot test readings on pump curve and compare results against readings taken from flow measuring devices.

	SHUTOFF	100 percent
Pump inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure	_____	_____
Pump flow rate (L/s)	_____	_____

d. Operate pump at shutoff and at minimum flow or when all components are in full by-pass. Plot test readings on pump curve and compare results against readings taken from flow measuring devices.

	SHUTOFF	100 percent
Pump inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure	_____	_____
Pump flow rate (L/s)	_____	_____

2. Verify motor amperage each phase and voltage phase to phase and phase to ground for both the full flow and the minimum flow conditions.

a. Full flow:

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

b. Minimum flow:

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Pumps

For Pump: All

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

3. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

4. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative

Contractor's Mechanical Representative

Contractor's Electrical Representative

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative

Contractor's Controls Representative

Contracting Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Packaged Make-Up Air Units

For Make-Up Air Units: All

Ensure that a slight negative pressure exists on inboard side of the outside air dampers throughout the operation of the dampers. Modulate OA, RA, and EA dampers from fully open to fully closed positions.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of the make-up air unit as per specification including the following:

a. The following shall be verified when the supply and return fans operating, along with the associated air condition unit, mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met. _____

(4) Verify correct interlock between supply fan and exhaust fan. _____

b. OMITTED

c. Occupied mode.

(1) Hot water control valve modulating to maintain leaving air temperature set point. _____

(2) Verify safety shut down initiated by low temperature thermostat. _____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative

Contractor's Mechanical Representative

Contractor's Electrical Representative

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative

Contractor's Controls Representative

Contracting Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: All

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of air handling unit as per specification including the following:

a. The following shall be verified when the supply and return fans operating mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met. _____

c. Occupied mode of operation - economizer energized.

(1) OMITTED

(2) OMITTED

(3) Chilled water control valve modulating to maintain space cooling temperature set point. (AHU-4 & 5) _____

f. Verify cooling coil and heating coil operation by varying thermostat set point from cooling set point to heating set point and returning to cooling set point. _____

h. Verify safety shut down initiated by low temperature protection thermostat. _____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative

Contractor's Mechanical Representative

Contractor's Electrical Representative

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative

Contractor's Controls Representative

Contracting Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Packaged Multizone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: AC-1

Ensure that a slight negative pressure exists on inboard side of the outside air dampers throughout the operation of the dampers. Modulate OA, RA, and EA dampers from fully open to fully closed positions.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of air handling unit as per specification including the following:

a. The following shall be verified when the supply and return fans operating mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met. _____

b. Occupied mode of operation.

(1) Outside air damper at minimum position. _____

(2) Return air damper open. _____

(3) Relief air damper at minimum position. _____

(5) Hot water control valve modulating to maintain hot deck supply air temperature set point input from outside air temperature controller.

d. Unoccupied mode of operation

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) Verify low limit space temperature is maintained as specified in sequence of operation. _____

e. The following shall be verified when the supply and return fans off mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) Fan de-energizes. _____

f. Verify zone damper operation by varying zone thermostat set points from cooling set point to heating set point and returning to cooling set point. _____

g. Verify safety shut down initiated by smoke detectors. _____

h. Verify safety shut down initiated by low temperature protection thermostat. _____

i. Index room thermostats to full cooling then to full heating.

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Packaged Multizone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: AC-1

Measure and record cold deck, hot deck, and supply air temperatures and determine damper leakage for a minimum of 2 zones.

Cold deck temperature _____ degrees C (_____ degrees F)

Hot deck temperature _____ degrees C (_____ degrees F)

Zone _____

Cooling temperature _____ degrees C (_____ degrees F)

Heating temperature _____ degrees C (_____ degrees F)

Damper leakage cooling _____ degrees C (_____ degrees F)

Damper leakage heating _____ degrees C (_____ degrees F)

Zone _____

Cooling temperature _____ degrees C (_____ degrees F)

Heating temperature _____ degrees C (_____ degrees F)

Damper leakage cooling _____ degrees C (_____ degrees F)

Damper leakage heating _____ degrees C (_____ degrees F)

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative

Contractor's Mechanical Representative

Contractor's Electrical Representative

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative

Contractor's Controls Representative

Contracting Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Packaged Air Cooled Chiller

For Chiller:

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of chilled water system as per specifications including the following: Start building air handler to provide load for chiller. Activate controls system chiller start sequence as follows.

a. Start chilled water pump and establish chilled water flow. Verify chiller-chilled water proof-of-flow switch operation. _____

b. Verify control system energizes chiller start sequence. _____

c. Verify chiller senses chilled water temperature above set point and control system activates chiller start. _____

d. Verify functioning of "soft start" sequence. _____

e. Shut off air handling equipment to remove load on chilled water system. Verify chiller shutdown sequence is initiated and accomplished after load is removed. _____

f. Restart air handling equipment one minute after chiller shut down. Verify chiller restart sequence. _____

2. Verify chiller inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report, chiller design conditions, and chiller manufacturer's performance data.

		DESIGN	SYSTEM TEST	ACTUAL
Chiller inlet pressure	(kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____

Chiller outlet pressure	(kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____
-------------------------	-------------	-------	-------	-------

3. Verify chiller amperage each phase and voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

4. Record the following information:

Ambient dry bulb temperature _____ degrees C
 Ambient wet bulb temperature _____ degrees C
 Entering chilled water temperature _____ degrees C
 Leaving chilled water temperature _____ degrees C

5. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Packaged Air Cooled Chiller

For Chiller:

6. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative

Contractor's Mechanical Representative

Contractor's Electrical Representative

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative

Contractor's Controls Representative

Contracting Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit: All

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of refrigeration system as per specifications including the following: Start building air handler to provide load for condensing unit. Activate controls system start sequence as follows.

a. Start air handling unit. Verify control system energizes condensing unit start sequence. _____

b. Shut off air handling equipment to verify condensing unit de-energizes. _____

c. Restart air handling equipment one minute after condensing unit shut down. Verify condensing unit restart sequence. _____

d. Verify staging of compressor to satisfy cooling demand. _____

2. Verify condensing unit amperage each phase and voltage phase to phase and phase to ground.

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

3. Record the following information:

Ambient dry bulb temperature	_____	degrees C
Ambient wet bulb temperature	_____	degrees C
Suction pressure	_____	kPa gauge
Discharge pressure	_____	kPa gauge

4. Unusual vibration, noise, etc. _____

5. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit: All

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

Contractor's Controls Representative

Contracting Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler: All

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of hot water system as per specifications including the following: Start building heating equipment to provide load for boiler. Activate controls system boiler start sequence as follows.

a. Start hot water pump and establish hot water flow. Verify boiler hot water proof-of-flow switch operation. _____

b. Verify control system energizes boiler start sequence. _____

c. Verify boiler senses hot water temperature below set point and control system activates boiler start. _____

d. Shut off building heating equipment to remove load on hot water system. Verify boiler shutdown sequence is initiated and accomplished after load is removed. _____

2. Verify boiler inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Test and Balance (TAB) Report, boiler design conditions, and boiler manufacturer's performance data.

	DESIGN	SYSTEM TEST	ACTUAL
Boiler inlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____
Boiler outlet pressure (kPa gauge)	_____	_____	_____
Boiler flow rate (L/s)	_____	_____	_____
Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet		_____	_____
Percent carbon dioxide in flue-gas		_____	_____
Draft at boiler flue-gas exit		_____	_____
Draft or pressure in furnace		_____	_____
Stack emission pollutants concentration	_____	_____	_____
Fuel type	_____	_____	_____
Combustion efficiency	_____	_____	_____

3. Record the following information:

Ambient temperature	_____	degrees C
Entering hot water temperature	_____	degrees C
Leaving hot water temperature	_____	degrees C

4. Verify temperatures in item 3 are in accordance with the reset schedule. _____

5. Verify proper operation of boiler safeties. _____

6. Unusual vibration, noise, etc. _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler: All

7. Visually check refractory for cracks or spalling and refractory and tubes for flame impingement.

8. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative

Contractor's Mechanical Representative

Contractor's Electrical Representative

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative

Contractor's Controls Representative

Contracting Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Fan Coil Units

The Contracting Officer will select fan coil units to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not exceed 10 percent.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected fan coils as per specifications including the following:

b. Cooling/heating fan coils:

(1) Verify fan coil unit response to room temperature set point adjustment. Changes to be cooling set point to heating set point and return to cooling set point. _____

(2) Check blower fan air flow. _____ L/s
Check blower fan air flow.

(3) Check cooling coil water flow. _____ L/s
Check cooling coil water flow.

(4) Verify proper operation of cooling water control valve. _____

(5) Check cooling mode inlet air temperature. _____ degrees C
Check cooling mode inlet air temperature.

(6) Check cooling mode outlet air temperature. _____ degrees C
Check cooling mode outlet air temperature.

(7) Check heating coil water flow. _____ L/s
Check heating coil water flow.

(8) Verify proper operation of heating water control valve. _____

(9) Check heating mode inlet air temperature. _____ degrees C
Check heating mode inlet air temperature.

(10) Check heating mode outlet air temperature. _____ degrees C
Check heating mode outlet air temperature.

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative

Contractor's Mechanical Representative

Contractor's Electrical Representative

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative

Contractor's Controls Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Fan Coil Units
Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Unit Heaters

The Contracting Officer will select unit heaters to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not exceed 10 percent.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected unit heaters as per specifications including the following:

a. Verify unit heater response to room temperature set point adjustment. Changes to be heating set point to heating set point minus 10 degrees and return to heating set point. _____

b. Check blower fan speed. _____rpm

c. Check heating mode inlet air temperature. _____ degrees C Check heating mode inlet air temperature.

d. Check heating mode outlet air temperature. _____ degrees C Check heating mode outlet air temperature.

e. Check correct operation of aquastat.

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative

Contractor's Mechanical Representative

Contractor's Electrical Representative

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative

Contractor's Controls Representative

Contracting Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Package-thru-Wall Air Conditioner Unit

For Package-thru-Wall Air Conditioner: PTAC-1

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of computer room unit as per specification including the following:

- a. System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met. _____
- b. Verify cooling and heating operation by varying thermostat set point from space set point to space set point plus 10 degrees, space set point minus 10 degrees, and returning to space set point. _____
- c. Verify humidifier operation by varying humidistat set point from space set point to space set point plus 20 percent RH, and returning to space set point. _____
- d. Verify that airflow is within +10/-0 percent of design airflow. _____
- e. Verify unit shut down during fire event initiated by smoke/heat sensors. _____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

For HVAC System: All

The Contracting Officer will select HVAC control systems to undergo functional performance testing. The number of systems shall not exceed 10 percent.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of HVAC controls by performing the following tests:

a. Verify that controller is maintaining the set point by manually measuring the controlled variable with a thermometer, sling psychrometer, inclined manometer, etc.

b. Verify sensor/controller combination by manually measuring the controlled medium. Take readings from control panel display and compare readings taken manually. Record all readings.

Sensor _____
Manual measurement _____
Panel reading value _____

c. Verify system stability by changing the controller set point as follows:

- (1) Air temperature - 5.5 degrees C
- (2) Water temperature - 5.5 degrees C
- (3) Static pressure - 10 percent of set point
- (4) Relative humidity - percent (RH)

The control system shall be observed for 10 minutes after the change in set point. Instability or excessive hunting will be unacceptable.

d. Verify interlock with other HVAC controls.

e. Verify interlock with fire alarm control panel.

2. Verify that operation of control system conforms to that specified in the sequence of operation.

3. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

For HVAC System: All

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contractor's Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04 (1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1570 (1995; Rev thru Feb 1999) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures

UL 1571 (1995; Rev thru Feb 1999) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings; Equipment Requirements

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings; Equipment Requirements

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

Contractor Designed Bracing

Copies of the Design Calculations with the Drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a

Registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the electrical equipment and systems listed below. Structural requirements shall be in accordance with Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

1.3.2 Electrical Equipment

Electrical equipment shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Control Panels	Air Handling Units
Pumps with Motors	Switchgear
Light Fixtures	Unit Substations
Transformers	Heating Units
Switchboards (Floor Mounted)	

1.3.3 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. TI 809-04 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using TI 809-04 are based on strength design; therefore, the AISC LRFP specifications shall be used for the design. The bracing for the electrical equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor.

1.3.4 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints may be omitted from electrical conduit less than 64 mm trade size. All other interior conduit, shall be seismically protected as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to UL 1570 or UL 1571 as applicable.

2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.) shall be as specified in Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT

Conduit shall be braced as for an equivalent weight pipe in accordance with Section 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to the following:

3.2.1 Pendant Fixtures

Pendant fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10.

3.2.2 Ceiling Attached Fixtures

3.2.2.1 Recessed Fluorescent Fixtures

Recessed fluorescent individual or continuous-row mounted fixtures shall be supported by a seismic-resistant suspended ceiling support system built in accordance with Section 09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS. Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Recessed lighting fixtures not over 25 kg in weight may be supported by and attached directly to the ceiling system runners using screws or bolts, number and size as required by the seismic design. Fixture accessories, including louvers, diffusers, and lenses shall have lock or screw attachments.

3.2.2.2 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures

Surface-mounted fluorescent individual or continuous-row fixtures shall be attached to a seismic-resistant ceiling support system built in accordance with Section 09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS. Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10.

3.2.3 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit

Attachments for wall-mounted emergency light units shall be designed and secured for the worst expected seismic disturbance at the site.

3.2.4 Lateral Force

Structural requirements for light fixture bracing shall be in accordance with Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANIOUS EQUIPMENT.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16375A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C57.12.21	(1995) Requirements for Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Single-Phase Distribution Transformers with High-Voltage Bushings; (High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; Low-Voltage, 240/120; 167 kVA and Smaller)
ANSI C57.12.26	(1993) Pad-Mounted Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers for Use with Separable Insulated High-Voltage Connectors, High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; 2500 kVa and Smaller
ANSI C80.1	(1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
ANSI C119.1	(1986; R 1997) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
ANSI O5.1	(1992) Specifications and Dimensions for Wood Poles

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48M	(1994ael) Gray Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2000) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM B 3	(1995) Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM B 496	(1999) Compact Round Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors
ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 478M	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Mahhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM D 923	(1997) Sampling Electrical Insulating Liquids
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 4059	(1996) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS5	(1994; CS5a-1995) Cross-linked Polyethylene Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV
AEIC CS6	(1996) Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 69 kV

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection
-----------	---------------------------------------

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C57.12.00	(1993) IEEE Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.98	(1993) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests
IEEE C62.1	(1989; R 1994) Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.2	(1987; R 1994) Guide for the Application of Gapped Silicon-Carbide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Systems
IEEE C62.11	(1999) IEEE Standard Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 48	(1998) Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations 2.5 kV through 765 kV
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth

Surface Potentials of a Ground System
(Part 1)

IEEE Std 100	(1997) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
IEEE Std 386	(1995) Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V
IEEE Std 404	(1993) Cable Joints for Use with Extruded Dielectric Cable Rated 5000 V through 138 000 V and Cable Joints for Use with Laminated Dielectric Cable Rated 2500 V Through 500 000 V
IEEE Std 592	(1990; R 1996) Exposed Semiconducting Shields on Premolded High Voltage Cable Joints and Separable Insulated Connectors

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA FB 1	(1993) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies
NEMA LA 1	(1992) Surge Arresters
NEMA SG 2	(1993) High Voltage Fuses
NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 7	(1988; Rev 3 1996) Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy
NEMA WC 8	(1988; Rev 3; 1996) Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors

UL 486B	(1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 1072	(1995; Rev Mar 1998) Medium Voltage Power Cable

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Electrical Distribution System

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams manufacturers standard installation drawings and other information necessary to define the installation and enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be included with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

Detail drawings shall show how components are assembled, function together and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall consist of the following:

a. Detail drawings showing physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for

installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. All optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded.

b. Internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. External wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

Detail drawings shall as a minimum depict the installation of the following items:

a. Medium-voltage cables and accessories including cable installation plan.

b. Transformers.

c. Switches.

d. Surge arresters.

As-Built Drawings

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall provide three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction.

The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within 10 calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests. The manufacturer's pass-fail criteria for tests specified in paragraph FIELD TESTING shall be included.

Field Testing

A proposed field test plan, 20 days prior to testing the

installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Cable Installation

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm (8-1/2 by 11 inch) binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.
- b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.
- c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.
- d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.
- e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.
- f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

SD-07 Certificates

Material and Equipment

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided conform to such requirements.

The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies. Compliance with above-named requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with any other requirements of the specifications.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks shall be stored in accordance with ANSI O5.1. Handling of wood poles shall be in accordance with ANSI O5.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than 25 mm in depth shall not be used. Metal poles shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the contracting officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

2.2.1 General

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal. Equipment containing liquid dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate. Sectionalizer switch nameplates shall have a schematic with all switch positions shown and labeled. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, circuit breakers, meters, switches, and switchgear.

2.2.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided with nameplate information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00. Nameplates shall indicate the number of liters and composition of liquid-dielectric, and shall be permanently marked with a statement that the transformer dielectric to be supplied is non-polychlorinated biphenyl. If transformer nameplate is not so marked, the Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certification for each transformer that the dielectric is non-PCB classified, with less than 50 ppm PCB content in accordance with paragraph LIQUID DIELECTRICS. Certifications shall be related to serial numbers on transformer nameplates. Transformer dielectric exceeding the 50 ppm PCB content or transformers without certification will be considered as PCB insulated and will not be accepted.

2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.3.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete. Where aluminum conductors are connected to dissimilar metal, fittings conforming to UL 486B shall be used.

2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

2.3.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.3.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformer stations and ferrous metal luminaries not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.3.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.4 CABLES

Cables shall be single conductor type unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.1 Medium-Voltage Cables

2.4.1.1 General

Cable construction shall be Type MV, conforming to NFPA 70 and UL 1072 Cables shall be manufactured for use in duct applications.

2.4.1.2 Ratings

Cables shall be rated for a circuit voltage of 15 kV.

2.4.1.3 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be soft drawn copper complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8 for regular concentric and compressed stranding or ASTM B 496 for compact stranding.

2.4.1.4 Insulation

Cable insulation shall be ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation conforming to the requirements of NEMA WC 8 and AEIC CS6. A 133 percent insulation level shall be used on 5 kV, 15 kV and 25 kV rated cables. Recyclable materials (insulation) shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.4.1.5 Shielding

Cables rated for 2 kV and above shall have a semiconducting conductor shield, a semiconducting insulation shield, and an overall copper tape shield for each phase.

2.4.1.6 Neutrals

Neutral conductors shall be copper, employing the same insulation and jacket materials as phase conductors, except that a 600-volt insulation rating is acceptable.

2.4.1.7 Jackets

Cables shall be provided with a PVC jacket. Direct buried cables shall be rated for direct burial.

2.4.2 Low-Voltage Cables

Cables shall be rated 600 volts and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable section of either ICEA or NEMA standards.

2.4.2.1 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be annealed copper complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8. Intermixing of copper and aluminum conductors is not permitted.

2.4.2.2 Insulation

Insulation must be in accordance with NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable sections of either ICEA, or NEMA standards.

2.4.2.3 In Duct

Cables shall be single-conductor cable, in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS

2.5.1 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints

Medium-voltage cable joints shall comply with IEEE Std 404 and IEEE Std 592.

Medium-voltage cable terminations shall comply with IEEE Std 48. Joints shall be the standard products of a manufacturer and shall be either of the factory preformed type or of the kit type containing tapes and other required parts. Joints shall have ratings not less than the ratings of the cables on which they are installed. Splice kits may be of the heat-shrinkable type for voltages up to 15 kV, of the premolded splice and connector type, the conventional taped type, or the resin pressure-filled overcast taped type for voltages up to 35 kV; except that for voltages of 7.5 kV or less a resin pressure-filled type utilizing a plastic-tape mold is acceptable. Joints used in manholes, handholes, vaults and pull boxes

shall be certified by the manufacturer for waterproof, submersible applications.

2.5.2 Medium-Voltage Separable Insulated Connectors

Separable insulated connectors shall comply with IEEE Std 386 and IEEE Std 592 and shall be of suitable construction or standard splice kits shall be used. Separable insulated connectors are acceptable for voltages up to 35 kV. Connectors shall be of the loadbreak type as indicated, of suitable construction for the application and the type of cable connected, and shall include cable shield adaptors. Separable insulated connectors shall not be used as substitutes for conventional permanent splices. External clamping points and test points shall be provided.

2.5.3 Low-Voltage Cable Splices

Low-voltage cable splices and terminations shall be rated at not less than 600 Volts. Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be made with an insulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be made with noninsulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A and UL 486B.

Splices shall then be covered with an insulation and jacket material equivalent to the conductor insulation and jacket. Splices below grade or in wet locations shall be sealed type conforming to ANSI C119.1 or shall be waterproofed by a sealant-filled, thick wall, heat shrinkable, thermosetting tubing or by pouring a thermosetting resin into a mold that surrounds the joined conductors.

2.5.4 Terminations

Terminations shall be in accordance with IEEE Std 48, Class 1 or Class 2; of the molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched elastomer, heat-shrinkable elastomer, or taped type. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Terminations shall be of the outdoor type, except that where installed inside outdoor equipment housings which are sealed against normal infiltration of moisture and outside air, indoor, Class 2 terminations are acceptable. Class 3 terminations are not acceptable. Terminations, where required, shall be provided with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor.

2.5.4.1 Factory Preformed Type

Molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched, and heat-shrinkable terminations shall utilize factory preformed components to the maximum extent practicable rather than tape build-up. Terminations shall have basic impulse levels as required for the system voltage level.

2.5.4.2 Taped Terminations

Taped terminations shall use standard termination kits providing terminal connectors, field-fabricated stress cones, and rain hoods. Terminations shall be at least 510 mm long from the end of the tapered cable jacket to the start of the terminal connector, or not less than the kit

manufacturer's recommendations, whichever is greater.

2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS

Ducts shall be single, round-bore type, with wall thickness and fittings suitable for the application. Duct lines shall be concrete-encased, thin-wall type.

2.6.1 Metallic Conduit

Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall comply with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. Metallic conduit fittings and outlets shall comply with UL 514A and NEMA FB 1.

2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts

UL 651 Schedule 40 or NEMA TC 6 Type EB.

2.6.2.2 Direct Burial

UL 651 Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 as indicated, or NEMA TC 6 Type DB.

2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 2 degrees C (35 degrees F), shall neither slump at a temperature of 150 degrees C (300 degrees F), nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials.

2.7 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

Manholes, handholes, and pullboxes shall be as indicated. Strength of manholes, handholes, and pullboxes and their frames and covers shall conform to the requirements of IEEE C2. Precast-concrete manholes shall have the required strength established by ASTM C 478, ASTM C 478M. Frames and covers shall be made of gray cast iron and a machine-finished seat shall be provided to ensure a matching joint between frame and cover. Cast iron shall comply with ASTM A 48M, Class 30B, minimum. Handholes for low voltage cables installed in parking lots, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be fabricated from an aggregate consisting of sand and with continuous woven glass strands having an overall compressive strength of at least 69 MPa (10,000 psi) and a flexural strength of at least 34.5 MPa (5000 psi). Pullbox and handhole covers in sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be of the same material as the box. Concrete pullboxes shall consist of precast reinforced concrete boxes, extensions, bases, and covers.

2.8 POLES AND HARDWARE

2.8.1 Connectors and Splices

Connectors and splices shall be of copper alloys for copper conductors,

aluminum alloys for aluminum-composition conductors, and a type designed to minimize galvanic corrosion for copper to aluminum-composition conductors. Aluminum-composition and aluminum-composition to copper shall comply with UL 486B, and copper-to-copper shall comply with UL 486A.

2.8.2 Pole Line Hardware

Zinc-coated hardware shall comply with ANSI C135.1, ANSI C135.2, ANSI C135.4, ANSI C135.14 ANSI C135.22. Steel hardware shall comply with ASTM A 575 and ASTM A 576. Hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M. Pole-line hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized steel. Washers shall be installed under boltheads and nuts on wood surfaces and elsewhere as required. Washers used on through-bolts and double-arming bolts shall be approximately 57.2 mm square and 4.8 mm (3/16 inch) thick. The diameter of holes in washers shall be the correct standard size for the bolt on which a washer is used. Washers for use under heads of carriage-bolts shall be of the proper size to fit over square shanks of bolts. Eye bolts, bolt eyes, eyenuts, strain-load plates, lag screws, guy clamps, fasteners, hooks, shims, and clevises shall be used wherever required to support and to protect poles, brackets, crossarms, guy wires, and insulators.

2.8.3 Insulators

Insulators shall comply with NEMA HV 2 for general requirements.

2.8.4 Medium-Voltage Line Insulators

Medium-voltage line insulators shall comply with ANSI C29.2, ANSI C29.5, and ANSI C29.6, and as applicable. Ratings shall not be lower than the ANSI classes indicated in TABLE I. Pin insulators shall be radio-interference-free or else line-post insulators shall be used.

TABLE I

MINIMUM ANSI RATING OF MEDIUM-VOLTAGE INSULATORS BY CLASS

Voltage Level	Line-Post	Pin	Suspension
Up to 15 kV	57-1 or 11 57-2 or 12	55-5 56-3	Two 52-2 Two 52-3 or 4

2.8.5 Apparatus Insulators

Apparatus insulators shall comply with IEEE C57.19.00, IEEE C57.19.01, ANSI C29.8, and ANSI C29.9 as applicable.

2.8.6 Crossarm Assemblies

Crossarms shall comply with RUS Bull 1728H-701 and shall be solid wood, distribution type, except cross-sectional area with pressure treatment conforming to AWP A C25, and a 6.4 mm (1/4 inch), 45 degree chamfer on all top edges. Cross-sectional area minimum dimensions shall be 108.0 mm (4-1/4 inches) in height by 82.6 mm (3-1/4 inches) in depth in accordance with IEEE C2 for Grade B construction. Crossarms shall be 2.4 m (8 feet) in length. Crossarms shall be machined, chamfered, trimmed, and bored for stud and bolt holes before pressure treatment. Factory drilling shall be provided for pole and brace mounting Drilling shall provide required

climbing space and wire clearances. Crossarms shall be straight and free of twists to within 2.5 mm per 304.8 mm (1/10 inch per foot) of length. Bend or twist shall be in one direction only.

2.8.7 Fuses and Switches, Medium-Voltage

2.8.7.1 Fuse Cutouts

Medium-voltage fuses and cutouts shall comply with NEMA SG 2 and shall be of the loadbreak open type construction rated 15 kV and of the heavy -duty type. Open-link cut-outs are not acceptable. Fuses shall be either indicating or dropout type. Fuse ratings shall be as indicated. Fuse cutouts shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations.

2.8.7.2 Surge Arrestors

Surge arresters shall comply with NEMA LA 1 and IEEE C62.1, IEEE C62.2, and IEEE C62.11. Arresters shall be intermediate class, rated as shown. Arresters shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations. Arresters shall be of the type suitable for outdoor installations.

2.8.8 Crossarm Mounting

Crossarms shall be bolted to poles with 15.9 mm (5/8 inch) through-bolts with square washers at each end. Bolts shall extend not less than 3 mm nor more than 50 mm beyond nuts. On single crossarm construction, the bolt head shall be installed on the crossarm side of the pole. Metal crossarm braces shall be provided on crossarms. Flat braces may be provided for 2.4 m (8 foot) crossarms and shall be 6.4 by 31.8 mm (1/4 by 1-1/4 inches), not less than 700 mm (28 inches) in length. Flat braces shall be bolted to arms with 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) carriage bolts with round or square washers between boltheads and crossarms, and secured to poles with 50.8 by 101.6 mm (1/2 by 4 inch) lag screws after crossarms are leveled and aligned. Angle braces are required for 3.1 m (10 foot) crossarms and shall be 1.5 m (60 inch) span by 457.2 mm (18 inch) drop formed in one piece from 38.1 by 38.1 by 4.8 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 3/16 inch) angle. Angle braces shall be bolted to crossarms with 50.8 mm (1/2 inch) bolts with round or square washers between boltheads and crossarms, and secured to poles with 15.9 mm (5/8 inch) through-bolts. Double crossarms shall be securely held in position by means of 15.9 mm (5/8 inch) double-arming bolts. Each double-arming bolt shall be equipped with four nuts and four square washers.

2.9 TRANSFORMERS, SUBSTATIONS, AND SWITCHGEAR

Transformers shall be of the outdoor type having the ratings and arrangements indicated. Medium-voltage ratings of cable terminations shall be 15 kV between phases for 133 percent insulation level.

2.9.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers

Pad-mounted transformers shall comply with ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the loop feed type. Pad-mounted transformer stations shall be assembled and coordinated by one manufacturer and each transformer station shall be shipped as a complete unit so that field installation requirements are limited to mounting each unit on a concrete pad and connecting it to primary and secondary lines. Stainless steel pins and hinges shall be

provided. Barriers shall be provided between high- and low-voltage compartments. High-voltage compartment doors shall be interlocked with low-voltage compartment doors to prevent access to any high-voltage section unless its associated low-voltage section door has first been opened. Compartments shall be sized to meet the specific dimensional requirements of ANSI C57.12.26. Pentahead locking bolts shall be provided with provisions for a padlock.

2.9.1.1 High-Voltage Compartments

The high-voltage compartment shall be dead-front construction. Primary switching and protective devices shall include loadbreak switching, oil-immersed, bayonet-type, overload fuse in series with a partial range current-limiting fuse, medium-voltage separable loadbreak connectors, universal bushing wells and inserts or integral one piece bushings and surge arresters. Fuses shall comply with the requirements of paragraph METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES. The switch shall be mounted inside transformer tank with switch operating handle located in high-voltage compartment and equipped with metal loop for hook stick operation. Fuses shall be interlocked with switches so that fuses can be removed only when the associated switch is in the "OPEN" position. Adjacent to medium-voltage cable connections, a nameplate or equivalent stencilled inscription shall be provided inscribed "DO NOT OPEN CABLE CONNECTORS UNLESS SWITCH IS OPEN." Surge arresters shall be fully insulated and configured to terminate on the same bushing as the primary cable by means of a loadbreak, feed-through bushing insert.

2.9.1.2 Load-Break Switch

Radial-feed oil-immersed type rated at 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 ampere, and a make-and-latch rating of 10,000 rms amperes symmetrical. Locate the switch handle in the high-voltage compartment.

2.9.1.3 Transformer Tank Sections

Transformers shall comply with IEEE C57.12.00, ANSI C57.12.21, and ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the mineral oil-insulated type. Transformers shall be suitable for outdoor use and shall have 2 separate windings per phase. Standard NEMA primary taps shall be provided. Where primary taps are not specified, 4, 2-1/2 percent rated kVA high-voltage taps shall be provided 2 above and 2 below or below rated, primary voltage. Operating handles for primary tap changers for de-energized operation shall be located within high-voltage compartments, externally to transformer tanks. Adjacent to the tap changer operating handle, a nameplate or equivalent stenciled inscription shall be provided and inscribed "DO NOT OPERATE UNDER LOAD." Transformer ratings at 60 Hz shall be as follows:

Three-phase capacity.....as shown kVA.

Impedance.....mfg standard.

Temperature Rise.....65 degrees C.

High-voltage winding.....4,160 volts & 12.47 kV.

High-voltage winding connections.....Delta.

Low-voltage winding.....208Y/120 volts.

Low-voltage winding connections..... wye

2.9.1.4 Low-Voltage Cable Compartments

Neutrals shall be provided with fully-insulated bushings. Clamp type cable terminations, suitable for copper conductors entering from below, shall be provided as necessary.

2.9.1.5 Accessories

High-voltage warning signs shall be permanently attached to each side of transformer stations. Voltage warning signs shall comply with IEEE C2. Copper-faced steel or stainless steel ground connection pads shall be provided in both the high- and low-voltage compartments. Dial-type thermometer, liquid-level gauge, and drain valve with built-in sampling device shall be provided for each transformer station. Insulated-bushing-type parking stands shall be provided adjacent to each separable load-break elbow to provide for cable isolation during sectionalizing operations.

2.10 SURGE ARRESTERS

Surge arresters shall comply with NEMA LA 1, IEEE C62.1, IEEE C62.2, and IEEE C62.11 and shall be provided where indicated. Arresters shall be intermediate class, rated as shown. Arresters for use at elevations in excess of 1.8 km (6000 feet) above mean sea level shall be specifically rated for that purpose. Arresters shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations. Arresters shall be of the metal-oxide varistor type.

2.11 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.11.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 19 mm (3/4 inch) in diameter by 3.1 m (10 feet) in length. Sectional type rods may be used.

2.11.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.12 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete reinforcing shall be as specified in Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

2.13 PADLOCKS

Padlocks shall comply with Section 08700 BUILDERS HARDWARE.

2.14 CABLE FIREPROOFING SYSTEMS

Cable fireproofing systems shall be listed in FM P7825a as a fire-protective coating or tape approved for grouped electrical conductors and shall be suitable for application on the type of medium-voltage cables provided. After being fully cured, materials shall be suitable for use where exposed to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus and shall not damage cable jackets or insulation. Asbestos materials are not acceptable.

2.14.1 Fireproof Coating

Cable fireproofing coatings shall be compounded of water-based thermoplastic resins, flame-retardant chemicals, and inorganic noncombustible fibers and shall be suitable for the application methods used. Coatings applied on bundled cables shall have a derating factor of less than 5 percent, and a dielectric strength of 95 volts per mil minimum after curing.

2.14.2 Fireproofing Tape

Fireproofing tape shall be at least 50 mm (2 inches) wide and shall be a flexible, conformable, polymeric, elastomer tape designed specifically for fireproofing cables.

2.14.3 Plastic Tape

Preapplication plastic tape shall be pressure sensitive, 0.254 mm (10 mil) thick, conforming to UL 510.

2.15 LIQUID DIELECTRICS

Liquid dielectrics for transformers and other liquid-filled electrical equipment shall be non-polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) mineral-oil or less-flammable liquid as specified. Nonflammable fluids shall not be used. Tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) and 1, 2, 4 trichlorobenzene fluids shall not be used. In lieu of the manufacturer's certification, the Contractor may submit a test sample of the dielectric in accordance with ASTM D 923 and have tests performed per ASTM D 4059 at a testing facility approved by the Contracting Officer. Equipment with test results indicating PCB level exceeding 50 ppm shall be replaced.

2.16 FACTORY TESTS

Factory tests shall be performed, as follows, in accordance with the applicable publications and with other requirements of these specifications. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 10 days before the equipment is ready for testing. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to witness the tests.

- a. Transformers: Manufacturer's standard routine tests in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00.
- b. Transformers rated 200 kVA and above: Reduced full-wave, chopped-wave, and full-wave impulse test on each line and neutral terminal, in accordance with IEEE C57.98.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Steel conduits installed underground shall be installed and protected from corrosion in conformance with the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Except as covered herein, excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable.

3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.1.3 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics

PCB-contaminated dielectrics must be marked as PCB and transported to and incinerated by an approved EPA waste disposal facility. The Contractor shall furnish certification of proper disposal. Contaminated dielectrics shall not be diluted to lower the contamination level.

3.2 CABLE INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, etc.

3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure

Cable shall be installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations. Each circuit shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag shall contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection

The cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning

Duct shall be cleaned with an assembly that consists of a flexible mandrel (manufacturers standard product in lengths recommended for the specific size and type of duct) that is 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) less than inside diameter of duct, 2 wire brushes, and a rag. The cleaning assembly shall be pulled

through conduit a minimum of 2 times or until less than a volume of 131 cubic centimeters (8 cubic inches) of debris is expelled from the duct.

3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication

The cable lubricant shall be compatible with the cable jacket for cable that is being installed. Application of lubricant shall be in accordance with lubricant manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.4 Cable Installation

The Contractor shall provide a cable feeding truck and a cable pulling winch as required. The Contractor shall provide a pulling grip or pulling eye in accordance with cable manufacturer's recommendations. The pulling grip or pulling eye apparatus shall be attached to polypropylene or manilla rope followed by lubricant front end packs and then by power cables. A dynamometer shall be used to monitor pulling tension. Pulling tension shall not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall not allow cables to cross over while cables are being fed into duct. For cable installation in cold weather, cables shall be kept at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) temperature for at least 24 hours before installation.

3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan

The Contractor shall submit a cable installation plan for all cable pulls in accordance with the detail drawings portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. Cable installation plan shall include:

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.
- b. List of cable installation equipment.
- c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.
- d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.
- e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.
- f. Cable percentage conduit fill.
- g. Cable sidewall thrust pressure.
- h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.
- i. Cable jam ratio.
- j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.
- k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.2.2 Duct Line

Cables shall be installed in duct lines where indicated. Cable splices in low-voltage cables shall be made in manholes and handholes only, except as otherwise noted. Cable joints in medium-voltage cables shall be made in

manholes or approved pullboxes only. Neutral and grounding conductors shall be installed in the same duct with their associated phase conductors.

3.2.3 Electric Manholes

Cables shall be routed around the interior walls and securely supported from walls on cables racks. Cable routing shall minimize cable crossover, provide access space for maintenance and installation of additional cables, and maintain cable separation in accordance with IEEE C2.

3.3 CABLE JOINTS

Medium-voltage cable joints shall be made by qualified cable splicers only. Qualifications of cable splicers shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Shields shall be applied as required to continue the shielding system through each entire cable joint. Shields may be integrally molded parts of preformed joints. Shields shall be grounded at each joint or in accordance with manufacturer's recommended practice. Cable joints shall provide insulation and jacket equivalent to that of the associated cable. Armored cable joints shall be enclosed in compound-filled, cast-iron or alloy, splice boxes equipped with stuffing boxes and armor clamps of a suitable type and size for the cable being installed.

3.4 FIREPROOFING

Each medium-voltage cable and conductor in manholes shall be fire-proofed for their entire length within the manhole. Where cables and conductors have been lubricated to enhance pulling into ducts, the lubricant shall be removed from cables and conductors exposed in the manhole before fireproofing. Fire-stops shall be installed in each conduit entering or leaving a manhole.

3.4.1 Tape Method

Before application of fireproofing tape, plastic tape wrapping shall be applied over exposed metallic items such as the cable ground wire, metallic outer covering, or armor to minimize the possibility of corrosion from the fireproofing materials and moisture. Before applying fireproofing tape, irregularities of cables, such as at cable joints, shall be evened out with insulation putty. A flexible conformable polymeric elastomer fireproof tape shall be wrapped tightly around each cable spirally in 1/2 lapped wrapping or in 2 butt-jointed wrappings with the second wrapping covering the joints of the first.

3.4.2 Sprayable Method

Manholes shall be power ventilated until coatings are dry and dewatered and the coatings are cured. Ventilation requirements shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction, but not less than 10 air changes per hour shall be provided. Cable coatings shall be applied by spray, brush, or glove to a wet film thickness that reduces to the dry film thickness approved for fireproofing by FM P7825a. Application methods and necessary safety precautions shall be in accordance with the manufacturers instructions. After application, cable coatings shall be dry to the touch in 1 to 2 hours and fully cured in 48 hours, except where the manufacturer has stated that because of unusual humidity or temperature, longer periods may be necessary.

3.5 DUCT LINES

3.5.1 Requirements

Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 100 mm per 30 m. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 450 mm (18 inches) for ducts of less than 80 mm (3 inch) diameter, and 900 mm (36 inches) for ducts 80 mm (3 inches) or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 7.6 m shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

3.5.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.5.3 Concrete Encasement

Ducts requiring concrete encasements shall comply with NFPA 70, except that electrical duct bank configurations for ducts 150 mm (6 inches) in diameter shall be determined by calculation and as shown on the drawings. The separation between adjacent electric power and communication ducts shall conform to IEEE C2. Duct line encasements shall be monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to a previously poured encasement, the new encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement. The Contractor shall submit proposed bonding method for approval in accordance with the detail drawing portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. At any point, except railroad and airfield crossings, tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than the cover requirements listed in NFPA 70. At railroad and airfield crossings, duct lines shall be encased with concrete and reinforced as indicated to withstand specified surface loadings. Tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than 1.5 m below tops of rails or airfield paving unless otherwise indicated. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit will be installed because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 15 m in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 1.2 m on centers. Ducts shall be securely anchored to prevent movement during the placement of concrete and joints shall be staggered at least 150 mm vertically.

3.5.4 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.5.4.1 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent cement on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4-turn twist to set the joint tightly.

3.5.5 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided at the ends of long duct line stubouts or for other ducts whose locations are indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In addition to markers, a 0.127 mm (5 mil) brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 75 mm (3 inches) in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 3 m (10 feet) on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 0.0254 mm (1 mil) metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 300 mm below finished grade levels of such lines.

3.6 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

3.6.1 General

Manholes shall be constructed approximately where shown. The exact location of each manhole shall be determined after careful consideration has been given to the location of other utilities, grading, and paving. The location of each manhole shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before construction of the manhole is started. Manholes shall be the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable details as indicated. Top, walls, and bottom shall consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom shall be of monolithic concrete construction. The Contractor may at his option utilize monolithically constructed precast-concrete manholes having the required strength and inside dimensions as required by the drawings or specifications. In paved areas, frames and covers for manhole and handhole entrances in vehicular traffic areas shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving. In unpaved areas, the top of manhole covers shall be approximately 15 mm above the finished grade. Where existing grades that are higher than finished grades are encountered, concrete assemblies designed for the purpose shall be installed to elevate temporarily the manhole cover to existing grade level. All duct lines entering manholes must be installed on compact soil or otherwise supported when entering a manhole to prevent shear stress on the duct at the point of entrance to the manhole. Duct lines entering cast-in-place concrete manholes shall be cast in-place with the manhole. Duct lines entering precast concrete manholes through a precast knockout penetration shall be grouted tight with a portland cement mortar. PVC duct lines entering precast manholes through a PVC endbell shall be solvent welded to the endbell. A cast metal grille-type sump frame and cover shall be installed over the manhole sump. A cable-pulling iron shall be installed in the wall opposite each duct line entrance.

3.6.2 Electric Manholes

Cables shall be securely supported from walls by hot-dip galvanized cable racks with a plastic coating over the galvanizing and equipped with adjustable hooks and insulators. The number of cable racks indicated shall be installed in each manhole and not less than 2 spare hooks shall be installed on each cable rack. Insulators shall be made of high-glazed porcelain. Insulators will not be required on spare hooks.

3.6.3 Communications Manholes

The number of hot-dip galvanized cable racks with a plastic coating over the galvanizing indicated shall be installed in each telephone manhole. Each cable rack shall be provided with 2 cable hooks. Cables for the telephone and communication systems will be installed by others.

3.6.4 Handholes

Handholes shall be located approximately as shown. Handholes shall be of the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown.

3.6.5 Pullboxes

Pullbox tops shall be flush with sidewalks or curbs or placed 15 mm above surrounding grades when remote from curbed roadways or sidewalks. Covers shall be marked "Low-Voltage" and provided with 2 lifting eyes and 2 hold-down bolts. Each box shall have a suitable opening for a ground rod. Conduit, cable, ground rod entrances, and unused openings shall be sealed with mortar.

3.6.6 Ground Rods

A ground rod shall be installed at the manholes, handholes and pullboxes. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth before the manhole floor is poured so that approximately 100 mm of the ground rod will extend above the manhole floor. When precast concrete manholes are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the manhole floor and a No. 1/0 AWG ground conductor brought into the manhole through a watertight sleeve in the manhole wall.

3.7 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Pad-mounted equipment, shall be installed on concrete pads in accordance with the manufacturer's published, standard installation drawings and procedures, except that they shall be modified to meet the requirements of this document. Units shall be installed so that they do not damage equipment or scratch painted or coated surfaces. After installation, surfaces shall be inspected and scratches touched up with a paint or coating provided by the manufacturer especially for this purpose. Three-phase transformers shall be installed with a common phase sequence.

3.7.1 Concrete Pads

3.7.1.1 Construction

Concrete pads for pad-mounted electrical equipment may be either pre-fabricated or poured-in-place. Pads shall be constructed as indicated, except that exact pad dimensions and mounting details are equipment specific and are the responsibility of the Contractor. Tops of concrete

pads shall be level and shall project 100 mm above finished paving or grade and sloped to drain. Edges of concrete pads shall have 20 mm chamfer. Conduits for primary, secondary, and grounding conductors shall be set in place prior to placement of concrete pads. Where grounding electrode conductors are installed through concrete pads, PVC conduit sleeves shall be installed through the concrete to provide physical protection. To facilitate cable installation and termination, the concrete pad shall be provided with a rectangular hole below the primary and secondary compartments, sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended dimensions. Upon completion of equipment installation the rectangular hole shall be filled with masonry grout.

3.7.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement

Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete pad reinforcement shall be in accordance with Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

3.7.1.3 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.7.2 Padlocks

Padlocks shall be provided for pad-mounted equipment and for each fence gate. Padlocks shall be keyed as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.8 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS

Connections between aerial and underground systems shall be made as shown. Underground cables shall be extended up poles in conduit to cable terminations. Conduits shall be secured to the poles by 2-hole galvanized steel pipe straps spaced not more than 3 m apart and with 1 strap not more than 300 mm from any bend or termination. Provide conduit cable seal. Conduits shall be equipped with bushings to protect cables and minimize water entry. Capnut potheads shall be used to terminate medium-voltage multiple-conductor cable. Cables shall be supported by devices separate from the conduit or guard, near their point of exit from the conduit or guard.

3.9 GROUNDING

A ground ring consisting of the indicated configuration of bare copper conductors and driven ground rods shall be installed around pad-mounted equipment as shown. Equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment, and other noncurrent-carrying metal parts, such as cable shields, cable sheaths and armor, and metallic conduit shall be grounded. At least 2 connections shall be provided from a transformer, to the ground mat. Metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes shall be grounded by use of a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

3.9.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as shown on the drawings and as

follows:

- a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 300 mm below finished grade.
- b. OMITTED
- c. Ground ring - A ground ring shall be installed as shown consisting of bare copper conductors installed 300 mm, plus or minus 75 mm, below finished top of soil grade. Ground ring conductors shall be sized as shown, or 2/0 whichever is larger.
- d. Additional electrodes - When the required ground resistance is not met, additional electrodes shall be provided interconnected with grounding conductors to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes will be up to three, 3 m rods spaced a minimum of 3 m apart a single extension-type rod, 19.1 mm diameter, up to 9.1 m (30 feet) long, driven perpendicular to grade coupled and driven with the first rod. In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately.

3.9.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors, in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process. Where grounding conductors are connected to aluminum-composition conductors, specially treated or lined copper-to-aluminum connectors suitable for this purpose shall be used.

3.9.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Grounding and bonding conductors include conductors used to bond transformer enclosures and equipment frames to the grounding electrode system. Grounding and bonding conductors shall be sized as shown, and located to provide maximum physical protection. Bends greater than 45 degrees in ground conductors are not permitted. Routing of ground conductors through concrete shall be avoided. When concrete penetration is necessary, nonmetallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground conductor, and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation.

3.9.4 Surge Arrester Grounding

Surge arresters and neutrals shall be bonded directly to the transformer enclosure and then to the grounding electrode system with a bare copper conductor, sized as shown. Lead lengths shall be kept as short as practicable with no kinks or sharp bends.

3.9.5 Manhole, Handhole, or Concrete Pullbox Grounding

Ground rods installed in manholes, handholes, or concrete pullboxes shall be connected to cable racks, cable-pulling irons, the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor at each cable joint or splice by means of a No.

4 AWG braided tinned copper wire. Connections to metallic cable sheaths shall be by means of tinned terminals soldered to ground wires and to cable sheaths. Care shall be taken in soldering not to damage metallic cable sheaths or shields. Ground rods shall be protected with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive plastic tape for a distance of 50 mm above and 150 mm below concrete penetrations. Grounding electrode conductors shall be neatly and firmly attached to manhole or handhole walls and the amount of exposed bare wire shall be held to a minimum.

3.9.6 Riser Pole Grounding

A single continuous vertical grounding electrode conductor shall be installed on each riser pole and connected directly to the grounding electrodes indicated on the drawings or required by these specifications. All equipment, neutrals, surge arresters, and items required to be grounded shall be connected directly to this vertical conductor. The grounding electrode conductor shall be sized as shown. Grounding electrode conductors shall be stapled to wood poles at intervals not exceeding 600 mm.

3.10 FIELD TESTING

3.10.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 10 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field test reports shall be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.10.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.10.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode each grounding electrode system shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81.

Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.
- b. Multiple rod electrodes - 25 ohms.
- c. Ground ring - 10 ohms.

3.10.4 Medium-Voltage Cable Test

After installation and before the operating test or connection to an existing system, the medium-voltage cable system shall be given a high potential test. Direct-current voltage shall be applied on each phase conductor of the system by connecting conductors as one terminal and connecting grounds or metallic shieldings or sheaths of the cable as the other terminal for each test. Prior to making the test, the cables shall be isolated by opening applicable protective devices and disconnecting equipment. The test shall be conducted with all splices, connectors, and terminations in place. The method, voltage, length of time, and other characteristics of the test for initial installation shall be in accordance with NEMA WC 7 or NEMA WC 8 for the particular type of cable installed, except that 28 kV and 35 kV insulation test voltages shall be in accordance with either AEIC CS5 or AEIC CS6 as applicable, and shall not exceed the recommendations of IEEE Std 404 for cable joints and IEEE Std 48 for cable terminations unless the cable and accessory manufacturers indicate higher voltages are acceptable for testing. Should any cable fail due to a weakness of conductor insulation or due to defects or injuries incidental to the installation or because of improper installation of cable, cable joints, terminations, or other connections, the Contractor shall make necessary repairs or replace cables as directed. Repaired or replaced cables shall be retested.

3.10.5 Low-Voltage Cable Test

Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 304,800 / (\text{length of cable in meters})$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.10.6 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all liquid-filled transformers. Pass-fail criteria shall be in accordance with transformer manufacturer's specifications.

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground.
- b. OMITTED
- c. Correct phase sequence.
- d. Correct operation of tap changer.

3.10.7 Pre-Energization Services

Calibration, testing, adjustment, and placing into service of the installation shall be accomplished by a manufacturer's product field service engineer or independent testing company with a minimum of 2 years

of current product experience. The following services shall be performed on the equipment listed below. These services shall be performed subsequent to testing but prior to the initial energization. The equipment shall be inspected to ensure that installation is in compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown on the detail drawings. Terminations of conductors at major equipment shall be inspected to ensure the adequacy of connections. Bare and insulated conductors between such terminations shall be inspected to detect possible damage during installation. If factory tests were not performed on completed assemblies, tests shall be performed after the installation of completed assemblies. Components shall be inspected for damage caused during installation or shipment to ensure packaging materials have been removed. Components capable of being both manually and electrically operated shall be operated manually prior to the first electrical operation. Components capable of being calibrated, adjusted, and tested shall be calibrated, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the instructions of the equipment manufacturer. Items for which such services shall be provided, but are not limited to, are the following: Pad-mounted transformers

3.10.8 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such times as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements herein. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.11 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16415A

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.10	(1997) Electromechanical Watthour Meters
ANSI C12.11	(1987; R 1993) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL Through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV)
ANSI C78.1	(1991; C78.1a; R 1996) Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
ANSI C78.20	(1995) Electric Lamps - Characteristics of Incandescent Lamps A, G, PS, and Similar Shapes with E26 Medium Screw Bases
ANSI C78.21	(1995) Physical and Electrical Characteristics - Incandescent Lamps - PAR and R Shapes
ANSI C78.1350	(1990) 400-Watt, 100-Volt, S51 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1351	(1989) 250-Watt, 100-Volt S50 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1352	(1990) 1000-Watt, 250-Volt, S52 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1355	(1989) 150-Watt, 55-Volt S55 High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1375	(1996) 400-Watt, M59 Single-Ended Metal-Halide lamps
ANSI C78.1376	(1996) 1000-Watt, M47 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C78.2A	(1991) 18 & 26- Watt, Compact Fluorescent Quad Tube Lamps
ANSI C78.2B	(1992) 9 & 13-Watt, Compact Fluorescent Quad Tube Lamps

ANSI C80.5	(1995) Rigid Aluminum Conduit
ANSI C82.1	(1997) Specifications for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
ANSI C82.4	(1992) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(1995) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 709	(1992; R 1997) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 18	Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment
-----------	---

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C37.20.1	(1993) Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit-Breaker Switchgear
IEEE C57.13	(1993) Instrument Transformers
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA FU 1	(1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 3	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Factory Built Assemblies

NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA LE 4	(1987) Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3; Rev 4) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(1994) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Polyphase Motors
NEMA OS 1	(1996) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA PB 1	(1995) Panelboards
NEMA PB 2	(1995) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards
NEMA RN 1	(1989) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA VE 1	(1996) Metal Cable Tray Systems
NEMA WD 1	(1983; R 1989) General Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(1988) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(1997; Errata 97-1; TIA 97-1) Life Safety Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(1993; Rev thru Jan 1995) Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 5	(1996) Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 20	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 44	(1997; Rev Mar 1999) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 67	(1993; Rev thru Nov 1995) Panelboards
UL 83	(1998) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and

Cables

UL 98	(1994; R thru Jun 1998) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL 198B	(1995) Class H Fuses
UL 198C	(1986; Rev thru Feb 1998) High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types
UL 198D	(1995) Class K Fuses
UL 198E	(1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses
UL 198G	(1988; Rev May 1988) Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection
UL 198H	(1988; Rev thru Nov 1993) Class T Fuses
UL 198L	(1995; Rev May 1995) D-C Fuses for Industrial Use
UL 360	(1996; Rev thru Oct 1997) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 486C	(1997; Rev thru Aug 1998) Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 486E	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(1996; Rev thru Sep 1998) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 508	(1999) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 512	(1993; R Dec 1995) Fuseholders
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Jul 1998) Metallic Outlet Boxes

UL 514B	(1997; Rev Oct 1998) Fittings for Cable and Conduit
UL 542	(1994; Rev thru Jul 1998) Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps
UL 674	(1994; Rev thru Oct 1998) Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 844	(1995; Rev thru Aug 1997) Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 845	(1995; Rev Feb 1996) Motor Control Centers
UL 854	(1996; Rev Apr 1998) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869A	(1998) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 877	(1993; Rev thru May 1997) Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 891	(1994; Rev thru Jan 1995) Dead-Front Switchboards
UL 916	(1998) Energy Management Equipment
UL 924	(1995; Rev thru Oct 97) Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 943	(1993; Rev thru May 1998) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 1004	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) Electric Motors
UL 1029	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1449	(1996; Rev thru Oct 1998) Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
UL 1570	(1995; Rev thru Jun 1997) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1571	(1995; Rev thru Jun 1997) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures

UL 1572	(1995; Rev thru Jun 1997) High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures
UL 1660	(1994; Rev Apr 1998) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL Elec Const Dir	(1998) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL

1.2.1 Rules

The installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101, unless more stringent requirements are indicated or shown.

1.2.2 Coordination

The drawings indicate the extent and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit, and wiring. The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the outlets and equipment shall be properly located and readily accessible.

Lighting fixtures, outlets, and other equipment and materials shall be carefully coordinated with mechanical or structural features prior to installation and positioned according to architectural reflected ceiling plans; otherwise, lighting fixtures shall be symmetrically located according to the room arrangement when uniform illumination is required, or asymmetrically located to suit conditions fixed by design and shown. Raceways, junction and outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures shall not be supported from sheet metal roof decks. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. The Contractor shall coordinate the electrical requirements of the mechanical work and provide all power related circuits, wiring, hardware and structural support, even if not shown on the drawings.

1.2.3 Special Environments

1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations

Wiring, Fixtures, and equipment in designated locations shall conform to NFPA 70 requirements for installation in damp or wet locations.

1.2.3.2 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces

Wiring and equipment in ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces shall be installed using materials and methods in conformance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are indicated in this specification or on the contract drawings.

1.2.4 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.2.5 Nameplates

1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates

Major items of electrical equipment and major components shall be permanently marked with an identification name to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number as indicated. Designation of motors shall coincide with their designation in the motor control center or panel. Unless otherwise specified, identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic in accordance with ASTM D 709 with black outer layers and a white core. Edges shall be chamfered. Plates shall be fastened with black-finished round-head drive screws, except motors, or approved nonadhesive metal fasteners. When the nameplate is to be installed on an irregular-shaped object, the Contractor shall devise an approved support suitable for the application and ensure the proper installation of the supports and nameplates. In all instances, the nameplate shall be installed in a conspicuous location. At the option of the Contractor, the equipment manufacturer's standard embossed nameplate material with black paint-filled letters may be furnished in lieu of laminated plastic. The front of each panelboard, motor control center, switchgear, and switchboard shall have a nameplate to indicate the phase letter, corresponding color and arrangement of the phase conductors. The following equipment, as a minimum, shall be provided with identification nameplates:

Minimum 6.4 mm
High Letters

Minimum 3.2 mm
High Letters

Panelboards
Starters
Safety Switches
Switchboards

Equipment Enclosures
Control Devices
Motors

Each panel, section, or unit in motor control centers, switchgear or similar assemblies shall be provided with a nameplate in addition to nameplates listed above, which shall be provided for individual compartments in the respective assembly, including nameplates which identify "future," "spare," and "dedicated" or "equipped spaces."

1.2.6 As-Built Drawings

Following the project completion or turnover, within 30 days the Contractor shall furnish 2 sets of as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer.

1.2.7 Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) Option

The Contractor has the option to substitute inch-pound (I-P) RLF to metric RLF. This option shall be coordinated with Section 09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Interior Electrical Equipment

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams, and other information necessary to define the installation. Detail drawings shall show the rating of items and systems and how the components of an item and system are assembled, function together, and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission.

Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall show physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

- a. OMITTED
- b. Switchgear.
- c. OMITTED
- d. Voltage regulators.
- e. Grounding resistors.
- f. Motors and rotating machinery.
- g. OMITTED
- h. OMITTED
- i. OMITTED
- j. Sway bracing for suspended luminaires.

Structural drawings showing the structural or physical features of major equipment items, components, assemblies, and structures, including foundations or other types of supports for equipment and conductors. These drawings shall include accurately scaled or dimensioned outline and arrangement or layout drawings to show the physical size of equipment and components and the relative arrangement and physical connection of related components. Weights of equipment, components and assemblies shall be provided when required to verify the adequacy of design and proposed construction of foundations or other types of supports. Dynamic forces shall be stated for switching devices when such forces must be considered in the design of support structures. The appropriate detail drawings shall show the provisions for leveling, anchoring, and connecting all items during installation, and shall include any recommendations made by the manufacturer.

Electrical drawings including single-line and three-line

diagrams, and schematics or elementary diagrams of each electrical system; internal wiring and field connection diagrams of each electrical device when published by the manufacturer; wiring diagrams of cabinets, panels, units, or separate mountings; interconnection diagrams that show the wiring between separate components of assemblies; field connection diagrams that show the termination of wiring routed between separate items of equipment; internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. Field wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons why, shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each item.

As-Built Drawings

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include all the information shown on the contract drawings, deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full-sized set of prints marked to reflect all deviations, changes, and modifications. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction.

The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Test Reports

Six copies of the information described below in 216 x 280 mm binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The conditions specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.
- h. Final position of controls and device settings.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this label or listing, a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements will be accepted. However, materials and equipment installed in hazardous locations must bear the UL label unless the data submitted from other testing agency is specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Items which are required to be listed and labeled in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories must be affixed with a UL label that states that it is UL listed. No exceptions or waivers will be granted to this requirement. Materials and equipment will be approved based on the manufacturer's published data.

For other than equipment and materials specified to conform to UL publications, a manufacturer's statement indicating complete compliance with the applicable standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, or other commercial standard, is acceptable.

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, recommendations of the manufacturer, and as shown.

1.5 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

Seismic details shall conform to Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL

EQUIPMENT.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below. Materials and equipment not listed below shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1 CABLES AND WIRES

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. Conductors indicated to be No. 6 AWG or smaller diameter shall be copper. Conductors indicated to be No. 4 AWG and larger diameter shall be either copper or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated or required by manufacturer.

2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to meet manufacturer's requirements.

2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors

Aluminum conductors shall be AA-8000 series electrical grade aluminum alloy conductors. Type EC-1350 aluminum is unacceptable.

2.1.3 Insulation

Unless indicated otherwise, or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN, THHN, or THW conforming to UL 83 or RHW conforming to UL 44, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW, THW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.1.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.1.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service entrance (SE) and underground service entrance (USE) cables, UL 854.

2.2 CABLE TRAYS

NEMA VE 1 cable trays shall form a wireway system. Cable trays shall be constructed of aluminum having a solid bottom. Trays shall include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware. Edges, fittings, and hardware shall be finished free from burrs and sharp edges. Fittings shall

have not less than the load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and shall have manufacturer's minimum standard radius.

2.3 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE PROTECTION

Transient voltage surge suppressors shall be provided as indicated. Surge suppressors shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41 and be UL listed and labeled as having been tested in accordance with UL 1449. Surge suppressor maximum transient suppression voltage (peak let-through voltage) shall be 400 volts. Fuses shall not be used as surge suppression.

2.4 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

2.4.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to NEMA AB 1 and UL 489 and UL 877 for circuit breakers and circuit breaker enclosures located in hazardous (classified) locations. Circuit breakers may be installed in panelboards, switchboards, enclosures, motor control centers, or combination motor controllers.

2.4.1.1 Construction

Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lug shall be listed for copper conductors only in accordance with UL 486E. Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.4.1.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with NEMA AB 1. Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio.

2.4.1.3 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Automatic operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection. The instantaneous magnetic trip shall be adjustable and accessible from the front of all circuit breakers on frame sizes above 150 amperes.

2.4.2 HACR Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers 60 amperes or below, 240 volts, 1-pole or 2-pole, intended to protect multi-motor and combination-load installations involved in heating, air conditioning, and refrigerating equipment shall be marked "Listed HACR Type."

2.4.3 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 943. Breakers equipped with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have ground fault class, interrupting capacity, and voltage and current ratings as indicated.

2.5 CONDUIT AND TUBING

2.5.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797

2.5.2 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic

General-purpose type, UL 1; liquid tight, UL 360, and UL 1660.

2.5.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.5.4 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit

NEMA RN 1.

2.5.5 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5 and UL 6.

2.5.6 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.5.7 Surface Metal Electrical Raceways and Fittings

UL 5.

2.6 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS

2.6.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.6.2 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted

UL 98.

2.6.3 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.7 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE

2.7.1 For Use With Copper Conductors

UL 486A.

2.7.2 For Use With Aluminum Conductors

UL 486B.

2.8 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467.

2.8.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 15.9 mm in diameter by 2.4 meter in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.9 ENCLOSURES

NEMA ICS 6 or NEMA 250.

2.9.1 Cabinets and Boxes

Cabinets and boxes with volume greater than 0.0164 cubic meters shall be in accordance with UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.9.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures

UL 489.

2.9.3 Circuit Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 877.

2.10 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES

The following specifications are supported and supplemented by information and details on the drawings. Additional fixtures, if shown, shall conform to this specification. Lighting equipment installed in classified hazardous locations shall conform to UL 844. Lamps, lampholders, ballasts, transformers, electronic circuitry and other lighting system components shall be constructed according to industry standards. Equipment shall be tested and listed by a recognized independent testing laboratory for the expected installation conditions. Equipment shall conform to the standards listed below.

2.10.1 Lamps

Lamps shall be constructed to operate in the specified fixture, and shall function without derating life or output as listed in published data. Lamps shall meet the requirements of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

- a. Incandescent and tungsten halogen lamps shall be designed for 125 volt operation (except for low voltage lamps), shall be rated for minimum life of 2,000 hours, and shall have color temperature between 2,800 and 3,200 degrees Kelvin. Tungsten halogen lamps shall incorporate quartz capsule construction. Lamps shall comply

with ANSI C78.20 and sections 238 and 270 of ANSI C78.21.

- b. Fluorescent lamps shall have color temperature of 4,000 degrees Kelvin. They shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used. Fluorescent lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer to provide for color and performance consistency. Fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1. Fluorescent tube lamp efficiencies shall meet or exceed the following requirements.

T8, 32 watts	(4' lamp)	2800 lumens
T12,34 watts	(4' lamp)	2800 lumens
T8,59 watts	(8' lamp)	5700 lumens
T12,60 watts	(8' lamp)	5600 lumens
T8/U,31-32 watts	(U-tube)	2600 lumens
T12/U,34 watts	(U-tube)	2700 lumens

(1) Linear fluorescent lamps, unless otherwise indicated, shall be 1219 mm long 32 watt T8, 265 mA, with minimum CRI of 75. Lamps of other lengths or types shall be used only where specified or shown. Lamps shall deliver rated life when operated on rapid start ballasts.

(2) Small compact fluorescent lamps shall be twin, double, or triple tube configuration as shown with bi-pin or four-pin snap-in base and shall have minimum CRI of 85. They shall deliver rated life when operated on ballasts as shown. 9 and 13 watt double tube lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.2B. 18 and 26 watt double tube lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.2A. Minimum starting temperature shall be 0 degrees C for twin tube lamps and for double and triple twin tube lamps without internal starter; and -9 degrees C for double and triple twin tube lamps with internal starter.

(3) Long compact fluorescent lamps shall be 18, 27, 39, 40, 50, or 55 watt bi-axial type as shown with four-pin snap-in base; shall have minimum CRI of 85; and shall have a minimum starting temperature of 10 degrees C. They shall deliver rated life when operated on rapid start ballasts.

- c. High intensity discharge lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer in order to provide color and performance consistency. High intensity discharge lamps shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used and shall have wattage, shape and base as shown. High intensity discharge lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have medium or mogul screw base and minimum starting temperature of -29 degrees C. Metal halide lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have minimum CRI of 65; color temperature of 4,300 degrees Kelvin; shall be -BU configuration if used in base-up position; and shall be -H or high output configuration if used in horizontal position. Lamps shall comply with all applicable ANSI C78.1350, ANSI C78.1351, ANSI C78.1352, ANSI C78.1355, ANSI C78.1375, and ANSI C78.1376.

2.10.2 Ballasts and Transformers

Ballasts or transformers shall be designed to operate the designated lamps within their optimum specifications, without derating the lamps. Lamp and ballast combinations shall be certified as acceptable by the lamp manufacturer.

- a. Low voltage incandescent transformers shall be Class II UL listed 120/12 volt or 120/24 volt step-down transformers as required for the lamps shown. Transformers shall be high power factor type and shall be rated for continuous operation under the specified load. Transformers shall be encased or encased and potted, and mounted integrally within the lighting fixture unless otherwise shown.
- b. Fluorescent ballasts shall comply with ANSI C82.1 and shall be mounted integrally within fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have maximum current crest factor of 1.7; high power factor; Class A sound rating; maximum operating case temperature of 25 degrees C above ambient; and shall be rated Class P. Unless otherwise indicated, the minimum number of ballasts shall be used to serve each individual fixture. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuously mounted, identically controlled and factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway.

(1) Compact fluorescent ballasts shall comply with IEEE C62.41 Category A transient voltage variation requirements and shall be mounted integrally within compact fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have minimum ballast factor of 0.95; maximum current crest factor of 1.6; high power factor; maximum operating case temperature of 25 degrees C above ambient; shall be rated Class P; and shall have a sound rating of Class A. Ballasts shall meet FCC Class A specifications for EMI/RFI emissions. Ballasts shall maintain constant light output over a line voltage variation of $\pm 10\%$. Ballasts shall have an end-of-lamp-life detection and shut-down circuit. Ballasts shall be UL listed and shall contain no PCBs. Ballasts shall contain potting to secure PC board, provide lead strain relief, and provide a moisture barrier.

(2) Electronic fluorescent ballasts shall comply with 47 CFR 18 for electromagnetic interference. Ballasts shall withstand line transients per IEEE C62.41, Category A. Ballasts shall have total harmonic distortion between 10 and 20%; minimum frequency of 20,000Hz; filament voltage between 2.5 and 4.5 volts; maximum starting inrush current of 20 amperes; and shall comply with the minimum Ballast Efficacy Factors shown in the table below. Minimum starting temperature shall be 10 degrees C. Ballasts shall carry a manufacturer's full warranty of three years, including a minimum \$10 labor allowance per ballast.

ELECTRONIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST EFFICACY FACTORS

LAMP TYPE	TYPE OF STARTER & LAMP	NOMINAL OPERATIONAL VOLTAGE	NUMBER OF LAMPS	MINIMUM BALLAST EFFICACY FACTOR
32W T8	rapid	120 or 277 V	1	2.54

ELECTRONIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST EFFICACY FACTORS

	start		2	1.44
	linear &		3	0.93
	U-tubes		4	0.73
<hr/>				
34W T12	rapid	120 or 277 V	1	2.64
	start		2	1.41
	linear &		3	0.93
	U-tubes			
<hr/>				
59W T8	rapid	120 or 277 V	2	0.80
	start			
	linear			
<hr/>				
60W T12	rapid	120 or 277 V	2	0.80
	start			
	linear			

(4) Dimming fluorescent ballasts shall be electronic and shall comply with the applicable electronic ballast specifications shown above. Dimming ballasts shall be compatible with the specified dimming control equipment and shall operate the lamps shown in the range from full rated light output to 20 percent of full rated light output. Dimming ballasts shall provide smooth square law dimming such that perceived dimming action is proportionate to the motion of the dimming control. Single or two-lamp dimming ballasts shall be used. Multi-lamp dimming ballasts shall be designed to operate lamps of the same length and current rating.

(5) Dimming compact fluorescent ballasts shall be electronic and shall comply with the applicable compact fluorescent and dimming ballast specifications shown above. Ballasts shall operate the lamps shown in the range from full rated light output to 5 percent of full rated light output. Ballast power factor shall be <90% throughout dimming range. THD shall be <10% at maximum light output and <20% at minimum light output. Ballast shall ignite the lamps at any light output setting selected.

- c. High intensity discharge ballasts shall comply with UL 1029 and, if multiple supply types, with ANSI C82.4. Ballasts shall have minimum ballast factor of 0.9; high power factor; Class A sound rating; and maximum operating case temperature of 25 degrees C above ambient.

(1) Electronic high intensity discharge ballasts shall be constant wattage autotransformer type; shall have less than 10% ballast loss; shall have total harmonic distortion between 10 and 20%; and shall have a minimum starting temperature of -18 degrees C .

2.10.3 Fixtures

Fixtures shall be in accordance with the size, shape, appearance, finish, and performance shown. Unless otherwise indicated, lighting fixtures shall be provided with housings, junction boxes, wiring, lampholders, mounting supports, trim, hardware and accessories for a complete and operable

installation. Recessed housings shall be minimum 20 gauge cold rolled or galvanized steel as shown. Extruded aluminum fixtures shall have minimum wall thickness of 3 mm. Plastic lenses shall be 100% virgin acrylic or as shown. Glass lenses shall be tempered. Heat resistant glass shall be borosilicate type. Conoid recessed reflector cones shall be Alzak with clear specular low iridescent finish.

- a. Incandescent fixtures shall comply with UL 1571. Incandescent fixture specular reflector cone trims shall be integral to the cone and shall be finished to match. Painted trim finishes shall be white with minimum reflectance of 88%. Low voltage incandescent fixtures shall have integral step-down transformers.
- b. Fluorescent fixtures shall comply with UL 1570. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Fixtures shall be plainly marked for proper lamp and ballast type to identify lamp diameter, wattage, color and start type. Marking shall be readily visible to service personnel, but not visible from normal viewing angles. Fluorescent fixture lens frames on recessed and surface mounted troffers shall be one assembly with mitered corners. Parabolic louvers shall have a low iridescent finish and 45 degree cut-off. Louver intersection joints shall be hairline type and shall conceal mounting tabs or other assembly methods. Louvers shall be free from blemishes, lines or defects which distort the visual surface. Integral ballast and wireway compartments shall be easily accessible without the use of special tools. Housings shall be constructed to include grounding necessary to start the lamps. Open fixtures shall be equipped with a sleeve, wire guard, or other positive means to prevent lamps from falling. Medium bi-pin lampholders shall be twist-in type with positive locking position. Long compact fluorescent fixtures and fixtures utilizing U-bend lamps shall have clamps or secondary lampholders to support the free ends of the lamps.
- c. High intensity discharge fixture shall comply with UL 1572. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Reflectors shall be anodized aluminum. Fixtures for horizontal lamps shall have position oriented lampholders. Lampholders shall be pulse-rated to 5,000 volts. Fixtures indicated as classified or rated for hazardous locations or special service shall be designed and independently tested for the environment in which they are installed. Recessed lens fixtures shall have extruded aluminum lens frames. Ballasts shall be integral to fixtures and shall be accessible without the use of special tools. Remote ballasts shall be encased and potted. Lamps shall be shielded from direct view with a UV absorbing material such as tempered glass, and shall be circuited through a cut-off switch which will shut off the lamp circuit if the lens is not in place.
- d. Emergency lighting fixtures and accessories shall be constructed and independently tested to meet the requirements of applicable codes. Batteries shall be Nicad or equal with no required maintenance, and shall have a minimum life expectancy of five years and warranty period of three years.
- e. Exit Signs

Exit signs shall be ENERGY STAR compliant, thereby meeting the following requirements. Input power shall be less than 5 watts per face. Letter

size and spacing shall adhere to NFPA 101. Luminance contrast shall be greater than 0.8. Average luminance shall be greater than 15 cd/m² measured at normal (0 degree) and 45 degree viewing angles. Minimum luminance shall be greater than 8.6 cd/m² measured at normal and 45 degree viewing angles. Maximum to minimum luminance shall be less than 20:1 measured at normal and 45 degree viewing angles. The manufacturer warranty for defective parts shall be at least 5 years.

2.10.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders

UL 542

2.10.5 Ultrasonic, and Passive Infrared Occupancy Sensors

UL 916

2.11 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS

2.11.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type

NEMA FU 1.

2.11.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type

Fuses, Class G, J, L and CC shall be in accordance with UL 198C.

2.11.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type

UL 198D.

2.11.4 Fuses, Class H

UL 198B.

2.11.5 Fuses, Class R

UL 198E.

2.11.6 Fuses, Class T

UL 198H.

2.11.7 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection

UL 198G.

2.11.8 Fuses, D-C for Industrial Use

UL 198L.

2.11.9 Fuseholders

UL 512.

2.12 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL

Motors, ac, fractional and integral kilowatt, 373.0 kW and smaller shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and UL 1004 for motors; NEMA MG 10 for energy

management selection of polyphase motors; and UL 674 for use of motors in hazardous (classified) locations. In addition to the standards listed above, motors shall be provided with efficiencies as specified in the table "MINIMUM NOMINAL EFFICIENCIES" below.

2.12.1 Rating

The kilowatt rating of motors should be limited to no more than 125 percent of the maximum load being served unless a NEMA standard size does not fall within this range. In this case, the next larger NEMA standard motor size should be used.

2.12.2 Motor Efficiencies

All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 W or more with open, drip proof or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures shall be high efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motor efficiencies indicated in the tables apply to general-purpose, single-speed, polyphase induction motors. Applications which require definite purpose, special purpose, special frame, or special mounted polyphase induction motors are excluded from these efficiency requirements. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES
OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

<u>kw</u>	<u>1200 RPM</u>	<u>1800 RPM</u>	<u>3600 RPM</u>
0.746	82.5	85.5	80.0
1.12	86.5	86.5	85.5
1.49	87.5	86.5	86.5
2.24	89.5	89.5	86.5
3.73	89.5	89.5	89.5
5.60	91.7	91.0	89.5
7.46	91.7	91.7	90.2
11.2	92.4	93.0	91.0
14.9	92.4	93.0	92.4
18.7	93.0	93.6	93.0
22.4	93.6	93.6	93.0
29.8	94.1	94.1	93.6
37.3	94.1	94.5	93.6
44.8	95.0	95.0	94.1
56.9	95.0	95.0	94.5
74.6	95.0	95.4	94.5
93.3	95.4	95.4	95.0
112.0	95.8	95.8	95.4
149.0	95.4	95.8	95.4
187.0	95.4	96.2	95.8
224.0	95.4	95.0	95.4
261.0	94.5	95.4	95.0
298.0	94.1	95.8	95.0
336.0	94.5	95.4	95.4
373.0	94.5	94.5	94.5

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

<u>kW</u>	<u>1200 RPM</u>	<u>1800 RPM</u>	<u>3600 RPM</u>
0.746	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.12	87.5	86.5	85.5
1.49	88.5	86.5	86.5
2.24	89.5	89.5	88.5
3.73	89.5	89.5	89.5
5.60	91.7	91.7	91.0
7.46	91.7	91.7	91.7
11.2	92.4	92.4	91.7
14.9	92.4	93.0	92.4
18.7	93.0	93.6	93.0
22.4	93.6	93.6	93.0
29.8	94.1	94.1	93.6
37.3	94.1	94.5	94.1
44.8	94.5	95.0	94.1
56.9	95.0	95.4	94.5
74.6	95.4	95.4	95.0
93.3	95.4	95.4	95.4
112.0	95.8	95.8	95.4
149.0	95.8	96.2	95.8
187.0	95.6	96.2	95.9
224.0	95.4	96.1	95.8
261.0	94.5	96.2	94.8
298.0	94.5	95.8	94.5
336.0	94.5	94.5	94.5
373.0	94.5	94.5	94.5

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES
OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

<u>HP</u>	<u>1200 RPM</u>	<u>1800 RPM</u>	<u>3600 RPM</u>
1	82.5	85.5	80.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	85.5
2	87.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	89.5
7.5	91.7	91.0	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	90.2
15	92.4	93.0	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	92.4
25	93.0	93.6	93.0
30	93.6	93.6	93.0
40	94.1	94.1	93.6
50	94.1	94.5	93.6
60	95.0	95.0	94.1
75	95.0	95.0	94.5
100	95.0	95.4	94.5
125	95.4	95.4	95.0
150	95.8	95.8	95.4
200	95.4	95.8	95.4
250	95.4	96.2	95.8
300	95.4	95.0	95.4
350	94.5	95.4	95.0
400	94.1	95.8	95.0
450	94.5	95.4	95.4

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS			
500	94.5	94.5	94.5
TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS			
HP	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
1	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.5	87.5	86.5	85.5
2	88.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	88.5
5	89.5	89.5	89.5
7.5	91.7	91.7	91.0
10	91.7	91.7	91.7
15	92.4	92.4	91.7
20	92.4	93.0	92.4
25	93.0	93.6	93.0
30	93.6	93.6	93.0
40	94.1	94.1	93.6
50	94.1	94.5	94.1
60	94.5	95.0	94.1
75	95.0	95.4	94.5
100	95.4	95.4	95.0
125	95.4	95.4	95.4
150	95.8	95.8	95.4
200	95.8	96.2	95.8
250	95.6	96.2	95.9
300	95.4	96.1	95.8
350	94.5	96.2	94.8
400	94.5	95.8	94.5
450	94.5	94.5	94.5
500	94.5	94.5	94.5

2.13 MOTOR CONTROLS

2.13.1 General

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3 and NEMA ICS 6, and UL 508 and UL 845. Panelboards supplying non-linear loads shall have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

2.13.2 Motor Starters

Combination starters shall be provided with circuit breakers.

2.13.2.1 Reduced-Voltage Starters

Reduced-voltage starters shall be of the single-step autotransformer, reactor, or resistor type having an adjustable time interval between application of reduced and full voltages to the motors. Wye-delta reduced voltage starter or part winding increment starter having an adjustable time delay between application of voltage to first and second winding of motor may be used in lieu of the reduced voltage starters specified above for starting of centrifugally operated equipment or reciprocating compressors provided with automatic unloaders.

2.13.3 Thermal-Overload Protection

Each motor of 93 W (1/8 hp) or larger shall be provided with

thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating.

2.13.4 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays

2.13.4.1 General

Thermal overload relays shall conform to NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. Overload protection shall be provided either integral with the motor or motor controller, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70. Standard units shall be used for motor starting times up to 7 seconds. Slow units shall be used for motor starting times from 8 to 12 seconds. Quick trip units shall be used on hermetically sealed, submersible pumps, and similar motors.

2.13.4.2 Construction

Manual reset type thermal relay shall be bimetallic construction. Automatic reset type thermal relays shall be bimetallic construction. Magnetic current relays shall consist of a contact mechanism and a dash pot mounted on a common frame.

2.13.4.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Trip current ratings shall be established by selection of the replaceable overload device and shall not be adjustable. Where the controller is remotely-located or difficult to reach, an automatic reset, non-compensated overload relay shall be provided. Manual reset overload relays shall be provided otherwise, and at all locations where automatic starting is provided. Where the motor is located in a constant ambient temperature, and the thermal device is located in an ambient temperature that regularly varies by more than minus 10 degrees C, an ambient temperature-compensated overload relay shall be provided.

2.13.5 Automatic Control Devices

2.13.5.1 Direct Control

Automatic control devices (such as thermostats, float or pressure switches) which control the starting and stopping of motors directly shall be designed for that purpose and have an adequate kilowatt rating.

2.13.5.2 Pilot-Relay Control

Where the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit.

2.13.5.3 Manual/Automatic Selection

- a. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a

double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch (marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC) shall be provided for the manual control.

- b. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the magnetic starter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC.
- c. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that; only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low-or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

2.14 PANELBOARDS

Dead-front construction, NEMA PB 1 and UL 67.

2.15 RECEPTACLES

2.15.1 Standard Grade

UL 498.

2.15.2 Ground Fault Interrupters

UL 943, Class A or B.

2.15.3 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations

NEMA WD 6.

2.16 Service Entrance Equipment

UL 869A.

2.17 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR

UL 486C.

2.18 SWITCHBOARDS

Assemblies shall be metal-enclosed, freestanding general-purpose type in accordance with NEMA PB 2, UL 891, and IEEE C37.20.1 and shall be installed to provide front and rear access. Busses shall be aluminum. Assembly shall be approximately 2.3 meters high; arrangement of circuit breakers and other items specified shall be as indicated. The withstand rating and interrupting capacity of the switchgear and circuit breakers shall be based on the maximum fault current available.

2.18.1 Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers shall be molded-case circuit breakers.

2.18.2 Auxiliary Equipment

2.18.2.1 Instruments

Instruments shall be long scale, 173 mm minimum, semiflush rectangular, indicating or digital switchboard type, mounted at eye level.

- a. Ammeter, range 0 to 1200 amperes, complete with selector switch having off position and positions to read each phase current.
- b. Voltmeter, range 0 to 300 volts, complete with selector switch having off position and positions to read each phase to phase and to neutral voltage.

2.19 SNAP SWITCHES

UL 20.

2.20 TAPES

2.20.1 Plastic Tape

UL 510.

2.20.2 Rubber Tape

UL 510.

2.21 WATTHOUR/DEMAND METERS

ANSI C12.10 for self-contained watthour-demand meter. Meter shall be drawout switchboard type. Meter shall be Class 200 as indicated.

2.22 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS

2.22.1 General

Instrument transformers shall comply with ANSI C12.11 and IEEE C57.13. Instrument transformers shall be configured for mounting in/on the device to which they are applied. Polarity marks on instrument transformers shall be visually evident and shown on drawings.

2.23 WIRING DEVICES

NEMA WD 1 for wiring devices, and NEMA WD 6 for dimensional requirements of wiring devices.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications.

3.1.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential

method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, 2 additional rods not less than 1.8 meters on centers, or if sectional type rods are used, 2 additional sections may be coupled and driven with the first rod. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.1.2 Grounding Conductors

Equipment grounding bars shall be provided in all panelboards. The equipment grounding conductor shall be carried back to the service entrance grounding connection. All equipment grounding conductors, including metallic raceway systems used as such, shall be bonded or joined together in each wiring box or equipment enclosure. Metallic raceways and grounding conductors shall be checked to assure that they are wired or bonded into a common junction. Metallic boxes and enclosures, if used, shall also be bonded to these grounding conductors by an approved means per NFPA 70. When switches, or other utilization devices are installed, any designated grounding terminal on these devices shall also be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor junction with a short jumper.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, wiring shall consist of insulated conductors installed in rigid zinc-coated steel conduit electrical metallic tubing or intermediate metal conduit. Wire fill in conduits shall be based on NFPA 70 for the type of conduit and wire insulations specified.

3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems

Conduit and tubing systems shall be installed as indicated. Conduit sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors with insulation types as described in paragraph WIRING METHODS. Minimum size of raceways shall be 15 mm. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) may be installed only within buildings. EMT may be installed in concrete and grout in dry locations. EMT installed in concrete or grout shall be provided with concrete tight fittings. EMT shall not be installed in damp or wet locations, or the air space of exterior masonry cavity walls. Bushings, manufactured fittings or boxes providing equivalent means of protection shall be installed on the ends of all conduits and shall be of the insulating type, where required by NFPA 70. Only UL listed adapters shall be used to connect EMT to rigid metal conduit, cast boxes, and conduit bodies. Penetrations of above grade floor slabs, time-rated partitions and fire walls shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. Except as otherwise specified, IMC may be used as an option for rigid steel conduit in areas as permitted by NFPA 70. Raceways shall not be installed under the firepits of boilers and furnaces and shall be kept 150 mm away from parallel runs of flues, steam pipes and hot-water pipes. Raceways shall be concealed within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise shown. Raceways crossing structural expansion joints or seismic joints shall be provided with suitable expansion fittings or other suitable means to compensate for the building expansion and contraction and to provide for continuity of grounding.

3.2.1.1 Pull Wires

A pull wire shall be inserted in each empty raceway in which wiring is to be installed if the raceway is more than 15 meters in length and contains more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends, or where the raceway is more than 45 meters in length. The pull wire shall be of No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel, or of plastic having not less than 1.4 MPa (200 psi) tensile strength. Not less than 254 mm of slack shall be left at each end of the pull wire.

3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups

Where conduits are to be stubbed up through concrete floors, a short elbow shall be installed below grade to transition from the horizontal run of conduit to a vertical run. A conduit coupling fitting, threaded on the inside shall be installed, to allow terminating the conduit flush with the finished floor. Wiring shall be extended in rigid threaded conduit to equipment, except that where required, flexible conduit may be used 150 mm above the floor. Empty or spare conduit stub-ups shall be plugged flush with the finished floor with a threaded, recessed plug.

3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground

Electrical wiring below slab-on-grade shall be protected by a conduit system. Conduit passing vertically through slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Rigid steel or IMC conduits installed below slab-on-grade or in the earth shall be field wrapped with 0.254 mm thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating system.

3.2.1.4 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade

Conduit installed in slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Conduits shall be installed as close to the middle of concrete slabs as practicable without disturbing the reinforcement. Outside diameter shall not exceed 1/3 of the slab thickness and conduits shall be spaced not closer than 3 diameters on centers except at cabinet locations where the slab thickness shall be increased as approved by the Contracting Officer. Where conduit is run parallel to reinforcing steel, the conduit shall be spaced a minimum of one conduit diameter away but not less than 25.4 mm from the reinforcing steel.

3.2.1.5 Changes in Direction of Runs

Changes in direction of runs shall be made with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Field-made bends and offsets shall be made with an approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. Crushed or deformed raceways shall not be installed. Trapped raceways in damp and wet locations shall be avoided where possible. Lodgment of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways, boxes, fittings and equipment shall be prevented during the course of construction. Clogged raceways shall be cleared of obstructions or shall be replaced.

3.2.1.6 Supports

Metallic conduits and tubing, and the support system to which they are attached, shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place to prevent vertical and horizontal movement at intervals of not more than 3 meters

and within 900 mm of boxes, cabinets, and fittings, with approved pipe straps, wall brackets, conduit clamps, conduit hangers, threaded C-clamps, beam clamps, or ceiling trapeze. Loads and supports shall be coordinated with supporting structure to prevent damage or deformation to the structure. Loads shall not be applied to joist bridging. Attachment shall be by wood screws or screw-type nails to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat-treated or spring-steel-tension clamps on steel work. Nail-type nylon anchors or threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of expansion bolts or machine screws. Raceways or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. Cutting the main reinforcing bars in reinforced concrete beams or joists shall be avoided when drilling holes for support anchors. Holes drilled for support anchors, but not used, shall be filled. In partitions of light steel construction, sheet-metal screws may be used. Raceways shall not be supported using wire or nylon ties. Raceways shall be independently supported from the structure. Upper raceways shall not be used as a means of support for lower raceways. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Cables and raceways shall not be supported by ceiling grids. Except where permitted by NFPA 70, wiring shall not be supported by ceiling support systems. Conduits shall be fastened to sheet-metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulating bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, a single locknut and bushing may be used. Threadless fittings for electrical metallic tubing shall be of a type approved for the conditions encountered. Additional support for horizontal runs is not required when EMT rests on steel stud cutouts.

3.2.1.7 Exposed Raceways

Exposed raceways shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings. Raceways under raised floors and above accessible ceilings shall be considered as exposed installations in accordance with NFPA 70 definitions.

3.2.1.8 Communications Raceways

Communications raceways indicated shall be installed in accordance with the previous requirements for conduit and tubing and with the additional requirement that no length of run shall exceed 15 meters for 15 mm and 20 mm sizes, and 30 meters for 25 mm or larger sizes, and shall not contain more than two 90-degree bends or the equivalent. Additional pull or junction boxes shall be installed to comply with these limitations whether or not indicated. Inside radii of bends in conduits of 25 mm (1 inch) size or larger shall not be less than ten times the nominal diameter.

3.2.2 Cable Trays

Cable trays shall be supported in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer but at no more than 1.8 meter intervals. Contact surfaces of aluminum connections shall be coated with an antioxidant compound prior to assembly. Adjacent cable tray sections shall be bonded together by connector plates of an identical type as the cable tray sections. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's certification that the cable tray system meets all requirements of Article 318 of NFPA 70.

The cable tray shall be installed and grounded in accordance with the provisions of Article 318 of NFPA 70. Data submitted by the Contractor shall demonstrate that the completed cable tray systems will comply with

the specified requirements. Cable trays shall terminate 250 mm from both sides of smoke and fire partitions. Conductors run through smoke and fire partitions shall be installed in 103 mm (4 inch) rigid steel conduits with grounding bushings, extending 300 mm beyond each side of the partitions. The installation shall be sealed to preserve the smoke and fire rating of the partitions. Penetrations shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.3 Cables and Conductors

Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70. Covered, bare or insulated conductors of circuits rated over 600 volts shall not occupy the same equipment wiring enclosure, cable, or raceway with conductors of circuits rated 600 volts or less.

3.2.3.1 Sizing

Unless otherwise noted, all sizes are based on copper conductors and the insulation types indicated. Sizes shall be not less than indicated. Branch-circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors for branch circuits of 120 volts more than 30 meters long and of 277 volts more than 70 meters long, from panel to load center, shall be no smaller than No. 10 AWG. Class 1 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 14 AWG. Class 2 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 16 AWG. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits shall be not less than No. 22 AWG.

3.2.3.2 Use of Aluminum Conductors in Lieu of Copper

Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor may substitute aluminum conductors in lieu of copper conductors for copper sizes No. 4 AWG and larger. Should the Contractor choose to provide aluminum for conductors, the Contractor shall be responsible for increasing conductor size to have same ampacity as copper size indicated; increasing conduit and pull box sizes to accommodate larger size aluminum conductors in accordance with NFPA 70; ensuring that pulling tension rating of aluminum conductors is sufficient; providing panelboards that are UL listed for use with aluminum, and so labelled; relocating equipment, modifying equipment terminations, resizing equipment; and resolving problems that are a direct result of providing aluminum conductors in lieu of copper.

3.2.3.3 Cable Splicing

Splices shall be made in an accessible location. Crimping tools and dies shall be approved by the connector manufacturer for use with the type of connector and conductor.

- a. Copper Conductors, 600 Volt and Under: Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be made with an insulated, pressure-type connector. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be made with a solderless connector and insulated with tape or heat-shrink type insulating material equivalent to the conductor insulation.
- b. Aluminum Conductors, 600 Volt and Under: Splices of aluminum conductors shall be made with a UL listed, solderless, compression-type, aluminum bodied connector, stamped for AL or AL/CU. Aluminum contact surfaces of conductors shall be cleaned with a wire brush and covered with anti-oxidant joint compound

prior to making of connections. Any excess joint compound shall be wiped away after installing the connector. Insulate the connection with tape or heat-shrink type insulating material equivalent to the conductor insulation.

3.2.3.4 Conductor Identification and Tagging

Power, control, and signal circuit conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made.

Where several feeders pass through a common pull box, the feeders shall be tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation. Phase conductors of low voltage power circuits shall be identified by color coding. Phase identification by a particular color shall be maintained continuously for the length of a circuit, including junctions.

- a. Color coding shall be provided for service, feeder, branch, and ground conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in the same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. The color coding for 3-phase and single-phase low voltage systems shall be as follows:

120/208-volt, 3-phase: Black(A), red(B), and blue(C).

277/480-volt, 3-phase: Brown(A), orange(B), and yellow(C).

120/240-volt, 1-phase: Black and red.

- b. Conductor phase and voltage identification shall be made by color-coded insulation for all conductors smaller than No. 6 AWG. For conductors No. 6 AWG and larger, identification shall be made by color-coded insulation, or conductors with black insulation may be furnished and identified by the use of half-lapped bands of colored electrical tape wrapped around the insulation for a minimum of 75 mm of length near the end, or other method as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.
- c. Control and signal circuit conductor identification shall be made by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, permanently attached stamped metal foil markers, or equivalent means as approved. Control circuit terminals of equipment shall be properly identified. Terminal and conductor identification shall match that shown on approved detail drawings. Hand lettering or marking is not acceptable.

3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

Boxes shall be provided in the wiring or raceway systems where required by NFPA 70 for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Pull boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Indicated elevations are approximate, except where minimum mounting heights for hazardous areas are required by NFPA 70. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes for wall switches shall be mounted 1.2 meters above finished floors.

Switch and outlet boxes located on opposite sides of fire rated walls shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 600 mm. The total combined area of all box openings in fire rated walls shall not exceed 0.0645 square meters per 9.3 square meters. Maximum box areas for individual boxes in fire rated walls vary with the manufacturer and shall

not exceed the maximum specified for that box in UL Elec Const Dir. Only boxes listed in UL Elec Const Dir shall be used in fire rated walls.

3.3.1 Box Applications

Each box shall have not less than the volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be listed for the intended use when located in normally wet locations, when flush or surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, or when located in hazardous areas. Boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with the outside of exterior surfaces shall be gasketed. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be not less than 102 mm square, or octagonal, except smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configuration, as approved. Cast-metal boxes with 2.4 mm wall thickness are acceptable. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers.

3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners

Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength, with bolts and metal expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screw or welded studs on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts, or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of expansion shields, or machine screws. Penetration of more than 38.1 mm (1-1/2 inches) into reinforced-concrete beams or more than 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) into reinforced-concrete joists shall avoid cutting any main reinforcing steel. The use of brackets which depend on gypsum wallboard or plasterboard for primary support will not be permitted. In partitions of light steel construction, bar hangers with 25 mm long studs, mounted between metal wall studs or metal box mounting brackets shall be used to secure boxes to the building structure. When metal box mounting brackets are used, additional box support shall be provided on the side of the box opposite the brackets. This additional box support shall consist of a minimum 300 mm long section of wall stud, bracketed to the opposite side of the box and secured by two screws through the wallboard on each side of the stud. Metal screws may be used in lieu of the metal box mounting brackets.

3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations

In walls or ceilings of concrete, tile, or other non-combustible material, boxes shall be installed so that the edge of the box is not recessed more than 6 mm from the finished surface. Boxes mounted in combustible walls or ceiling material shall be mounted flush with the finished surface. The use of gypsum or plasterboard as a means of supporting boxes will not be permitted. Boxes installed for concealed wiring shall be provided with suitable extension rings or plaster covers, as required. The bottom of boxes installed in masonry-block walls for concealed wiring shall be mounted flush with the top of a block to minimize cutting of the blocks, and boxes shall be located horizontally to avoid cutting webs of block. Separate boxes shall be provided for flush or recessed fixtures when required by the fixture terminal operating temperature, and fixtures shall be readily removable for access to the boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided.

3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces

In open overhead spaces, cast-metal boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; cast-metal boxes having threadless connectors and sheet metal boxes shall be supported directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Hangers shall not be fastened to or supported from joist bridging. Where bar hangers are used, the bar shall be attached to raceways on opposite sides of the box and the raceway shall be supported with an approved type fastener not more than 600 mm from the box.

3.4 DEVICE PLATES

One-piece type device plates shall be provided for all outlets and fittings. Plates on unfinished walls and on fittings shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel, cast-metal, or impact resistant plastic having rounded or beveled edges. Plates on finished walls shall be of steel with baked enamel finish or impact-resistant plastic and shall be ivory. Screws shall be of metal with countersunk heads, in a color to match the finish of the plate. Plates shall be installed with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without the use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings will not be permitted. Plates shall be installed with an alignment tolerance of 1.6 mm. The use of sectional-type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and provided with a hinged, gasketed cover, unless otherwise specified.

3.5 RECEPTACLES

3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 15 or 20-ampere, 125 volt

Single and duplex receptacles shall be rated 15 amperes, 125 volts, two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with polarized parallel slots. Bodies shall be of ivory, and supported by mounting strap having plaster ears. Contact arrangement shall be such that contact is made on two sides of an inserted blade. Receptacle shall be side- or back-wired with two screws per terminal. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal mounting yoke. Switched receptacles shall be the same as other receptacles specified except that the ungrounded pole of each suitable receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal. Only the top receptacle of a duplex receptacle shall be wired for switching application. Receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have the current rating as indicated, and shall be UL Class A type unless otherwise shown. Ground fault circuit protection shall be provided as required by NFPA 70 and as indicated on the drawings.

3.5.2 Clock Outlet

Clock outlet shall consist of an outlet box, a plaster cover where required, and a single receptacle with clock-outlet plate. The receptacle shall be recessed sufficiently within the box to allow the complete insertion of a standard cap, flush with the plate. A suitable clip or support for hanging the clock shall be secured to the top of the plate. Material and finish of the plate shall be as specified in paragraph DEVICE PLATES.

3.5.3 Weatherproof Applications

3.5.3.1 Damp Locations

Receptacles in damp locations shall be mounted in an outlet box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate (device plate, box cover) and a gasketed cap (hood, receptacle cover) over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be either a screw-on type permanently attached to the cover plate by a short length of bead chain or shall be a flap type attached to the cover with a spring loaded hinge.

3.5.4 Special-Purpose or Heavy-Duty Receptacles

Special-purpose or heavy-duty receptacles shall be of the type and of ratings and number of poles indicated or required for the anticipated purpose. Contact surfaces may be either round or rectangular. One appropriate straight or angle-type plug shall be furnished with each receptacle. Locking type receptacles, rated 30 amperes or less, shall be locked by rotating the plug. Locking type receptacles, rated more than 50 amperes, shall utilize a locking ring.

3.6 WALL SWITCHES

Wall switches shall be of the totally enclosed tumbler type. The wall switch handle and switch plate color shall be ivory. Wiring terminals shall be of the screw type or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement. Not more than one switch shall be installed in a single-gang position. Switches shall be rated 20-ampere 120-volt for use on alternating current only. Pilot lights indicated shall consist of yoke-mounted candelabra-base sockets rated at 75 watts, 125 volts, and fitted with glass or plastic jewels. A clear 6-watt lamp shall be furnished and installed in each pilot switch. Jewels for use with switches controlling motors shall be green, and jewels for other purposes shall be red. Dimming switches shall be solid-state flush mounted, sized for the loads.

3.7 PANELBOARDS AND LOADCENTERS

Circuit breakers and switches used as a motor disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in the open position. Door locks shall be keyed alike. Nameplates shall be as approved. Directories shall be typed to indicate loads served by each circuit and mounted in a holder behind a clear protective covering. Busses shall be copper or aluminum.

3.7.1 Loadcenters

Loadcenters shall be circuit breaker equipped.

3.7.2 Panelboards

Panelboards shall be circuit breaker equipped.

3.8 MOTORS

Each motor shall conform to the kW and voltage ratings indicated, and shall have a service factor and other characteristics that are essential to the proper application and performance of the motors under conditions shown or specified. Three-phase motors for use on 3-phase 208-volt systems shall have a nameplate rating of 200 volts. Unless otherwise specified, all motors shall have open frames, and continuous-duty classification based on a 40 degree C ambient temperature reference. Polyphase motors shall be squirrel-cage type, having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, unless other characteristics are specified in other

sections of these specifications or shown on contract drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the actual kilowatt (horsepower) ratings and other motor requirements necessary for the applications indicated. When electrically driven equipment furnished under other sections of these specifications materially differs from the design, the Contractor shall make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices and branch-circuit protection to accommodate the equipment actually installed.

3.9 MOTOR CONTROL

Each motor or group of motors requiring a single control shall be provided under other sections of these specifications with a suitable controller and devices that will perform the functions as specified for the respective motors. Each motor of 93 W (1/8 hp) or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating. Automatic control devices such as thermostats, float or pressure switches may control the starting and stopping of motors directly, provided the devices used are designed for that purpose and have an adequate kilowatt rating. When the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit. When combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch shall be provided for the manual control; when the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the latter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low- or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

3.9.1 Reduced-Voltage Controllers

Reduced-voltage controllers shall be provided where shown. Reduced-voltage starters shall be of the single-step autotransformer, reactor, or resistor type having an adjustable time interval between application of reduced and full voltages to the motors. Wye-delta reduced voltage starters or part winding increment starters having an adjustable time delay between application of voltage to first and second winding of motor may be used in lieu of the reduced voltage starters specified above for starting of motor-generator sets, centrifugally operated equipment or reciprocating compressors provided with automatic unloaders.

3.9.2 Contacts

Unless otherwise indicated, contacts in miscellaneous control devices such as float switches, pressure switches, and auxiliary relays shall have current and voltage ratings in accordance with NEMA ICS 2 for rating designation B300.

3.9.3 Safety Controls

Safety controls for boilers shall be connected to a 2-wire, 120 volt grounded circuit supplied from the associated boiler-equipment circuit. Where the boiler circuit is more than 120 volts to ground, safety controls shall be energized through a two-winding transformer having its 120 volt secondary winding grounded. Overcurrent protection shall be provided in the ungrounded secondary conductor and shall be sized for the load encountered.

3.10 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS

Each motor shall be provided with a disconnecting means when required by NFPA 70 even though not indicated. For single-phase motors, a single or double pole toggle switch, rated only for alternating current, will be acceptable for capacities less than 30 amperes, provided the ampere rating of the switch is at least 125 percent of the motor rating. Switches shall disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

3.11 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS

This paragraph shall cover the installation of lamps, lighting fixtures and ballasts in interior or building mounted applications.

3.11.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15% of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. 10% spare lamps of each type, from the original manufacturer, shall be provided.

3.11.2 Lighting Fixtures

Fixtures shall be as shown and shall conform to the following specifications and shall be as detailed on the drawings. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar designs and equivalent energy efficiency, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable if approved. In suspended acoustical ceilings with fluorescent fixtures, the fluorescent emergency light fixtures shall be furnished with self-contained battery packs.

3.11.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

3.11.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures

Ceiling fixtures shall be coordinated with and suitable for installation in, on or from the ceiling as shown. Installation and support of fixtures shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendations. Where seismic requirements are specified herein, fixtures shall be supported as shown or specified. Recessed fixtures shall have adjustable fittings to permit alignment with ceiling panels. Recessed fixtures installed in fire-resistive ceiling construction shall have the same fire rating as the ceiling or shall be provided with fireproofing boxes having materials of the same fire rating as the ceiling, in conformance with UL Elec Const Dir. Surface-mounted fixtures shall be suitable for fastening to the ceiling panel structural supports.

3.11.2.3 Fixtures for Installation in Grid Type Ceilings

Fixtures for installation in grid type ceilings which are smaller than a full tile shall be centered in the tile. 305 by 1219 mm fixtures shall be mounted along the grid rail as shown. Work above the ceiling shall be coordinated among the trades to provide the lighting layout shown. Fixtures mounted to the grid shall have trim exactly compatible with the grid. Contractor shall coordinate trims with ceiling trades prior to ordering fixtures. Metric fixtures shall be designed to fit the metric grid specified. Fixtures in continuous rows shall be coordinated between trades prior to ordering. Fixtures shall be mounted using independent supports capable of supporting the entire weight of the fixture. No fixture shall rest solely on the ceiling grid. Recessed fixtures installed in seismic areas should be installed utilizing specially designed seismic clips. Junction boxes shall be supported at four points.

3.11.2.4 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with swivel hangers or hand-strights so that they hang plumb. Pendants, rods, or chains 1.2 meters or longer excluding fixture shall be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degrees of separation. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points shall be 3.1 meters or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

Suspended fixtures installed in seismic areas shall have 45% swivel hangers and shall be located with no obstructions within the 45% range in all directions. The stem, canopy and fixture shall be capable of 45% swing.

3.11.3 Emergency Light Sets

Emergency light sets shall conform to UL 924 with the number of heads as indicated. Sets shall be permanently connected to the wiring system by conductors installed in short lengths of flexible conduit.

3.12 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

Wiring not furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications for the connection of electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section of the specifications. Connections shall comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph WIRING METHODS. Flexible conduits 2 m or less in length shall be provided to all electrical equipment subject to periodic removal, vibration, or movement and for all motors. All motors shall be provided with separate grounding conductors. Liquid-tight conduits shall be used in damp or wet locations.

3.12.1 Motors and Motor Control

Motors, motor controls, and motor control centers shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, the manufacturer's recommendations, and as indicated. Wiring shall be extended to motors, motor controls, and motor control centers and terminated.

3.12.2 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment and terminated.

3.12.3 Food Service Equipment Provided Under Other Sections

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment and terminated.

3.13 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

The Contractor shall calibrate, adjust, set and test each new adjustable circuit protective device to ensure that they will function properly prior to the initial energization of the new power system under actual operating conditions.

3.14 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field-applied paint on exposed surfaces shall be provided under Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.15 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceiling, or other surfaces is necessary for the proper installation, support, or anchorage of the conduit, raceways, or other electrical work, this work shall be carefully done, and any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by skilled mechanics of the trades involved at no additional cost to the Government.

3.16 FIELD TESTING

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspection recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. All field test reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.16.1 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.16.2 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Soil resistivity in the area of the grid shall be measured concurrently with the grid measurements.

Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

3.16.3 Ground-Grid Connection Inspection

All below-grade ground-grid connections will be visually inspected by the Contracting Officer before backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer before the site is ready for inspection.

3.16.4 Cable Tests

The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying all equipment and devices that could be damaged by application of the test voltage and ensuring that they have been properly disconnected prior to performing insulation resistance testing. An insulation resistance test shall be performed on all low and medium voltage cables after the cables are installed in their final configuration and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts DC applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors. The minimum value of resistance shall be:

$$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 304.8 / (\text{length of cable in meters})$$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable system shall then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.16.4.1 Low Voltage Cable Tests

- a. Continuity test.
- b. Insulation resistance test.

3.16.5 Motor Tests

- a. Phase rotation test to ensure proper directions.

3.16.6 Circuit Breaker Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on circuit breakers.

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.

3.17 OPERATING TESTS

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph FIELD TEST REPORTS.

3.18 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16528A

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO LTS-3 (1994) Standard Specifications for
Structural Supports for Highway Signs,
Luminaires and Traffic Signals

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C78.1350 (1990) Electric Lamps - 400-Watt,
100-Volt, S51 Single-Ended High-Pressure
Sodium Lamps

ANSI C78.1351 (1989) Electric Lamps - 250-Watt, 100-Volt
S50 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps

ANSI C78.1352 (1990) Electric Lamps - 1000-Watt,
250-Volt, S52 Single-Ended High-Pressure
Sodium Lamps

ANSI C78.1355 (1989) Electric Lamps - 150-Watt, 55-Volt
S55 High-Pressure Sodium Lamps

ANSI C78.1375 (1996) 400-Watt, M59 Single-Ended
Metal-Halide Lamps

ANSI C78.1376 (1996) 1000-Watt, M47 Metal-Halide Lamps

ANSI C80.1 (1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated

ANSI C82.4 (1992) Ballasts for
High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure
Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

ANSI C136.2 (1996) Luminaires, Voltage Classification
of Roadway Lighting Equipment

ANSI C136.3 (1995) Roadway Lighting
Equipment-Luminaire Attachments

ANSI C136.6 (1997) Roadway Lighting Equipment - Metal
Heads and Reflector Assemblies -
Mechanical and Optical Interchangeability

ANSI C136.9	(1990) Roadway Lighting - Socket Support Assemblies for Use in Metal Heads - Mechanical Interchangeability
ANSI C136.10	(1996) Roadway Lighting- Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
ANSI C136.11	(1995) Multiple Sockets for Roadway Lighting Equipment
ANSI C136.15	(1997) Roadway Lighting, High Intensity Discharge and Low Pressure Sodium Lamps in Luminaires -

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2000) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

IESNA RP-8	(1983; R 1993) Roadway Lighting
------------	---------------------------------

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C136.13	(1987; R 1997) Metal Brackets for Wood Poles
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA OS 1	(1996) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA OS 2	(1998) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
NEMA RN 1	(1998) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit

NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA TC 9	(1990) Fittings for ABS and PVC Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 44	(1999) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486B	(1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connections for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1996; Rev Oct 1998) Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
UL 514C	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1999) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 651A	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1998) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
UL 854	(1996; Rev Oct 1999) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 886	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1999) Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 1029	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1572	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

Detail drawings for the complete system and for poles, lighting fixtures, bracket arms, cable boxes, handholes and controllers. Detail drawings for precast handholes shall include a design analysis to determine that strength is equivalent to indicated cast-in-place concrete handholes.

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Materials

Data published by the manufacturer of each item on the list of equipment and material, to permit verification that the item proposed is of the correct size, properly rated or applied, or is otherwise suitable for the application and fully conforms to the requirements specified.

SD-06 Test Reports

Ground Resistance Measurements

The measured resistance to ground of each separate grounding installation, indicating the location of the rods, the resistance of the soil in ohms per millimeter and the soil conditions at the time the measurements were made. The information shall be in writing.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Lighting System

The lighting system shall be configured as specified and shown. The system shall include all fixtures, hardware, poles, cables, connectors, adapters and appurtenances needed to provide a fully functional lighting system.

1.3.2 Electrical Requirements

The equipment shall operate from a voltage source as shown, plus or minus 10 percent, and 60 Hz, plus or minus 2 percent.

1.3.3 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have a nonferrous metal or engraved plastic nameplate which shall show, as a minimum, the manufacturer's name and address, the catalog or style number, the electrical rating in volts, and the capacity in amperes or watts.

1.3.4 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.4 CORROSION PROTECTION

1.4.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete. Where aluminum conductors are connected to dissimilar metal, fittings conforming to UL 486B shall be used.

1.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

1.4.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

1.4.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to metal poles and ferrous metal luminaires not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall have a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A) of ASTM D 1654. Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

1.4.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory, shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 BRACKET ARMS

2.2.1 On Aluminum and Steel

Poles shall be provided with bracket arms of the style and of the length indicated on drawings. Bracket arms shall conform to the design of the pole provided. The bracket arms shall be capable of supporting the equipment to be mounted on it with the maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site. Strength of bracket arms shall be in accordance with IEEE C136.13. Steel brackets shall be galvanized. Wood bracket arms shall not be used.

2.3 CABLE

The Contractor shall provide all wire and cable. Wire and cable components shall be able to withstand the jobsite environment for a minimum of 20

years.

2.3.1 Insulated Cable

Cable shall be type USE conforming to UL 854, with copper conductors and type RHW or XHHW insulation conforming to UL 44, and shall include green ground conductor. Cable shall be provided with insulation of a thickness not less than that given in column B of TABLE 15.1 of UL 854. Cable shall be rated 600 volts. Parts of the cable system such as splices and terminations shall be rated not less than 600 volts. The size and number of conductors and the number of cables shall be as indicated. Conductors larger than No. 8 AWG shall be stranded.

2.4 HANDHOLES AND PULLBOXES

Handholes, and pullboxes shall be as indicated. Strength of manholes, handholes, and pullboxes and their frames and covers shall conform to the requirements of IEEE C2. Handholes shall be from an aggregate consisting of sand and with continuous woven glass strands having an overall compressive strength of at least 69 MPa and a flexural strength of at least 34.5 MPa. Pullbox and handhole covers shall be of the same material as the box. Concrete pullboxes shall consist of precast reinforced concrete boxes, extensions, bases, and covers.

2.5 CONDUIT, DUCTS AND FITTINGS

2.5.1 Conduit, Rigid Steel

Rigid steel conduit shall conform to ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

2.5.2 Conduit Coatings

Underground metallic conduit and fittings shall be coated with a plastic resin system conforming to NEMA RN 1, Type 40. Epoxy systems may also be used.

2.5.3 Conduit Fittings and Outlets

2.5.3.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlets

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.5.3.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

2.5.3.3 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.5.3.4 Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 886.

2.5.3.5 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.5.4 Non-Metallic Duct

Non-metallic duct lines and fittings utilized for underground installation shall be suitable for the application. Duct shall be thick-wall, single, round-bore type. Material of one type shall be used. Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) duct shall conform to NEMA TC 6 and NEMA TC 9. High-density conduit shall conform to UL 651A. Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride (PVC) shall conform to UL 651. Plastic utility duct and fittings manufactured without a UL label or listing shall be provided with a certification as follows: "The materials are suitable for use with 75 degree C (167 degrees F) wiring. No reduction of properties in excess of that specified for materials with a UL label or listing will be experienced if samples of the finished product are operated continuously under the normal conditions that produce the highest temperature in the duct."

2.6 GROUND RODS

Ground rods shall be of copper clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 15.9 mm (5/8 inch) in diameter by 2.4 m (8 feet) in length of the sectional type driven full length into earth.

2.7 POLES

Metal poles shall be the pole manufacturer's standard design for supporting the number of fixtures indicated. Poles shall be designed for a wind velocity of 40.2 meters per second (90 mph) at the base of the pole, for a wind gust factor of 1.3, and for the height and drag factors recommended by AASHTO LTS-3. The effective projected area of luminaires and other pole-mounted devices shall be taken into account in pole design. Poles shall have grounding provisions. The type of pole shaft material provided shall not be mixed on any project. Grounding connection shall be provided near the bottom of each metal pole and at each concrete pole anchor base. Scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles shall not be installed.

2.7.1 Aluminum Poles

Aluminum poles and brackets for shall have a dark anodic bronze finish to match fixtures and shall not be painted. Manufacturer's standard provision shall be made for protecting the finish during shipment and installation. Minimum protection shall consist of spirally wrapping each pole shaft with protective paper secured with tape, and shipping small parts in boxes.

- a. Shafts shall be round and of seamless construction. The wall thickness shall be at least 4.8 mm (0.188 in). Exterior surfaces shall be free of protuberances, dents, cracks, and discoloration. Material for shafts shall be 6063 aluminum alloy; after fabrication, the alloy shall have a T6 temper. Tops of shafts shall be fitted with a round or tapered cover. Bases shall be anchor bolt mounted, made of cast aluminum alloy 356-T6, and shall be machined to receive the lower end of shafts. Joints between shafts and bases shall be welded. Bases shall be provided with four holes, spaced 90 degrees apart, for anchorage.
- b. Hardware, except anchor bolts, shall be either 2024-T4 anodized aluminum alloy or stainless steel.

2.7.2 Steel Poles

Steel poles shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M and shall not be painted. Poles shall have tapered tubular members,

either round in cross-section or polygonal. Pole shafts shall be one piece. Poles shall be welded construction with no bolts, rivets, or other means of fastening except as specifically approved. Pole markings shall be approximately 900 to 1270 mm above grade and shall include manufacturer, year of manufacture, top and bottom diameters, length, and a loading tree. Attachment requirements shall be provided as indicated, including grounding provisions. Climbing facilities are not required. Bases shall be of the anchor bolt-mounted type.

2.7.3 Anchor Bolts

Anchor bolts shall be the pole manufacturer's standard, but not less than necessary to meet the pole wind and ice loading, herein and other specified design requirements.

2.8 LAMPS AND BALLASTS, HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) SOURCES

2.8.1 High-Pressure Sodium

Lamps shall conform to ANSI C78.1350, ANSI C78.1351, ANSI C78.1352 or ANSI C78.1355. Ballasts shall conform to ANSI C82.4, or UL 1029. High-pressure sodium lamps shall be clear.

2.8.2 Metal-Halide

Lamps shall be made by a manufacturer with not less than 5 years experience in making metal-halide lamps. Metal-halide lamps shall conform to ANSI C78.1375 or ANSI C78.1376. Ballasts shall conform to ANSI C82.4 or UL 1029.

2.9 LUMINAIRE COMPONENTS

Luminaire components shall conform to the following: attachments, ANSI C136.3; voltage classification, ANSI C136.2; field identification marking, ANSI C136.15; interchangeability, ANSI C136.6 and ANSI C136.9; and sockets, ANSI C136.11.

2.10 LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT

2.10.1 Photo-Control Devices

Photo-control devices shall conform to ANSI C136.10. Each photo-control element shall be a replaceable, weatherproof, plug-in or twist-lock assembly adjustable operation range of approximately 5.4 to 53.8 lux. Luminaires shall be equipped with weatherproof plug-in or twist-lock receptacle to receive the photo-control element.

2.10.2 Timer Control Switches

Astronomic dial type arranged to turn "ON" at sunset, and turn "OFF" at sunrise, automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes of sunset and sunrise shall be provided. A switch having battery backed electronic clock to maintain accurate time for a minimum of 7 hours following a power failure shall be provided.

2.11 PHOTOMETRIC DISTRIBUTION CLASSIFICATION

Photometrics shall conform to IESNA RP-8.

2.12 LUMINAIRES, FLOODLIGHTING

2.12.1 HID

HID lighting fixtures shall conform to UL 1572.

2.13 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be as indicated on the drawings. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar design, equivalent light distribution and brightness characteristics, equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

2.13.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

2.13.2 In-Line Fuse

An in-line fuse shall be provided for each fixture, and shall consist of a fuse and a UL approved waterproof fuse holder rated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall install all system components, including government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, IEEE C2, and contract documents, and shall furnish necessary hardware, fixtures, cables, wire, connectors, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

3.1.1 Current Site Conditions

The Contractor shall verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Government. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

3.2 ENCLOSURE PENETRATIONS

Enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer, and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

3.3 PREVENTION OF CORROSION

3.3.1 Aluminum

Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete, and where connected to dissimilar metal, shall be protected by approved fittings and

treatment.

3.3.2 Steel Conduits

Steel conduits shall not be installed within concrete slabs-on-grade. Steel conduits installed underground or under slabs-on-grade, or penetrating slabs-on-grade, shall be field wrapped with 254 micrometers (0.010 inch) thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap, or shall have a factory-applied plastic resin, epoxy coating. Zinc coating may be omitted from steel conduit which has a factory-applied epoxy coating.

3.3.3 Cold Galvanizing

Field welds and/or brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, conduits, etc. shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

3.4 CABLE INSTALLATION

Cable and all parts of the cable system such as splices and terminations shall be rated not less than 600 volts. The size and number of conductors and the number of cables shall be as indicated. Conductors larger than No. 8 AWG shall be stranded. Each circuit shall be identified by means of fiber or nonferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each handhole and junction box, and at each terminal.

3.4.1 Splices

Splices below grade shall be made with nonpressure-filled resin systems using transparent, interlocking, self-venting, longitudinally split plastic molds. Splices above grade shall be made with sealed insulated pressure connectors and shall provide insulation and jacket equal to that of the cable. In order to prevent moisture from entering the splice, jackets shall be cut back to expose the required length of insulation between the jacket and the tapered end of the insulation.

3.4.2 Installation in Duct Lines

Ground and neutral conductors shall be installed in duct with the associated phase conductors. Cable splices shall be made in handholes only.

3.5 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

Cables shall be extended into the various buildings as indicated and shall be properly connected to the indicated equipment. After installation of cables, conduits shall be sealed to prevent moisture or gases from entering the building.

3.6 DUCT LINES

3.6.1 Requirements

Numbers and size of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 100 mm per 30 m. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short radius manufactured 90 degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 450

mm (18 inches) for ducts of less than 80 mm (3 inches) in diameter, and 900 mm (36 inches) for duct 80 mm (3 inches) or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 7.6 m (25 feet) shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells when duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

3.6.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and shall match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used when an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.6.3 Concrete Encasement

Ducts requiring concrete encasements shall comply with NFPA 70. Duct line encasements shall be monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to a previously poured encasement, the new encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement. At any point, except railroad and airfield crossings, tops of concrete encasements shall not be less than the cover requirements listed in NFPA 70. At railroad and airfield crossings, duct lines shall be encased with concrete and reinforced as indicated to withstand specified surface landings. Tops of concrete encasement shall not be less than 1.5 m below tops of rails or airfield paving unless otherwise indicated. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit shall be installed. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 15 m in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method shall be used. Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not more than 1.2 m on centers. Ducts shall be securely anchored to prevent movement during the placement of concrete, and joints shall be staggered at least 150 mm vertically.

3.6.4 Nonencased Direct-Burial

Top of duct lines shall be below the frost line depth shall be installed with a minimum of 75 mm of earth around each duct, except that between adjacent electric power and communication ducts, 300 mm of earth is required. Bottom of trenches shall be graded toward handholes and shall be smooth and free of stones, soft spots, and sharp objects. Where bottoms of trenches comprise materials other than sand, a 75 mm layer of sand shall be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil before installing ducts. Joints in adjacent tiers of duct shall be vertically staggered at least 150 mm. The first 150 mm layer of backfill cover shall be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation shall be backfilled and compacted in 75 to 150 mm layers. Duct banks may be held in alignment with earth.

3.6.5 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.6.5.1 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4 turn to set the joint tightly.

3.6.6 Concrete

Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete shall be plain, 17 MPa (2500 psi) at 28 days, except that reinforced concrete shall be 21 MPa (3000 psi) at 28 days. Duct line encasement shall be of monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to an existing duct line, the concrete encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement.

3.7 HANDHOLES

The exact locations shall be determined after carefully considering the locations of other utilities, grading, and paving. Exact locations shall be approved before construction is started.

3.7.1 Construction

Top, walls, and bottom shall consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom shall be of monolithic construction. Concrete shall be 21 MPa at 28 days. Precast concrete handholes having the same strength and inside dimensions as cast-in-place concrete handholes may be used. In paved areas, the top of entrance covers shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving. In unpaved areas, the top of entrance covers shall be approximately 15 mm above the finished grade. Where finished grades are in cut areas, unmortared brick shall be installed between the top of handhole and entrance frame to temporarily elevate the entrance cover to existing grade level. Where duct lines enter walls, the sections of duct may be cast in the concrete or may enter the wall through a suitable opening. The openings around entering duct lines shall be caulked tight with lead wool or other approved material.

3.7.2 Appurtenances

The following appurtenances shall be provided for each handhole.

3.7.3 Cable Pulling-In Irons

A cable pulling-in iron shall be installed in the wall opposite each duct line entrance.

3.7.4 Ground Rods

In each handhole, at a convenient point close to the wall, a ground rod conforming to paragraph GROUNDING shall be driven into the earth before the floor is poured; approximately 100 mm of the ground rod shall extend above the floor after pouring. When precast concrete units are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the floor; a No. 1/0 AWG copper ground

conductor shall be brought inside through a watertight sleeve in the wall.

3.8 POLE INSTALLATION

Pole types and lengths shall be as indicated on the drawings. Pole installation shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendations, NFPA 70, and IEEE C2. Poles shall be set straight and plumb.

3.8.1 Pole Brackets

Brackets shall be installed as specified by the manufacturer. Mounting hardware shall be sized appropriately to secure the mount, luminaire, and housing with wind and ice loading normally encountered at the site. Identical brackets shall be used with one type of luminaire.

3.8.2 Concrete Foundations

Concrete foundations shall have anchor bolts accurately set in the foundation using a template supplied by the pole manufacturer. Once the concrete has cured, the pole shall be set on the foundation, leveled on the foundation bolts, and secured with the holding nuts. The space between the foundation and the pole base shall be grouted. Concrete and grout work shall conform to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete shall be 21 MPa (3000 psi) at 28 days.

3.8.3 Aluminum and Steel Pole Installation

Poles shall be mounted on cast-in-place foundations. Conduit elbows shall be provided for cable entrances into pole interiors.

3.8.3.1 Cast-In-Place Foundations

Concrete foundations, sized as indicated, shall have anchor bolts accurately set in foundations using templates supplied by the pole manufacturer. Concrete work and grouting is specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. After the concrete has cured, pole anchor bases shall be set on foundations and leveled by shimming between anchor bases and foundations or by setting anchor bases on leveling nuts and grouting. Poles shall be set plumb. Anchor bolts shall be the manufacturer's standard, and not less than necessary to meet the pole wind loading and other specified design requirements.

3.9 LIGHTING

3.9.1 Lamps

Lamps of the proper type, wattage, and voltage rating shall be delivered to the project in the original containers and installed in the fixtures just before completion of the project.

3.9.2 Fixture Installation

Fixtures shall be installed as detailed on the drawings. Illustrations shown are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection of fixtures to any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar design, equivalent light-distribution and brightness characteristics, and equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

3.9.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be installed as required for proper installation.

3.9.2.2 In-Line Fuses

An in-line fuse shall be provided for each fixture.

3.10 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

3.10.1 Photo-Control

Lighting luminaires shall be individually controlled by photo-control elements mounted on the heads of the luminaires.

3.11 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following. Grounding conductors shall be soft-drawn, stranded copper. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth so that after the installation is complete, the top of the ground rod will be approximately 300 mm below finished grade, except in handholes.

3.11.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground rod shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. Whenever the required ground resistance is not met, additional electrodes shall be provided interconnected with grounding conductors, to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes shall be up to three, 2.4 m long rods spaced a minimum of 3 m apart. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.11.2 Items to be Grounded

Ground conductors, metallic conduits, junction boxes, and noncurrent-carrying metallic parts of equipment shall be grounded. Connections above grade shall be made with solderless connectors, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process.

3.11.3 Lighting Pole

One ground rod shall be provided at each pole. Bases of metal or concrete lighting poles shall be connected to ground rods by means of No. 8 AWG bare copper wire. Lighting fixture brackets on wood and concrete poles shall be grounded to a No. 6 AWG bare copper grounding conductor connected to the ground rod.

3.11.4 Handhole

In each handhole, at a convenient point close to the wall, a ground rod shall be driven into the earth before the floor is poured, and approximately 100 mm of the ground rod shall extend above the floor after pouring. When precast concrete units are used, the top of the ground rod

may be below the floor, and a No. 1/0 AWG copper ground conductor shall be brought inside through a watertight sleeve in the wall. Connection to ground rods shall be by means of bolted-clamp terminals or by an approved fusion-welding process. Ground wires shall be neatly and firmly attached to handhole walls, and the amount of exposed bare wire shall be held to a minimum.

3.12 TESTS

3.12.1 Operating Test

After the installation is completed and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct an operating test for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements specified. The test shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the test.

3.12.2 Ground Resistance Measurements

The resistance to ground shall be measured by the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16710A

TELEPHONE SYSTEMS, PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A	(1995) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5	(2000) Transmission Performance Specifications for 4-pair 100 ohm Category 5E Cabling
ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A	(1998) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
ANSI/TIA/EIA-606	(1993) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
ANSI/TIA/EIA-607	(1994) Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
TIA/EIA TSB 67	(1995) Transmission Performance Specifications for Field Testing of Unshielded Twisted-Pair Cabling Systems

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-80-576	(1994) Communications Wire and Cable for Wiring of Premises
ICEA S-83-596	(1994) Fiber Optic Premises Distribution Cable

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The premises distribution system shall consist of inside-plant horizontal, riser, and backbone cables and connecting hardware to transport telephone and data (including LAN) signals between equipment items in a building.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 0 to 60 degrees C and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications

All work under this section shall be performed by and all equipment shall be furnished and installed by a certified Telecommunications Contractor, hereafter referred to as the Contractor. The Contractor shall have the following qualifications in Telecommunications Systems installation:

- a. Contractor shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the application, installation and testing of the specified systems and equipment.
- b. All supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory certification from each equipment manufacturer that they are qualified to install and test the provided products.
- c. All installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components.

1.4.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

The equipment and hardware provided under this contract will be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 3 years experience in producing the types of systems and equipment specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Premises Distribution System

Detail drawings including a complete list of equipment and material. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a system. Drawings shall include vertical riser diagrams, equipment rack details, elevation drawings of telecommunications closet walls, outlet face plate details for all outlet configurations, sizes and types of all cables, conduits, and cable trays. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation.

Record Drawings

Record drawings for the installed wiring system infrastructure per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. The drawings shall show the location of all cable terminations and location and routing of all backbone and horizontal cables. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Record Keeping and Documentation

Documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

Spare Parts

Lists of spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings, not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking.

Manufacturer's Recommendations

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations, prior to installation shall be provided. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved.

Test Plan

Test plan defining the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational and performance specifications, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. The test plan must be approved before the start of any testing. The test plan shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested, and include detailed instructions for the setup and execution of each test and procedures for evaluation and documentation of the results.

Qualifications

The qualifications of the Manufacturer, Contractor, and the Installer to perform the work specified herein. This shall include proof of the minimum qualifications specified herein.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports

Test reports in booklet form with witness signatures verifying execution of tests. Test results will also be provided on 89 mm diskettes in ASCII format. Reports shall show the field tests performed to verify compliance with the specified performance criteria. Test reports shall include record of the physical parameters verified during testing. Test reports shall be submitted within 7 days after completion of testing.

SD-07 Certificates

Premises Distribution System

Written certification that the premises distribution system complies with the ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A, ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A, and ANSI/TIA/EIA-606 standards.

Materials and Equipment

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform, be constructed or tested to meet specific requirements, certification that the items provided conform to such requirements. Certification by a nationally recognized testing laboratory that a representative sample has been tested to meet the requirements, or a published catalog specification statement to the effect that the item meets the referenced standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. Compliance with these requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with other requirements of the specifications.

Installers

The Contractor shall submit certification that all the installers are factory certified to install and test the provided products.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust or other contaminants.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance for all products provided as a part of the premises distribution system. Specification sheets for all cable, connectors, and other equipment shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least 1 year prior to installation. Materials and equipment shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below and to the applicable requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM

2.2.1 Backbone Cable

Backbone cable shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-80-576 and ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A for Category 3 100-ohm unshielded twisted pair cable. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level.

Conductors shall be solid untinned copper 24 AWG. Cable shall be rated CMR per NFPA 70.

2.2.2 Horizontal Cable

Horizontal cable shall meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5 for Category 5e. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Cable shall be rated CMG or CMP, as appropriate, per NFPA 70.

2.2.3 Connecting Hardware

Connecting and cross-connecting hardware shall be the same category as the cable it serves. Hardware shall be in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A.

2.2.3.1 Telecommunications Outlets

Wall and desk outlet plates shall come equipped with two modular jacks, with the top or left jack labeled "voice" and the bottom or right jack labeled "data." Modular jacks shall be the same category as the cable they terminate and shall meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Modular jack pin/pair configuration shall be T568A per ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Modular jacks shall be unkeyed or unkeyed as shown. Faceplates shall be provided and shall be ivory in color. Mounting plates shall be provided for system furniture and shall match the system furniture in color. Outlet assemblies used in the premises distribution system shall consist of modular jacks assembled into both simplex and duplex outlet assemblies in single or double gang covers as indicated on the drawings. The modular jacks shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A, and shall be rated for use with Category 5e cable in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5 and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in TIA/EIA TSB 67 and supplemented by ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5.

2.2.3.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall consist of eight-position modular jacks, with rear mounted type 110 insulation displacement connectors, arranged in rows or columns on 480 mm (19 inch) rack mounted panels. Jack pin/pair configuration shall be T568A per ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Jacks shall be unkeyed. Panels shall be labeled with alphanumeric x-y coordinates. The modular jacks shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A, and shall be rated for use with Category 5e cable in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5 and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in TIA/EIA TSB 67 and supplemented by ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5.

2.2.3.3 Patch Cords

Patch cords shall be cable assemblies consisting of flexible, twisted pair stranded wire with eight-position plugs at each end. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Patch cords shall be wired straight through; pin numbers shall be identical at each end and shall be paired to match T568A patch panel jack wiring per ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Patch cords shall be unkeyed. Patch cords shall be factory assembled. Patch cords shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5 for Category 5e.

2.2.3.4 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be rack mounted wire termination units consisting of insulation displacement connectors mounted in plastic blocks, frames or housings. Blocks shall be type 110 which meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A, and shall be rated for use with Category 5e cable in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5 and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in TIA/EIA TSB 67 and supplemented by ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5. Blocks shall be mounted on standoffs and shall include cable management hardware. Insulation displacement connectors shall terminate 22 or 24 gauge solid copper wire as a minimum, and shall be connected in pairs so that horizontal cable and connected jumper wires are on separate connected terminals.

2.3 FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEM

2.3.1 Backbone Cable

2.3.1.1 Singlemode

Singlemode fiber optic backbone cable shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-83-596 and the following: operation at a center wavelength of 1310 nm; core/cladding diameter 8.3 nominal/125 micrometer; maximum attenuation 2.0 dB/km at 1300 nm, 1.75 dB/km at 1550 nm. Numerical aperture for each fiber shall be a minimum of 0.10. Cable construction shall be tight buffered type. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count and aggregate length at regular intervals. Individual fibers shall be color coded for identification. Cable shall be rated OFNR per NFPA 70.

2.3.2 Connecting Hardware

2.3.2.1 Connectors

Connectors shall be SC type with ceramic ferrule material with a maximum insertion loss of .5 dB. Connectors shall meet performance requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Connectors shall be field installable. Connectors shall utilize adhesive for fiber attachment to ferrule. Connectors shall terminate fiber sizes as required for the service.

2.3.2.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be a complete system of components by a single manufacturer, and shall provide termination, splice storage, routing, radius limiting, cable fastening, storage, and cross-connection. Patch panels shall be 480 mm (19 inch) rack mounted panels. Patch panels shall provide strain relief for cables. Panels shall be labeled with alphanumeric x-y coordinates. Patch panel connectors and couplers shall be the same type and configuration as used elsewhere in the system.

2.4 EQUIPMENT RACKS

2.4.1 Floor Mounted Open Frame

Floor mounted equipment racks shall be welded steel relay racks with uprights to mount equipment 480 mm (19 inches) wide. Uprights shall be 75 mm deep channel, 32 mm wide, drilled and tapped 12-24 in a 13 mm pattern. Racks shall be provided with a standard top crossmember, and predrilled base plate to allow floor fastening. Open frame equipment racks shall be 2.1 m in height and clear coated. AC outlets shall be provided as shown.

2.4.2 Wall Mounted Open Frame

Wall mounted open frame equipment racks shall be steel relay racks to mount equipment 480 mm (19 inches) wide with standoff brackets for wall mounting. Uprights shall be drilled and tapped 12-24 in a 13 mm pattern. Standoff brackets shall be of sufficient length for a 150 mm clearance between rack and wall. Wall mounted open frame racks shall be hinged. AC outlets shall be provided as shown.

2.4.3 Cable Guides

Cable guides shall be specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on 480 mm (19 inch) equipment racks. Cable guides shall consist of ring or bracket-like devices mounted on rack panels for horizontal use or individually mounted for vertical use. Cable guides shall mount to racks by screws and/or nuts and lockwashers.

2.5 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BACKBOARD

Plywood backboards shall be provided, sized as shown, painted with white or light colored paint.

2.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

Electrical boxes for telecommunication outlets shall be 117 mm square by 53 mm deep with minimum 9 mm deep single or two gang plaster ring as shown. Provide a minimum 25 mm conduit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

System components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions and as shown. Necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable signal distribution system shall be provided. Components shall be labeled in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. Penetrations in fire-rated construction shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. Conduits, outlets and raceways shall be installed in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring shall be installed in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A and as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring, and terminal blocks and outlets shall be marked in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. Cables shall not be installed in the same cable tray, utility pole compartment, or floor trench compartment with ac power cables. Cables not installed in conduit or wireways shall be properly secured and neat in appearance and, if installed in plenums or other spaces used for environmental air, shall comply with NFPA 70 requirements for this type of installation.

3.1.1 Horizontal Distribution Cable

The rated cable pulling tension shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be stressed such that twisting, stretching or kinking occurs. Cable shall not be spliced. Fiber optic cables shall be installed either in conduit or through type cable trays to prevent microbending losses. Copper cable not in a wireway shall be suspended a minimum of 200 mm above ceilings by cable supports no greater than 1.5 m apart. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially

damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors shall be avoided, if possible; a minimum separation of 300 mm (12 inches) shall be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded during installation or once installed. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission characteristics of the cable are altered.

3.1.2 Riser and Backbone Cable

Vertical cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Cable bend radius shall not be less than ten times the outside diameter of the cable during installation and once installed. Maximum tensile strength rating of the cable shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be spliced.

3.1.3 Telecommunications Outlets

3.1.3.1 Faceplates

As a minimum each jack shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link.

3.1.3.2 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 150 mm of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturers bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.3.3 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in all conduit serving telecommunications outlets which do not initially have fiber optic cable installed.

3.1.4 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Industry standard wire routing guides shall be utilized.

3.1.5 Unshielded Twisted Pair Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment racks with sufficient modular jacks to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 10 percent spares. Cable guides shall be provided above, below and between each panel.

3.1.6 Fiber Optic Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment racks with sufficient ports to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 10 percent spares. A slack loop of fiber shall be provided within each panel. Loop shall be 900 mm in length. The outer jacket of each cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel to prevent movement of the fibers within the panel, using clamps or brackets specifically manufactured for that purpose.

3.1.7 Equipment Racks

Open frame equipment racks shall be bolted to the floor. Cable guides

shall be bolted or screwed to racks. Racks shall be installed level. Ganged racks shall be bolted together. Ganged rack cabinets shall have adjacent side panels removed. Wall mounted racks shall be secured to the mounting surface to prevent fully loaded racks from separating from the mounting surface.

3.1.8 Rack Mounted Equipment

Equipment to be rack mounted shall be securely fastened to racks by means of the manufacturer's recommended fasteners.

3.2 TERMINATION

Cables and conductors shall sweep into termination areas; cables and conductors shall not bend at right angles. Manufacturer's minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded. When there are multiple system type drops to individual workstations, relative position for each system shall be maintained on each system termination block or patch panel.

3.2.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable

Each pair shall be terminated on appropriate outlets, terminal blocks or patch panels. No cable shall be unterminated or contain unterminated elements. Pairs shall remain twisted together to within the proper distance from the termination as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Conductors shall not be damaged when removing insulation. Wire insulation shall not be damaged when removing outer jacket.

3.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Each fiber shall have connectors installed. The pull strength between the connector and the attached fiber shall be not less than 11.3 kg. The mated pair loss, without rotational optimization, shall not exceed 1.0 dB. Fiber optic connectors shall be installed per ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A.

3.3 GROUNDING

Signal distribution system ground shall be installed in the telecommunications entrance facility and in each telecommunications closet in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 and Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Equipment racks shall be connected to the electrical safety ground.

3.4 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

The Contractor shall provide the following additional materials required for facility startup.

- a. 10 of each type outlet.
- b. 10 of each type cover plate.
- c. 1 of each type terminal block for each telecommunications closet.
- d. 4 Patch cords of 3 m for each telecommunications closet.
- e. 1 Set of any and all special tools required to establish a cross connect and to change and/or maintain a terminal block.

3.5 ADMINISTRATION AND LABELING

3.5.1 Labeling

3.5.1.1 Labels

All labels shall be in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.5.1.2 Cable

All cables will be labeled using color labels on both ends with encoded identifiers per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.5.1.3 Termination Hardware

All workstation outlets and patch panel connections will be labeled using color coded labels with encoded identifiers per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.6 TESTING

Materials and documentation to be furnished under this specification are subject to inspections and tests. All components shall be terminated prior to testing. Equipment and systems will not be accepted until the required inspections and tests have been made, demonstrating that the signal distribution system conforms to the specified requirements, and that the required equipment, systems, and documentation have been provided.

3.6.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Tests

All metallic cable pairs shall be tested for proper identification and continuity. All opens, shorts, crosses, grounds, and reversals shall be corrected. Correct color coding and termination of each pair shall be verified in the communications closet and at the outlet. Horizontal wiring shall be tested from and including the termination device in the communications closet to and including the modular jack in each room. Backbone wiring shall be tested end-to-end, including termination devices, from terminal block to terminal block, in the respective communications closets. These test shall be completed and all errors corrected before any other tests are started.

3.6.2 Category 5e Circuits

All category 5e circuits shall be tested using a test set that meets the Class II accuracy requirements of TIA/EIA TSB 67 standard, including the additional tests and test set accuracy requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5.

Testing shall use the Basic Link Test procedure of TIA/EIA TSB 67, as supplemented by ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5.. Cables and connecting hardware which contain failed circuits shall be replaced and retested to verify the standard is met.

3.6.3 Fiber Optic Cable

Unless stated otherwise, tests shall be performed from both ends of each circuit. Connectors shall be visually inspected for scratches, pits or chips and shall be reterminated if any of these conditions exist. Each circuit leg and complete circuit shall be tested for insertion loss at 850 and 1300 nm using a light source similar to that used for the intended communications equipment. High-resolution optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) tests shall be performed from one end of each fiber.

Scale of the OTDR trace shall be such that the entire circuit appears over a minimum of 80 percent of the X-axis.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16711A

TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C62.61 (1993) Gas Tube Surge Arrestors on Wire
Line Telephone Circuits

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 2239 (1996a) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe
(SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside
Diameter

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA ANSI/EIA 455-81A-91 (1992) FOTP-81 Compound Flow (Drip) Test
for Filled Fiber Optic Cable

EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-30B (1991) FOTP-30 Frequency Domain
Measurement of Multimode Optical Fiber
Information Transmission Capacity

EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-53A (1990) FOTP-53 Attenuation by Substitution
Measurement for Multimode Graded-Index
Optical Fibers or Fiber Assemblies Used in
Long Length Communications Systems

EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-78A-98 (1990; R 1998) FOTP-78 Spectral
Attenuation Cutback Measurement for Single
Mode Optical Fibers

EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A (1995) Commercial Building
Telecommunications Cabling Standard

EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 (1994) Commercial Building Grounding and
Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (1997) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

REA Bulletin 345-50	(1979) Trunk Carrier Systems (PE-60)
REA Bulletin 345-65	(1985) Shield Bonding Connectors (PE-33)
REA Bulletin 345-151	(1989) Conduit and Manhole Construction, REA Form 515c
REA Bulletin 1753F-205 (PE-39)	(1993) Filled Telephone Cables
REA Bulletin 1753F-207 (PE-87)	(1994) Terminating Cables
REA Bulletin 1753F-208	(1993) Filled Telephone Cables with Expanded Insulation (PE-89)
RUS Bulletin 1751F-643	(1998) Underground Plant Design
RUS Bulletin 1753F-302 (PE-91)	(1994) Outside Plant Housings and Serving Area Interface Systems
RUS Bulletin 1753F-401(PC-2)	(1995) Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables
RUS REA Bulletin 1751F-641	(1995) Construction of Buried Plant
RUS REA Bull 1753F-201 (PC-4)	(1997) Acceptance Tests and Measurements of Outside Plant
RUS REA Bull 1753F-601 (PE-90)	(1994) Filled Fiber Optic Cables
RUS REA Bulletin 1755I-100	(1999) List of Materials Acceptable for Use on Telecommunications Systems of RUS Borrowers

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 497	(1995; Rev Mar 1996) Protectors for Paired Conductor Communication Circuits
--------	--

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The outside plant system shall consist of all cable, conduit, manholes, etc. required to provide signal paths from the closest point of presence to the new facility, including free standing frames or backboards, terminating cables, lightning and surge protection modules at the entry facility. The work consists of furnishing, installing, testing and making operational a complete outside plant system for continuous use.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telephone System;

Installation

Detail drawings, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, and catalog cuts. Detail drawings shall also contain complete configuration information, wiring diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the cable system has been coordinated to support the transmission systems identified in the specifications and drawings. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operations.

Record Drawings

Record drawings for the installed wiring system showing the actual location of all cable terminations, splices, routing, and size and type of all cables. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings. The drawings shall include gauge and pair or fiber count for each cable, duct and innerduct arrangement, or conductor assignment of outside plant, and protector and connector block layout at the termination points after installation.

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts; Equipment

A data list of recommended spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified prior to beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

Installation

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for the material being installed, prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with those recommendations until the recommendations are received and approved.

Acceptance Tests

Test plans defining all tests required to ensure that the system meets specified requirements. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested.

Cutover and Records

The cutover plan shall provide procedures and schedules for relocation of facility station numbers without interrupting service to any active location.

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Tests

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Measurements shall be tabulated on a pair by pair or strand by strand basis.

SD-07 Certificates

Telephone System

Proof that the items furnished under this section conform to the specified requirements in FCC, ICEA, REA, RUS, ANSI, ASTM, NFPA, EIA, or UL, where materials and equipment are so specified.

Qualifications

The qualifications of the manufacturer, splicer, and installation supervisor as specified.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Cable Installers

Installation shall be under the direct supervision of an individual with a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components.

1.4.2 Cable Splicing and Termination

All cable splicers shall have training in the proper techniques and have a minimum of 3 years experience in splicing and terminating the specified cables. Modular splices shall be performed by factory certified personnel or under direct supervision of factory trained personnel for products used.

1.4.3 Manufacturers

The cable, equipment, and hardware provided shall be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 3 years experience in producing the types of cable, equipment, and hardware specified.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

1.5.1 Cable Requirements-

All cable shall be shipped on reels. The diameter of the drum shall be large enough to prevent damage to the cable during reeling and unreeling. The reels shall be constructed to prevent damage during shipment and handling. The outer end of the cable shall be securely fastened to the reel head to prevent the cable from becoming loose in transit. The inner end of the cable shall project into a slot in the side of the reel, or into a housing on the inner slot of the drum, with sufficient length to make it available for testing. The inner end shall be fastened to prevent the cable from becoming loose during installation. End seals shall be applied to each of the cables to prevent moisture from entering the cable. The reels with cable shall be suitable for outside storage conditions when the temperature ranges from minus 40 to plus 65 degrees C, with relative humidity from 0 to 100 percent.

1.5.2 Equipment

All equipment shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants, in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and type identified on the equipment. All products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant communications systems. All items of the same class of equipment shall be the products of a single manufacturer.

2.2 CABLE

2.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Copper conductor cable shall conform to the following:

2.2.1.1 Underground

Cable shall be manufactured per REA Bulletin 1753F-205 (PE-39) or REA Bulletin 1753F-208. A 0.2 mm coated aluminum or 0.12 mm copper metallic shield shall be provided.

2.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Fiber optic cable shall be specifically designed for outside use with tight or loose buffer construction. The tight buffer optical fiber cable shall consist of a central glass optical fiber surrounded by a soft intermediate buffer to allow for thermal expansions and proper fitting of the secondary buffer. The loose buffer optical fiber cable shall have the glass optical fiber within a filled loose tube. All fiber optic cables used shall conform to the requirements of RUS REA Bull 1753F-601 (PE-90) including any special requirements made necessary by a specialized design..

2.2.2.1 Cable Cores

A central, nonmetallic core member shall be included to serve as a cable core foundation to reduce strain on the fibers, but not to serve as a pulling strength member.

2.2.2.2 Optical Fiber

Single-mode optical fibers shall be Class IV. Multi-mode optical fibers shall be Class Ia.

2.2.2.3 Shielding or Other Metallic Covering

A copper, copper alloy, or copper and steel laminate metallic covering or shield shall be provided per RUS REA Bull 1753F-601 (PE-90).

2.2.2.4 Performance Requirements

The fiber optic cable shall comply with the specified mechanical performance requirements while used in buried and underground duct applications where the temperature varies from minus 20 to plus 60 degrees C. Optical performance degradation shall be less than 5 percent of the optical performance requirements in the temperature range of minus 20 to plus 60 degrees C. The fiber optic cable shall not be damaged in storage where the temperature may vary from minus 40 to plus 65 degrees C.

2.3 CLOSURES

2.3.1 Copper Conductor Closures

2.3.2 Fiber Optic Closures

2.3.2.1 Fiber Optic Underground

The underground closure shall be suitable to house a splice organizer in a protective housing. An encapsulating compound shall be poured into this enclosure. The closure shall be of thermo-plastic, thermoset-plastic, or stainless steel material and suitable for use in a vault or manhole. The encapsulating compound shall be re-enterable and shall not alter the chemical stability of the closure.

2.4 CABLE SPLICES AND ORGANIZERS

2.4.1 Copper Cable Splices

All cables greater than 25 pairs shall be spliced using modular splicing connectors, which accommodate 25 pairs of conductors at a time. The correct connector size shall be used to accommodate the wire gauge of the cable to be spliced. The connectors used shall be listed in RUS REA Bulletin 1755I-100.

2.4.2 Fiber Optic Cable Splices

Each fiber optic splice shall be physically protected by a splice kit. The kit shall be specially designed for the splice.

2.4.3 Fiber Optic Splice Organizer

The splice organizer shall be suitable for housing fiber optic splices in a neat and orderly fashion. The splice organizer shall allow for a minimum of 1 m of fiber for each fiber within the cable to be neatly stored without kinks or twists. The splice organizer shall accommodate individual strain relief for each splice. The splice organizer shall allow for future maintenance or modification, without damage to the cable or splices. All required splice organizer hardware, such as splice trays, protective glass shelves, and shield bond connectors shall be provided in the organizer kit.

2.5 CABLE TERMINALS

2.5.1 Pedestal-Type Cable Terminals

Pedestal-type cable terminals shall conform to RUS Bulletin 1753F-302 (PE-91).

2.5.2 Cross-connect Cable Terminals

Cross-connect cable terminals shall be weatherproofed for outdoor use and suitable for pole, pad, or stake mounting. The terminal shall be equipped with mounting columns and distribution rings for jumper-wire routing. The terminal shall be of aluminum or steel construction and ribbed for strength.

2.6 MANHOLE AND DUCT

All manhole and duct products shall conform to RUS Bulletin 1751F-643.

2.6.1 New Manholes

New manholes shall be equipped with pulling-in irons, cable racks, and ground rod, and conform to the requirements of REA Bulletin 345-151. Manholes shall be a minimum of 3.7 m long by 1.8 m wide by 2.0 m high. Manholes shall be designed so that the main trunk conduits enter and exit near the center of the ends, and lateral conduits exit on the sides near the corners. Manholes may be pre-cast or cast in place.

2.6.2 Manhole Overbuilds

Existing manholes which are enlarged as part of this project shall be equipped with new pulling-in irons, cable racks, and ground rod.

2.6.3 Duct/Conduit

Conduit shall be furnished as specified in Sections 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and as shown on project drawings.

2.6.4 Innerduct

Innerduct shall be SIDR 11.5 polyethylene plastic pipe conforming to ASTM D 2239.

2.7 EQUIPMENT RACKS

Distribution frames, cabinets, and back-boards shall be provided as shown and specified in Section 16710A TELEPHONE SYSTEMS, PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, and designed to mount connector blocks, protector blocks, cross connects, and other hardware required to terminate and protect the outside telephone plant cable; to provide a demarcation point between inside and outside plant cable; and to allow inside and outside plant cable to be cross connected.

2.8 CONNECTOR BLOCKS

Connector blocks consisting of flame-retardant molded plastic fastened to a metal mounting bar shall be provided to terminate the outside plant cable as shown. The connector blocks shall be of 100-pair block size and equipped with protection modules. The connector blocks shall be 24 gauge stub type. The cable stubs shall be 100 pair and conform to REA Bulletin 1753F-207 (PE-87).

2.9 PROTECTOR MODULES

The protector modules shall be of the two-element gas tube type. Protection modules shall be heavy duty, A>10 kA, B>400, C>65A where A is the maximum single impulse discharge current, B is the impulse life and C

is the AC discharge current per ANSI C62.61. The gas modules shall shunt high voltage to ground, fail short, be equipped with an external spark gap and heat coils, and shall comply with UL 497.

2.10 FIBER-OPTIC TERMINATIONS

2.10.1 Fiber Optic Connectors

All outside plant fiber strands shall be terminated in a SC type fiber optic connector, with ceramic ferrule material and a maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB. Connectors shall meet performance standards of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. If pre-connectorized cable assemblies or pigtailed are used, the connectors shall be terminated on a 3 m length of single-fiber cable. The single-fiber cable shall contain a buffered optical fiber of the same type and specification as that used in the multi-fiber cable.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.11.1 Shield Connectors

Shield connectors shall make a stable, low-impedance electrical connection between the shield of the communications cable and a conductor such as a strap, bar, or wire. The connector shall be made of tin-plated tempered brass. Shield bond connectors shall comply with REA Bulletin 345-65.

2.11.2 Grounding Braid

Grounding braid shall provide low electrical impedance connections for dependable shield bonding. The braid shall be made from flat tin-plated copper.

2.11.3 Warning Tape

Marking and locating tape shall be acid and alkali resistant polyethylene film, 150 mm wide with a minimum strength of 12.1 MPa lengthwise and 10.3 MPa crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 1 m deep. The metallic core shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion and shall be specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The warning tape shall be orange in color and continuously imprinted with the words "WARNING - COMMUNICATIONS CABLE BELOW" at not more than 1.2 m intervals.

2.11.4 Cable Warning Signs

Cable warning signs, which identify the route of buried cable, shall be stake mounted. The stake shall be driven into undisturbed soil and the sign shall be mounted to the stake in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Warning signs shall be placed at intervals of no more than 152.5 m and at each change of direction in the cable route. Warning signs shall also be placed on each side of every crossing of surface obstacles such as roads, railroads, stream crossings, or any similar crossing where excavation is likely to occur.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All system components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and as shown. All installation work shall be done in accordance with the safety requirements set forth in the general requirements of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Cable Inspection and Repair

All cable and wire used in the construction of the project shall be handled with care. Each reel shall be inspected for cuts, nicks or other damage. All damage shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. The reel wrap shall remain intact on the reel until the cable or wire is ready to be placed.

3.1.2 Underground Cable

Underground cable installation shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements set forth in RUS REA Bulletin 1751F-641.

3.1.2.1 Cable Pulling

For cable installed in ducts and conduit, a cable feeder guide shall be used, between the cable reel and the face of the duct and conduit, to protect the cable and guide it into the duct and conduit as it is paid off the reel. As the cable is paid off the reel, it shall be inspected for jacket defects. Precautions shall be taken during installation to prevent the cable from being kinked or crushed. A pulling eye shall be attached to the cable and used to pull the cable through the duct and conduit system. Cable shall be hand fed and guided through each manhole. As the cable is paid off the reel into the cable feeder guide, it shall be sufficiently lubricated with a type of lubricant recommended by the cable manufacturer. Where the cable is pulled through a manhole, additional lubricant shall be applied at all intermediate manholes. Dynamometers or load-tension instruments shall be used to ensure that the pulling line tension does not exceed the installation tension value specified by the cable manufacturer. The mechanical stress placed upon a cable during installation shall not cause the cable to be twisted or stretched.

3.1.2.2 Penetrations for Cable Access

Penetrations in walls, ceilings or other parts of the building, made to provide for cable access, shall be caulked and sealed. Where conduits and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in section 07840 FIRE STOPPING. Fire stopped penetrations shall not compromise the fire rating of the walls or floors. All underground building entries shall be through waterproof facilities.

3.1.2.3 Cable Bends

Telephone cable bends shall have a radius of not less than 10 times the cable diameter. Only large radius sweeps shall be used in conduit runs and shall not exceed a cumulative 90 degrees between manholes.

3.1.3 Manhole and Ducts

Manhole and duct systems shall be installed in accordance with Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND. Manholes shall be placed in line with the main duct. Splice cases shall be mounted in the center on the long sides. Lateral conduits shall exit the long sides near the

corners.

3.1.3.1 Innerduct Installation

Innerduct shall be pulled through existing duct-manhole system in continuous sections. Splices, joints, couplings, or connections of any type will not be allowed between manholes. Innerduct shall be plugged at both ends with polyurethane foam duct seal; this material shall also be inserted between the innerduct and the duct if cables are placed in the innerducts. Only one cable shall be installed in a given innerduct. Existing and new unoccupied innerducts shall be trimmed leaving 50 mm exposed.

3.1.3.2 Pull Cord

Pull cords of 10 mm polypropylene shall be installed in all unused ducts and inner-ducts with a minimum of 610 mm spare cord protruding from each end.

3.1.4 Surge Protection

Except for fiber optic cable, all cables and conductors, which serve as communication lines, shall have surge protection meeting the requirements of REA Bulletin 345-50 installed at the entry facility.

3.2 SPLICING

3.2.1 Copper Conductor Splices

Copper conductor cable splicing shall be accomplished in accordance with RUS Bulletin 1753F-401(PC-2). Modular splicing shall be used on all cables larger than 25 pairs.

3.2.2 Fiber Optic Splices

Fiber optic splicing shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation; each splice shall have a loss of less than 0.1 dB.

3.3 GROUNDING

Except where specifically indicated otherwise, all exposed non-current carrying metallic parts of telephone equipment, cable sheaths, cable splices, and terminals shall be grounded. Grounding shall be in accordance with requirements of NFPA 70, Articles 800-33 and 800-40.

3.3.1 Ground Bars

3.3.1.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)

A copper TMGB shall be provided, in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607, to be the hub of the basic grounding system by providing a common point of connection for ground from outside cable, MDF, and equipment. The TMGB shall have a ground resistance, including ground, of 10 ohms or less.

3.3.1.2 Telecommunications Ground Bar (TGB)

Copper TGB shall be provided in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 in each communications closet and room and each frame. The TGB shall be connected to the TMGB in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607. Each TGB

shall be connected to the TMGB by the most direct route utilizing a copper wire conductor with a total resistance of less than 0.01 ohms.

3.3.2 Incoming Outside Plant Cables

All incoming outside plant cable shields shall be bonded directly to the TMGB or the closest TGB.

3.3.3 Cable Stubs

All shields of cable stubs shall be bonded to a TGB located on the frame.

3.3.4 Shields

The shields of all incoming cables shall not be bonded across the splice to the cable stubs.

3.3.5 Protection Assemblies

The protector assemblies shall be mounted directly on the vertical frame ironwork. The assemblies mounted on each vertical frame shall be connected with a No. 6 AWG copper conductor to provide a low resistance path to the TGB.

3.3.6 Manholes

The shields of all cables in each manhole shall be bonded together by a bonding wire or ribbon. At intermediate manholes, where the cable is pulled through without a sheath opening, bonds are not required. If the manhole has a lacerating bonding ribbon, the shields of spliced cables shall be attached to it.

3.4 CUTOVER AND RECORDS

All necessary transfers and cutovers, shall be accomplished by the Contractor.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE TESTS

The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all required testing. Notification of any planned testing shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to any test; testing shall not proceed until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer's approval of the test plans as specified. The test plans shall define all the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested.

3.5.1 Copper Conductor Cable

The following acceptance tests shall be performed in accordance with RUS REA Bull 1753F-201 (PC-4):

- a. Shield continuity.
- b. Conductor continuity.

- c. Conductor insulation resistance.
- d. Structural return loss.
- e. Cable insertion loss and loss margin at carrier frequencies.
- f. Shield ground for single jacketed cables.
- g. DC loop resistance.

3.5.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Two optical tests shall be performed on all optical fibers: Optical Time Domain Reflectometry (OTDR) Test, and Attenuation Test. In addition, a Bandwidth Test shall be performed on all multi-mode optical fibers. These tests shall be performed on the completed end-to-end spans which include the near-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly, outside plant as specified, and the far-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly.

3.5.2.1 OTDR Test

The OTDR test shall be used to determine the adequacy of the cable installations by showing any irregularities, such as discontinuities, micro-bendings, improper splices, for the cable span under test. Hard copy fiber signature records shall be obtained from the OTDR for each fiber in each span and shall be included in the test results. The OTDR test shall be measured in both directions. A reference length of fiber, 1 km minimum, used as the delay line shall be placed before the new end connector and after the far end patch panel connectors for inspection of connector signature. The OTDR test shall be conducted in accordance with EIA ANSI/EIA 455-81A-91 for single-mode fiber and EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-78A-98 for multi-mode fiber. Splice losses shall not exceed 0.1db. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 0.5 db/km at 1310 nm and 1550 nm for single-mode fiber. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 5.0 db/km at 850 nm and 1.5 db/km at 1300 nm for multi-mode fiber.

3.5.2.2 Attenuation Test

End-to-end attenuation measurements shall be made on all fibers, in both directions, using a 850 nanometer light source at one end and the optical power meter on the other end to verify that the cable system attenuation requirements are met. The measurement method shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-53A.

3.5.2.3 Bandwidth Test

The end-to-end bandwidth of all multi-mode fiber span links shall be measured by the frequency domain method. The bandwidth shall be measured in both directions on all fibers. The bandwidth measurements shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-30B.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16770A

RADIO AND PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70

(2002) National Electrical Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Radio and Public Address System;
Installation

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of material and

equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-06 Test Reports

Approved Test Procedures

Test plan and test procedures for the acceptance tests. The test plan and test procedures shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with the requirements specified. The procedure shall also explain methods for simulating the necessary conditions of operation to demonstrate system performance.

Acceptance Tests

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. The reports shall include the manufacturer, model number, and serial number of test equipment used in each test. Each report shall indicate the final position of controls and operating mode of the system.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Radio and Public Address System

Six copies of the operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system start up, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include equipment layout and schematics of simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed, the manufacturer's name, model number, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The manual shall include equipment layout and schematics and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The radio and public address system shall consist of an audio distribution network to include amplifiers, mixers, microphones, speakers, cabling, and any ancillary components required to meet the required system configuration and operation.

1.3.1 Single Channel System with Paging

The system shall control and amplify an audio program for distribution within the areas indicated. Components of the system shall include a power amplifier, microphone, speaker system, AM-FM tuner, cabling, and other associated hardware.

1.3.2 System Performance

The system shall provide even sound distribution throughout the designated area, plus or minus 3 dB for the 1-octave band centered at 4000 Hz. The system shall provide uniform frequency response throughout the designated

area, plus or minus 3 dB as measured with 1/3-octave bands of pink noise at locations across the designated area selected by the Contracting Officer. The system shall be capable of delivering 75 dB average program level with additional 10 dB peaking margin sound pressure level (SPL) to any location in the area at an acoustic distortion level below 5 percent total harmonic distortion (THD). Unless otherwise specified the sound pressure reference level is 20 micro Pascal (0.00002 Newtons per square meter).

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment placed in storage until installation time shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.5 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with the details of the work and working conditions, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Material and equipment to be provided shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, and shall essentially duplicate material and equipment that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years. All components used in the system shall be commercial designs that comply with the requirements specified. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.1.1 Identical Items

Items of the same classification shall be identical. This requirement includes equipment, modules, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, model and catalog number, and serial number on a plate secured to the equipment.

2.2 POWER AMPLIFIERS

Power amplifiers as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Rated power output:	75 watts RMS
Frequency Response:	Plus or Minus 2 dB, 60-13,000 Hz
Distortion:	Less than 2 percent at RPO, 600-13,000 Hz
Input Impedance:	50 k ohm unbalanced
Output Impedance:	83.3, 10.4, 8.0, and 4.0 ohms
Output voltage:	70.7, 25, 22, and 15.5 volts

Power Requirement: 110-125 Vac 60 Hz

2.3 MICROPHONES

Microphones shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Application: Desk
Element: Dynamic
Frequency Response: 50 - 12,000 Hz
Impedance: 250 ohms (nominal)
Front-to-back Ratio: 20 dB

2.3.1 Microphone Jack

Each outlet for microphones shall consist of a standard outlet box, flush-mounted, and fitted with a three-pole, polarized, locking-type, female microphone jack and a corrosion resistant-steel device plate.

2.4 LOUDSPEAKERS

2.4.1 Cone Speaker

The cone speaker shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Application: Ceiling
Frequency range: 60 to 12,000 Hz
Power Rating: Normal - 7 watts
Peak - 10 watts
Voice Coil Impedance: 8 ohms
Line Matching
Transformer Type: 25/70 volt line
Capacity: 2 watts
Magnet: 8 ounces or greater
Primary Taps: 0.5, 1, and 2 watts
Primary Impedance: 25 volts - 1250, 625, and 312 ohms
70 volts - 10k, 5k, and 2.5k ohms
Frequency Response: 30 - 20,000 Hz
Insertion Loss: Less than 1 dB

2.5 AM/FM EQUIPMENT

2.5.1 AM/FM Tuner

AM/FM tuner shall be rack-mounted and shall as a minimum conform to the following characteristics:

Tuning Range:	AM - 540 to 1605 kHz FM - 88 to 108 MHz
Selectivity:	60 dB on FM 40 dB on AM
Sensitivity:	FM - 1.5 microvolts AM - 2.0 microvolts
Capture Ratio:	1.0 dB
Power Requirement:	110-125 Vac, 60Hz

2.5.2 AM/FM Antenna

The AM/FM antenna shall be roof-mounted, either combined and suitable for both AM and FM reception or separate AM and FM antennas and shall cover all frequency bands specified for radio tuners. The antenna shall be supported at least 1.5 m clear above the roof by means of self-supported or guyed mast. The system shall be furnished complete with a transformer, insulators, crossover insulator, 75 ohm coaxial cable of proper length, lightning arresters, coupling transformer and divider network at the radio tuners. Attenuation of the coaxial cable span between the antenna and amplifier shall not exceed 2.5 dB at 108 MHz.

2.6 SPEAKER AND MICROPHONE CABLE

Cables shall be of the gauge required depending upon the cable run length. In no case shall any cable be used which is smaller than 20 AWG. Insulation on the conductors shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or an equivalent synthetic thermoplastic not less than 0.2 mm (0.009 inch). Cables shall be shielded with a 34-gauge tinned soft copper strand formed into a braid. Cables shall be jacketed with a PVC compound. The jacket thickness shall be 0.5 mm (0.0200 inch) minimum.

2.7 POWER SURGE PROTECTION

Major components of the system such as power amplifiers, and tuners, shall have a device, whether internal or external, which provides protection against voltage spikes and current surges originating from commercial power sources.

2.8 SIGNAL SURGE PROTECTION

Major components of the system shall have internal protection circuits which protects the component from mismatched loads, direct current, and shorted output lines.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All equipment shall be installed as indicated and specified, and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations except where otherwise

indicated. Equipment mounted out-of-doors or subject to inclement conditions shall be weatherproofed.

3.1.1 Wiring

Wiring shall be installed in rigid conduit, intermediate metal conduit, cable trays, or electric metallic tubing as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring for microphone, grounding, line level, video, speaker and power cables shall be isolated from each other by physical isolation and metallical shielding. Shielding shall be terminated at only one end.

3.2 GROUNDING

All grounding practices shall comply with NFPA 70. The antenna mast shall be separately grounded. The system shall utilize a multiple-point signal grounding scheme where conductive path connections are required between each piece of equipment and the reference ground point. An isolated ground bar for power shall be provided for the connection of the main system components. The ground bar shall be connected to the main service ground utilizing a No. 6 conductor.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE TESTS

After installation has been completed, the Contractor shall conduct acceptance tests, utilizing the approved test procedures, to demonstrate that equipment operates in accordance with specification requirements. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to the performance of tests. In no case shall notice be given until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer approval of the test plans as specified. The acceptance tests shall include originating and receiving messages at specified stations, at proper volume levels, without cross talk or noise from other links or nondesignated units.

3.4 TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for members of the operating and maintenance staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training course will be given at the installation during normal working hours for a total of 1 hour and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operating and maintenance manuals, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to the start of the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16815A

CABLE TELEVISION PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70

(1999) National Electrical Code

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The cable television premises distribution system shall consist of coaxial cables and connecting hardware to transport television signals throughout the building to user locations as indicated.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 0 to 60 degrees C and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Cable Television Premises Distribution System

Detail drawings including a complete list of equipment and material. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a system. Drawings shall include vertical riser diagrams, equipment rack and panel details, elevation drawings of telecommunications closet walls, outlet face plate details for each outlet configuration, and descriptions and types of cables, conduits, and cable trays, if used. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation.

Installation

Record drawings for the installed cable system. The drawings

shall show the locations of cable terminations, including outlets, and location and routing of cables. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts.

Lists of spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings, not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking.

Manufacturer's Recommendations

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be provided prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved.

Test Plan

Test plan defining the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational and performance specifications, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. The test plan must be approved before testing begins. The test plan shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested, and include detailed instructions for the setup and execution of each test and procedures for evaluation and documentation of the results.

Qualifications

Proof of the qualifications of the Contractor, Installers, and Manufacturers that will perform the work, and provide the specified products.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Test reports in booklet form with witness signatures verifying execution of tests shall be provided. The cable system testing documentation shall include the physical routing and a test report for each cable (end-to-end) from the installed outlet to the main termination point. Test reports shall be submitted within 7 days after completion of testing.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform, be constructed or tested to meet specific requirements, certification that the items provided conform to such requirements. Certification by a nationally recognized testing laboratory that a

representative sample has been tested to meet the requirements, or a published catalog specification statement to the effect that the item meets the referenced standard, is acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. Compliance with these requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with other requirements of the specifications.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Commercial, off-the-shelf manuals for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the cable television premises distribution system. Specification sheets for cable, connectors, and other equipment shall be provided.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed, and equipment shall be furnished and installed, by a qualified Contractor as defined herein. The Contractor shall have a minimum of two years of experience in the installation and testing of coaxial cable-based TV distribution systems and equipment. Installers assigned to the installation of this system or its components shall have a minimum of two years of experience in the installation of the specified coaxial cable and components.

1.5.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

The equipment and hardware provided under this contract shall be products of manufacturers that have a minimum of two years of experience in producing the types of systems and equipment specified.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least one year prior to installation. Materials and equipment shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below and to the applicable requirements of NFPA 70.

2.1.1 COAXIAL CABLE

Coaxial cable shall be RG-6/U, quad shield. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals identifying cable type. Cable shall be rated CMG per NFPA 70. Interconnecting cables shall be cable assemblies consisting of RG-6/U coaxial cable with male connectors at each end, provided in lengths determined by equipment

locations as shown.

2.1.2 Outlets

Cable television outlets, including wall outlet plates, shall be equipped with a female connector to accept the connecting coaxial cable from the user's television set. Faceplates provided shall be ivory impact resistant plastic.

2.1.3 OUTLET BOXES

Electrical boxes for cable television outlets shall be 117 mm square by 53 mm deep with minimum 9 mm deep single or two gang plaster ring as shown. Conduits shall be minimum 25 mm .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

System components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions and as shown. Necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete cable television distribution system, ready to connect to external television signal sources, shall be provided. Penetrations in fire-rated construction shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. Conduits, outlets, raceways, and wiring shall be installed in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Cables and outlets shall be individually labeled and marked. Cables shall not be installed in the same cable tray, utility pole compartment, or floor trench compartment with ac power cables. Cables not installed in conduit or wireways shall be properly secured and neat in appearance and, if installed in plenums or other spaces used for environmental air, shall comply with NFPA 70 requirements for this type of installation.

3.1.1 Horizontal Cable Installation

The rated cable pulling tension shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be stressed such that twisting, stretching or kinking occurs. Cable shall not be spliced. Cable not in a wireway shall be suspended a minimum of 200 mm above ceilings by cable supports no greater than 1.5 m apart. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors shall be avoided, if possible; a minimum separation of 300 mm shall be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided. Cables shall be terminated unless shown otherwise. Minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded during installation or once installed. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission characteristics of the cable are altered.

3.1.2 Riser Cable Installation

The rated cable pulling tension shall not be exceeded. Riser cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Cable bend radius shall not be less than ten times the outside diameter of the cable during installation and once installed. Maximum tensile strength rating of the cable shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be spliced.

3.1.3 Outlets

3.1.3.1 Faceplates

Each faceplate shall be labeled with its function and a unique number to identify the cable run.

3.1.3.2 Cables

Cables shall have a minimum of 150 mm of slack cable loosely coiled into the cable television outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturer's bend radius shall not be exceeded.

3.1.3.3 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in conduits serving the cable television premises distribution system which do not initially have cable installed.

3.2 TERMINATIONS

Cables and conductors shall sweep into termination areas; cables and conductors shall not bend at right angles. Manufacturer's minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded. Coaxial cables shall be terminated with appropriate connectors as required. Cable shield conductor shall be grounded to communications ground at only one point and shall not make electrical contact with ground anywhere else.

3.3 GROUNDING

The cable television distribution system ground shall be installed in the cable television entrance facility and in any auxiliary closet identified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR or otherwise indicated. Equipment racks shall be connected to the electrical safety ground.

3.4 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

The Contractor shall provide the following additional materials required for facility startup:

- a. 10 of each type of connector used.
- b. 10 of each type of cover plate, with connector.

3.5 LABELING

Cables shall be labeled on both ends with circuit number, room number, or other appropriate marking allowing for correct identification of the cable and its destination.

3.6 TESTING

Materials and documentation to be furnished under this specification are subject to inspections and tests. Components shall be terminated prior to testing. Equipment and systems will not be accepted until the required inspections and tests have been made, demonstrating that the cable television premises distribution system conforms to the specified requirements, and that the required equipment, systems, and documentation have been provided. After installation of the cable and before connecting system components, each cable section shall be end-to-end tested using a time domain reflectometer (TDR) to determine shorts, opens, kinks, and other impedance discontinuities and their locations. Cable sections

showing adverse impedance discontinuities (greater than 6 dB loss) shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. There shall be no cable splices between system components unless approved by the Government.

-- End of Section --